

























HISTORY  
OF THE  
COUNTIES OF  
Woodbury and Plymouth,  
IOWA,

463  
328

INCLUDING AN EXTENDED SKETCH OF  
SIOUX CITY,

THEIR EARLY SETTLEMENT AND PROGRESS TO THE PRESENT TIME; A DESCRIPTION OF THEIR HISTORIC AND INTERESTING LOCALITIES; SKETCHES OF THE TOWNSHIPS, CITIES AND VILLAGES; PORTRAITS OF SOME OF THE PROMINENT MEN, AND BIOGRAPHIES OF MANY OF THE REPRESENTATIVE CITIZENS.

---

ILLUSTRATED.

---

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS:  
A. WARNER & CO., PUBLISHERS.

1890-91.



F627  
W8H6

JOHN MORRIS COMPANY,  
PRINTERS,  
118 AND 120 MONROE STREET,  
CHICAGO, ILL.

177564  
"



a. s. 12 Jan. 12

## PREFACE.

---

IN the preparation of this volume the publishers have endeavored to give a clear and concise statement of historical facts, and as well to sketch in fitting terms the wonderful growth, development and possibilities of this highly favored region; for not only are the residents of Sioux City and vicinity interested in its past history, but its glowing prospects for the future are attracting the marked attention of people in every section of the country.

An earnest effort has been made to treat with accuracy all matters touched upon, and no expense has been spared to render the book attractive, and to more than fulfill the promises made in the prospectus. It is fortunate indeed, that many of the facts of history, which are here recorded, have been rescued from oblivion, by being placed in enduring form before the early settlers have passed away.

With the exception of the chapters hereafter mentioned, which were written by citizens, who, from their long residence, special knowledge of the subjects, and official positions, were exceptionally qualified for the work done, the historical part of the work for both counties (including the early history of Sioux City, and its present interests—commercial, social and religious), and the matter relating to the formation and settlement of the townships in Plymouth county, were written by Mr. W. L. Clark; the chapters on the origin and formation of the townships in Woodbury county, and the sketches of the towns and villages therein, were furnished by Mr. J. E. Norris. The local writers and the chapters written by them are as follows:

PROF. J. C. C. HOSKINS, Chapter II, Woodbury county, *Topography and Geology* (of the two counties).

PROF. J. S. SHOUP, Chapter VII, Woodbury county, *Educational Interests*.

HON. W. L. JOY, Chapter X, Woodbury county, *Bench and Bar*.



PROF. J. WERNLI, Chapter VI, Plymouth county, *Education*.

HON. H. C. CURTIS, Chapter IX, Plymouth county, *Bench and Bar*.

The publishers wish to acknowledge their obligations to all who have assisted those engaged in the preparation of the work, among whom may be mentioned the editors of the leading journals throughout the district embraced, the county and city officials, the clergy, the officers and members of the various societies, the managers of the numerous industrial enterprises, and many others. We have been allowed to present some interesting facts taken from A. E. SHEETZ's Centennial History, and are under special obligations to DR. WILLIAM R. SMITH and the HON. D. M. MILLS for many favors shown, and much information given.

The biographical sketches were so numerous that it has necessitated as brief treatment as the circumstances would warrant, and the publishers have been compelled to depend mainly upon the members of the respective families for the reliability of the facts set forth. No pains have been spared to make this department accurate, and it is believed that it constitutes an interesting portion of the work, and that it will increase in value with the lapse of time.

Trusting that the volume will prove satisfactory to its readers, it is submitted to their considerate judgment.

THE PUBLISHERS.

Chicago, July, 1891.





# CONTENTS.

## WOODBURY COUNTY.

Introductory.....	CHAPTER I.	11-14
Topography and Geology.....	CHAPTER II.	14-47
Early Settlement of Sioux City and Vicinity.....	CHAPTER III.	49-73
Organization of the County.....	CHAPTER IV.	73-80
County Government, etc.....	CHAPTER V.	80-90
Political History.....	CHAPTER VI.	90-100
Educational Interests.....	CHAPTER VII.	100-116
Agriculture.....	CHAPTER VIII.	116-122
Railroads of the County.....	CHAPTER IX.	122-131
Bench and Bar.....	CHAPTER X.	131-153
Early Physicians.....	CHAPTER XI.	153-159
The Newspaper Press....	CHAPTER XII.	159-166
Civil War and Indian Troubles.....	CHAPTER XIII.	166-176
Sioux City.....	CHAPTER XIV.	176-186
Sioux City, continued.....	CHAPTER XV.	186-192
Sioux City, continued.—Religious Societies.....	CHAPTER XVI.	192-201
Sioux City, continued.—Civic and other Societies.....	CHAPTER XVII.	201-211
Sioux City, continued.—Industrial and Commercial Interests.....	CHAPTER XVIII.	211-236
Sioux City, continued.—Events of Special Interest.....	CHAPTER XIX.	236-264



General Township Matters.....	CHAPTER XX.....	264-279
Woodbury Township.....	CHAPTER XXI.....	279-293
Little Sioux Township.....	CHAPTER XXII.....	293-311
Union Township.....	CHAPTER XXIII.....	311-326
Lakeport, Liberty and Grange Townships.....	CHAPTER XXIV.....	326-342
Rock, Kedron, Rutland, Morgan, Miller.....	CHAPTER XXV.....	342-353
West Fork, Wolf Creek, Grant, Moville.....	CHAPTER XXVI.....	353-366
Liston Township.....	CHAPTER XXVII.....	366-375
Arlington, Floyd, Concord, Banner.....	CHAPTER XXVIII.....	375-386
Willow and Sloan Townships.....	CHAPTER XXIX.....	386-397
Oto Township .....	CHAPTER XXX.....	399-406

## PLYMOUTH COUNTY.

Introductory .....	CHAPTER I.....	409-411
Early Settlement .....	CHAPTER II.....	411-419
Organization and County Government .....	CHAPTER III.....	419-431
Miscellaneous Items .....	CHAPTER IV.....	431-439
Political History.....	CHAPTER V.....	439-447
Educational .....	CHAPTER VI.....	449-462
Railroads.....	CHAPTER VII.....	462-469
Agriculture and Stock Raising.....	CHAPTER VIII.....	469-472
The Bench and Bar .....	CHAPTER IX.....	472-479
The Medical Profession.....	CHAPTER X.....	479-486
Plymouth County Newspapers.....	CHAPTER XI.....	486-492



# CONTENTS.

VII

Elgin Township.	CHAPTER XII.	492-498
Elkhorn Township.	CHAPTER XIII.	498-503
Fredonia Township.	CHAPTER XIV.	503-507
Garfield Township.	CHAPTER XV.	507-516
Grant Township.	CHAPTER XVI.	516-523
Hancock Township.	CHAPTER XVII.	523-526
Henry Township.	CHAPTER XVIII.	526-528
Hungerford Township.	CHAPTER XIX.	528-531
Johnson Township.	CHAPTER XX.	531-536
Liberty Township.	CHAPTER XXI.	536-540
Lincoln Township.	CHAPTER XXII.	540-542
Marion Township.	CHAPTER XXIII.	542-545
Meadow Township.	CHAPTER XXIV.	545-547
Perry Township.	CHAPTER XXV.	547-550
Plymouth Township.	CHAPTER XXVI.	550-558
Portland Township.	CHAPTER XXVII.	558-564
Preston Township.	CHAPTER XXVIII.	564-567
Remsen Township.	CHAPTER XXIX.	567-575
Sioux Township.	CHAPTER XXX.	575-579
Stanton Township.	CHAPTER XXXI.	579-582
Union Township.	CHAPTER XXXII.	582-585
Washington Township.	CHAPTER XXXIII.	585-587
Westfield Township.	CHAPTER XXXIV.	587-590
America Township.	CHAPTER XXXV.	590-596



City of Le Mars .....	CHAPTER XXXVI.	596-623
GENEALOGY AND BIOGRAPHY .....		623-1014
INDEX .....		1014-1022

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

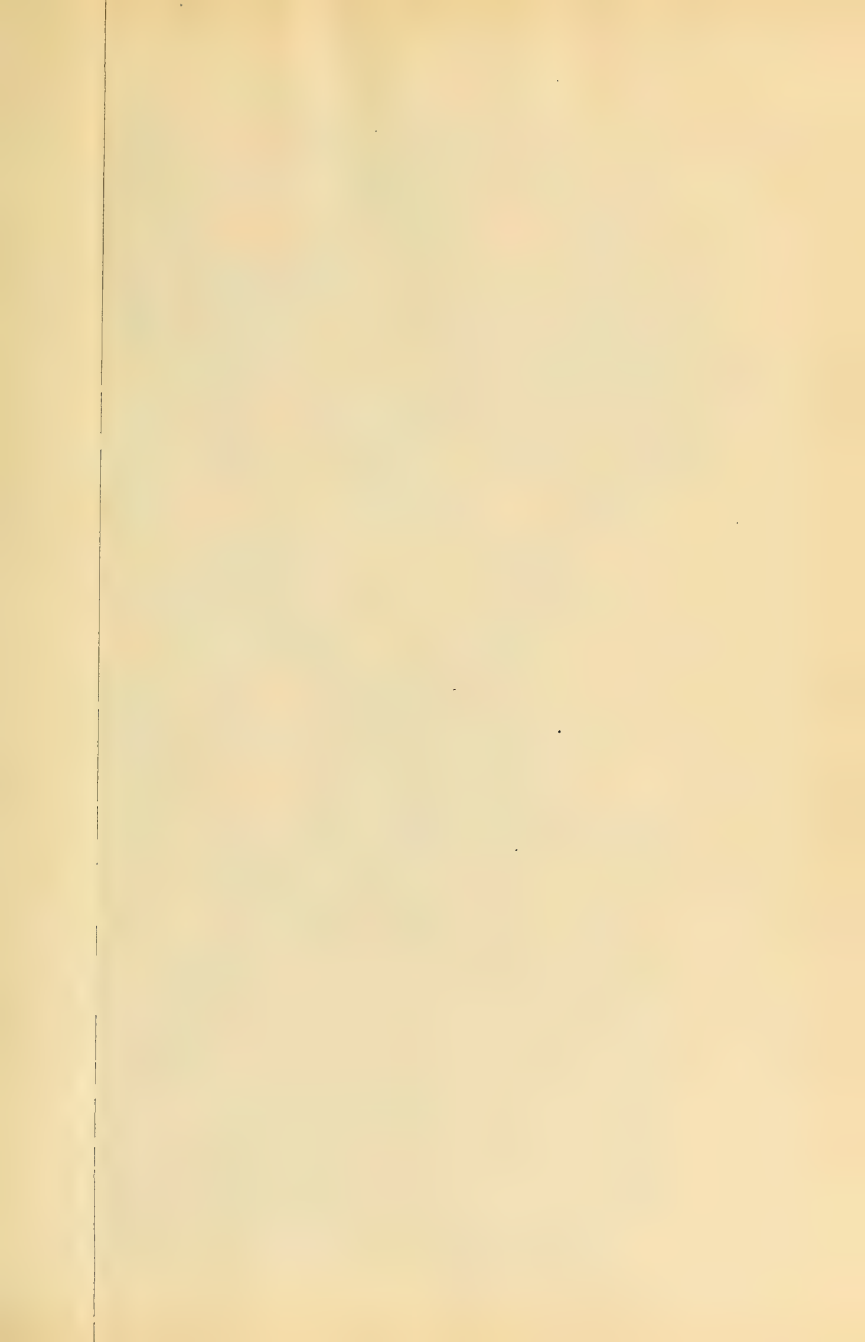
## PORTRAITS.

Armstrong, Allen .....	147	Johnson, H. H. ....	665
Badgerow, G. R. ....	327	Joy, Wm. L. ....	67
Beck, F. F. ....	655	Kellogg, Geo. W. ....	465
Bruguier, Theophile .....	47	Lambert, Fritz J. ....	157
Burns, W. H. ....	795	Lawrence, Jos. S. ....	645
Chase, R. J. ....	267	Lessenich, John J. ....	703
Clarke, Willis G. ....	483	Lewis, C. H. ....	437
Cook, Dr. John K. ....	27	Loucks, R. H. ....	377
Crossan, Allen .....	813	Lynch, J. S. ....	777
Culver, C. G. ....	591	Major, Robt. O. ....	721
Davis, S. T. ....	97	Malone, Thos. ....	759
Eisentraut, George. ....	609	Millard, A. J. ....	397
Evans, Fred T., Sr. ....	167	Morf, J. H. ....	427
Felt, G. W. ....	627	Pardoe, Geo. M. ....	555
Flinn, M. L. ....	opposite 528	Pendleton, Isaac .....	107
Follis, W. S. ....	501	Peters, E. C. ....	197
Gere, T. P. ....	227	Rochel, John. ....	741
Gordon, Wm. ....	387	Skinner, E. W. ....	417
Green, Thos. ....	683	Smith, Wm. R. ....	57
Haakinson, Ed. ....	297	Stone, T. J. ....	87
Hagy, John. ....	137	Swanson, John A. ....	731
Halseth, A. ....	693	Taylor, O. J. ....	337
Higman, W. E. ....	317	Tiedeman, N. ....	519
Hills, F. C. ....	237	Wakefield, G. W. ....	217
Holman, W. P. ....	357	Wall, James P. ....	347
Hornick, John .....	277	Whitfield, Wilmot. ....	307
Hoskins, J. C. C. ....	127	Wilkinson, A. L. ....	367
Hoyt, C. F. ....	187	Williams, D. A. ....	573
Hubbard, A. W. ....	37	Woodford, Luther. ....	287
Hunt, Frank. ....	407	Wynn, Leighton. ....	257
Hutchins, James .....	447	Young, Geo. W. ....	537

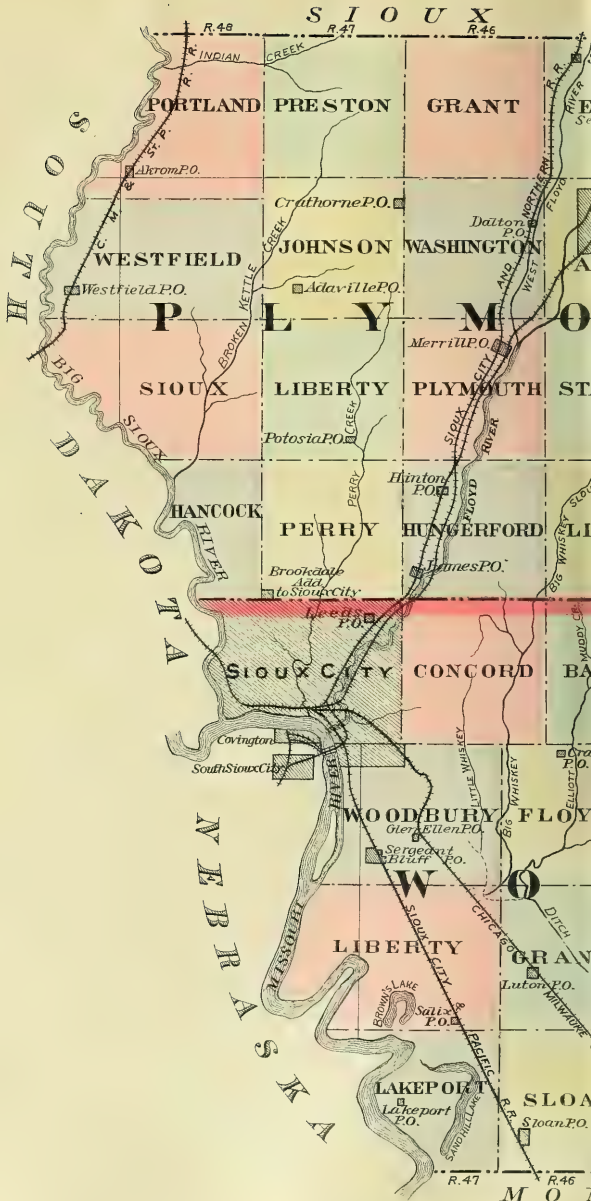
## MISCELLANEOUS.

City Hall and Public Library. ....	177	University of the Northwest. ....	117
Corn Palace, 1890 .....	247	Woodbury County Court House .....	77
Map of Woodbury and Plymouth		Y. M. C. A. Building. ....	207
Counties .....	9 and 10		











C O U N T Y



MAP OF  
PLYMOUTH  
AND  
WOODBURY  
COUNTIES,  
IOWA

I O W A C O U N T Y

C O U N T Y







COUNTIES OF

WOODBURY AND PLYMOUTH,

IOWA.

---

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

THE CHANGE—INDIAN OCCUPANCY—THE WHITE MAN'S FIRST SETTLEMENT—  
THEN AND NOW—THE CONTRAST.

IN introducing the reader to the chapters comprising this volume, it only needs to be said that herein will be found an historic account of the great transformation which the last forty years have wrought out in this portion of the "Middle Kingdom" of America—the State of Iowa.

Prior to April 20, 1836, the domain of all Iowa was included in territory subject to the jurisdiction of Michigan territory. At the above date, through Gen. George Jones, of Dubuque, then in congress, the territory of Wisconsin was created and organized in due form. It embraced "all that portion of the great west included in Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa."

In 1838 the question of organizing the territory of Iowa began to be agitated. In November of that year congress was memorialized to do this and to define the line between Wisconsin and Missouri territories. The act of congress which admitted Iowa also gave her the sixteenth section of every township of land in the state (or its equivalent) for the support of schools; also seventy-two sections of land for



the purpose of a university; also provided that her public lands should be exempt from any general taxation. Thus provided for as a bride with her marriage portion, Iowa commenced housekeeping on her own account.

At first but a few counties were organized in the extreme eastern portion of the state—along the Mississippi, the remainder being still possessed by Indians, including the Sacs and Foxes. The last treaty with the Indians was made in 1842 and ratified March, 1843. In this treaty, which John Chambers, United States commissioner, made with the Sac and Fox Indians at Agency City, all the lands west of the Mississippi river to which they had any claim, were ceded to the Government. By that treaty the Indians were to be removed from the territory named, at the expiration of three years. A part of them was removed to Kansas in the fall of 1845, and the remainder in the spring following.

On July 15, 1830, the Sac, Fox, Western Sioux, Omaha, Iowa and Missouri Indians ceded to the United States a portion of the western Iowa slope, including what is now Woodbury and Plymouth counties. In consideration of three tracts of land the Government agreed to pay the Sacs \$3,000; the Foxes \$3,000; the Sioux \$2,000; the Yankton and Santee bands of the Sioux \$3,000; the Omahas \$1,500; the Ottos and Missouris \$2,500, to be paid annually for ten years. Provision was also made for farm implements and schools of training for these tribes. Thus it will be observed the Indians were not ruthlessly driven from the hunting grounds of Iowa, but given a cash consideration to go in peace.

Prior to the coming of William Thompson, no white man had looked upon the fair domain now known as Woodbury county with the view of becoming a permanent settler. That brings us down to 1848. Behold the wondrous transformation—the almost incredible change! Then this section was all as a wise Creator had fashioned it. The beautiful prairie lands had never felt the plowshare; the waters of the Big Sioux, the Floyd and the lesser streams which here flow into the Missouri had never been spanned by a wagon or foot bridge. The Indians alone had hunted and fished along their meanderings and bathed their dusky forms in their clear and cooling waters.

It is safe to assert that no portion of the civilized globe ever made more rapid and substantial growth than the Missouri valley slope has



made, in the same length of time. History proves that in the Old World it has taken hundreds of years to bring about even slight changes in a given locality. But since William Thompson built his little log cabin on the Iowa side of the "Big Muddy," a few miles below where Sioux City stands to-day, the advancement has been like magic.

Its enterprising pioneers, its geographical location on the longest river in the world, backed by an expanse of fertile land, the richness of which is not excelled, if equaled anywhere—have caused Sioux City to be one of the leading and rapidly increasing railroad centers of the west. Its railroad lines extend from the Atlantic to the Pacific and from Lake Superior to the Gulf of Mexico. The east sends her manufactured treasures to this point and exchanges them for the vegetable and mineral wealth of this "garden spot of the world."

It matters not on what line one allows his mind to center, or upon which hand one looks, the same stir and bustle and genuine progress may be seen.

The Indian *teepe*, which fifty remaining pioneers here well remember, as the only adorning object this spot had, aside that given by nature, has gone to decay—the broken Indian tribes are scattered like chaff before a whirlwind, and are soon to become extinct. In the place of these emblems of savage life, the true types of modern Christian civilization have come to grace this goodly portion of the Hawkeye State. Nearly two hundred school-houses and half as many church edifices within this county are good indexes, pointing to the work strong-minded and stout-hearted men have here been able to perform in the short period of one generation.

"Thirty years ago, my county,  
You were fair—yes very fair;  
There were no furrows on your brow,  
No silver in your hair.  
The blush of early womanhood  
Was on your rounded cheek;  
The wild flowers on your bosom  
Exhaled their fragrance sweet."



## CHAPTER II.

## TOPOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY.

INCOMPLETE SURVEY—SURFACE OBSERVATIONS—STREAMS—ELEVATIONS OF GROUND—ROCK FORMATIONS—COMPOSITION OF GROUND—ALL LAND SUBMERGED—DEPOSITS FROM GLACIERS—EVIDENCES OF ANIMAL LIFE—EARLY FORMATION—TROPICAL VEGETATION—SPECIES OF TREES—LATER PERIOD—ABSENCE OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE—SUDDEN CHANGE—LUXURIANT VEGETATION—SPECIES IDENTICAL WITH THOSE OF PRESENT TIME—DEPRESSION OF THE EARTH—INCREASE OF SHELL-FISH—THIRD, OR NIOBRARA GROUP—DEEPENING OF THE SEA—APPEARANCE OF VERTEBRATED FISH—LARGEST CREATED ANIMALS—VALUE OF CLAY BEDS.

TO the shame of the State of Iowa, no exhaustive geological survey of any portion of her rich territory has yet been made, and our knowledge of the rocks and soils of Woodbury and Plymouth counties depends on the hurried and very superficial reconnoissance of Dr. White, and the casual observations of scientific men like Hayden, Marcon and Capellini, who have visited a few special locations, mainly with the view of collecting proofs of theories already promulgated.

The writer of this treatise has endeavored to avail himself of all that has been recorded by these gentlemen, and has himself passed with eyes wide open, if not accurately discerning, over most of these two counties, and here records the results of his best judgment. He wishes, however, to state distinctly that this is not a complete scientific monograph; the data for such a writing do not exist, nor are the statements herein made to be taken as strictly exact, whenever figures and dimensions are set down.

For instance, when it is stated that a certain formation has a certain thickness, or covers a certain area, it is to be understood that such statements are not exact, but only approximate, their exactness being impossible at present, and not at all essential to our general knowledge of the region. It is believed, however, that there are facts observed, patent to all who will look intelligently, to fix the geological status of the region we are considering sufficiently for all practical purposes.



Woodbury and Plymouth counties are nearly equal in area (Plymouth being a few hundred acres the larger), comprising together about 1,100,000 acres; and may be looked at, in general, as part of a larger plain with gentle slope toward the southwest. In riding over the country one is struck very forcibly with the apparent equality in height of all the peaks and ridges within his horizon, and with the certainty that the channels of all the streams and the drains that lead down to them, have been carved out of level ground by the action of water, aided in places by winds that have helped to give roundness and softness to the everywhere beautiful landscape. Close observation brings conviction that such has been the case.

Indeed, such observation enables us to see the process of the ages still going on; and the brief occupation of civilized man has in many places assisted very perceptibly in the process.

In the whole chapter of indirect causes there are few things more interesting than that portion narrating the unexpected and wholly unforeseeable influence of man over external nature, and particularly over the conformation of the surface of the ground.

The direct and intended changes are very meager and insignificant compared with the results of acts or accidents altogether unthought of, so far as their effects are concerned. The passage of a stream at one point rather than another equally easy, the wagon track up the hill at one point rather than at another, the felling of a tree across a ravine, or even the thoughtless rolling of a stone down a tempting slope, by obstructing or diverting a current of water, or gathering the next fall of rain into the slight depression of a wagon track, have produced changes quite important in their neighborhood, and strictly of the same pattern with the manifold changes which an infinite variety of petty forces, increasing with rapid ratio by continued action, have brought about in reducing the general surface to its present contour.

An excellent and easily understood illustration of this influence, and of the manner in which ravines and valleys have been excavated and hilltops rounded, is the following: There are now many deep and rugged gulches in the loess and drift, where the early settlers remember gently sloping valleys leading down to neighboring streams, and covered with turf as compactly as the adjacent hillsides. How has the change been wrought and what has man had to do with it? Simply this: Man brought neat cattle with him. Now the buffalo, the elk



and the deer in passing from one place to another in their feeding grounds make their trail, so far as they can, on high ground; and when they go down to a stream of water to drink, or to ford, they usually pass down the ridge of some point of high land nearest the water; but the habit of neat cattle is exactly the reverse; for they, when passing from one feeding ground to another, or to the water for drink, invariably seek the head of the nearest valley and follow it on the lowest ground until they reach the desired locality. So it happens that the frequented valley soon has a beaten path worn through the turf in its full extent, which gathers rain-water from the adjacent slopes into a narrow channel, and the heavy summer rains begin at once the excavation of a deeper vale. If it happens that when the path reaches the stream, the slope is steep and the bank abrupt, the overfall from the water-flow soon cuts out a pit in the alluvium, down to the water level, and every rain extends the gulch farther back into the higher ground, until, in some observed cases, excavations a mile or more in extent, with perpendicular sides of soil, and perhaps twenty or thirty, or even more feet in depth, are found where not so very long ago all was smooth and grassy turf. Nor does the process stop here, water flows from the side slopes over the edge of the gulch and wearing off the edge until in a short time the sides are no longer precipitous, but form a steeper part of the original slope, and here and there, from lateral draws, come heavier currents, and these in their turn make tributary gulches, cutting back into the side hill and going through the same process as the main excavation. So in a few years the gulch is excavated, the descent is diminished, the bottom widens and lateral tributaries are formed in the image of their parent, and we find a new valley with its narrow bottom ground and its central channel, or, perhaps, since cattle can no longer enter at the head, there may be no channel but smooth turf instead, and at its extreme head a deep and precipitous pit where the process still goes on at a diminished rate, because of the diminished supply of water. So streams of considerable size, which, when cattle came into the country, flowed in narrow and deep channels, between slopes well grassed over, or lined with bushes and with unbroken slopes, now flow in gulches with sides torn and ragged, cutting deep into this side or that, wherever a path has broken the turf on the slope, widening their beds, until in many places, the beginning of a new alluvial plain may be distinctly seen,



through which the current flows between banks so low and flat that water from the sides has no longer excavating force.

This illustration is given because instances of it may be found in every neighborhood and on almost every upland farm throughout this district; and in them we can see going on to-day the full process by which the land has been wrought from a tolerably level, smooth plain into its present rolling surface, furrowed at frequent intervals by the abrupt ravines of smaller streams, or wider valleys of the Floyd and Little Sioux.

A dry weather crack in the soil and a heavy fall of rain, an unusual amount of snow drifted and frozen, a pile of dry weeds heaped up by wind—any one of thousands of apparently inefficient accidents, has in past ages changed the course or concentrated the volume of trivial currents whose forces, singly insignificant, have in the lapse of centuries, carved out the beautiful landscape we now behold.

To similar insignificant causes are due the broad and fertile bottom lands that border the larger streams. The accidental stranding of a piece of driftwood on the side, or a strong wind across the stream, or any one of myriad constantly occurring accidents, directs the current at some point against the higher ground which it wears away, and then carries the material down to be deposited in some eddy or gentler current to form a bar, or narrow the channel, and so increase its motion or give it new direction, and so continue to wear down the adjacent bluff and widen the alluvial vale.

So from unnoticed and singly insignificant causes the stream is moved from side to side of the depression, reaching higher ground here and there, and wherever reaching it bringing down more or less soil and rock to increase its alluvial plane. To the effects of water, winds have added no little in forming the present surface. The immense volume of ashes from the annual prairie fires that have prevailed ever since the grasses grew, have had no small share in filling up old excavations, and even in building mounds and considerable elevations around springs where the greener unburned vegetation caught and retained them. So there are many places, as at Sand Hill lake, in Woodbury county, sand dunes that loom up across the level bottom like hills of some magnitude. Indeed there is no region where the processes of geological change are more readily perceived and understood than in northwestern Iowa, or where it can be more distinctly



seen that the present active forces of nature are amply sufficient of themselves to have produced in the illimitable past all the wonderful earth changes apparent to our view, without any special spasmodic catastrophe.

The counties of Woodbury and Plymouth are plentifully watered by frequent streams, flowing by gentle descents southwesterly into the Missouri. On the western border flows the Big Sioux from the northwest corner of Plymouth, in section five, township eighty-nine, range forty-eight, to its mouth at Sioux City, in section thirty, township eighty-nine, range forty-seven. Its elevation where it enters Plymouth county is 1,150 feet above meantide, and on a direct line, drawn from its entrance to the mouth, it falls at the rate of one and four-tenths feet per mile, or probably less than six inches following the actual course of the stream. It forms the western boundary of the county and the state, and, including its tributaries, drains about 140,000 acres of land in Plymouth county.

Its alluvial plain is continuous, and from half to one and one-half miles in width, is rarely overflowed, and forms a body of land unsurpassed for fertility and ease of cultivation. The bluffs on its border, in the upper part of the county, are quite gentle of ascent, and the valleys opening through them have very little rough land and no stone. A little way below Westfield, about the north line of township ninety-one, cretaceous rocks begin to appear, and thence to the mouth of the river the bluffs are very precipitous, even where no rock is apparent. These rocks are also more or less exposed for some distance up the course of all the tributary streams, in many places forming considerable precipices.

The tributaries of the Big Sioux are Indian creek, Beaver creek, Westfield creek and Broken Kettle, which last has a course of more than twenty miles, and is a very important stream, with much good land in its valley, and it is the only stream having rock exposure along its valley, beyond its immediate entrance to the river bottom.

The mouth of the Big Sioux is in Woodbury county, and thence, to the south line of the county, the Missouri River is the western boundary of the county and state, and at this point, or a short distance above, begins that very remarkable bluff formation on the eastern border of the great Missouri bottom, which extends far down the river, even beyond the south line of the state. The first tributary entering



the Missouri in Woodbury county is Perry creek, which rises near the northeast corner of township ninety-one, range forty-seven, and runs nearly south to section twenty-eight, in township eighty-nine, range forty-seven, about seventeen miles in a direct line, with a descent of ten and one-half feet per mile, or somewhat less than five feet, following the stream.

The summit between Perry creek and Mink creek flowing into the West Fork of the Floyd river, by railroad level, is 342 feet above the river bottom at Sioux City, or 1,455 feet above meantide. It is probable that some points in this neighborhood rise to a height not less than 1,525 feet, and are higher than any other points of land in Plymouth county. The Floyd river emptying into the Missouri at Sioux City, in section thirty-three, township eighty-nine, range forty-seven, rises in O'Brien county in the northwest corner of township ninety-seven, range forty, runs west to the southeast corner of township ninety-seven, range forty-two, thence west of south, entering Plymouth county in section thirty-one, township ninety-four, range forty-four, and continuing in the same direction to its mouth. It is a very considerable stream, with broad open valley and wide alluvium. There are no steep bounding bluffs beyond the Missouri bottoms, but the slopes rise gently on either side, and there is no waste land between the bottom and the rolling upland prairie. No rock is visible in this valley north of the Woodbury county line, and it shows a constant succession of beautiful and highly cultivated farms, from its mouth to its source. Its average descent in Woodbury and Plymouth counties is about four feet per mile in a direct line. From Merrill to its mouth, in a direct line, a little less than twenty miles, the descent is three and eight-tenths feet per mile. The elevation at Merrill is 1,191 feet above meantide. At Merrill the Floyd receives its principal tributary from the west, known as Beaver creek, or the West Fork of Floyd.

It rises in the south part of township ninety-seven, range forty-four, and running thirty-five miles a little west of south, debouches into the main stream in section two, of township ninety-one, range forty-six. Its valley is open, the bottoms have no precipitous bordering bluffs, but the slopes rise in many places gradually from the bank to the upland prairie. Among all the rich and beautiful valleys of northwestern Iowa none are more beautiful or productive. A trip through Plymouth county over the Northern railroad in midsummer, or better



perhaps in harvest time, is a treat to be long remembered. The valley has a descent of about six and two-thirds feet per mile on the direct line. Where the West Fork enters the county, the elevation is 1,284 feet above sea level, or 134 feet higher than the Big Sioux valley, directly west about eighteen miles, giving to the general plane a westerly descent of about seven and one-half feet per mile.

The only important tributary of the West Fork is Mink creek, coming from the northwest, with a course of about twelve miles.

From the east the Floyd river receives in Plymouth county, the Willow, which has a course from the southeastern part of Sioux county to Le Mars, of about eighteen miles, and receiving in section two, township ninety-two, range forty-five, a tributary, Deep creek, which rises in the southwestern corner of O'Brien, and is more than twenty miles in length. Plymouth creek, with a course of ten miles, has its mouth in section thirty-one, township ninety-two, range forty-five. The valleys of these streams are all open, with wide fertile bottoms and very gentle slopes. In Woodbury county the Floyd receives from the east several small streams, all of which enter the valley through narrow and deep ravines, cut precipitously into the bluff or drift formation through which they flow.

Below the Floyd river, there are no streams reaching the Missouri within the limits of Woodbury county. Just below the mouth of the Floyd, and within the limits of Sioux City, the bluffs recede eastward from the river, and the great Missouri bottom commences. This remarkable tract of alluvium extends down the east side of the Missouri more than 150 miles, and in some places attains a width of more than twenty miles. On the south line of the county the width is about fifteen miles, and its entire area is more than 200 square miles, or nearly one-fourth of the county. It is never subject to overflow from the Missouri, but portions are occasionally flooded from the Little Sioux and its tributaries. No other county in the state has an equal amount of alluvial soil fit for cultivation. Through the eastern part of this vast alluvial plain, flows the sluggish swampy stream known as the Big Whiskey, which has its source in sloughs far up in the southern center of township ninety-one, range forty-five, and runs a little west of south, till it debouches on the great Missouri bottom about section thirty-two, township eighty-eight, range forty-seven, and its waters spread out to join Deadman's run and Little Whiskey, and form the



broad slough that runs southeast to section thirty-six, township eighty-seven, range forty-six, where it resumes its open channel, and crossing the county line in section thirty-two, township eighty-six, range forty-five, falls into the West Fork of the Little Sioux, just south of the county line.\* Into this slough falls Elliott and Camp creeks, and some other smaller streams.

Recently this swamp has been partially drained by the excavation of a canal thirty-five feet wide at the top and eight deep, with side slopes of one to one. Its descent is for the first 3,000 feet, two inches per 100 feet, or eight feet ten inches per mile, thence for 2,900 feet, five and one-half feet per mile and the remainder from one to one and a half feet per mile. It has proved to be amply sufficient to carry off all surplus water, and has made cultivable many thousand acres heretofore given up to bog, and swamp grass and rushes.

The West Fork of the Little Sioux has its source in Cherokee county, and passing to the southwest crosses into Plymouth county, and thence flows westerly and south, passing diagonally through township ninety, range forty-three, and thence nearly south through Woodbury county, entering the Little Sioux in Monona county.

It receives in Plymouth county, from the north, a fine stream ten or twelve miles long, also Deer creek five miles long, and Clear creek twelve miles in length, and in Woodbury county from the northwest, Mud creek and several smaller streams. From the northeast comes Booth creek, which has a course of ten or twelve miles, receiving on its south side Bear creek about five miles in length.

There are no other streams of any magnitude entering the West Fork within the county. The West Fork is a very considerable stream, and drains nearly 100,000 acres in Plymouth county, and with its tributaries, including Big Whiskey and Wolf creeks, more than 200,000

---

\* The naming of Big and Little Whiskey creeks was the outcome of a characteristic frontier incident. In the summer of 1858 the inhabitants of Smithland and Woodbury (now Sergeant's Bluff), agreed to bridge the numerous streams between those points, to avoid traveling over the almost impassable Missouri bottom, which was then one vast slough. They cut and hauled timbers and willows, and with the aid of grass and slabs, the latter supplied by a saw-mill at Woodbury, passable bridges were made. The two working parties met and completed their labors at what is now called Big Whiskey creek. In order to celebrate the event properly, according to the rule of the times, the Woodbury men had provided a five-gallon demijohn and two-gallon jug of whiskey. By the time the larger package had been liberally sampled, all were feeling pretty well. John Lloyd concluded that they had had enough, and quietly secreting the jug in his wagon, he started for home. The loss was soon discovered, and Lloyd was pursued by horsemen and compelled to turn about and bring back his booty. Despite all effort to change them, the names have ever since clung to Big and Little Whiskey creeks. [Ed.]



in Woodbury, making fully 300,000 acres of drainage area. In Plymouth county its valley is wide, and the slopes very moderate, but below Booth creek the bottom lands are divided from the uplands by much steeper slopes, and in places, the bluffs are quite abrupt. There is, however, no rock exposure so far as is known to the writer. In Woodbury county the West Fork and its chief tributaries lie quite deep below the intervening country, the general level of the plain being from 100 to 180 feet above the beds of the streams, and the streams lying so near each other as to render the country very difficult to cross with railroads.

The principal tributary of the West Fork on the east, is Wolf creek, which rises in the center of township eighty-nine, range forty-three and running a little west of south, loses itself in a broad marsh near the south line of the county in township eighty-six, range forty-four, from which its waters reach the West Fork by a recently excavated ditch. Wolf creek has a course of more than twenty miles through a beautiful and rich valley bounded by gentler slopes than the West Fork, and occupied by some of the finest farms in the county.

Entering Woodbury county near its extreme northeastern corner, the Little Sioux river flows somewhat west of south and passes into Monona county in section thirty-five, township eighty-six, range forty-four. It is by far the largest and most important stream in northwestern Iowa. Its sources are in the state of Minnesota, the Ocheyeclan branch issuing from West Okabeni lake at Worthington, Minn., in township one hundred and two, range forty, and its eastern from the West Heron lake in township one hundred and three, range thirty-seven west. These lakes are very nearly on the divide between the Missouri and Mississippi waters, at an elevation of 1,580 feet above sea level. The elevation of its confluence with the Missouri in Harrison county, Iowa, in township eighty-one, range forty-five is 1,030 feet above sea level, showing a fall from its source to its mouth of about 530 feet. Its course does not touch Plymouth county, though some small tributaries drain about nine square miles of its territory, but passes nearly across Woodbury, draining (without reckoning its larger tributaries, as Wolf creek and the West Fork and Whiskey) an area of 216 square miles. It has within the county a descent of two feet per mile measured along the valley, but, as by measurement the current meanders about two and a



half times the length of the railroad near by, the actual descent must be less than three-fourths of a foot per mile. At Correctionville, the crossing of the Illinois Central railroad and the Chicago & Northwestern railroad is 1,135 feet above tide water, or twenty-three feet above the railroad at Sioux City exactly west, a distance of thirty-one miles, and seven-eighths miles below the crossing, the bed of the river is 1,098 feet, or nine feet higher than the bed of the Missouri river at Sioux City, showing that here as all the way hence to the south line of the county, the descent westward is exceedingly small, if indeed it exists at all. The valley of the Little Sioux is wide and completely occupied by well-cultivated flourishing farms, presenting a spectacle of beauty and prosperity rarely equaled. High bluffs 300 to 400 feet high bound this lovely valley and make access to the upper level of the country somewhat difficult. The principal tributary of the Little Sioux is the Maple, which has a course of about seven miles through the south-east corner of the county, cutting township eighty-six, range forty-two almost from corner to corner. It is a large stream, having its source in township ninety-three, range thirty-eight in Buena Vista county and debouching into the Little Sioux in township eighty-three, range forty-four in Monona county. Its valley is seventy-seven miles long, it drains an area of 732 square miles, of which sixty-seven are in Woodbury county, and from its source to its mouth it descends 398 feet or five and one-fourth feet per mile. In Woodbury county the rate of descent is about four feet per mile. It has a wide valley with slopes gentler than those of the Little Sioux, and fully as productive.

Its only important tributary in Woodbury county is Reynolds branch, about nine miles long and draining about twenty-five square miles.

The Little Sioux receives, from the east, Miller creek, having a course of about nine miles and draining some twenty square miles of area, and Wright creek, running ten miles and draining about thirty-three square miles, and Bacon creek having a course of six miles due west from its source and draining eighteen square miles. These are all fine, rapid streams with open valleys, and Bacon creek is already occupied by the Chicago & Northwestern railroad, while the Sioux City & Northeastern railroad company, have their surveys made along Wright creek where it will doubtless be built at an early day.



The Little Sioux receives from the northwest, Pearson creek, which has a course of thirteen miles and draining nearly forty squares about equally divided between Woodbury and Plymouth. Its valley has a rapid descent, but not too steep for railroad occupancy. Three Mile creek enters the river from the northwest, having a course of six or seven miles, and Rock creek runs southeast six miles.

This multitude of streams has each its network of smaller streams so numerous that it is quite rare to find a section of land within the upland districts that has not its springs and perennial watercourses. As has been before said, the general appearance of the whole region, to one looking down from above, would be that of a smooth plane surface, sloping very gently to the southwest, and quite closely furrowed with watercourses fifty to one hundred and fifty feet deep, or in the case of the Little Sioux, three hundred to four hundred feet, and all tending in the general direction of the slope.

On the north line of Plymouth county, at the crossing of the West Fork of the Floyd river, the ground has an elevation of 1,284 feet, as before stated, while directly west, about eighteen miles, the valley of the Big Sioux is 1,150 feet, showing a descent westward of nearly seven and one-half feet per mile. The Floyd descends southerly to Sioux City 171 feet, or about six feet per mile, and the Big Sioux falls thirty-seven feet to the Missouri near the mouth of the Floyd.

The elevation of the ground where the valley of the Little Sioux merges in the Missouri bottom is 1,086 feet, making the descent from the north line of Plymouth county, where the West Fork of Floyd enters, to the south line of Woodbury, where the Little Sioux passes out, 198 feet, or a little more than four feet per mile. The banks of these streams, and the bluffs bounding their valleys, afford the chief information as to the geological characteristics of the country; and with the exception of Big Sioux bluffs and those of its tributaries near their entrance to its valley, the Missouri bluffs at Sioux City and Sergeant's Bluff, and the lower part of some small streams entering the Floyd from the east in Woodbury county, they show nothing but alluvium and drift. In effect both counties, outside of the alluvial bottoms, are covered with drift from fifty to one hundred and fifty feet in depth. There is no rock exposure except in the narrow line of bluffs above mentioned, with two or three doubtful cases on the western bluffs of the Little Sioux; but this narrow line furnishes ample



evidence of the geological horizon to which the region belongs, and it has been supplemented by the borings at Le Mars and Sioux City, and excavations in various other places, until the general character of the underlying strata may be regarded as sufficiently settled. Of several borings upon Morton's farm, near Le Mars, all of which substantially agree in their showing, it is thought best to set down here the record of No. 3 upon the bluffs and No. 4 upon the Floyd bottom—placing them side by side for convenient comparison:

No. 3—Section 7, Township 92, Range 45.

	FT.	IN.
1. Drift clay.....	46	
Sand.....	3	8
Blue clay.....	4	4
2. Sandstone.....	37	
3. Blue clay.....	1	
4. Sandstone . . . . .	34	
5. Sharp, light colored sandstone	50	
6. Clunch clays, dark and light strata.....	46	
7. Dark blue clay, bituminous..	4	6
8. Light blue shale.....	11	6
9. Dark clunch.....	6	
10. Lignite.....	1	6
11. Fire clay.....	4	6
12. Sandstone . . . . .	35	
13. Red and white marl..	15	
14. Blue clay.....	4	
15. Hard sandstone.....	8	
16. Light blue marl . . . . .	3	
17. Oolitic beds, fine and coarse strata . . . . .	52	
18. Hard sandstone.....	38.	
	405	

No. 4, one-half mile northwest of No. 1 and on the Floyd Bottom.

	FT.
1. Drift clay . . . . .	25
Sand.....	
Blue clay.....	
2. Sandstone.....	
3. Blue clay . . . . .	
4. Sandstone . . . . .	
5. Sandstones and shales alternate ...	
6. Clunch clays.....	
7. Lignite at depth of 145 feet . . . . .	2
8. Shales and sandstones . . . . .	76
9. Lignite . . . . .	1
*Sandstones and shales continue to alternate . . . . .	
*Red marl.....	
*Oolitic beds . . . . .	
*Sandstone.....	

\*Record not complete; thickness not given.

Boring No. 1 on Morton's and the boring on Woodward's land, nearly three miles southeast, show substantially the same results, alike in passing through the thin beds of impure lignite, and terminating in a very hard sandstone; and the same showing, so far as it goes, is made by a boring in the Broken Kettle valley, some six or eight miles above its entrance to the Big Sioux valley.

The Artesian well bored at Sioux City to the depth of 2,011 feet, can not with exactness be compared with the Le Mars borings, by reason of the indefinite nomenclature used by the workmen, but, so far as can be seen, it confirms their showing, and extends our knowledge to a much greater depth. The record is subjoined:



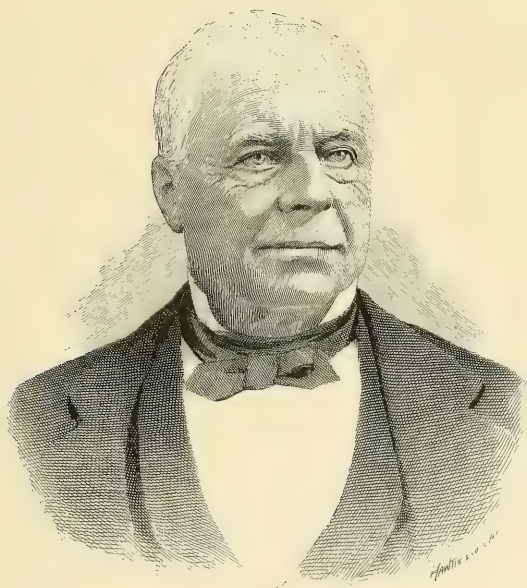
## Artesian well at Sioux City—Section 29, Township 89, Range 47.

1. Soil and clay, loess and drift .....	60
2. Gravel, loess and drift, 25 feet.....	85
3. Shale, 5½ feet .....	139
4. White sand, 2 feet .....	141
5. Sandstone (brown, white and gray strata), 189 feet.....	330
6. Chalk rock, 100 feet.....	430
7. Gray limestone, 110 feet.....	540
8. Silicious limestone (water rising within 12 feet of surface) 30 feet .....	570
9. Limestones (gray, silicious and white strata), 185 feet .....	755
10. Light colored sandstone, 30 feet .....	785
11. Gray limestone, 20 feet.....	805
12. Shale, 98 feet.....	903
13. Limestone and shaly strata, alternate, 347 feet .....	1,250
14. Sandy and marly strata, 65 feet .....	1,315
15. Hard rock, 205 feet .....	1,520
16. Niagara group (?) 340 feet .....	1,860
17. Light colored limestone(?) 5 feet.....	1,865
18. Hard rock, 146 feet .....	2,011

These borings, in connection with the rock exposures above referred to, seem to establish sufficiently well that this region belongs to the cretaceous horizon, and the succession from above downward is through the loess, then the drift, then the Niobrara group, then the Fort Benton group, then the Dakota group of the cretaceous rocks; and nothing below this group can be positively affirmed, although the record of the borings seems to show quite clearly that the cretaceous rocks lie directly upon the sub-carboniferous, and that the whole series of strata between the cretaceous and the sub-carboniferous, if it ever existed, was utterly removed before the cretaceous era.

Evidently the oolitic beds in the Morton borings which appear only seventy feet below the cretaceous lignite, must be identified with the oolites of the upper Des Moines valley which are referred by Dr. White to the Kinderhook beds, and which lie far below the carboniferous horizon. Just where the bottom of the cretaceous system is to be fixed in these borings it is difficult to say with precision, but possibly it may be that the sandstone No. 12 in the Morton boring No. 3 is the lowest member of the Dakota group, and the gray limestone No. 7 of the Sioux City boring may represent the oolitic beds. As to all the strata below, sufficient data have not been collected to determine their exact position. Possibly the hard sandstone No. 18 of the Morton borings may represent the Sioux Falls quartzite,





John K. Cook







and it may be considered quite certain that the hard rock, No. 15, that is met in the Sioux City artesian well at the depth of 1,315 feet is the quartzite, and below that point to the bottom the rock is quartzite or granitic. One thing may be considered sure, there are no coal rocks exposed on the surface nor passed through in the borings, and therefore there can be no coal within these counties, unless there be some insignificant pocket outside the ground as yet examined, and there is very small probability that such is the case. It is to be hoped that no more money will be wasted in fruitless search for coal or any metallic ores. They do not exist in the cretaceous rocks of this region. In the rich alluvial soils of the bottom lands, and in the loess and drift of the uplands are mines which, worked with plow and reaper, produce wealth with certainty and unparalleled abundance, and our people are richer by far than the possessors of mines of metal, even if they be of gold and silver.

Probably one third of the area now under consideration is alluvial, and the present surface has been formed by the direct action of the intersecting stream wearing down its channel and widening and depositing sediment along the widened valley.

The process is going on under our own eyes and needs no further consideration, nor need much be said of the character or value of the soil so produced. It is the latest product of elemental action, and its value is well understood to depend largely on the fineness of its particles, and on the intermixture of matters that, having once passed through the processes of growth and life, are thereby better adapted to nourish and stimulate new growths. This is the deposit that always constitutes the flood plains and deltas of rivers and some of the terraces of their valleys. It is largely composed of sand and in places is of coarse material, but for the most part in this region it is very fine and silt like.

The loess or bluff formation is older than the true alluvium, and of finer material. Its origin is much the same, indeed, in this region it may be counted exactly the same; though the silt was deposited when the Missouri spread out into a wide lake after the manner of Lake Pepin on the Mississippi, only vastly larger; and so, the water being quiet, and only the finest materials held in suspension in the lake, the loess is much finer and evenner in its composition. This formation spread originally over a large extent in Iowa and Nebraska, and indeed fol-



lowed the river down as far as Missouri. Out of it the entire bed of the Missouri and of the tributaries within its limits has been excavated, so that only small tracts of the original area remain. Very little, if any, ever existed in Plymouth county, the northeastern shore of the old lake just cutting across the southwest corner of the county.

In Woodbury it extended more widely, the line of shore being drawn irregularly from the Big Sioux river southeasterly, including the bluffs that border the Missouri bottom, and extending some distance up the larger streams, reaching a point a little above Oto, on the the Little Sioux, and Danbury, on the Maple. The exact boundary has never been followed. Most of this area has been denuded by the larger streams, and the material has been used to widen and deepen the great alluvial plain, but it may be seen that the beautiful and peculiar bluffs that form so picturesque a feature of the landscape, owe their strangely beautiful rounded summits, and sharp cut ridges, smooth and abruptly retreating slopes, and entire absence of rocky ledges except at their bases, to the bluff deposit which mainly makes up their mass. This deposit, in places, reaches a depth of more than 100 feet, and near Sioux City sometimes exceeds 150 feet. Its material can not be chemically distinguished from the sediment now held in suspension by the river, and as a soil it is, of course, fully equal to the alluvium, and indeed in some respects is much superior, from its superior fineness and less compactness, as it was laid down very slowly, and has never suffered pressure. It has in consequence much of a sponge-like nature, and never suffers from drouth or from excessive rains, absorbing the rain as it falls throughout its whole depth equally, and continuing to furnish moisture to the surface as long as any remains in its mass. One singular and distinguishing property of this peculiar deposit is that it stands securely with precipitous front. The Missouri bluffs have no rocky support, and yet are so steep that it is difficult for a man to climb their declivity, and in artificial excavations a front perpendicular, or nearly so, stands securely. For all practical purposes of building, the ground it composes is as secure as any other, yet it is everywhere easily excavated with the spade alone.

It remains unchanged by atmosphere and frost, so that wells dug to great depth—100 feet or more—need no walls except to a point above the standing water, and lime kilns and potter's kilns, and even



stables and caves for the occupancy of man, have been successfully carved out and used without danger for years, though their sides had no support save the natural tenacity of the soil. Its composition is

Silica .....	82.15
Iron.....	3.89
Alumina.....	.67
Carbonate of lime.....	9.66

and this property of remaining unchanged, when exposed to the weather, is doubtless due to a slight cementation of the particles of silica by carbonated water percolating through the mass. The cementation, however, is never sufficient to interfere with its porosity, as is shown by the fact that nowhere within it does the water ever establish currents, but any surplus it cannot hold always drains from the bottom, and wells dug in it yield no water until they pass its bed into the strata below.

For agriculture this is probably as valuable as any soil in the world, and is practicably inexhaustible. Corn will grow luxuriantly in soil taken from any part of its depth, even 100 feet or more below the surface. As to the real geological age of the bluff deposit there can be no doubt. It must be more recent than the drift, because it rests upon it and is not later than the beginning of the terrace epoch, because river terraces are here and there formed in it. Few fossils are found in it, and these are all recent, such as fresh-water shells and land mollusks, no true branchiate shells except unios, the rest being pulmonate gasteropods. It contains no marine remains, and is therefore not of marine origin, but is a true deposit of the Missouri; and, if it were possible to dam the river, somewhere below, to a depth of 200 or 300 feet, in the course of ages the resultant lake would be filled with precisely the same material as that of the bluffs, and if, afterward, the lower end of the basin were to sink gradually, thus draining off the waters of the lake, the great river and its side tributaries would inevitably renew all the features and conditions which we now behold. Cotemporary with the bluff deposit which we have been considering, are found in places, considerable beds of gravel and boulders, generally stratified more or less, and inclined toward the lake on whose margin they have been formed. They lie in nooks and coves of the old lake border, generally where the waves, driven by the western winds, beat most violently against the shores. They



have been formed by the wash against the drift, the water carrying the lighter material back into the depths, while the coarser gravel and boulders have accumulated in very considerable, imperfectly stratified masses.

In some places, the joint action of wind, ice and water piled up the larger stones until they formed walls along the margin. Very considerable deposits of this gravel and boulders and sand may be seen along the Big Sioux valley, and sometimes so placed as to be confounded with the genuine drift from which they were formed.

More than one-half of the exposed area of Woodbury county, and nearly all (except the alluvium) of Plymouth county, is buried deep beneath the drift. In a few places the streams have, near their mouths, cut through to the underlying cretaceous rocks, but these areas of exposure are insignificant, and it may be generally said the whole territory is good soil, susceptible of easy and profitable cultivation.

It has been said that the bluff formation was laid down in a fresh water expansion of the river. It is likely that during the deposit of the drift in this region, this lake-like expansion was a veritable inland sea, and during a portion at least of the period, so connected with the waters of the ocean then filling the valley of the Mississippi and the lower Missouri, as to be properly counted an oceanic gulf, through which icebergs of some magnitude could pass to the ocean below. It is quite certain that during the glacial period a large portion of north-western Iowa, including at least Woodbury, Plymouth, Sioux and Lyon counties and portions of Osceola, Cherokee and Ida, was beneath water mostly shallow, but deep enough in places, especially along the valleys of the Little Sioux, the Floyd and Big Sioux, to float icebergs of considerable magnitude. In the earlier portion of this period it seems likely that tracts of some magnitude lay above the surface, or near enough to be acted upon by the violent torrents that poured from the neighboring icefields during the torrid summers; for in a few places there are to be found at the very bottom of the drift, streams of sand and gravel more or less stratified, and much waterworn, precisely similar to recent formations along rapid streams. During the middle and later portions, it is probable that the water was deep enough to prevent abrasion of the bottom, and that there were no rapid currents.

It is quite certain that the great ice sheet that covered the northern



regions to such an enormous depth, never reached the borders of Plymouth county, though some thin outliers may have existed here and there within its limits. No moraines have been observed, and it is believed that none exist. The front of the great glacier that moved down from the far north seems to have split upon the head of the Coteau de Prairie near the sources of the Big Sioux, and its eastern branch crossed into Iowa with the Ocheyedan river, and thence stretched southward through O'Brien and eastern Cherokee to the neighborhood of Des Moines, and thence turned east and northeastward, so that the country between the Little and the Big Sioux rivers has no subglacial or true till, such as may be seen so extensively spread out in the hills about Spirit Lake and along the upper course of the Ocheyedan. There is here a marked absence of the commingled clay, sand, gravel and bowlders of diverse character—in places partially stratified, but for the most part firmly compacted into hard pan, tough and resistant, often poorly fitted to support vegetation, that form so prominent a feature in the morainic tracts along the borders of the ancient ice. The true till was subglacial in its origin that is formed beneath the ice, by the forward motion of the glacier over rocks and pre-existent soil, grinding subjacent material into paste, breaking up rocky ledges, and rolling angular fragments into smoothly rounded bowlders and pebbles, and pushing forward and compressing the mass until it was laid down in irregular ridges and hills at the terminal edge of the glacier; or more likely morainic deposits having a considerable width were laid down mainly under the thinned edge of the ice sheet, rather than at the exact margin, or under its deeper portion. It is made up of materials collected in the glacial bed, ground up and moved forward by the glacial current, and the distance from which they have been brought is generally not great. A marked characteristic of a morainic region is the frequency of small lakes, ponds and shallow bogs. The clays of this formation, compressed by the tremendous forces of the moving ice, are impervious to water, and wherever the ridges were left so as to dam up older channels, permanent lakes were formed. No better illustration of the character of primary till and moraines in general can be found than is presented by the region around the head of the Little Sioux river, and indeed the entire plateau dividing the waters of the Little Sioux from those of the Des Moines river.



As has been said, this formation has not been observed in the limit here under consideration. The upper, or englacial, and superglacial tills are quite similar to the subglacial, but are distinguished by their looseness—by the larger size and the angularity of the rock fragments, by the more sandy and porous character of the earthy base, and by the higher oxidation of the iron compounds. This is regarded as material embraced within the glacial ice, or borne upon its surface, and by its melting, let loosely down on the true till beneath. Of course it lies above the true till, and is a large constituent of terminal moraines.

It is however, often found as a thin, irregular deposit, carried forward beyond the moraines by local and temporary ice sheets not to be reckoned as true glaciers; and some small tracts of this character may be found in the northern part of Plymouth county upon the higher grounds, so overlaid by the upper or berg till that their limits can not be determined.

Almost the entire area of Plymouth county, and the larger part of Woodbury, outside of the alluvial bottoms, is covered with the berg or floe till so called, very similar in character to the true tills, but formed under water through the agency of floating ice and sluggish currents and distinguishable from them: first, by a more homogeneous clayey base; second, by a more uniform distribution of imbedded erratics; third, by occasional traces of indistinct lamination; fourth, by its distribution, and fifth, by its stratigraphical relations. It is clear that finer materials settling down from suspension in water would distribute itself with greater uniformity than is possible to clay accumulated under a moving glacier, and stones falling from floating ice would be dispersed with a general regularity, unless there were currents or other circumstances that determined concentration along certain lines or in certain areas. The rocks stand on their edges, or even on their points, as though they fell from melting floats of ice, and were received on a soft mud bottom. Where there is laminæ, the lower clayey leaves may sometimes be seen flexed beneath the stone, and the upper ones curve over it, as though it had depressed the former in its fall and the latter had been subsequently formed over it. These deposits were formed in the oceanic gulf before referred to, as preceding in time the river expansion of the bluff formation, along the margin of the melting glacier. These shallow, brackish waters, inter-



sected with deeper channels, were the receptacles of the issuing silt-laden glacial waters and of the icebergs that floated from the glacier front, and as different portions varied in area, depth and glacier frontage, so the relative amount of coarse and fine material varied. In places the proportion of bowlders to clay is nearly that of the true till, and in such places the distinction between the two is doubtful. The surface aspect of these deposits assists in their correct identification. Where they occupy broad areas the surface contour is of a subdued, undulating outline—of a type readily distinguished from the surface of the true till.

In confined areas, as narrow lineal valleys, they form concave sheets, the sides of which lean against the slopes, and terminate at a definite height in shoulders on either side. These deposits are much more erodible than the till proper, and have been more sharply and symmetrically channeled where the slopes in post-glacial times have permitted it. It is this deposit that gives form and character to the landscape of most of northwestern Iowa west of the divide, and it is through it that the multitudinous water courses have cut their channels. It is this deposit that, re-enforced by the decaying vegetation of unnumbered centuries, has given to Woodbury and Plymouth counties a soil practically inexhaustible, and certainly unexcelled by any other region.

It, and not the alluvial bottoms, has made the best corn lands known. It has in a marked degree, the power of resisting drought and excessive rain as has been spoken of in connection with the loess. It was deposited in waters comparatively quiet, and has never been subjected to pressure, so that it has that same peculiar sponge-like capacity. Its entire depth, ranging from fifty to one hundred and fifty or more feet, must be saturated with water before any excess can appear, and then that excess flows away at the base instead of standing on the surface to the injury of vegetation. Again, as long as any water remains in it, the moisture is available for use upon the surface. In this respect it has a vast advantage over the region of the true tills farther east, where the compact clays and frequent ridges of hard pan confine the water in shallow pools or ponds upon the surface or in depressions filled with soil, and where most of the rainfall, unable to soak deep in the ground, runs off at once in the rapid streams, and much of that left behind stagnates and sours, or



evaporates speedily to the great detriment of life, both animal and vegetable.

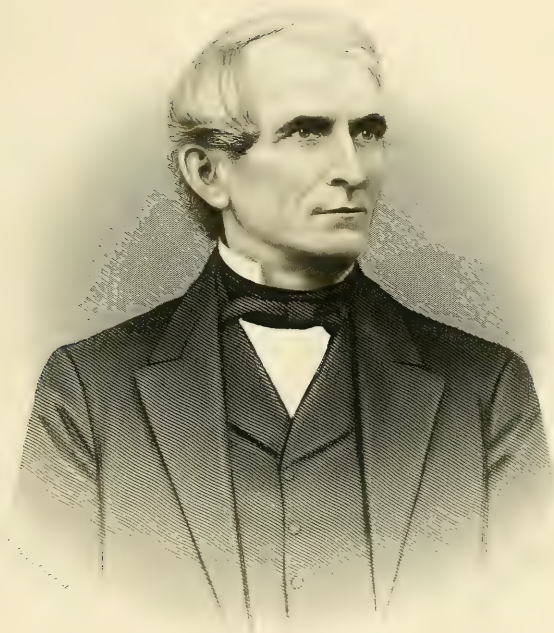
It is worth mentioning here that this formation, besides its great value for agriculture, has also in places, beds of the very best brick clay known. It is believed that this clay may be found in abundance along every valley, and it is already worked to a considerable extent at Sioux City on the Floyd, at Le Mars and in the Little Sioux valley. There is no limit to the supply, and if it were desirable, almost every farmer could have his brick kiln on his own premises. There are no fossils proper in this formation.

It is not likely that life, either vegetable or animal, existed or could exist at the time when it was laid down. However, there are found occasionally, remains, mostly fragmentary, of animals that existed in the preceding time, and which have been floated hither from the tertiary or cretaceous regions farther north and west. A tooth of the *elephas primigenius* was found in the sand beds at Sioux City, and a tooth and vertebra of a mastodon were picked up near Mills' farm on the Big Sioux in Plymouth county, and silicified wood is quite frequent. In many places among the coarser materials may be found the characteristic shells of the adjacent chalk, but these are all foreign to the proper formation.

Below this fruitful and beautiful surface lies the cretaceous series of strata exposed in narrow limits along the Big Sioux and Missouri bluffs. These exposures have been quite carefully examined by competent geologists as to their horizon, and there is no longer any doubt that the strata are the genuine representatives in this region of the English and European chalk.

They will here be treated of only in general terms as they have never been exhaustively explored, and, if the data were at hand, the space allotted to this paper is only sufficient for a very superficial view. But first it is proper to say a few words of what is below. The cretaceous strata lie nearly horizontal, with only a slight dip to the northwest, and disappear in that direction beneath the drift. In Lyon county the Sioux Falls quartzite belonging to the Laurentian rocks, as is believed, has a considerable dip southward and westward, and it disappears beneath the drift. No one has so far observed the connection between the chalk rocks and the quartzite, nor is there anywhere between, any indications of intervening strata. It is, therefore, pre-





*A. W. M. Hubbard.*







sumed that the nearly horizontal strata of the chalk, abut against the more rapidly sloping quartzite, and that such is the case also with any strata of intermediate age that may lie between. That there are such strata is clearly shown by the borings at Le Mars and Sioux City, and that these strata belong to the sub-carboniferous series, and all other strata, if they ever existed (which is not probable), were eroded and totally carried away before the commencement of the cretaceous period, has been previously intimated in this article. The writer has no doubt whatever that these borings in every case terminated in the quartzite or the granitic rocks below.

It is to be understood then that the quartzite at Le Mars lies about 400 feet below the general surface of the ground, while at Sioux City it is at least 1,200 feet below; that at Le Mars, between the cretaceous rocks and the quartzite, intervenes only eighty or ninety feet of marls and sandstone and oolitic rock, while at Sioux City, if the gray limestone No. 71 represents the oolitic beds, these intervening rocks must have a thickness of over 800 feet. However, the data are to be considered, as has been heretofore stated, only in general terms. The existence of the strata in the order given, and their geological horizon, may be relied on, but not their exact thickness, nor the exact point of juncture of the different overlying formations.

The cretaceous rocks of this region have been the subject of greater interest and have attracted the attention of more scientific men than any single formation in the United States. It was for a long while contended that they were not cretaceous, and eminent scientists from Europe, and even the great Agassiz himself, came to Sioux City to see and determine for themselves. But these questions have long since been settled, and what will be said, therefore, will be more like a popular lecture than a scientific treatise. First let us look at the general area occupied by this formation, and its conditions when the rocks began to be laid down. Away back in the illimitable past there was in this region an intricate maze of narrow, shallow seas, full of islands, some quite large, all of low elevation, no mountains, nor any but moderate hills on islands or shores, many of them flat and just above the surface of water. The general conformation of the country was much as would be shown were the present surface to sink until the water nearly reached the summits of our river bluffs. In fact, in the preceding epoch, a vast area lay at the bottom of deep



sea, and gradually rising at the commencement of this period, had just emerged from the waters enough to afford considerable areas of dry land, and the process of upheaval had ceased and slow depression just set in. Every bit of land had its stream or streams according to its size.

The valleys of the Missouri, the Floyd, the Big and Little Sioux, and of some other streams, existed long before, but now they were beneath the waters of the sea, and filled with *debris* of the older land which had existed and sunk in a former epoch.

The higher ground along the courses of these ancient streams was the boundary of straits, bays and currents of the shallow seas.

The eastern boundary of this sea has not been traced to the Gulf of Mexico, but it is found in northern Texas, and passes northerly through eastern Kansas and Nebraska, crosses the Missouri valley below Council Bluffs, passes as far east as Guthrie county in Iowa, and thence to the point where the Des Moines river crosses the Minnesota line, thence north to the mouth of the Big Cottonwood. It has been seen 130 miles farther north, reported in British America, and is well known to have reached Greenland and the Arctic seas. Its western boundary is not fully determined, but presumably it is to be found in the foot hills of the Rocky mountains. It has been examined for a width of more than 200 miles in the Arkansas valley, and in Iowa and Nebraska from sixty to one hundred miles. Through this archipelago of low islands, in channels intricate and sometimes of considerable breadth and depth, but usually narrow and shallow, the mighty gulf stream probably poured its tepid waters into Arctic seas. We behold, as the result of low level and tropic currents, a landscape draped in continual mist and frequent rains—no snow or frost—full streams, so full that the estuaries and bays were freshened into brackishness till fresh water shell-fish could maintain life therein. The vegetation is tropical or subtropical; luxuriant even in Greenland, beyond the vegetation of our present era. Every foot of land was clothed with trees, for the most part so densely as to preclude undergrowth, and so the remains of lower vegetation are few and of inferior grade. Nevertheless, the general effect of latitude or life is plainly apparent. Proceeding northward we observe that vegetation is not less abundant, yet it diminishes in size and in the number of species. In Kansas are found sassafras leaves a foot across, in Wood-



bury county one six inches broad is a large leaf, and in Greenland the sassafras still grows, but with much smaller leaves. So also in regard to the trunks of trees. In Greenland have been found only 28 species, representing 16 genera of dicotyledonous trees, while in Iowa, Kansas and Nebraska have been gathered more than 50 genera representing at least 111 species, and the formation in Greenland has been very carefully explored. Among the Greenland trees are cottonwood, fig trees, sassafras, magnolias, sumach, and others akin to our forest trees, but here we find two species of sequoia (the California giant trees), 1 araucaria or South American pine, 2 firs, 1 bamboo, 1 palm, 2 sweet gum, 5 poplars (cottonwoods and aspens), 4 trees (their near relations), 6 willows, 1 tamarisk, 1 birch and one of its kin, 1 alder, 2 beeches, 6 sycamores, 1 fig, 2 laurels, 7 sassafras, 2 cinnamon, 1 ivy, 5 magnolias, 3 tulip trees (better known as southern poplars), 1 maple, 1 box elder, 1 walnut, 1 sumach, 1 pear, 1 cherry and numerous other dicotyledonous trees. There had been discovered up to 1875, at least 2 orders, 7 genera, 7 species of cryptograms (mosses, lichens and ferns), and of phanerogamous plants, gymnosperms (pines, firs, cedars, etc.) 2 orders, 7 genera, 9 species, monocotyledons (bamboo, palms, etc.) 3 orders, 3 genera, 9 species, and of dicotyledons (deciduous forest trees) 16 orders, 52 genera, 111 species, making in all no less than 23 orders, 69 genera, 130 species, and this number has been largely increased by later discoveries and doubtless many more remain unobserved.

Besides this luxuriant vegetation there are several very notable facts to be observed at this period. First, the apparent equability of climate. There seems to have been no storms. Impressions of rain drops are abundant, but the rain fell in a quiet atmosphere. Impressions of rippling waves are frequent, but they indicate only gentle motion. The streams were dull and sluggish. There are no accumulations of leaves and brushwood, such as are left by rapid currents or are brought from a distance by torrents. The leaves fell quietly on the margin of the stream or sea, and were buried, mostly in horizontal position, by the sediment from quiet or gently moving waters.

A second fact is the absence of animal life. In the sea a few shell fish were found, but no fish or reptiles; on land, so far as known, nor bird nor beast existed. The forests were like the dense forests that now clothe the middle slopes of the Alaskan mountains, the abode of death and desolation.



At the close of the preceding epoch Death seems to have passed over the earth and left no living thing throughout this whole region; not even a shrub, a spear of grass or a sea weed survived the general fate. With the beginning of this period a new creation began with the vegetable world.

We can see here that one day life was not, but soon as certain conditions prevailed it was luxuriant and varied. Below this group of strata in all the world, no trace of dicotyledonous trees has been found. Hitherto ferns, giant bulrushes, pines, firs, araucarias and cycas made the world's great forests. At once they give way in this epoch to deciduous hardwood trees in wonderful variety, no less than 111 species, comprised in fifty-two new genera and sixteen new orders. What became of the old? Whence came the new? These are questions which we have no time now to consider; they are still much in the dark. One thing further must be remarked, and that is that all these new species are identical, or near of kin with species now living, while of the species of larger plants in preceding eras, not one remains; only a few genera, a few orders of very simple structure still exist to connect the living present with the dead past. Here, at the base of the Dakota group, we stand between the dead and the new creation. Here, in place and time, so far as this region is concerned, God made the vegetable world. I have said before that at the very beginning of this epoch the progress of elevation had ceased and depression commenced. This depression seems not to have affected the eastern border of the area, but to have extended westerly, and more particularly to have been greater toward the northwest. During this slow sinking were deposited the various strata of yellowish, reddish, sometimes white sandstones, that make up most of the Dakota group. There are occasional alternations of various colored clays, and beds and seams of impure lignite, none of which are of economical value. In all the strata more or less silicified wood, and great numbers of leaves of higher types of dicotyledonous trees occur, but most of all in the very hard stratum of sandstone found at the bottom of the soft yellowish, heavy sandrock at the base of the Missouri river bluffs, and a softer, thinner sandstone some twenty-five feet higher. Down, gradually, the earth subsided, the water scarcely deepening, the material deposited nearly or quite keeping up the bottom level, until the accumulated strata gain a general thickness of some 400 to 500 feet of



which about 150 feet are exposed to view in this vicinity. In all this thickness the only remains of animal life are a few unimportant species of gasteropods. Not a bone, not a tooth or scale of vertebrate fish, or air-breathing mammal, bird or reptile is found in the entire thickness.

Toward the close of this period the rate of depression seems to have rapidly increased, especially toward the northwest and west. Indeed it seems possible that some sudden catastrophic sinking occurred, for vegetable life disappeared as suddenly as it came, except perhaps along the new and distant shores.

Islands and adjacent mainland appear to have sunk suddenly beneath the expanding sea. With increased depth came multitudes of shellfish in great variety, and so abundant, that many feet in thickness of the deposit succeeding, are made up almost exclusively of the shells of a single species, the well-known *inoceramus problematicus*.

The progress of descent again resumed a slow and regular character, and there were deposited the strata of the Fort Benton group, attaining on the upper Missouri a thickness of 700 or 800 feet of dark gray, laminated clays, alternating in the upper part with seams and layers of soft gray and light-colored limestone. This group has not much thickness in Woodbury and Plymouth counties, if it exists at all in Woodbury. Probably the sinking during this time was slight in this part of the seas, and the deposits, were therefore thin, while toward the northwest the depression was much greater.

The third or Niobrara group seems here to lie closely related, if not in actual contact with No. 1, or the Dakota group. The fact seems of little importance, for it is very difficult to draw a distinguishing line between No. 2 and No. 3, the overlying Niobrara rocks being so finely developed along the Big Sioux at Talbot's farm, just on the south line of Plymouth county, and all along the river upward as far as Mill's farm, and more especially on the Nebraska side of the Missouri, near the mouth of Aioway creek. At the beginning of the Fort Benton (No. 3) epoch, the rate of descent toward the northwest seems to have increased rapidly, and the general depth of water increased also, the sediment failing to keep pace with the descent, as it had nearly done while the Dakota group No. 1 was laid down.

Now with the disappearance of land and increasing depth of water came animal life. At first shell, few in species, small in size, including a few survivors from the Dakota group.



Oysters, nautilus, ammonites, and most of all, several species of *inoceramus* in countless numbers, until the upper strata are one mass of shells many feet in thickness. The *inoceramus* beds common to the Fort Benton and the Niobrara groups, suggest the waste heaps of some ancient gigantic oysterman, being absolutely made up of shells alone. This can be readily observed at any of the many abandoned lime quarries along the Big Sioux valley.

In the upper beds of the Benton group, appear for the first time vertebrated fish, a shark, a flying fish, an apselopelax and a crocodile, the vanguard of the multitude of marine monsters soon to take possession of the deepening, widening sea. The sea was now deepening rapidly, and deposits of yellowish, whitish limestone, largely made up of shells, and mixed with scales and spines, and occasionally entire skeletons of fish, are slowly accumulating at the bottom. As the sea grew deeper, life increased in variety and in multitude. At its greatest depth the waters seem to have been alive with minute, almost microscopic shell-fish, whose shields fell quietly to the bottom, and formed thick beds of lead-grey, calcareous marl, whitish, sometimes resembling chalk, and the nearest representative of the English chalk found in America. Fine exposure of these beds are to be found at Pegar's, Dermody's and Mill's farms, and at other places in the Big Sioux valley. These beds abound in fish scales, teeth of sharks mixed with oyster and *inoceramus* shells in great numbers. Now appears life of a higher order, and as the Dakota group represents an epoch of creation, and luxuriant growth in the vegetable kingdom, so the Niobrara group marks the first appearance in this region, of abundant and monstrous vertebrate life, comprising orders, perhaps some genera or even species now existing. This is the beginning of animal life in forms with which we are familiar, though possibly all its particular species were swept away by succeeding catastrophes.

These rocks have yielded two genera of lizard birds, with teeth and bony tails, and two species of swimming birds, one deinosauro, a gigantic kangaroo shaped monster, sometimes exceeding the elephant in size, four pterodactyls, an elasmosauro, the mightiest and most awful of created things, one plesiosauro and one polycotylus, four gigantic turtles, twenty-six pythonomorphs or serpent saurians, and forty-eight species of fish. Among the shellfish may be mentioned the giant haploscaph, of which one shell was found measuring twenty-seven inches across.



All these fossils may possibly be discovered here in this region, and many of them have been. Some years ago an elasmosaur (?) or mosasaur (?) was discovered in the bluffs of the Niobrara group near Ponca, Neb. The vertebra found, measured nearly forty feet in length and it seemed likely that the living monster must have been quite seventy feet in entire length. In comparison with such a monster the ancient tales of dragons of the sea shrink into insignificance, and dragons of the air that in old-folk lore terrified even men of mature age, are scarcely worth mentioning by the side of pterodactyls whose jaws were thirty inches long and wings expanded more than twenty feet. Some pythonomorphs, notably the *liodon dyspelor* were probably longest of all reptiles, and indeed as large in bulk as the great pinner whales of modern oceans.

Are any of these monsters still in our modern seas? It is certain that in this group of rocks appear the first affinities to our modern vertebrates, and it is equally certain that of the many descriptions of sea serpents seen, or supposed to have been seen, in these later years, most would pass well for a description of the awful *liodon dyspelor*, the tyrant of the Niobrara seas, or the *elasmosaurus* the most frightful and destructive of all its class.

Before the close of this period, the land in this vicinity seems to have oscillated upward again—other cretaceous deposits ensued during the process of elevation, but probably they were very thin here, though of great thickness farther west and north. After a season the uprising land appears to have cut off the channels that poured warm water along far northern shores. Probably the quartzite, which stretches at least from the Missouri eastward across the Mississippi to the granitic rocks of Minnesota, rose high enough to form an impassable barrier.

There does not seem to have been any downward movement since the close of the cretaceous period, the drainage of the great lake in which the loess was laid, being probably brought about by the more rapid rise of the upper portion of the Missouri valley rather than by any sinking of the lower portion. Indeed it is the opinion of many scientists that the process of elevation is still continuous. It would be interesting, perhaps profitable, to examine the reasons for such a belief and the consequences of the process if it be actually going on, but for that there is now neither time nor space. Upon the close of the cretaceous period, succeeded the great cosmic winter with its



enveloping ice and destitution of all life. Of this we have already treated, and in conclusion we would only say a word or two of the economic value of the cretaceous rocks. It is true that very few strata are compact enough to be useful in building large or permanent structures exposed to the elements, but in many places stone may be found of considerable value for common use, and in the Dakota group there are sandstones hard enough to be useful and durable in all rubble work. The *inoceramus* beds furnish an inexhaustible supply of lime of fair quality, though generally the cost of shipping them and working them, is, near the railroads, greater than the cost of lime brought by rail from more favored regions east, and so the lime kilns of Woodbury and Plymouth are now mostly closed. In the Dakota group there are some thin ferruginous strata that, if ground finely, make a red paint of most excellent quality. There are also in the Dakota group at Sergeant's Bluff and Riverside, and in the Niobrara group in many places, shales, which, when properly treated, make the best of pottery clays. There are many places where these shales have been exposed and have become disintegrated, forming large beds of the finest clay ready for use. At Sergeant's Bluff pottery has been made successfully for many years, and recently large kilns have been erected and are now successfully worked at Riverside in Sioux City.

Clays equally good can be found almost anywhere along the Big Sioux in Plymouth county, and for some distance up the Broken Kettle, and doubtless in many other places. In the abundant material for the manufacturing of fine building brick, fire brick, tile pipe and pottery of every kind, these counties are far richer than if their streams flowed over golden sands and their hillsides were seamed with occasional veins of golden quartz.





PHOTO BY GENFELS

*Theophile Bruguier*







## CHAPTER III.

## EARLY SETTLEMENT OF SIOUX CITY AND VICINITY.

CHANGE TO CIVILIZED LIFE—THE CLARK AND LEWIS EXPEDITION OF 1804—SERGEANT FLOYD'S DEATH—EXPEDITION OF 1839—AMERICAN FUR COMPANY—THOMPSON'S SETTLEMENT IN 1848—THEOPHILE BRUGUIER'S SETTLEMENT ON THE BIG SIOUX—"WAR EAGLE" BECAME HIS FATHER-IN-LAW—SETTLEMENT OF ROBERT PERRY, JO. LEONAI, PAUL PACQUETTE AND GUS. PECAUT—FIRST WHITE FAMILY—FIRST CHILD—MRS. SANGSTER'S STORY—THE CANADIAN-FRENCH—WILD GAME—PIONEER C. K. SMITH'S RECOLLECTIONS—DR. JOHN K. COOK, FOUNDER OF SIOUX CITY—SIOUX CITY BY THE PEN OF DR. S. P. YEOMANS—LIFE IN THE "FIFTIES"—"ONGIE WAR"—FUR TRADE—BIG SIOUX BRIDGE HISTORY.

TO the readers of local history, the chapter relating to the early settlement of a country is of general interest. Especially is this the case with pioneers themselves; those who have witnessed the changes that have been made; who have seen a trackless prairie transformed into a beautiful country and filled with an enterprising, happy and prosperous people. The pioneer here reads slowly and critically, every word recalling memories of the dead past, which for a whole generation have been buried among the host of recollections, which now rise up before him like a half vanished dream. The old-time associations, the deeds, the trials and battles against hunger and cold, while the settlers were few and far between; when the wolves howled about the little log cabin, sending a chill to his heart; when the wind drove the shifting snow through the crevices—all now rise vividly before him. Often it is with pleasure he can recall these recollections, viewing with satisfaction the thought that he lived to see a wealthy land dotted with school-houses and churches, villages and cities.

But again, it will be with sadness that the past is recalled, and thoughts will spring up of the dark and painful side of those early days. How a wife, whose virtues, bravery and simplicity will always be remembered, or a child prattling in innocence, was called from earth to the eternal home, and laid away under the sod, in solemn quietude, by the rough, yet tender hands of a few hardy pioneers.



Time had partially allayed the sting, but the wound is now uncovered by the allusion to days gone by, and the cases are not few when a tear of bitter sadness will course down the cheek, in honor of the memory of those who have departed.

Pioneers are born, not made. Not every man or woman has the sterling qualities of the pioneer. Not every nation can produce them. The colonizing germ is not found with every race. The Anglo-Saxon race is pre-eminently a race of pioneers. Its greatest glory has been to plant colonies and form states.

Notwithstanding, however, the many disadvantages and even sorrows attendant upon the first steps of civilization, and the adversities to be encountered, the pioneers led a happy life. The absence of the aristocratic and domineering power, which is to-day so apparent, must have been a source of comfort. Then, merit alone insured equality, and this could not be suppressed by traditions. The brotherhood of man was illustrated in a sincere and practical way, and hospitality was not considered so much a Christian trait as a duty to humanity.

But a few decades ago and the Indian tribes held this goodly heritage as a hunting ground, but some one must be the first to look upon the fair domain with the view of setting up a Christian civilization. In 1804 the famous Clark and Lewis expedition was sent out and passed up the "Big Muddy" (Missouri) river to its headwaters. On August 20, that year, one of their number, Sergt. Charles Floyd, died and was buried on the bluffs now bearing his name. A cedar post marked the spot for many years; finally the river washed in upon his narrow resting place, and the remains of the early explorer were deposited farther back from the river, where they still repose. Both Sergeant's Bluff and Floyd river take their name from him.

In 1839, about one hundred men, trappers and explorers, left St. Louis on the steamer "Antelope" for the regions of the upper Missouri, where they were engaged with the American Fur Company. They proceeded with the steamer as far as Little Cheyenne island, and then they were obliged to leave the boat on account of shallow water. These hardy adventurers made themselves a Mackinaw, and by the use of drag ropes proceeded on their way to the headwaters, where they engaged in hunting, trapping and trafficking with the Indians. Some remained there while others found the way back to civilization, and a portion of the party located in and near Sioux City.



Among them were Joseph Leonais, Albert Peltier, Paul Pacquette, John La Plant, George L. Tackett, — Le Blanc and Gustave Pecaut. Johnny Brasos (colored), whom many of the early settlers remember as the violinist, and who was about eighty years of age in 1860, claimed he came up the Missouri river to this point with the notorious outlaw, Mike Fink; and one day when sunning himself on the river bank, had his projecting heel shot off by that historic character, as a mere sample of his marksmanship. Johnny Brasos always affirmed that he was the "first white man" to invade this locality. Still he was black as the blackest of his race.

In the summer of 1848, William Thompson settled near Floyd's Bluff, and was soon followed by an older brother, named Charles, and another man whose name is now forgotten. They were the only white men to spend the winter of 1848-49 in Woodbury county. Anticipating an immense immigration, he laid out a town there and named it in honor of himself, calling it Thompsonstown (known in record as Floyd's Bluff). For a short period this was looked upon as the coming town. A log house was built there, and when the county was organized in 1853, this point was made the county seat. It was a sort of post for Indian traders for some years, but the roughness of the land thereabouts would not admit of the final building of a city, and all trace of a town site has long since been obliterated.

During the month of May, 1849, Theophile Bruguier, a native of Canada, but of French descent, settled at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, about two miles above Sioux City. He had visited the spot and selected the location some three years before. He had been in the employ of the American Fur Company a short time, but left them and joined the Yankton Sioux Indians and finally married a daughter of the celebrated chieftain, War Eagle. Bruguier became a prominent man in the tribe. After he remained with them about ten years he concluded to change his mode of living, and with his Indian wife and children, came down the river and settled on the spot that had attracted his attention years before. War Eagle, his father-in-law, died at his house in 1851. His remains, with those of Bruguier, wife and two daughters, now repose on the summit of a lofty bluff at the mouth of the Big Sioux. From this spot may be seen, for many miles, the windings of the broad Missouri, the far-off Blackbird hills of Nebraska, the islands, the rich bottom lands, and the groves of Iowa, Nebraska and South Dakota.



Some time during the autumn of 1849, Robert Perry, a somewhat eccentric character, but a man of fine education, came from Washington, D. C., and effected a settlement on the creek now bearing his name. He remained only two years.

In 1850 Paul Pacquette settled two miles up stream from the mouth of the Big Sioux.

In 1852 Joseph Leonais purchased of Bruguier, before mentioned, the quarter section on which is now situated the business portion of Sioux City. He resided on the tract about three years.

Gustave Pecaut, a Frenchman, who was with the party employed by the American Fur Company, went to the head-waters of the Missouri river in 1848, remained until 1852, when he came back as far as the present Sioux City. Louis Phillip, a clerk for the fur company, returned with him, and both located lands here. Pecaut squatted on land just north from the Pacquette place. In about 1856 he, in company with Judge Griffey and others, platted the town of Covington, Neb. On that plat Mr. Pecaut lived for twenty-six years. He now resides in Sioux City.

*The First Family.*—The subjoined interview with Joseph Leonais, the first settler at Sioux City, gives much information concerning the first event of this locality. This interview took place in January, 1887.

Joseph Leonais is a short, spare, well-preserved Frenchman. The sixty-seven winters that have nipped him, have but slightly silvered his hair or slowed his quick step. It was in 1837 he left St. Louis for a trip up the Missouri. The year previous he had left his home in Lower Canada to seek his fortune in the west. He says St. Louis was a small town then, and that he was offered the best located lot in the place for \$25. He saw the first trace of Indians at St. Joseph, Mo., which place was a mere Indian trading post for the American Fur Company. Leonais went up the Yellowstone, visiting Ft. Benton, Ft. Pierre, Ft. Buford and Ft. Vermillion. He worked for \$15 per month for the fur company. On each up-bound Mackinaw boat were twenty-five men. For miles the boat had to be pulled along by ropes—"cordelling," they called it. At other places the boat was pushed along by poles, while the men in charge sometimes waded in water to their necks. The goods purchased along the way were left at the posts, where the fur company kept from thirty to a hundred



men. The furs were bought at about one-fifth their commercial value. The trip going down stream was pleasant, and the cargo of buffalo robes, bales of furs, etc., was very valuable.

The only trouble with Indians was their habit of thieving. The Omahas, on the Nebraska side, never fought the Sioux unless forced to. Sometimes the small-pox would break out among the tribes carrying off whole villages in a single week. When the fever seized them, if in winter, they would roll naked in the snow, and if in summer plunge into the river, which nearly always caused death. Leonais finally gave up his roving, and in 1852 settled down at the mouth of Perry creek. About three years before that Theophile Bruguier had built his cabin on the Big Sioux. He had rolled a few logs together at the mouth of Perry creek and broken up a little land by which to hold his claim. Leonais bought him out for \$100. This claim may be described as 160 acres of land bounded by the Missouri river, Perry creek, Seventh and Jones streets of to-day.

When Leonais was asked if he knew Robert Perry he replied: "Oh yes, when I was going to Bruguier's to buy my claim, I saw the blue smoke curling up from between the trees growing about his cabin, which was about where Smith's greenhouse is now (corner of Ninth and Pearl streets). I went to see him, but he could not talk much French and I but little English. He made me understand that he had raised some potatoes, turnips and corn, and that Sioux Indians had stolen all he raised. He seemed greatly alarmed about Indians. He was a very strange man, somewhat crazy I believe. He lived in his cabin for a year after I settled in mine, then gave me what corn he had left, about five tons of hay, loaded his household goods on a little sled, hitched his pony to the sled and went down the valley. I never saw or heard of him afterward."

Leonais built his cabin on Second street, near Water street, and put in a small store and traded with the Indians. The Santee Sioux were more numerous than other Indians here then. This old pioneer raised three crops of corn in 1852, 1853 and 1854 on his land, which came down as far as Pearl street. In the spring of 1855, he sold his claim to Dr. John K. Cook and Capt. Ryder, for \$3,000. They told him they wanted the land for an orchard, all of which pioneer Leonais did not believe, but thought \$3,000 a good sum and closed the trade.

David Dodson was one of the few "squatters" of 1855; he



claimed land where now stands the Krumann dairy. He was a North Carolinian by birth, but moved here from Bloomfield, Iowa. He located early in March, 1855. Charles, his son, the first child born within the limits of the present plat of Sioux City, was born April 17, of the same year. The father, a few years later, 1857-58, was selected to locate the Santee Indians on their reservation near "Dodson's Landing," a hundred miles or so above Sioux City. There the family remained several years, and were engaged as Indian post traders. From that point Mr. Dodson went back down the river and was among the pioneers at Covington, Neb. He died in Sioux City in 1880. The mother now lives at Buffalo Gap, Wyo. Her son Charles, the first-born of this city, has been a western traveler, speaks four Indian dialects, has been engaged on the Sioux City police force for the past seven years, and is now city poundmaster.

The first white woman was Mrs. Sangster, a sister of Leonais and the widow of Mr. Lapore, who came from Canada in 1854 and joined her brother at Sioux City. In an interview with her it was learned that she found it quite lonesome with no white ladies near. She opposed her brother in selling his claim to Cook & Ryder, and Cook promised her a house and lot if she would allow the trade to go on. She says she never got the promised property, however.

When asked about Indians she said they were very numerous, but behaved well, except that they would steal whenever they could. She relates that their dead were placed on scaffolds on "Prospect Hill." The bodies remained there until the birds first, and afterward the wolves, had a pick at them, leaving nothing but the bones to remind the passer-by of the human form.

Mrs. Sangster (then Mrs. Lapore) married Mr. Charles Sangster March 12, 1856—this being the first wedding in Sioux City. February 15, 1857, a son was born to them, named Charles, which by many is thought to be the first white male child born here, but this is not correct, as Charles Dodson was born April 17, 1855.

The next white woman to come to Sioux City was Mrs. S. H. Cassady, who was the mother of the first female child, born April 25, 1856. She grew to womanhood, married, and died at Council Bluffs in 1877.

*The Rowe Affair.*—Mrs. Sangster said: "I want the following to go into history, as a false idea has got out regarding the early French



settlers. Young Rowe had a claim on the Floyd river, just above the present mill property. He engaged a half-breed to live on his claim while he went east. When he came back the half-breed would not give up the land, and Rowe built another claim cabin on the same tract. He was in love with a very pretty half-breed girl by the name of Victoria, but she sided with the half-breed who was trying to get Rowe's claim. Rowe was boarding at Austin Cole's hotel in town, and We-Washeta, an Indian girl who waited on the table, was persuaded by a friend of the half-breed to pour poison in his coffee. As the person who persuaded the girl to do this told me long years afterward, a vial was given We-Washeta, with the poison—some Indian drug—in it. The girl had the vial in her sleeve and poured it in Rowe's coffee. It did not kill him at once, but made him insane. He was taken east to his home and died. It would be very unjust to charge this to the French people, who were always friendly to the Americans."

*Wild Game.*—In interviewing pioneer Leonais he remarked, when asked about wild game: "I have seen the bluffs black with buffalo, turkey and deer. Elk were plenty, and bears had dens in 'Prospect Hill,' and lived on choke-cherries and wild pears that grew on the bluff-side. The beavers had a dam across the Floyd river, just east of town. Otter crossed the Missouri from the Nebraska side, and there never was a better country for game until the winter of 1856-57, when the snow was over four feet deep on the general level, with a sharp crust on top. At that time much game starved to death. The deer would break through the crusted snows, and if they were chased it cut their legs to the bone. The wolves killed a great many, and the settlers had no trouble in killing them with clubs. From that date forward settlement was more rapidly made and game grew scarcer."

*Canadian-French*—Here, as in most if not all the great valleys west and south of the lakes, the Canadian-French were the earliest pioneers. At Vincennes, Dubuque, Detroit, St. Louis, Vermillion, Kaskaska and Fort Benton they planted the first settlements in the states in which these cities are found.

Their Mackinaws (boats) were on every navigable river, their trail on the prairie, and their trading post in the shelter of the bluff, long before the English-speaking settlers came to claim the glory of being the first. Hardy, hospitable, simple, peaceful, just as Longfellow



pictures them in his "Evangeline," the Acadians of Grand Pre, these countrymen of Evangeline have been the forerunners of civilization and usually the first actual settlers.

*Pioneer C. K. Smith's Recollections.*—In an interview with Pioneer C. K. Smith, regarding the first settlement in and near Sioux City, it was learned that Mr. Smith came with Dr. Cook—not upon Cook's 1854 trip, but in 1855. His party when he first came, consisted of George Chamberlain (who laid claim to the quarter section coming south to Seventh street, who was killed during a cyclone up Perry creek, July, 1881, having but little Sioux City property when he died), Frank Chappel, and men named Rowe and Ruth. It was claimed that Rowe was poisoned. [See account elsewhere.]

When Mr. Smith arrived he found Joseph Leonais just on the east side of the mouth of Perry creek. His cornfield was upon the bottom, the center near where the vinegar works were afterward located. He had bought the land from Bruguier. Mr. Traversee lived on what later was known as the Spalding farm, east from the Floyd on the road to Sergeant's Bluff. St. Onge lived on the Floyd east of the brickyard afterward owned by Woodley; and Kirkie ("Wild Frenchman") lived farther up the Floyd in the grove opposite the Tredway farm. Thompson lived east of the Floyd at the foot of Floyd's Bluff, and was the only American settler anywhere near when Dr. Cook first came in with his surveying party.

Farther down, in Lakeport township, George Murphy had claimed land, and two miles north of Onawa a man named Ashton had named a town site after himself. This constituted all the settlement until one came to the Little Sioux river, an account of which settlement will be found in the various township histories within this volume. There was but little settlement, however, away from the Missouri bottom, except here and there on the Maple and Little Sioux streams. The Mormons had effected a settlement at Council Bluffs in 1849, and extended out into the fertile valleys, both north and south.

Mr. Smith also states that the making of a real city here has wrought many topographical changes in this locality. The "bench" was then from Fifth or Sixth streets north, and rose about eight feet pretty abruptly. It was very wet and marshy on the bottom, just at the foot of the bench, and near the corner of Fourth and Jackson streets there was a wide pond of water standing for years. Between





Wm R Smith







Perry creek and Prospect Hill there was a big grove of native timber, with many wild grapevines of big proportions. There is where the early picnics and Fourth of July celebrations were held. At the time the United States soldiers were camped here, this fine grove was nearly all cut down and ruined. There was a wagon road up the west side of Perry creek. The stream has long since cut its channel in there and taken the spot where Liege Robinson built the first brick house in Sioux City. Robinson there burned the first brick, a part of which went into his own house and a part toward the construction of Schuster's store, the oldest brick business house in the city.

At first there was no trouble on account of Indians. Gen. Harney came down with his troops from beyond the Big Sioux, in 1854. The Sioux tribe followed him as far as that stream, stopping at Sioux Point timber. There they were thick enough, but did not attempt hostilities on this side of the river. Indeed they could gain nothing by coming over, as nearly all the droves of buffalo were on the west side, while elk and deer were plenty on either side of the Big Sioux river.

It may be said in this connection, that Dr. John K. Cook, the founder of Sioux City, was a practicing physician, and the only one here for some time. Cook was agent for, and member of, the town-site company. The firm was known as Henn, Williams & Cook. Henn and Williams lived at Fairfield, Iowa. Henn was in congress and, aided by Gen. Jones, of Dubuque, and Gen. Dodge, of Burlington, United States senators, was successful in getting the government land office established at Sioux City.

Gen. Lyon, the brave soldier of the Civil war, who fell at Wilson's creek, was also a land owner here, and was connected with the early operations hereabouts; also Hiram Nelson and Marshall Townsley.

During the month of December, 1854, Dr. John K. Cook commenced to plat Sioux City. He was of a government surveying party and was charmed by the advantages seen in this locality. At the mouth of Floyd river he found encamped, many Indians, including Smutty Bear, their chief, who ordered him to desist from the work of surveying, under threats of violence upon the part of his warriors, whom he would summon from the "upper country." Dr. Cook replied (through a French interpreter), that if he were not peaceable he would go at once for white men of sufficient numbers to exterminate his tribe. Being thus intimidated the savages struck their *tepees* and departed.



Dr. Cook having faith in the natural location for a city, claimed land here, as did several of his party and at once begun laying out what has come to be the "Corn Palace City." The weather being delightful, work progressed rapidly and was completed January 9, 1855. So mild was the winter that men drove stakes, in their shirt sleeves, and the Missouri river was frozen over but eleven days during the winter.

The next spring Dr. Cook purchased the Joseph Leonais quarter section, and upon it laid out Sioux City's "East Addition."

In the early settlement of Sioux City, the Indians were somewhat troublesome, and the citizens were several times ordered to leave the county by the chiefs of the Yankton Sioux Indians, but no bloodshed occurred, to speak of. Large parties of Indians passed through the town with war-paint upon their dusky faces, and their war-whoop was not unfrequently heard, accompanied by the scalp dance of the savages.

In the spring of 1855 there were two log cabins where now Sioux City stands. A post-office was established in July, and a United States land office established in December, but was not open for the transaction of business until 1856. In June, 1856, the first steamboat freighted for Sioux City landed, bringing provisions and ready-framed houses. The population increased that year to about 400, and about ninety buildings were erected. Great excitement for western land prevailed, real estate commanded high prices, and the land office did an immense business. The county seat of Woodbury county was removed from "Thompstontown" (Floyd's Bluff), by popular vote that year.

Early in 1857 Sioux City, by a special act of the general assembly, became an incorporated town. It was also in 1857 that Seth W. Swiggett started the first newspaper—the "Sioux City Iowa Eagle;" the first number appearing July 4, 1857. A complete file is now in the city library. [See press chapter.]

A great portion of the early settlement treated on thus far, in this chapter, relates more especially to that effected by the French-Canadians. The subjoined will serve to show those who chiefly formed the first American settlement at Sioux City. They are given under the sub-heading of years in which they effected settlement, except in a few exceptions in the 1855 list, in which case, some came prior, but were here in that year.



1855.\*

John K. Cook (deceased, 1854).	Paul Pacquette (deceased).
George W. Chamberlain (deceased, 1854).	L. Letiller.
Theophile Bruguier (1849).	Joseph Leonais.
George Weare.	George Murphy (1854).
M. F. Moore.	Gustave Pecaut (1852).

1856.

A. W. Hubbard (deceased).	J. J. Ogg (removed).
A. M. Hunt (deceased).	J. J. Saville (removed).
Joseph W. Stevens.	Gottlieb Hattenbach (deceased).
John C. Flint (deceased).	O. Lamoreaux (deceased).
Luther C. Sanborn.	N. W. Pratt (deceased).
G. L. Tackett.	John H. Charles.
J. L. Follett.	Charles K. Smith.
John Powleson.	A. J. Millard.
L. H. Desey (deceased).	G. R. McDougall.
William B. Tredway.	John Currier (deceased).
Charles Kent (deceased).	John Hagy.
S. T. Davis (deceased).	Thomas J. Stone.
John Hittel.	A. R. Appleton (deceased).
T. J. Kinkaid.	James Dormidy.
R. W. Powleson.	Adam Falk.
Ulrick Jarvis.	Charles K. Poor.
Dr. William Remsen Smith.	Charles Collins (removed).

1857.

D. T. Hedges.	Newell Sawyer (removed).
Charles E. Hedges (deceased).	E. R. Kirk.
J. C. C. Hoskins.	J. M. Collamer (removed).
John P. Allison.	H. M. Sharp (deceased).
William F. Faulkner (deceased).	John Beck.
F. J. Lambert (deceased).	Jerry Kelley.
John Fitzgibbon.	R. W. McElhaney (deceased).
James Hutchins.	Joseph Brittingham (deceased).
John Gertz.	L. B. Atwood.
Samuel Krumann.	Daniel R. Hartnett (deceased).
A. Grouinger.	Patrick Gossen.
William Reinke.	John Schlupp (deceased).
John Donavon.	J. Kinney.
P. W. Pritchard.	W. L. Joy.
James A. Sawyer (removed).	O. C. Tredway.
Joshua Lewis (removed).	John W. Lewis.

1858.

James E. Booge.	John W. Allen (removed).
Charles P. Booge (deceased).	William Freney (removed).
Isaac Pendleton.	Matthew York.
George W. Kingsnorth.	Joseph Borsch.

\* Many years ago an attempt was made to organize an old settlers reunion society, and at that time the above was compiled by the pioneers themselves and is doubtless correct.



Fred Munchrath.  
 Samuel Cameron (deceased).  
 John Doss.  
 Fred Doss (deceased).  
 Christian Doss (removed).

Daniel Kelley (deceased).  
 John Golwey (deceased).  
 William Lubbert.  
 Charles Launsbach.  
 Jacob Schlawig.

Of the ninety-three pioneers who settled at Sioux City up to the autumn of 1858, the present whereabouts are as follows: Twenty-four are now dead; ten have removed to other parts and fifty-nine are still residents of Woodbury county. And among them may be found some of Iowa's most wealthy, highly-esteemed and public characters. Prominent among such men are A. W. Hubbard, who became judge, and finally held a seat in several terms of the United States congress, the Hedges and Booges, Weare Allison, Dr. William R. Smith, who have all come to be wealthy citizens through their enterprise and good business qualifications. William L. Joy and Isaac Pendleton have long since won high legal standing; E. R. Kirk is the present efficient postmaster of Sioux City, while many of the remainder are leading, active business men of to-day, or else retired with a handsome competency. In this connection it may be well to state that Sioux City, a frontier town, and now the "Corn Palace City," has always been advanced by a genuine business tact, with considerable capital to operate on from an early day. The following is exhibited to substantiate this assertion, and was taken from the internal revenue reports as found in the United States census, and bears date of 1868.

NAMES.	INCOME.	NAMES.	INCOME
Allison, J. P. ....	\$ 3,763	Faulkner, William F. ....	\$ 4,188
Appleton, — .....	4,715	Follett, Judson L. ....	8,050
Bray, T. N. ....	1,329	Golwey, John. ....	1,500
Bacon, J. M. ....	4,747	Gertz, John. ....	1,440
Brown, L. M. ....	2,898	Goldie, Robert. ....	1,165
Beck, John. ....	1,726	Gore, Mahlon. ....	2,076
Buckwalter, — .....	1,120	Groninger, A. ....	6 629
Booge, James E. ....	16,000	Hutchins, James .....	2,057
Booge, John I. ....	1,321	Hoskins, J. C. C. ....	2,781
Cole, R. W. ....	2,700	Hunt, Andrew M. ....	1,500
Collamer, D. H. ....	2,800	Haviland, S. W. ....	2,592
Collamer, J. M. ....	1,728	Hedges, D. T. and. ....	
Cleghorn, John. ....	4,109	Hedges, C. E. ....	6,520
Currier, John. ....	1,101	Hittel, John. ....	1,340
Charles, John H. ....	5,412	Holman, W. P. ....	1,837
Doss, Christian. ....	1,440	Howard, C. K. ....	2,000
Dennis, J. P. ....	1,816	Holman, C. J. ....	1,837
Felt, G. W. ....	1,317	Joy, Wm. L. ....	3,306



NAMES.	INCOME.	NAMES.	INCOME.
Kinkaid, T. J.....	1,200	Smith, B. F.....	1,800
Kingsnorth, G. W.....	1,390	Smith, William R.....	4,027
Kent, Charles.....	1,346	Sawyer, Col. J. A.....	4,200
Kirk, E. R.....	2,700	Skinner, L. E.....	1,500
Lawrence, Jac.....	14,000	Sharp, H. M.....	1,776
Livingstone, W. H.....	1,301	Sanborn, L. C.....	7,250
Lambert, F. J.....	1,282	Selzer, R.....	1,625
Millard, A. J.....	1,350	Smith, C. K.....	1,500
Maloney, James.....	2,550	Spalding, J. D.....	1,320
McCarthy, L.....	2,075	Spalding, E. B.....	1,607
McDougall, G. R.....	1,350	Stites, D. W.....	1,250
Magoun, J. A.....	2,510	Stone, Thom. J.....	8,104
McElhaney, R. W.....	1,200	Turner, R. F.....	1,210
McKewen, James.....	1,500	Wortman, W. H.....	1,218
Powleson, R. H.....	1,550	Woodford, Luther.....	2,384
Parmer, L. D.....	4,100	Wright, A. R.....	2,415
Pendleton, Isaac.....	2,605	Webster, E. P.....	3,745
Peavey, F. H.....	1,120	Weber, John.....	2,267
Neff, Pius.....	1,300	Wise, M.....	1,713
Runyan, J.....	1,600	Weare, George.....	3,763
Seabold, F.....	1,428	Vinton, Allen.....	1,400

In the spring of 1856, Sioux City contained 150 people; two stores, one in a log-mud hut and the other kept in a tent, near the banks of the river.

The same spring, by a vote of fourteen majority, the county seat was removed from Floyd's Bluff to this point.

The 1st of July, a steam-mill was put in for the cutting of native lumber, near the mouth of Perry creek.

July 5, 1856, the survey of the Dubuque & Pacific railway was commenced from Sioux City, running east, in accordance with an act of congress approved May 20, of the same year. During the year, fifteen steamboats landed at Sioux City.

Early in 1856, during the winter of 1855-56, the Indians, who were encamped three miles above Smithland, discovered some unhusked corn under the deep snow in a field below the settlement, and set the squaws to gathering it. As they passed through the settlement, carrying the corn in blankets slung on their backs, they were accused of stealing it from cribs. Messrs. O. B. Smith and John Howe procured switches and began whipping the squaws, who dropped their burdens and ran to the camp, pursued and punished all the way by the aforesaid gentlemen. This so aroused the ire of the Indians that they began to kill the settlers' cattle in revenge. The whites



now assembled and surrounded the Indian camp—most of the bucks being absent in pursuit of game—and took away all the guns found in the *teepes*. This was more than the vengeful redskins would brook, and, instead of going down the river to visit the Omahas as they had intended, they at once broke camp and started up the stream. This expedition, marked by depredations from the time they left Woodbury county, culminated in the Spirit Lake massacre.

During 1858, 1859 and 1860, the Santee Sioux Indians became very troublesome to the settlers of the northwest. They made frequent raids on the settlers, stealing their most valuable stock, and not unfrequently murdering some unoffending citizen. So frequent and alarming were such depredations, that, in the spring of 1861, it was thought necessary to use military force to awe the savages into subjection. Accordingly a company of "home guards" was formed, a full history of which will be found under its proper heading within this work.

SIoux CITY'S INFANCY. \*A REMINISCENCE BY S. P. YEOMANS.—The location of Sioux City was rather accidental. Sergeant's Bluff was already an established town, well known, and having the support of men of influence and means. Floyd's Bluff was also so much of a success as to have secured the honor of being the county seat.

The former was conceded to be a desirable and attractive location, hence efforts were made by those having interests there, to concentrate all business matters at that point. These efforts failed for the reason that Dr. Crockwell, Clark, and others, were so sanguine of success that they refused to make amicable division of their interest in the town site. This failure resulted in determination to start a rival town, the friends of which, secured the location of the land office, and this alone enabled them to speedily distance all competition. Sioux City then owes its birth to the short-sighted policy of the proprietors of the ground where Sergeant's Bluff and Floyd's Bluff were located, and its success to the aid rendered by Gen. Dodge and Gen. Jones, together with Bernhart Henn, who gave the town the benefit of all the favors congress could grant, and ever continued the firm friends of the youthful aspirant for city fame. \* \* \* \*

I reached Council Bluffs on my way to Sioux City in October,

---

\*S. P. Yeomans was the first register of the United States land office at Sioux City, and contributed this article to the *Sioux City Journal* in 1881.



1855. I found there a large number of mail pouches filled with blanks and documents for the Sioux City land office, and learned upon inquiry that there was no public conveyance north from the bluffs. However, I prevailed upon the stage company to send up a coach, in which I was the only passenger. We were two days in making the trip, stopping the first night at Ashton, and I think this was the first stage that ever entered Sioux City. The post-office had been established and Dr. John K. Cook appointed postmaster, and it was said that what few letters he received at first, he carried in his hat, giving them out as he chanced to meet the parties to whom addressed. No contract had as yet been let for carrying the mails, but the same was sent by any person who chanced to go that route.

The appearance of the town at that time was very unpromising. There were but two cabins on the plat, and the town site was pretty much covered by a large encampment of Indians. In the tree tops at the mouth of Perry creek, were lashed a number of dead Indians, while upon scaffolds upon the summit of the bluffs west of town, were a number more sleeping the long sleep that knows no waking.

The eating was all done at Dr. Cook's table, and I trust no offense will be taken, at this late day, if I express the opinion that the *cuisine* of his establishment did not measure up to the standard of Delmonico's; he did as well as any man could have done without supplies, and I don't know but the bill of fare was as good as that served at the "Terrific" and other early-day Sioux City hotels.

The land office was opened in the fall of 1855, I being the first to take charge of it.

There were repeated Indian alarms at that early day, and many were much disturbed by apprehensions of danger. William Tredway will remember the arrangement at the Hotel de Cook whereby it was understood that an attack was to be announced by the prompt military order, "Every man to his pants!"

The first sermon was preached at Sioux City by a presiding elder in the Methodist Episcopal church, from Mount Pleasant. I think his name was Lathrop. The first Methodist preacher assigned to the work was Rev. William Black, a young man, who if not a brilliant preacher, was full of zeal and courage. He is now a lawyer. \* \*

The first practicing attorney at Sioux City was John Currier. He was a good lawyer and a native-born gentleman. He had the one



failing which has ruined many another promising attorney. Among the early members of the bar were Isaac Pendleton, S. T. Davis, O. C. Tredway and Hudson & Joy.

The first regularly practicing physician was Dr. A. M. Hunt; Dr. Cook only prescribed and practiced for a time among his near friends. An epidemic occurred that was very fatal, and that troubled the medical gentleman. In these days it would be termed diphtheria. We also had an epidemic of cerebro spinal meningitis that proved quite fatal. A Mr. French, it was though, lost his life through fright and I could name another who was scarcely less frightened, and for whom I prescribed tablespoonful doses of a solution of asafoetida, and thus tided him over a peril that might have made the number of your present Sioux City bankers one less!

The first real estate firm was Cassady & Moore, who were soon followed by George Weare, Bigelow, Chamberlain & White and Charles & Stutsman.

I look back over those early days with much pleasure, and feel a personal pride in the prosperity of Sioux City, for the reason that I was closely identified with everything connected with the first part of her history. I rejoice at the success of those who have well-nigh fought the battle of life there. They have used well the small means they took there, and have achieved a noble victory.

[Signed.] S. P. YEOMANS.

*Life in the Fifties.*—An "Old Settler" is responsible for whatever of information, as well as laughter, there may be in the following:

Our resources for locomotion in those early days, were the dugout, scow ferry, steamboat, stage coach and Indian ponies, which latter used to be fed in winter on what now might not be considered a very nutritious article of food, viz.: cottonwood limbs; though we have always maintained its advantages over the post and rink feed, not uncommon in these more degenerate days. Sometimes when there was no bottom to our rich and inexhaustible soil, our stage coach would dwindle down to a large dry-goods box placed on the axle and two wheels of the common wagon; about which Pioneer Pizey, of Dakota City, who was known far and near as "Old Reliable," could give many incidents.

We shall never "forget to remember" the time in those early days when he brought us in his dry-goods box a bright, dapper, span new





Wm. L. Gay







school teacher (who came clear from Pennsylvania), when the mud upon our highways was all the way from six inches to two feet deep—the look of utter blank and profound astonishment which stole over the countenance of the landlord of the old Sioux City hotel, and some twenty or more guests, gathered around him, when on the arrival of the teacher he asked the landlord if he couldn't have his boots blacked. The request seemed to be flying in the face of Providence. Our good teacher, however, and he proved to be a good one, lived to do good service for his country, with the rank of captain, enlisting at Council Bluffs.

There was a time in the history of Sioux City when her denizens were blessed with a great deal of leisure, and hence, it is said, were pre-eminently distinguished for their social qualities. It was then that some of them completely mastered the art of resting! For an example: One of the early settlers was sent by his spouse down town to get some butter, and on his way home indulged his social instincts to such an extent that when he arrived home his better-half, greatly to the souring of her amiability, discovered that, under the magic of a hot sun, the butter had all melted and run off the plate, scarcely leaving a respectable grease spot as an evidence of her husband's errand down town!

The merchants in those days were sociable beings—a band of brother traders, always on the alert for each other's (and their own) interests. Every morning they would mingle together to consider how much their goods should be marked up until the next consignment was received. They were men of clear heads and understood the tricks of their calling. For illustration we need only speak of their manner of selling fried and boiled eggs. Fried eggs were fifteen cents a piece and boiled ones ten cents. The reason assigned for the great difference was, that fried eggs had to be good, *i. e.*, like Cæsar's wife, above suspicion, while boiled eggs were sold at the risk of the purchaser.

In this connection it is certainly befitting to speak of the scratching habits of the old settlers. It is said that custom breeds a habit in man. The "prairie digs," in those times, generated a universal habit of pioneer scratching. The stoic may bear pain without flinching, the philosopher misfortune without signs of grief, but no one can help scratching when they itch. The reader may have heard of the lady



who was sick and longed to be poor that she might have the "itch," on account of the solid comfort, not to say downright luxury, of scratching. Had she lived in Sioux City in the "fifties" she could have enjoyed herself right famously! Besides, the "prairie digs" is no vulgar disease, it is quite an aristocratic affair, as much so as the gout, and being such it would not be at all wonderful if it should make its advent as one of the aristocratic events among our new settlers. In this degenerate day it is anything and everything for style.

*The Ongie War.*—The "Ongie War," as termed by early settlers, grew out of a determination of the Claim Club to enforce their conception of right and justice, with reference to claims. A pre-emption of 160 acres of land was regarded as a very fair thing, but was wholly insufficient for an old settler to "spread himself on," so under the superior ruling of the Claim Club, he appropriated 360 acres for that commendable purpose, and woe to the unlucky wight who presumed to violate this supreme law of the land. A land law of congress that presumed to conflict with an old settler's notion of things, was at once practically squelched so far as he was concerned. Any one who ignorantly violated the law of the Claim Club was at once waited upon, and in the name of the Great Jehovah invited in true Arkansas style, to "git!" If the offender did not "git," war was at once declared.

A man named Rowe, whose name occurs in one account of the early settlers, took a claim across the Floyd river, not far from the present Exchange flouring mills. He became enamored of a beautiful half-breed maiden, known as "Prairie Flower," but whose true name was Victoria Ongie. To have his charmer near him, Rowe invited her father and his whole family to take up their abode in his humble cabin, which they did. He loved well, but alas not wisely; at any rate he became insane and died. His mother did not enter into her son's romantic ideas of matrimony with a hearty zest, and after his death she came on, and sternly invited the Ongie family to betake themselves to other quarters. Her cause was espoused by the Claim Club. The eagerness to wreak vengeance on the Ongies might have found solution in the possible fact that some of the "clubbers" were rejected lovers of Victoria.

Be that as it may, an attack was projected, and in the course of a few hours, after the plans were matured, those gallant sons of right and justice might have been seen deployed in true skirmish style, ad-



vancing on the ill-fated Ongies. They placed themselves in position for a final and successful assault. Two lawyers characteristically took up a position on the side of the cabin, where there were no openings, and hence where there could be no danger from a return fire. The Ongies having sniffed the battle from afar, were making preparations for defense, and by accident discharged one of their guns. At this, the aforesaid legal gentlemen, forgetting the safety of their well-chosen position, found safety in their heels, with Victoria, the "Prairie Flower," in close pursuit. She overtook them and by her wiles and smiles, succeeded as an intermediary between the Ongie forces and the club in bringing about a cessation of hostilities, and thus ended the Ongie War. One of the brave (?) lawyers, who ran away, lived to fight another day, and by many gallant deeds as a Union officer placed himself among the honored of history, and died as governor of Washington territory.

*The Fur Trade.*—The fur trade of Sioux City at an early day, was an item of no small commercial importance, as will be seen by the single local paragraph extracted from the "Sioux City Eagle" of 1857: In addition to the large number of buffalo robes and skins brought to this place by friendly Indians, immense quantities are brought here by Mackinaws (small boats). Messrs. Frost, Todd & Co. are the heaviest dealers in furs. During one week in June. (1857) they received, by steamboat, from the head-waters of the Missouri and Yellowstone, furs and skins to the value of many thousand dollars, one consignment alone containing 7,567 buffalo robes (tanned); 739 beaver skins; 32 elk skins; 14 bear skins; 1 moose skin, and 35 pelt packages.

*Sioux City Market Report—1857.*—The subjoined was copied from the "Eagle" of August 14, 1857:

Flour per Bbl.....	\$12 00
Meal " Bushel.....	2 50
Corn " " .....	2 00
Beans " " .....	6 00
Dried Apples per lb.....	25
Prime Brown Sugar.....	20
White (crushed) " .....	25
Tea per lb.....	.75 to 1 25
Rice " " .....	12½
Star Candles per lb.....	35
Soap per lb.....	12



Butter " "	40
Lard " "	25
Side Meat per lb.	19
Best Pine Lumber per thousand	100 00
Cottonwood " " "	35 00
Lath " "	12 00
Whiskey per gallon	40

An odd advertisement appeared in the "Eagle" in 1859, at least it would seem odd to-day. It was the advertisement of Charles P. Booge & Co., general dealers, and contained the following:

Headquarters, St. Louis, Mo. Branch House, Sioux City, Iowa. \* \* \*  
 Sugar, Molasses, Hams, Corn, Rio Coffee, Codfish, Tobacco, Soap, Candles, Whiskey,  
 Brandy, Gin, Beer, Wine, Powder, Shot, Caps, Gun Wadding, Indigo, Glass and Nails  
 all *cheap*, but cash must come before delivery.

And now, after this somewhat broken history, we drop the thread, which might be of interest to trace out into farther detail, were it not for the fact that the township historian will visit each subdivision of the county, and from the oldest remaining pioneers, gather early settlement facts for the various civil townships as now constituted. As much will be gleaned upon this subject as can be, from all reliable sources; however, as one attempts to grasp the whole and reduce it to a few pages, it widens and expands, growing in importance and magnitude. Though yet comparatively new, a complete history of Woodbury county, its growth from the beginning, a mention of its heroes, living and dead, would fill a vast volume. Very exact and patient of research must he be who can do justice to all and fully perpetuate the memory of every event, even for the brief period which has transpired since the first settlement in 1848. The township histories will carry it to a later date than this chapter.



## CHAPTER IV.

## ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY.

THE LOCATION—COUNTY-SEAT COMMISSIONERS—FIRST OFFICERS—TERRITORY EMBRACED—COUNTY-SEAT HISTORY—COUNTY BUILDINGS—RENTING OFFICES—PRESENT COURT-HOUSE—THE POOR FARM—FIRST AND EARLY EVENTS.

WOODBURY COUNTY is situated on the western border of the state of Iowa, with the Missouri river flowing along the southwestern border, and the Big Sioux on the northwest. It contains twenty-four civil townships, and nearly twenty-five congressional townships of six miles square each. It is, consequently, one of Iowa's four "big" counties: Pottowattomie, Kossuth, Woodbury and Plymouth. For the subdivision of the county into township organizations, the reader is referred to the chapters on township history in this work.

One can scarcely realize the fact that all western Iowa was one vast prairie wilderness forty years ago, but such is true. Five years after Iowa was admitted to the Union, the territory now known as Woodbury county, was established and named Wahkaw. The southernmost tier of townships was at one time a part of Benton county, and the remainder was included in Buchanan.

An act approved January 12, 1853, provided for the organization of the county from and after March 1. Charles Wolcott, of Mills county; Thomas L. Griffey, of Pottowattomie county and Ira Perdue of Harrison county, commissioners appointed to locate the county seat, were to meet July 2. Thomas L. Griffey was made organizing sheriff, and the name given to the new county seat, by the same act of the Fourth general assembly was "Floyd's Bluff."

Prior to this time, this territory had been included in Polk, for revenue, election and judicial purposes. The above act was to go into effect upon its publication in the "Western Bugle." On the same day another act was approved, which changed the name of the county to Woodbury. It was named in honor of Hon. Levi Wood-



bury, of New Hampshire, an eminent man of his time, who succeeded Judge Story on the supreme bench.

At that date the laws of Iowa provided that any organized county might petition the county judge of the nearest organized county, and, by his authority, become attached thereto as a civil township, for judicial purposes. Hence it was that Woodbury took in all northwestern Iowa, each county being a civil township. Cherokee county was the first to be set off and organized, in 1857, as a county by itself, Plymouth following a year later.

Marshall Townsley was the first county judge. Judges Smith, Cook, Campbell and Allison, each serving prior to 1861, when the office of supervisor was created, had much to do with the organizing of the county. Under their guidance the first civil townships were created; the first highways, bridges and schools were all founded by the wise administration of these pioneer county judges.

*The County Seat.*—The county seat commissioners, before named in this chapter, selected a part of section one, township eighty-eight, range forty-eight, as the place for the seat of justice. It was styled on the plat books as Floyd's Bluff, and there the first official acts in and for Woodbury county were performed. William B. Thompson and a few other pioneers, named elsewhere, intended to build up a city at that point, but when Dr. John K. Cook came to these parts, in 1854, to survey lands in northwestern Iowa, he saw that near this point, some day, would stand a great commercial center, hence he formed a town site company, platted Sioux City, and, through the aid of Iowa congressmen, succeeded in having the United States land office established at the new town. This naturally brought hundreds of men from all directions, some of whom were impressed with the location, and became citizens and hearty supporters of all measures regarding the advancement of the new town, including the establishment of a post-office in 1855. This caused the former lively interest in the town site at Floyd's Bluff to slacken somewhat.

About three miles farther down the bank of the Missouri river, another town was platted in 1857, known as Sergeant's Bluff City, which was located on the same quarter-section with another plat styled Sergeant's Bluff. April 2, 1855, a vote had been taken, however, upon the question of the county seat being removed to that point. There were twenty-four votes, all of which were cast in favor of removal.



In March, 1856, the county judge was presented with a petition, headed by George Weare and others, praying to have the county seat removed to Sioux City. At the same time a remonstrance, headed by T. Elwood Clark, J. D. M. Crockwell and many others who were directly interested in the future well-being of Sergeant's Bluff City, was placed on file.

At the April (1856) election, there were one hundred and sixteen votes polled, seventy-one of which favored the removal of the county seat to Sioux City, and forty-five of which opposed it, and as a consequence the April term of county court was held at the new seat of justice.

*County Buildings.*—The first county officers, of necessity, had to occupy the rude log houses in which they lived. Magnificent structures were the last things thought of by the pioneers. Upon the final location of the county seat at Sioux City, in 1856, there were various opinions regarding the propriety of erecting a court-house. It is found by the minute book of the county judge, that Judge John K. Cook, whose portrait adorns the frescoed walls of the beautiful court room in the Temple of Justice to-day, in Sioux City, was prevailed on in June, 1857, to award the contract of laying the foundation of a court-house, to John Fitzgibbon, for the sum of \$850. This building was to be located on the public square. In 1858, Judge Campbell was petitioned by G. W. F. Sherwin, A. Leech, F. M. Ziebach, S. P. Yoemans and over one hundred others, to build a county jail. The question being submitted to a vote of the people in June, the same year, the measure prevailed, and the contract was let to J. W. Bosler for the sum of \$14,800. It was a block-house enclosed in brick work, and was located on lot eight, block forty-seven.

In April, 1859, Judge Campbell made a contract with S. H. Casady for a large brick building and a part of lots one, two and three, in block thirty-four, of the middle addition to Sioux City. The price contracted for was \$25,000 in bonds and five-year warrants. This contract, however, was canceled, and the county rented offices in various business houses, one officer being in one part of town and others in another part. In 1874 Weare & Allison made a proposition to the supervisors, to erect a building for the use of the county. It was to be on the corner of Fourth and Douglas streets, and the county was to pay them \$4,000 a year for the use of the same. This



proposition, however, did not meet with approval, and the people having become tired of paying rent and having no home to call their own, a vote was taken on this question at the October election in 1875. The vote stood largely in favor of erecting a court-house at a cost of \$75,000, the fund to be raised by bonding the county. In accordance with that vote, the supervisors at once commenced looking about for plans for the building. The report of their building committee will be found in the "board proceedings" elsewhere in this work.

*The Poor Farm.*—For matters concerning the Woodbury county poor-farm and poor-house, situated near Sergeant's Bluff, the reader is referred to the "Acts of the Board of Supervisors," elsewhere.

*First and Other Early Events.*—Under this heading is given a number of the more important events that transpired in Woodbury county and Sioux City, in the earlier years of their history:

The first actual settler in Woodbury county was William B. Thompson, who located at Floyd's Bluff in 1848.

The first town site platted was Floyd's Bluff, known as "Thompson-town." It was made the county seat until 1856, although only one log house ever graced the spot.

The first election for county officers was held August 1, 1853, at the house of William B. Thompson, the first settler in Woodbury county, when sixteen votes were polled.

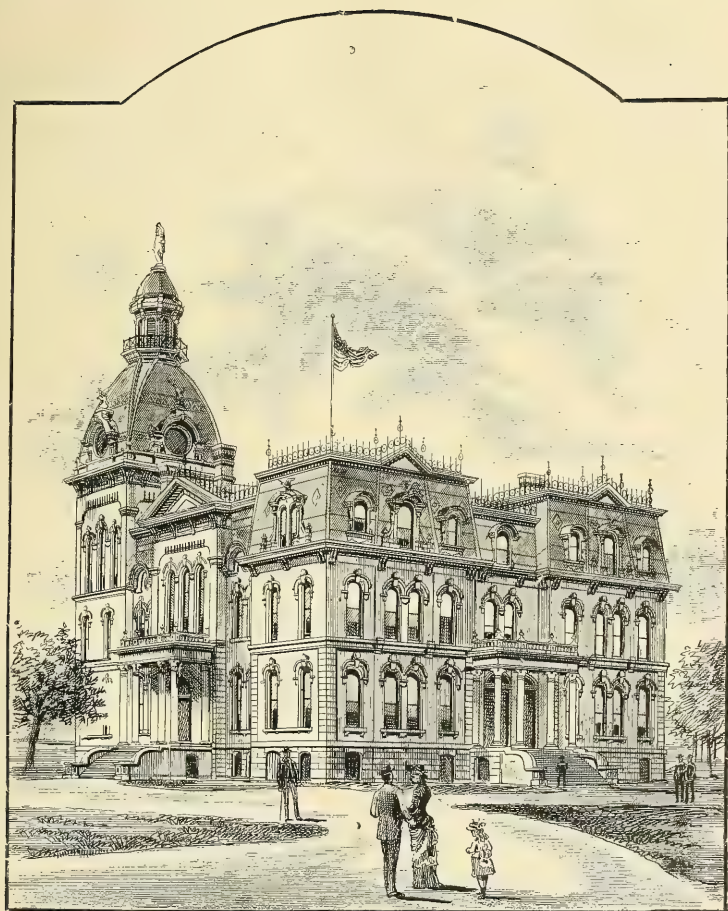
The first bill against the county was made payable to Judge Thomas L. Griffey, for the amount of \$18, for services in locating the county seat. It was dated January 27, 1854.

The first post-office in the county was established at Sergeant's Bluff in 1855, with Leonard Bates as postmaster. J. W. Retz brought the mail (not by government contract) from Council Bluffs, as did also Gibson Bates, in an ox wagon, collecting and distributing mail matter along the road to persons whom they knew.

The first saw-mill was constructed at Sergeant's Bluff in 1855, by Thomas Robes, and commenced operations early in September. There was quite an excitement over the event, and a struggle to obtain the first board sawed, and for a long time it was exhibited by its possessor, as being the pioneer saw-cut board made in Woodbury county.

The first foreigner to become naturalized, in Woodbury county, was Clement Lamoreaux, February 4, 1856.





WOODBURY CO. COURT HOUSE, SIOUX CITY, IOWA.







The first presidential election held, was in the month of November, 1856, during the Fremont-Buchanan campaign.

The first steam ferry was operated at Sioux City in 1857, the boat being the "Lewis H. Burns."

The first flouring-mill was run in connection with a saw-mill, by Bedard & Roesch. The saw mill was commenced in 1859, and the flouring-mill, a small concern, in 1860, near the mouth of the Floyd.

The first wagon bridge over the Big Sioux was built by the government in 1866-67.

The first railroad bridge to span the waters of the Missouri, was built by the Chicago & Northwestern railroad company in 1887.

Sioux City was platted by John K. Cook, in the autumn of 1854, and the work completed early in January, 1855.

The first white man to locate on the plat was the French Canadian, Theophile Bruguier, in 1849.

The first hotel was conducted by the founder of the city, Dr. John K. Cook, in 1854-55. Austin Cole came next. The Terrific and Severe were early hotels, about which many of the old timers now talk, giving many laughable experiences connected therewith.

Cassady, Myers & Moore started the first bank at Sioux City, in October, 1855.

The first attorney was M. F. Moore, who came in 1855. John Cassady came about the same time.

The first regular frame house in the place, was erected from a ready-made frame shipped up the river for the tin shop of J. C. Flint and his partner, Daggett, in 1856. John K. Cook had, however, erected what might be termed a "claim shanty," a rough board structure, the year prior to this.

The first brick house was that of Liege Robinson, who burned the brick for his own, and enough more to build the Schuster building—the first brick business house.

The first marriage was that of Mrs. Lapore to Mr. Charles Sangster in March, 1856.

The first female child was the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. S. H. Cassady, born April 25, 1856. She was born on the original plat, while Charles Dodson was born up the Floyd river, and not then in town.

The first general election was held in the land office building in August, 1856.



The first Fourth of July celebration was held in 1857, at the foot of Prospect Hill, within a little clump of native timber.

The pioneer school was taught in 1857 by Miss Wilkins, now of Omaha.

Yankton, Dak., was platted in 1859, by a company partly made up of Sioux City men. It was first spelled in all newspapers and record matters as "Yancton, Dacotah, Ty."

The first account of "picture taking" at Sioux City was in the "Eagle" in 1858, in the way of an advertisement as follows: "AMBROTYPES—Go to the City Gallery and '*secure the shadow ere the substance fades.*'" Slade & Dunbar, at the residence of J. R. Sanborn." The art of photography was not developed until about 1863, and ambrotypes were all the rage in Sioux City homes, and they now form antique curiosities, of which this generation know but little.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### COUNTY GOVERNMENT, ETC.

THE FIRST ELECTION—COUNTY COURT—REMOVAL OF THE COUNTY SEAT—SEVERAL NORTHWESTERN IOWA COUNTIES SET OFF—ACTS OF THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS—THE JAIL—THE POOR FARM—THE COURT-HOUSE—A DEFAULTING TREASURER—MARRIAGE RECORD—POPULATION OF COUNTY BY TOWNSHIPS—RECORDED VILLAGE PLATS OF COUNTY.

WHEN Woodbury county was organized in 1853, the local government was vested in what was termed the "county court," which consisted of the county judge, the district clerk and the sheriff. The judge had supreme control of matters which can now be brought before the district court, as well as those financial matters now in the hands of supervisors. His office was one of much importance and oftentimes abused.

At the general election of August, 1853, at William Thompson's house, seventeen votes were cast and the following officers elected: Marshall Townsley, judge; Hiram Nelson, treasurer and recorder; Eli Lee, coroner; Joseph P. Babbitt, district clerk.



*County Court.*—The first pages of "Minute Book A," the official record of the county court, contain but little, except entries of the amounts of small bills allowed for sundry items, and generally for service rendered by some one of the county officials. The year 1854 was not eventful, and the county court had little else to do than issue petty warrants, and canvass the election returns. In 1855 a petition, signed by twenty-six names, was presented to the county judge, O. B. Smith, calling for a vote on the question of removing the county seat of justice to Sergeant's Bluff City. In March, 1856, George Weare and others petitioned the court to submit the question of removing the county seat to Sioux City. A remonstrance was also presented by T. Elwood Clark, J. D. M. Crockwell and others. In May, 1857, acting upon proper petition, the county judge organized Dickinson county.

July 7, 1857, the few freeholders then residing in what is now Cherokee county, petitioned to the Woodbury county authorities to be set off and duly organized. S. T. Davis was then acting judge.

March 17, 1858, a ferry license was granted, by Judge J. L. Campbell, to C. Gagnon, to operate a ferry-boat across the Big Sioux river. April 10, the same year, license was granted to Paul Pacquette, to operate another ferry at another point on the Big Sioux. The minute book of the early county court was, in fact, principally filled up with marriage licenses, description of warrants issued and road notices.

June 5, 1858, Ida county was set off and duly organized by Judge Campbell. In October, the same year, Plymouth county was set off and duly organized. Clay county was organized at about the same date, and thus rapidly the great domain originally in Woodbury county began to assume separate county organizations. In October, 1858, Buena Vista county was organized and an election called.

In September, 1859, Hon. John A. Kasson was allowed \$500 for his legal services in behalf of Woodbury county.

Nothing of marked historic importance is found recorded in the county judge's book for the year 1860. The close of that year marked a new era in the government of every county in Iowa, for it was at this time that the law was changed; doing away with many functions of the county judge's office, the same being transferred to the newly created board of supervisors, made up, at that time, by one member from each township.

*Acts of the Board of Supervisors.*—January 7, 1861, was the day



fixed upon by act of the general assembly, for the first board of county supervisors to meet. The first to hold such office in Woodbury county were: Samuel Cameron, chairman, A. S. Bacon, John Householder and Elijah Adams. Their business during the four regular sessions held in 1861, was principally routine work, laying out roads, auditing accounts, levying taxes, etc. A complete list of the boards will be found in the "political chapter."

In 1862 the supervisors let the contract to build a bridge across the Floyd river.

At the October session of 1864 the following members were serving: Luther Woodford, chairman; Samuel Cameron, John S. Edwards and A. B. Griffin. The minutes of that session present the following:

*Resolved*, That a sufficient tax be levied on all taxable property in Woodbury county to pay the sum of three hundred dollars to each soldier who has or may enter the Union army to fill the required quota under the last call of President Lincoln for 300,000 more troops; this to also include those who may be drafted into service. Such fund, when raised, to be known as the "Special Bounty Fund."

To bring this about a ten-mill tax was levied.

The board of 1865, the last year of the Civil war, was composed of the following named gentlemen: Luther Woodford, chairman; Thomas J. Kinkaid, W. O. Slyter and A. S. Bacon.

At their January meeting they voted to pay a bounty of \$300 to men who would fill up the quota required under Lincoln's call for 300,000 more men, in county warrants drawing six per cent interest. The county funds were then at a very low ebb, and money was scarce.

From 1865 to 1867 but little of an eventful character transpired on the board of supervisors.

In October, 1870, the board, which then consisted of William B. Tredway, William P. Holman, William Mathers, Rufus Beal, Eli Lee, F. W. Davis, L. Yokey and M. J. Rogers, investigated the poor-farm question, and finally purchased of W. Clark, for \$1,150, the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section thirty-three, township eighty-eight, range forty-seven, situated a mile and one-quarter from Sergeant's Bluff depot. On this land, which was all well fenced, was a fair house, good outbuildings, and the whole was under a good state of cultivation.

At the January session, 1871, the board appropriated (under the



laws of Iowa) the sum of \$1,000 to the Woodbury Agricultural Society. The same year, in June, the board organized and set off the territory known as Osceola county.

In July, 1871, an appropriation from the "poor-farm fund" was made to the amount of \$175 to erect an addition to the poor-house.

In June, 1873, Woodbury county was still without a court-house, for the board paid a bill of rent to Booge & Spalding, amounting to \$225, for the quarter ending June 10, that year.

In June, 1874, the board voted unanimously to bond the county (under a recent law allowing it) for the purpose of paying off its indebtedness.

In September, 1874, Weare & Allison proposed to rent a business block, then being contemplated, on the corner of Fourth and Douglas streets, to be used by the county for offices and court purposes, at \$4,000 per year, but the proposition was not accepted.

In June, 1875, James Y. Kennedy, J. L. Follett and James Horton were appointed from the board as a committee to build a brick poor-house, not to exceed \$4,000 in cost.

At the October session the board canvassed the election returns, including the vote on the court-house question (the proposition being to build a court-house at a cost of \$75,000), also the question of bonding the county for said amount. The canvass proved that a majority favored the building as well as the bonding. At the same meeting James A. Sawyer's building, on Pearl and Second streets, was released, at \$2,500 a year, until the new court-house should be ready for occupancy. The court-house bonds were made payable before ten years, at ten per cent interest. The board, at their October session, 1875, selected a committee on court-house and jail as follows: J. L. Follett, James S. Horton and Norman Patterson.

At the January term, 1876, the following were seated as members: James S. Horton, J. Follett, Ed. Haakinson, Norman Patterson and P. C. Eberley. Their first official act was to appoint William P. Holman overseer of the poor-farm for 1876.

The court-house and jail committee then reported in substance as follows:

We have visited the stone quarries of Minnesota and believe the Kasota stone the best for our purpose. We went to Milwaukee to view their court-house, and were not favorably impressed with the structure. We then visited Freeport, Ill., Chicago, and other points in Illinois and Iowa. We now recommend the plans shown us at Des Moines by Architect William L. Foster.



The plans referred to were finally adopted.

At their March session, 1876, the board appointed J. L. Follett to obtain the stone for the foundation, the same to be on the court-house site by April 25.

April 6, 1876, "Centennial year," a contract was awarded to Charles E. and D. T. Hedges, for the erection of the court-house, which now adorns the public square. The contract price was \$74,700, and the plans and specifications spread upon record in Minute Book D, cover twenty-three closely written pages, but the record shows that about \$4,800 extra was expended before the superstructure was finished. The building was to be completed on or before January 1, 1878. The jail in the basement is comfortable and secure, while each office in the superstructure is spacious and well planned. The various vaults are fireproof and well suited for the preservation of public records. The court-room is of a modern design and beautifully frescoed. The symmetrical dome, which adds beauty to the building, is surmounted by a life-size statue of Justice, whose womanly form is facing the west, emblematic of the "Star of Empire."

During the January session of 1879, the board authorized the attorney, then in the employ of the county, to settle a claim for damages asked by one L. D. Wellington for injuries sustained through a defective bridge near Smithland. The limit they allowed him to pay was \$500. At the same session John P. Allison was appointed to fill the unexpired term of Charles Kent as county treasurer, and gave bonds to the amount of \$100,000. The board settled the salary of sheriff at \$100 with fees; and that of county treasurer at \$1,500. They also appropriated \$100 toward constructing a 1,000 barrel cistern near the court-house as a fire protection.

At the February session, 1880, the board settled with the bondsmen, the case of county treasurer, Charles Kent, a defaulter, by their paying the sum of \$17,000. The same session a petition was sent to Hon. C. C. Carpenter, then in congress, urging him to work for the holding of United States courts at Sioux City.

During the years 1881 and 1882 the board appropriated \$200, each year, toward the Agricultural Society.

During 1884 the board passed resolutions canceling all the odds and ends of delinquent taxes over which there could be any legal question. Some of these claims ran back to 1855, and the resolution



covered all between 1855 and 1877. In 1884, also, the county aided the Agricultural Society to the amount of \$300.

The points touched on in the "proceedings of the board of supervisors" as above given, were but a small percentage of their work, but cover the chief public interests, suitable for a record of county history. The thousands of bridges and well-planned highways built since 1861, have all been fostered and managed by these various boards of supervisors.

*Marriage Record.*—The first marriage recorded in the marriage books of Woodbury county is dated April 30, 1854. The contracting parties were V. S. Slagar and Elizabeth Aurah, and the ceremony was performed by his Honor, J. M. Townsley, county judge. There may have been, quite likely were, other marriages in the county prior to that date, for the early marriage records in all western counties were not preserved in a very excellent manner. There were, moreover, a few united in marriage prior to the organization of the county, but those were mostly half-breeds or cases where Frenchmen married Indian women. In 1854, also, there was one other marriage in the county, Francis Bercia and Mary Lasharitie, who were made man and wife by County Judge Townsley, May 24. The next marriage recorded was that of Zachariah G. Allen and Harriett Shook, May 5, 1855. Four marriages occurred in 1856: Louis Benoist married an Indian lady, June 4; Joseph W. Stephens and Nancy Mozier, were married August 10; Finley B. Denham and Elizabeth Courtney, September 24; Henry Paschall and Anna Kasberg, December 26.

The following shows the total marriages from 1854 to August 1, 1890, by years:

1854.....	3	1874.....	96
1855.....	1	1875.....	118
1856.....	6	1876.....	134
1857.....	13	1877.....	81
1858.....	7	1878.....	88
1859.....	7	1879.....	124
1860.....	18	1880.....	155
1861.....	21	1881.....	144
1862.....	8	1882.....	221
1863.....	15	1883.....	231
1864.....	24	1884.....	253
1865.....	28	1885.....	237
1866.....	22	1886.....	231
1867.....	41	1887.....	307
1868.....	55	1888.....	395
1869.....	97	1889.....	442
1870.....	95	1890 (to August 1.).....	160
1871.....	125		
1872.....	142		
1873.....	119		
		Total.....	4,364



*Population of the County.*—The following gives the population for the entire county, at different dates:

In 1854 the county had a population of 170; in 1856, it had increased to 950; in 1860 the population was 1,078; in 1863 it was 1,106; in 1865, it had 1,291; in 1867, it had 1,969; in 1869, the population was 4,000; in 1870 it had 6,119; in 1873, the number was 6,946; in 1875, 8,518. The census of 1880 (U. S.) gave the county, 14,785, while the State census of 1885 gave the total of Woodbury county as 32,289.

The subjoined table shows the population by townships, for 1885:

	1885.		1885.
Arlington.....	361	Moville .....	276
Banner.....	226	Rock .....	487
Concord .....	408	Rutland. ....	524
Floyd.....	303	Sioux City.....	611
Grange .....	186	Sloan.....	652
Grant.....	529	Union .....	1,341
Kedron.....	485	West Fork.....	521
Lakeport.....	763	Willow. ....	495
Liston.....	864	Wolf Creek.....	570
Liberty.....	1,065	Woodbury.....	678
Little Sioux*.....	1,102	Incorporation Sioux City.....	19,060
Miller .....	328		
Morgan.....	454	Grand Total.....	32,289

*Recorded Plats.*—The following shows the facts connected with the platting of all the original villages of the county:

What was in early days styled Thompsonstown (after William Thompson, its projector), was recorded in the plat books of Pottawatomie county, before Woodbury county was fairly organized, the record name being Floyd's Bluff. It was situated on the southeast quarter of section one, township eighty-eight, range forty-eight. The date of its platting was 1853, but there was never any showing toward a town, however.

Sergeant's Bluff City is the title of the first plat found in the books of Woodbury county. It was platted on section thirty, township eighty-eight, range forty-seven, November 20, 1854, by T. Elwood Clark, Samuel F. Watts, Moses Shinn, and others.

---

\* Oto was created after 1885.





*Chas J Stone*







Sioux City (proper) was platted May 5, 1855, by Dr. John K. Cook and others.

Correctionville was platted September 25, 1855, on section thirty-five, township eighty-nine, range forty-two, by George W. Chamberlain, Hiram Nelson, Francis Chapell, Charles B. Rustin, Horace C. Bacon, of the town-site company of Henn, Williams, Cook & Co.

East Sioux City was platted May 14, 1856, by E. Bedard & Co.

East addition to Sioux City was platted September 16, 1856, by Dr. Cook's town-site company.

Smithland was platted September 23, 1856, on section twenty-six, township eighty-six, range forty-four, by Orrin B. Smith.

Sergeant's Bluff was platted July 14, 1857, by a number of persons, and spread on record a year later, July, 1858. The name appears on all early records and plats with a final "s" to both the words Sergeant and Bluff, but latterly the "s" has been dropped from the word Bluff, and the locality is known as "Sergeant's Bluff," whereas the United States post-office department calls it Sergeant Bluff, which is also the spelling given in R. G. Dun's Shippers' Guide. It was named in honor of Sergt. Charles Floyd, who died *en route* up the Missouri river, and was buried on one of the bluffs overlooking the Missouri.

Sloan was platted on the southwest quarter of section twenty-nine, township eighty-six, range forty-six, July 29, 1870, by the Missouri Valley Land Company.

Anthon was platted February 17, 1888, on sections thirty-two and thirty-three, township eighty-eight, range forty-three, by the Cherokee & Western Town Lot & Land Company.

Salix was platted on the west half of section thirty-five, township eighty-seven, range forty-seven, July 29, 1875, by the Missouri Land Company.

Danbury was platted on section twenty-seven, township eighty-six, range forty-two, November 1, 1877, by Daniel Thomas and wife.

Oto was platted February 25, 1879, on section six, township eighty-six, range forty-three, by Samuel R. and O. S. Day.

Lucky Valley was platted July 22, 1882, by J. B. Jerman and wife and W. H. Brady and wife, on sections two and three, township eighty-seven, range forty-four.

Pierson, on section twelve, township eighty-nine, range forty-three, was platted by the Blair Town Lot & Land Company August 3, 1883.



Cushing was platted on section one, township eighty-eight, range forty-four, by the Blair Town Lot & Land Company May 10, 1883.

Hornick was platted by the Milwaukee Land Company on sections twenty-eight and twenty-nine, township eighty-six, range forty-five, April 4, 1887.

Moville was platted by the Western Town Lot Company April 23, 1887, on section twenty-nine, township eighty-nine, range forty-four.

The above plats all represent town sites of to-day, the most of which are flourishing places, except Sergeant's Bluff City, platted in 1854, which is not known to-day.

Leeds, now annexed to Sioux City, was platted April 12, 1889, by the Leeds Land & Investment Company.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### POLITICAL HISTORY.

EARLY POLITICS—EARLY ELECTIONS—COUNTY, STATE AND NATIONAL REPRESENTATION—SPECIAL ISSUES—LIST OF COUNTY OFFICERS BY YEARS.

WOODBURY COUNTY was organized three years before the republican party was. As will be seen by the official returns in 1856, when the republican party ran John C. Fremont against James Buchanan, the democratic nominee, this county gave the former 43 votes and the latter 108. In 1860 the issues which finally brought on the Civil war placed a different complexion on the politics of this county in common with all Iowa. In the election returns of 1860, when Lincoln ran against Douglas, the result here was a complete reverse—Lincoln received 129 votes and Douglas only 68. From that time on, through all the succeeding campaigns, Woodbury county gave a good round republican majority until the prohibitory liquor question was sprung in Iowa in 1882. At the next gubernatorial election, in 1883, the returns show a decided change in favor of the democracy. Buren R. Sherman had 1,825 votes, and L. G. Kinnie 1,847 votes, another radical change on a pure state issue. In 1885 the republican nominee for governor, William Larrabee, received



a small majority, as he did two years later, when re-elected. But Woodbury county, in common with all Iowa, made another radical change in the election of Gov. Boies, democrat, in 1889, when the county gave him over a thousand majority. The republicans claim they were not on guard, and did not poll their usual vote, which to some extent was true. But aside from local state issues, Woodbury county has always gone largely republican when coming to the vote for presidential electors.

*State Representation.*—The following Woodbury county men have represented their county in the Iowa legislature:

Samuel H. Cassady, member of the house during the seventh assembly, in 1858.

Isaac Pendleton, during the ninth assembly, in 1862.

William L. Joy, during the tenth assembly, in 1864; also in the eleventh assembly, in 1866.

Constant R. Marks, during the thirteenth assembly, in 1870.

A. R. Appleton, in the fourteenth assembly, during 1872.

James H. Bolton, during the seventeenth assembly, in 1878.

John B. Belfrage, during the eighteenth assembly, in 1880.

Elbert H. Hubbard, during the nineteenth assembly, in 1882.

Squire W. Haviland, during the twentieth assembly, in 1884.

Dr. R. Rice, of Smithland, during the twenty-first assembly, in 1886.

Willis G. Clark, of Sioux City, during the twenty-second assembly, in 1888; also the twenty-third, in 1890.

In the state senate, Woodbury county has been represented by home men as follows:—George D. Perkins, during the fifteenth and sixteenth assemblies—1874 to 1878; and Job A. Lawrence who was elected in 1887.

The state binder from 1874 to 1878 was Henry A. Perkins, of Sioux City.

*Judicial.*—Marshall F. Moore, of Sioux City, was elected judge of the Twelfth judicial district of Iowa in April, 1857. He presided over the territory now embraced in the fifteen northwestern Iowa counties.

Asahel W. Hubbard was elected to the office of judge of the Fourth judicial district in October, 1858, and was succeeded in 1862, by Isaac Pendleton.



*Congressional Representation.*—Woodbury county has furnished two representatives to the United States congress: Hon. Asahel W. Hubbard, who was elected by a large republican majority, and served from 1863 to 1869, three full terms, during which time no other congressman from Iowa made a more enviable record than did Judge Hubbard, as he was an able man, and worked for the great northwest with a hearty good will; the second is Congressman George D. Perkins, of Sioux City, who is the able editor of the "Sioux City Journal."

*Other Representations.*—Dr. William R. Smith, of Sioux City, had the honor of representing his district at the Paris Exposition of 1878, and W. I. Buchanan is one of the two commissioners to the World's Fair (Columbian Exposition) of 1892, from Iowa.

*State and National Election. (Vote on Governors).* 1854—James W. Grimes (W.).

1857—Ralph P. Lowe (R.), 120; Benjamin M. Samuels (D.), 144.

1859—S. J. Kirkwood (R.), 132; A. C. Dodge (D.), 163.

1861—S. J. Kirkwood (R.), 133; W. H. Merith (D.), 111.

1863—William M. Stone (R.), 122; James M. Stone (D.), 103.

1865—William M. Stone (R.), 112; Thomas H. Benton (D.), 87.

1867—Samuel Merrill (R.), 253; Charles Mason (D.), 237.

1869—Samuel Merrill (R.), 475; George Galespy (D.), 313.

1871—C. C. Carpenter (R.), 708; J. C. Knapp (D.), 236.

1873—C. C. Carpenter (R.), 952; J. G. Vale (D.), 523.

1875—S. J. Kirkwood (R.), 1,099; Shepherd Leffer (D.), 719.

1877—John H. Gear (R.), 899; John P. Irish (D.), 710; D. P. Stubbs (G. B.), 90.

1879—John H. Gear (R.), 1,262; H. H. Trumble (D.), 947.

1881—B. R. Sherman (R.), 1,305; L. G. Kinnie (D.), 858.

1883—B. R. Sherman (R.), 1,825; L. G. Kinnie (D.), 1,847.

1885—William Larrabee (R.), 2,557; Charles E. Whiting (D.), 2,446.

1887—William Larrabee (R.), 2,997; T. J. Anderson (D.), 2,913.

1889—James G. Hutchins (R.), 2,969; Horace Boies (D.), 4,051.

*Presidential Vote.*—1856—John C. Fremont (R.), 43; James Buchanan (D.), 108.

1860—Abraham Lincoln (R.), 129; Stephen A. Douglas (D.), 68.

1864—Abraham Lincoln (R.), 153; George B. McClellan (D.), 93.



1868—U. S. Grant (R.), 430; Horatio Seymour (D.), 323.  
 1872—U. S. Grant (R.), 790; Horace Greeley (D.), 439.  
 1876—Rutherford B. Hayes (R.), 1,034; S. J. Tilden (D.), 937.  
 1880—James A. Garfield (R.), 1,453; W. S. Hancock (D.), 995.  
 1884—James G. Blaine (R.), 2,805; Grover Cleveland (D.), 2376.  
 1888—Benjamin Harrison (R.), 4,169; Grover Cleveland (D.), 3,588.

*County Judge.*—Early in the history of Woodbury county this office, as has been stated, was one of great importance. It embraced the work now attended to by the entire board of supervisors as well as that of auditor, besides much legal and probate court business. In short, it was a sort of one-man power. Many of the functions of this office ceased, however, in 1860, and in 1868 it was abolished altogether. In 1861 the supervisor system relieved the office of much power, and many of its duties; and the office of county auditor, created and commencing to work in conjunction with the members of the board of supervisors, January 1, 1869, left no room for the office of county judge. The following is a list of those who have filled the office:

Marshall Townsley, from 1853-54; O. B. Smith, 1854-55; John K. Cook, 1855-57; John L. Campbell, 1857-59; John P. Allison, 1859-61; John N. Lavering, 1861-65; John H. Snyder, 1865-69.

*Drainage Commissioner.*—The following shows how this office was filled during its term of existence:

I. D. M. Crockwell, in 1854; Curtis Lamb, from 1855-57; Ezra Millard, 1857-59; Luther Woodford, 1859-61; O. B. Smith, 1861-65; S. R. Day, 1865-69; N. Cerfing, 1869-71; Ed. Sharpe, 1871-73. The office was abolished early in the seventies.

*County Treasurer.*—The office of treasurer included recorder of deeds until 1864, and has been filled as follows:

Hiram Nelson, in 1853; Leonard Bates, 1854; Lewis Cunningham, from 1854-55; T. Elwood Clark, 1855; Samuel H. Cassady, from 1855-56; Charles E. Hedges, 1857-61; Thomas J. Stone, 1861-66; B. F. Smith, 1866-71; Charles Kent, 1871-79; John P. Allison, 1879-85; Ed. Haakinson, 1885-87; D. T. Hedges, 1887-89; W. A. Kifer, in 1889.

*County Recorder.*—From the organization of Iowa until 1864, the offices of treasurer and recorder were embraced in one. The following gives the names of recorders proper:



A. Groninger, from 1866-68; P. I. B. Marion, 1868-70; F. J. Lambert, 1870-72; O. A. Smith, 1872-74; W. I. Hepburn, 1874-76; W. S. Follis, 1878-80; Phil Carlin, 1880-88; Charles A. De Mun, 1888-90.

*Sheriff*.—This office has been filled as follows:

Thomas L. Griffey (organizer), 1853; Hiram Nelson, 1854; George W. Chamberlain, from 1854-55; Francis Chapell, 1855-58; George L. Tackett, 1858-59; William H. Frame, 1859-61; F. J. Lambert, 1861-67; George W. Kingsnorth, 1867-71; John M. McDonald, 1871-79; S. B. Jackson, 1879-81; Daniel McDonald, 1881-87; D. A. Magee, 1887-89; David P. Magner, 1889.

*Superintendent of Schools*.—When this county was organized the office of school superintendent had not yet been created. All school matters were looked after by what was known as the school fund commissioner, whose duties were untrammelled, apparently, as he could loan the school fund to private parties, and do about as he saw fit in all such matters.

The office was created in 1857-58, since which time the following have served:

H. H. Chaffer, from 1858-61; Isaac T. Martin, 1861-65; J. E. Rockwood, 1865-67; Marshall Tingley, 1867-69; A. M. Hunt, 1869-71; Carrie A. Bassett, 1871-73; A. R. Wright, 1873-77; S. Rogers, 1877-79; N. E. Palmer, 1879-83; J. S. Shoup, 1883-87; N. E. Palmer, 1887-89; J. S. Shoup, 1889.

*County Surveyor*.—This office has been filled by George W. Chamberlain, in 1854; George Murphy, in 1856; J. C. C. Hoskins, from 1862-66; O. Plato (appointed), in 1866; S. W. Davis, from 1866-71; A. C. Hoskins, 1871-81; George W. Oberhotzer, 1881-83; L. F. Wakefield, 1883-87; W. P. Whitten, 1887-89; John M. Lewis, 1889.

*Coroner*.—The office of coroner has had the following incumbents:

Eli Lee, from 1853-55; Samuel Ruth, 1855-58; Louis D. La Tillier, 1858-61; Abel Smith, 1861-65; Leroy Snyder, 1865-67; Oliver D. Fisher, 1867-69; G. W. Vanderhule, 1869-71; S. L. Orr, 1871-73; A. J. Weeks, 1873-74; J. J. Saville, 1874-75; W. O. Davis, 1875-83; H. B. Clingan, 1883-85; G. F. Watterman, 1885-87; R. E. Carniff, 1887-89; William Jepson, 1889.

*County Auditor*.—This office was created in 1868, and the first auditor elected in 1869, when the office of county judge was abolished.



It has been filled as follows; George W. Wakefield, 1869-73; David W. Moffatt, 1873-77; M. L. Sloan, 1877-83; W. C. Hutchins, 1883-87; J. J. Jordan, 1887-91.

*Clerk of the Courts.*—The following persons have served in this office in the years indicated: Joseph P. Babbitt, 1853-54; R. E. Rowe and R. E. Knox, 1854-55; Theophile Bruguier and John K. Myers, 1855-56; T. Elwood Clark, 1856-58; James N. Field, 1858-65; F. J. Lambert, 1865-70; E. B. Spalding, 1870-76; James McKewon, 1876-78; E. B. Spalding, 1878-80; J. H. Bolton, 1880-88; R. E. Sackett, 1888-90.

*County Supervisors.*—Prior to January 7, 1861, there were no boards of county supervisors. From that date to January, 1871, each civil township was represented by one member of such a body; but since then, counties have been divided into supervisor districts, and one officer is elected from each district annually as a rule. The following have served as Woodbury county supervisors:

1861—Samuel Cameron (chairman), A. S. Bacon, John Householder, Elijah Adams.

1862—Samuel Cameron (chairman), Luther Woodford, Elijah Adams, A. S. Bacon.

1863—Samuel Cameron (chairman), A. S. Bacon, Elijah Adams, Luther Woodford.

1864—Luther Woodford (chairman), Samuel Cameron, John S. Edwards, A. B. Griffin.

1865—Luther Woodford (chairman), Thomas J. Kinkaid, W. O. Slyter, A. S. Bacon.

1866—P. J. Kinkaid (chairman), Luther Woodford, W. O. Slyter, A. S. Bacon.

1867—John W. Lewis, Luther Woodford, Nicholas Gambs, A. D. Graves.

1868—John W. Lewis, Luther Woodford, Rufus Beal, A. S. Bacon, Morris Kellogg, Elijah Adams.

1869—Luther Woodford, Rufus Beal, M. Metcalf, P. Morris, A. S. Bacon, F. W. Davis, John W. Grost.

1870—William B. Tredway, William P. Holman, William Mathers, Rufus Beal, Eli Lee, F. W. Davis, L. Yokey, M. J. Rogers.

1871—John Galway, W. P. Holman, James S. Horton.

1872—John Galway, W. P. Holman, James S. Horton, Harvey Ingerson, George Everts.



1873—John Galway, J. S. Horton, George Everts, J. Y. Kennedy, Harvey Ingerson.

1874—James S. Horton, George Everts, J. Y. Kennedy, J. L. Follett, Henry Arnold.

1875—James S. Horton, James Y. Kennedy, J. S. Follett, Ed. Haakinson, Norman Patterson.

1876—James S. Horton, J. Follett, Ed. Haakinson, Norman Patterson, P. C. Eberley.

1877—P. C. Eberley, M. W. Murphy, L. M. Brown.

1878—M. W. Murphy, P. C. Eberley, L. M. Brown, J. J. Woods, W. H. McClusky.

1879—M. W. Murphy, P. C. Eberley, W. H. McClusky, J. J. Woods.

1880—P. C. Eberley, W. H. McClusky, D. T. Gilman, W. C. Cameron.

1881—P. C. Eberley, W. C. Cameron, D. T. Gilman, John Nairon, A. J. Weeks.

1882—D. T. Gilman, John Nairon, A. J. Weeks, J. S. Horton.

1883—A. J. Weeks, E. R. Evans, M. L. Flinn.

1884—James S. Horton, M. L. Flinn, E. R. Evans.

1885—M. L. Flinn, E. R. Evans, D. P. Green, George Chase.

1886—D. P. Green, M. L. Sloan, J. B. Crawford.

1887—M. L. Sloan, M. L. Jones, J. B. Crawford

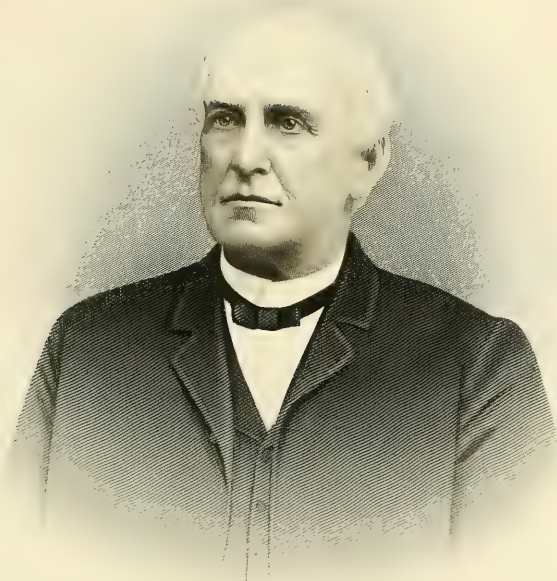
1888—M. L. Sloan, J. B. Crawford, D. P. Green, A. L. Wilkinson, W. W. McElrath.

1889—M. L. Sloan, J. B. Crawford, D. P. Green, A. L. Wilkinson, W. W. McElrath.

1890—W. W. McElrath, F. O. Thursting, Walter Strange, W. H. Adams, J. O. Jerman.

*County Attorney.*—This office was created by an act of the legislature that convened in the winter of 1885-86, and the first to be elected as county attorney in and for Woodbury county, was S. M. Marsh, who served one term, two years, and was succeeded January 1, 1889, by Thomas F. Bevington. Prior to the existence of this office, the board of supervisors for the several counties engaged the services, from year to year, of some resident attorney to look after the legal business of the county, while each judicial district had one district attorney who looked after the state's interest, making all the criminal





Engraved by J. H. Smith

S. J. Davis







prosecutions, etc. This work now devolves upon the county attorney, who draws a salary according to the population of the county.

*Special Elections.*—April 2, 1855, the state of Iowa took a vote, by counties, relative to the prohibition of the sale of intoxicating liquors. Upon the canvass of the vote in Woodbury county, the returns showed that thirteen were in favor of prohibition and eighteen as being opposed to it.

Again, June 27, 1882, the people of Iowa had submitted to them the question of making it illegal to make, sell, or keep for sale, any intoxicating liquor, including ale, wine and beer. It was proposed to make this prohibitory measure a part of the constitution. It was carried in the state by nearly thirty thousand majority, but became a dead letter by reason of the gross neglect of an enrolling clerk; but the following assembly enacted a statutory law, prohibiting the sale of all liquors contemplated in the amendment voted upon. The vote in Woodbury county stood 1,163 for, and 1,220 against the amendment.

At a special election held in Woodbury county, February 11, 1867, upon the question of donating the "swamp lands" of the county to the Sioux City & Pacific railroad, the vote stood 289 for, and 169 against the proposition.





## CHAPTER VII.

## EDUCATIONAL INTERESTS.

THE FIRST, EARLY AND PRESENT SCHOOLS OF SIOUX CITY—WOODBURY COUNTY'S RANK—SCHOOLS OF SMITHLAND—SERGEANT'S BLUFF—OTO—SLOAN—MOVILLE—SALIX—LISTON—CORRECTIONVILLE—RURAL DISTRICTS—PRIVATE SCHOOLS—BUSINESS COLLEGE—THE UNIVERSITY—SCHOOL FUND COMMISSIONERS—SUPERINTENDENTS—YEARLY ENROLLMENT—TEACHERS' INSTITUTES—NORMALS—ETC.

THE first school organization in Sioux City was effected in the early part of the year 1857. The first board of education consisted of Dr. S. P. Yeomans, president, Dr. J. J. Saville, secretary, and Gen. Andrew Leach, treasurer. At this time no money had been apportioned to the district, and as the citizens were exceedingly anxious that immediate action should be taken toward opening a school as soon as possible, a paper was circulated amongst the business men, and a sufficient amount pledged to insure a session of six months. The subscribers to this enterprise were: Messrs. Moore & Clapp, Charles & Ryall, Hudson & Joy, Weare & Co., J. M. White & Copelin, Culver & Betts, Bosler & Hedges, Henry Thompson, Gen. Andrew Leach, Dr. S. P. Yeomans, Dr. J. J. Saville, Messrs. C. B. Rustin, Ezra Millard, Enos Stutsman, J. N. Field, N. W. White, T. J. Stone, Ezra Thompson, L. D. Parmer, Dr. Marion Hunt.

Miss Mary E. Wilkins, of Keosauqua, Iowa (now Mrs. C. B. Rustin, of Omaha, Neb.), received the appointment of teacher for this first school. She arrived at Sioux City on the first steamer of the season, the "Omaha," April 26, 1857. The school-house not being ready, there was a short delay before opening the school. May 8 marked this important event. There were fifteen children present, and this little group, with three or four exceptions, had never been inside of a school-house before, having arrived at school age since their parents had been living on the frontier. In some instances there were almost grown children unable to read, though otherwise very bright and intelligent boys and girls. The teacher, in a private



letter to the writer, says: "I devoted much time to these, as they felt very keenly their deprivations." The great disadvantage labored under at first, was the lack of proper school books. There were no book stores, and none of the merchants kept books in stock, so the teacher was obliged to make the best use of the few that some of the mothers had treasured up from childhood. The mother is the great educator, and while the father was looking forward to the accumulation of property, and the establishing of a permanent home, the mother was anxious to provide for the intellectual development of her children, and by this means some of these little ones had already made some progress in the way of learning. In many instances the teacher was obliged to draw largely on her own resources of gathered knowledge, until books could be obtained by the slow transportation of that period.

Before the close of the first six weeks, the school had increased to twice the original number, had been strengthened by the accession of some excellent students, and a supply of books and school-furnishings had been received. The books used were Webster's spellers, McGuffey's readers, Ray's arithmetics, Mitchell's geographies and Wells' grammar. The pupils varied in age from five to nineteen. Before the first six months were over, the teacher had occasion to give instruction from Newman's rhetoric, Andrews' and Stoddard's Latin, Davies' algebra, Davies' geometry and Comstock's philosophy.

Seven hours a day the teacher worked faithfully, and her salary for the first six months was \$50 per month. A daily record was kept, but no report was required. The absence of this report is accounted for by the teacher herself, thus: "The gentlemen who were responsible for the school had too much business of their own at this time, to attend to such outside affairs, besides, they were mainly young bachelors, and, perhaps, too gallant to think of such a step."

In the spring of 1858 the apportionment of public money was received, and although Miss Wilkins had just finished a very successful term of school, taught under great difficulties, she understood that in Iowa all laws must be literally enforced, and one of these was that teachers paid from the public funds must pass an examination and receive a certificate. Hence, an examining board was formed, not specially for the purpose of assisting the county superintendent, by relieving him from an extra amount of work, as there were only three



teachers in the county to be examined, but simply to comply with the requirements of law, and to relieve the compunctions of the incumbent teacher.

Then occurred the first examination of teachers held in Woodbury county. County Superintendent Chaffee, Rev. Mr. Chestnut and Mr. John H. Charles conducted the examination. All the members of this board were gentlemen of education and culture, and did their duty well. Miss Wilkins successfully passed the examination, and was granted a certificate. But now a new difficulty arose. It was new then, is still new, and will continue to arise as long as there is a school to be provided for. So long as the teacher was paid by private subscription, no objection was raised against paying \$50 per month, but paying out the public money was a very different thing; the rights of the public had to be carefully guarded. Some of the people said \$50 per month was entirely too much to pay to a young girl. The teacher thought differently, and, so we are pleased to record, did some of the board. They then struck upon a plan that was satisfactory to all parties. The teacher was to receive \$30 per month for twenty-five scholars, and a proportionate amount for all above this number. The school proved to be so popular, that by this arrangement, the teacher received a larger salary than she did the previous term, more than sixty names being enrolled. "How plainly in memory," writes Mrs. Rustin, "do I recall many of the pleasant faces that greeted me as I entered the little school-house, half way up the hill! Maggie Appleton and her two brothers, Frank and Ollie; Miss Mary Chestnut and her younger sister; Mary, Maggie and Jamie Cameron; Julia Townsley, and another from that family; Walter Burgess; the little Ashes; Johnnie Oesterling; Mary Stafford; the Bemer boys; the McElhaneys; Will Robare; the four Lambs; Mattie Cole; Solon Hubbell; Henry and Charlie Cook, and the others—they all go trooping by, though it was more than thirty years ago. Parents visited the school, many of the business men called in, and at one time we had a visit in state from Gen. (then Capt.) Nathaniel Lyons and his staff, who was on his way down from Fort Randall, where he had been stationed in command. He was leaving this part of the country for a more active field, and looked in to say 'good-bye' and offer a few words of encouragement to the teacher and pupils." The house was a frame structure, 20x32 feet, one story high. "I can plainly see," continues



the teacher, "the bell and tripod, the six steps and the little brick pillars in front." The paths to it were from all directions. It was seated with long wooden benches, and two long tables, or desks, were placed against the wall for writing purposes. It is described, by one who attended school there, as always being well lighted, very clean, and healthfully located. It was unpainted, and, compared with some of the magnificent school buildings in the same city now, would present a rather mean appearance, but it was filled with just as earnest learners, and presided over by as conscientious a teacher as ever sought to lead a little group of pupils to look for something higher. It answered the purpose for which it was erected, and many others besides.

It was indeed a much-used structure, and served by turns as a music hall, a lecture-room and a lyceum. All the political and other public meetings were held here. On the Sabbath religious services were held, sometimes by one denomination, sometimes by another, all using it, except the Methodists, who had an edifice of their own.

Miss Wilkins closed her second year's school in September, 1858. She handed in her report, received her money, and departed for her home, but she left behind her a record that the third of a century has not erased, for it was written on the hearts of her pupils. We have dwelt somewhat at length on this first school, for, compared with the present school system of the city, with its twenty-four school-houses, its more than one hundred teachers, and 9,600 pupils, it shows something of the progress that has been made. Profs. Wright, Hunt and Earl were principals of the Sioux City schools under the old system, and were all thorough educators. Prof. Hunt died in 1873. He came to Iowa from Indianapolis, and engaged here in the school work, giving it an impetus that has had much to do with forming the character of the subsequent schools.

In 1869 the Independent district of Sioux City was formed. At that time there were two school-houses, seven teachers and 400 persons of school age. The city superintendents have been S. Rogers, Allen Armstrong and Charles W. Deane. Prof. Rogers served seven years, Prof. Armstrong, twelve years, while Prof. Deane is now serving his second year. Prof. Armstrong was a man of great educational force, and was at one time president of the State Teachers' Association of Iowa. He was extensively known throughout the state, and was highly esteemed by all who knew him. During the first ten years of his



work he was ably assisted by his wife as principal of the high school. Sioux City has a full twelve years' course of study, the high-school course being one of the most extensive ones in the state. The principals of the high school have been S. Rogers, Mary Armstrong, A. K. Del Fosse and W. F. Cramer. Of the many able teachers employed in the Sioux City schools, it is impossible to write and keep within the limits of this work, but it will be doing no injustice to the others, to make special mention of two, Mrs. Boehmler and Miss Nelon, who have each been connected with the primary education of Sioux City pupils for twenty consecutive years, and it is the wish of many who have had the benefit of their instruction, and have since grown to manhood and womanhood, they may long be spared to continue their good work.

In 1889 a training school was established by the board of education as a part of the system of schools. Mrs. Eva D. Kellogg was made principal for the first year.

A class of nine young ladies was graduated last year, and it is to be hoped that a larger number will complete the work this year. Mrs. Rowe is now the principal.

Sioux City schools have now 120 teachers and 8,000 pupils, eleven wooden buildings and twelve brick buildings, valued at \$300,000. The schools are well supplied with apparatus of all kinds necessary for laboratory purposes.

*General Remarks.*—In point of thoroughness and efficiency the schools of Woodbury county are equal to any in the state. The teachers as a class grade high, while the school officers generally are earnest, wide-awake, intelligent, energetic and progressive. Most of the school-houses are in good repair, well supplied with abundance of black-board surface, and good, comfortable seats. The following table will give some idea as to how Woodbury compares with the other counties of the state:

No. of male teachers employed.....	65
No. of female teachers employed .....	283
Average monthly compensation of male teachers.....	\$42.83
Average monthly compensation of female teachers.....	\$35.61
Average age of male teachers.....	25
Average age of female teachers.....	22
Average cost of tuition per month.....	\$1.78
Average number of months of school.....	8.3
No. of state certificates recorded.....	2



No. of professional certificates granted.....	25
No. of first-grade certificates granted.....	90
No. of second-grade certificates granted.....	116
No. of third-grade certificates granted.....	none
No. of rooms in graded schools.....	81
Amount of school-house fund on hand.....	\$8,402.07
Amount of contingent fund on hand.....	\$12,423.73
Amount of teachers' fund on hand.....	\$56,485.88
No. of counties that employ more male teachers.....	29
No. of counties that employ more female teachers.....	5
No. of counties paying higher salaries to male teachers....	5
No. of counties paying higher salaries to female teachers..	4
Average age of male teachers in the state.....	25.5
Average age of female teachers in the state.....	21.8
Average cost of tuition per month in the state.....	\$1.79
Average number of months of school in the state.....	7.7
No. of counties recording more state certificates.....	30
No. of counties granting more professional certificates....	8
No. of counties granting more first-grade certificates.....	41
No. of counties granting more second-grade certificates....	55
No. of counties granting more third-grade certificates.....	59
No. of counties having more rooms in graded schools.....	6
No. of counties having more school-house fund on hand...	3
No. of counties having more contingent fund on hand.....	2
No. of counties having more teachers' fund on hand.....	2

*Smithland.*—The first school-house in Woodbury county was erected at Smithland in 1855. It was built of hewed cottonwood logs, and the floors and doors were cottonwood puncheon. It was built principally by Mr. O. B. Smith, a small amount of the work on the building having been done gratuitously by others. The first school in the county was taught in this building by Miss Hannah Van Dorn, now Mrs. Burton, of Onawa. Only five or six children were in attendance, and these without suitable books. The school was wholly a subscription school, and Miss Van Dorn received \$2 per week, Mr. O. B. Smith boarding her free of charge. This house was used as a school-building for a number of years, when a new one was erected. This was a frame building, and was afterward sold for a church to the Adventists, and is now a part of the building used as a place of worship by this society.

The present school building was erected in 1876. It is a two-story frame, 50x60 feet, with ceilings fourteen feet high, and is ventilated by means of double chimneys. The lower story is divided into two rooms, each having a seating capacity for fifty pupils. The upper story is all in one room, and contains seats for 100 pupils. Each



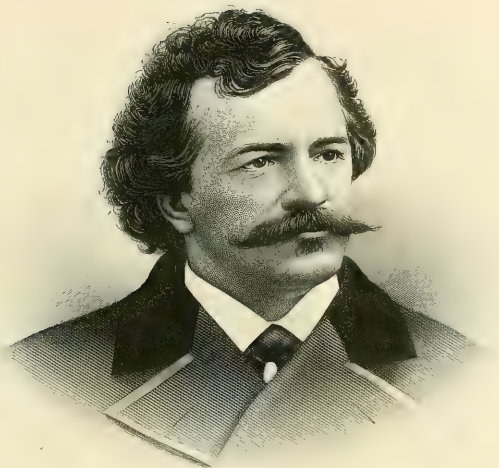
room in the building is supplied with blackboard on all sides, and the halls and ante-rooms are well supplied with hooks for children's wraps and hats. The school is graded and has a three years' high-school course.

Among the early teachers were Mrs. Price, Miss McCall, H. Scribner and Charles Rice. The principals since the new building was erected have been Profs. William Craig, J. S. Shoup, J. S. McSparan, C. R. Evans, Edmund Enwright, — Hawley, W. E. Atkinson and C. F. Clark. Mrs. Helen Morgan, one of the very able teachers of the county, has served several years in this school as an assistant. The enrollment for 1889 was 190, with an average daily attendance of 160. There are two other schools in this district.

*Sergeant's Bluff.*—The first school at this place was taught in 1857 by Hon. Addison Oliver, later a member of congress. We have been unable to learn the number of pupils, but the school was necessarily small. A. M. Holman, C. R. Woodford, Rev. Luther Woodford and Mrs. J. M. Coombs were members of this school. It was held in a little frame building that had been erected for a church, and which was the first frame structure in the county made of native lumber. Mr. Oliver taught but one term, and was succeeded by Mrs. W. P. Holman, who still resides at Sergeant's Bluff. She was a successful teacher and gave an impetus to the school work that was of much benefit. Among the early teachers we also note the names of L. C. Woodford, Lafayette Foster, Miss Gaylord (afterward missionary to Burmah), Tom Clark, Maggie Appleton (now Mrs. Ed. Spalding) and others who were employed for but a term at a time. W. P. Holman, Luther Woodford and T. E. Clark were the first board of directors.

In 1859 this place was selected as a site for a Methodist college. The trustees were Presiding Elder Clifford, W. P. Holman, L. M. Brown and T. E. Clark. Land was donated, and work begun, but after the foundation was laid, from some cause, which we have been unable to learn, the enterprise was abandoned. In November, 1858, however, the county superintendent had reported twenty-six persons of school age, and one year later seventy-three. This rapid increase of school population made it necessary to build a school-house, and in 1859 a brick structure was erected; this was the first brick house in the county. Prof. Herriman was the first professional teacher, and had charge of the school three years; the principals since then have been





Isaac Pendleton







Profs. Sherman, Abernethy, Frieze, Bowman, Westfall, Davidson, Chatley and Brown. The brick school-house proved too small, and another smaller brick building was added. These were used until 1888, when a new and more commodious building was erected.

The present building is situated near the center of a beautiful park of three or four acres. The grounds are well set in grass and well shaded, some of the trees being large elms, which add their beauty and grandeur to the appearance. The building is built of brick, and was erected in 1888, at a cost of nearly \$10,000. The basement consists of three large rooms, floored and well lighted, which are used for play-rooms. The first story contains a hall, running the entire width of the building, two cloak-rooms, two stairways, the primary and intermediate rooms and a recitation room.

The upper story contains a hall, two cloak-rooms, one assembly and study room, 32x50 feet, and a recitation room. The building furnishes rooms for five teachers, and will seat about 240 pupils. Good blackboards were secured, a library case has been furnished, together with a complete set of the American Cyclopaedia. The school has from time to time added to the library, so that a goodly number of reference and reading books has been collected. Three years ago the school purchased about \$20 worth of chemicals and apparatus for experiments in physics and chemistry.

The school is properly graded according to a course of study, which embraces twelve years' work, three in each department.

The high-school course includes rhetoric, English literature, general history, physical geography, botany, physics, civil government, algebra, geometry and Latin.

The first class was graduated from Sergeant's Bluff school in 1887, and consisted of five members; the second, in 1889, consisted of eight members.

Of the graduates, Misses Bertha Dula, Ella Olson, Minnie Reed, and Messrs. John Mather and Fred Carter are teachers in this county and in Monona county; Herbert Reed is engaged in farming, Lula Iverson lives with her parents near town, Mrs. Eva Chezem (*nee* Purdy) resides in town, Mrs. Emma Hall (*nee* Coombs) resides near Howard, Dak.; Henry Knowles is continuing his studies at Sioux City; Edna Holman is attending college at Vermilion, Dak.; Luther Coombs is at Cornell College, Iowa, and Charles Gillette is



attending college at Washington, Penn. The total enrollment for this year is 188, twenty-four of whom are non-resident pupils.

*Oto.*—The independent district of Oto, comprises the town of Oto, and parts of Oto, Grant and Little Sioux townships. The old school-house was a two-story building 50x40, but this has been sold, and a new school-house is being erected at a cost of \$4,000. The principals of this school have been Profs. Palmer, Goos, Gardner, Atkinson and Livermore. As soon as the new building is finished, which will be in September of this year (1890), a new line of study will be adopted with a full high-school course. There is one other school-house in this district. The enrollment for 1889 was 100, with an average daily attendance of seventy.

*Sloan.*—The independent district of Sloan was organized in 1883, and the present school-house erected in 1888. It is a two-story frame structure, divided into four school-rooms, with halls and ante-rooms. The building is in good repair, is well ventilated and lighted. The principals have been Profs. J. S. McSparran and J. W. Jayne. Four teachers are employed, a new course of study with full high-school course, has been adopted, and will be put in force this coming year (1890-91). The number of pupils enrolled in 1889 was 238.

*Moville.*—The independent district of Moville was organized last year, and embraces the town of Moville and part of the township of Arlington. The building is a two-story frame, having two rooms. Prof. C. F. Bryant was principal last year, and Prof. Wilson will have charge during the coming year. Moville is a growing town, and it will soon be necessary to have a new building, the enrollment this year being over ninety.

*Salix.*—The school at this place is under the direction of Miss Lenna Prater, a very able and efficient teacher; she is assisted by Miss McElroy. A new school-house will be built in the near future and the school properly graded. It has now an enrollment of 121 pupils.

*Liston.*—The town of Danbury is part of the independent district of Liston. There are four school-houses in this district, the principal one being in Danbury. The building here is the same size and pattern as the one in Smithland, and was erected in 1880. The grounds consist of half a block, which is well fenced with a neat picket fence, and everything about the building is in good order. The school is well graded, having a three years' high-school course. The enroll-



ment for 1889 was 210, with an average daily attendance of 150. The principals of the school have been Profs. J. S. Shoup, Will H. Dempster, C. P. Bowman, J. F. Young, and H. H. Hahn.

*Correctionville.*—The independent district of Correctionville was formed March 29, 1875. The old school-house, a two-story brick, was built in 1872. The school was for several years under the charge of Prof. Vierth, who was followed by Prof. Chapin. The present school building was erected in 1885, at a cost of \$6,000. It is 40x60 feet, two stories high, and contains four large rooms, halls and recitation rooms. It is well ventilated and heated by steam. The school is now well graded, and six teachers are employed. The principals, since the school was graded, have been Profs. W. M. Wright, A. P. Hargrave, G. W. Scott and W. E. Atkinson. This school had a large graduating class last year. The enrollment for 1889 was 315, with an average daily attendance of 234.

*Rural Independent Districts.*—Green Mound has one school, with twenty-three enrolled pupils; Harmony one, with thirty-three pupils; Spring Dale one, with twenty-six pupils; Spring Valley one, with thirty-four pupils; Union one, with twenty-seven pupils; Little Sioux one, with thirty-five pupils; Lum Hollow one, with twenty-three pupils; Park Hill one, with fifteen pupils; Twin Creek one, with thirty-three pupils; Denmark one, with twenty-five pupils; Liberty one, with thirty pupils; Lone Elm one, with thirty-two pupils; Webster one, with nineteen pupils; Weed Land one, with sixty pupils; Habana one, with thirty-one pupils; Union Grove three, with thirty-four pupils; Bluff Center one, with thirty pupils; Fair Play one, with twenty-eight pupils; Hickory Grove one, with twelve pupils; Living Springs one, with thirty-seven pupils; Pleasant Valley one, with thirty pupils; Pat Collins one, with twenty-three pupils; Lone Tree five, with eighty-six pupils; No. Four one, with twenty-six pupils; Ridgeville three, with forty-nine pupils; Summit two, with thirty-two pupils; Summer Hill one, with twenty-four pupils; West Union one, with ten pupils.

The new towns of Pierson, Cushing, Anthon, Glen Ellen, Luton and Hornick, at the present rate of growth, will soon have sufficient population to enable them to form independent districts and establish graded schools.

The following statement gives the district townships of the county, and the number of sub-districts in each, together with the enrollment for 1889:



Arlington has six sub-districts, with 106 enrolled pupils; Banner has five sub-districts, with 75 pupils; Floyd has seven sub-districts, with 124 pupils; Grant has eight sub-districts, with 157 pupils; Grange has five sub-districts, with 64 pupils; Kedron has eight sub-districts, with 141 pupils; Lakeport has six sub-districts, with 203 pupils; Moville has seven sub-districts, with 116 pupils; Morgan has eight sub-districts, with 213 pupils; Miller has seven sub-districts, with 113 pupils; Rutland has seven sub-districts, with 196 pupils; Sioux City has three sub-districts, with 50 pupils; Sloan has two sub-districts, with 48 pupils; West Fork has nine sub-districts, with 125 pupils; Willow has seven sub-districts, with 200 pupils; Woodbury has two sub-districts, with 55 pupils; Wolf Creek has eight sub-districts, with 155 pupils.

*Private Schools.*—St. Mary's Academy was established in Sioux City, September 1, 1881. The institution has a magnificent brick building valued at \$25,000, situated on Seventh and Perry streets. The course is thorough, including every thing from the primary department through the high-school grades, besides music, embroidery and arts. It is presided over by the sister superior—Sister M. Isadora—and six teachers are regularly employed. A class of six was graduated last year. One hundred and seventy-five pupils are enrolled.

Saint Patrick's School at Danbury, was organized September 5, 1887. It is well graded, covering sixteen grades, besides a high-school course, which includes book-keeping, algebra, geometry, civil government, etc. The present principal is Sister M. Cecilia. Ninety-eight students were enrolled during the year 1889. The building is a two-story frame, 30x90 feet, valued at \$5,000.

The Northwestern Business College is situated on Fourth street, Sioux City, and was established in 1882. It is a regular business college, and has connected with it a normal department. It has graduated a large number of students, and is under the immediate direction of the president, C. H. Clark.

The University of the Northwest, at Morning Side, is a new institution, now in course of erection (1890). The estimated cost of the buildings, to be completed before 1892, is \$350,000. It embraces the following departments: College of liberal arts, college of commerce, college of didactics, college of law, college of music, college of medicine, and all the departments are supplied with competent pro-



fessors and instructors. J. C. Gilchrist, A. M., is dean of the college of didactics. Wilmot Whitfield, D. D., is president.

*School Fund Commissioners.*—The first election for school fund commissioners was held in August, 1855, when F. Wixson was elected; at the election in April, 1856, I. K. Millard was elected; Mr. Millard resigned soon afterward, and Mr. George Weare was appointed to fill the vacancy. Mr. Weare remained in office until October, 1858. An act of the general assembly, having been approved March 23, 1858, provided that the office should be abolished October 1, of that year. The amount of notes and mortgages turned over by Mr. Weare at the close of his term was \$1,840.

*County Superintendents.*—By an act of the legislature, an election for county superintendent of schools was ordered to be held April 9, 1858. The duties of this officer were: To take general charge of the schools in the county—to act as president of the county board of education, which was composed of all the presidents of the boards of directors, and to select two competent persons to assist in the examination of teachers. The board of education were to meet at fixed times, arrange for the length of school terms, determine the branches to be taught, select text books, etc. We find no record that this board ever held a meeting.

The first and only superintendent elected under this law was H. H. Chaffee, whose assistants on the examining board were Rev. Chestnut and John I. Charles. Prior to this time teachers were required to be examined by a committee appointed by the board of directors. In 1859 the law was changed, to the effect that the county superintendent should be elected at the regular election in each odd-numbered year. The county board of education was abolished, and the superintendent given full control of the examination of teachers, without assistance. The following is the list of all the superintendents of this county: H. H. Chaffee, elected in April, 1858; J. C. Lininger, elected in October, 1859; Isaac T. Martin, elected in October, 1861; J. C. C. Hoskins, appointed to fill vacancy in 1862; Charles Kent, elected in October, 1863; J. E. Rockwood, elected in October, 1865; M. Tingley, elected in October, 1867; A. M. Hunt, appointed to fill vacancy in 1868; A. M. Hunt, elected in October, 1869; Carrie Bassett, elected in October, 1871; A. R. Wright, elected in October, 1873; A. R. Wright, re-elected in October, 1875; S. Rogers, elected in October,



1877; N. E. Palmer, elected in October, 1879; N. E. Palmer, re-elected in October, 1881; J. S. Shoup, elected in October, 1883; J. S. Shoup, re-elected in October, 1885; N. E. Palmer, re-elected in October, 1887, and J. S. Shoup, re-elected in October, 1889.

The following table shows the number of persons of school age, as shown at the different enumerations:

Year.		Year.	
1858.....	248	1875.....	3,115
1859.....	319	1876.....	3,415
1860.....	361	1877.....	3,735
1861.....	375	1878.....	3,792
1862.....	417	1879.....	4,033
1863.....	466	1880.....	4,822
1864.....	508	1881.....	5,067
1865.....	521	1882.....	5,999
1866.....	545	1883.....	6,719
1867.....	641	1884.....	7,735
1868.....	814	1885.....	10,642
1869.....	1,020	1886.....	11,307
1870.....	1,113	1887.....	12,201
1871.....	1,165	1888.....	14,227
1872.....	1,204	1889.....	14,589
1873.....	1,270	1890.....	16,248
1874.....	2,736		

*Teachers' Institutes.*—In October, 1870, we find that an institute was held in Sioux City, of which Dr. Hunt, county superintendent, was president, Miss Carrie Bassett, secretary, and Maj. Durham, of Des Moines, conductor. The names of fifty persons were enrolled, but only twenty-nine of these were teachers of the county. Of this number but one, Mrs. Boehmler, remains engaged in the work.

The next institute was held in October, 1871. Dr. Hunt was elected president, Mrs. Boehmler secretary, and Prof. Rogers conductor. The leading spirit in this institute was Prof. Jona. Piper, of Chicago. Fifty-two persons in all were enrolled, two of whom, Mrs. Boehmler and Miss Nelson, still remain as Sioux City teachers.

Miss Bassett held an institute in 1872, at which Prof. Jahrnot acted as conductor; the same lady held another institute in 1873, but we have been unable to find any record of it. These institutes were held for one week only, and were different from the present normal institutes, which are now so popular, but were more like a teachers' association than an institute.

In 1874, a law providing for a normal institute in each county was



passed, directing that the state should pay to each county \$50 annually for this purpose, and that all teachers attending, should pay an enrollment fee of \$1 each; these sums, together with the examination fee of \$1, paid by each applicant for certificate, should constitute the normal institute fund.

Following is a table of all the normal institutes held under this law in Woodbury county. The attendance, at first small, has gradually increased, until now it numbers about 300.

NORMAL INSTITUTES OF WOODBURY COUNTY.

Date and Place.	Length of Term.	County Superintendent.	INSTRUCTORS.
Aug. 25, 1874, Sioux City.	} 2 Weeks.	A. R. Wright.	A. R. Wright, S. Rogers, M. A. Abernethy, J. S. Weaver, Miss B. M. Nelson, Mrs. A. C. Fay.
Aug. 30, 1875, Sioux City.		A. R. Wright.	A. R. Wright, S. Rogers, J. S. Weaver, J. H. Vierth, J. N. Oldham.
Aug., 1876, Sioux City.	} 2 Weeks.	A. R. Wright.	A. Armstrong, J. H. Vierth, M. A. Abernethy, Mrs. Armstrong, A. R. Wright.
Aug., 1877, Sioux City.		A. R. Wright.	A. R. Wright, J. S. Shoup, N. E. Palmer, A. Armstrong, J. H. Vierth, Mrs. Armstrong, Mrs. Boehmler.
Aug., 1878, Correctionville.	2 Weeks	S. Rogers.	J. S. Shoup, Miss B. M. Nelson, F. E. Chapin, J. H. Vierth, N. E. Palmer.
Aug., 1879, Sioux City.	} 2 Weeks.	S. Rogers.	J. S. Shoup, H. L. Pearsall, Miss C. A. Bassett, Mrs. Boehmler, M. A. Abernethy, C. P. Bowman.
Aug., 1880, Sioux City.		N. E. Palmer.	N. E. Palmer, J. S. Shoup, C. P. Bowman, A. Armstrong, Mrs. Armstrong.
Aug., 1881, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	N. E. Palmer.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman.
Aug., 1882, Smithland.	3 Weeks.	N. E. Palmer.	J. S. Shoup, C. P. Bowman, A. Armstrong, Mrs. Armstrong.
July, 1883, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	N. E. Palmer.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman, Miss B. M. Nelson.
July, 1884, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	J. S. Shoup.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman, Miss B. M. Nelson.
July, 1885, Correctionville.	3 Weeks.	J. S. Shoup.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman.
July, 1886, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	J. S. Shoup.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman, Mrs. Boehmler.
July, 1887, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	J. S. Shoup.	J. S. Shoup, A. Armstrong, C. P. Bowman, Mrs. Boehmler.
1888, Smithland.	3 Weeks.	N. E. Palmer.	N. E. Palmer, J. S. Shoup, W. E. Atkinson.
1889, Sioux City.	3 Weeks.	N. E. Palmer.	J. C. Yocum, J. S. Shoup, ——— Faulk, Mrs. Boehmler.
1890.	3 Weeks.	J. S. Shoup.	J. S. Shoup, J. Breckenridge, W. E. Atkinson, Mrs. C. E. Williams.



During the year 1881, a graded course of study was prepared for use in normal institutes; this course, slightly changed, is still in use. In 1884 a course of study for common schools was prepared and put in use. The institute course covers a period of four years. All teachers who complete this course satisfactorily, after having five years of successful experience in the school-room, are granted certificates without examination.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### AGRICULTURE.

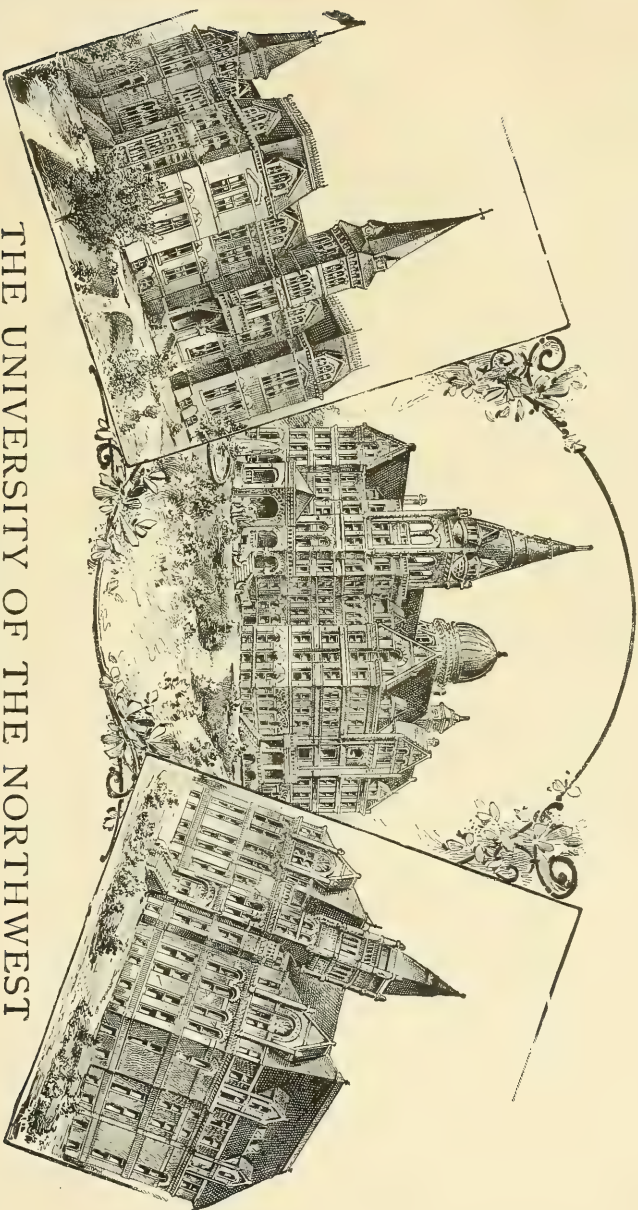
RAPID ADVANCEMENT MADE—THE BASE OF SUCCESSFUL FARMING FOUND IN THE ELEMENTS OF SOIL—THE EAST IN CONTRAST WITH THE WEST—FARM STATISTICS—ASSESSED VALUATION—STOCK RAISING—THE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

AGRICULTURE has in all ages been considered the foundation upon which all other interests of the civilized world must rest. Its advancement has been the key to all other advancement. Progress in it must precede progress in the other branches of human industry, for upon it most others depend. No one can even question its paramount importance.

The ambition we all feel for excellence in whatever we undertake, is increased when rivalry obtains. The inventor sees a patent; the author a copyright; the soldier a promotion, and the farmer a premium, as the result of excellence in their various vocations.

But, first of all, the agriculturist must needs secure suitable lands; and the fertility of the soil he possesses, and the nearness to good markets, point out the path to his success, while the want of these leads to failure. That portion of America where rocks, ridges, stone piles, and shallow, barren soil abound can not be classed, at this day, a good farming section. In many of the eastern and middle states one-half the value of the crop harvested must be expended for some sort of fertilizer for the production of another crop. But not so in the great west, and the broad valleys of the Mississippi and Missouri rivers,





# THE UNIVERSITY OF THE NORTHWEST

SIoux CITY, IOWA.







for here one finds an inexhaustible fertility of virgin soil. The climax, however, is reached along the latter stream. A section extending fifty miles or more, on either side of the Missouri river, is not equaled in all the earth for richness and depth of soil. In many parts of Woodbury and Plymouth counties the soil is twelve feet deep, and the lowest foot as productive as that above it.

It can not be wondered at, that so many farmers, coming from the broken and rocky surface in New England and Pennsylvania, look with astonishment upon the soil found here. The absence of stones, the dark richness of the mold, and the mile-long furrows, without a single obstruction, make them discontented with the home of their boyhood, and they go back, sell out to those less posted, and come to the beautiful prairie wonderland of the west, where in a single decade they make for themselves better homes and more profitable farms than it was possible for their fathers to make in a whole lifetime.

The following table of products grown in Woodbury county, in 1885, shows a condition of things which is indeed remarkable when one comes to consider and carefully compare the figures, which tell no idle tale, but each means just what it says; this array of facts for a county so recently developed, is a record of which it may well be proud:

Average size of farms (acres).....	163
Acres improved lands.....	173,604
Acres in cultivation .....	114,309
Acres unimproved lands.....	102,604
Farms operated by owners .....	1,313
Farms rented (crop rent).....	242
Acres of Irish potatoes.....	928
Busbels Irish potatoes.....	90,648
Acres of corn raised.....	74,189
Busbels of corn raised.....	2,714,690
Acres of wheat raised....	17,364
Busbels of wheat harvested.....	243,096
Acres of oats raised.....	11,488
Busbels of oats harvested.....	348,244
Acres of planted timber.....	2,172
Acres of natural timber.....	6,155
Busbels of flax seed harvested.....	33,596

The acreage of Indian corn alone, planted in 1885, covered one-eighth of the entire county, and had the hundreds of cornfields been thrown together in one tract, they would have measured six miles wide by eighteen miles long. Think of it!—74,000 acres of corn—three



full congressional townships and a little more! You who came from New England and Pennsylvania—from the rock-bound coast, and the hills and dales of the “Keystone State”—and you from the stump country of Ohio, where years and generations of men were required to subdue the forest lands—indeed did wisely, did well, when you came to Woodbury county, where the plow point never strikes a stone, or a stump puller is never seen!

Property here is assessed at about one-third of its actual value, and the following table, made up on this basis, shows the assessed valuation of Woodbury county in 1890:

	Amount.	Assessed at.
Acres of land.....	506,805	\$3,607,753
Number of horses.....	16,361	416,491
Number of cattle.....	40,566	262,480
Number of sheep.....	2,318	2,318
Total assessed value.....		\$4,289,042

*Stock-raising.*—Early in the history of this county, farmers nearly all engaged in grain growing, making wheat the leader, but as American wheat lowered in price, and facilities increased for successful stock-raising, the better class of farmers went into stock-growing and feeding, and this industry is Woodbury county’s real farm wealth to-day. In fact, a revolution in this respect has swept all over Iowa since the Civil war, and to-day Iowa, in many respects, ranks second to no commonwealth in the happy union of states, as a producer of live stock. All parts of the state are well calculated for the growth of stock, but especially is this true in western Iowa, where pure water, cheap land and a luxuriant growth of both wild and cultivated grass abounds. Other lands and other climes can produce wheat cheaper than Iowa, but none can equal or compete successfully with her on corn and stock.

*Agricultural Society.*—Any effort made by several persons in the same direction, is always more effective if organized, so that such persons may all act together. By this means energy, which might otherwise be wasted in foolish competition, is exerted for the common benefit. Organized effort is as necessary where the object is the furtherance of agriculture, as in anything else. For this purpose societies are instituted, whose object is to stimulate the efforts of all the farmers within their districts, by holding out the inducements that



the one who is successful shall receive a premium to which others shall contribute. Such an organization was the Woodbury County Agricultural Society, formed November 7, 1870, by William B. Tredway, R. W. Cole, Henry Ford, John Currier, William R. Smith, C. E. Hedges, Luther Woodford and S. W. Haviland.

The society was incorporated under the laws of Iowa, and by the terms of the charter was to continue for twenty years. The amount of stock was fixed at \$10,000, of which \$5,000 was soon taken, each share being \$25. It purchased twenty-seven acres of land from D. Hartnett and Patrick Gossen on section twenty—up Perry creek, a short distance from the center of Sioux City, and for this it paid \$2,800. This plat was fenced and improved, a race track provided, and the first annual exhibition was held in September, 1870. The first officers of the society were R. W. Cole, president; L. B. Atwood, vice-president; C. E. Hedges, treasurer; C. L. Wright, secretary; John Currier, W. B. Tredway and C. J. Holman, directors. The society stood for several years, but finally, through a united interest and effort, disbanded, and to-day Woodbury county has no agricultural society or annual fair.

An informal county fair was held in 1858, with O. Foote, as president, William Bigelow as secretary, and S. P. Yeomans as treasurer. While the exhibit was not large, much merriment was had.





## CHAPTER IX.

## RAILROADS OF THE COUNTY.

THE FIRST RAILWAY TO SIOUX CITY IN 1868—THE LAND GRANTS—THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL LINE—THE CHICAGO, ST. PAUL, MINNEAPOLIS & OMAHA ROAD—THE MILWAUKEE SYSTEM—THE NORTHWESTERN SYSTEM—CONNECTION WITH THE UNION PACIFIC—SIOUX CITY & NORTHERN—"PACIFIC SHORT LINE"—LINES NOW PROJECTED.

SIOUX CITY was platted before Iowa had a mile of railroad within her fair domain. Railroadng was in its infancy then—especially in the western states. But the very early settlers commenced planning for the great civilizer—the iron highway, equipped with the steaming monster—and to-day Sioux City is one of the leading railway centers of Iowa. Part of this has come about by reason of her geographical location, and partly through the enterprise and tact of her business men, who have ever been on the alert regarding railroad matters.

A history, in brief, of the great government land grants by congress in May, 1856, will be found in the beginning of the railroad chapter of the Plymouth county portion of this volume, making it unnecessary to more than refer to it in this connection.

*Sioux City & Pacific (C. & N. W.).*—The first road to enter Woodbury county and Sioux City, was the Sioux City & Pacific line, which was constructed by means of a munificent grant of land. It was completed from Missouri Valley, the point of juncture with the Chicago & Northwestern system, in April, 1868, at which time Sioux City entered upon a new era, and has ever since made wondrous strides in the matter of railway building as well as general commercial prosperity. The road above mentioned is now operated by, and in conjunction with, the Chicago & Northwestern system. The stations on this road, within Woodbury county, are Sergeant's Bluff, Salix and Sloan.

This line was originally intended to run westwardly from Sioux City, but a change was made in the charter, and the road was built to



Missouri Valley, and thence by the way of Blair, Neb., to connect with the Union Pacific at Fremont. While it would have been far better for Sioux City to have insisted upon the line taking its original survey to the southwest, and bided its time for an eastern outlet, yet no more welcome road ever entered Woodbury county. The line between Sioux City and Missouri Valley is seventy-five miles long, and the distance from Missouri Valley to Fremont, via Blair bridge, is thirty-seven miles. Several years later the road, under the name of the Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley, was extended up the Elkhorn valley to West Point, and a year or so later on to Wisner, where it remained until 1879. By 1886 it had been extended 500 miles westward, to the vicinity of the Black Hills.

Woodbury county, but not Sioux City, was benefited by the construction of the Kingsley branch of the Northwestern system, built southwest from Kingsley, in Plymouth county, to Merville, in 1887. At present there remains a gap of twenty-four miles between Sioux City and Merville, the object, upon the part of the company, being to gain all the long haul freight east, instead of the short haul to Sioux City; yet the road is of benefit to the eastern part of the county.

*The Illinois Central.*—The second railway into the county was the Iowa Falls & Sioux City (now the Illinois Central) road, which was built from both *termini* and completed in July, 1870. This gave all the great western Iowa country a fine outlet for Chicago and the seaboard, and also provided an ample supply of coal from the Des Moines river coal fields near Ft. Dodge. This road was built by a land grant, calling for ten sections of land to the mile of road, without any direct taxation expense upon the people. Along this line much of the east-bound freight, as well as the vast amounts of lumber, fuel and builders' material, which went toward building up this county, was transported to and from the east. The line starts from Sioux City and runs northeast into and through Plymouth county, and its track is used from Sioux City to Le Mars by the Omaha line.

In 1887 the Illinois Central constructed a branch feeder, called the Onawa & Sioux Falls line, running north and south from Cherokee. This line passes through the extreme east end of Woodbury county, with stations at Correctionville, Smithland, Oto and Annetta.

*The Sioux City & St. Paul.*—This was the next road constructed into the county, and is now generally known as the Chicago, St. Paul,



Minneapolis & Omaha line, as it is operated by them, and is really a part of the great Chicago & Northwestern system. It runs from Omaha to St. Paul, and from that point to Chicago. It is a royal route over which to travel. It was built by aid of a land grant of ten sections of wild land to the mile of road constructed, and was completed to Sioux City in the summer of 1872. This gave Sioux City an outlet to the great lake region of the north, via St. Paul and Duluth; also connection with the Northern Pacific railroad and the Red river section of Minnesota and Dakota. From Sioux City this line uses the road-bed of the Illinois Central as far as Le Mars. The chief advantage given by this road, was the item of cheaper lumber and a more diversified passenger outlet from western Iowa. It also gave direct connection with the Omaha system and the southwestern system of railway, which were built at about that time, making a rail thoroughfare from Lake Superior, at Duluth, to Galveston, on the Gulf of Mexico in Texas.

*The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul.*—One of the land grants of congress, in 1856, was the "McGregor & Sioux City" grant of ten sections to the mile, terminating at a point near Sanborn, O'Brien county. Had it not been for the Civil war coming on, with subsequent financial stagnation, this road would have been constructed long years before it was.

After some changes in ownership, on account of the old company failing to construct the road within the limits of the land grant contract, it finally became the property of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul company, which corporation now operates it. While the main line of the road runs west from Sheldon, via Canton and Rock Rapids, a branch was built south to Elk Point, Dak., where it intersects the old Dakota Southern road, which had been built, by the management of Sioux City men, from their city to Yankton. The first spike was driven on the last-named road August 12, 1872, and the track was completed to Yankton the following January. Chicago parties obtained a charter for the Sioux City & Pembina railway, and it was on this charter that the Dakota Southern was finally built to the Sioux bridge. The road secured the tax voted to the Pembina road by Sioux City township, and also \$200,000 bonds from Yankton county, Dak., and a small sum from Elk Point.

In 1875 the reorganized Sioux City & Pembina company began



building at Davis Junction, and that year completed sixteen miles of the line, as far as Portlandville, Plymouth county, Iowa. This branch was leased to the Dakota Southern. After resting in Portlandville three years, work was resumed, and the road was completed to Beloit on the last day of 1878. The next year work was pushed on, and the road completed to Sioux Falls. In the early summer of 1879, the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul system became a contestant for the possession of the Dakota Southern property. John I. Blair, who had become largely interested, sought to control it in the interests of the Northwestern system. This company had succeeded to the interests of the old McGregor & Sioux City, which had failed at Algona, Iowa. The Milwaukee, gaining an extension of the land grant, from the state, pushed the line into Sioux county in 1878, and the following year crossed the track of the Pembina road at Canton, and the same fall completed the road to Mitchell, S. Dak. As it now stands, the Milwaukee system embraces what was the Dakota Southern and the Pembina route. Trains run from Sioux City northwest to Elk Point, Dak., where a junction is made, one line going to Yankton, while another runs northeast through the corner of Plymouth county, with Akron and Westfield as stations, thence on north, finally intersecting the main line running from Mitchell, S. Dak., to McGregor, and so on into Chicago.

In 1886 the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road (stimulated by the Sioux City & Des Moines company, then formed to connect the state capital with Sioux City), began to construct a road from Sioux City to a small town on its Council Bluffs line, known as Manilla, a distance of seventy-eight miles. This link of connection was completed early in 1887, making thus for the Milwaukee, a short line to Chicago. The Milwaukee has ever been friendly toward Sioux City, which they realize is the gateway city of the Missouri river.

*The Union Pacific.*—It was originally designed by Gen. Jones, of Iowa, then in congress (1856), that the great trans-continental railway, then talked of, should cross the Missouri river at or near Sioux City, but subsequent legislation marked its course via Omaha. But after all these years, the Union Pacific has been compelled (in 1889) to run a branch into Sioux City, and now leases the track for such purpose from Sioux City to Norfolk, Neb., of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha line. So it is to-day, that Sioux City has a direct outlet over the Union Pacific system.



*The Pacific Short Line.*—By far the most important new Sioux City connection, and indeed the most important railway enterprise in the United States to-day, is the so-called "Pacific Short Line," occupying a route from Sioux City to Ogden, Utah. This route lies far north of the Union Pacific, and occupies the most convenient passage that exists through the Rocky mountains; it is 120 miles shorter than any road between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, and can be built for a fraction of what the Union Pacific cost.

The road is now in course of construction, and a magnificent wagon and railroad bridge is now being built from the very heart of Sioux City, across the waters of the Missouri river, to the Nebraska side, which will be second to none of the numerous bridges spanning this mighty American river. It is designed to have this entire route completed in 1891; 100 miles from Sioux City, southwest, are already in operation, and large forces of men are at work all along the line to Ogden.

*Sioux City and Northern.*—This company is purely a Sioux City enterprise. It was organized, in 1886, to build a road that would connect with the upper lake and water route to the seaboard. The line was located from Sioux City to a point near Palisades, Dak., ninety-six miles north of starting point, and at what is now known as Garretson, at which place it connects with the Manitoba system, now styled the "Great Northern Railway." The Sioux City & Northern leaves Sioux City via the Floyd valley, following up the line parallel with that of the Illinois Central as far northeast as Merrill, Plymouth county, at which point it bears to the north. A tax was voted in aid of the line, but never collected, as the company deemed it best to purchase the right-of-way, and build the line unaided. Its final construction in 1889, was a marvel of railway building. On July 1, 1889, it was merely a "paper road," and January 1, 1890, six months later, it was a well-built, finely-constructed road, nearly 100 miles long. All of its officers and stockholders are residents of Sioux City, and every dollar expended was their money. Its connection with the Manitoba system, a branch of which runs from Wilmar, Minn., to Sioux Falls, S. Dak., gives a northern outlet to the Red river valley country; also via St. Paul to the waters of Lake Superior. The building of this line has given Sioux City an opportunity of getting a better freight rate than was heretofore possible anywhere along the





*J. C. C. Hoskins*







western slope. Sioux City now dictates rates to Liverpool, England, and is truly the gateway of the west. The officers, January 1, 1890, were T. P. Gere, president; John Pierce, vice-president; F. C. Hills, secretary and treasurer; C. L. Wright, solicitor; Dr. J. N. Warren, surgeon; A. K. Shurtleff, chief engineer; J. G. Butterfield, master mechanic; James V. Mahoney, traffic manager; F. A. Seaman, claim agent.

Among the lines now projected (and in course of construction) from Sioux City is the Sioux City & Northwestern, designed to run from Sioux City to the Black Hills, thereby entering the heart of the greatest mineral and stock-growing belt of the country.

In conclusion, it may be stated that Sioux City is indebted to two prime causes that have made her one of the most valuable of all railroad centers in Iowa. First the place is by nature located well; it is the only point in Iowa where the Missouri bluffs come right to the water's edge, and singularly enough, too, at the very angle of the great south bend of a river system which has no equal on the continent. At an early day the transportation facilities played an important part in building up Sioux City, bringing as it did its scores of heavily laden steamers from St. Louis, freighted with merchandise, which never broke bulk from Boston to Fort Benton. The effective work of Gen. Jones, of Dubuque, in congress, aided by Gen. Dodge and others, brought about the land grant act, which was the cornerstone and base of all main line roads across Iowa.

The other prime cause for Sioux City being the railway center she is to-day, is the fact that her pioneer, and indeed present citizenship has been made up of thoroughly wide-awake business men who from the first planned to build a great city at this point. One of these men, whose name should never be forgotten as long as the place has a name among the great commercial marts of America, is one who stands out pre-eminently above all others. Deceased though he is, he still lives in the true spirit of business and prosperity of the city, and all western Iowa as well. We refer to Hon. A. W. Hubbard, who was judge, and for several terms represented this section of Iowa in the United States congress. Improving his opportunity, he was largely instrumental in procuring the legislation which gave a grant of land to the McGregor & Western company, and another from Sioux City to the Minnesota line, making the last named city the objective



point of both lines. He had Sioux City named, in the bill in congress, as the starting point for the northern line of the Union Pacific road, which finally took another course and went to the Missouri valley. In order to hasten on the railroad era, the people of this county voted the swamp land fund to bring about the desired end. The spirit of union has always prevailed here, and the vote on that question stood 273 for and only one vote against it. Indeed, much of Sioux City's success is due to the fact that her people have always worked as a unit, and in no instance has this been more forcibly manifested than in the securing of her many railroads.

The mileage of railroads in Woodbury county in 1890, was as follows: Chicago & Northwestern company, forty-seven miles; Illinois Central company, thirty-one miles; Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha company, thirty-one miles; Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul company, six miles; Sioux City & Northern company, six miles; total mileage, 121.

*Projected Railroads.*—Sioux City is the objective point of the following proposed roads: The Winona & Southwestern; Sioux City & Northeastern; the Duluth, Red Wing & Southwestern; the "Soo" line; the St. Louis, Quincy & Sioux City, Missouri Pacific extension from Papillion, Neb.; the Sioux City & Northwestern—Black Hills road; also a link connecting Sioux City with the Rock Island system.





## CHAPTER X.

### BENCH AND BAR.

THEIR SAXON ORIGIN—FIRST TERM OF COURT IN WOODBURY COUNTY—THE JUDICIARY—PRESENTATION TO THE HON. C. H. LEWIS—EARLY MEMBERS OF THE BAR AND THEIR STRUGGLES—LAND-GRANT AND OTHER LITIGATION.

THE judicial records of Woodbury county verify the claim that the Anglo-Saxon race carries its institutions wherever it locates. Hard by the relics of barbarism, and while yet the moccasin track was fresh upon the trails of the red man, tribunals of justice were opened, and men, who for a quarter of a century had relied upon the revolver and knife for the assertion of their rights or redress of their wrongs, gladly submitted their affairs to the arbitrament of law.

The early records of Woodbury county are filled with the names of those who formed the connecting link between civilization and barbarism. Years ago, almost the entire race who furnish so much business for the courts, followed the red man as he disappeared before the march of civilization, and the familiar names of August Traversier, Henry Goulet, Francis Bercia, Amable Gallenaux, and a host of other names which are as familiar as household words to the diligent reader of the early records of the county, have entirely disappeared from the later records, and are heard of no more in the community.

Until 1857 Woodbury county was a part of the Seventh judicial district. The first term of the district court was held September 3, 1855, the Hon. Samuel H. Riddle, judge of the Seventh judicial district, presiding. J. K. Myers was clerk, and Frank Chappel was sheriff. Charges of willful neglect of duty as clerk were preferred at this term against Theophile Bruguier, but no action appears to have been taken upon the charges.

The case of the State of Iowa vs. William B. Thompson appears upon the docket, charging him with the crime of manslaughter. The record recites that he appeared in person, and demanded a fair and



speedy trial. From the character of this frontier man, we have no doubt the suggestion had weight with the court. He was one of the first settlers of the county, and proprietor of the town of Floyd's Bluff, the first county seat of Wahnaw, now Woodbury county. He was a man of giant stature, who had long been engaged in traffic with the Indians, and many stories of his desperate encounters and slain enemies were current in the community, and if armed, as he frequently was, with knife, revolver and rifle, when he stalked into the court-room in search of justice, we can very readily see that the court might be inclined to grant the request. To one acquainted with the circumstances and the man, much can be read between the lines of the journal entry. The trial commenced, but the names of the witnesses not appearing upon the back of the indictment, the state entered a *nolle*, the defendant giving bond to appear before the next grand jury.

A. C. Ford, of Council Bluffs, and H. C. Bacon, of Sioux City, were admitted to practice in the district court upon the presentation of certificates showing they had been admitted to practice in other courts. This closed the business of the first term of a court now almost constantly in session in this county.

Of the April term of court, which was previously held in a log building on the corner of Pierce and Third streets, no record was ever made. Several blank pages appear where the journal entries should be. E. D. Thompson is said to have been clerk, but no evidence of his labors appears upon the records. John Currier was appointed prosecuting attorney, Frank Chappel sheriff, John Braden and William B. Tredway deputies, Judge Riddle presiding. A grand jury was empaneled, of which Curtis Lamb was foreman and our distinguished townsman, George Weare, clerk. Indictments were returned against Elias Shook and William B. Thompson. Shook, who lived near Correctionville, had trouble with a young man who lived alone in a cabin near him, about a land claim. A few days after, the young man was found dead in his cabin, having been shot and instantly killed. For this murder Shook was indicted. Thompson, at a dance near Sergeant's Bluff, at which a large number of French, half-breeds and Indians participated, and fighting whisky flowed freely, got into a quarrel with a white man and in the general row that followed, beat him with a gun, inflicting wounds from which he soon after died. For this crime he was indicted at the first term of court for man-



slaughter, at this term for murder. Both Thompson and Shook were desperate characters. The county had no jail, and, while nominally in the hands of the sheriff, they were about at large, no one caring to enter a protest. A change of venue was taken to Harrison county. At the appointed time defendants appeared for trial, but neither were convicted, but why not, is one of the mysteries of those far-off days. It was rumored that the officers of the state were not very zealous in the prosecution, influenced, perhaps, by defendants' suggestion of what might happen in case of a conviction.

The record of this term discloses the fact that the traffic in whisky was a fruitful source of grief, even then, and true bills were found against several citizens for selling the forbidden article. In the unrecorded records of this term, lay the foundation for the title of "high deputy sheriff" of Woodbury county, by which our townsman, William B. Tredway, was known for many years.

The fall term of court commenced on November 24, 1856, Judge Riddle presiding. A grand jury was empaneled, of which Thomas J. Stone was foreman.

The first case upon the civil docket is that of Henry Goulet *vs.* August Traversier. The first judgment in a contested case was rendered in the suit of Joseph Robideau *vs.* Francis Lachartre and Francis Bercia for \$378.64 and costs. And the first jury trial was in the case of Marshall Townsley *vs.* August Traversier. The first recorded evidence of domestic infelicity is the case of Mary F. Cloud *vs.* John M. Cloud. The title is suggestive of the weakness of the race, and that the silken bonds of matrimony had become galling chains from which the gentle Mary sought and obtained release.

The result of the labors of the grand jury are found in the State of Iowa *vs.* Frank Gardner and four other indictments, three of which were for selling intoxicating liquors contrary to law. The ardent believer in the great inalienable right to traffic in the forbidden article, looking backward, does not see the pathway strewn with roses. The traffic was surrounded with perils even in those good old days.

The following are Mr. Joy's own words:

The next term provided by law was not held. I remember well the keen disappointment felt by the bar at the failure to hold this term of court. To several of us it was to have been our first experience in the courts of the state. Anxious days and nights had been spent in ex-



ploring the mysteries of the code practice and preparing cases for trial. But when the judge arrived, instead of opening court, he repaired to the saloon with A. C. Ford, of Council Bluffs, an attorney who practiced extensively at the bars outside of the court-room, and there, with congenial spirits, spent the time allotted for the term, in giving the infant city a crimson tint. To those of us accustomed to the dignified and formal proceedings of a New England court, where the judge was attended in his walks to and from his chambers to the bench, by a liveried and armed attendant, such proceedings sadly marred one of the idols of our early days, and taught us that even those in high positions are of the earth, earthy.

In 1857 this portion of Iowa was very sparsely settled. Most of the unorganized counties in northwestern Iowa were attached to Woodbury for revenue and judicial purposes, and whatever law business there was in this vast region of country was done at Sioux City. It was also the outfitting post for all the trains leaving for the forts and agencies on the upper Missouri, and quite prominent in the early days as a steamboat landing, and afterward as headquarters for the boat lines running on the upper Missouri. It was also the point at which the returning miners from the Black Hills country first reached civilization. They came down the Missouri in large, open boats, constructed upon the Yellowstone, carrying from twenty to fifty men, who brought back to civilization many of the reckless and unrestrained customs of the mining camp. This all contributed largely to the volume and variety of the business transacted in the courts, and gave to the attorneys a wider range of business than is usual in a frontier town. Then, too, the United States district court for the northern district of Nebraska territory, was held at Dakota City for several years. Many of the counties in northeastern Nebraska were attached to Dakota county for judicial purposes. The most of the business for northeastern Nebraska was done at Dakota City. Here the bar of Woodbury county for many years brought most of the important cases. At both Sioux City and Dakota City were United States land offices, at which, from time to time, almost every kind of land contests were tried.

During the war, Sioux City was military headquarters for the Army of the Northwest, operating against the Indians. And while the troops were in camp during the winter, the military tribunals furnished many interesting cases in which the attorneys of the city took a prominent



part. The proceedings before the different tribunals gave variety to the practice, and required of the attorneys constant study and extensive reading, and familiarity with many branches of the law.

The first term of court held in 1857, was at Dakota City in the fall of that year; Hon. E. Wakely, United States district judge for the Northern district of Nebraska, presided. A large hotel had been built during the spring and summer of that year. The lower portion of the building had been finished. The fourth story was all in one room. Sticks, shavings and refuse lumber were scattered over the floor. At one end of the room, upon a board resting upon two nail casks, with a work-bench for a table, sat the presiding judge. The attorneys were seated upon planks laid across saw-horses alongside of another work-bench, while the grand and trial jurors and spectators, who composed a large portion of the male population of northern Nebraska, were seated upon planks placed across nail casks, and industriously employed the time, while the court was transacting business, in manufacturing into every conceivable form the sticks and strips of lumber covering the floor. At times it looked as though every man in the audience, except the judge on the bench and the attorney addressing him, was engaged in whittling. And the jurors while listening to the arguments of counsel, fashioned from the soft pine lumber, images which had the likeness of nothing in the heavens above, or earth below, or in the regions beneath. Primitive as were the surroundings, we soon felt we were in the presence of one whose patient, dignified bearing, skill in presiding, clearness in the statement of his views, and knowledge of the law, made him one of the ablest trial judges before whom it has been my fortune to practice.

An incident occurred that shows under what difficulties the judgments of the court were enforced in those early days. The punishment inflicted upon some of the offenders, was fine and imprisonment in the county jail. The sheriff promptly suggested that the county had no jail, and he could not confine the prisoners. "Picket them out, then," responded the judge, and the business of the court went on. The attorneys soon became convinced that the laws were as faithfully administered and justice as nearly attained in the unfinished and unfurnished garret, as amid the forms, pomp and splendor of eastern tribunals.



In the fall of 1857, M. F. Moore, an attorney of Sioux City, was elected judge of the Twelfth judicial district, which had been formed, embracing all northwestern Iowa, and held the first term in the new district on December 7, of that year. T. Ellwood Clark was clerk, F. M. Hubbell, deputy, and S. A. Ayers, sheriff.

At this time appeared the two famous cases which aroused the veterans of the two parties, and arrayed them in support of the respective claimants for the offices. The State of Iowa *ex rel.* John L. Campbell *vs.* John K. Cook, was a contest over the office of county judge. John L. Campbell claimed to have been elected to the office. John K. Cook was the incumbent, and sought to hold another term. But, upon the trial, the court went behind the returns of the canvassing board, and declared John L. Campbell entitled to the office, into which he was duly installed, but was afterward compelled to resign at the point of a revolver. The other case, the State of Iowa *ex rel.* Charles E. Hedges *vs.* Samuel H. Cassady, was a contest for the office of county treasurer, which was also decided in favor of the claimant, Charles E. Hedges.

At the February term of court, 1858, our distinguished townsman, J. C. C. Hoskins, appears as sheriff; at the April term, George I. Tacket; at the December term, William H. Frame, showing that the tenure of office was somewhat uncertain, even among men who filled the office with credit and ability.

Judge Moore's term expired December, 1858. The duties of judge interfered with his gay and festive ways of life, and he gladly put off the ermine which he had worn for a brief term. He was a man of integrity, a graduate of Yale college, and had a fair knowledge of elementary law, but knew little of what the courts had held, and did not remain long enough upon the bench to learn much about the decisions of other courts.

At the fall election of 1858, Hon. A. W. Hubbard was elected judge, and held his first term of court in August, 1859. J. N. Field was clerk, and S. A. Ayers, sheriff. With this term of court began a new epoch in the judicial proceedings of northwestern Iowa. Judge Hubbard brought to the discharge of his duties, the knowledge and experience gained by many years of active practice, and a familiarity with the code practice and the decisions of the courts, that was of great value in settling the practice under the code of 1851 and





John Hegg -







revision of 1860. Rules of court were adopted, and something like order took the place of the chaotic proceedings of the earlier terms, and the foundations were laid for a legitimate practice. The bar and community owe more to Judge Hubbard than they realize, for his labors in shaping the practice, expediting the transaction of court business, and giving dignity to the tribunal, that compelled respect for the court and its decisions. It was fortunate for northwestern Iowa that a man of his experience, knowledge of law and ability, was prevailed upon to take the position, from which he retired, all too soon for the good of the district, when elected to congress in the fall of 1862. His clear and fearless exposition of the law, his desire that justice be done under its forms, his recognition of, and adherence to, the cardinal truth that all judicial proceedings should be conducted with a view to the attainment of justice, and protection of the rights of the citizens, left their impress upon the court and bar of northwestern Iowa.

Hon. Isaac Pendleton was Judge Hubbard's successor. He was elected in the fall of 1862, and entered upon the discharge of his duties with a limited experience in the practice of his profession, and, following Judge Hubbard upon the bench, the contrast between age and experience and youth and beauty was very great. It was a hard place to fill, but the business of the courts was very light. We were then in the midst of the excitement and turmoil of the Civil war, and here, as elsewhere, amid the clash of arms, the laws were silent. For some time but few litigated cases were tried. This gave the judge an opportunity for study and preparation for the more arduous duties that came with the return of peace. Judge Pendleton had the advantage of a collegiate education, was accustomed to mental labor, and possessed fine ability. But he never delighted in the technicalities of the law. He saw clearly the right of a case, and endeavored to do justice between litigants. The manner of attaining the end was of minor importance. The judge improved and developed, becoming more familiar with the practice, until, during the last part of his term, the ground of complaint was his habit of never doing to-day what could be done to-morrow. On the whole he exceeded the expectations of his friends upon the bench, but was not as well adapted for the discharge of the duties of a judge, as of the advocate. In the presentation of questions of fact to a jury, and in the knowledge of



what influences and controls men, he had but few superiors. "Here Richard was himself again." His term of office expired in January, 1867, when he returned to the practice of his profession in Sioux City, where he had for many years an extensive criminal practice.

In the fall of 1866, Henry Ford, of Harrison county, who had been district attorney, was elected to succeed Judge Pendleton. He held his first term of court in April, 1867. F. J. Lambert was clerk and John Hagy was sheriff. After his election he removed to Sioux City, and held the office for two terms and until 1875. Judge Ford had a fine presence, and presided with dignity; had a good legal mind, was never very industrious, making it necessary for the attorneys to make a full presentation of the authorities upon legal questions involved in the case. If these were fully presented, his judgment upon questions of law was very accurate. He had many of those traits of character which made him warm friends and followers, and had he not become demoralized and made reckless by whisky, there was no office in the gift of the people of his district to which he might not have attained.

C. H. Lewis, of Cherokee, who had also been district attorney, was elected judge in the fall of 1874, and has now nearly completed his sixteenth year of consecutive service upon the bench. During the latter part of his term he has lived in Sioux City. The repeated election to the office which he has so well filled, speak more clearly than words, of the esteem and regard in which he is held, as a man and jurist, by those whom he has so long and faithfully served.

Judge Lewis commenced the discharge of his official duties just as he was entering upon the vigor of manhood, and for sixteen years wore the judicial ermine without stain. The proceedings of the Woodbury county bar upon the last day of the last term held by him, when an elegant gold watch and chain with appropriate inscriptions, was presented to him by the bar, were very impressive, and the resolutions then adopted show the kindly regard and esteem in which he was held, by those over whom he had so long presided. Upon that occasion, William L. Joy, on behalf of the bar, presenting the watch and chain, spoke as follows:

"The revolving days have brought us to the last hour of the last term in the sixteen years that your honor has served this district upon the bench, and it is well for the court and bar at this milestone, to pause for a moment in the busy cares of the day, and review the path



along which we have traveled so pleasantly, and, we trust, profitably together. Many of us remember the day upon which your honor put on the judicial ermine, and from that day on we have toiled, each in our chosen paths, and from the lessons of the past we may gain some consolation for the present and inspiration for the future. We have rejoiced as we saw the firm grasp that the years of toil and labor were giving your honor upon those great principles that underlie our jurisprudence; we have admired the skill and the wisdom that came with years and experience in your application of those great principles to the affairs of our every-day life. It is not customary—it is rare indeed—that so long a period of service is rendered a people, as your honor has rendered. Although, at the time you put on the judicial ermine, you were in the vigor of manhood, just entering upon its active duties, yet I imagine that your most sanguine expectation, as you looked down the future, could have hardly mapped out such a course of usefulness as it has been your honor's privilege and lot to confer upon this people and upon this bar, though at that time all the valleys were lit up with sunshine, and the mountain peaks were radiant with hope.

“The lot that has fallen to you, to have so successfully administered the judicial affairs of this district for such a length of time, is certainly a great commendation, and but few men attain unto that honor. Then, too, your honor, the territory over which you have been called to preside was then in its infancy; the embryo cities were springing up along the great thoroughfares of travel, but the country was sparsely settled, only here and there the smoke curled up from the cabin of the early settlers, when you commenced your duties upon the bench. But how changed! Your honor has applied the principles that underlie our jurisprudence, to the affairs of life in the infancy of this great country. It is an honor to have thus had a hand in shaping the jurisprudence of this vast region—vast to-day, vaster in the future, the home of millions yet to be, that shall refer to the record of your life and your work that you have left in the different counties in which your honor has presided, and they shall find written there, evidence, that in the earlier days, in the infancy of these different counties, the laws were faithfully, honestly and fairly administered. Your honor will pardon the suggestion, and I make it for the benefit of the younger members of the bar, that by earnest, persevering toil



in the God-given paths of industry, your honor has been able to achieve that wonderful success that has been yours; it is here, and in these paths alone, by these painstaking, careful and earnest labors, that men achieve that which is lasting, that which is worthy of attaining. The monuments that the court and bar leave to posterity, are largely the judicial records of the courts in which it is their duty to preside or practice. Your honor, through northwestern Iowa, has left a record more enduring than marble or brass. You have recorded in the records of these counties, that which shall be read by your children's children; for sixteen years your honor has stood in the fierce light that beats around the throne; your honor has stood where your every act, and where all the weaknesses of our common humanity are brought out in the strongest light, and yet you may point to that record and challenge investigation. Few, few, can lay down the ermine unspotted and untarnished after having worn it for the length of time that it has been your lot to wear it. And now, in behalf of the bar of Woodbury county, we desire to present some slight token of our appreciation and regard, and ask that your honor wear it as a slight memento of the warm hearts, and the affectionate regard of those over whom it has been your duty so long to preside, and we present it with the hope on the part of each, that it may mark for you only pleasant hours."

E. H. Hubbard, presenting the following resolutions, said:

"May it please the court and gentlemen of the bar: We do not willingly part with a dear friend with one farewell. We rather linger in our parting clasp and say 'farewell and hail,' again and again. And so, dear judge, in these hours of parting between us, as judge and members of the bar, it seems fitting that we should express to you, not alone in this personal memento, but in other ways that may endure to later generations, the appreciation that we have for an upright and just judge. For sixteen years you have sat in this place of honor. Most of us here are your children in the law. We have grown up under your administration; we have learned not alone to admire, but to love you as well, and it is nothing unseemly I think, at this time, but entirely fitting, that we should ask that there be placed among the records of this court, which have been in so large a part made by yourself, resolutions that may express our sense of your worth. I beg to offer to the members of the bar, resolutions as follows, and later, to move their adoption:



"WHEREAS, After sixteen years of faithful service as judge of the district court of the Fourth judicial district of Iowa, Hon. C. H. Lewis is about to leave the bench, it is fitting that the bar of the court over which he has so long presided, should express to him their feelings of regret at his retirement, and of respect for him as man and judge; therefore be it

"*Resolved*, 1. That the bar of Sioux City and Woodbury county tender to Judge Lewis their cordial and affectionate respect, recognizing in him those qualities which make a great judge; that unerring sense of justice which seeks for the right under whatever cloud of technicality; that promptness which takes from the law the reproach of delay; that benevolent spirit which knows how to temper justice with kindness; that firmness which acts and fears not; that impartiality which looks with equal eye upon all men and all causes, measuring them only with the standard of truth.

"2. That as a lasting memorial of our regard, and as a fitting testimonial to one worthy of honor, we ask that these resolutions be spread upon the records of the district court."

O. C. Tredway, seconding the resolutions, said:

"My Brethren: With the single exception of the Hon. S. T. Davis, I believe I am now the longest in practice at the Woodbury county bar of any of its members, and I may say that my sands of professional life are nearly, if not quite, run out, and I have no wish on this occasion to utter words except words of candor and of truth.

"I have, therefore, passed through, in active professional life, the whole official life of him whom we have here assembled on this occasion to bid farewell to, as an honored official, and yet, at the same time, welcome back into the private walks of life, in our midst with pride and pleasure.

"For twenty years Judge Lewis has held within his hand, the wand of power in connection with the due administration of the laws of our county, delivered to him by the sovereign power of the land—the voice of the people—devolving upon him the duty in part, of public prosecutor in behalf of the state, and in part as judicial interpreter of the rights between the state and the citizen, and between the citizen and the citizen.

"No higher places of weighty responsibility have been created by the sovereign people in the formation of their government. No place, more than that of public prosecutor, calls for exact justice in action by the representative of the sovereign power of the state. No place more than that which he occupies, who is wrapped about by the sacred folds of the judicial ermine, calls for purity of heart and wisdom of head.

"In these trying places of power and trust, Judge Lewis has long



been tested, and now that he is about to resume the place of a private citizen, no murmur, charging tyranny, comes up from those over whom he has presided as public prosecutor, nor is a whisper heard against the integrity of his judicial decrees.

"It is, therefore, eminently fit and proper, in my humble judgment, that this gift be bestowed and accepted, and that these resolutions be spread upon the records of the court as a lasting monument of the high esteem in which an able, pure and upright judge is held by the Woodbury county bar."

J. S. Lawrence, George Argo, L. S. Fawcett, W. G. Clarke, S. M. Marsh, of the Woodbury county bar, and H. C. Curtis of the Le Mars bar, followed with appropriate and eloquent remarks.

Judge Lewis in response said:

"I trust that to-day, as in all the years of the past, I am thankful for the courtesy and kindness of the members of this bar and the officers of this court. Twenty years ago I began the work of district attorney in the Fourth judicial district of Iowa, a district then composed of twenty-two counties, and for two years served in that capacity. At the expiration of that time, the district was reduced to twenty counties, and for the balance of my term, two years, I served as district attorney in those twenty counties. After that time, sixteen years ago, it then being the 1st of January, 1875, I became the presiding judge of the Fourth judicial district of Iowa, a district then composed of twenty counties. For two years I presided as sole presiding judge of that district as then constituted; at the expiration of that time the district was divided and a new district was organized, composed of the nine counties now constituting the district. For a portion of the time since 1877, I have been sole presiding judge of the district, and later, when relief came, I have been one of the presiding judges of the district. The position has been to me one of pleasure, of duty and of work. Not a few of the members of the bar who were in the district then and in practice, are still here in the practice of their profession; some have gone to other counties, and from them we have good reports; others have gone to the beyond; they are away from the kindly words of friends, they are beyond the bitterness of enemies. The time has come when our relations as members of the bar, as officers of the court and as presiding judge must cease. You have seen fit, in this parting hour, to speak kindly



words of praise to me and to present tokens of friendship. I accept these in the same kindly spirit that they have been presented. For them you have my kindly, my appreciative and my cordial thanks. You have seen fit to present to me this beautiful watch. I look upon its rich and its shining cases; in it are embedded the friendships of years, the friendships of the older and the friendships of the younger. I think of its springs, of its wheels and of its movements, and then I think of that power which moves heart to heart and soul to soul; I look into its open face and out of the avenues of years come the familiar faces which have so often appeared before me; I listen to its musical tick and from all along the memory of years come the voices that have been present to explain, to assist in the intricate problems of the law which have been before us.

"And now, gentlemen, as I go from this bench, as I go out of the doors of this court-house, as I leave the business of this district to go, I know not where, I go feeling that you have faithfully performed your duties to your clients; I go with the consciousness and thought that in all my years of work upon the bench I have each day and each hour sought to do the best I could; that I have never intentionally wronged or injured any person; that I have endeavored to keep myself free from all of those associations and combinations which in any way might effect my judgment on such questions as might come before us, and that to some of you in your work I may have been helpful, and to those whom you have so faithfully represented, I have been fair.

"It has been said that words are leaves, that deeds are fruits. Words are apples of gold when fitly spoken, and deeds are noble when rightly done and when rightly performed. I have endeavored in all my judicial career, to be a man and officer of deeds rather than words, and as I go now from the bench, I go with the full consciousness that I have attempted to faithfully discharge my duty, and this, I trust, may ever abide and continue with me. My heart, gentlemen, is full of thankfulness to all of you and to each of you. Good-bye."

The watch which the judge received is one of the best ever made by the Elgin National Watch Company. The movement is the finest made, and is enclosed in a solid gold Louis XIV. case, with an enameled dial, illuminated with diamonds and rubies, filigree gold hands and gold figures. On the inside cap is the inscription: "Presented Hon. C. H. Lewis, Judge of the Fourth Judicial District, by



Members of the Sioux City Bar." Attached to the watch is a very heavy 14-carat gold chain, and a plain, square, satin-finish gold locket, with a large diamond in the center.

In 1868 the circuit court was established. Hon. Addison Oliver, of Monona county, was the first circuit judge, and held his first term of court in Woodbury county in February, 1869. This position he held until the fall of 1874, when he was elected a member of congress. Judge Oliver brought to the discharge of his duties as judge, a well-cultivated mind, a good knowledge of law, fearlessness in its execution, and an earnest desire to do justice. He had but little use in his court for forms and ceremonies which did not accomplish this end, and swept away the refuges of lies in language sometimes more forcible than polite.

At one time, when a druggist reported to his court, under the statute, the amount of liquor sold during the quarter, an amount assuming gigantic proportions, the judge inquired if there had been any epidemic in the community, and, when assured that it had been a season of unusual health, informed the astonished druggist, in language more forcible than elegant, that "his court could not be made a partner in the saloon business."

While holding court at Sioux City, an application was made by a defendant for a change of venue, in a case pending before him, on the ground of the prejudice of the judge, and in support of the motion, the affidavits of disreputable hangers-on of one of the dives on Second street, of whom the judge had never before heard, and who, from the very circumstances of the case, could know nothing of his knowledge or feelings in the matter, were read. As the attorney proceeded with the reading, it was apparent to the lookers-on, that the judge was taking in the magnitude of the falsehood. As soon as the reading ceased he ordered the venue changed, remarking that he "should hate the d—dest that any one should think he was prejudiced in favor of the defendant." At another time suit had been brought in O'Brien county, upon county warrants that were a fraud upon the county, and for which no consideration had been paid, to which the county was making but a feeble defense. Plaintiff's attorney, in proving up his case, offered the warrants in evidence, claiming the presumption of law to be that they were valid and made a *prima facie* case. The court held, that while such was the general rule in O'Brien county,





*A. Armstrong*







in furtherance of justice, a different doctrine was established and fraud was presumed. Plaintiff failed to obtain a judgment.

In the fall of 1875 J. R. Zuvier, then of Harrison county, afterward of Sioux City, was elected Judge Oliver's successor, and held the position two terms. He brought to the bench a limited experience and knowledge of the law, and such a mental make-up, that at first he could not see a lively fight go on before him without taking a hand in it. His zeal was often so great that he became a dangerous ally for the party whose cause he espoused. The judge had a good mind, and a desire to do right; was a hard worker, and gave the litigants the best of his judgment in the matter before him. Experience corrected many of the errors of his early career, and untiring industry brought its reward. The judge was becoming a strong man in his position, when disease blighted all his further prospects, and drove him from the bench and the practice of his profession.

George W. Wakefield, of Sioux City, succeeded Judge Zuvier upon the circuit court bench, and held his first term in June, 1885. Upon the abolition of the circuit court, he became one of the district judges for the Fourth judicial district, which position he now holds. Judge Wakefield entered upon the discharge of his duties in the vigor of manhood, with a good knowledge of law, and a habit of patient thought and industry, indispensable to one who would attain distinction upon the bench. In the faithful discharge of duty, he is growing in the estimation of the bar and community. All are justly proud of the merited distinction he has attained upon the bench.

By an act of congress passed in 1882, Sioux City was designated as one of the points at which the terms of the district and circuit courts of the United States should be held. O. P. Shiras, of Dubuque, was appointed district judge, and held his first term of court at Sioux City, February 13, 1883. A large amount of important business is transacted in this court. Judge Shiras is recognized by the bar as a clear-headed judge, an able lawyer and jurist, and already in the front rank of the district judges of the land.

The bar and community have been fortunate in the class of men who have presided in the courts of the county. They do not suffer in comparison with the bench in other localities. With meager compensation for the ability and services rendered, they have discharged the duties of the positions faithfully and well, and are justly entitled to



the esteem and regard in which they have been, and are held, by the bar and the community.

The early bar of Woodbury county was composed largely of young men who had received their education and legal training in eastern colleges, and came to their work well prepared by the training of the schools. The supposition that the extensive land grant made in 1856 to the state of Iowa, to aid in the construction of a railroad from Dubuque to Sioux City, would secure its early completion, induced a large number of young men of more than ordinary ability and energy, to locate at Sioux City, and commence here the practice of their profession. To-day one can hardly realize under what difficulties they labored. The code practice was in its infancy, and very few of its provisions had been passed upon by the courts. The county had no court-house, and libraries were very small. Their field of labor embraced northwestern Iowa, northeastern Nebraska, and afterward the southern portion of Dakota territory. Between many of the county seats where courts were held, there were no public conveyances, no bridges across the streams, and but a dimly marked trail guided the legal pilgrims in their journey over more than fifty miles which intervened between county seats, without a house or other evidence of civilization.

During the winter time, and in seasons of high water, these journeys, across the wide prairies and swollen streams, were fraught with many dangers. The early toilers in the profession, John Currier, O. C. Tredway, S. T. Davis, William L. Joy, N. C. Hudson, Isaac Pendleton, Patrick Robb and others frequently made these trips. Many of the early members of the bar recall nights spent wandering upon the bleak prairie, searching amid blinding snow and piercing winds for the dim trail; days and nights spent in wet clothing, journeying through drenching rains and swollen streams, crossing the almost trackless prairies; trips on foot made through mud and water to Dakota City and back; crossing the Missouri in skiffs and dug-outs amid floating ice and angry waves, when the chances of reaching the shoreless land were better than those of making the home port. Then, too, for many years the possibility was ever before them in their journeys that the red man might be lurking for them in every ravine and clump of trees. This constant exposure to danger made them fearless almost to recklessness.



Whatever the dangers to be overcome, and hardships to be endured, the attorneys were always present at the terms of court; and often without reward and with but little hope of receiving anything like an adequate compensation, tried the cases with a care, skill and earnestness that entitled them to far greater reward than they ever received here. But let us hope that under the benign law of compensation, somewhere in the great future they may receive an adequate reward for their labors and toils. Nowhere were the interests of clients more carefully guarded, and their rights protected, than by the Sioux City bar.

Though the bar has largely increased of late years, and many worthy and promising men have been added to its numbers, and a suitable and convenient court-house with appropriate furnishings and extensive libraries have taken the place of the school-house, church and hall in which the early courts were held, it is doubtful whether cases are tried with more skill or are more clearly and eloquently presented to court or jury than in those early days. Excessive zeal in the interests of clients often induced attorneys to pass the boundaries of decorum and use very vigorous language with reference to opposing counsel and their clients. But in their professional relations a high sense of honor and integrity characterized their intercourse. In those days the word of an attorney was as good as his bond, and was taken and acted upon without hesitation, by his brother attorneys, in matters of the greatest importance.

Most of the important cases tried in northwestern Iowa and northeastern Nebraska, for many years, were conducted in whole or in part by Sioux City attorneys, and an extended statement of their labors would be almost a recital of what the court records contain. In those days the contest frequently commenced in the justice court, and while our distinguished citizens, J. C. C. Hoskins and John P. Allison, held the justice courts, legal questions were presented and discussed before them with all the care bestowed upon their discussion in a court of record, and their decisions upon questions of law and fact were regarded by the bar as entitled to almost equal authority as those of a court of record. Cases were tried before them, the hearing of which continued for days, and the ground was fought over inch by inch.

The county warrant and bond litigation, which grew out of the fraudulent issue of vast numbers of bonds and warrants by the counties and school districts of northwestern Iowa, furnished many suits in



both the state and federal courts, which involved large amounts, and deeply interested the inhabitants of the respective counties. The holding of the courts, both state and federal, relieved the counties from burdens that would have taxed the energies of generations to have paid.

Extensive litigations have grown out of the land grants made to the state of Iowa to aid in the construction of the numerous railroads which traverse northwestern Iowa, and the swamp-land grants. Sioux City attorneys have always taken a conspicuous part in the preparation and presentation of the cases in the state and federal courts. This class of litigation in its various phases, involved large tracts of land, the homes of thousands of the hardy pioneers of northwestern Iowa, and deeply interested the citizens of the district.

Before the railroads drove the steamboats from the upper Missouri, the admiralty practice had become an important branch of litigation. The first case reported in the Dakota reports is the celebrated case of the steamer "Cora," libeled and seized by the government, for selling whisky to the Indians upon the reservation. The successful defense was conducted by Sioux City attorneys. The noted case of the Mollie Dozier, tried in the district court of Woodbury county, was conducted by them, in which the supreme court settled adversely to the provisions of the state law, the question of the jurisdiction of the state courts, in the seizure of a boat under process similar to the provisions of the admiralty statutes.

In almost every phase of railroad litigation, from the trial of personal injury and other cases for and against the railroads, and in the general management of the legal business of the roads, members of the Sioux City bar, have held prominent positions. The ordinary civil and criminal business of the county, has been conducted mostly by the Sioux City bar, with care, skill and ability, and wherever the members of the bar have been called upon to act, whether in state, or federal courts, they have proven themselves worthy of the trust and confidence reposed in them.

The records of the courts are the monuments of the labor, skill and care of the bar. And let us hope that the toilers of the coming days will, under more favorable circumstances, build upon the foundations laid by the toils of the members of the early bar of Sioux City, a monument which shall be a worthy memento of the past, the pride of the present and an inspiration for the future.



## CHAPTER XI.

### EARLY PHYSICIANS.

THE VALUE OF GOOD PHYSICIANS—PROGRESS IN THE HEALING ART—THE FIRST DOCTOR IN WOODBURY COUNTY—DR. JOHN K. COOK, WHO IS ALSO FOUNDER OF SIOUX CITY—DR. WILLIAM R. SMITH'S RECOLLECTIONS OF PIONEER PHYSICIANS—A TERRIBLE EPIDEMIC—DR. CROCKWELL—A LAUGHABLE INCIDENT.

IT is the general impression that no community can well get along without physicians, and this impression is well founded, although perhaps a little overestimated. Yet it would be, indeed, trying and sorry work for any community to attempt to do entirely without the aid of those who have made the work of allaying the suffering of the afflicted a life-study and life-object. The work of the physician, when needed in our homes, is not to be measured in dollars and cents, and the long years required in preparing themselves for the emergencies where life and death are struggling for supremacy, are above value.

As to progress, the medical world has made wonderful strides, and in the future will doubtless keep up its onward march. Even to-day, medical science has so mastered its intricacies that there are remedies for almost every phase of disease; and if the past rapid progress continues a half century longer, will certainly see the science of medicine advanced to a wonderful stage of excellence.

The medical profession of Sioux City in the early days, as remembered by Dr. William R. Smith, was as follows:

“Dr. John K. Cook, being the founder of Sioux City, was also its first physician. He, however, during the years of its early settlement, did not regard himself as a medical practitioner, for the reason he had no time, and less inclination to attend to it. The good doctor being an Englishman, was understood to be a graduate of one of the London medical colleges, and had seen a good deal of medical service in some of its famous hospitals. He was a man of excellent judgment, and very competent to practice, and during the time following the ‘hard



times' of 1857, when the bottom fell out of real-estate transactions, and nearly everything else, he had quite a large practice, and no doubt had to do considerable practice from the first year he came to Sioux City, 1854. He was a government surveyor, and platted the city in 1854-55, upon his return from surveying the northwestern portion of Iowa. He died several years since, having spent an eventful career. He was not only first in the medical fraternity here, but was also Sioux City's first postmaster.

"Drs. A. M. Hunt and John J. Saville came to Sioux City early in 1856, and were in practice together for a year or two. Dr. Hunt being a skillful dentist as well, combined that with his medical practice. Both of these gentlemen crossed the plains, by what was known as the 'Niobrara route,' a route of their own discovery, to Colorado, in 1859, during the famous Pike's Peak excitement. Another doctor went with them—S. B. Thompson—who had been in practice at Sioux City for a short time. Dr. Saville remained in Colorado, and became, during the Civil war, surgeon of the Second Colorado cavalry. He afterward resumed the practice of medicine at Sioux City, early in 1870. He remained until he received the appointment as Indian agent of Red Cloud agency, a responsible position. During his service at the agency and in 1874, he had a nephew, Frank T. Appleton, killed by an Indian. Frank was a young man of fine promise, about twenty-four years of age, and the son of Hon. A. R. and Mrs. H. T. Appleton, both pioneers of Sioux City at the time, and Mrs. Appleton still resides here—Mrs. Appleton and Mrs. Leighton Wynn being sisters of Dr. Saville. The only excuse the Indian had for this shooting, was, that some other white man had offended him, and it gave him a hard heart. Dr. Saville is now located at Omaha.

"Dr. Hunt did not remain long in Colorado; having left his family in Sioux City, he resumed his practice here. During the war, he visited Indiana and was commissioned assistant surgeon for a regiment from that state. After the war he returned to Sioux City, and was active in local politics, and a member of the city council for some years. He took deep interest in the public schools, was director for many terms and president of the board, and the present 'Hunt School' on Fourth street was named in honor of him. His first wife, an estimable lady, was a sister of the late Charles H. Kent, who was treasurer of Woodbury county for four terms. He died in 1873.



"Dr. F. A. Wilmans was an early settler of Sioux City, and engaged in the practice of medicine, somewhat irregularly, in the spring of 1857. He was called here to amputate the frost-bitten limb of a gentleman, who afterward became a prominent judge, Judge Brookings of Dakota. It was told for truth that the doctor performed the amputation of both limbs with a bowie knife and a carpenter's tenon saw. The doctor drifted into the army as a surgeon, and never returned to Sioux City.

"Dr. Justus Townsend, a brother of Mrs. John H. Charles, now a resident of this city, came here in 1856. He made a pre-emption of the tract now known as 'Smith's Villa Addition' (my present residence), and while paying special attention to real estate, at first, he afterward engaged in the practice of medicine. At one time he was largely interested in what was considered the flourishing town site of Logan, a few miles down the Missouri river, in what was then Nebraska territory. In a few years, however, the town site owners found their lots had been transferred, by the ever-changing stream, to the far-off Gulf of Mexico, and the place that once knew them knew them no more. The doctor was a careful, prudent practitioner. He had one case that excited much attention. An old German fell head foremost against a buzz-saw in Sanborn & Follett's saw-mill, and had his skull and brain sawed almost from top to base, and yet made a good recovery. It was even asserted that the old gentleman's mental faculties were somewhat increased by the injury, but he never cared to take a dose of buzz-saw again. The doctor moved to Yankton, finally, and married a sister of Gov. Jayner. He now resides at Springfield, Ill.

"Dr. S. P. Yeomans, the first register of the United States land office at Sioux City, was a scholarly man and a prominent politician, but seldom or ever practiced medicine here. He was commissioned surgeon of the Seventh Iowa cavalry during the Civil war, and of late years has been engaged in his profession at Charles City, Iowa.

"Dr. Frank Wixon, of the school of homœopathy, came with Dr. Cook and pre-empted what is now known as North Sioux City. He never followed his profession here, but later on did at Yankton, S. D. He died several years since.

"In the early days we had a famous character known as Dr. Crockwell, who practiced medicine in Sergeant's Bluff, who on his card, which was a double one, had a real estate card, with President James



Buchanan and all his cabinet as references, and announced on the medical side of the card that he practiced medicine on the '*indicational, inspirational and philosophical plan*.' He occasionally used, as a substitute for a carriage horse, a short-horn quadruped, which he drove single, but his transportation outfit was afterward ruthlessly interfered with by some young men who questioned the good taste of the doctor's primitive method of transit, in visiting his patients. The doctor was a very large man, and came near being killed while being initiated into the order of the festive Sons of Malta, a flourishing order in those magnificent days of leisure, when it required great ingenuity to fill up the time. The doctor finally found his affinity and inspiration among the Mormons of Utah.

"I came to Sioux City in the summer of 1856, and was engaged in the practice of medicine until 1868, though absent a good deal of the time, and especially during the period of the Civil war. One of the striking and startling incidents connected with my practice, was the sudden invasion of a disease (about December 15, 1862), which, for want of a better name, we called spotted fever, an eruptive fever of peculiar character and fatal tendencies, usually ushered in by a severe chill of marked congestion, which was so marked a symptom, that in other places afterward invaded by the same disease, they termed it the "cold plague." In the neglected and severe cases the patient rarely survived one, forty-eight hours, and often died in twenty-four hours. The cerebro spinal meningitis of the present day is about the same disorder. That fatal disease was the only one ever visiting Sioux City, other than ordinary complaints, but that epidemic was fearful while it lasted.

"To prove that our pioneer settlers could 'stand much grief' I will state the case of a Frenchman, named Lafleur, who, either in 1858 or 1859, got into a row with one of the rough spirits who at that day congregated on the frontier, and in consequence was set upon with a hatchet, receiving five distinct wounds on the head, each one penetrating the skull. In their tumbling around they had got out of the house and Lafleur lay prostrate in the woodpile on his back. The villain picked up an ax and struck him with it, the whole bit of the ax striking him just below the nose, making a very ugly wound. In addition to the above injuries he had received numerous other cuts. Physicians will appreciate the placid character of my patient, when I





*F. C. Lambert*







state that he made an excellent recovery, with the loss of a portion of the upper jaw and some teeth; his pulse never went above eighty during the whole treatment.

"My immediate professional successors were Drs. Vanderhule, Beggs, Knott, Guyton and Bailey, whose history I can not now give."

Dr. Smith is excusable for not elaborating more upon his own professional career, but it should here be added, in justice to the doctor, that upon his arrival here, in 1856, he commenced and built up a very extended and, we may also say, lucrative practice. He was for many years the leading physician in Woodbury county, and had frequent calls at points fifty and one hundred miles away. A sketch of the doctor, giving more details, will be found in the biographical department of this work.

*Physicians of To-day.*—Since Sioux City has become a large and rapidly changing city, scores of physicians have come and gone, as well as at other points in Woodbury county. The biographical department of this work will give much information concerning the whereabouts of the medical profession of to-day.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### THE NEWSPAPER PRESS.

ITS GREAT CIVILIZING POWER—THE FIRST NEWSPAPER IN WOODBURY COUNTY—SIOUX CITY NEWSPAPERS FROM EARLY DAYS TO 1890—DEFUNCT JOURNALS—AN ODD PAPER—THE CORRECTIONVILLE "NEWS"—SMITHLAND "EXPONENT"—DANBURY "CRITERION"—SLOAN "STAR"—MOVILLE "MAIL"—OTO "LEADER" AND MERRILL "RECORD."

THE PRESS, the railroads and telegraphs have been the most potent factors in American civilization. No intelligent county can be found in this entire nation to-day, where the thud of the local press is not heard in the production of a newsy paper, which is read with interest around the home fireside of the masses. By the tone of a newspaper do we come to know the sentiments, politics, and religion of any people. A few party leaders formulate political platforms, while the newspaper press sounds the key-note to every rural section,



hamlet, town and city, and the election results are molded largely by the voice of the press. No power is stronger to build or demolish correct principles than the printing press. A pure press is the nation's safeguard.

*The First Newspaper in the County.*—As early as July 4, 1857, the Sioux City "Iowa Eagle" made its appearance in this locality. Considering the time in which it was founded, it was a marvel, both typographically and editorially. The mechanical work was indeed better than half the journals of the present day, and its local columns were replete with genuine news paragraphs, concerning the coming and going of the few hundred settlers in Woodbury and Plymouth counties.

Its editor and proprietor, Seth W. Swiggett, came to Sioux City via Missouri river, in the spring of 1857, bringing with him the material of this pioneer printing office. He came from Cincinnati, Ohio, where he now lives, though a property owner in Sioux City. During the three years which the "Eagle" was conducted, Mr. Swiggett spared no pains to bring this portion of Iowa into prominence. He was a forcible, brilliant writer, and had many original ways of putting things. The heading of his paper, which was a seven-column folio all home print (this was long prior to patent insides), extended clear across the first page, and the sub-heading read "Independent Local Journal devoted to the interests of the great northwest, particularly of Iowa. It will contain the local news of Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska and Kansas."

The subscription price was \$2 per year, in advance. A complete file of this pioneer journal is now kept at the public library in Sioux City, and many points of historic value have been gleaned therefrom by the writers of this book. Its first number (printed on a Washington hand press) is dated July 4, 1857. The same number contains an account of Sioux City's first Fourth of July celebration, which took place the first press day of the "Eagle."

Among the "local paragraphs" the following appeared, and to-day they seem odd enough, indeed.

"Our public school is ably presided over by Miss Wilkins."

"Regular preaching services by the Presbyterians and Methodists at Sioux City each Sabbath."

"There are twice as many buildings in our young city to-day as Cincinnati, Ohio, had in 1802."



"We learn a paper is to be established at Sergeant's Bluff—also, another at Fort Omaha, Nebraska Ty. Pitch in, there is room for all of us!"

"We now have a tri- (try) weekly mail from the east, and one to Fort Dodge weekly."

"Town lots which sold in Sioux City for forty dollars eighteen months ago, sell for twelve hundred dollars to-day. Hurrah for Sioux City!"

"Board has been reduced at the hotel to eight dollars per week."

"A steamboat went sixty miles up the Big Sioux last week, and we think boats can run even a hundred miles up."

The "Western Independent," the second paper founded in Woodbury county, was established at Sergeant's Bluff in August, 1857, by Cummings & Ziebach. It ran seven months, and in 1858 was moved to Sioux City, and the name changed to the "Sioux City Register."

This was the second paper to be established at Sioux City. It was a democratic sheet, founded July 22, 1858, by F. M. Ziebach, now a government officer at Yankton, S. Dak. In 1859 William Freney became associate editor, and in 1860 the "Eagle" was consolidated with it. In 1862 Ziebach retired, leaving Mr. Freney sole proprietor of the "Register," who continued to operate the same until 1871, when the paper died a lingering death!

In March, 1860, Pendelton & Swiggett started a republican paper called the "Sioux City Times," but after a short and precarious existence its publication ceased.

The "Sioux City Journal" was established as a weekly paper in 1863, but after a few issues was suspended, owing to the ill health of Mr. Stillman, its editor. August 29, 1864, it was revived, under the management of J. W. Baugh, and its publication has been regular ever since. After one month Baugh was succeeded by S. T. Davis, the register of the United States land office at this place. Mr. Davis remained in charge until after the general election of 1864, when the plant passed to Mahlon Gore. In 1868 B. L. Northrop took an interest in the paper, but soon retired. Gore continued to publish the paper until 1869, when he sold to George D. Perkins, its present editor. January, 1870, H. A. Perkins bought a half interest, and the firm was then Perkins Bros. In April, 1870, they commenced the publication of a daily. H. A. Perkins was out of the



paper two years, then came back and was one of the proprietors until his death, November 22, 1884. February 20, 1885, a stock company was formed, with George D. Perkins president. To-day the "Journal" (daily and weekly) stands high among the press of the great northwest. In July, 1890, its editor (Perkins) who has so long fought for republican principles, was nominated for congressman.

The "Sioux City Daily and Weekly Times" dates its publication from May 25, 1869. It is neutral in politics and was commenced by a company of printers from Omaha, with Charles Collins as editor. After a time Mr. Collins became sole proprietor, and the daily issue was changed from a morning to an evening paper. After three years the daily was dropped, and Collins continued the weekly some two years longer, then sold to H. L. Warner and Mahlon Gore, who changed the name to the "Sioux City Tribune," which name it is still published under. Warner & Gore issued the first number of the "Tribune," March 24, 1876. In November, Warner retired, being succeeded by C. R. Smead, who, after August 10, 1877, conducted it alone until December 6, that year, when Albert Watkins purchased a half interest and took editorial charge. Watkins & Smead continued until May, 1879, when Smead sold to Watkins, who ran it until January 1, 1880, when J. C. Kelley, of the "Des Moines Leader," bought the plant. The daily was started September 15, 1884, as an evening paper. Mr. Kelley is still editor and proprietor. He has enlarged the journal from six to seven columns, and added a Gross Perfecting Press to his machinery.

The "Daily Times" was started in August, 1881, by Charlie Collins, the best known newspaper man in the northwest country. In June, 1884, J. R. Kathrens bought an interest. Many improvements have since been made, including a fine three-story brick office. About January 1, 1890, the plant passed into the hands of E. C. Strong, J. X. Brands and J. R. Kathrens.

The "Sioux City Stock Exchange" (daily) made its appearance in December, 1887. Its aim is to reflect the business done at the Union Stock Yards. S. D. Cook is editor and manager.

*Weekly and Monthly Papers.*—In addition to the "Weekly Journal" and "Tribune," Sioux City has the following weeklies:

The "Sioux City Courier," a German democratic sheet, started in 1870 by Wetter & Danguard. It changed hands frequently, and in



1877 was the property of F. Barth, who conducted it until his death, June 17, 1886, when it was run under the management of his widow.

"Sioux City Volksfreund," a German paper, was founded May 7, 1885, by Prof. C. Alexander, who died April 7, 1886. Oscar A. Hoffmann succeeded to the business, and in October transferred it to a company, he being retained as a member and its editor.

"The Sunday Telegram" began its career November 1, 1884. It was started by three young men: E. H. Brown, John P. Hinkel and Walter H. Ludlow. It soon fell to Brown who still conducts it.

"The Saturday Chronicle," published by W. R. Valentine, is devoted to society matters, and was established in the fall of 1888 by Valentine & Grady. It is still a live sheet, fulfilling its journalistic mission well.

"The Stylus," circulated free, managed by Mrs. H. E. Hunt, and edited by Kittie Hunt, made its first appearance in the summer of 1889. It is devoted to social, dramatic and personal matters.

"The Grand Army Record and National Guardsman" was issued July 4, 1889. It is devoted to Grand Army and kindred topics. It is owned by a stock company and edited by Dr. N. C. A. Rayhouser.

"The League of the Cross," a Catholic paper, began publication in August, 1889. W. A. Phelan is its editor. In a short time this paper took to itself the "Harp," another similar paper.

"The Western Farmer and Stockman," an agricultural monthly, was founded in 1887. W. S. Preston is editor and the Western Farmer Publishing Company, owners.

"The Industrial Review" is another monthly publication, devoted to the industrial interests of Sioux City, and especially of Leeds. It was started in 1890, by the Leeds Publishing Company.

*Defunct Newspapers.*—The following papers have been published, each a short period:

The "Sioux City Herald" started in 1887 and ceased after six issues; "Daily News," founded by Albert Watkins in 1881, it suspended in 1882; "Temperance News" was published for seven months; the "Presbyterian" (religious), a semi-monthly sheet, was edited by Revs. Knox and Herring; "Mayflower-Pilgrim" was the name of a Congregational church organ of Sioux City; the "Vesterheimen" was a Norwegian paper established in 1887. A. M. Olmen was editor, and the plant finally went to Dakota; the "Columbia," a Ger-



man democratic sheet, established in August, 1889, soon ceased to be; the "Cosmopolite" was a monthly journal of sixteen large quarto pages, and ceased in December, 1880; the "Industrial Press," a greenback organ, was started by A. McCreedy in 1877, but "went to the wall" in 1888; the "Gazette" was the name of a small sheet started by R. Goldie & Son, in 1877; the "Weekly Call," a society sheet, was issued by Gray & Billing in 1884. It was sold in 1887 to F. S. Lattimer and he sold to E. C. Overman, in whose hands it died; the "Hawkeye," a society sheet like the "Call," came out in March, 1887, and died the same year on the hands of E. C. Overman; a novel sheet known as the "Child's Paper" was published in March, 1866, just after the war. The sample copy shown the writer is a curiosity. It is a folio paper four inches by eight, published by James & Murray Hunt, edited by Nina Hunt. It contains church and Sunday-school directory of Sioux City, business cards, riddles and child's stories.

The "Sloan Star" was founded October 15, 1883, by A. B. Thatcher. It was then a four-column quarto, but is at this writing an eight-column folio. The subscription price is \$1.50 per year. Its political standing is independent republican. C. C. Ashby was a partner in 1886-87. J. S. McSparran & Co. became proprietors of the plant in September, 1888. At this time J. S. McSparran is the editor. The "Star" is a creditable local sheet, full of "local" as well as general news items. It is printed on a Washington hand-press; a paper called the "Independent" was published during 1888 at Sloan; the "Sioux Valley News" was founded by Chapman & Freeman in 1882. In 1883 Mr. Freeman purchased Chapman's interest and has owned the property ever since. It is now leased by William R. Mill, who has been connected with the paper for seven years. At first this paper was a seven-column folio, but was subsequently changed to an eight-column folio. The yearly subscription price is \$1, having been reduced from \$1.50. It is printed on a Campbell power-press and presents a neat mechanical appearance, and is a live local weekly paper which advocates republican doctrines.

The "Criterion," published at Danbury, was established by the Danbury Publishing Company in 1882, with J. S. Shoup as its editor. The same year the company bought the "Danbury News," published by J. L. Kroesen. The paper they then published was the "Maple Valley Scoop," which, after four years, the company sold to C. P. Bowman, who published it for about one year under the name of



the "Danbury Vidette." He then sold the plant to J. H. and Ernest Ostrom, who again changed the name to the "Maple Valley Scoop," which name was changed to the "Criterion" in 1888. The size of the paper when first established was a seven-column folio; its present size is that of a six-column quarto. In politics the paper is independent republican. The yearly subscription is \$1.25; publication day is Friday. It is now printed on a Washington hand-press.

The "Leader" is a live local journal published at the village of Oto, by F. A. Cutting. No historical data is accessible in time for publication in this chapter.

The "Farmers' Exponent," is an excellent local paper published at Smithland. It was founded November 24, 1889, by Jenness & Hills. It was at first a seven-column folio, but soon enlarged to an eight-column. It is independent in politics, ever working for the farmers' best interest. It is printed on a Washington hand-press. The subscription price is \$1.50 per year. Its columns are well filled with spicy editorial and local news, while the great issues of the day are handled in a most fearless manner. It is one of the brightest papers in Woodbury county.

The Menville "Mail" was established in July, 1887, by O. M. Thatcher, who continued its publication until August 1, 1889, when he sold the plant to his brother, A. B. Thatcher, who, in partnership with the foreman of the office, S. H. Ashby, has conducted it ever since. The size was at first a seven-column, changed to a six-column for a few months, but finally restored to its original size. Politically it is an independent. Its proprietors have always been republicans. The subscription price is \$1 per annum. The founder of this paper sold out in order to take a position as postal clerk. The "Mail" is an enterprising local sheet, and well sustained by the business men, and also widely read by the farming community.



## CHAPTER XIII.

## CIVIL WAR AND INDIAN TROUBLES.

FRONTIER PROTECTION—THE HOME GUARDS—THEIR NUMEROUS EXPEDITIONS—TROUBLE ON THE LITTLE SIOUX RIVER—TWO OLD CITIZENS KILLED NEAR SIOUX CITY—EXPEDITION OF THE SIOUX CITY CAVALRY AGAINST THE INDIANS—A FLAG PRESENTATION BY THE LADIES.

AT the breaking out of the Rebellion, Sioux City was an outpost of civilization, had no railroads, but a small population, and but little wealth. In place of going to the front to battle with the slaveholders, her people had their hands full and their energies engaged at home, repressing the savage Sioux Indians. For this purpose, mainly, was organized

*The Frontier Guards.*—The reader may consider himself indebted to Dr. William Remsen Smith, a member of the guards, for the facts connected with this portion of the chapter. The same was by request written up for the Sioux City "Journal" in 1870, from which we draw part of our information.

The Frontier Guards was a home company, organized in the spring of 1861, for protection against the Indian raids so common at that date. It also had other objects in view, as that date was just before Fort Sumter had been fired upon, and the public mind was in a feverish condition, and none could tell the final outcome.

The lively apprehensions excited in the minds of citizens, and those living adjacent to the Floyd and Little Sioux rivers, from the depredations of the Indians, caused people in the vicinity to think of organizing for home protection. The withdrawal of regular troops from the garrisons above Sioux City, along the Missouri river, and the absorbing character of events transpiring all over the country, showed the inhabitants that they must depend upon their own resources.

This resulted in the organization of the Frontier Guards. Every occupation and interest was fully represented, as rumors of outrage and depredation began to multiply, and the general excitement of neighbors along the Floyd and Little Sioux rivers increased in conse-





*Frederic J. Coars.*







quence of their losing, in a single night, the accumulation of years, by the thieving Indians. These facts coming to the ears of Gov. Kirkwood, who was ever vigilant in the defense of our borders, and whose name deserves to be held in high esteem, and will be inseparably associated with the proudest achievements of Iowa's noblest sons of every field, he suggested that the original name "Home Guards" be changed to one more warlike, that of "Frontier Guards," ready to engage in service, if necessary, for the protection of frontier points regardless of locality.

At first they were placed under control of Hon. Caleb Baldwin of Council Bluffs, acting as governor's aid. He was later on succeeded by Hon. A. W. Hubbard of Sioux City. The original commissioned officers were William Tripp, captain; William R. Smith, first lieutenant; A. J. Millard, second lieutenant. It was not long before the services of the guards were needed, and they were ordered out to act against the Indians with energy and efficiency. Capt. Tripp being absent, Lieut. Smith, with fifteen men, started in pursuit of those vagrants of the prairies known as Indians. The commissary outfit was quite remarkable. The charge of victualing the same was placed in the hands of one who had, at some remote period of his life, seen a few months' service in the Mexican war. Through some lack of military genius he provided more sugar than anything else. Even whisky, then looked upon as a legitimate article of diet, was entirely overlooked, and such trifling articles as meat, flour, etc., were not once thought of by him.

However, they made a strategetical detour to intercept the enemy. But unfortunately, the Indians, in utter disregard and defiance of all known military rules, failed to take the proper direction, or, in the language of the squad, the right chute to be intercepted. The command was absent three days. On returning to headquarters, Lieut. Smith made a stirring speech, complimenting his brave men, but he immediately made a ludicrous blunder by ordering his men to "present arms" from "order arms," which was evidence to the bystanders that his military genius and capacity had not yet comprehended the manual of arms.

Again came a cry for help from the Little Sioux river, the messengers being two of the oldest inhabitants. Capt. Tripp was on duty now, and at once started with his command for the purpose of gathering some of those untutored children of nature to their eternal rest, chil-



dren who failed to make proper discrimination as regards the right of property, especially that of good horse flesh. The command marched out of Sioux City midst flying banners and music, going as far as the Little Sioux where they passed the night, the Indians meantime keeping step to the music, but as usual remaining unobserved by the Guards. However, about midnight, the red-skins who had conveniently observed the billeting of the troops before dark, and sagaciously calculated where the greatest amount of horse-flesh could be secured, made an audacious attempt to transfer the ownership of the same. Fortunately the Guards were vigilant, and the stealthy approach of the marauders was discovered. One of the Guards who had been advantageously posted, filled with the Christian desire of perforating one of the aforesaid red-skins, made sundry and divers attempts to fire his rifle, but did not discover the cause of his failure until after the battle, when he made the discovery that, through some trifling inadvertence, he had failed to place a cap on his gun. Another Guard did fire, and brought a return shot from the Indian, which wounded one of the men in the side and another in the head.

A desperate midnight charge then followed, which had the effect of driving the Indians out of range of the deadly missiles. Thus ended the campaign, and history says no more Indians were ever seen along the Little Sioux river.

*Fresh Trouble, Two Old Citizens Killed.*—On the very day of their departure, July 9, 1861, the Indians, who delight in doing unexpected things, managed to kill two of Sioux City's oldest and most highly esteemed citizens. They were about a mile and a half east of the town attending to their crops. The Indians stole their horses, to gain the possession of which, was no doubt the principal motive for the murder of these unsuspecting men. From appearances it seemed they were killed about the time they were preparing their dinner, as they were found dead not very far apart, one of them shot through the lungs and the other through the bowels. The names of the killed were Thomas Roberts and Henry Cordua; both left good-sized families to mourn their tragic fate. After the murder, Capt. Tripp and his company pursued the Indians fully fifty miles, but no trace could be had of them.

It may here be stated that the two wounded near Correctionville, before referred to, were William Roberts (a brother of the man murdered at Sioux City) and Isaac Pendleton, afterward judge of the



Fourth judicial district and the most eloquent advocate in the great northwest.

Toward fall, in 1861, the Guards made a vigorous campaign in the direction of Sioux Falls, a hundred miles away, and returned by Spirit Lake. This was the place where about forty men, women and children were massacred in the spring of 1857, forming one of the bloodiest pages of Indian history in Iowa.

No casualties were reported by the Guards during this 1861 campaign, except the accidental wounding of John Currier, Esq., one of the rank and file, but who was later made a captain under Brig.-Gen. John Cook.

During the summers of 1862 and 1863, the hostile bands of Sioux Indians caused serious trouble in northwestern Iowa and southern Minnesota. At Mankato, Blue Earth, Jackson and other points, nearly a thousand lives (whites) were sacrificed in battle and massacre. This state of affairs kept the settlement along the Little and Big Sioux, as well as the entire western Iowa border, in a constant state of anxiety and fear, and the people looked to the guards for immediate protection, should danger present itself.

While the Frontier Guards saw no heavy fighting, the mere fact of their being ready for action kept the Indians quiet, hence had the desired effect, and while not mentioned in the adjutant-general's reports, they certainly should have a place in history. The local historian gives them this place, which was, no doubt overlooked by state authority, in the dark days of the Civil war when all had their hands full.

It may be with some curiosity that the reader of to-day, acquainted with the business men, may read a copy of some war bills for goods secured at Sioux City for the Guards. The names, style of bill heads and prices goods were sold at now seem odd.

"Lieut. W. R. Smith (for Co. "E") bought of D. T. Hedges this, the 10th day of June, 1861, 8 lbs. of Ground Coffee \$2.00."

L. D. Parmer's bill runs thus:

1 Bbl. (60 lbs.) Soda Crackers @ 12½ .....	\$7 25
2 lbs. Jap. Tea @ \$1.....	2 00
3 Boxes Matches.....	30
50 lbs. Brown Sugar @ 12½.....	6 25
56 " Clear Side Bacon @ 12½.....	7 00
1 Keg Powder (Best).....	20 00
50 lbs. Bar Lead.....	6 25
2 Grain Sacks @ 20.....	40

(Allowed June 14, 1861.).....\$49 45



Another bill presented by the "Pioneer Stove & Tin House" of Charles K. Smith, was made on old style blue letter paper, and was as follows:

12 Qt. pails and cover.....	\$1 00
3 Pint cups @ 10c.....	30
10 Tin Plates.....	1 00
	<hr/>
	\$2 30

Following are nearly all the names that appeared upon the pay-roll of the Guards, some serving longer and some shorter terms. They only put in claims for the actual days served. A member of the company would frequently plow corn or cut grass for a week, and then be called out to go off on an expedition. Samuel J. Kirkwood, then governor of Iowa, in looking over the pay-roll, remarked to Lieut. William R. Smith, that it was a strange method, and unlike the "regulars," who always had full time. Yet he complimented the Guards for their honesty in the way of claims. Those serving were:

William Tripp (Captain).	I. R. Sanborn.	Peter Emmet.
William R. Smith (1st Lieut.)	John Girtzs.	Fred Dörs.
A. J. Millard (2d Lieut.)	John Hagy.	W. B. Milroy.
John P. Allison.	John W. Hook.	John D. Brassfield.
Wallace Tripp.	Henry D. Stall.	Henry Beck.
I. B. Pinkney.	William Ervin.	A. C. Sheetz.
G. W. Chamberlain.	G. W. Hayss.	Jo. Bill.
John M. Pinkney.	John A. Pea.	N. W. Putnam.
William H. Pinkney.	John Robertson.	Thomas Dermison.
Cornelius McNamaran.	John D. Ballard.	Jerome White.
David Kelley.	B. Rayner.	W. Throckmorton.
M. York.	A. B. Griffin.	Joseph Shearer.
Andrew Lohey.	L. H. Desey.	Curtis Lamb.
E. R. Allen.	Robert Goldy.	Charles Howard.
James Dormidy.	A. L. Miller.	E. R. Kirk.
Eli Avery.	Joseph Buchanan.	L. B. Atwood.
August Merichkin.	L. D. La Tillier.	J. N. Field.
G. Rustin.	M. Comfort.	Solon Hubbel.
John Fitzgibbon.	I. Borsch.	D. W. Morrison.
Charles R. Ristin.	F. J. Lambert.	Patrick Reilly.
John McElhaney.	Christian Dörs.	John R. Kerr.
S. T. Davis.	Charles K. Woodford.	C. T. Gaugh.
John M. Lewis.	Matthew Gaughran.	S. Cassady.
N. Jarvis.	Patrick Gaughran.	C. R. Poor.
C. R. Poor.	Henry Snider.	William L. Joy.
N. C. Hudson.	Lewis Winter.	F. Ziebach.
T. Herbert.	Oliver Allen.	Wm. H. Bigelow.
E. K. Robinson.	C. Kelley.	John Allen.
Samuel F. Price.	T. J. Hampton.	A. Marshall.
G. W. Pixley.	Michael Baierlin.	N. Levering.
John McDonald.	L. B. Hungerford.	J. S. Swiggett.
William Geiger.	M. C. Householder.	



*The Sioux City Cavalry—Expeditions Against the Indians.*—The following formed a part of the subject matter of a lecture, given by Dr. William R. Smith (a member of the company), at Sioux City, several years ago:

“This company was raised in pursuance of a special order from the secretary of war, and was designed for special service on the western frontier. From the fall of 1861 to the spring of 1863, they operated as an independent military organization, and were variously stationed in squads, with a view of affording protection to the then scattered settlements on the border. These points were principally Cherokee, Spirit Lake, Peterson, in Clay county, and Correctionville.

“The manner they performed this special service was, perhaps, best attested by the fact that not a single murder was committed and not an article of any kind stolen by Indians in Iowa, during this independent administration of military affairs. In the terrible excitement which pervaded the border during the summer of 1862, when more than a thousand persons were massacred in Minnesota, their valuable and arduous services secured to the people of Iowa perfect immunity from danger. Their services in that perilous and alarming period were indeed valuable to the people of northwestern Iowa. And certain it is, that no other class of men or military company could have been more interested in affording such protection.

“This company had been recruited from residents all the way from Sioux City to Spirit Lake. The major part of the company were heads of families. Protection to the frontier to them meant protection to their wives and children. Hence the untiring vigilance that characterized their career from first to last.

“In the spring of 1863 they were ordered to rendezvous at Sioux City, preparatory to starting on an Indian expedition, then organizing under the command of Gen. Sully. They were selected as the general's body guard, as a token of his regard for their good deportment, complete equipment, good discipline, and because they were so well mounted, each member owning the horse he rode. Lest this appear a little overdrawn, it will not be amiss to quote the following, as Gen. Sully's opinion of them: ‘A better drilled or disciplined company than the Sioux City Cavalry can not be found in the regular or volunteer service of the United States.’ Considering the high source of this compliment, it must be accepted as indeed creditable to the officers and men composing the company.



"They participated in the famous battle of Whitestone Hill, on September 3, 1863, on which occasion they distinguished themselves by taking 136 prisoners.

"On their return from the battle to the Missouri river, they were met by an order consolidating them with the Seventh Iowa cavalry as Company I.

"On returning to Sioux City, Capt. Millard, commanding the company, was assigned, by Gen. Sully, to the command of the military headquarters in Sioux City, with a sub-district embracing northwestern Iowa, and eastern Dakota, a very large area of country which they guarded in a manner entirely satisfactory to the citizens thereof, until mustered out on November 22, 1864, the expiration of their term of enlistment.

"It would afford us pleasure to give the names of this company but we can not do so for want of space. In addition to their soldierly qualities, they, to-day, constitute the oldest, and are among the most useful and influential citizens of northwestern Iowa. Their tried service will be long held in grateful remembrance by the early settlers and pioneers of this beautiful northwest."

Among the private letters in Dr. Smith's possession, the following may be quoted as showing that but little over a quarter of a century ago, this county was in dispute between the Indians and white men, and border trouble prevailed everywhere:

HEADQUARTERS SIOUX CITY CAVALRY, August 30, 1862.

WILLIAM R. SMITH,

*Sir:* The report from Spirit Lake is very bad. Six hundred troops went out from Mankato, Minn., to repulse the Indians, and met with a loss of about 300, killed and wounded. The remaining inhabitants of the upper country are all leaving and coming toward Sioux City. Some are going toward Ft. Dodge. The Little Sioux valley is all deserted. I shall go to Spirit Lake as soon as I hear from there again. I would advise the people of Sioux City to retain all their ammunition. Keep at least 100 rounds for each gun. A guard should be kept out at least two miles from town.

Lieut. Sawyer came to camp yesterday and states that nine whites had been killed within fifteen miles of the lake. Sawyer left last night for the scene of massacre, and I shall hear from him in a couple of days.

P. S. Please tell McDougall to send me a portfolio and writing material; also, one overshirt.

Yours truly,

[Signed]

A. J. MILLARD, *Com. Sioux City Cav.*

*Flag Presentation.*—A flag was presented, July 4, 1861, by the ladies of Sioux City, to the Sioux City Cavalry company, and Dr. William R. Smith, surgeon of the company, offered the following



acceptance on behalf of the soldiers. The same is given to show the reader the spirit of the people here at that early stage of the Civil war.

"Ladies and gentlemen, citizens of Sioux City, Iowa:—In behalf of the officers and soldiers of the Sioux City Cavalry, allow me to thank you. Let me assure you, in their behalf, that they fully appreciate this precious testimonial of your regard, the offering of a grateful and patriotic people, in a manner worthy of the glorious deeds and glorious memories which it symbolizes.

"We will treasure it as the proud emblem of constitutional liberty. And with the stern resolve of stalwart men and stout hearts, we pledge ourselves to present its ample folds untarnished by a single stain of dishonor—though assailed by domestic traitors and carped at by a foreign and insolent foe, we will still bear it aloft on the sea and in the breeze, from headland to highland, from mountain to gulf, from ocean to ocean, as the jubilant and inspiring sign of our national life, remembering ever that if we permit its folds to droop it will be the precursor of national dishonor and death. We, with you, appreciate this priceless inheritance from our sires, this symbol of garnered hopes and heroic sacrifices. We accept it with the eloquent explanation of your speaker, as the warp and woof of our political fabric, with no tissue color or symbol to be disregarded and no star to be erased, and as symbolizing the avenger of wrong, the protector of right, and the highest aspiration of our public hopes.

"Your speaker has been pleased to allude to our soldierly bearing, to our services in the defense of your homes against a remorseless and savage foe. We can only speak of our own singleness of purpose and the fidelity of our intentions. We know the sentiments which animate us, and if we have failed to do what was expected of us, it is from no lack of purpose to respond to the behests of duty.

"Fellow-citizens, the meed of praise is ever grateful to a soldier, and yours has been unstinted. We shall preserve the recollections of this day as a green spot in our memory. The hallowed associations which cluster around this flag of glorious memory will be treasured in our hearts. And allow me to add, in no spirit of levity, that the fair donors who have contributed their part of this precious gift, will also find ample place in that swelling and tumultuous repository of a soldier's best affections, I mean a soldier's heart. The supreme affection of the genuine soldier rests upon his God, his country, his flag,



his wife, his little ones, and his sweetheart. For the fervor of his soul and in the pride of his manhood, these objects of his affections he can never forget. And they will never forget this memento of your confidence and esteem.

"No patriotic soldier can forget a flag, grown old in less than a century, by the desecration of traitors, but will rather strike to death the traitor. And finally, ladies, do you think it would be in a soldier's heart to forget *you*? The clarion notes of a trumpet might fail to arrest his attention, but the sweet, soft voice of woman, urging him on to duty—*Never!* Again, ladies and gentlemen, in behalf of the officers and soldiers of the Sioux City Cavalry, permit me to thank you for this beautiful gift."

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

### SIOUX CITY.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY HISTORY—LOCATION—GROWTH—POST-OFFICE HISTORY  
—MUNICIPAL—LEEDS—LYNN—MORNING SIDE—RIVERSIDE—ETC.

SIOUX CITY is 507 miles west from Chicago via the Illinois Central railroad. It is situated in the northwest portion of Woodbury county, and is on the eastern bank of the Missouri river at the only point where the bluffs come near the stream on the Iowa side. Nowhere does the force of the expression, "God made the country, but man made the city," apply so befittingly as in the case of Sioux City, which has come to be known far and near as the Corn Palace City of the World, owing to the four annual exposition palaces which she has had magnificently decorated within and without by none other than the staple product of this section of country—Indian corn.

It has, for its immediate trade—territory directly tributary to it—northern Nebraska, South Dakota, northwestern Iowa and southwestern Minnesota. This section comprises within its limits, millions of acres of fertile prairie land, including the recently opened Sioux reservation of 11,000,000 acres, as yet untouched. In addition to her immediate surroundings she is just commencing to draw from the





CITY HALL AND PUBLIC LIBRARY, SIOUX CITY.







untold mineral wealth of the famous Black Hills district, as well as from the unsurpassed live-stock and ranch sections of Montana, utilizing the latter by the large packing-house industry, which bids fair to be a sharp rival of Chicago, Omaha and Kansas City.

Nine railroads already radiate from this gateway to the west, while other equally important lines are at this writing under course of construction.

With the exception of a small bottom-land plateau on which the original city plat was made, Sioux City was left by one of Nature's freaks with a very uneven, hilly and broken surface. To the person who never visited this point prior to the railroad era, 1867, or perhaps even as late as 1885, it would indeed be difficult to picture the topography, as viewed by the little band of pioneer settlers who came here in 1855-56. They looked out upon hillsides and corresponding valleys, which to-day have been reduced to nearly a dead level, with cable and electric street-car lines diverging in almost every direction, and which run at low grades over land at one time too steep for a horse to travel over.

One addition to another has been made since the original platting of Dr. John K. Cook in 1854, until at this time the incorporation takes in nearly all of the township, a narrow strip along the northern boundary excepted.

Sioux City has an assessed valuation of \$16,000,000. She has thirty miles of water mains and one hundred and sixty fire hydrants. There are four daily and thirteen weekly newspapers. A magnificent library building, to cost \$100,000, is now in course of construction. Her streets are well paved with over twenty miles of block paving. She has twenty-two miles of sewerage and a pumping station costing \$25,000. Her postal business during the year of 1889 amounted to \$61,000, outside of a money-order business of \$500,000.

The place is noted for her forty church societies and excellent public schools. Being in the center of the great western corn belt, she builds her business hopes, and realizes the same, on the vast amount of corn, cattle and hogs, together with her pork and beef packing industry, which is coming to be among the greatest in the land.

The history of Sioux City dates from May 5, 1855, when Dr. John K. Cook, a government surveyor who surveyed northwestern Iowa into sections, came with instructions from an association of leading



politicians and capitalists of the state, prominent among whom were Gen. George W. Jones, of Dubuque, the first representative the territory of Iowa had in congress; Augustus C. Dodge, also a United States senator from southeastern Iowa; Bernard Henn, congressman from Fairfield district; Jesse Williams, of Fairfield; William Montgomery, of Pennsylvania, and S. P. Yeomans, afterward register of the United States land office at Sioux City, to choose for them the site of a city, which they believed, in the nature of things, must one day become a great commercial metropolis. How well he fulfilled their wishes has been demonstrated by the wonderful growth of the place.

Through the influence of powerful friends, the city was made the headquarters for all government expeditions against the hostile Sioux Indians, and later made the terminus of several of the land-grant railroads. The United States land office was also established here in 1855.

Under this patronage, and the tireless activity of the leading men in its community, probably, more than its natural advantages, the city has grown to its present prosperity and promising future. The population, which numbered but 400 in 1857, and 7,625 in 1880, has advanced until the present, 1890, United States census places it in round numbers at 40,000.

This is a greater percentage of increase than that of any other city in America in the last decade, with perhaps the single exception of Superior City, Wis. Owing to its frontier location, Sioux City, which took its name from the Sioux river (which has its confluence with the Missouri at this point), and originally from the Indian tribe by the same name, has been quite replete with historical events.

It matters not from what direction one enters the city, or from what point midst its environments he views the site of the place, the picture is at once charming and full of interest. Especially is this true where one is acquainted with some of its early history. On the high bluff overlooking the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers, just to the west of the city, rests the remains of old War Eagle, the celebrated Indian chief, whose part in Indian warfare is too well known in history to be further referred to in this connection. Beside him rest also his two daughters. From the spot where these Indians were buried may be seen one grand panoramic landscape view, painted by the hand of nature. The winding channel of the Big Sioux traces itself around in



all sorts of fantastic shapes through the rich bottom land on either side. The long chain of ridges, assuming almost mountain-like proportions, extend far to the north, between the Big Sioux and Broken Kettle creek, in Plymouth county. As far as the eye can reach, the great and ever turbulent waters of the mighty Missouri sweep down from the northwest and Yellowstone country, and are lost in the distance, as the stream flows downward toward the far-off gulf.

Entering the city from the south, over the "Omaha" line of railway, one crosses a gigantic iron bridge which spans the Missouri and links the two commonwealths, Iowa and Nebraska, together. Just to the east of the end of this bridge, on the Iowa side, may be seen Sioux City's most beautiful, as well as valuable suburb, Morning Side, from the heights of which one obtains a birdseye view of the city proper, which so interests him, that, after taking a second look at the massive stone residences and the Methodist University (the pride of the suburb), he jumps the motor car, and, whirling through the deep cuts, crosses the Floyd river, leaves the great packing-houses and stock-yards to the left, and is soon within the din and bustle of a genuine and solidly built western city. If at night time, it presents a bewildering illumination of modern time, lit up by arc electric lights, which stand like so many sentinels on guard, through the long watches of the night.

With the rising of the morning sun, one beholds the incoming and outgoing railway trains, some of which speed on up the pretty valley of the Floyd river, halting at the busy manufacturing suburb of Leeds, where the tall smokestacks of foundry, shop and mill blacken the morning air, and cause one to think of a city a century old.

A ten-minute ride on a cable car brings one to the northern portion of the city where man's tact and ingenuity have been taxed in leveling the score and more of hills and filling the intervening valleys. This is destined to become the principal residence part of the city. The present terminus of the cable line is over three miles out, and the power-house is situated about midway. This is the only cable line in Iowa to-day, and was built by men who have faith in the future of Sioux City.

Whether one stands at the north end of this line and overlooks the Perry creek valley, or retraces his steps to the bank of the Missouri, or climbs Prospect Hill, he is impressed with the same feeling—that he is in the center of a wonderful farming section. Dakota county,



Neb., the finest agricultural district in all the west, presents a feast to the eye, while the heavily loaded trains of grain and stock, which are just crossing the magnificent new, combined wagon and railroad bridge, from the Nebraska shore, convinces one that the same inexhaustible resource is found along the entire pathway of the "Short Line," running from Sioux City to Ogden, Utah.

In 1880 Sioux City had a population of 7,500; in 1884, 15,514; in 1886, 22,358; in 1887, 30,842; and in 1890, 38,700.

The past four years show indeed a marvelous growth in Sioux City, and 1890 bears comparison well with former years, splendid as their record has been.

Examination shows that the same story is told, whatever witnesses are called as to the city's progress, whether the witness be the banks, the packing industry, the post-office, the railroads, the express, telegraph or telephone companies, or the record of building improvements, private and public. They all testify to the one central fact of the sure and rapid growth of Sioux City.

The manufacturing interests are just beginning to develop. There are now seventy different concerns, including one of the largest linseed oil-mills in the world, and a roller flour-milling plant which has a thousand-barrel capacity daily. The oat-meal mills, Paris stove works, covering five acres at Leeds, and the paving-brick industry are second to none in the great west. [See Commercial and Industrial chapter elsewhere.]

July 1, 1855, a post-office was established under President Pierce's administration, at Sioux City, Iowa. Dr. John K. Cook, one of the government surveyors and town-site proprietors, was the first post-master. He kept the office in a log building near the river, on lots now occupied by the wholesale house of Tollerton, Stettson & Co. It is said by some of the old pioneers that Dr. Cook's office was the crown of his hat for some time.

Great has been the change in Sioux City since the mail was thrown from the stage coach—tri-weekly, to the log house on Second street, between Pearl and Water streets, and the present free delivery system of to-day, with carriers delivering the mail four times a day, some on foot, some in a buggy and still others riding a Columbian bicycle, over a mile stretch of paved streets!

Dr. Cook was succeeded in office by Charles K. Smith, who



retained the position until the administration of President Abraham Lincoln, when A. R. Appleton was commissioned by President Lincoln in 1861; he served only a year and was succeeded by J. C. C. Hoskins, who held the position nearly sixteen years. In 1878 E. R. Kirk was appointed, under President Hayes' administration, holding the office eight years, until he was removed for political reasons by President Grover Cleveland, in December, 1885, at which time E. B. Crawford was appointed and held the office until September, 1889, when he was removed by President Benjamin Harrison. E. R. Kirk was then appointed and is the present postmaster.

John K. Cook, the father and founder of Sioux City, it will be observed, was the first postmaster. He held the position, nominally, for two years, but the last year the work was attended to by S. T. Davis. Over twenty years after Dr. Cook went out of the office, he was notified that his account as postmaster had been audited, and that a balance of \$30 was due him. Indeed, an honest government.

Sioux City leads all other offices in Iowa in growth during 1889. The receipts for that year gave an increase of \$10,000 over the year prior. The postal receipts for the years 1887-88-89 were as follows: In 1887, \$39,684; in 1888, \$50,777; in 1889, \$60,810. The money-order business for the first half of the year 1889 amounted to \$255,112. The total expense of the eleven carriers for 1889 amounted to \$9,394.

February 1, 1889, the office was removed from Garretson Hotel block, on account of lack of room, to its present spacious quarters, every foot of which is now used. The business of a post-office is always indicative of the general commercial standing of a town or city. It was made a money-order office July 1, 1865. The first order was issued to John M. Pinckney, for \$20, payable to John R. Welch & Co., at Chicago. During the twenty-five years that have elapsed since then, there have been 86,067 orders issued, also 86,125 postal notes. It was made a free-delivery office October 1, 1884, and now employs fourteen men as carriers.

It was in 1857 that Sioux City first saw the advantages of becoming an incorporated place. Under the old code of Iowa, such a step could only be brought about by a special act of the state legislature, which body, in January, 1857, granted such privileges to this city, which had less than 400 population at the time. Many of the persons who figured conspicuously in those matters are still residents of the



city, some of them among the wealthiest and most highly esteemed of the present populace, who, upon perusing this item, will revert with no small degree of pride to those early years when they laid the corner-stones and built the framework of a place now taking second rank to none in all Iowa.

As an old pioneer of the place remarks, "the first dozen years of our incorporated life did not amount to very much." Laws were different then, and, indeed, the demand for municipal government was not very great. Up to 1868 the mayor had no voice in the city council, and seemed a mere figure head, whose only duty was to sign warrants.

Here, as everywhere throughout Iowa, the change of the law of 1862, caused much legal difficulty in making good the acts of incorporations. Sioux City abandoned her original charter in 1862, and then incorporated under what they believed to be a law, but courts finally questioned the legal step. But in 1874 the state passed a law covering and making good all prior ordinances and rules, and from that date on, places were incorporated under a general law. Sioux City continued to be a city of the "second class" until her population reached 15,000, which was in 1886. At that time she incorporated as a city of the "first class."

The following list gives the names of the mayors of the city from 1857 to 1890, inclusive:

1857. J. B. S. Todd.	1874. H. L. Warner.
1858. Robert Means.	1875. H. L. Warner.
1859. William H. Bigelow.	1876. S. B. Jackson.
1860. G. W. Chamberlain.	1877. S. B. Jackson.
1861. John K. Cook.	1878. S. B. Jackson.
1862. John K. Cook.	1879. S. B. Jackson.
1863. William R. Smith.	1880. C. F. Hoyt.
1864. Charles Kent.	1881. William R. Smith.
1865. J. L. Follett.	1882. William Z. Swartz.
1866. George Weare.	1883. William Z. Swartz.
1867. C. K. Smith.	1884. William Z. Swartz.
1868. F. M. Ziebach.	1885. D. A. McGee.
1869. F. M. Ziebach.	1886. J. M. Cleland.
1870. D. T. Hedges.	1887. J. M. Cleland.
1871. S. T. Davis.	1888. J. M. Cleland.
1872. G. W. Kingsnorth.	1889. J. M. Cleland.
1873. R. F. Turner.	1890. E. C. Palmer.

The following were the first city officials of Sioux City:

J. B. S. Todd, mayor; W. M. Buchanan, marshal; C. K. Smith, recorder; S. A. Ayers, treasurer; T. J. Stone, assessor; Justus Town-



send, Franklin Wixson, E. K. Robinson, John H. Charles, Enos Stutsman and H. C. Ash, aldermen.

The present city officials are as follows:

Mayor, E. C. Palmer; clerk, W. G. Linn; auditor, W. G. Linn; treasurer, John Hittel; councilmen, George Meyrs, L. H. Grumm, W. J. Risley, W. E. Powell, W. C. Cody, Knude Sunde, Thomas Malone, G. Meade; chief of police, John F. Shanly.

The city has been divided into six wards.

The present police force numbers fourteen, besides the chief-police.

The fire department consists of four well-drilled companies. George M. Bellow is chief. But few cities in Iowa are better equipped against the fire fiend than Sioux City.

*Leeds.*—This part of Sioux City was platted in the spring of 1889 by the Leeds Land & Investment Company, with George W. Felt as its projector, and is located about three miles from the city proper, up the Floyd valley, and has come to be the manufacturing site of the city. The growth of the place has been phenomenal. In December, 1889, nothing marked the spot but the sign-board "LEEDS." To-day (October, 1890) finds a thriving town, with hissing steam-jets and roaring forges. During this month this suburb has been annexed to the city, and is now under the same government. It is on the Illinois Central, Omaha and Sioux City & Northern railways, and is already the scene of activity in the line of factories. Here we find the Great Northern roller-mills, the Paris stove works, covering twenty rods square, the scraper works, the Sioux City engine and machine works, and a boot and shoe factory already begun.

Other suburbs of Sioux City are Morning Side, to the south and east, a lovely resident spot, and the seat of the University of the Northwest and College of Liberal Arts; Riverside, a few miles to the west, on the banks of the Big Sioux river, connected with the city by a rapid transit line; also Lynn, to the east of Leeds. Morning Side is attracting a large number of people as a home site, and already many residences costing from \$5,000 to \$50,000 are located in this beautiful suburb, and consequently property is rapidly advancing in value. Thousands of the wealth and culture of this rapidly-growing metropolis will be residing here within the next few years.



## CHAPTER XV.

SIOUX CITY—*Continued.*

UNITED STATES LAND OFFICE AT SIOUX CITY—THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE OFFICE—TERRITORY EMBRACED—LIST OF OFFICERS, BY YEARS—BUSINESS OF THE OFFICE—LAND WARRANTS—PRE-EMPTIONS—HOMESTEADS—CONTESTS—SELLING LANDS AT AUCTION—THE GREAT RUSH—REMOVAL OF THE OFFICE TO DES MOINES—FIVE MILLION ACRES REDUCED TO TWO THOUSAND ACRES.

A GOVERNMENT land office was established at this point in the month of December, 1855, and continued nearly twenty-three years and did a vast amount of business. The district assigned to it comprised all of the lands from and including range thirty-four, west to the Missouri river to about range forty-nine, an average distance of eighty-five miles, east and west; and reaching north from townships eighty-six to 100, inclusive, or about ninety miles, making the territory included nearly 8,000 square miles, or equal to 5,000,000 acres of land. This territory is now comprised in the counties of Lyon, Osceola, Dickinson, Sioux, O'Brien, Woodbury, Clay, Plymouth, Cherokee, Buena Vista, Ida and Sac and the western tier of townships in Emmet, Palo Alto, Pocahontas and Calhoun counties.

The following served as registers:

Dr. S. P. Yeomans, from 1855 to 1861; William H. Bigelow, from 1861 to 1864; S. T. Davis, from 1864 to November, 1866; F. M. Ziebach, from November, 1866 to March 4, 1867; William G. Stewart, from March 4, 1867 to June 1867, at which time he died; John Clegghorn, from July 19, 1867 to July 19, 1871; George H. Wright, from July 19, 1871, until the office was closed and transferred to Des Moines in July, 1878.

The receivers of the office were Gen. Andrew Leech, from 1855 to 1860; Robert Means, from 1860 to 1861; James P. Edie, from 1861 to 1865; Dr. William Remsen Smith, from 1865 to March 1, 1867; Capt. C. L. Rozelle, from March 4, 1867, for a period of four days, his term expiring under the tenure-of-office act, a short interregnum fol-





C. F. Hoyt







lowing; Dr. William R. Smith, from April 17, 1867, to the final closing of the office in July, 1878.

Locations and entries of public lands by individuals were made after a variety of methods, of which the following were the most usual: Location of land warrants issued by the government at various times, as a sort of bounty to soldiers who served in the war of 1812 and the Black Hawk and Mexican wars.

Purchasers for cash, in which the title passed from the government to individuals for a definite consideration as soon as the transfer could be made at the general land office at Washington.

Pre-emption, in which the purchaser is given one year's time from date of settlement thereon, in which to pay for land already offered for sale.

Location of Agricultural College scrip, which in 1862, was apportioned to the several states for the benefit of agriculture and mechanical arts.

Entry of land as homesteads, under an act of congress of 1862, which provided that persons living on such lands five years should receive a title to the same by the payment of the survey and other expenses. He who had served in the Union army during the Civil war was entitled to a reduction of time equivalent to the time he had served in the army.

Timber culture entries being provided for by acts of 1873-74 for the encouragement of tree-planting, provided the occupant a free title if he produced one-fourth of the tract in growing trees by the end of ten years.

The number of locations and entries at the Sioux City land office from date of opening, up to the last year it transacted business was as follows:

Land warrant locations.....	6,000	Agricultural College scrip entries..	1,505
Cash entries made.....	4,862	Homestead entries.....	8,993
Pre-emption of offered lands.....	9,846	Homesteads proved up.....	4,493
Pre-emption of unoffered lands....	7,122	Timber culture entries..	307

The years 1856-57 were the times when the most rushing business was done in land warrant locations and cash entries; but 1869 is noted as the year of the largest cash sales, the receipts from this source during that year being nearly \$1,000,000. Some single days it went as high as \$40,000. More homesteads were taken in 1871 than in



any other one year, the number amounting to 1,950. During October of that year 411 were taken. The month of January, 1876, saw the greatest number of "final papers" proving up home-steads—there being 234.

The number of "contests" to which the land officers were called upon to attend to, reached far up in the thousands, many of them occupying two weeks' time.

The United States land office was, in years gone by, much of a help to Sioux City. It brought thousands of men from all parts of the east with money to invest in lands. We quote from the Sioux City "Journal," date of December, 1877, a description of the burning of the old land office building, in which that paper said: "\* \* The material for this old landmark structure arrived from St. Louis on a steamboat in 1856, all ready framed, to be erected on Douglas street, above the corner of Sixth street. In it the first general election ever had by the Sioux City people was held; that was in August of 1856—the Buchanan-Fremont campaign. In this building was sold more land than at any other point along the Missouri slope. During the palmy days just preceding the collapse of 1857, time was, literally, money here in Sioux City. There were crowds of settlers and speculators who came here to locate land warrants and scrip, and it was impossible to transact, in any ordinary way, the business which pressed in upon them. A rule was therefore made that applicants for locations should register their names in the order of their arrival at the office, and that each should be allowed only ten minutes for business. There was a number of men who had no special business to attend to, who would register their names and then sell out their chance or "turn" to those who had warrants with which to locate lands. The usual price was \$50 for each ten minutes, which was freely given, especially where the buyer stood near the foot of the long column of men seeking entrance. The seller would then go and register again, and dispose of his chance when it appreciated in value by nearing the top. Men were just wild, and the scramble was terrific. Prior to this plan, it was "first come, first served," but this soon led to such conflict and disorder it had to be changed. Men would remain up all night, forming a line leading to the office door, and he whose hand grasped the door-knob, *slept there.*"

Selling lands by auction was followed, also, and Judge J. P. Alli-



son was auctioneer. Sales were made in forty-acre lots, and no bid received under \$1.25 per acre. Some tracts in Sioux county sold as high as \$3.50 per acre. Sales usually reached as high as a township per day, and one can hardly appreciate how tiresome it was to dispose of so much territory in such a short time.

With the close of the year 1877, an order from Washington removed the office (which had outlived its usefulness) to Des Moines. From 5,000,000 acres sold in 1856, the offerings had dwindled down to about 2,000 acres of land so rough as to be untillable. Just think of it! Only 2,000 acres in all northwestern Iowa which nobody wants!

The old land office building was used for a meat-shop until destroyed by fire in 1877. It was the earliest erected in Sioux City, and in it was deposited the first ballot cast hereabouts. The years have told profitable and unprofitable stories for those who so eagerly scrambled at the land office for titles to portions of Uncle Sam's domain, and the scene of their strife has gone with the memories of the great majority of those who engaged in them. Those who are now big folks, but who then were little folks, will no longer be reminded of those pioneer days by the sight of the old brown building, for it rests in ashes!





## CHAPTER XVI.

SIOUX CITY—*Continued.*

## RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

THE OLDEST CHURCH—THE CITY NOTED FOR CHURCHES—THE PRESBYTERIAN—METHODIST—CONGREGATIONAL—BAPTIST—ROMAN CATHOLIC—LUTHERAN EVANGELICAL—CHRISTIAN—SWEDISH LUTHERAN—UNITY—LATTER DAY SAINTS—EPISCOPAL AND REFORMED CHURCH—YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

SIOUX CITY is pre-eminently a city of churches, for no place in Iowa outranks it in this respect. There are thirty-eight church organizations, and all have houses of worship but three.

Where the church spires and public school buildings are numerous, the "stranger within the gates"—no matter what his own belief may be—feels that he is in a safe and goodly abiding place. No better index can be given of a city than to learn of the welfare of its religious and educational institutions.

It will be the aim in this connection to give as much as possible concerning each society.

The oldest church organization of the city is the First Presbyterian, whose house of worship is on the corner of Sixth and Nebraska streets. According to its pastor, it was formed August 2, 1857.

In July, 1856, Rev. Charles D. Martin preached to this people at Sioux City. The original membership of the church was twelve, and the first pastor was Rev. Thomas M. Chestnut. Since then the pastors have been Revs. Stephen Phelps, A. E. Smith, E. H. Avery and George Knox. The present pastor, Rev. H. D. Jenkins, was installed December, 1889. The present membership is about 375, including its mission. Its home Sabbath-school numbers 225. The property held by the church is worth \$65,000. A \$5,000 parsonage was erected in 1889, and a new edifice is now being planned, the present building having a seating capacity of about only 400.

The Second Presbyterian church was formed in 1887, and has



about fifty members. Their place of worship is situated on Cook street, between Fourth and Fifth. It has a seating capacity of 125. The property is valued at \$6,000.

The Third Presbyterian church was formed in 1888, and is still a small society. Rev. H. C. Herring has charge of this and also of the Second Presbyterian church. The value placed upon the property of this society is \$3,000.

The First Christian church, holding services in the court-house, was organized in 1888, and now numbers sixty-seven. Rev. R. A. Thompson is the present pastor.

Emerson Heights Christian church was organized in 1888. It now enjoys a membership of sixty devoted Christian workers. Their church property is valued at \$3,200. The pastor of the First Christian church also presides over this society.

The First Congregational church is one of Sioux City's first religious denominations. It was in the fifties that believers in this faith petitioned Home Missionary Rev. Mr. Gurnsey, of Dubuque, to have a minister sent to this section. In July, 1857, two Congregational men were visited here by Rev. John Todd, of Tabor, with a view of organizing a church. It was deferred until August 9, when W. H. Bigelow, H. D. Clark and Ed. C. Foster, met with Mr. Todd at Bigelow & Chamberlain's banking house on Douglas street, between Sixth and Seventh streets, and effected the organization. No further services were held until 1859, when Rev. George Rice, of Onawa, held communion services and added eight to the church. Union services were held with the Presbyterian people in a school-house on Nebraska street, until the completion of the Presbyterian church. Early in 1861 they decided to call a pastor and worship alone. May 1, 1861, Rev. Marshall Tingley began his pastorate here, preaching his first sermon in the old council chamber town hall. The society passed through vicissitudes which befell so many early-day organizations. In 1868, by self-denial and liberality, the present frame edifice was completed and dedicated October 22, by Rev. Mr. Bull. Rev. Tingley was followed by Rev. J. H. Morley, who served for eight years. The frame building spoken of, stands just opposite the Oxford hotel, and has recently been sold, together with the lot, for many thousand dollars, and a new edifice is now about completed, on the corner of Nebraska and Eighth streets, that will seat 800 people. Its cost is to be



\$60,000, exclusive of a \$4,000 pipe organ. The material of this edifice is Ohio sandstone. The present membership of the church is 350, and they own \$75,000 worth of property.

Mayflower Congregational church, located on Center, between West Sixth and Seventh, has a seating capacity of 200. The valuation of the property is \$3,600. The society was organized in 1887. Rev. R. W. Jamison is pastor.

Pilgrim Congregational church was organized in 1888, and now has a membership of 163. The society holds property worth \$10,000. Their edifice seats 200 people, and it is located on Seventh street, between Wall and Iowa. Rev. J. E. McNamara is present pastor.

The first Methodist Episcopal church of Sioux City was organized in 1858. It is one of the pioneer church organizations in the place, and has ever been aggressive and zealous to the best religious interests of the city. Many of the most talented ministers of Iowa have, from time to time, been sent to this charge. Among those whose names will not soon be forgotten are Rev. Whitfield, Rev. R. C. Glass, Rev. John Hogarth Lozier and George Haddock, all of whom were active workers, not alone in strict church work, but who became great prohibition leaders, and from the Methodist Episcopal pulpit sounded forth words of wisdom, which ere long were put into practical use by the citizens of the place in the suppression of intemperance. This, however, was not brought about until Rev. George Haddock's life was sacrificed at the hand of a saloon element mob, who shot him down in life's prime. Concerning this tragedy see full account elsewhere in this work. This church has occupied numerous buildings as a worshipping place. For many years their church was located on Pierce and Sixth streets, where the Corn Palace has been built four years in succession. They sold that property for about \$12,000, and built, in 1883, their present beautiful brick edifice on the corner of Seventh and Nebraska streets. The seating capacity is 375. The total value of church and parsonage is \$35,000. The present membership is 430. Rev. W. D. Johnson is the present pastor, a man of fine attainments. It is designed to place a \$3,000 pipe organ in the church during the present year.

Grace Methodist Episcopal church, located at Morning Side, has the following history: Rev. R. C. Glass began preaching at the little frame school-house at that point on the first Sabbath of November, 1888, to a little congregation made up of the scattered families residing



in that outlying portion of Sioux City. A few weeks later a Sabbath-school was formed, with I. N. Stone as superintendent, which numbered some forty members. Early in 1889 a class was organized with six members, consisting of Mrs. I. G. Whitfield, wife of the presiding elder, Rev. Wilmot Whitfield, Mrs. R. C. Glass, Miss Lula Glass, Mrs. Lizzie A. Andrews, and Mr. and Mrs. A. J. Simons. In the latter part of March, 1889, the little society was duly organized and incorporated as Grace Methodist Episcopal church. The first board of trustees consisted of the following persons: E. C. Peters, James A. Jackson, F. H. Ludlow, Wilmot Whitfield, John T. Cheeney, R. C. Glass, E. D. Allen, H. E. Douglass and T. H. Stevens. Steps were at once taken to build a church edifice, which resulted in the erection of a beautiful brick structure, costing, with furnishings, about \$10,000, which was dedicated to the worship of Almighty God, according to the forms peculiar to this church, December 1, 1889, by the Rev. Bishop Henry W. Warren, D. D., LL. D., in the presence of a large congregation. The church has continued to prosper, and at this date, August, 1890, numbers some forty members. Rev. R. C. Glass is still its pastor. He is also connected with the new university, now being built at Morning Side [see history elsewhere]. Rev. Wilmot Whitfield was presiding elder at the date Grace church was formed, and the same board still holds, with the exception of A. S. Garretson, recently added.

Haddock Memorial church, on the corner of Steuben and Fifth streets, Rev. J. B. Kilbourn, pastor, was organized in 1886. It now has a membership of 140. The seating capacity of their neat chapel is 225. The total value of church property is \$10,000.

The Norwegian-Danish Methodist Episcopal church, on Iowa street, Rev. James Peterson, pastor, was organized in 1881, and enjoys a membership of eighty-five. The seating capacity of their church is 125, and the value of church property is \$5,000.

The German Mission holds services at a private place on Omaha street; Rev. Frank E. Moll is superintendent.

The German Methodist church, located on Steuben, between Third and Fourth streets, Rev. C. A. Schuldt, pastor, was organized in 1886, and has a membership of fifty. The value of church property is \$8,000. The seating capacity of their chapel is 125.

The African Methodist Episcopal church, on Main and Sixth



streets, Rev. S. McDonell, pastor, was formed in 1884, and now has a membership of fifty. The seating capacity of their church building is 200. Total value of property, \$4,000.

The First Baptist church of Sioux City was organized in 1860, and now is one of the strongest in the city. It has a membership of over 550. Their property, which is valued at \$50,000, stands in the very heart of the city. The estimated wealth of its membership is \$4,000,000. The present pastor is Rev. C. H. Strickland.

Immanuel church, Oto, between Fifth and Sixth streets, was organized in 1886, and now has a membership of seventy. Rev. A. C. Blackman is pastor. Their building seats 350 persons, and the total value of their property is placed at \$3,500.

Fourth Baptist church, located on Fourth street, between Howard and Clark, was organized in 1888, and numbers fifty-five. J. W. Rees is pastor. The supposed value of this society's property is \$8,000.

The First Swedish Baptist church is located on Virginia and Tenth streets. It was formed in 1874, and numbers thirty-five. Valuation of property, \$7,500; L. J. Ahlstrom, pastor.

St. Thomas Episcopal church was one of the first organized (in 1857), and they erected a frame chapel in 1859, which building served until 1870, when it was enlarged, and again added to in 1882. In June, 1890, the property was sold and another site procured. The original location was the corner of Seventh and Nebraska streets, and their recent purchase is on the corner of Twelfth and Douglas streets, upon which ground it is proposed to erect a magnificent edifice to cost \$50,000, the plans for which are now being made in New York.

The present membership of this society is 275. The following have served as rectors: Rev. M. Hoyt, Rev. George W. Pratt, Rev. W. W. Esterbrook, Rev. L. Ramsey, Rev. Richard Ellerby, Rev. William Richmond, Rev. George H. Cornell. The present (1890) officials are: Wardens, Luther C. Sanborn, William D. Irvine; vestrymen, J. C. French, W. H. Beck, George D. Hicks, J. H. Bolton, J. M. B. Floyd, H. G. Pierce. The first vestrymen were elected in November, 1859, as follows: James M. Bacon, H. C. Bacon, William R. Smith, John H. Charles, John P. Allison, George Weare.

St. Paul's Episcopal church was erected in 1885 at a cost of \$1,200. It seats 150 persons. It is located on the corner of West Sixth and Center streets. The present membership of the society is





*C. C. I. L.*







seventy-two. The rectors have been William Richmond, W. E. Jacob and E. H. Gaynor.

Calvary church (Episcopal) is situated at Morning Side. It is a new society there. A chapel was erected in 1889 at a cost of \$1,000. It has a seating capacity of about 150 persons. The present rector is Rev. E. H. Gaynor.

The First Swedish Mission (Lutheran) church, corner of Court and Seventh streets, Rev. F. O. Hultman, pastor, was organized in 1874. It now has a membership of 250. Their new church edifice, built in 1889, seats 300 and cost \$15,000. Total value of property, \$25,000.

The Swedish Lutheran Augustana church is one of the finest in the city; it was dedicated in February, 1890, and is located on the corner of Sixth and Court streets. It is built of Sioux City pressed brick, arranged in Gothic style. Its size is 54x98 feet, and has a tower 115 feet high. The seating capacity of the building is over 1,000. The present membership of the society is 400. The pastor, Rev. A. P. Martin, a native of Sweden, has been in charge since 1886. The church is in a flourishing condition, and possesses a property valued at \$45,000. The Swedes are a church-going people. "America need not be afraid of them—they love Sweden as their mother and America as their bride."

The German Evangelical church, on Jennings street, is the home of the society which was formed in 1889, and now enjoys a working membership of fifty. They have a neat church, valued at \$7,000. Rev. W. Jones is the pastor.

The Trinity English Lutheran was formed in September, 1886, by Rev. D. L. MacKenzie, the present pastor. The membership is now sixty-three, with a Sabbath-school of 150. They own a fine church property on Eleventh and Nebraska streets, dedicated in May, 1889. Its cost was \$10,000 aside from the \$5,000 grounds. Only \$100 stood against the entire property in 1889.

The First Unity church, one of the most refined and popular societies in the city, dedicated May 5, 1889, a beautiful church on Douglas street; it seats 600 people and cost \$20,000. The society is a strong and growing one. It now has a membership of 325. Its devoted ministers are Revs. Mary Safford and Elinor Gordon. It may be added, this church is noted for fine music. A \$3,000 pipe organ was placed in the church a few months since.



St. Mary's Catholic church was organized in 1863. Its present congregation numbers 4,000 souls. They owned a \$75,000 church property (including lot) on the corner of Sixth and Pierce streets, which was sold and torn down in July and August, 1890. It was a brick structure with a seating capacity of 600. A new edifice is being erected on Tenth street, costing \$50,000, intended for the cathedral of the Northwestern Iowa diocese. The new building has 2,000 sittings and is to contain a \$4,000 pipe organ. At the time of gathering this data Father T. Treacy was pastor of the congregation.

St. Boniface Catholic church was formed in 1886, and now has a membership of 400. The value of their church property is \$12,000. Rev. J. A. Gurlman is pastor. Their building is on Main street and West Fifth.

St. Rose Catholic church, at Morning Side, was organized in 1888, and has become a prosperous society, numbering about 200 souls. Their new church building and grounds are quite valuable.

The French Catholic church was formed in 1889, and has a membership of seventy-five souls. A neat chapel was completed in 1890, which, with the lot, is valued at \$7,000. It stands on Seventh, between Pearl and Water streets. Its seating capacity is 250.

Grace Reformed church, corner Cook and Sixth streets, was organized in 1888, and has a membership of twenty-six. Rev. F. Wetzel is the pastor. Services are now held at Smith's hall.

The Sioux City branch of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints was formed May 20, 1885, and now numbers about twenty-five. The headquarters of this society, for Iowa, is at Lamoni, Decatur county, and the nearest branch to Sioux City is at Little Sioux, where there are about 200 members.

Trefoldigheds church, Rev. K. Skyburg, pastor, northeast corner of West Sixth and Bluff streets, was organized in 1872. It now has a membership of ninety. The cost of their edifice was \$3,000 and of the parsonage, \$2,000. The church seats 250 persons.

Zion Norwegian church, north side of Seventh, between Court and Iowa, Rev. H. Yderstad, pastor, was organized in 1885, and has a membership of seventy-five. The church seats 125 and the property is valued at \$1,200.

St. Paul's Evangelical church, Rev. C. Runge, pastor, was formed in 1875 and has a membership of sixty-six. The property of this society is valued at \$10,000.



St. John's church (Norwegian), on the corner of Court and Sixth streets, Rev. L. Harrisville, pastor, was formed in 1884, and now has a membership of seventy-five. A small edifice stands on property worth \$8,000.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### SIOUX CITY.—*Continued.*

#### CIVIC AND OTHER SOCIETIES.

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS—ODD-FELLOWS ORDER—THE MASONIC FRATERNITY—  
MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES—CITY LIBRARY—UNIVERSITY OF THE NORTH-  
WEST.

RIGHTLY interpreted, secret organizations are as beneficent as they are authoritative. The Masonic order, ancient and honorable, rests on the foundation of broad human sympathy. Its objects are by precept and practice to foster virtue, to inculcate charity, to bind the members together in enduring bonds of brotherly love. It is, in short, a professor and teacher of every moral and social virtue.

What is true of Masonry is equally true of other civic orders, of more recent origin. These societies are all based on deeply laid hopes, aspirations and affections of men. If this were not true they never could have come down through the long period covering their existence, adapting themselves to society, evolving and developing with the lapse of time and working in line with the higher attainments of cultured and civilized life.

*Masonry.*—The earliest meeting of Masons of which any record can be found, was held March 25, 1857, in a log building on Pearl street, near the corner of Third. This meeting was held under dispensation granted, for the purpose of forming a lodge, and this purpose was carried out at this time by the organization of Sioux City Lodge, No. 103, now known as Landmark lodge. The following brethren were present and filled the offices indicated: E. K. Robinson, W. M.; John J. Saville, S. W.; A. W. White, J. W.; A. C. Sheets,



S. D.; E. B. Wixson, J. D.; George Avery, sec., Dr. F. Wixson, treas. At this meeting Messrs. Matthew Saville and James B. Curry, both of Indiana, applied for membership under demit, and were accepted, it having been resolved, that any demitted Mason should be admitted to membership.

The second meeting occurred on April 8, at which time the stated meetings were fixed on the Wednesday in, or next preceding, the full moon. At this meeting one application for initiation was received. At the meeting of May 6, A. M. Hunt acted as W. M. At a special meeting on May 13, the applicant of April 8, was initiated. The next meeting shown on the records occurred July 15, at which the charter election took place, the following persons being chosen: A. M. Hunt, W. M.; E. K. Robinson, S. W.; A. W. White, J. W.; George Avery, sec.; John K. Cook, treas.; A. C. Sheets, S. D.; F. Wixson, J. D.; tyler, no choice. These officers were installed in due and ancient form by L. D. Palmer, of Muscatine, Iowa, who had been deputed by the Grand lodge for that purpose. At this meeting ten persons applied for membership and were each duly elected.

On August 5, a committee was appointed to secure a suitable room for the meetings of the lodge. The records do not show any action in this direction, but it is known that the lodge removed during the autumn to a building just completed, on the east side of Douglas street, between Sixth and Seventh. This building is now the property of Judge Pendleton and occupied as a dwelling.

Tyrian Lodge, No. 508, A. F. & A. M., was instituted March 12, 1890, by sixty-one members. The first elective officers were C. Q. Hopper, W. M.; J. C. Dunlavy, S. W.; A. B. Walker, J. W.; E. Morley, treas.; L. A. Altona, sec. The present officers are: J. Q. Hopper, W. M.; J. C. Dunlavy, S. W.; A. B. Walker, J. W.; W. D. Irvine, treas.; L. A. Altona, sec. The lodge now numbers sixty-six members and is the last lodge instituted at Sioux City.

Sioux City Chapter, No. 26, Royal Arch Masons, was instituted April 9, 1860, by nine charter members. The first elective officers were L. D. Parmer, H. P.; Robert Means, king; C. K. Smith, scribe; J. H. Charles, treas.; C. B. Rustin, sec. The present membership of the chapter is 117. The present officers are W. D. Irvine, H. P.; C. C. Wales, king; E. Jenkinson, scribe; E. Morley, treas.; L. A. Altona, sec.



Columbian Commandery of Knights Templar, No. 18, was instituted December 18, 1869, with ten charter members and the following officers: Sir Kt. R. T. Bower, E. C.; Sir Kt. William Relan, G.; Sir Kt. C. D. Rollin, P.; Sir Kt. William H. Johnson, R.; Sir Kt. L. D. Parmer, S. W.; Sir Kt. J. H. Bird, J. W.; Sir Kt. W. G. Swan, W.; Sir Kt. W. Wingett, S. B.; Sir Kt. E. V. Derrickson, C. G. The commandery is now in a fair condition, and has for its elective officers Sir Kt. J. W. Martin, E. C.; Sir Kt. A. L. Beach, G.; Sir Kt. C. C. Wales, C. G.; Sir Kt. C. H. Strickland, P.; Sir Kt. G. S. Thompson, T.; Sir Kt. J. R. Jordan, rec.

*Knights of Pythias.*—This flourishing order which is now attracting the attention of the better class of young men throughout the country, was first represented at Sioux City by the institution of what is known as Columbia Lodge, No. 13, April 8, 1872. The charter members included the following: P. P. Royce, George W. Kingsnorth, Frank Moulten, J. B. Crawford, Charles Wise, J. R. Brink, J. F. Smith, D. A. Magee, C. D. Woodley, L. M. Rodgers, Charles Gunderberg and W. N. Bradley. The charter was granted in July, 1872, and good work followed, but the lodge finally went down. It was reorganized in December, 1875. They removed to the new hall January 1, 1883. On January 9, 1885, the hall and all its contents were destroyed by fire, including the record books. The building was rebuilt and leased by the K. of P. in October, the same year. The present membership of the lodge is 130.

The Grand Lodge met at Sioux City in October, 1884.

Scanda Lodge, No. 234, K. of P., was organized in June, 1889, with fifty-six members, Special Deputy Grand Chancellor A. Fellner officiating. The first officers were A. Halseth, P. C.; John H. Swanson, C. C.; C. M. Anderson, V. C.; William Williams, prelate; John N. Murphy, K. of R. and S.; C. J. Stransberg, M. of F.; C. C. Telander, M. of E.; John F. Gross, M. at A. The present membership is eighty-six. The present officers are C. M. Anderson, P. C.; William Williams, C. C.; C. C. Lattimer, V. C.; W. H. Beaumont, prelate; O. L. Johnson, M. at A.; John Olson, M. of F.; C. C. Telander, M. of E.; John A. Swanson, grand lodge representative.

Sioux Lodge, No. 14, K. of P., was instituted August 4, 1885, with twenty-two members. The highest membership to this date is 115. The first elective officers were C. E. Foster, P. C.; R. E. Sackett, C.



C.; F. H. Peavey, V. C.; John Ansler, prelate; William A. Kirk, M. at A.; R. N. Monigan, M. of E.; H. E. Stetson, M. of F.; William Fuchs, K. of R. and S. The present officers are W. L. Eagan, P. C.; C. T. Westcott, C. C.; R. N. Monigan, V. C.; S. G. Humphy, prelate; A. Fullner, M. of F. and K. of R. and S.; L. L. Kellogg, M. of E.; Frank Loveitt, M. at A. They meet at their finely equipped hall in Haakinson's block, corner Fourth and Nebraska streets.

Uniform Rank Division of Sioux City, No. 6, was organized November 8, 1883, with forty-eight members, by Col. E. H. Hibbens, A. D. C. The original officers were John R. White, capt.; W. L. Wilkins, first lieutenant; William Swartz, second lieutenant. The present (1890) officials are R. W. Sloan, capt.; William L. Eagan, first lieutenant; R. N. Monigan, second lieutenant. The present membership is sixty. They meet at Sioux Lodge, No. 14, K. of P. hall. The Iowa Brigade officers of this division are Col. Fred T. Evans, Jr., asst. quartermaster-gen.; Maj. A. Fellner, A. D. C., brigadier-general's staff. The regimental officers are Col. W. A. Kirk, com. fourth regiment; Lieut. B. J. McKean, adjt.; Capt. Cornell, chaplain.

Hussar Mounted Division, No. 34, K. of P., was organized July 6, 1889, with thirty-two members. It was instituted by Col. E. H. Hibbens, of Marshalltown, Iowa. The present membership is fifty. The regiment and brigade are represented by A. D. Collier, lieutenant-quartermaster of Fourth regiment. The first officers of Hussar division were G. W. Kingsnorth, capt.; A. D. Collier, first lieutenant; G. J. Ross, second lieutenant. The present officers are G. W. Kingsnorth, capt.; G. J. Ross, first lieutenant; C. C. Lattimer, second lieutenant.

This was the first mounted division to be organized in America, and at present only one other exists, that of Chicago, Ill. At the grand annual conclave at the city of Milwaukee, in July, 1890, these two divisions were present and won high honors. A special train was run from Sioux City, which conveyed the knights and their horses.

*Odd Fellows.*—Sioux City Lodge, No. 164, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was instituted October 26, 1868, with six members, as follows: T. J. Kinkaid, P. P. Royce, F. McKercher, F. W. McManus, Charles Breun, A. F. Brown. The first noble grand was T. J. Kinkaid. The lodge is the oldest in the city, and now enjoys a membership of 138. The present officers are William Ellemund, N. G.; Joseph Lovoliet, V. G.; H. Osborne, treasurer; C. R. Marks, recording



secretary; W. S. Gard, permanent secretary. At the present, and for the past six years, this lodge has occupied the K. of P. hall on Fourth street.

Sioux City Encampment, No. 44, of I. O. O. F., has eighty-seven members. It was formed with seven members, to-wit: T. J. Kinkaid, E. B. Spalding, R. B. Kimball, H. A. James, Robert Ramsey, Joseph Langdell, D. F. Urmy. The first elective officers were T. J. Kinkaid, C. P.; Robert Ramsey, H. P.; J. Langdell, S. W.; R. B. Kimball, J. W.; E. B. Spalding, scribe; H. A. James, treasurer. The present officers are Charles Johnson, C. P.; J. Metzell, S. W.; J. B. Walker, J. W., M. F. Metzell, H. P.; W. A. Gilman, scribe; George W. Coulson, treasurer. The amount of funds now on hand is \$600.

Canton Sioux, No. 18, of Patriarchs Militant (I. O. O. F.) was organized April 17, 1888, with twenty-eight charter members. The present membership is the same. The first officers of this degree (the highest of the order of I. O. O. F.) were J. K. Prugh, capt.; Frank Clark, first lieutenant; M. W. Gardner, second lieutenant (ensign). The present officers are Frank Clark, capt.; F. J. Metzell, first lieutenant; J. B. Walker, second lieutenant. They meet the first Wednesday of each month.

In addition to those already named, there are the following societies: Ancient Order of Hibernians, James P. Wall, president; Ancient Order of United Workman, J. W. Lloyd, past-master workman; Modern Woodmen of America, A. Fellner, clerk; Royal Society of Good Fellows, M. V. B. Johnson, secretary; Sons of Herman, Dr. G. Brasch, president; Grand Army Posts—B. F. Smith Post, No. 22, George H. Stultz, adjutant, and Hancock Post, No. 396, M. B. Davis, adjutant; Woman's Relief Corps, Mrs. E. N. Peterson, president. The Knights of Labor have a strong assembly here also; J. A. Bernard is master workman.

*Social Societies.*—That Sioux City is, and has been for years, a place of great sociability, is evinced by the fact of her present clubs and associations, formed for amusement, literary cultivation and bodily exercise. Those who may chance to read this book away down in the next century, will doubtless find things herein of interest, that the present generation can not fully appreciate. To note the changes in church, state, society and lines of commerce, from one part of a century through the various generations of men, is indeed valuable, as



well as replete with interest. Prominent among the societies may be mentioned the following:

The Cooking club is composed of a band of ladies, who, for a few years past, have been improving themselves in the culinary art. In the meantime they have given some very swell receptions to their friends, serving elaborate teas.

The Hawkeye club, composed exclusively of gentlemen, has elegant club-rooms, having purchased the E. R. Kirk residence property for \$40,000. They give very elaborate banquets, and royally entertain their friends at home and from abroad.

The Euclid is a new club, formed among the young men, with a membership of about fifty.

The Elks is another organization among the gentlemen for purely social purposes. It is its province to banquet visiting celebrities from the musical, theatrical, commercial or literary world. In fact any visitor of note is always looked after and entertained by the Elks.

The Amitie club comprises a membership of thirty ladies, who meet one afternoon of each week for social enjoyment (and some gossip!). They bring their fancy work, and compare patterns and designs.

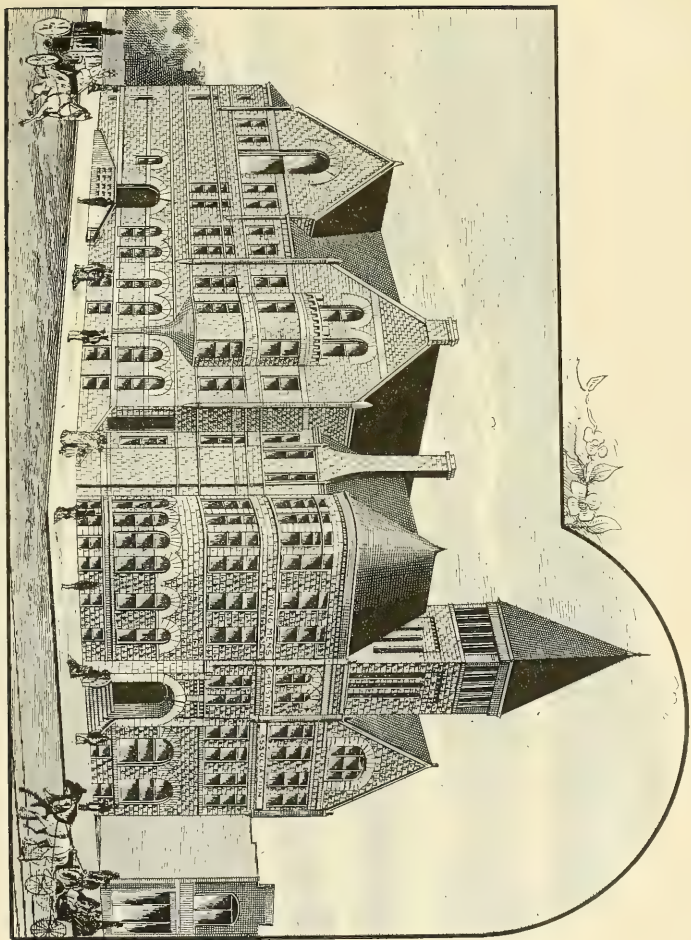
A tennis club was organized in 1889, and the game has come to be a great pastime for both sexes.

The Sioux City Boat Club own a fine boat-house at Riverside, on the Big Sioux, and have it equipped with many boats, from which much pleasure is derived in the summer months. Every day there is boating, racing, picnics, and each week a grand dance is given at their park.

Among the literary societies should be named the *Agathoi-Philo* club, the oldest in the city; the *Anakrisians*, now in existence ten years; the Delvers, who study the Chautauqua course, meet each week.

The Young Men's Christian Association has come to be a society of wonderful power, and the means of great moral good in Sioux City. The matter of organizing such an association began to be discussed in the spring of 1884. Several young men who had been members elsewhere, became leaders in the good work. Other business men, together with pastors of the various churches, soon became interested. In August, that year, an organization was perfected by State Secretary





Y. M. C. A. BUILDING, SIOUX CITY, IOWA.







C. G. Baldwin. The original officers were W. P. Manley, president; J. H. Keith, treasurer; J. F. McClelland, corresponding secretary. Rooms were secured on Pearl street, near the old variety theatre. The growth has been far above the average in cities of like size. At the end of the fifth year, September, 1889, the total membership was 820. The work has outgrown its present quarters and a magnificent building is now being erected on the corner of Pierce and Seventh streets. It is to be occupied solely by the association. Its cost will be \$80,000; lot, \$20,000. The present officers of the association are W. E. Higman, president; S. W. Hallam, vice-president; W. P. Manley, treasurer; Oscar Middlekauff, recorder; John L. Speers, general secretary; D. Chapman, assistant.

*University of the Northwest* is located at Morning Side, the most beautiful suburb of Sioux City. A person can stand on the campus and have a bird's eye view of the city. The waters of the broad Missouri stretch away to the west and south under the eye of the beholder, while the undulating hills and valleys of Nebraska and South Dakota, with an unobstructed view of from twenty to thirty miles, add picturqueness to the scene. Indeed, a more beautiful site for an institution of learning would be hard to find, while for healthfulness it could scarcely be excelled. It is two and one-half miles from the center of the city, and is easily reached by the rapid transit and elevated railway.

While this is not strictly a Methodist Episcopal college, yet it has the fostering care of the church, which, in company with eastern capitalists and Sioux City men, have undertaken to carry the gigantic enterprise through. It will be second to none in the west, and before long will probably be one of the educational factors of the Methodist Episcopal folks for this portion of the northwest, yet free from strict sectarian discipline. A college of liberal arts and a medical department will be special features. The buildings now in course of construction are of the famous "Jasper" stone of Minnesota, and in design and size equal the best known to our modern builder, while the large campus is destined to be a spot of beauty seldom seen. It is expected that the buildings will all be completed by January 1, 1892. The officers are Rev. Wilmot Whitfield, D. D., president; Rev. Ira N. Pardee, financial agent and secretary; E. C. Peters and Rev. R. C. Glass, vice-presidents; A. S. Garretson, treasurer.



*The City Library.*—Among the things in which the people of Sioux City take a just pride, is the city free library, which, at an expense which is not felt by the tax-payer, embraces a good assortment of books in all departments of literature, and is at the disposal of all the citizens, and also to the stranger who seeks the reading of good books. This institution has, like every good thing, cost time and money to start.

The idea of a free library was first put into practical shape by the Young Men's Literary Association, a society which originated in the autumn of 1869. In November of the same year, the executive committee of that association held its first meeting, Hon. A. W. Hubbard presiding, and Rev. G. B. Pratt, J. H. Bolton and L. Wynn were appointed a library committee. Among the enterprises conducted by the association was the procuring of lecturers. Brock L. McVicar was the first, and addressed an audience November 30, 1869, and was followed by noted men throughout the winter and spring. From the proceeds of this lecture course a fund was raised for the purchase of books to form the nucleus of a library. All these matters appear from the minutes of the meetings, and from the same source it appears that Charles Collins donated the first books of what is now the public library.

The first purchase of books arrived in March, 1870, and on the nineteenth of that month the library was opened to the members of the association and their friends. The members then took turns in acting as librarian. On May 7, that year, the books show that there were 322 volumes on hand, fifty of which had been donated. In March, 1875, Capt. B. F. Smith, who had been much interested in the affair, with T. H. Conniff, Jr., and H. W. Chase, prepared a proposition for submission to the voters, asking the city council to levy a library tax, under the provisions of the state law; but it was not until the March election of 1877 that this proposition was submitted. It carried almost without opposition, and the Young Men's Association then turned over the 600 volumes they held, which had cost them \$1,500. The library was kept a year or two, in the rooms of the Ladies' Christian Association on condition that the city add not less than \$200 worth of books each successive two years. Having ratified this agreement with the city, the association adjourned for one week, but never met again. The city being in possession



of the library, a tax of one mill was levied for the purchase of new books, room rent and salary of a librarian. The levy amounted to \$850.

The council appointed, as a committee of citizens to select books: J. C. C. Hoskins, E. H. Avery, B. C. Lenehan, A. A. Norman, F. Munchrath, Dr. William R. Smith and Capt. B. F. Smith. T. H. Conniff, Jr., who was city clerk at the time, was chosen as the first librarian. In 1878 a levy of one-half a mill was made, which brought \$425, and in 1879 a levy amounting to \$900 was made. In 1880 the library contained 1,594 books. Miss Helen Smith, the librarian, in 1880 gave a statement of the order in which books were called for as follows: First, novels; second, travels and adventures; third, poetry; then history, biography and scientific works.

From 1880 to 1890 the library had its sunny and also cloudy days, but at last it is on a solid basis. Money is on hand; a most excellent lot, on the corner of Douglas and Sixth streets, has been purchased, and a library building is to be erected in the near future. At present the books are kept in one of the city buildings, and the rooms are daily thronged with visitors.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### SIOUX CITY—*Continued.*

#### INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL INTERESTS.

THE FIRST STORE—THE FIRST STEAMBOAT—THE "OMAHA"—PIONEER MERCHANTS—MESSRS. JACKSON AND LIVINGSTON—CITY DIRECTORY OF 1866—AS A RAILROAD CENTER—WHOLESALE AND JOBBING—MANUFACTURING PLANTS—PACKING-HOUSES—STOCK-YARDS—BANKING—MISCELLANEOUS INTERESTS—GAS AND ELECTRIC LIGHTS—WATER-WORKS—RAPID TRANSIT LINES, ELEVATED RAILROAD, ETC.—THE CITY'S WONDERFUL GROWTH—JOBBER'S ASSOCIATION, ETC.

TO find the cause of the rapid growth of Sioux City needs no mysterious unfolding of circumstances; it has grown because of the marvelous richness of its farming vicinity; of its being the center of the great corn belt, and because of its being in the very heart of the



country producing the greater portion of live stock raised in the west. Other chapters have told how the site of this city came to be selected, and before the present resources and future possibilities are considered, the reader is asked to briefly retrace the years of the city's history, and, if possible, learn who and what the pioneer business men were, and what impress they left behind them, as a perpetual legacy for all time to come.

The present city's magnificent retail establishments are in striking contrast with the three or four rude frame and log cabin stores, which were huddled together at the corner of Second and Pearl streets in 1860. But few can realize the hardships seen by merchants in those early days. There were no railroad trains, no steamboats regularly coming and going and no stages or mail.

To James A. Jackson belongs the honor of establishing the first real store at Sioux City. Dr. Cook, Mr. Jackson's father-in-law, had surveyed much of the territory in this part of Iowa, and was fully posted, and he selected this place in 1854 as a most propitious site for a commercial center. He made known his opinion to Mr. Jackson, who was then in partnership with Milton Tootle, the firm having stores in Council Bluffs and Omaha. Tootle & Jackson agreeing in the opinion of Dr. Cook, that Sioux City would become, at no late date, a great distributing point, an agreement was entered into whereby this firm was to open a branch store in Sioux City the following spring. Dr. Cook then returned to Sioux City, and purchased of Pioneer Leonais, the site of the town, paying him \$3,000 for it.

There being no means of transportation, other than wagons, Mr. Jackson journeyed to St. Louis in June, 1856, where he chartered the steamer "Omaha," paying the captain \$24,000 for the trip up to Sioux City. He then stocked the boat up with a cargo valued at \$70,000, consisting of a saw-mill, lumber, furniture, dry goods, hardware, and all other goods found in the general stores of those days. Two-thirds of the cargo were for Sioux City. Dr. Cook, meanwhile, had built a log store on the corner of Second and Pearl streets. Mr. Jackson arrived with the boat in June, 1856, and opened up the store, remained six weeks, and then left the establishment in the hands of Samuel Holland. When the "Omaha" landed at the wild banks of the turbulent Missouri, there were only two houses to greet the eye of the pilot. The firm above named, finding their business here was



a success, had a frame store built in St. Louis and brought here in sections. This was the first frame store in the embryo city. It cost \$800, and the cost of getting it up from St. Louis was about the same amount. The building still stands between Second and Third streets, on Pearl.

In 1857 Mr. Jackson purchased a steam ferry for the Sioux City Land & Ferry Company, paying \$6,000 for the same. Prior to that, a flatboat was propelled across the river with oars and poles.

Of the five small stores in Sioux City in 1860, it may be said that their proprietors are all gone, and none any way connected with them remains, except W. H. Livingston, who clerked for Jackson & Tootle, and finally embarked in trade for himself. Of those pioneer trading days Mr. Livingston says: "We had a population of about 600 when I arrived in 1860. I was five days coming here by stage from Missouri. On the way up, we passed through Council Bluffs, which was then a dirty little place, and Omaha, of still less consequence. I was only twenty years old then. The traders then in business were as follows: H. D. Booge & Co., Milton Tootle, L. D. Parmer, T. J. Kinkaid, general dealers, and D. T. Hedges, a grocer. The enterprising merchant of that day carried about everything: tobacco, shoes, sash, doors, whisky, etc. Jobbing was a good percentage of Sioux City's trade, even at that early day. The stores supplied the forts of the northwest, and then, as now, the extent of the country dependent upon goods from Sioux City was large."

It seems that hard work was the lot of the clerks and proprietors in those days, and Mr. Livingston, now the biggest dealer in the city, tells of how he was kept busy handling sash, doors, salt, pork and other heavy articles, until, some days, he well nigh gave out. In 1863 he left the store of Tootle & Charles, and opened the first exclusive dry-goods house in the place, under the firm name of W. H. Livingston & Co., the "Co." being his old employers.

*City Directory of 1866.*—To show what Sioux City was twenty-four years ago, the following has been carefully copied from a local paper published at that date:

Merchants—L. D. Parmer, Tootle & Charles, T. J. Kinkaid, H. D. Booge & Co., D. T. Hedges, G. H. Shuster & Co., E. R. Kirk & Co., Appleton & Westcott, W. F. Faulkner, J. H. Morf, A. Groninger.  
Jeweler—D. H. Collamer.



Boots and Shoes—Mat. Gaugran, Sam. Krumann.

News Depot—John Pinkney.

Drugs and Medicines—C. Kent, C. K. Howard.

Meat Shops—S. W. Haviland, J. P. Webster.

Tinware and Stoves—Charles K. Smith & Co.

Bank—Weare & Allison.

Churches—Episcopal, Methodist Episcopal, Congregational, Catholic, Baptist, Presbyterian.

*As a Railroad Center* Sioux City stands in the fore rank of Iowa cities, the following roads having been built to its borders: Chicago & Northwestern; Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and two branches into South Dakota; Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha, and three branches into Nebraska; Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley; Illinois Central; Sioux City & Pacific; Sioux City & Northern; Union Pacific, making a total of eight trunk lines and five distinct branches. Sixty passenger trains go in and out of Sioux City daily over these roads. During the year 1889 the railroads received 52,910 car loads of freight for Sioux City, and forwarded 24,095 car loads, exclusive of freight passing through.

The Sioux City Terminal Railroad & Warehouse Company was organized, during the past summer, for the purpose of developing property for terminal purposes, including passenger depot and three immense freight warehouses. The official composition of the company is as follows: President, A. S. Garretson; vice-president, T. P. Gere; acting secretary, D. E. Paulin.

*Wholesale and Jobbing Trade.*—Since Sioux City first engaged in the jobbing trade, great changes have taken place in the west. Twenty years ago—1870—the Mississippi river towns in Iowa dominated. Later on, some interior cities developed ambition to take the lead, and worked their territory with a laudable enterprise. But Sioux City held its own, and as the great domain north and west settled up, its jobbers pushed vigorously on to the front, distancing all competitors, and for several years it has been the leading wholesale point in Iowa, and now aspires to be second to none in the whole Missouri valley.

Sioux City is the center of the finest farming section in the west—where crops never totally fail. She has as good railroad facilities as Omaha or Kansas City, and her own business men work as one



man, to encourage and build up these wholesale and jobbing houses. The men of means in Sioux City build railroads to the territory they wish to capture, and finally, commercially supply. She built the Sioux City & Northern, and is now about to build into the Black Hills country, all of which means an immense increase in the wholesale business of Sioux City.

The foundation of the jobbing trade was laid long before the day of railroads, when the great Missouri river was the means of transportation to this place and points beyond. This was the result of geographical relations and the inherent advantages of the site which had been selected for Sioux City. From British Columbia, in the north, to the Gulf of Mexico, in the south, there could be found no point more valuable for the upbuilding of a vast metropolis. The great rivers seem to have entered into a league, hundreds of years ago, to prepare the way for the commercial interests of Sioux City. The vast Missouri, nearly 200 miles in Dakota, changes from its course to the south, and for that distance runs nearly east to Sioux City, then bends backward to the south as it passes on to the Gulf of Mexico, as if its mission was to inspire this city with its presence and the burden of its commerce, and to bring here the millions of wealth represented in the thousands of square miles of fertile lands upon its banks.

Space here forbids going into detail, more than to outline the wholesale interests, by enumerating a few of the leading firms doing business at the commencement of 1890, when there were forty-five jobbing houses in Sioux City, all doing a thriving business, using all the capital at their command. Their sales for 1889 were about nine and one-half million dollars, and were represented among the following lines:

Furniture—Number of traveling men, 4; number of men employed, 10; annual sales, \$200,000.

Furs and hides—Number of traveling men, 5; number of men employed, 15; annual sales, \$500,000.

Oils—Number of traveling men, 5; number of men employed, 25; annual sales, \$500,000.

Confectionery—Number of traveling men, 11; number of men employed, 69; annual sales, \$290,000.

Agricultural implements—Number of traveling men, 6; number of men employed, 25; annual sales, \$360,000.



Dry-goods notions—Number of traveling men, 9; number of men employed, 24; annual sales, \$575,000.

Commission merchants—Number of traveling men, 15; number of men employed, 60; annual sales, \$1,414,000.

Drugs—Number of traveling men, 10; number of men employed, 42; annual sales, \$1,200,000.

Groceries—Number of traveling men, 23; number of men employed, 44; annual sales, \$2,750,000.

Clothing—Number of traveling men, 2; number of men employed, 4; annual sales, \$100,000.

Stationery—Number of traveling men, 3; number of men employed, 10; annual sales, \$115,000.

Queensware—Number of traveling men, 5; number of men employed, 12; annual sales, \$150,000.

Hardware—Number of traveling men, 7; number of men employed, 25; annual sales, \$600,000.

Boots and shoes—Number of traveling men, 3; number of men employed, 7; annual sales, \$150,000.

Saddlery hardware—Number of traveling men, 6; number of men employed, 19; annual sales, \$250,000.

Cigars—Number of traveling men, 7; number of men employed, 23; annual sales, \$303,000.

Total for 1889—Number of traveling men, 179; number of men employed, 414; annual sales, \$9,457,000.

Among the large dealers are Tollerton & Stetson Co., C. Shenkberg & Co., Donnan & Fowler Co., William Tackaberry & Co., wholesale grocers; J. H. Griffin & Co., Iowa Candy Co., Sioux City Cracker & Candy Co., confectioners; Jandt & Thompkins, Palmer, Noyes & Willey, dry goods; Hornick Drug Co., F. Hansen, drugs; Baker & Bissell, Knapp & Spalding Co., hardware; Peavey & Stephens, George H. Howell, furniture; Strange Bros., hides, etc.; W. E. Higman & Co., boots and shoes; I. Feldenheimer, clothing; J. K. Prugh & Co., queensware; Sioux City Plow Co., Weisz & Moll Co., agricultural implements; Northwestern Spice Co., coffee, cigars and spices.

The saddlery hardware business of L. Humbert was started in a small way in 1870. Later on, the hide trade was added, and the combined business has constantly grown. A commercial salesman is now employed, and the full force engaged in the business of manufacturing and selling is twenty.





En. by James R. Rice & Sons Phila.

Photo by Cornell.

W. W. Wadsworth







C. H. Martin's music business was established in 1886, and has come to be a big trade, extending over a large territory. The highest grades of musical instruments extant are handled in large quantities.

Crowell & Martin, wholesale dealers in fruit, now doing an extensive business, commenced their operations in 1880, by shipping one carload of oranges and lemons, and later the first car of bananas ever shipped to Sioux City. At that date it was looked upon as a foolish piece of business venture, and it took some time to work these goods off, but they have steadily increased, with the growth of the city, and now handle several cars each week, of the above mentioned goods.

The Independent Lumber Company, located here within the past year, consists of S. Barrow and J. H. Vallean, who sell in car lots, all grades of lumber, coming from the forests of Wisconsin and Minnesota. Although a newly organized firm, these gentlemen have already secured a large trade among builders and contractors.

A jobbers' and manufacturers' association was organized December 5, 1885, which has been of great value to the city, in carrying out her many gigantic business enterprises, including the several corn palaces. The present officers are James F. Peavey, president; John Hornick, first vice-president; E. H. Stone, treasurer; James V. Mahoney, acting secretary; Messrs. Tollerton, Hornick and Gere, committee on transportation.

*Manufacturing.*—Not until recently has Sioux City laid claim to being much of a manufacturing point, aside from that branch to which the packing industry belongs. But of late years, with the additional railway facilities, and the rapidly developing farming section to the north and west, an effort has been carried to a successful issue, in the inducement of manufacturers to locate here. Eastern and western surplus money has found a paying investment in these gigantic plants. Aside from the pork-packing business mentioned elsewhere, the leading manufacturing plants are the two great brick and tile works, the largest in Iowa; the Sioux City engine works at Leeds; the linseed oil mills, the largest in America; the pottery, soap, vinegar and wood-working factories; agricultural implement works, lithographing, blank book and auxiliary printing houses. Also the Daniel Paris stove works (at Leeds), which are now being erected, and will employ 400 workmen. It is the largest west of Cleveland, Ohio. The milling interests of Sioux City have come to be of great magnitude. During



the present year, 1890, the second largest flouring-mill in Iowa, a roller plant, has been built at Leeds, at which place a shoe factory is also being built.

With the Haley Iron Works and the Scraper Works, together with foundries here and there over the city, no trouble is experienced in getting heavy castings of all kinds.

A stock company with a capital of \$2,000,000 was formed in 1889, to assist in the establishment of manufactories. The members are all heavy capitalists, who have abundant faith in building up great manufacturing interests at Sioux City. Among the flourishing manufacturing plants who have furnished the writer with data are the following:

The Sioux City engine works were first established in 1871, and incorporated in 1884. C. M. Giddings is president and manager, with H. J. Westover as superintendent. They build high-grade engines, including the automatic, their own invention. This plant was located in the city up to 1889, at which time they removed to Leeds, where their works now cover four acres. They have the capacity for turning out 150 engines per annum. Their specialty in engine work is the Sioux City Corliss, which finds ready sale in all parts of the country. They make them from 100 to 200 horse power. During the last year they have sold them in California; St. Paul, Minn.; Des Moines, Iowa; Chillicothe, Mo.; Omaha, Neb.; St. Joseph, Mo., and many smaller points.

The Sioux City Brick & Tile Works, with office and works at Springdale, were incorporated November 12, 1886, by C. F. Hoyt, Thomas Green, H. Huerth, C. R. Marks and W. M. Stevens. The present officers are C. F. Hoyt, president; C. R. Marks, secretary; Thomas Green, superintendent and treasurer. The capital stock is \$60,000. The output of the plant is never less than 1,000,000 a month, the year through. The quality of brick made is very superior; they were used in the foundation of the United Bank block, instead of stone. The supply of clay is inexhaustible at their plant, and in the Sioux valley. They also possess fine builder's sand and glass sand. \$50,000 has been invested in improvements, and the plant is fully equipped with all sorts of modern machinery.

The Sergeant's Bluff & Sioux City Terra Cotta, Tile & Brick Works began operations in 1887, their first year's output being 4,000,-



000. The attention of the company was turned toward paving brick, in the fall of 1889, and early in the spring of 1890, they constructed new kilns and added new machinery for such purpose. Their clay is of a superior quality for this work, being a hard blue shale, which in paving, makes the hardest and most lasting brick known. Their 1890 output was 7,000,000. The officers of this company are Aaron Halsey, president; George A. Mead, vice-president; M. L. Sloan, secretary; George H. Brown, treasurer. The works are situated at Sergeant's Bluff, while their office is at Sioux City.

Prominent among Sioux City's gigantic business enterprises may be mentioned one of the largest linseed oil-mills in the United States. This plant is located on the north side of Second street, with a frontage of 150 feet each, on Court and Iowa streets. The plant is a model of modern skill, and ranks second to none in the world in amount of oil produced. The works were built by Messrs. R. D. Hubbard, of Mankato, Minn., and T. P. Gere, of St. Paul, the location being influenced by the fact that Sioux City was in the center of the flax-growing belt. The construction of these works was commenced in August, 1883, the first crushing being done for the crop of 1884. Five hundred thousand bushels of flax seed are consumed annually by these mills. The product is linseed oil and oil cake. The name of the incorporated company owning and operating these works, is the National Linseed Oil Company, and its paid-up capital is \$18,000,000. The resident manager is Thomas P. Gere.

In the line of novelty goods, made at this point, should be mentioned the Martin piano truck, which was invented by C. H. Martin, of Sioux City, in 1889. Business was commenced at once upon receipt of the letters patent. The firm became C. H. Martin & Co. (C. H. Martin and E. H. Stone). During the first year they sold \$12,000 worth of trucks in all parts of the union. They own and conduct a large factory, and the business is constantly increasing.

The Sioux City Butter Tub Factory commenced operation in 1881, with a capacity of 15,000 butter tubs; but the plant has grown, and in 1889 it turned out 50,000 tubs, 5,000 lard barrels, 2,000 pork barrels, 2,000 half barrels. The proprietors are W. F. Baker & Son, and the factory is located in the rear of 107 West Third street.

Fletcher & Case Co., with an authorized capital of \$100,000, was established in March, 1882, with an original capital of only \$9,000,



and employing but ten men. They manufacture all kinds of doors, windows, blinds, moldings, bank work, etc. In March, 1889, the business was incorporated, and during that year employed sixty men and turned out \$100,000 worth of work.

The steam heating and plumbing business of Louis Kettleeson was founded in 1889. In 1890 the business amounted to \$40,000, and employed ten workmen.

The Union Planing Mill Company was organized in 1889, with Daniel Linblad, manager; O. Soiset, president, and A. Elving, secretary. The mill is 40x75 feet, with engine room 24x25 feet. Every kind of planing is done by the most improved machinery. They employ twenty men. Mr. Linblad is a native of Sweden, and came to America in 1881, locating at Sioux City.

*Union Stock Yards and Packing-houses.*—Nothing has been more successful in the history of Sioux City, than the beef and pork packing plants, which have sprung up within a few years and already rank third in the Union. It is now the stock market of northwestern Iowa, southwestern Minnesota, Dakota and Nebraska. This business has assumed immense proportions, and is rapidly growing. The present great cattle and hog industry of the west, dates its origin to the gold discoveries of 1860. The grassy plains lying between the Rocky mountains and the Missouri river, were grazed upon only by the vast multitudes of buffalo, elk, antelope, etc., running wild over them. It is from the completion of the Union Pacific road, in 1869, that freighting stock from the vast western country commenced. The map shows that several great trunk lines of railway shoot out from Sioux City and traverse this section, bringing in the live-stock treasure.

The nucleus of what is now a great corporation—the Union Stock Yards Company—was organized in 1884, with a paid-up capital of \$100,000. D. T. Hedges was president and treasurer; F. T. Evans, Sr., vice-president, and Ed. Haakinson, secretary and superintendent. The company was composed of men far-seeing, shrewd, and possessed of great executive ability. After the immediate wants of the stock yards proper were attended to, they began buying land on what is termed “the flats,” at the junction of the Floyd and Missouri rivers, just where the eastern abutment of the railroad bridge is. The company now owns in that vicinity, over 1,500 acres of ground and in the neighborhood of 400 city lots. On these grounds are located the



mammoth packing plants of the Silberhorn company, and the Fowler house, now operated by Ed. Haakinson & Co., and the James E. Booge & Son Packing Company. These immense institutions have a daily capacity of 12,000 hogs and 2,000 cattle.

The present officers of the Union Stock Yards Company are D. T. Hedges, president; J. E. Booge, vice-president; Ed. Haakinson, secretary; J. W. Hutchings, superintendent. The capital stock of the company is \$1,000,000.

The oldest and best known establishment of its kind, in this part of the great Missouri valley, is the one conducted by the James E. Booge & Sons Packing Company, an institution of which Sioux City is proud, and which for years past has enriched our local interests on every hand, to the extent of millions of dollars every year, likewise encouraging the hog product among the farmers of the northwest, covering an area of nearly 100 miles tributary to this market. For the past ten years this company has been engaged in packing and turning out the product of 2,000 hogs slaughtered each day. For its successful operation, 350 men are employed throughout the season.

The W. H. Silberhorn company was the second packing-house to locate at Sioux City. The main buildings consist of four immense structures of solid brick, four stories high, and are constructed with every improvement known to science and skill. The best evidence of the truth of this statement, is in the fact that the total cost is more than \$750,000. The machinery is driven by two magnificent Corliss engines of 225 horse-power, getting their steam from the two largest boilers in Iowa.

The capacity of the establishment, controlled by the Silberhorns, when worked to its full limit, is 3,000 hogs, 1,000 beeves and 500 sheep each and every day; in other words, 4,500 animals can be reduced to pork, beef and mutton every twelve hours. The methods employed are skillful in the last degree.

The third packing-house is conducted by Ed. Haakinson & Co. This great establishment was originally built for Robert D. Fowler, but owing to the failing health of that great pork packer, the plant was taken, in March, 1888, by Ed. Haakinson & Co. This great pork-packing house is supplied with all the latest machinery for the packing of pork and beef. It is a splendidly laid out plant, having all those conveniences of the great packing-houses of Chicago. The house for



killing and dressing beef is six stories high, 154x62; storing and packing, five stories, 160x160; smoke-house, 50x100; fertilizing, 50x98; beef-house, four stories high, 100x100, and ice-house, forty-seven feet high, 148x60.

*Banking.*—Sioux City is now a great banking city, with greater prospects in the near future. Thirteen good banks are in successful operation, and two more (one with \$1,000,000 capital) are now being organized.

The first attempt at banking was in October, 1855, when Cassady, Myers & Moore, later known as Cassady, Moore & Clark, opened a small private concern. The longest-continued bank in Iowa is the private banking-house of Weare & Allison, the same dating from 1856. George Weare, one of the firm, came to Sioux City December 26, 1855, when the town was made up of six log houses. He opened up an office in the attic of a story-and-a-half log building, on the corner of Pearl and Third streets, which was then occupied by the United States land office. That winter he built him a log building on Douglas street, near Sixth, where he remained until 1857, then moved into a one-story building, which he also erected.

In September, 1860, Mr. Weare formed a partnership with John P. Allison. They then opened up a banking office in a building which was standing on the corner of Douglas and Sixth streets. The business of the young city changed, in 1862, to Second, Third and Lower Pearl streets, and in 1869 they erected what was known as the Spotted building, which was moved afterward and used by the Iowa Savings Bank. In 1878 they built the brick bank building on Pearl street, near Fourth, where they are now located. They still do a thriving business, being individually responsible for \$500,000. Being an old pioneer bank, and having always conducted their business on correct principles, they now have the confidence of all banking concerns in the northwest.

The First National Bank was organized August 30, 1870, with the following officers: A. W. Hubbard, president; Thomas J. Stone, cashier. The cash capital was \$100,000. This institution succeeded the private banking house of Thomas J. Stone. Its present cash capital and surplus is \$200,000, with \$8,000 of undivided profits. Its present officers are Thomas J. Stone, president; George Murphy, vice-president; E. H. Stone, cashier. At first they were located on the corner



of Pearl and Third streets, but in 1871 erected the fine banking building on the corner of Douglas and Fourth streets, which they still occupy. They have over forty corresponding banks, east and west, including the Merchants National, of Chicago, and the Ninth National, of New York City. By reason of Sioux City's great wholesale and jobbing trade throughout the northwest, this bank controls a large business in Nebraska, Dakota and Minnesota.

The Corn Exchange National Bank was organized February 15, 1890, with a capital of \$300,000. The officers then, and at present, are John C. French, president; C. Bevan Oldfield, vice-president; W. G. Harcourt Vernon, cashier. Their location is corner of Jackson and Fifth streets, in United Bank building. Their corresponding banks are Seaboard National Bank, New York; National of Illinois, at Chicago; First National Bank, of Omaha; Bank of Minnesota, St. Paul; Union National Bank, Kansas City. The Corn Exchange is a strong financial concern, with the following directors: D. T. Hedges, T. P. Gere, John Hornick, J. F. Peavey, C. L. Wright, M. Pierce, F. W. Little, Joseph Sampson, J. C. French, C. B. Oldfield and W. G. H. Vernon.

The Iowa State National Bank, was organized in January, 1889, with a cash capital of \$100,000. Their present capital and surplus is \$106,000. The first, as well as present officers, are D. T. Gilman, president; H. A. Jondt, vice-president; R. S. Van Keuren, cashier. Their corresponding banks are Gilman, Son & Co., New York; National Bank of America, Chicago; Commercial National, Omaha; Second National, St. Paul. It is conducted in a correct business manner, and constantly growing in favor. Its location is in the Opera House block, on Fourth street.

The Home Savings Bank was organized January 1, 1890, with a capital of \$50,000. Its officers are George E. Westcott, president; W. S. Irvine, vice-president; H. G. Hubbard, cashier. It is situated on Fourth street. Its eastern corresponding bank is the Merchants Exchange National Bank, of New York. While it is a new concern, its proprietors are well known, and have the confidence of a large list of depositors.

The Iowa Savings Bank was organized January 15, 1883, with a capital of \$25,000. To-day it has a capital of \$250,000, with a surplus of \$40,000.



The original officers were: E. Richardson, president; D. T. Hedges, vice-president; L. Wynn cashier. The present officers are E. Richardson, president; George W. Wakefield, vice-president; L. Wynn, cashier. This bank is situated on the southwest corner of Fifth and Pierce streets, where they removed in the fall of 1887. At first this concern started in the rear room of the Sioux National Bank building. Their corresponding banks are Chase National Bank, New York; Metropolitan National Bank, Chicago. The present directors are Eri Richardson, William L. Joy, E. B. Spalding, L. Wynn, George W. Wakefield. They occupy one of the finest bank buildings in all the great northwest, an elegant seven-story stone block of beautifully designed masonry.

The Union Stock Yards State Bank was organized November 1, 1887, with a cash capital of \$50,000. Its present capital is \$205,000. Its first and present officers are E. W. Skerry, president, and C. C. Pierce cashier. Their corresponding banks are Bank of Montreal, Chicago; Fourth Street National, Philadelphia; Gilman, Son & Co., New York; Sioux National Bank, Sioux City. This solid banking institution is situated at the Union Stock Yards, in Sioux City, and is doing a prosperous business under an able management.

The Commercial State Bank was organized in September, 1886, with a capital of \$50,000. Its present capital and surplus is \$145,000. It is situated on the corner of Fourth and Nebraska streets, and has for its corresponding banks the First National, of Chicago; Bank of North America, New York; Omaha National, Omaha, Neb. The first officers were Jonathan W. Brown, president; J. E. Booge, vice-president; Chas. F. Luce, cashier. The 1890 officials are Jonathan W. Brown, president; J. S. Fassett, vice-president; L. H. Brown, cashier.

The Security National Bank was organized in February, 1884, with a capital of \$100,000. Its first officers were F. H. Peavey, president; M. C. Davis vice-president; W. P. Manley, cashier. Its present capital amounts to \$200,000, and the officers are James D. Spalding, president; M. C. Davis, vice-president; W. P. Manley, cashier. Their corresponding banks are Importers & Traders National, of New York; Continental National, of Chicago; First National, of St. Paul; Security Bank, of Minneapolis; Nebraska National Bank, Omaha. This is one of Sioux City's prides in the banking line. It





*T. O. Gere*







is well located at 419 Fourth street, to which place it moved in December, 1887.

The Merchants National Bank was organized in April, 1888, with a capital of \$25,000. To-day it runs with a capital and surplus of \$101,000. Its corresponding banks include the National Park Bank, New York; Metropolitan National, Chicago; American National, Omaha; American National, Kansas City. They are finely located at the corner of Fourth and Jackson streets. This concern was originally the Merchants Bank, but changed to National in 1890. The original officers were E. W. Rice, president; George P. Day, cashier. They are the same now, with the addition of Edward B. Spalding as vice-president. The directors are E. W. Rice, E. G. Burkham, E. B. Spalding, Thomas J. Stone, William Wells, Alex Larson, N. Tiedman, George P. Day.

The State Savings Bank was organized November 11, 1889, as succeeding the private bank known as the Union Banking Company. Its present capital is \$51,420. The officers are H. M. Bailey, president; S. T. Davis, vice-president. The corresponding banks of this concern include the National Bank of Deposit of New York.

The Sioux City Savings Bank was organized in 1886, with a paid-up capital of \$50,000. The original officers were J. H. Culver, president; Thomas J. Stone, vice-president; Edward P. Stone, cashier. At present the capital and surplus of this bank is \$65,000, and the officers are Thomas J. Stone, president; W. P. Manley, vice-president; Edward P. Stone, cashier. The bank is situated on the corner of Fifth and Pierce streets.

The Sioux National Bank was organized in June, 1881, with a capital of \$100,000. Its present capital and surplus amounts to \$600,000. The original officers were W. L. Joy, president; A. S. Garretson, cashier, and the same still hold their respective positions. This solid banking concern succeeded what was known as the Sioux City Savings Bank. They have for their corresponding banks the Chemical National of New York and the Commercial National of Chicago. Success has marked every year's business of the above bank, and people all over the northwest have the utmost confidence in it.

The Ballou State Banking Company was organized April 1, 1888, at Storm Lake, Iowa, and succeeded H. S. Ballou & Co. The capital at first was \$100,000. At present it is \$150,000. The original



officers were H. S. Ballou, president; I. F. Kleckner, vice-president; J. A. Dean, treasurer. It is still officered by the same men with the addition of A. E. Webb, cashier. Their corresponding banks are Howard National, Boston; Chase National, New York; American Trust & Savings Bank, Chicago.

The American National Bank was organized in November, 1888, with a capital of \$150,000. Its present surplus is \$50,000. Its first officers were B. M. Webster, president; H. A. Jandt, vice-president, and Herman Russell, cashier. The present officials are O. J. Taylor, president; H. D. Booge, Jr., vice-president, and Thomas C. Pease, cashier. Their corresponding banks are National Republic, New York; Union National Bank, Chicago; Omaha National, Omaha, Neb.; Merchants National, St. Paul.

The business men of Sioux City have reason to have a just pride in their home banks, and none stands higher than the American National.

The National Bank of Sioux City is one of the latest financial institutions in the city. It was organized in 1890 with a capital of \$1,000,000, and is the largest banking house in Iowa. Its president is W. E. Higman; C. L. Chandler is cashier, and C. B. French, Jr., assistant cashier. Their place of business is in Metropolitan Block, corner of Fourth and Jackson streets. The demand for more ready capital in the city, and a large and growing commercial interest, caused this bank to be organized. The stockholders include many eastern investors who have abounding faith in Sioux City. In the building of a greater city and also in the construction of the various projected lines of railway, this bank must of necessity do a large business from the outset. The directors are George H. Howell, wholesale furniture dealer; Joseph Schulein, capitalist; W. H. Fowler, wholesale grocer; F. L. Clark, dry goods dealer; C. R. Marks, attorney; W. S. Woods, president of Kansas City National Bank; W. E. Higman, C. Q. Chander and C. B. French.

*Miscellaneous Interests.*—Bradstreet's Commercial Agency was opened in Sioux City in 1884, by C. H. Austin as superintendent. He had previously been engaged in St. Paul as teller in the First National Bank; also at Rochester, Minn. He is a native of Minnesota, receiving his education in that state and in Tennessee. Eight persons are employed under him in the agency.



Another business convenience, in keeping with the Sioux City way of doing things, is the American District Telegraph Company of 416 Pierce street, of which A. B. Gould is manager. In 1888 the company was granted a franchise to put in a system of district telegraph, night-watch and burglar alarm service. Its growth has been steady and paying, having now over 300 district "call boxes" in business houses; over 100 night-watch boxes in packing-houses, mills, factories and business blocks; also ten banks fitted up with burglar alarm protection.

Another industry that ranks third or fourth in the United States, is the auxiliary printing business at Sioux City. In 1885 this business was first established here by two companies, the Chicago Newspaper Union and the Sioux City Printing Company. But four cities in America print as many papers each week (of the auxiliary kind) as Sioux City. Their "ready print" sheets go out to supply hundreds of weekly, monthly and semi-monthly publications with the latest telegraphic news of the world. Chicago, New York and Kansas City are the only places which surpass the "ready print" business of Sioux City. It is one of the great inventions of the day, by which newspapers can be complete, valuable, and at the same time exceedingly cheap. News is taken from the wires, set in type, printed and sent out by fast trains to the various country offices all over the great northwest.

The Sioux City Printing Company owes its origin to D. T. Hedges and John C. Kelley. To-day but one other industry employs more men in the city than this.

The Chicago Newspaper Union is another immense printing plant.

The horticultural business of I. N. Stone was established in 1868 at Fort Atkinson, Wis., about equally divided between growing berries and small fruit, and nursery stock. In 1883 he commenced preparing grounds for a similar business, as a branch, at Sioux City. By 1885 this business was well established in Sioux City, and he sold his former place in Wisconsin, and has since concentrated his whole attention to his business here. This being a good point from which to distribute small fruit and nursery stock, with a territory almost unlimited, his business is one of a growing and most excellent character.

*The Gas and Electric Light Plants.*—The first charter to light



Sioux City with gas was made and granted to Andrew M. Hunt and his associates, successors, heirs and assigns, under the title of the Sioux City Gas Light Company, February 26, 1869, for the term of thirty years, one of the conditions being that the gas should be furnished through at least a mile of pipe, by the time the population reached 7,500. The works were put in operation in 1872, when the city had 5,000 population. The present owners of the plant live in Pennsylvania. During 1889-90 the works were greatly improved and the capacity much enlarged. An engine of great power operates an air blast, and pumps water and steam into the retorts, of which there are three, measuring five feet in diameter, by eighteen in length. Oil and steam are pumped in alternately and being quickly decomposed by the intense heat, and mingling with the fuel gas already created, the joint product is water gas, which burns with a brilliant light, but being somewhat dangerous, it is mixed with coal gas before being turned into the mains. Four miles of new pipe were laid in 1889, two miles of which were along Jackson street. The company now has in use 700 meters; gas is supplied to 118 street lamps at a yearly cost to the city of \$22 per lamp. The building at which this gas is generated, is the largest in Iowa, being 40x150 feet in its ground plan, and thirty-eight feet high. The capacity of the plant is 3,000,000 cubic feet per month, which is soon to be trebled.

The first electric light company in Sioux City was organized in 1883, a charter being granted to E. H. Stone and Thomas Leary. January 30, 1888, a similar charter was granted to T. J. Stone, E. W. Rice, W. B. Lower, Thomas Leary, and others for a term of twenty-five years. The Sioux City Electric Company was formed in September, 1888, and has acquired the plant owned by the other companies. The new company is composed of the same members as the gas company. Its power house is located on Court street, near the gas works, and is by all odds the largest plant in Iowa. It has a 250-horse-power engine of the Sims pattern, and a 200-horse-power Corliss engine. Either engine has power enough to run both dynamos. In October, 1889, this company entered into a contract with the city, to furnish all the arc lights needed for lighting the place for five years. At present seventy-six lamps are in use, and more can be added under the same contract by calling upon the company, as necessity demands. The cost to the city is \$100 per year for each light. These arc lamps are 2,000-candle power each.



Besides these there are operated 800 incandescent lights and 200 gasoline street lamps, principally in the more remote parts of the city. The total illuminating power of Sioux City is as follows: Electric street arc lights, 76; street gas lamps, 118; private electric incandescent lamps, 800; street gasoline lamps, 200; private gas meters, 700.

The Sioux City Cable Railway Company now light certain portions of the north part of the city. Electricity is produced at the power house, and no charge can be made to the city for five years. Arc lamps appear every two blocks for nearly three miles along the cable line.

*City Water-works.*—"Give us pure water and undefiled religion!" once prayed a chaplain in the Iowa legislature. In this connection will only be mentioned the water supply of Sioux City. The source of this supply is believed to be the Missouri river, by means of a great stratum of gravel and sand extending under the city between the engine-house and river, a distance of one-half a mile. The water of this stream, as it percolates through the vast gravel bed, covered over with the accretions on which the city is built, is perfectly purified by the natural filter. The drive-wells that tap this basin are one hundred and four in number, extending down seventy feet. The capacity of the present wells is 2,000,000 gallons per day. The system of water-works here used is what is known as Class No. 2, where there is a direct artificial pressure, with reservoir attachment, the latter being at an elevation sufficient to give the necessary pressure for fire purposes.

The "Journal" of January, 1890, gives the following water-works history:

"The first move toward the inauguration of a system of water-works was made eight years ago. A franchise was granted to 'The City Water-Works of Sioux City,' by an ordinance approved October 6, 1881. The officers of that company were: President, D. A. Magee; treasurer, C. F. Hoyt; solicitor, George W. Wakefield; secretary, E. Morley; and the members were D. A. Magee, E. R. Kirk, George H. Wright, George D. Perkins, George W. Wakefield, Capt. Alex Barlow, William Wingett, C. F. Hoyt, E. Morley. This company, soon after its organization, expended over \$12,000 in sinking an artesian well near the base of Prospect hill, on Bluff street, near West Fourth, in search of a water supply. A constant discharge was secured at a depth of about 1,800 feet, but it was trifling in amount and the boring was abandoned at that depth.



"In December, 1883, a franchise was granted to the City Water-Works Company of Sioux City, which conferred the right to use the streets and alleys for laying water mains, and such other powers as might be necessary in the construction of a system of water-works, which, when completed, was to be transferred to the city. The officers of the company were Eri Richardson, president; Charles Breun, vice-president; T. J. Stone, treasurer; E. B. Spalding, secretary. C. R. Marks was also one of the incorporators.

"Work was begun by this company in April, 1884, and pumping began January 12, 1885. The reservoir was not completed until September, 1885. On July 15, 1885, the company formally turned the works over to the city, which has since operated the system."

*Sioux City Rapid Transit Lines.*—No other city on the continent, and no city on the globe of the size of Sioux City, has had the enterprise to develop such a system of rapid transit as is here to-day. Twelve miles of admirably-equipped street railway, with electric power; four miles and a half of cable line, after the latest pattern; two well-developed motor lines, the one of four miles and a half of track, reaching westward through the "park side" of the city, and the other running two miles and a half through the eastern part—these lines, finely located, and each filling a distinctive sphere of its own, together constitute a consistent system, answering to the needs and convenience of the public; and they are so situated that extensions, as the growth of the city progresses, will follow logically, and cover the expanding field.

But one thing was lacking to make the Sioux City transit system complete. This was an elevated railway. This is the latest and most daring feature of rapid transit in Sioux City. The road is now in process of construction, and will soon be completed. The enterprise includes the building of a mile and a half of elevated railway, connecting the center of the city with the packing-house district and the Morning Side residence portion on the one hand, and, by means of connecting surface roads to be built, and the other separate systems of rapid transit already built, the other principal quarters of the city, giving them all consistency and unity. The elevated railway would be a remarkable enterprise in another city, but in Sioux City it comes in the regular course of events, and may be taken as a measure of the scale on which transactions are here carried on. This is the only elevated street



railroad in the west, aside from that in Kansas City, and the cable system here is second to none in the world. The inventor of this system of cable is a Sioux City man.

The Sioux City Street Railway Company was organized in December, 1883, and three miles of track completed the first year, and had cars running July 4, 1884. The original company was composed of Fred T. Evans and others. Each year the lines have been extended. In April, 1887, James F. and F. H. Peavey bought a half interest in the line, and, in October, 1888, bought the entire property, and are still sole owners. The line was started with five "bob-tailed" one-horse cars. Electricity was employed as the driving power April 6, 1890. There are now sixteen miles of electric road and sixty-six splendid cars, including open or summer cars. The plant represents an investment of \$450,000, and is already on a paying basis. An extension of this line is now being made to Leeds, four miles away.

The cable line was commenced September 17, 1888, and July 1, 1889, the line was ready for business. It was a great stroke of enterprise on the part of Sioux City business men, who had unimproved acres "way out in the country," which to-day—less than two years' time—are covered with beautiful and costly homes of some of the best families in the city. The original plant cost \$325,000. The line is three and one-half miles long, and employs sixteen cable cars. The line runs from the railroads out north on Jackson street, with the power house midway. In the power-house is also a plant for generating electricity for running the arc lights along the line, every other block having one. D. T. Hedges, John Pierce and others own and control the plant. The entire length of the line is paved, and the roadbed proper is cemented throughout, making it one of the finest transit lines in operation in America.

The Highland Park Motor Line to the eastern bank of the Big Sioux river, some four or five miles to the west, was begun in 1886 and completed the following year, since which time it has proven a profitable investment. This finely equipped system serves the entire western portion of the city, and traverses the tract of rolling land containing over 600 acres, and known as Highland Park, which overlooks the meanderings of the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers. It is now designed to soon change the steam motor, with its noise and coal smoke, for the electric system. During the summer months this line



is packed with passengers going to and from the park, one of the most beautiful resort spots within the environs of the city. A hotel, boat-club house and "switch-back" railway are among the objects of summer attraction. The banks of the river are dotted, here and there, with tents and campers, from the city and also from different parts of the country.

The elevated railway is the last triumph in the way of rapid transit in this city, with such men as the following backing the gigantic enterprise: E. C. Peters, James A. Jackson, S. M. Jackson, A. S. Garretson, D. T. Hedges, Ed. Haakinson, J. T. Cheney, James E. Booge, Taylor & Healy and A. V. Larimer. December 7, 1889, contracts were let to the King Bridge & Iron Company, of Cleveland, Ohio, for one and one-eighth miles of double track, elevated road, to cost (aside from five depots) \$242,000. It starts near the Union depot and runs east, crossing the Floyd river, and then connects with the surface motor line for Morning Side. The elevated road is twenty-two feet above the level of Third street, along which it runs. It is eighteen feet wide and supported by steel columns with their base planted on solid concrete work, made at great expense. The stock for this road has found ready sale in the markets of the east.

---

## CHAPTER XIX.

### SIoux CITY.—*Continued.*

#### EVENTS OF SPECIAL INTEREST.

THE GRASSHOPPER A BURDEN—THE GREAT FLOOD OF 1881—THE SIOUX CITY EXPEDITIONS—COL. SAWYER'S WAGON ROAD ACROSS THE PLAINS—THE BLACK HILLS EXPEDITION—THE GREAT CORN PALACES—HOW THE FIRST BIG SIOUX BRIDGE WAS BUILT—OTHER BRIDGES—ASSASSINATION OF REV. GEORGE C. HADDOCK.

EVERY part of the globe has its special eras, and has, at some time in its history, been the scene of some startling and peculiar events. Each state, and likewise each county, has had a series of circumstances woven into its history which does not properly belong





A. C. Hills







under regular subject or chapter heading. Hence the following items have been grouped under the title found at the commencement of this chapter.

*The Grasshopper a Burden.*—The first appearance of grasshoppers in Woodbury county, after its settlement, was in 1857. In the month of August, that year, they were alarmingly numerous. They did not deposit their eggs, or cocoons which contain them, and there being such a limited area of vegetation, except weeds and prairie grass, it was never counted and seldom referred to by pioneers as having been embraced in the "grasshopper years."

Their next advent was in July, 1864, when they destroyed nearly everything the land produced in the way of vegetation, which, following the serious injury done by the great frost of the year before in August, made it very discouraging for the farmers and those interested in raising gardens. The next spring, where they had deposited their eggs, the destruction of vegetation was even more complete. Fortunately a very small portion of Iowa had been visited by them, their incursion hardly reaching south of Sergeant's Bluff, and but a little way to the east, not over five miles. Beyond that limit, at that time, there was very little vegetation to be destroyed until the Little Sioux river was reached.

It was in 1867 they came in all their glory, occupying the whole western part of the State as far east as Boone river in Hamilton county, thence south. The destruction wrought that year was very great, and in the spring of 1868, when they hatched out, moving in an almost unbroken column, growing by what they fed on, they hardly left a green thing in their wake except prairie grass. In their fall visitations and hatching-out time in the spring, it was curious, and almost unaccountable, sometimes to notice how many fields of vegetation would escape their destructive ravages, which proved that there must have been a good many breaks in the line of their movements after all. From 1868 there were no more grasshoppers to speak of until 1873, when they appeared "like a great army of locusts," and, by the way, the red-legged grasshopper is supposed to be the locust of the ancients. They continued to come more or less until 1879, reaching from Manitoba to Texas, and included nearly all the states west of the Mississippi river and east of the Rocky mountains, the percentage of loss, through their destructiveness, being very great in



some sections of this territory. The most damage was done in the years 1873 and 1874. To show what great hardship and suffering was caused by the grasshoppers to the "homesteaders" in the region immediately associated with Sioux City at that time, the following report of a committee published in the Sioux City "Journal" in December, 1873, is here given:

SIBLEY, OSCEOLA COUNTY, December 3, 1873.

The undersigned, members of the committee appointed by the citizens of Sioux City, to secure aid for the suffering homesteaders in Osceola and other northwestern counties of our state, respectfully submit the subjoined report:

We reached Sibley, Osceola county, which is near the center of the region devastated by grasshoppers, and from the statements of reliable men, whom we have known for years, as well as from many of the homesteaders themselves, we are satisfied that there are many families suffering for the common necessities of life.

It is believed that at least one-half of the entire population of Osceola county is burning hay for fuel, being destitute of money with which to procure coal. This will be the best understood when it is known that the county is one vast treeless prairie—which is true of all northwestern Iowa.

Just at the time when all vegetation was maturing, and promised a large yield of farm and garden products, the grasshoppers swept away everything. This, to a class of men like our homesteaders, should not be allowed to discourage one of them, though hard is their present lot. All their means was expended in seed and labor, and their loss is irretrievable, unless aided by the benevolent of our state. There is in this county alone, 15,000 acres of land all ready for sowing wheat. These destructive pests are no fault of the homesteaders, and they must receive aid at once. What the people in this and adjoining counties want now is bedding, flannels and food.

At Sheldon, and that vicinity, but little relief has been received, although to-day there are nearly twenty boxes and barrels of food and clothing, and thirty tons of coal now on the way, sent by Gen. Baker.

To-morrow the Sioux City committee will send to Sibley, 1,000 pounds of flour and half as much meal, and to Sheldon the same amount, together with blankets, clothing and bedding.

The local committees in all these counties are good, true men, who will see that all receive a portion of donations. In our inquiry in reference to the needs of homesteaders, Gen. N. B. Baker, of Des Moines, has rendered great assistance. It is hoped, by hints made by the Patrons of Husbandry, that this order will take hold of this matter and co-operate with Gen. Baker and the committee, in securing the amount of seed wheat needed. For passes for ourselves, and free delivery of goods sent to homesteaders, we are under obligations to the officers of the Sioux City & St. Paul railroad company; also the express company, who are performing their whole duty in rendering the aid needed along the lines they represent.

[Signed]

WILLIAM R. SMITH,

E. R. KIRK,

*For Relief Committee.*

Hon. George D. Perkins, who was then state senator, and who was made chairman of the committee appointed by the general assembly to provide ways and means to supply seed wheat to the destitute home-



steads, was very active and efficient in obtaining an appropriation from the state of \$50,000 for that purpose. This amount secured from the state, was indeed a veritable God-send to the heroic pioneers, many of whom were old Union soldiers, who volunteered from north-western Iowa in the dark days of the Civil war.

It should here be added to history, that the merchants, especially agricultural dealers of Sioux City, carried a heavy financial burden during those trying years which tested men's souls.

We refer the reader to the Plymouth county part of this work for further facts regarding the grasshopper plague.

*Great Flood of 1881.*—The greatest flood from the waters of the Missouri and Big Sioux rivers, ever known since white men possessed the great northwestern country, occurred in March and April, 1881, and was a dire calamity, never to be forgotten by those living in the valley of the greatest water course on the American continent, and will be referred to by their children and their children's children as one of the awful calamities, seldom equaled in any part of the world. The loss of human life, of live stock and general town and farm property was never fully known. The whole valley was inundated and the scene of desolation and devastation was for months, and even years, a picture too terrible for pen to portray. It will only be the aim of the writer, in this connection, to record a few facts and dates, that they may not be lost sight of by future generations, but the great story of misery, suffering and heart sadness to thousands of pioneer settlers, must of necessity go into Time's great unwritten book.

The date of the flood was March, 1881, and at least 8,000 people suffered from the effects of it, while dozens of men, women and children lost their lives. While this flood did some damage at Sioux City, the greatest devastation was effected between here and Yankton, hence the details do not properly belong in a history of Woodbury county, except in a general way.

The winter of 1880-81 was famous throughout the United States for a heavy snow fall. And this was especially true in the mountainous country through which the headwaters of the Missouri and the Yellowstone run. The season being earlier there, the warm weather and accompanying rains, caused the ice in the upper Missouri valley to go out first, which caused immense gorges to form at different points as far south as Council Bluffs, Iowa.



This flood was termed the "Mill-tail of Hell." The main channel of the Missouri was changed in many places to points miles distant, and so remains to this day. Every town and city from the Yellowstone down to Sioux City (where the great abrupt bluffs on the Iowa side prevented it), were more or less damaged by loss of life or property. The city of Yankton suffered greatly, and Vermillion was completely swept away. Thousands of homes were made desolate, and farm property was totally destroyed, and, in many cases, whole farms, containing hundreds of acres, were washed down the angry river toward the Gulf of Mexico, leaving their owners penniless. The charitable heart of the whole American people was stirred to the center, and liberal donations and public appropriations were forthcoming from all parts of the Union. The government assisted; the railroads and express companies tendered their services free; all sorts of home, church and benevolent societies came forward in the time of need. The mayors of all the leading cities, even New York, responded nobly to the call for bread, clothing and money. No one man displayed a more benevolent spirit than did Sioux City's mayor, Dr. William R. Smith, who spent weeks in trying to collect together the distracted people and provide for their immediate wants. Hundreds of homeless families flocked to Sioux City; some walked, some were conveyed by flat boats and steamers, and others by teams. And be it said to the honor of Sioux City, that all were well cared for.

The war department, through Gen. Sheridan, furnished full rations to 3,500 people in the vicinity of Yankton and Vermillion at the first alarm, and then assisted 5,000 more between Vermillion and the Big Sioux river, one of the oldest settled tracts in Dakota. Capt. Lavender and Capt. Noble rescued 450 people in six days, and conveyed them from the inundated bottom lands to the bluffs, in boats. The scenes of this flood, if fully written, even as given by the newspapers, would fill a volume the size of the one you now hold.

In Woodbury county great excitement prevailed for a few days, especially in Lake Port, Liberty and Sloan townships, as well as over in Monona county. Quite a number of families living near the river, temporarily left their homes during the sudden rise of water, and fears of a flood extended far down the valley. The homeless folks found shelter among the farmers around and at Salix and Sloan, some even feeling unsafe until they reached the friendly heights of the distant



bluffs. The damage here was slight as compared to that up the river. In the matter of relief to the flood sufferers it may be recorded that the following telegram was sent from Cedar Rapids: "The Mongonia Coal Company will donate two cars of coal to the sufferers above Sioux City. Our line and the Northwestern will transport these cars free—arrange with the committee to furnish proper shipping directions.

[Signed] "AGENT OF SIOUX CITY & PACIFIC R. R."

The war and navy departments were alive to these urgent demands, and President Garfield, who had just been seated, called attention to the sufferers by this flood, and expressed a desire to have every need supplied at once. It was decided to issue rations for two weeks, and necessary clothing. Gov. Ordway was at the White House immediately after the cabinet meeting, to confer with Garfield relative to carrying out plans of speedy relief.

Mayor William R. Smith, of Sioux City, received many letters containing \$5, \$10 and \$100 toward the relief fund. He also received the following:

SIOUX POINT, April 7, 1881.

*Hon. W. R. Smith, Mayor Sioux City, Iowa:* Only three buildings in this place that are not flooded. The women and children are crowded along the banks of the Big Sioux. Can't you send up boats to take off about forty of all ages and sizes. They are very destitute, having been driven out of their homes on a few moments' notice.

Yours etc., J. M. ADAMS.

The wholesale and retail merchants at Sioux City established credit for themselves by the most generous, humane manner in which goods were dealt out for the up-country sufferers. Not a cent of profit was asked, simply cost, and many donated liberally besides. The "Journal" of April 24, said:

"A question of some seriousness, in connection with the recent flood, which it is now time to consider, is as to what is to be done with the thousands of dead carcasses of animals in the Dakota bottoms. So soon as the water subsides, and the remains of these animals are exposed to the sun, decay will follow. From all reports, these dead bodies must be strewn about in such numbers as to be beyond the capacity of any combination of private and local enterprise to remove before pestilence shall be bred from them. What shall be done?"

The Dakota City "Eagle," about that time, said: "The Mayor and all the noble men and women of Sioux City deserve to be remembered forever for what they have done and are still doing toward car-



ing for and helping their flood-stricken neighbors in Dakota and Nebraska. Not in all the world can be found bigger, warmer hearts and readier hands than in Sioux City."

The Chicago "Times" said: " \* \* \* Many of the poor people were needy when overtaken by the flood, and in haste escaped from the low lands almost naked, many not having a change of underclothing. The ladies' relief committee received, by the steamers 'Niobrara' and 'Beck,' from Sioux City and Omaha, several bales of female apparel, which they soon found ample use for. If possible, the women and children, including fair young ladies, more nearly approached a state of nudity than the men."

Old man "Strike the Tree," chief of the Yankton tribe of Sioux Indians, said that only once in his memory, extending a long way back, did the Missouri river ever approach the rise of March, 1881, and then many of his tribe were drowned along the flats. Warned by that calamity, the Sioux ever afterward builded on the bluffs—a custom which our settlers have since followed. In many places the river was twenty miles wide. All sorts of boats navigated from Elk Point to Sioux City across the flats.

The three great flood years of the northwest were 1857, 1867 and 1881. It may here be added, for future reference, that the great snow periods in Woodbury county have been the winters of 1856-57 and 1880-81, while January, 1861, was nearly equal.

*Expeditions from Sioux City.*—Sioux City, at an early day, was quite noted for fitting out western expeditions. Among these may be mentioned two of much importance, viz.: The one which explored and established what is known as the "Niobrara, or Sawyer's Route," and also the party under leadership of Collins & Russell, who were the first white men to venture into the wild Indian home of the savages in and about Black Hills.

Of the first, it may be said that Col. Sawyer was an old pioneer of Sioux City, and for many years operated a ferry-boat across the waters of the Missouri at this point. The design of the above expedition was to establish a short and available route for wagon trains (this was in 1866, before western Iowa had a mile of railroad, and none was built beyond the Missouri river) from Sioux City to the far distant mountain country of Virginia City. As will be seen by the following correspondence, the United States Government had promised to send an



escort of soldiers, which they did not do, however, and the brave Col. Sawyer went through the great western desert and established said route. Judge A. W. Hubbard was then in congress.

H'D Q'RS. ARMY OF THE U. S., WASHINGTON, D. C., March 24, 1866.

*Hon. A. W. Hubbard, M. C., Washington, D. C.,*

SIR: The lieutenant-general directs me to inform you that your communication of the 3d is at hand, and will be forwarded to Maj.-Gen. Sherman, with the instructions he promised you yesterday.

[Signed.]

BVT. COL. BABCOCK,  
A. D. C.

The instructions referred to were in compliance with the request of Judge Hubbard, that some of the troops going to Fort Connor (on the route traveled) should constitute an escort to go with Col. Sawyer, an arrangement that would not have cost the government one dollar extra.

Another assurance was this:

ST. LOUIS, MO., March 31, 1866.

I have arranged with Gen. Cooke to send two companies with Col. Sawyer on his wagon road expedition along the Niobrara.

[Signed.]

MAJ.-GEN. POPE.

For some reason, not fully understood, the escort was not forthcoming. The colonel then asked for some protection, in way of artillery, etc., and received the following official promise:

ORDNANCE OFFICE, War Department, WASHINGTON, May 25, 1866.

*Hon. A. W. Hubbard, House of Representatives.,*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the secretary of war has authorized the issue to Col. Sawyer of two mounted howitzers, as per your request, and that Gen. Sully has this day been requested to let him have those at Sioux City, which will be replaced by others, to be sent for that purpose:

Your obedient servant,

A. B. DYER,  
Bvt. Maj.-Gen., Chief Ord.

Gen. Sully not being at Sioux City at the time, and no one else having the power to deliver the howitzers, one of the citizens, armed with the above document, went to Omaha to request Gen. Cooke to give the necessary order. A most polite but firm refusal was the response, on the sole reason that he believed the proposed wagon-road route not practicable. It seems that other men had been in conference with Gen. Sherman, and convinced him that their route, which was from Des Moines, Iowa, via Council Bluffs, was the better one to adopt, so it was that these pieces of artillery were not delivered to

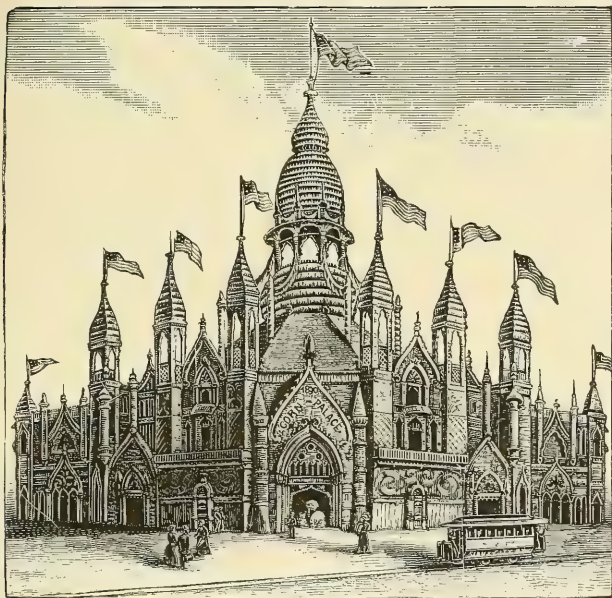


Sawyer's party. However, after much parleying and disappointment, Col. Sawyer collected around him a few brave men, who, with him as pilot and leader, surveyed out the "Niobrara Wagon Road," which led from Sioux City westward over the territory of Nebraska, on into the gold regions of Montana. The route was the shortest, and avoided the famous alkali lands (the scourge of the plains) and afforded an abundance of fuel, water and grass, with a road-bed, which admitted of carrying six tons weight on two freight wagons joined together, without even the necessity of uncoupling, from Sioux City to Virginia City. That route became a great western thoroughfare, and was traversed by thousands of mule and ox trains of freight wagons, until the country was finally settled up, and the construction of railroads completed in all parts of the country, which at that time was but a barren, prairie wilderness. Much credit is due to Col. Sawyer's persistency, and the interest manifested on the part of Sioux City men in general, in the establishment of this great overland thoroughfare to the Rocky Mountains.

*The Black Hills Expedition.*—To Sioux City belongs the honor and enterprise of fitting out the first civilians' expedition to the now rich and famous Black Hills country. Capt. T. H. Russell, of Deadwood, S. D., who was one of the party, and when in Sioux City, after an absence of thirteen years, gave the following information:

It was October 6, 1874, that the Collins & Russell expedition started from Sioux City for the Black Hills. The party consisted of twenty-six men, who went through the Sioux nation, braving Indians, storms and blizzards, a very dangerous undertaking, but which proved eminently successful. They struck Gen. Custer's exit trail, where Piedmont now is, on the Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley railroad, below Deadwood about thirty-five miles. Gen. Custer had come out in July, and this party followed along his trail to where Custer City now stands. There they built a stockade eighty feet square, with walls thirteen feet high, made of pine logs. It had a trench around it about four feet deep. Inside the enclosure they erected six cabins. Port-holes were cut out every six feet, and each corner was provided with a bastion. These precautions were all taken to defend themselves against an attack of the Indians, who then held that domain as a great reservation. Troops were soon sent to remove these white home-seekers. Capt. Mix, with the Second United States cavalry,





SIoux CITY CORN PALACE, 1890.







arrived April 8, 1875, and took them prisoners. They surrendered gracefully. Gen. Forsythe complimented them on having the best stockade fortification along the frontier, and Capt. Mix said afterward that had they resisted, he would have been compelled to have gone to Fort Laramie for artillery, with which to batter down the well constructed stockade.

From Fort Laramie the members of the expedition were paroled. Sioux City sent an ambassador out to meet them, and Sioux City also furnished transportation for them to come home. John H. Charles of Sioux City was foremost in fitting out the expedition, and gave liberally to sustain and carry out the Black Hills project. Having once "broken the ice" and become acquainted with the country and trails, and also aided by the government, it was an easier matter for the whites to settle there. Capt. Russell was afterward made president of the Black Hills Pioneer Association, which was the first to prospect among the vast mineral wealth of that section. He is at this time a well-to-do citizen of Deadwood, where he is editing a daily newspaper. When one reflects, how that only sixteen years ago this little band of twenty-six men became pioneers in a wild country, where the North American Indian held his almost limitless hunting grounds, and that under the magic touch of modern enterprise it has come to be the seat of thriving cities and towns, where great systems of railroads find it to their interest to enter, it causes one to believe that the present is an age in the history of man never before half equaled.

The present year, work is being commenced on the Sioux City & Northwestern railroad, projected from Sioux City to the Black Hills, over about the same route traversed by the twenty-six men, who made the above expedition in 1874.

*The Famous Corn Palaces.*—Athens boasted of her schools, Rome of her colosseum, amphitheatre and catacombs, and Egypt of her pyramids, but no other city on the globe attempted, and successfully carried out, the idea of exhibiting the vast agricultural resources of the country in which it was situated, as has Sioux City by her novel and wonderful corn palaces. It may be classed among the "wonders of the world." The idea was absolutely original with Sioux City people, and since the erection of the first palace, in 1887, the palace idea of exhibiting every species of earthly product has become an American hobby. The ice palace at St. Paul was novel in design, and



drew its thousands, but had nothing of utility in its plan, while the corn palace has given the great northwestern corn and grain growing belt, such an universal advertisement as nothing else could possibly have done, besides which it has given Sioux City a world-wide fame. Four corn palaces have been built here, commencing in 1887, but the most elaborate and magnificent one was constructed for the annual exhibit of the crops of 1890.

In August, 1887, a few business men of Sioux City met to consider some plan of holding a sort of harvest home, by which the bountiful crops produced that year might be displayed. At an adjourned meeting, when but a half dozen were present, some one asked "Why not 'do St. Paul up' on her ice palace and winter carnival by building a corn palace?" It was a happy thought, and soon took material form, and October 3, the same year, Sioux City presented, for the admiration of the world, its first corn palace. It was 100 feet square, with pyramid roof, numerous towers, pinnacles and projections. The result of much artistic experimenting was a creation of marvelous beauty. Every foot of surface, within and without, was beautifully adorned and decorated by corn in all conceivable forms, artistically woven and glued to the wood-work frame, though every species of grain, grass and vegetable common to this latitude, with many exhibits from far-away states, found place in the designs which bewildered one as he beheld its symmetrical beauty and unique completeness. Every artistic resource was seemingly exhausted, and hundreds of Sioux City ladies contributed gratuitously their labor and skill.

Sioux City being on the border line of Iowa, Dakota and Nebraska, the agricultural wealth of all three commonwealths unloaded their ripened harvest of grain, vegetables, fruit, dairy products, etc., making the whole, one grand exposition of all that the "kingdom of corn" could produce. The opening day presented a sublime, bewildering spectacle never presented on earth before. Such was the palace of 1887. More than 100,000 visitors came from afar to enjoy its beauties. Excursions were run upon all railroads in Iowa. The illustrated journals of America and Europe contained various views of the structure. President Grover Cleveland, then on a tour through the west, went far off his intended route to pay a visit to this, one of the wonders of the world. Chauncey M. Depew, in an address delivered in the palace, paid an eloquent tribute to its originality, and declared that it surpassed most of earth's wonders.



The corn palace of 1888, owing to past experience and more time in which to study and construct, was a great improvement over that of 1887. It was decorated with greater care. The festival continued two weeks. The attendance was nearly double that of the first year. The palace was 150x150 feet, with a hexagonal tower, 24 feet in diameter, rising up 110 feet. There was an interior court 70 feet square overtopped by a dome supported by eight arches, having a central height of eighty feet. In the center of the court the famous Elgin (Ill.) band gave three daily concerts. Parades, games, military drills, etc., added to the interest.

The palace of 1889 was the climax in the development of the idea. The general purpose was the same as before, but was carried out with a skill and fine art not employed previously. The plan of the building was new and more elaborate. It was 150x238 feet. The base of the tower was 48 feet square and extended up 160 feet, from which, one standing in the lookouts might view the great Missouri valley and gaze out over the rural and village districts of three great states. The interior also presented many novel features. The galleries were higher, broader, and everything was more spacious. The glory of the 1889 palace was the perfect methods of decoration in corn. Corn in the full ear; corn sawed into slices; corn on the cob; corn shelled and glued to wall panels, fresco work and landscape scenes made from different colored corn, grain and grass. Indeed each branch of fine art and handiwork was there fully manifest, and a pen picture can hardly give the reader an adequate conception of the magnificence of this palace of corn, with the vast exposition within; it must needs be looked upon in order to be comprehended. Immense excursion trains entered the city daily, carrying thousands of people to view the palace. The largest one came by special train from Boston, Mass. It was a solid vestibuled train occupied by 100 leading capitalists of New England, together with newspaper men of a national record. Several other parts of the Union had exhibits here, including Oregon and some southern states. Daily concerts were given by the famous Seventy-first New York regiment band. The palace opened September 24, and closed October 5.

The palace of 1890, being built on the site of the old one at the time of this writing, is designed to eclipse all former attempts. These palaces have been built by Sioux City capital and skill, hence it came



about, that Sioux City took for a business motto, "We Are The People!" and may justly be styled, as she is so commonly now called, the "Corn Palace City."

*The Corn Palace Train.*—A moving pageant that spread abroad the fame of Sioux City and vicinity, was the Corn Palace train that went to the inaugural of President Harrison in March, 1889. Five Wagner vestibuled sleeping coaches and a baggage car constituted this train of splendor and novelty. The sides and roof of each coach were covered with corn decoration in all colors and fancy designs, emblematic of the patriotic occasion. The cost to Sioux City for these decorations was \$3,000, which amount was freely made up by private contribution. The train left Sioux City for Washington, D. C., February 28, in the presence of fully 15,000 people. It went via the Chicago & Northwestern road. There were 133 passengers aboard, 125 of whom lived at Sioux City. Company H, Iowa National Guards, went as a military escort. The novelty of such a rapid moving pageant excited curiosity all along the line. The railroads had thoroughly advertised the coming of the "Great Corn Palace Train," at every station between Sioux City and the National capital, and during the three days of travel, every station was thronged with people, eager to behold the "panorama of corn," as one writer styled it. At night the stations were entered midst bonfires and torch-light illuminations. March 1, the train remained in Chicago, and although the day was damp and unpleasant, fully 50,000 people made it a visit. From that city the train moved over the Baltimore & Ohio road to Washington. The night of March 2, it passed through the rugged, rocky region of the Ohio valley and West Virginia, but the pine torch and the pitch-cans lighted up the scene throughout the hours of darkness. Passengers were awakened at each station by enthusiastic people swinging lanterns and shouting vociferously. The great train rolled into the Baltimore & Potomac depot at the national capital at 10 A. M., March 3, and was side-tracked for general inspection. During its sojourn there multitudes visited the spot. President Harrison and family, members of the cabinet, foreign diplomats, members of the senate and house, by hundreds, greeted it with a right hearty welcome. March 6, the train left for New York City, where it remained two days, being inspected by the press and prominent people of America's greatest city. The 10th of March was spent in Philadelphia, the 11th at Pitts-



burgh, the 12th at Chicago, and on the 13th it returned to Sioux City, without accident, after a trip covering two full weeks. It was a great advertising medium for the next Sioux City Corn Palace, as time proved.

*How the First Big Sioux Bridge Was Built.*—From the earliest settlement of the country, until after the Civil war, the only means of crossing the Big Sioux river, at or near Sioux City, was by ferry boat. All the vast tonnage of freight for the "upper country," that was transported by teams had to wait their turn and pay toll. Judge A. W. Hubbard, who was elected to represent this district in congress, in 1862, took an active part in the passage of an appropriation bill for the construction of a wagon bridge over this stream. A little pleasantry is also connected with this important event, for such it was looked upon. The judge secured an appropriation of \$20,000 to build the aforesaid bridge, but in an unguarded moment allowed a gentleman from Dakota to be appointed superintendent of construction. The superintendent collected about \$2,000 worth of material, and they concluded that as far as the interests of Dakota territory were concerned, it would perhaps be as well to expend the balance of the appropriation for sheep, and let them grow up with the country, and allow the citizens of Sioux City and Union county, Dak., to still pay toll over the scow ferry, which he did, of course, to the great disgust of the people, and especially to his honor, Judge Hubbard.

The need of a bridge, however, was so imperative, and the abuse of a public trust so glaring, that Mr. B——, the delegate from Dakota, concluded that he would go in for another appropriation. He managed it so well, that he got his bill for an appropriation of \$20,000 through to its third reading without a balk; when Mr. Washburn, of Illinois, asked if Judge Hubbard had not already procured an appropriation for the same bridge, during the previous session of congress. This untimely question would have been a perfect stumper to most men, but Mr. B—— assured the gentleman from Illinois that he was quite correct; but the failure to ask for a sufficient sum in the first place was owing to the fact that Mr. Hubbard had been misinformed as to the length of the bridge required to span the stream.

It had been represented to the judge that the bridge required, was to be 300 feet long, whereas by actual measurement it should be 600 feet in length. The judge realizing the necessity of this bridge,



sat in his seat, in grim silence, and allowed Mr. B——, from Dakota territory, to make the statement unchallenged. Washburn was satisfied with the explanation, and the bill became a law. It was managed, however, this time, to have a man sent from Washington to superintend the work.

*The Pontoon and Other Bridges.*—There formerly was a belief that some streams could not be bridged, but since modern skill has shown such belief to be erroneous, the Missouri, one of the worst streams to cross, has been successfully bridged in several places, including Sioux City. The first bridge here was the iron railway bridge, built by the Chicago & Northwestern in 1888, and which is described in the railway chapter.

May 18, 1889, a great pontoon bridge was formally opened between Sioux City and Covington, on the Nebraska side of the Missouri. It was built at an expense of \$40,000, by E. C. Palmer, J. M. Moan and William Luther. The immediate occasion for which this was built was on account of the Iowa prohibitory law closing the saloons, while liquor could be had by crossing over into Nebraska. For many months this bridge, which charged five cents toll each way, made over \$100 per day. A wag has described it as "a row of boats with a thirst at one end and a beer saloon at the other end."

In the summer of 1890, a temporary railroad bridge was put in for the purpose of conveying construction material across to the Nebraska side, and work was commenced the same fall on the bridge proper, which was built for the Pacific Short Line railway. It is to be one of the finest bridges in the country, costing nearly \$1,000,000. In addition to the part devoted to the use of the cars, there will be a wagon and foot bridge, thus uniting Iowa and Nebraska for persons in all stations.

*First Fourth of July Celebration.*—The first newspaper that ever rolled from the printing press in Woodbury county was the "Eagle," which was issued on the afternoon of July 4, 1857, and it contained the following:

"The glorious natal day of our independence was properly celebrated for the first time in Sioux City, to-day, by the gathering of our citizens in the grove above Perry creek, where seats had been prepared. The assemblage was addressed in a spirited and eloquent manner, by Dr. S. P. Yeomans (register of the United States land office) and County Judge William Van O'Linda.



True, there was no firing of cannon or strains of music, but every bosom swelled with patriotic emotion at the remembrance of that glorious and successful struggle for freedom, made by the gallant and rebellious sons of '76."

*Assassination of Rev. George C. Haddock.*—Without exaggeration, it is certain that no crime, since the assassination of President James A. Garfield, has so attracted the attention of the whole country, as the murder of Rev. George C. Haddock, which occurred on the night of August 3, 1886, at Sioux City, Iowa.

Connected with a crime like this, there is something more than the shedding of one man's blood. The death of Rev. Haddock added another to the list of American martyrs—as Lovejoy, the abolition advocate, Lincoln and Garfield, martyrs to civil government principles. The millions of the future will look back to this striking lesson in history, which was etched upon its pages by an implement in the hand of the demon, rum, dipped in the life-blood of a true martyr. The little ones of our time will ask of us, as they grow up, the details of this tragedy, and learn from us the impress which it made at the time when a pistol flash became a light-house for the day and generation which bartered with crime and shared in the spoils of piracy.

A full account of this great tragedy would fill a large volume, but for the purpose of leaving a correct outline history of the affair, it has been deemed sufficient to give the following, which facts have been gleaned from public documents and county records, with a view of brevity.

In the early days of this state's history, efforts were made to develop the grape-growing and beer-making industry, and finally Des Moines supported the largest distillery in the world. From the first settlement of Iowa there had been a strong anti-liquor element, particularly in the rural districts, while the large towns along either of the great water-courses, which bound the state, grew rich in and upheld the traffic.

The constitution was made to prohibit the sale of alcoholic beverages, "save ale, wine and beer." But year after year the violations of this law increased, and so, in June, 1882, the voters of the state adopted an amendment to the constitution, by which ale, wine and beer and all other intoxicating liquors were forbidden to be made or sold as beverages. Defects having been discovered in the manner of the



adoption of this law, it was declared unconstitutional, so a statutory enactment was made, with a supplemental law known as the "Clark law," which closed the drinking places all over Iowa, except a few river cities, including Sioux City, where the liquor element paid no attention to the law. Then began the war of sentiment, and of the prohibition and anti-prohibition elements. The great majority of German citizens looked upon the law as taking away their constitutional and "personal liberties." With them being joined thousands of brewers, distillers, saloon keepers and their devotees from the lower class of society, a formidable array was made against the effort to keep liquor from being sold.

At Sioux City (then possessed of a very different class of people than at present) the idea obtained among business men, that doing away with saloons would do away with a great share of trade in all branches, and hinder the growth of their city, hence it was that the general business community sanctioned, and by municipal acts even "licensed," places in direct violation of the law.

The temperance people and law-abiding citizens sought to enforce the liquor law. Rev. George C. Haddock was a zealous worker in every department of religious and moral reformation, and was the first to die a martyr to the cause of temperance in Iowa.

Rev. Haddock was pastor of the First Methodist Episcopal church at Sioux City, and being an ardent temperance worker, became a leader in the enforcement of the law. He preached it from the pulpit; worked for it, and at last became a prosecuting witness in the courts. This, however, was not until his fellow-townsmen shirked the responsibility through intimidation, daring not to stem the terrible tide of the whisky element then rampant in Sioux City. Two ministers' wives, at Sergeant's Bluff, finally took it upon themselves to sign the informations against the saloons, for which their own and their husband's lives were threatened. This was too much for Rev. Haddock, and he at once espoused their cause, and commenced the enforcement of the law, by signing the informations and appearing as a witness against the saloons, knowing it to be at the peril of his life. He received threats, insults and indignities, all of which he bore patiently with manly courage. Such was the character of the man who entered upon the work of closing Sioux City's saloons. He realized his great danger, and he expected to meet violence, and perhaps death, at the hands of





*Leicester Lyman*







the saloon element. But with him, as many another martyr, it was Christian duty and good citizenship before any other consideration. He was a man of powerful frame and nerve, hence looked upon as a dangerous antagonist. He was born in Watertown, N. Y., in 1831, and was fifty-five years of age at the time of his tragic death. In early life he was a printer, and published a paper at Beaver Dam, Wis., but had been in the ministry for many years, and a member of an Iowa Methodist Episcopal conference since 1883, assuming his labors at Sioux City in 1885. He was a man of strong convictions, and often said cutting things; being of an uncompromising nature he naturally became a terror to evil doers.

Little attention was paid by those engaged in the prosecution to the angry threats of saloon keepers and others who go to make up the so-called saloon element. Their work was recognized as dangerous, but Rev. Haddock and his co-laborers went straight ahead in their task of aiding the prosecution, looking only at the end to be attained, and urged on by what they considered their plain duty. Hissed by the lawless element, reviled by a portion of the local press; even discouraged by many of their clerical brethren, they proceeded steadily in the arduous work of closing the saloons of Sioux City. This earnest prosecution presented a new phase to the hitherto secure persons engaged in the illegal traffic. The law had been laughed at and derided as a farce. "Prohibition does not prohibit" was their war cry and watchword. But under the generalship of Mr. Haddock it began to appear that prohibition would most effectually prohibit, unless something was speedily done to arrest the progress of the effort toward enforcement, and to change the public sentiment, which was steadily growing against the saloon element and in favor of the law.

A saloon keepers' association was formed and a conspiracy hatched to prevent the progress of these prosecutions. This is well established in evidence, and the existence of such an association and such a conspiracy is well and openly attested. The direct object of such conspiracy was to "whip Walker, Wood and Haddock," witnesses for the state, with a view of intimidation. At a meeting held on the night of August 2, in Holdenreid's hall, the question of hiring two Germans to do this whipping was discussed. The man who brought up this proposition was one George Trieber, a German saloon-keeper and a person of unsavory character and reputation. Trieber said he



had two Germans (named Koschnitski and Granda), who would whip the preacher if they were paid for it. The reply was made that there were "\$700 or \$800 in the treasury of the association, and if they wanted to do the job they could get their pay."

On the night of August 3, Rev. Haddock and Rev. C. C. Turner hired a horse and buggy at Merrill's livery stable, on Water street, for the purpose of making a trip to Greenville, a suburb of Sioux City, where they expected to gain valuable evidence for use in the prosecution.

Learning of this trip, the alert saloon keepers, as also appears in evidence, hired a hack and followed. Four men entered this vehicle, and others were left in the city to watch for the return of the buggy to the stable. Those who went to Greenville in the hack learned nothing to their advantage, and returned to the city about 10 o'clock. In the meantime, "Bismarck" (Koschnitski) and Granda, the hired thugs, had been sent to the vicinity of the stable to watch for the buggy. On its return, word was swiftly passed down Fourth street, the principal street of the city, where groups of the conspirators were stationed, and all hastened to the corner of Fourth and Water streets, within 100 feet of Merrill's livery stable.

During the absence of the buggy containing the preachers, "Bismarck" had sent an innocent and disinterested party named Fitzsimmons to the livery stable, for the purpose of making inquiry as to whether the buggy had yet returned. When Mr. Haddock drove back to the stable alone, having left Mr. Turner at his home on the West Side, he was told of this fact by a hostler. Looking out of the door, through the dark and rainy night, Mr. Haddock saw the crowd of conspirators on the corner, and said to the hostler: "They're laying for me out there, are they not?" To this the hostler replied that he did not know, and, with a cheerful remark, Mr. Haddock started bravely out. He wore a rubber coat to protect him from the rain, and carried in his hand a slung-shot made of a heavy iron pinion-wheel deftly fastened to a strong line or rope. He walked north, perhaps fifty feet, to the corner of Fourth and Water streets, where stands a German hotel, known as the Columbia House. Turning on Fourth street, he walked firmly and resolutely toward his enemies on the opposite corner. Then, from this crowd of conspirators started forth two men. One is described as particularly large and heavy set. When they met



Mr. Haddock, about half-way across the street, it is in evidence that the assassin peered closely into the face of the minister, making sure of his identity, and taking one step farther, and behind him, turned and fired. Mr. Haddock dropped his cane and his weapon, staggered blindly forward to the side of the street, and fell, face down, in the gutter, where, in a few brief moments, his brave life ebbed away in the blood which mingled with the mud and water of the ditch. The tragedy occurred at about fifteen minutes after 10 o'clock, and, despite the disagreeable weather, the report of the pistol soon attracted crowds to the scene, which, when the identity of the victim became noised around, grew to a vast multitude. When picked up by John Ryan, a fireman and superintendent of markets, Mr. Haddock was dying. He never spoke after the shot, the ghastly wound in his neck filling his mouth with blood, and rendering articulation impossible.

The body was taken to the Methodist parsonage, which Mr. Haddock had but a few hours before quitted, full of life, vigor and determination. The coroner was summoned, and the report of physicians was sent to the coroner's jury, showing that deceased came to his death by an injury to the left carotid artery and other points, the bullet entering at the base of the neck, a little above the left shoulder blade, passing directly through the neck, and making its exit at a point midway between the angle of the jaw and symphysis. The wound was made by a bullet of large size.

The grand jury of Woodbury county indicted John Arensdorf, Harry L. Leavitt, Paul Leader, Fred Munchrath, Louis Plath, Albert Koschnitski, George Treiber and Sylvester Granda. A number of them fled from justice.

Arensdorf was charged with the murder, and the remainder as being in the conspiracy. Court convened March 23, 1887, with Judge C. H. Lewis on the bench. Hon. M. D. O'Connell, States Attorney S. M. Marsh, Hon. E. H. Hubbard and Taylor & Spalding were attorneys for the state, and Judge J. N. Weaver, O. C. Tredway, M. M. Gray, Judge Pendleton, W. G. Clark, S. F. Lynn and G. W. Kellogg, of Sioux City, and G. W. Argo, of Le Mars, appeared for the defense. Daniel McDonald was sheriff.

The jury chosen to try the case was as follows: John O'Connor, C. C. Bartlett, John Madden, Thomas Crilley, Dennis Murphy, C. G. Goss, Thomas Frazier, W. P. Pannell, D. Keiffer, E. Webster, John Adair, John D. O'Connell.



The trial lasted twenty-two days, and the judge's charge contained seven thousand words. The jury were kept out twenty hours, and stood eleven for acquittal and one for conviction. John D. O'Connell, who voted for conviction, arose in the jury-box, and said that he would never be able to agree with the eleven, whereupon Judge Lewis discharged the jury.

It was a peculiar case, wherein nearly every witness for the defense was, or had recently been, engaged in liquor traffic, while the only eye witnesses for the state were men who were implicated in the conspiracy themselves.

Among other things confessed by "Steamboat Charley," or Sylvester Granda, on the final hearing, was this: "The plan was for Koschnitski and Granda to assault Haddock, and then the crowd were to help us out. We saw him coming down the street, and commenced abusing him. I had a revolver in my hand, but did not intend to shoot him. Just then John Arensdorf grabbed the weapon I held, saying: '*You are too drunk to shoot.*' Then Arensdorf fired and Haddock fell to the ground, and the crowd fled."

In September, 1887, Munchrath was convicted of manslaughter, and sentenced for four years, but was pardoned by the Governor and escaped all but a few months' punishment at the state's prison.

The jury having failed to agree on the first trial, a new trial was had in December, 1887, at which time John Arensdorf was tried for murder, under a chain of peculiar circumstances, with which it seemed impossible to convict the man whom public opinion will ever hold in suspicion. Had it not been for dishonest officials, and the selecting of seventy names from which a jury was to be drawn, each of which had been privately canvassed upon the subject, by a person under the guise (it is now believed) of a book agent, who got an expression from them, the guilty might have been brought to justice.

The case was tried before Judge George M. Wakefield. The attorneys for the state were S. M. March, M. D. O'Connell, E. H. Hubbard. Those for the defense were W. W. Ervin, of St. Paul, O. C. Tredway, G. W. Kellogg, George W. Argo.

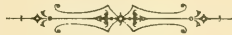
The case was a long, hotly contested one, full of all manner of legal cunning, and reports of the trial were printed in nearly every paper in the country. After the jury had been out a short time they appeared in open court with the verdict of *not guilty*, and were at



once discharged, thus ending what is generally considered the greatest farce in American courts—justice defied by legal cunning.

In speaking of this case the Sioux City "Journal" said: "It was a ghastly sight when Deputy Sheriff Davenport, being on the witness stand, unfolded the rubber coat worn by Dr. Haddock when he was assassinated. There it was, spotted by mud and filth of the gutter in which the murdered minister fell when shot down like a dog on the street, and there were the great black splatches of the blood that drained his life, while through the collar were to be seen the gaping holes, torn by the cruel bullet which the assassin had aimed only too well. A shudder ran through the audience, and a silence fell upon them as the bullet-rent garment—ghastly reminder that it was—was held up in plain view, a horrible cynosure which no one who saw it will ever forget."

It may be added in conclusion of this case, that the death of Rev. Haddock became a powerful agency in the enforcement of the liquor law in Iowa. Every town and hamlet was aroused to action, and men who had never been active, now became leaders. The press, the pulpit, the believers in wholesome laws, everywhere united in suppressing the monster evil. From the day Sioux City was baptized in the blood of a martyr, she became morally regenerated. The saloons disappeared with all the accompanying evils; business men saw they had been in the wrong, and ever since that date the city has been wonderfully prosperous. Her business rapidly attained to the highest point of any town in Iowa, and to-day there are nearly forty places of religious worship. Rev. George C. Haddock was the sacrifice.





# TOWNSHIP HISTORY.

---

## CHAPTER XX.

### GENERAL TOWNSHIP MATTERS.

CREATION OF FIRST TOWNSHIP—ITS DIVISION—SECOND SUBDIVISION—THOMPSONTOWN—ORGANIZATION—FIRST OFFICERS IN 1853—THE FRENCH CANADIANS—THE PIONEERS—SKETCHES OF SOME EARLY CHARACTERS—SERGT. FLOYD—FIRST ELECTION—THE FOUR FIRST TOWNSHIPS—SPARSE POPULATION—INTERESTING STATISTICS, ETC.

IN compiling sketches of the townships of Woodbury county, a plan will be adopted whereby each township, as it exists to-day, will be described, and only those persons who were settlers within the present limits and the events occurring therein, will be touched upon. The gradual creation of twenty-four townships from one township, and the curtailment necessarily involved in the process, has made this plan imperative. It may readily be seen that were this not done, it would be difficult to locate any of the original settlers, for in the course of the evolution, many of them have lived in half a dozen townships, and without once moving from the spot whereon they built their rude cabins nearly forty years ago.

At the organization of the county, August 1, 1853, the entire territory comprising the present twenty-four townships, which go to make up Woodbury county, was but one township, and, although there was but one, and notwithstanding the fact that the county was named Woodbury, yet this first colossal township was christened Sergeant's Bluff, from the locality then known as Floyd's Bluff, where was located William B. Thompson's house, in which the first election occurred, and where the organization of the county was effected. Floyd's Bluff was frequently called Sergeant's Bluff, both names of course being in honor



of Sergt. Floyd, who died there in 1804, and of whom an account will be found elsewhere in this work. The village of Sergeant's Bluff was not started until a year or two later than the date of the organization of the county, but there is a popular impression that that event occurred at the town just named. Thompson's house, the first in the county, stood at what is now known as Floyd's Bluff, two and one-half miles from the present Sergeant's Bluff, and about five miles south of Sioux City.

Thomas L. Griffey, a Kentuckian by birth, one of the pioneers of the northwest, was commissioned by the legislature of Iowa to organize the county of Woodbury, and to set the wheels of the new candidate for autonomy in motion, so that gentleman accordingly ordered an election to be held for county officers, August 1, 1853. There was no need of township officers, and there were none voted for at this first election; only county officers. There was no opposition to the complement of officials placed in candidacy, and seventeen votes was the entire poll. There were a few others in the county entitled to exercise the great inalienable right of all American freemen, but they did not choose to use the privilege, but for what reason is not now apparent, possibly, however, from the fact that they did not fully understand what it was all about, owing to their inability to speak or comprehend the English language, they being French Canadians. Even the subjects of that erstwhile great American citizen, the famous Sioux chief and dauntless warrior, War Eagle, failed to cast their ballots, the dignified old Indian braves evidently desiring to keep their bronzed hands clear of the questionable and muddy pool of politics. That they were free-born American citizens none can doubt, but they had no axes to grind; did not care to fill all the police and other positions, so much sought after by a numerous class of our adopted citizens. Following were the officials chosen at that first election:

County Judge—Marshall Townsley.

District Clerk—Joseph P. Babbitt.

Prosecuting Attorney—Orrin B. Smith.

Coroner—Eli Lee.

Treasurer and Recorder—Hiram Nelson.

Justice of the Peace—Curtis Lamb.

Constable—Edwin M. Smith.

No sheriff was put in nomination, as Thomas L. Griffey had been



appointed organizing sheriff by the legislature, and held the position for some time, but finally resigned. The election officers were:

Judges of Election—Joseph Merrivall, Charles Rulo, William B. Thompson.

Clerks of Election—Edwin M. Smith, Orrin B. Smith.

Those seventeen voters all lived, of course, in Sergeant's Bluff township, although a few of them were dwelling along the Little Sioux, in the vicinity of what was at first known as the "White Settlement," which afterward became Smithland. Those old pioneer voters, the vanguardsmen of this wild northwestern frontier, deserve more than the passing mention of their names. They took their lives in their hands, and fought and hewed their way into the heart of this then worse than wilderness, for they had not only the hardships of a border life to contend with, not only the lack of all the comforts of civilization and the deprivation of being away from their old homes in the east and the south, but the wily and relentless savage to meet and conquer. And the proof that they were fully armed with high purpose and brave hearts, as well as strong hands, this glorious garden spot of Woodbury county, with its soil bursting with luxuriant vegetation as the seasons roll around, and the grandly growing city which bears the name of those same conquered Indians, with its marvelous palace of corn and palatial business blocks, amply attest. Those old pioneers, with ax in one hand and rifle in the other, made possible the scenes which we enjoy to-day. To those hardy sons of the Caucasian race all this western splendor is due, and it must be so, for, when the contest comes, all other races, Indians included, must fall before the advancing hosts of the great civilizers. Some of those early settlers are still with us, some have moved to farther western fields, and some have gone to their well-earned reward many years since. To those who still survive it is hoped, may be granted many more years of usefulness.

Marshall Townsley, who was elected the first county judge, knew very little about the technicalities of the law, but was a man of good common sense and sound judgment, and was very popular. After residing in the house built by William B. Thompson, he removed to the San Juan country, but what has become of him latterly, is not known in this vicinity.

Thomas L. Griffey, a Kentuckian, was a man of strong physique,





*R. Chase.*







and his build and carriage at the present time, notwithstanding an affliction that he encountered a few years ago, indicate the strength and determination he possessed in his younger days. Tom Griffey, as he was familiarly called in the early days, was a man with whom it was dangerous to trifle. He is still residing in Sioux City, in the enjoyment of a well-earned competency, ample enough to satisfy his every want.

Orrin B. Smith, the first prosecuting attorney of Woodbury county, as seen above, was at the time of his election to that usually important office, not particularly noted for his knowledge of abstruse questions in law, but he was a man for the times, and made up in determination what he may have lacked otherwise. His residence until latterly, has been in Little Sioux township, but at present (1890) he is living in Florida.

Eli Lee, one of the most respected citizens of Willow township, is still residing on the spot where he first settled. He held the position of coroner in 1853.

Curtis Lamb, the first dispenser of law in a magistrate's office in this county, lived on the Little Sioux for many years, but finally, in consequence of a feud between himself and some neighbors, left the scene of his early settlement, and is at present living near Davenport, in this state.

Hiram Nelson, who was selected to fill the responsible position of treasurer and recorder, was chosen from the supposed fact of his knowledge of accounts and his reliability, but so far as there was any danger of his skipping out with the funds entrusted to him, there was not much temptation. All the moneys received during the first year, could very conveniently be carried in silver in a vest pocket. Treasurer Nelson, many years ago, went to Washington territory, and from there to Montana, where he died, about five years ago.

Edwin M. Smith, the first constable, lived over in Little Sioux township. He was a very good officer, it is said. He is at present living in Colorado.

Joseph P. Babbitt, the first district clerk, did not reside here any length of time. Where he is at present, if living, is not known to the informant of the writer, who was one of the original seventeen voters.

Joseph Merrivall was a Spaniard, who came in with the French



Canadians, and whose real name was Guiseppe Merrivalli. He was usually called "Joe Spaniard," and was a fine horseman.

Charles Rulo, went to Nebraska and started the town of Rulo. He has been dead some years.

William B. Thompson, of whom more will be found in another portion of this work, was one of the three judges of the election, Merrivall and Rulo being the others. Thompson died of cancer about ten or twelve years ago.

Theophile Bruguier, who never took any part in politics, was another of the seventeen. He is living, at a tolerably advanced age, although hale and hearty, in Lakeport township.

William White, from whom the White settlement on the Little Sioux took its name, was one of the original voters. He was drowned in Silver Lake, in Monona county, while on a fishing excursion.

Stephans De Roi, or Stephen Devoy, as he was usually known, was one of the most popular Frenchmen among the Americans, and spoke the English language well. He died at Rulo, Neb.

Augustus Travissee, also a French Canadian, who originally lived near William B. Thompson's place at Floyd's Bluff, moved to Dakota.

Joseph Leonais, another Frenchman who voted, is at present (1890) living in Sioux City, and his aged form may still occasionally be seen on the populous and well-kept streets where he once had a large cornfield. He sold his property to the Sioux City company in 1855.

There were three other French Canadians in the settlement at the time of the election, and one of them cast a ballot, making the seventeenth voter, but which one it was, can not now be remembered by our informant. These three were Francis La Sharite, Bersha and Bedard. It is altogether probable that La Sharite cast the vote, as he was an old man and influential among his countrymen. He was father-in-law of De Roi and Bersha. The old gentleman, La Sharite, was eighty years of age at the time of the organization, but attended all the primitive frolics, and danced as nimbly as a young man of twenty years. He was very fond of the "flowin' bowl" and made his own whisky. He lived about two miles below Floyd's Bluff. All three are dead.

Paquette and Ayotte came in not far from the date of the organization. They both had ferries. Ayotte had been one of Fremont's



guides in his expedition across the continent. He was a small, wiry Frenchman, active as a cat, and reminded one of that animal, from his movements and the unusual color of his eyes (for a Frenchman), which were a bluish green. He was nicknamed "Blue Eyes." What became of him the writer could not ascertain.

At a second election, which took place April 3, 1854, the records make mention, after a preliminary statement of the election having been held, of township officers as follows: "For the office of township trustees there were fourteen votes cast, of which R. Hazzard, William White, and Stephen Devoy received each fourteen. For the office of township clerk there were twelve votes cast, of which Leonard Bates received twelve. For assessor, William B. Thompson received fourteen votes, the whole number cast."

Another precinct, called Little Sioux precinct, was opened as a voting place for the election which occurred for state officers, August 7, 1854, at which the highest number of votes cast was nine. The election was for state senator, and was held at the house of Curtis Lamb, on the Little Sioux. At the date mentioned, an election was also held at the Sergeant's Bluff precinct for state officers, at which a small increase over the April poll was shown.

The original boundaries of this first township, Sergeant's Bluff, according to section 27 of chapter 9, of the laws of the third general assembly of the state of Iowa, approved January 15, 1851, were co-extensive with those of Woodbury county, and were as follows: "Beginning at the northeast corner of township eighty-nine north, of range forty-one west; thence west to the middle of the main channel of the Big Sioux river; thence down in the middle of the main channel of the said Big Sioux river, to the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence down the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river to the intersection of township line, between townships eighty-five and eighty-six; thence east on the line between townships eighty-five and eighty-six, to the southeast corner of township eighty-six north, range forty-one west; thence north on the line dividing the ranges forty-one and forty-two to the place of beginning."

Until April 2, 1855, there does not appear upon the records any indication of more than the one township of Sergeant's Bluff, but on the date named there were two elections held, one for the original township and the other for Little Sioux township, when separate sets of township officers were elected as follows:



Sergeant's Bluff Township.—T. Ellwood Clark, justice of the peace; constable, George Mills; assessor, A. B. Denton; supervisor of roads, S. F. Watts; township trustees, J. W. Brown, J. Samuels, William H. James, Marshall Townsley; township clerk, Leonard Bates. Samuels and James were tied in their vote, and the matter was decided by lot.

Little Sioux Township.—Justice of the peace, Morris L. Jones; constable, C. A. Cobb; assessor, M. D. Metcalf; township trustees, William Turman, James McDonald, Mendal Metcalf; township clerk, J. B. Day.

At these same elections a vote was taken on the prohibitory liquor law, which resulted in a poll of thirteen votes for, and eighteen against the law.

Elections were again held, in August of the same year, 1855, in both townships, but why they were held so close upon the heels of the others does not appear. They resulted as follows:

Sergeant's Bluff Township.—Justice of the peace, Austin Cole; constables, R. E. Rowe and John Blevins; township trustees, M. Townsley, H. Nelson, J. Clark; township clerk, H. D. Clark; road supervisor, C. C. Thompson.

Little Sioux Township.—Two justices of the peace were elected to fill vacancies, John Howe and William Turman; township clerk, C. A. Cobb; township trustees, E. F. Petty, A. Jones, M. Metcalf; constables, M. Metcalf, T. Davis; assessor, Ira Pierce; road supervisor, Alvah North.

Sergeant's Bluff Township, April 7, 1856.—At an election held on this date, the following persons were chosen to fill the township offices: Township trustees, F. Chapel, Hiram Nelson, F. M. West; township clerk, Jay Sternburg; justices of the peace, Abel W. White, H. D. Clark; constables, John Braden, Samuel Smith; supervisor of roads, W. B. Tredway.

Little Sioux Township, April 7, 1856.—The election in this township resulted as follows: Township trustees, James McDonald, Jonathan Leech, T. E. Howe; township clerk, Greenleaf L. Levett; constables, Jonathan Leech, L. D. Wellington; assessor, E. F. Petty; justice of the peace, Elanson Livermore.

In consequence of the great increase in population and business of Sioux City, which had been established in the spring of 1855, a move-



Sergeant's Bluff Township—For removal.....	70
Against .....	45
Little Sioux Township—For removal .....	10
Against .....	26
<b>Total vote of the county.....</b>	<b>151</b>

*Correctionville Township.*—"Ordered, that all that portion of Little Sioux township lying and being north of congressional township



number eighty-seven, shall constitute and be a new township, and shall be called Correctionville township, its south boundary to be the north line of congressional township number eighty-seven, and its other boundaries to be as heretofore."

*Little Sioux Township.*—It was also "Ordered, that the township of Little Sioux shall be bounded on the north by the north line of congressional township number eighty-seven, and its other boundaries to remain as heretofore."

*Sergeant's Bluff Township.*—"Ordered, that the township of Sergeant's Bluff be divided into two parts. All that part of Sergeant's Bluff township lying and being south of the north line of section number twenty-four, in congressional township eighty-eight, and ranges number forty-eight, forty-seven, forty-six and forty-five, and on east to the west line of Little Sioux township, shall constitute a new township, and shall be called the township of Sergeant's Bluff, the other boundaries to remain as heretofore."

*Sioux City Township.*—"Ordered, that all that portion of Sergeant's Bluff township north of the north line of section number twenty, in congressional township number eighty-eight and ranges forty-eight, forty-seven, forty-six and forty-five, and as far east as it may be to the west line of Little Sioux township, shall constitute and be the township of Sioux City, and shall have its election and officers the same as the township of Sergeant's Bluff before the division, and its other boundaries to remain as heretofore."

In connection with the creation of those four townships, the following orders were promulgated on March 4, 1857:

"Ordered, that a warrant organizing the township of Correctionville be issued to Zachariah G. Allen, and for the purpose of electing certain county and state officers, at the house of said Zachariah G. Allen."

"Ordered, that a warrant organizing the township of Sergeant's Bluff be issued to T. E. Clark, and an election to be held on the first Monday of April for such officers as may be required by law."

March 16, 1857, notices were issued and warrants formulated, for the organization of Little Sioux and Sioux City townships similar to those above. Also notices to the townships of the holding of an election for county assessor.

The elections were held as ordered, but a very important matter



was overlooked, that of swearing the judges and the clerks, and when the canvassing board came to a knowledge of the fact, they rejected the returns in true modern style, in consequence of that omission of the little formality of an oath. The officers elect, it is said, violently objected, and the incumbents protested, but an arrangement was finally reached by which the voice of the people was respected, and all were made happy. The clerks at these four elections were Jacob Ruth, Frank Chapel, Hiram Nelson, Charles E. Hedges.

There were only three school districts in the county in 1858, when superintendent of schools H. H. Chaffee reported as follows:

The whole number of persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years in the several districts are

No. 1. Sioux City . . . . .	154
No. 2. Sergeant's Bluff . . . . .	26
No. 3. Little Sioux . . . . .	68
Total . . . . .	248

A very perceptible increase in the population of the townships is shown two years later than the above date. A report made April 2, 1860, gives the gratifying figure of a total of persons of school age at 319, as follows:

	Males.	Females.	Total.
Sioux City township . . . . .	72	88	160
Sergeant's Bluff township . . . . .	41	32	73
Little Sioux township . . . . .	40	28	68
Correctionville township . . . . .	10	8	18
Total . . . . .			319

The liberality of those who had sought this far northwestern region at a time when a dollar represented considerable more than it does to day, is well shown in the amount of money raised for school purposes, which was \$2,361.84, a sum that was probably as much as all the settlers of the county possessed six or seven years prior to that time, 1860. This fund was distributed as follows:

Sioux City . . . . .	\$1,184 62
Sergeant's Bluff . . . . .	540 49
Little Sioux . . . . .	503 47
Correctionville . . . . .	133 26
Total . . . . .	\$2,861 84

The following were the presidents of the school districts:

Sioux City . . . . .	H. C. Bacon.
Sergeant's Bluff . . . . .	W. P. Holman.
Little Sioux . . . . .	(no name given).
Correctionville . . . . .	George Everts.



Thomas J. Stone was the first clerk of Sioux City township, having been elected in April, 1857. The judges of the election for township officers in April, 1858, were William Croft, Noah Levering and Ezra Millard. The clerks of this election were Thomas J. Stone and Charles S. Murphy. The clerks of the four townships elected in April, 1860, were:

Sioux City township.....	George W. Chamberlin.
Correctionville township.....	Harvey Phillips.
Woodbury township.....	L. M. Brown.
Little Sioux township.....	James Moon.

The general assembly of the state having by act authorized the county supervisor system, it was inaugurated in Woodbury in 1861, and the first meeting of the board was held on January 7, of that year, the members being as follows:

Sioux City township.....	Samuel Cameron.
Woodbury township.....	John Householder.
Little Sioux township.....	Elijah Adams.
Correctionville township.....	A. S. Bacon.
Chairman, Samuel Cameron; clerk, J. N. Field.	

From 1861 till the close of the Civil war, and in fact for a year or two thereafter, no great influx of immigration set in as it did later on. The gigantic struggle between the north and south, with its bloody harvest of death and desolation, paralyzed for the time the great northwest. There was danger enough in the more thickly settled portions of the United States, and possible emigrants to the northwest did not desire to add to their fears, by placing themselves within range of the hostile savages who had become bolder and bolder as the fate of the nation grew more alarming. Some sections of the county lost population, instead of gaining it, but in 1867 and onward for several years, settlers in search of the rich lands of the Missouri bottoms and the Big and Little Sioux and Maple valleys came pouring in. The prospective building of railroads also had a wonderful effect on all western interests, and what might be called a boom in that direction struck Woodbury county with a force that has resulted in making Sioux City one of the great railroad centers of the country. In 1867 the Sioux City & Pacific railroad company, having made certain propositions, an election was held in the various townships upon the question of the donation or transfer of the swamp and overflowed lands belonging to Woodbury county, to the railroad company named, and the result is here given:





John Horvick







	For.	Against.
Sioux City township.....	273	1
Woodbury township.....	15	15
Little Sioux township.....	1	144
Correctionville township.....	0	39
Total.....	289	199

It will be seen that the two western townships favored it the more, although the sentiment in Woodbury township was equally divided, whilst the two eastern townships out of a vote of 184, gave only one for the proposed donation.

The foregoing chapter has only touched upon the four original townships in a general way. They continued to exist in the form and dimensions given above until 1867, when the dismemberment began, and continued until 1884, when Oto township was constituted, leaving the entire territory of Woodbury county divided into twenty-four approximately equal townships. In the following pages those twenty-four townships, with the exception of Sioux City township, which is treated upon elsewhere in this work, will be taken up in the order of their creation, and under the names by which they are now known, and all matters pertaining to their early settlement, so far as the compiler could obtain them, will be given.

## CHAPTER XXI.

### WOODBURY TOWNSHIP.

ORGANIZATION—A RICH SECTION—SURFACE, TIMBER, BLUFFS, ETC.—PECULIAR SCENERY—THE FIRST WHITE SETTLER—EARLY EXPLORERS—WILLIAM B. THOMPSON—LEONAI'S LEAP—LAYING OUT OF SERGEANT'S BLUFF—COUNTY SEAT—ITS REMOVAL—FIRST CHILD BORN—FIRST NEWSPAPER IN COUNTY—DRS. CROCKWELL AND COOK—THE PIONEER PREACHERS—REVS. BLACK AND TAYLOR—THE BLIZZARD OF 1856-57—HARDSHIPS OF THE PIONEERS—SOME EARLY NAMES—GAME, HUNTING AND HUNTERS—THE LIVELY GRASS-HOPPER, ETC.

WOODBURY TOWNSHIP up to February 6, 1860, was known as Sergeant's Bluff township, and comprised at the date named, and until 1867, the southwestern one-fourth of the county. September 5, 1859, the county court upon application of petitioners, ordered



the name changed as just stated, but in consequence of not sufficient notification to those who might be opposed to the change, the order was not carried out. January 2, 1860, however, the court ordered that a hearing of the applications would be in order at the next regular term, which occurred, and no one appearing to object, Judge John P. Allison declared the prayer of the petitioners granted. From 1867 onward, successive divisions and subdivisions reduced the territory of Woodbury to its present dimensions, about seven miles east and west, and six north and south, two sections and a half being invaded by the young giant, Sioux City, the limits of that rapidly growing western metropolis projecting into the township. Its boundaries are Sioux City and Concord township on the north, Floyd township on the east, Liberty township on the south and the Missouri river on the west. About one-half of the township is Missouri river bottom land, as rich and productive as any soil on earth, and it is generally level, but in some places slightly rolling. The other half of the township consists to a large extent of bluffs and other elevations, somewhat broken, but there is a source of wealth within those bluffs which will in time make them far more valuable than the low lands.

Immense beds of brick and pottery clay underlie those water-formed mounds, and already much of it has been utilized, as will be shown hereafter. Beds of the finest glass-sands are occasionally found, being nearly pure silicate, and equal to any of the Ohio or Pennsylvania sands. Very little timber is to be found in the township, except cottonwood, and here and there a clump of the *salix longifolia* (common willow), which grows along most of the prairie streams. With the exception of a few drift-rock embedded in the bluffs, and a straggling boulder or two, which have evidently been exposed by the action of the waters on the bluffs, there is no stone of any consequence. The native rock of the entire township has been too thickly coated by the drift and silt deposits, to make any surface showing, except at the beds of streams. Gravel pits tell the tale of the glacial epoch, and those beautifully rounded and polished diminutive true boulders suggest the untold ages that have rolled between the time they were crushed from their parent rock in the far north, and the present progressive days of modern civilization. In addition to the Missouri river, which washes the western boundary of the township, there are the Big and Little Whiskey rivers, or creeks, in



the eastern portion, and Deadman's run which empties into the big slough which has its source in Woodbury, and stretches diagonally across Grange township. Other inferior and nameless streams afford plenty of water to the township.

The peculiar scenery presented to the view along a considerable portion of the Missouri river, is to be seen in Woodbury in its most beautiful aspects. For miles the eye is gladdened by the singularly rounded formations. The smooth, almost perfectly hemispherical hills, of ever-varying size, without a tree or bush, but clothed with an even greensward, as regular as a well-kept lawn, delight the vision by their very oddity, and illustrate the resources of nature, whereby she can, without rock, tree or stream, please the eyes of her children with scenery as grand as can be found anywhere. To this section, then, and to this scenery came the first settler of Woodbury township, who, consequently, was the first settler of the county, for not a white man lived within fifty miles of the point where he located.

Undoubtedly the first white man to set his feet in Woodbury county, and to pass along the Missouri river in that portion of it known as the Sergeant's Bluff section, was a French interpreter, M. Durion, who preceded the exploring expedition under Capts. Lewis and Clarke in 1804, by several years. M. Durion was a French Canadian, but the exact date of his visit to this section is not now known. Those forming the expedition named, arrived at what is now known as Floyd's Bluff, August 20, 1804. One of their number, Sergt. Charles Floyd, a soldier of the United States army, died on the day of their arrival here, and he was buried on the bluff which now bears his name. For many years before the arrival of the first man whose intentions were to locate permanently in Woodbury, there were a number of French-Canadian trappers and hunters, some in the service of the American Fur Company and others working on their own account. These, of course, at the time indicated, can not be called settlers. There were also a number of traders who dealt among the Indians, and many of these two classes afterward became residents of the county, some of whose descendants are here to-day.

In September, 1848, William B. Thompson came from Morgan county, Ill., where he had been living, and where he had lost his wife by death. Having his strongest tie thus broken, he set out for farther western fields, and the Indian title to northwestern Iowa having been



extinguished the year previous to his coming (1847), he landed at what was known even then as Floyd's Bluff, and took up a claim, which he shortly afterward staked off as a town, calling the bantling, Thompsonstown. The town grew to the proportions of a log house, and, although it attained the dignity of "county seat" for a brief period, yet, it never got beyond its original dimensions—"one little hut among the bushes." Old Bill Thompson, as he was familiarly known, is said to have possessed a kindly heart, and would do almost anything to accommodate a friend, and was very slow to anger, but when he did get "riled," everybody had to "stand from under." He was a tall, wiry and muscular man, of great strength, and somewhat eccentric in manner. Not long after the arrival of Thompson, his brother, Charles, came in, and was followed later by Marshall Townsley and his wife, who occupied the cabin that had just been built by William B. Thompson. A number of French-Canadians also came in about this time, all of whom took up claims, and among them were Augustus Travessee and Guizeppe Merrivalli, a Spaniard, known usually as Joseph Merrivall, and more commonly as "Jo Spaniard." Townsley afterward purchased the claim of Merrivall, who went westward and finally settled on the Cache le Poudre. He had married a Sioux squaw. He always had fine horses, and was a splendid horseman, striding his animal with exceeding grace. "Jo Lean," as a writer on the early events of Woodbury county calls him, but who was no other person than Joseph Leonais, also stayed about the vicinity of Thompsonstown. He it was who purchased from Theophile Bruguier the 160 acres of land used as a cornfield, and which is now the heart of Sioux City. He was also a French-Canadian and a daring horseman, and when well loaded with "tangle-foot" would do the most reckless things. It is said that he leaped with his Indian pony from the summit of Floyd's Bluff, a distance of about 150 feet, almost perpendicular, down to the water's edge, and came out of the affair with but a scratch or two. The principal part of the "leap," however, must have been a roll and a tumble, judging from the present appearance of the bluffs. Early tales of this character are very like snowballs—they gather as they go. For several years after these first settlers came in, and until after the organization of the county in 1853, very few names can be added to the list in the section that is now strictly Woodbury township. And a proof of the slow growth at that early day, lies in the fact that



the entire county, at the date named, could only muster up seventeen votes.

By the spring of 1854, a number of persons had settled in and around what has since become Sergeant's Bluff, and among those were J. D. M. Crockwell, who forthwith proceeded to lay out a town which he called by the name just given. He was instrumental also in having the county seat removed from Thompson's embryo city to Sergeant's Bluff, where it remained until its removal to Sioux City, which was decided at an election held April 7, 1856. Eighty votes were cast for the removal and seventy-one against it. Crockwell and T. Ellwood Clark and all the other residents out of the influence of Sioux City, remonstrated against the act, but the fiat had gone forth, and there was nothing left to be done by the chagrined Sergeant's Bluffians but to submit. During the years 1854 and 1855 came William P. Holman, Leonard Bates, Gibson Bates, T. Ellwood Clark, William H. James, and a few others. Mr. Holman built a frame house, the first of the kind in the township, and opened the first hotel in the township. The lumber used in this building was the first that was sawed at a mill which had just been erected by Thomas Robinson and Samuel Watts, who came from the eastern part of the state, and located about half way between Sergeant's Bluff and the Missouri river. The building was of cottonwood lumber, and it stood many years afterward. It had been built in the fall of 1855. The first crockery dishes brought to the township were possessed by Mrs. W. P. Holman, and were considered quite luxurious and aristocratic, in that pioneer time, when tin was universally used among the settlers. H. O. Griggs came, among others, in 1855. The first white child born in the township was Charles Ritz, son of John W. and Nancy Ritz. Mrs. W. P. Holman died in July, 1856, she being the first woman to die in the township. In the fall of 1855 the first post-office was established at Sergeant's Bluff, and T. Ellwood Clark was appointed postmaster. By 1856-57 Luther Woodford, Harry Lyons, Samuel F. Watts, L. M. Brown, James Allen, J. W. Mather, John W. Ritz, E. K. Kirk, F. M. Ziebach and A. Cummings had arrived in the township.

In 1854 Leonard Bates put in a crop of corn on the farm which afterward came into the possession of A. R. Wright. Bates also started the first blacksmith shop. In the spring of 1855 Harry Lyons brought a stock of goods from Des Moines, and opened it in a small



building in Sergeant's Bluff. He had a general stock of everything, and not much of anything. Indian goods were prominent in his collection, as he had great expectations of trade with the red-skins.

Early in 1857 F. M. Ziebach and A. Cummings started the first newspaper in the county at Sergeant's Bluff. It was named "The Independent," and after running for about seven months was moved to Sioux City, and became the "Register." Zeibach afterward went to Dakota, where he became, and still is, prominent in politics. In 1857 J. D. M. Crockwell & Co. began running a steam ferry-boat from Dakota City to the eastern bank of the Missouri, for the purpose of bringing a portion of the crossing trade to the vicinity of their town, but, after operating it for about two years, it was discontinued for lack of paying patronage. The first brick made in the township were produced by T. Ellwood Clark in 1856, and were sold for \$25 per thousand. The first physician was J. D. M. Crockwell, the founder of the town, who, like the founder of Sioux City, Dr. J. K. Cook, was a physician. Dr. Crockwell was an excellent physician of the old school, and his services in a new country, as this then was, were invaluable. He was a man for the times, and highly respected. The first school taught in the township was conducted in the winter of 1856-57 by Judge Oliver, who was afterward elected a member of congress from the tenth congressional district of Iowa, which included this county and some half dozen others. The school was taught in a small building, which is still standing, or was some time ago. About ten or fifteen scholars attended the school. In May, 1858, an election was held, and a tax of one-fourth of one per cent was voted to be levied for school purposes in the township, which shows that at that comparatively early day, the citizens of Woodbury were alive to the fact of the great benefits of proper educational facilities.

The first sermon preached in the township was delivered in October, 1855, and the minister was Rev. Mr. Black, the store-room of Harry Lyons, in Sergeant's Bluff, being used for the purpose. The preacher was an itinerant Methodist Episcopal worker in the vineyard of the Lord. Methodism and Catholicism are more generally in the outer fields of Christian work, where man is trying to push his civilization, than any other of the Christian denominations. Opposite as they are in many of the fundamental points of their respective creeds, and differing as they do in the forms employed in their church serv-



ice, yet they are one, when it comes to the hazarding of the lives of their priests and preachers for the sake of spreading the gospel and in assisting the pioneers to hew out from nature's crude materials, such examples of civilization as one can witness anywhere throughout the west. These grand old soldiers of the cross, these henchmen of the Lord, these valiant knights errant in the cause of religion, render service that is as valuable as though they themselves were the actual pioneers with ax and gun. Man by nature is essentially religious. He must have his church as well as his dwelling place and school, and when he goes out into the wilderness, the next thing that he looks after when he has builded his rude cabin and provided for his family, is somebody to preach to him. He was raised to respect religion in his New England home or in the sunny clime of the south, and the words of the traveling preacher in the little primitive school-house, or under the shadow of the trees in the forest, are golden to him. They remind him of his far-off home where he was born, and they bring to him consolation in his time of hardship. They encourage him to renewed exertions in his efforts to make the wilderness blossom. They nerve him to meet the savage foe, and impart strength to his arm for any emergency. And the itinerant preacher and mission priest were not faint-hearted. They were prepared on many an occasion, to draw a bead and use the knife on savage or brute, as promptly as they were to enforce their doctrines or console the dying. Mr. Black was the pioneer preacher of the northwest, and he was followed by Rev. Landon Taylor, who was appointed presiding elder of what was then known as the Sioux City district. Mr. Taylor arrived at Sergeant's Bluff in the spring of 1856, and was met by T. Ellwood Clark, who gave him a "heartly reception," as the minister expresses it in his book published in 1883, "and kindly proffered to take me in; and at Sioux City, Brother and Sister Yeomans had always an open door" for him. The salary paid the new minister was not sufficient to keep him, and he raised a crop of corn. He remained on this (Sergeant's Bluff) circuit until the summer of 1858, when he was succeeded by Rev. George Clifford, as presiding elder. Mr. Clifford was a very zealous worker and a worthy successor of Mr. Taylor. Whilst here, in 1860, he was instrumental in organizing what was projected as the "Woodbury Seminary and Collegiate Institute," at Sergeant's Bluff. The institution was to be a Methodist college, and considerable funds were



raised for the purpose, but the matter fell through from various causes. The money raised, however, was appropriated to the erection of two good school-houses.

In 1856 a small board building was erected in Sergeant's Bluff for church purposes by the Methodists and other friends of religion, which was used till the building of the school-house some time in the sixties. In 1880 the present neat building was erected. The pastor (1890) is Rev. T. Edson Carter.

A church society of Congregationalists was organized in 1873, but the regular church organization took place in the fall of 1874, which was effected by Rev. John Morley of Sioux City. There were at the time about eighteen members. Mr. Morley preached the first sermon in the old school-house. The present church was built in 1887. It is a handsome structure and cost about \$2,500. The first preacher in this new church was Rev. John Marsland, who remained only about six months. The present pastor is Rev. John Gray.

The winter of 1856-57 will be remembered by all who were living in Iowa at the time, as the most severe that ever occurred within their experience. Hundreds of cattle and even deer and elk perished, and a number of human lives was lost in the terrific storms of December and February. Rev. Landon Taylor, who, as related above, arrived in Woodbury county in 1856, writes of his experiences so vividly that a quotation from him will tell a portion of the tale so well remembered by all the early settlers now living here:

The fall of 1856 was very beautiful, and within a few days I went to work and put me up an office 12x16, and before cold weather I had it furnished, using it for a study, bed-room and chapel. Council Bluffs was 100 miles south of us, upon which we depended for provisions, but the weather had been so pleasant during the month of November that a supply had not been obtained. On the first day of December, winter commenced with snow from the northwest, increasing in severity until the afternoon of the second day, when the climax was reached. To give my readers something of an idea of its character: About 2 P. M. I started from my office to dinner, about ten rods distant. When about one rod on my way I became lost; not being able to see my hand before me, and the storm cutting my breath, I halted and queried: "Strange if I should perish within a few feet of my door." But I thought "as I am facing the storm northwest, if I return southeast I will strike my office," and this happy idea brought me into safe quarters, but dinner was dispensed with for that day. The storm continued for three days and snow reached the depth of four feet on the level, accompanied with a crust so hard as to bear up a man. No one could travel for weeks, and the people being short of provisions, many had to subsist upon hominy and a few potatoes.

The preacher and his friends had a little bacon in addition to corn





Luther. Woodford







and potatoes, but those soon were about to run out; so he and T. Ellwood Clark planned a trip to Council Bluffs, a description of which he gives thus:

Brother Clark and myself, each one with a team, started out upon this perilous journey of 100 miles. When we met a team loaded we gave the whole road. In that event we shoveled a side track sufficiently large to admit one team until the other went by, and thus we continued until we reached our destination. Having obtained our supply, we faced the storm, which at times was so furious that we could scarcely see our teams, the drifts filling up the road as soon as it was broken, when on the eighth day we reached home. \* \* \* Such was the depth of snow during this winter that in some instances it was dangerous to venture far from home, in view of the hungry wolves. A Mr. Little, where we put up one night, had been out to his grove about a mile from home after a load of wood, when his large dog was set upon by wolves, and in less than five minutes the hungry brutes left nothing of the poor dog but his bones. In another instance a negro had been out a little distance from home chopping, when he was driven into a fence corner by a pack of the wolves, who left nothing of him but his bones, by the side of which was his ax and six dead wolves. These were found when the snow had partially left the soil bare.

Many scenes similar to those related are said to have occurred.

The following in regard to several of the early settlers has been furnished the writer: William H. James, who lived at Sergeant's Bluff, went to Dakota City. He was probably the first lawyer to come to Woodbury county. He came in 1854, and none among the other settlers could claim to have studied Blackstone and Chitty. Marshall Townsley, the county judge, and Orrin B. Smith, the prosecuting attorney, knew nothing of the principles and practice of law, save what they may have picked up in watching trials before they came west. There were only fourteen votes cast at the April election of 1854, although there were probably ten or a dozen others in the county entitled to vote. Among those, whose names and location the writer has, there was no lawyer. James was elected secretary of state of Nebraska, and the governor dying, he became governor through the provisions of the law made and provided for the emergency. He was termed the "accidental governor," but very ably filled his position. Samuel F. Watts, one of the partners in the steam saw-mill that was put into operation in 1855, between Sergeant's Bluff and the Missouri river, was a surveyor. He moved to Colorado, and the last heard of him he was living near Julesburg. R. E. Rowe was from New York. He boarded with Marshall Townsley, and was eccentric in manner, which finally developed into insanity. He died in 1856, or about that date. R. Haszard worked for Thompson at Floyd's Bluff. He was a



wild, reckless fellow, and a great scrapper and wrestler. He went to Denver and became a miner. Several years ago he was very severely injured by being thrown from his pony. L. Cunningham was the first assessor. He stayed about Thompson's.

The origin of the very singular name that has been bestowed upon a small stream which runs through the center of Woodbury township—Deadmans Run—is as follows: About 1853 the body of a man was found near the little stream mentioned, or rather, as the best authenticated account gives it, attention was called to the body by one of the party to which the dead man belonged. A party of surveyors was encamped near the stream, and one of them, a young man, whose name was never given, was killed, either accidentally or by design. One of the party went to the settlement at Floyd's Bluff and informed the authorities there, who held an inquest on the corpse where it was found, and buried it on the spot. There was considerable mystery surrounding the affair, and the truth did not leak out till some time afterward, when it was ascertained that the young man who was killed, and his slayer, were lovers of the same young lady, who lived not far from Council Bluffs. They either fought a duel, or got into a quarrel which resulted in the death of one of the men. There was, evidently, nothing underhanded in the affair, as the rest of the party would not do or say anything to criminate the unfortunate slayer.

Game was very plentiful in the early days, such as buffalo, elk, deer, turkeys, beavers and all aquatic animals peculiar to the northwest. The Indians lived truly on the fat of the land, for it was only a matter of going out and shooting a fine elk or half a dozen turkeys, whilst beaver-tail was on the figurative red-skin bill of fare, whenever a bronze Lucullus so desired it. Elk occasionally passed along the bluffs in full sight of the settlements, and Mr. W. P. Holman in 1855, saw a herd of these beautiful and powerful animals numbering perhaps fifty. They were grazing along the bluffs not far from the village of Sergeant's Bluff. As soon as they discovered they were seen they took flight to the northward, and before the hunters could get their guns, they were far on their way to Minnesota. Wild bees were to be found in great abundance, and in some instances, literally tons of honey could be gathered, being the result of the work of years of countless myriads of the industrious little insects. Rattlesnakes were also abundant, entirely too much so, and a sad case of bite of



the venomous reptiles would occasionally occur. Wild fruits of the choicest and most luxuriant character, indigenous to the western country, were to be found here in great quantities, such as plums, grapes, blackberries and raspberries.

Prairie fires were of annual occurrence, and did much damage. They were usually the result of careless hunters, who would be the means of destroying thousands of dollars worth of property in crops and improvements. Some special cases will be found in another portion of the sketches of the townships. The cyclone would now and then give an intimation that it was around, but like the prairie fires, an account of its doings will be deferred to other townships, where it made more display of its power. The grasshopper is such a hackneyed subject that one feels a hesitation in giving anything in regard to it. It is difficult to say anything new in relation to that terrible plague, but the ravages were so dire, that a word or two will not be out of place. A gentleman in Sergeant's Bluff, among many others that could be quoted, states that the 'hoppers, in less than three hours time, ate two fields of corn and oats so completely, that not a sign of anything green could be seen in the entire space. The genuine 'hopper—he with the voracious appetite, and not our comparatively harmless annual summer visitor—always comes from the northwest, hopping or flying to the southeast, only resting when the winds anchor him for a space, or when he seeks the earth for his breakfast, which lasts all day, and night, too, for that matter.

Corn, of course, is now the principal product of the township, but some little oats and fine potatoes are also raised. No improved fruit of any consequence is to be found, and not as much wild fruit as formerly. There is some stock-raising, cattle and hogs, but not as much in that line as there was a few years ago. Fine beds of clay, however, make up for any lack of productions otherwise in the township. Near, or rather within the village of Sergeant's Bluff, there are deposits of the finest pottery, tile and brick clay to be found in the state. They have been pronounced very superior in quality for the purposes mentioned, and their value was recognized many years ago. As early as 1858, parties at Dakota City worked these beds of clay. Zeigler & Eckhart went into the manufacture of earthenware at the town named, but there being no market for their wares sufficient to justify them, the business was abandoned. The manufacture of stoneware was



again commenced, but at Sergeant's Bluff, some years ago, and now J. L. Mattocks conducts the business on quite an extensive scale. He finds sale for his products, not only in Woodbury county, but ships much of it to various points in Iowa, Nebraska and Dakota. The firm of C. J. Holman & Bro., who commenced business in 1866, in quite a modest way, and who own the fine deposits of clay, sand and gravel where their works are located, just at the edge of Sergeant's Bluff, have improved their means of production to such an extent as to make their works one of the most important businesses of the northwest. They manufacture paving and sidewalk brick, hollow brick, ordinary building brick and drain tile. They run the latest improved machinery, and use the circular oven kiln, which insures more uniformity in the application of the heat to the brick and tile. This firm also do considerable in pork-packing in the fall and winter, and the Holman lard is a well-known staple in Sioux City and the surrounding country. The Sioux City & Sergeant's Bluff Brick company is also a large concern, located at Sergeant's Bluff, and working the same class of deposits of clay as the Holman company. They have extensive works, all the latest improved machinery and brick and tile kilns, and their output is about equal to their competitor, the two plants turning out annually, about 10,000,000 bricks. The principal office of this company is at Sioux City.

Sergeant's Bluff (the oldest town in the county that has survived Thompsonstown, which was staked off first, but which never became a town) was unfortunate in being so near its large sister to the north of it. It has one of the most beautiful locations in the state and many natural advantages. It had quite a set-back in 1857, in consequence of hard times, when many of its residents left for more prosperous points. The stagnation lasted till the Sioux City & Pacific railroad reached it, since which time it has grown very perceptibly. Many new buildings have gone up, and it has good business establishments. It has a fine graded school, and an excellent building, with four teachers. There are two other schools in the township. In 1863 Mr. Holman laid out a cemetery, which has since been purchased by the township authorities. The Y. M. C. A. was organized in March, 1886, and the first president was G. A. Coombs; vice-president, R. Hall; secretary, W. P. Holman; treasurer, F. E. Woodford. Present officers (1890) are: President, E. A. Brown; vice-president, S. Sweet; secre-



tary, G. A. Coombs; assistant secretary, C. H. Blake; treasurer, G. H. Dula. The association has a very nice hall for their meetings, with library and organ, and receive about thirty different periodicals and newspapers. They keep hanging in their room, the banner carried off by Woodbury county, as a reward from the corn palace exposition company for the best display in the procession of 1889. The business interests of the town are as follows: General stores, C. J. Holman & Bro., J. A. Taft, E. G. Ritz; drugs, Carl Ingvolstad; saddles and harness, Mr. Knutson; butchers, A. Hansen, A. Krouse; confectionery, N. Welch; millinery, Mrs. Gundersen; blacksmiths, H. Carter, M. Swalley; hotel, E. R. Evans; physician, F. W. Marotz; postmaster, J. A. Taft; dealers in cattle and hogs, Baker & Cheeseman.

Glen Ellen is a station on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad; also a post-office, with Mr. Lukins as postmaster. Ed. Webster deals largely in stock at this point, and considerable quantities of grain are handled here.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### LITTLE SIOUX TOWNSHIP.

SECOND DIVISION OF COUNTY—PRODUCTS—RICH SOIL—GAME—FINE SCENERY—FIRST SETTLERS—ORRIN B. SMITH—MORMON SETTLERS—WHITE SETTLEMENT—SMITHLAND—A MILITIA MAJOR—SOME SKETCHES—WESLEY TURMAN—REV. LANDON TAYLOR—AN ADVENTURE—FIRST MARRIAGE—FIRSTLINGS—HARDSHIPS OF THE PIONEERS—THE WEEPING PROPHET—FIRST OFFICERS—STORMS—INTENSE SUFFERING—INDIAN OUTRAGES—INK-PADOTAH'S BAND—TOWN OF SMITHLAND, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.

**L**ITTLE SIOUX TOWNSHIP, the second division of the county created in 1855, originally comprised, as shown in a preceding chapter, all that portion of Woodbury county lying east of the west fork of the Little Sioux river, but, by a gradual partitioning off and subdivision, it has shrunk to its present dimensions, one congressional township, the same as nearly all of its sister townships. Little Sioux retained a size of twice the bulk of the other townships till 1884, when Oto township was created from its ample substance. It is the



third running westward of the southern tier of townships, and is bounded on the north by Grant, on the east by Oto, on the west by Willow and on the south by Monona county. The surface is considerably broken, and ranges of bluffs traverse many portions of it. The land, however is extremely rich, especially in the valleys, and very varied crops may be raised. Wheat is well adapted to the soil, or the soil to wheat, and oats, barley and all small grains, as well as corn, are produced to perfection, corn, of course, predominating as a crop. The soil is a black loam, easily cultivated and practically inexhaustible in consequence of its freedom from any extraneous constituents not needed for plant growth, and from its depth. The same fields, in many instances, have been put to the same crops for many years successively, and to-day yield as abundantly as they ever have. Below this fine deposit of surface soil, lies a stratum of clay which will produce the best of brick, and there must also be a stratum of pottery and tile clay, as there are in many of the bluffs throughout the county. There are also fine beds of sand, some of it as excellent as any to be found in Ohio or Pennsylvania, used in the manufacture of glass. The township is well watered, the Little Sioux river running through the southeastern portion, and the Lynn Hollow, Weber and Cottonwood creeks watering other sections of the same. There are numerous springs here, and one of them, known as Medicine spring, on the property of M. L. Jones, at Smithland, was thought by the Indians to possess great healing properties, as they used to come long distances to bathe themselves in its waters. Timber is more plentiful in this section of the county than in any other, and is more varied and of better quality. Very excellent bur and red oak, are to be found here, as well as walnut, elm, hackberry, box elder, maple and basswood, or linn, while some of the hardier small fruits are produced in Little Sioux township, and throughout the Little Sioux valley generally. Game of all kinds has always been plentiful, and fish are to be caught in abundance in all the streams, such as buffalo, pickerel, pike, suckers and catfish. Stock-raising is carried on to a considerable extent, and fair quantities are shipped over the Cherokee & Dakota railroad, a feeder of the Illinois Central system.

The scenery in Little Sioux township is very beautiful, and reminds one, more than any other portion of Woodbury county, of the eastern or middle states' landscapes. The quiet little valleys and the thickly-



wooded hills, between which run gurgling streams, afford a very pleasant contrast to many other portions of northwestern Iowa.

There has been some controversy among old residents of Woodbury, as to who was the actual first settler of the county, and some have claimed that it was Orrin B. Smith, who at present is residing in Florida, but the claim is not supported by sufficient evidence to make it tenable. The facts, so far as they can be ascertained, are as follows: William White, Curtis Lamb and J. Sumner, known at the time, as apostate Mormons, left the Mormon settlement at Kaneville (now Council Bluffs), and came to the Little Sioux valley, where they squatted upon land, one of them upon the site of what is now Smithland, and the others in the vicinity. Just what time these three men came, is not now known, but it must have been about 1850 or 1851, possibly earlier, for in the fall of 1852, Orrin B. Smith, his brother, Edwin M. Smith, and John Hurley came from Council Bluffs to this section on a hunting expedition, and upon their following up the Little Sioux river, they were surprised to find the three white men named above, living comparatively comfortable in the then wilderness. They stopped with Sumner a short time, as he had made some improvements on his property, and then proceeded on their way up the river. On the return of the hunters, Orrin B. Smith, who was so struck with the beauty of the location where Sumner had squatted and held two claims, that he made the latter an offer for his rights in them, which was accepted, the sum paid being \$100 in gold. Smith took possession and shortly afterward returned to Council Bluffs, where he sold one of the claims to Eli Lee, who, with his family, came out in the following February, 1853. Smith moved his own family out shortly after the date named, and the little settlement began with these six, some of them with families: The two Smiths, Lamb, White, Lee and Hurley. What became of Sumner the writer could not ascertain. The settlement at first was known as the White settlement, so called for William White, who, however, afterward moved to Monona county, and was drowned in Silver Lake. He put in the first ferry across the Little Sioux river.

Following those named in the preceding paragraph, came, about the middle of August, 1853, William Turman and John McCauley, then John Turman. In 1854 M. L. Jones and John B. Pierce came in, as well as Joseph and Thomas Bowers, Alvah North, James Mc-



Donald, Martin Metcalf and two or three others. Metcalf was a Methodist exhorter and it might be claimed that he was the first person to conduct Christian religious exercises in Woodbury county. Pierce was a native of Canada, and died many years ago. Ira Price came in 1854 or 1855, but went to Nebraska in 1856. Alvah North went to Salt Lake City in 1857. George Coonly was an early resident of Smithland, but he got tired of the west, and finally went back to New York. There is a grove near Smithland which is still called by his name. John Howe also lived at Smithland, but went to California at an early day. Ebenezer F. Petty was a resident of Little Sioux township, and did the principal tanning of buckskin. He is said to have been "constitutionally tired," and that he was very much opposed to hunting, because it required too much exertion, but that he was an excellent fisherman, enjoying the shade of a tree to perfection. Albert Jones came to Smithland in February, 1855, and afterward went to Pike's Peak, on the tide of 1859, remaining in Colorado until 1884. He is, with his brother, M. L. Jones, in the merchandising business in Smithland. T. Davis was one of the early ones. C. A. Cobb came in 1855, and died in 1860 with heart disease. He was a cousin of M. L. Jones. R. H. C. Noel was a resident of Smithland, and ran for county judge in 1855. He remained only about one year, when he went to White Cloud, Minn. Noel was a highly educated man and a talented lawyer, but with no energy. Seth Smith, who lived across the line in Monona county, but who was identified with Little Sioux in all things except actual residence in that township, was from Ohio, and had been in that state a militia major. He brought with him a full suit of regimentals, cocked hat, gilt epaulettes, glittering sword, and split-tail coat, and these insignia of greatness made him a man of mark. It elevated him, of course, when the occasion came, to the captaincy of the party who waited upon the Indians in the winter of 1856-57 for the purpose of inviting the red-skins to evacuate that neck of woods, some of the details of which will be given farther along.

Wild fruits of many kinds were very abundant in those early days, and game, the best in the land, was to be had by shooting or trapping. Along the streams beaver, mink, otter and other aquatic animals were very plentiful, and many an old hunter reaped a rich reward from their skins, which sold as high as \$8 and \$10 in some





THE ENGRAVER'S - 1880

100, 100, 100

Ed. Harkness







sections. An occasional pair of buffalo would stray down the valleys, and even a moose from the upper regions would graze along southward till he was in sight of the settlements, when he would spring, startled, back toward his northern prairies, as though he had been absent minded and forgotten where he was, in his enjoyment of the rich grasses of the untrod hills and dales of the Little Sioux region. Drovers of elk, also, as well as deer, would sometimes be seen feeding along the slopes, but this animal, so wary of the approach of man, and so fleet of foot, could but seldom be found on the homely boards of the pioneers. A gentleman, whilst traveling along the prairie not far from Little Sioux township, in 1857, thus describes a scene that he witnessed: "In ascending a little bluff, as I reached the top, before me stood 100 elk of various sizes. As I approached they crossed the road a little in front of me, then formed a ring, the mothers with their fawns within; the males with their great horns completing the circle without. There they stood, in this fortified position, until I was out of sight. This was the grandest horned battalion that I ever witnessed, and was worth a journey to see. I stopped my horse for some time to look at this living fortress, but they faced me with a look of defiance, as much as to say, 'come on if you dare!'"

The first birth (or births, for twins were born) was two children born to Edwin M. Smith, in 1854, and the first death was that of one of these same children, who did not long survive its entrance into this world. The first marriage was that solemnized on July 4, 1855, between Morris Metcalf and Melinda Hatch. If a minister married them it must have been Rev. Mr. Black, for he was the only one in the county at the time. A justice of the peace possibly tied the nuptial knot. The first store in the township was opened in 1855, in the then newly laid-out city of Smithland. Howe Brothers, who came from Massachusetts, were the proprietors. The first hotel was started in the same city by William Jackson, in 1856, and the first log cabin in the entire eastern half of Woodbury county was that put up jointly, it is supposed, by White, Lamb and Sumner, before 1853. The first mill, a steam saw-mill, was put up in 1856, within what is now the corporate limits of Smithland. It was owned and operated by Swett, Baker, Smith and Wellington. During the year of its erection, Smith accidentally fell upon the saw and was killed. The first physician to do any practice was Rev. Mr. Haven, a Methodist minister, who had



studied both professions. He did not regularly practice, but his knowledge of the healing art was used by the early settlers, and it came into good play in that primitive time. The first post-office was established in Smithland, in 1855 or 1856, and the postmaster was Orrin B. Smith. A mail route had been established about that time, which ran from Fort Dodge to Sioux City. The first roads to run through the township, was the Panora and Sergeant's Bluff, and the Reel's mill and Correctionville road. The first fine large barn erected in Little Sioux township and for ten or a dozen miles around it, was built by Orrin B. Smith. It still stands within the corporate limits of Smithland. This barn was inaugurated, or dedicated, by a dance, which was attended by old and young for many miles around. Everybody took a hand, or rather a foot, in the frolic, and the "flowin' bowl" was passed around pretty lively, but as a general rule, there was very little drinking along the Little Sioux. The settlers there left that to the French-Canadians, half-breeds and Indians, over along the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers. The first school in Little Sioux was presided over by Miss Hannah Van Dorn, in 1855, and the first school-house, a small log structure, was erected in Smithland.

The first minister to preach in Little Sioux township was Rev. Mr. Black, who came to Woodbury county in the fall of 1855. He was at Smithland the following spring of 1856, and went out to meet Rev. Landon Taylor, the presiding elder, who had just been appointed as such by the Iowa conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Rev. Taylor was accompanied by another minister, Rev. D. J. Havens, son of the noted old-time Methodist preacher, Rev. James Havens, of Indiana. The younger Havens had come with Taylor, presumably to take the place of Mr. Black, as the latter left shortly afterward, and we hear no more of him in this region. The two new ministers were conducted by Mr. Black to the house of Mr. Van Dorn, near Smithland, where they remained over Sabbath, and on that day, the presiding elder preached his opening sermon on his circuit, in the cabin of Orrin B. Smith, and at night Rev. Havens filled the primitive pulpit, figuratively speaking, for the only pulpit visible was a rough kitchen table, and a modest chair of homely fashion. But the surroundings of the man of God made no difference in the unction with which he expounded the gospel. The people of the settlement turned out their full number, and no matter to what particular branch of the Christian



church they held allegiance before they came out to the wilderness, they united as one in giving the brave old pioneer preacher a hearty welcome and a rich response to the "glad tidings" he brought them. In a frontier settlement, where each must cling to the other for mutual protection and sympathy, all creeds and special formalities, great and small, are, as they must be within the Pearly Gates, dropped or buried out of sight. Rev. Taylor was called the "weeping prophet," from the fact that he always cried when he preached. The father of the young man, Havens, the old itinerant of Indiana, worked in the same or similar fields as the Rev. Peter Cartwright, and he could, as well as Brother Cartwright, not only bang a Bible, but the eye of any border bully who had the temerity to interrupt him during his religious services, and the young man is said to have been a chip of the old block. Mr. Havens, whilst in charge of the Smithland circuit, was making a convert of the lady whose husband was killed by falling on his circular saw some time previously, and in due course she changed the plebian name of Smith for that of Havens, at the residence of Doctor Yeomans, in Sioux City. The happy couple left for "other fields and pastures green," in the course of a year or more.

As an illustration of the trials and hardships of the pioneer minister, the following experience of Revs. Taylor and Black, after leaving Smithland, at the close of their pastoral engagements in Woodbury county, is given: "We came to a large stream, widening out ten or twelve rods, and now what was to be done? Brother Black, my traveling companion, can not swim, the water is too deep to ford, some of our articles must not be wet, and now I will test its depth by wading through. Carrying our blankets in my hands, extended upward, I started for the other shore, and found that I could just go through, the water coming over my shoulders. Safely landed, I deposited my load on the bank, and then swam back after the second. Thus I continued wading and swimming alternately until all were over, excepting Brother Black and the buggy. Well, what disposition is to be made of them? Fortunately for us we have a rope on hand, and so I fasten this to the shafts of my buggy, lash the preacher fast to the rear, and Fanny, my mare, brings all over in safety. It was amusing to see a very short man rolling and whirling in the stream, but it was the only hope."

Rev. George Clifford succeeded Mr. Taylor in his work here.



When Mr. Taylor left in 1858, the state of the Methodist church on his circuit was as follows, which will give an idea of the sparse population: Members, 141; probationers, 36; baptisms, 24; churches, 1; Sunday-schools, 6; scholars, 158; preaching places, 10.

In 1855, at the creation of Little Sioux township, the trustees elected were: Township trustees, William Turman, James McDonald, Mendal Metcalf. Metcalf lived in that portion of Little Sioux now comprised in Oto township. In 1858, at the April election, O. B. Smith, the founder of Smithland, had submitted to the voters the important question whether they desired an addition to that embryo city. The sovereigns decided that they wanted the addition, which was accordingly recorded. The judges of this election were E. Todd, William Turman, Daniel Metcalf and the clerk, E. M. Smith and C. A. Cobb.

The cyclone, at least by its comparatively modern name, was not known in the early days of Woodbury, although evidences of its visit are not wanting in some sections of the county. That great terror of the "wild and woolly west" of the present day, might jump down on a prairie or on to the summit of one of those smoothly shaven and beautifully rounded bluffs, and stand on its hind legs and howl for a month, and nobody would have been the wiser, simply because nobody was near enough at the time. The increase in population in the cyclone belt during the last thirty years, has brought the monster into notoriety. The blizzard, also, by name but not in fact, was conspicuous by its absence. This hyperborean fiend was simply called a heavy snow-storm. But when those of northwestern Iowa said "heavy snow-storm" they meant what they said, and those who were in this section during the winter of 1856-57 will never forget their experiences with one of the kind indicated. There was great suffering all over the state, and those who lived along the Little Sioux and were partially protected by the hilly nature of the country were no exception to the general rule. Families were so cut off from neighbors that they were on the verge of starvation. Many of the settlers lived on corn and potatoes for weeks at a time, and numbers of persons had limbs frosted, resulting in one or two cases of amputation. A writer who resided in the county at the time, gives so graphic a description of the state of affairs during the great storms of wind and snow during the winter indicated, that one can do no better than give his own



words in regard to it. He says: "On the 2d and 3d days of December one of the most terrific snowstorms that ever blew out of the heavens, swept over this section of country, hurling snow into every crack and crevice that air could penetrate, and into drifts of fifteen and twenty feet in depth, burying cattle, sheep and other stock so deeply that hundreds perished from the extreme cold. On the 7th day of February following, another severe snowstorm, nearly equal to the one of December, added much to the distress of many of the settlers of the northwest, as but few were prepared for it. The snow was now about four feet on the level, which completely hemmed in some settlers who were living remote from the more populous portions of the county, and whose stocks of provisions gave out before it was possible to get more. Some killed their cattle and subsisted upon them for days after their flour and meal had given out, whilst others lived upon parched corn." A man who had built a small cabin in one of the little valleys along the Little Sioux, about fifteen miles from the nearest purchasing point, managed to get through the drifts to that point, where he paid \$10 for a small sack of flour. The same writer quoted from above, says in relation to the party just mentioned: "By the time the flour was consumed, the snow had increased in depth, and he and his wife were so afflicted with scurvy that he could not go for more flour." They were compelled to kill a poor starving cow, all bones and no flesh, upon which they managed to subsist for several days, when succor arrived. Their firewood also had given out, and they had to go a long distance to timber. After consuming all the wood in their reach, they attacked the walls of their cabin by chopping and splitting blocks from the logs. In this manner they managed to pull through; and to add to the distress and hardships of the hardy and honest old pioneers, when the snow began to melt and the ice to thaw in the streams, torrents of water rushed and foamed along every river and creek and run in the county. The Little Sioux and West Fork were swollen far beyond their banks, and great damage was done by the merciless waters.

Truly the trials and tribulations of the early settlers of most portions of the great west were many, but the foregoing were not all they had to encounter. The devastating fires that would break out every autumn among the rank and dry grass of the prairies, would send a chill of horror to the heart of many a lone settler in his little log



cabin as he saw the distant smoke and watched with eager eye to ascertain whether the wind blew toward his humble home, or whether there was a likelihood of its doing so, if it were in another direction. He well knew that no power he or his neighbors could command would arrest the fiery demon in his merciless march. Powerless he was, indeed, when in the track of the roaring, raging, irresistible storm of flame, and all that was left him to do was to grasp his child in his arms and his wife by the hand, and fly for life from the onward rush of the surging simoon of death. And the grasshopper, too, had to come to plague the luckless soldiers in the vanguard of the army of civilization, but the little pest did not come in such force on his first noticeable visit to this section in 1858, as he did later on. He only gave a foretaste, or rather took it, of what he might be capable when he would get on his war paint and get his appetite up to its normal condition. The first visit was bad enough, but he seemed only to be reconnoitering, or skirmishing about the camp of the enemy, for he confined his captures to garden truck almost entirely. He may have been more dainty then, in the selection of his bill of fare than he was in 1864, when saw logs, Des Moines radishes, trace chains and Council Bluff's beef, stood no more chance than a stranger in Omaha with \$4.25 in his pocket in the shades of evening. In the two most noted visits, the first in 1864, as stated, great destruction followed in the path of the innumerable millions of these insects, but fuller accounts will be found elsewhere in these pages.

In 1855, a Californian named Ordway, who had made his pile in the golden state, came to Smithland on a land-buying expedition and obtained accommodations at the cabin of Orrin B. Smith. Mr. Smith was not home at the time, but his wife took charge of a heavy valise the traveler carried and stowed it away at the head of a bed. About the same time a man named Wilbur Eddy arrived with a wagon and team, and, it being snowy, stormy weather, was permitted to put up his team in Smith's yard. He also had a head or two of cattle which he turned loose to graze. All went to bed as usual at night, but in the morning the valise was gone, which the traveler said contained \$3,500 in gold. The man Eddy said, also, that his pants had been stolen. He was suspected, however, of the main theft, and M. L. Jones and others commenced to investigate matters, when they found a track that led down to the river, following which they discovered the valise,



emptied of the money, and the pants stuck under the ice among some brushwood. In going back to Smith's house Eddy said that his cattle had strayed away up the hill into the woods, and he started in that direction. He was followed at a little distance by Jones who kept behind the trees, and was rewarded for his detective service by seeing Eddy kicking the snow up against a hollow tree. When Eddy passed on, Jones crept up to the hollow tree and took out a package that contained every cent of the \$3,500. The thief was arrested as soon as he came back, and taken to Sergeant's Bluff, the county seat, but a lawyer got out a *habeas corpus*, and, no witnesses appearing, he was discharged from custody. Mr. Ordway, now a wealthy old gentleman, paid a visit to Smithland in remembrance of the adventure, in the summer of the present year (1890).

The hard winter of 1856-57, together with the stringency of the times and the Indian scare induced by the Spirit Lake massacre, caused many of the settlers along the Little Sioux to leave the county, and either go farther westward or return to their original homes. The killing of Pennell, for which Shook was tried, also had some effect on the settlers farther up the river. Some of these returned and others did not. Land fell in price, and there was wide spread depression. The Civil war coming on a few years later, and the increasing boldness of the Indians of the northwest, added still more to the retardation of speedy settlement. Not until about 1866 or 1867, did the tide turn, but when it did, the increase was healthful for many years. Some few came in during the war, but very little increase in population occurred till the latter dates mentioned above.

In the late fall of 1856, a band of renegade Indians, headed by Inkpadotah, came into Little Sioux township and camped. There were twenty-two of them, all, or nearly all of them, being outcasts from the Sioux and Winnebago tribes. At first they were comparatively peaceable, but as they gradually discovered that their numbers were about equal to the able-bodied men of the white settlement in their vicinity, they began stealing corn, or anything of that kind easily unrecognizable, until finally, they got to stealing an occasional hog or steer, and still later, shooting cattle without any apparent fear of being molested, but the pioneers, after complaining to several of the leaders about their depredations, resolved to take stronger means to rid themselves of the thieves. So they got together, twenty-one of them, and made



Maj. Seth Smith, who lived just across the line in Monona county, captain of their party, in consequence partly, because he was a good man for a leader, and partly because he owned that magnificent suit of regimentals, with its quivering epaulettes, gaily bedecked cocked hat and flashing sword. These would strike terror to "the souls of frightful adversaries." The party consisted of the twenty-one mentioned, and below are the names of eighteen of them, as furnished the writer hereof, by one of the number now living on the Little Sioux; the other three our informant could not remember:

Seth Smith, captain.	O. B. Smith.	Thomas Davis.
Eli Lee.	William Turman.	Welsey Turman.
John Howe.	Ed. Howe.	John Floyd.
Eli Floyd.	John Kinnea.	Thomas Bowers.
Jim Kirby.	Thomas Nagle.	Jonathan Leach.
M. L. Jones.	M. B. Mead.	A. Livermore.

This party proceeded to the Indian camp, but some of them were away. Capt. Smith demanded that the Indians should leave that vicinity, when they replied that the snow was so bad up north that they could not get anything to eat there. They, however, said they would like to go down to the Omaha reservation and shake hands with them and bury the hatchet. The whites of course did not care where they would go, but they wanted them to "go—go at once, and not stand on the order of their going," and that they would help their red brothers to get to the Omahas in the morning. Capt. Smith and his warriors, however, in leaving, thought that a little precaution might be a good thing, so they took the guns from the savages and carried them home with them. In the morning when the whites went to the camp to assist the Indians in getting off, and restoring to them their guns, they found that they had left during the night. The Indians fled to the northward, committing depredations everywhere, which finally culminated in the horrible butchery known as the Spirit Lake massacre, a recital of which is not in place here, it having happened outside the territory comprised in this work. There have been many versions of this affair, but the above facts were obtained from parties who were concerned in it. It might possibly be, as one writer states, in an endeavor to palliate the atrocity, that individual Indians were whipped at Smithland, but one can feel assured that if such were the case, the red-skins deserved it. That was not a sufficient motive for the crimes they afterward committed. The same writer says that the great mistake of





*Yours fraternally*  
*Wilbur Whitfield*







the whites was in driving the Indians away. One of the gray-haired old veterans who helped to form the famous twenty-one, told the writer that the only mistake they made was that they did not shoot the whole party of red devils when they had them in a trap.

*Smithland.*—Orrin B. Smith first surveyed this town in 1855, but it was not recorded. In 1856 it was again surveyed and platted and put on record. It was incorporated in June, 1890, and the first mayor was R. C. Rice, and the present mayor is C. Ashworth.

The present business of the village is as follows: General merchants, M. L. Jones, J. J. Ryan & Co.; dealers in coal, lumber, hardware, farm machinery, wagons, etc., Jones & Parlier; druggist, R. C. Rice; groceries, R. C. Fisher, Mrs. McKenzie; furniture, J. C. Ruthroff; harness-maker, L. G. Gamet; millinery, Mrs. W. J. Wolf, Mrs. C. M. Foster; livery, John R. Oldis, Tadlock & Merritt; bankers, Rice & Smith; training stables and veterinary hospital, conducted by C. H. Hidden; meat shop, John Yothers; meat and notions: Frank Young; restaurant, J. S. Wise; physicians; Charles Rice, C. P. Ashworth; attorney at law, J. A. Prichard; hotels, St. George, John H. Oldis, proprietor; Central house, Charles Edgar, proprietor; two blacksmith shops; Smithland Mills, grinds grain and saws lumber; Smithland Butter & Cheese Manufacturing Association, separator process, capacity 1,000 pounds butter per day, president, M. L. Jones, secretary, F. H. Smith.

About 1871-72 the "Little Sioux Valley Reporter," a weekly newspaper, was started by R. C. Rice, who ran it about two years. The "Smithland Advertizer" started in the spring of 1887, published by the Advertizer company; it was run for nearly a year. The "Smithland Exponent" was started November 24, 1887, and name changed to the "Farmers' Exponent" in the spring of 1890, proprietors, Jenness & Hills. Smithland high school is a very fine institution of three grades, the principal is C. F. Clark; intermediate department, Miss Rosena Warne; primary department, Mrs. Helen Morgan. There is a very flourishing Farmers' Alliance, a W. C. T. U., a lodge of Knights of Pythias and a lodge of Ancient Free & Accepted Masons. There is also a very beautiful cemetery at Smithland, but no church, no post-office, and no mill or other industry outside the village.

There was, as has been shown, preaching by Methodist ministers way back shortly after the first settlement of Little Sioux township,



but no church building belonging to the denomination till about ten years ago, when the present edifice was dedicated in the spring of 1880. Rev. I. B. Kilburn was the pastor when the church was dedicated. The present pastor is Rev. Freeman Franklin.

Adventist preachers have visited this section and held services at various places for many years past, but about fifteen years ago they purchased the old school-house, and have used it since as a place of worship. Ministers of that faith occasionally come along and hold services. The proper name of the denomination is Seventh Day Adventists, and their belief is considered peculiar, but it may not be more ultra in that direction than some of their sister churches. They keep Saturday as the Sabbath, and work on Sunday when they feel like it.

There was no Congregational preaching in the township until within a few years. Rev. Mr. Herrick, of Cherokee, first came, about June, 1887, and was followed shortly afterward by Rev. Mr. Towle, from Grinnell. There were a few Presbyterians and some others who did not affiliate with the other denominations, who resolved to form a society. There were eleven, and they met in the Adventist's church. Rev. Herrick preached the first sermon. Rev. Mr. Skinner, pastor at large, preaches every four weeks. They have a Sunday-school attached.





## CHAPTER XXIII.

### UNION TOWNSHIP.

CORRECTIONVILLE TOWNSHIP—ORIGINAL BOUNDARIES—SPARSE POPULATION—FIRST OFFICERS—PAPER TOWNS—A HOWLING WILDERNESS—ELIAS SHOOK—KILLING OF PENNELL—SOME FIRST SETTLERS—FIRST WHITE WOMAN—A STAMPEDE—THE GREAT BLIZZARD OF 1856-57—FRIGHTFUL PRAIRIE FIRES—GREAT SUFFERING—FROZEN TO DEATH—FIRST PREACHERS—A WEDDING SCENE—UNCLE JOHNNY FREEMAN—A TRAPPER—OTTER, MINK AND BEAVER—INDIAN SCARE OF 1861—A NIGHT ATTACK—CORRECTIONVILLE, ITS BUSINESS, CHURCHES, SOCIETIES, ETC.

UNION TOWNSHIP is the result of the last subdivision of Correctionville township, which, as shown in another chapter, comprised at its creation, March 2, 1857, the northeast one-fourth of Woodbury county. The name, Correctionville, was retained by the township through all the curtailments of its territory, and up to November 27, 1871, when a majority of the citizens petitioned to have it changed to "Union," which the supervisors of the county granted. The order of the board, September 2, 1872, making the last division and leaving Union what it is now, is as follows: "Ordered that one-half of section thirty-four, all of sections thirty-five and thirty-six in township eighty-nine of range forty-two, be detached from Rock township and attached to Union township." This was procured at the instance of Jesse Said and others. Union comprises one complete congressional township, the northeastern one of the county. It is bounded on the north by Plymouth county, on the east by Ida county, on the west by Rutland township and on the south by Rock and Kedron townships. The township is one of the richest in Woodbury county, and is well watered. Two lines of railroad traverse it diagonally—branches of the Illinois Central and the Chicago & Northwestern. The surface of the country is generally gently rolling prairie land, very fertile, and, as showing the state of intelligence of the inhabitants, school-houses dot the landscape in every direction. In contrast to the present fine showing in the matter of education, and as an indication of



the sparse population of Correctionville township in 1860, reported by the superintendent of instruction of the county, and recorded in the proceedings of the county court, the following statement is given: Correctionville township, school-age children, males, ten; females, eight; total, eighteen.

James L. Gaston was the first clerk of the township, being elected on the first Monday in April, 1857. At the next April election, 1858, G. A. Willitts was elected justice of the peace. The judges of the election were John R. Householder, John M. Downing and Abel S. Bacon, and the clerks were William A. Estey and G. A. Willitts.

There were, possibly, no settlers in that portion of Correctionville township now comprised in Union, in 1854, or even in 1855, unless they came in the fall of the last year named. It is true that the town of Correctionville was surveyed in September, 1855, but that is no evidence that anybody was living there at the time, for the hundreds of cities laid off in 1855, 1856, 1857 and 1858 would, if they had grown to the size of even 1,000 population, have made Iowa one mass of humanity as dense as that of the city of London. A gentleman, who was in this state at the time named, wrote the following, in 1871, in regard to the rage for laying off towns and cities: "During the years 1856 and 1857, the town mania ran to an alarming extent among the settlers of the northwest, while corn and wheat fields were sadly neglected. Very many good quarter sections were spoiled, by being driven full of stakes and gorgeously displayed on paper, while the only perceptible improvements were the aforementioned stakes, and the only citizens, gophers, who held the lots by right of possession, and who seriously objected to having their range intercepted with cottonwood stakes." In consequence of the northern border of Woodbury county, especially the eastern half of it, being so far from the settlements along the Little Sioux and Missouri and Big Sioux, settlers were slow in coming to the section indicated. For it will be remembered that the entire country north of Woodbury was simply a howling wilderness clear up to the British possessions. Thousands of savage Indians roamed and hunted and fought in that *terra incognita*, as unmolested in their scalping frolics as the wind as it swept down from its home in the northwest. One can scarcely realize that in all the grand aggregation of now prosperous states to the northwest of Woodbury county, Iowa, teeming with life, should have been, less than



forty years ago in the condition just stated. Very few persons cared to risk their scalps in making settlements so far north as the spot now occupied by Union township.

It is generally conceded that Elias Shook, he who was charged with the killing of Pennell, if not the first settler in the northeastern corner of the county was one of the first. M. H. Pierson, for whom Pierson's creek was named, was also one of the first to make a settlement here. The wife of Mr. Pierson, who is still living, at an advanced age, is, probably, the first white woman who came to the township, unless the two Shook women, Sidney and Sarah Shook, who appeared at the trial of Shook, were here before her. Morris Kellogg, Fred Spengler, D. H. Robbins, William Dewey, Isaac Guthridge, Harvey Phillips, Frank Davis, L. Richardson, Erastus and Zach Allen, G. W. J. Garoutte, and a few others were all early settlers. Later on, in the sixties, quite a number came in and made settlements, and among them were John M. Freeman and John Watson in 1863, and others.

Settlement was considerably retarded about 1856 and 1857, several matters combining to depress those who were already here, to such an extent as to cause them to discourage their friends who had an idea of migrating westward, from coming. Many of the settlers who had made good improvements sold out cheaply, and moved away. Three causes are said to have been principally instrumental in producing the exodus. First, the murder of Pennell horrified a great many persons; then the great prairie fire of the fall of 1856; and lastly, in the spring of 1857, the horrible massacre of settlers about Spirit Lake and elsewhere. The causes leading to the massacre by the Indians have already been given, and a few words in a general way about the prairie fire, and a mention of the Shook murder case. The summer and fall of 1856 was very beautiful, with just enough rain to make vegetation splendid and the grass on the untouched prairies rank. The hot sun of the dog days ripened every sprig of grass, and by the later fall months everything was as dry as the figurative powder-horn. At this time some careless person across the line, in Monona county, threw some fire out of his pipe, which smoldered along without attracting any attention, until it suddenly burst forth into flames. In an instant, says our informant, who saw it from a bluff in the distance, the roaring fires rushed onward, almost with the speed of lightning. Nor could it



have been otherwise, with the perfectly inflammable condition of the long dry grass. It almost flashed like powder, crackling and snapping and seething before a stiff breeze that blew steadily from the south. Onward it flew, spreading to the east and west, far to the northward. In some places, where it would not be intercepted by streams that were too large for the monster to leap, it spread a distance of ten miles. It passed over a large slice of the eastern portion of the county, lapping over into Ida county. Starting, as stated, in Monona county, it extended its ravages far up into the regions which at that time were only inhabited by roving bands of Indians. Fighting this flaming flood was as practical as battling to resist the fury of the modern cyclone. Nothing but rain or lack of fuel could avail to stop its devastating march. The scanty crops raised here and there, which were housed in the primitive barns, or stacked in the fields, all, of course, fell a prey to the devouring element, and many a sad picture was presented to the view of the pioneer and his family, when they made their way back to their humble home, from which they had fled, after the passage of the resistless fire. Buildings, crops, household goods, fences, everything combustible, was utterly destroyed. They either had to make their sad way back to their original homes in the states farther to the east, or throw themselves upon the charity of more fortunate neighbors, who lived beyond the fire line.

Elias Shook, who was tried in the spring and summer of 1856, for the murder of a man named Pennell, is said to have been a very tough character. He had been a miner at Galena, and the man who conducted him from Correctionville township to Sioux City for trial, informed the writer that there was scarcely a spot on his face and hands that did not have a scar upon it. He was a large, muscular and wiry man, and had a decided stammer in his speech. The killing occurred in what is now Union township, and the facts appear to be about these: Shook had come into the township and had taken up two claims. He endeavored to hold them both, placing himself on one, and his little son on the other. Pennell also came in about the same time, and, liking one of the claims held by Shook, concluded to make improvements thereon, knowing that Shook had no right to hold more than one. Matters went on some little time, until one morning Erastus and Zack Allen in passing Pennell's cabin and seeing no signs of any body being about, entered the house and discovered Pennell ly-



ing partly out of his bunk, dead, evidently having been so for many hours. It is said that the Allens expected foul play in consequence of something that Shook had let slip some time previous, and their suspicions could rest on no one else than him—no one else had any motive, and settlers were too valuable to be sent off by the rifle route without some good reason. Shook was arrested and tried, but the technicalities of the law gave him his liberty, but no one ever doubted who the murderer was. His character was so well known to all persons, that the deputy who escorted him to the county seat, informed him before starting, that if he made the least motion to escape, or raise his hand without good reason, that he would instantly shoot the top of his head off, so he went along as peacefully as a lamb. The names of the following persons, who were witnesses in this first *cause celebre* of Woodbury county, are given as showing some additional inhabitants in the eastern portion of the county: E. R. Allen, Z. G. Allen, Alexander Stephens, Thomas Hawes, G. W. J. Garoutte, Edward Livermore, Elizabeth Stephens, E. G. Livermore, Sidney Shook, Sarah Shook, Hiram Bostwick.

During the prevalence of the December blizzard of snow in 1856, a man named Garoutte, evidently the one mentioned in the list of witnesses above, was caught in that frightful storm and perished. He lived not far from the present site of Correctionville, and had gone to Sioux City for supplies, having a wagon and a pair of horses. He went before the storm came on, and, finding that there might be great difficulty in getting back to his home after it commenced, if he delayed, he concluded to venture out while it was snowing and blowing fearfully. He had reached a point a few miles from his home, when he found that his progress with his team was so slow that he was fearful, it is supposed, of being caught by the night, as it must have been near dark; so he abandoned his team and started on foot. His team wandered out of the road, and were afterward found frozen to death, but the body of Garoutte was not discovered till the snow melted toward the spring.

Religious services were few and far between in the early days, but it is thought that Rev. Mr. Black and Presiding Elder Taylor preached at one or more of the cabins in the vicinity of Correctionville in 1858, at least, as these ministers were along the Little Sioux at that time, and those two pioneer Christians never lost an opportunity "where two



or three were gathered together," of urging their fellow mortals to follow the cross of the Redeemer. The population was so scattered that it was difficult to get many together, and when the settlers desired to hear the Word expounded, they went down to Smithland. The first school-house built, in the old township of Correctionville, stood about where the main building occupied by Cathcart & Woodruff, in Correctionville, now stands, and the school-house forms a portion of the rear of the building. There are now six or seven schools in the township outside of the high school in Correctionville.

Relating some of the old-time scenes, one of the early settlers told of a wedding that took place, and of a few of its peculiarities, which illustrate the crudeness of the period. One of the Bacons, with his affianced, called in Squire George Everts to officiate at the marriage ceremony, and to tie the nuptial knot into a double-twister, as some one expressed it. When the groom, who had on a pair of blue overalls tucked into his boots, and a flannel shirt, stood up with his bride before the magistrate, he saw a basket of eggs on a table near by. As the justice was about to propound the usual questions, Bacon reached out, and getting one of the eggs, cracked it on the edge of the table and sucked the contents, after which he remarked to the blushing bride: "If we don't have much to eat hereafter, we'll have bacon and eggs to-day anyhow."

Mr. John N. Freeman, or "Uncle Johnny," as he is familiarly called, first settled at Smithland, and began the erection of a mill at that town, but he sold out and moved to Correctionville before it was completed. He then commenced to build a mill in 1864, on the site where the present one in Correctionville is located, or rather it is just outside of the town limits, in section thirty-four. There was another mill built not far from town, and with improved machinery, roller process, etc., but the dam was badly constructed, causing it to leak, making the water power unreliable, hence it was abandoned for the time being.

Hunting and trapping was carried on to a large extent during the early settlement of the township, and many of the settlers, when they first came, found their only means of obtaining any ready cash, to be in selling the skins of the aquatic animals to be caught along the many streams that traverse the county. Mr. Freeman was one of those who was very successful in enticing the valuable otter, mink and beaver into his traps. They were comparatively plentiful, but the older





*W. E. Higman*







ones of the animals named, were so wary of traps that it was difficult, unless extraordinary means were used, to hold them after they had been caught in the traps. With his strong teeth the beaver could gnaw away any kind of wooden stake or other wooden device to which the trap might be fastened and walk away with it. Mr. Freeman told of how he caught a very large beaver, that he knew to be in a certain stream, and he knew that no ordinary device would bag the sly old fellow. So he found where the beaver always went into the stream, and at that point he set a heavy steel trap, at the bottom under the water, and so fastened it down that the beaver could have no opportunity to come to the surface for air, for although a beaver can stay under water for a considerable length of time, he must have air, and he can be drowned just as readily as a human being. The trapper had driven a stake into the bottom of the creek, and piled rocks around it where the chain holding the trap was fastened, so that the animal could not get at the wood to gnaw himself loose. The morning after setting his trap Mr. Freeman went out to it, and found, lying on his back, drowned, the big fellow he was after. The poor brute had actually removed all the rocks around the stake, and made one or two feeble bites at the wood, when he gave out, fell back, and expired. He must have been without air for an unusually long period, and his strength must have been almost completely exhausted, to have given up just at the moment he reached the wood. The skin of that beaver and a number of others, including several otter and mink skins, the fortunate trapper took to Sioux City and sold for \$90. Otter skins brought \$7 and \$8, mink \$5 and \$6, and beaver \$4 and \$5.

The streams along which the trapping was done are quite numerous throughout Union township. In addition to the Little Sioux river, which runs through the southeastern portion, and Pierson creek in the southwestern, there are East Pierson creek, Garner creek and numerous smaller runs and brooks. On section number six in the northwestern corner of the township, George W. Ruch has utilized one of the smaller streams for the purpose of the cultivation of German carp, which has, in recent years, been introduced into many sections of the country. Mr. Ruch also raises native fish, such as the black bass, perch, catfish, buffalo and sunfish. He usually has about 500 carp, for which he finds a very ready home market. He commenced the culture of the native fish in 1885, by simply making a



pond that is on his place, more habitable for fish, by keeping it clean and supplying some food occasionally. The experiment worked like a charm; the fish grew fast, became more numerous and were of better flavor. In 1888 he constructed improved ponds, placing in them apparatus for changing the water and affording better facilities for spawning and hatching. He has named his place Union Ridge Carp Ponds.

The second Indian scare to the settlers along the upper Little Sioux river was one of much local note. To one of the gentlemen who took part in the affair the writer hereof is indebted for the appended account, which tells the tale so well that we give it in the words of the gentleman himself: "For several years prior to 1861 the Santee Sioux Indians became more and more troublesome to the settlers of northwestern Iowa. They made frequent raids on the settlers, stealing their most valuable stock, and not infrequently murdering some of the unoffending citizens. So frequent and alarming were those depredations, that in the spring of 1861, it was thought necessary to use military force to awe the savages into subjection. Accordingly a company of home guards was formed in Sioux City, and the vicinity. These troops were afterward called 'frontier guards' as it sounded better. \* \* \* \* This grand cavalcade of braves took up their line of march for the tented field of the Little Sioux valley, and after a four or five days' march from Council Bluffs, where they had been ordered to rendezvous, and after many strategic movements to intercept Mr. Lo's party, with whom they could not catch up, they returned in good martial order with their captain, the 'great medicine chief,' Dr. Smith, at their head, covered with glory, and their scalps in a good state of preservation, but they had hardly finished recounting the deeds and exploits of a bloodless campaign, when they were startled once more by the tocsin of war again sounding in the Little Sioux valley, and the cry of the settlers that, 'Indians are upon us; come over and help us.' The response was echoed back in good military style, 'we will come.' Our brave captain had now returned to fight, bleed and die with his brave 'countrymen and gentlemen soldiers,' as he delighted to call them. We were soon on our prancing war steeds, and making rapid strides in the direction of the foe. Arriving in the Little Sioux valley, our captain, in order to give ample room and opportunity for his brave



soldiers to make a full display of their courage, divided them into small squads in the different settlements along the river. Sergt. Stephens was stationed at the house of Morris Kellogg, at Correctionville, and had under his command N. Pratt, Adam Falk, William Roberts and Isaac Pendleton. At night the sergeant quartered his braves in the house, removing some of the chinking from between the logs, in order that they might discover, through the orifice, any approaching enemy. Pratt, being an elderly man, was permitted to retire to bed upstairs. A guard was posted, it was a bright moonlight night, and Roberts was that guard. About 2 o'clock in the morning, when looking through a crack in the wall toward the stable, which stood a few rods from the house, he discovered a fine specimen of an Indian stealthily approaching the house. He moved very cautiously, making a few steps softly, and then stopping to listen. After he had come up between the house and stable, he halted for a few moments, and hearing no alarm, he returned to the cornfield just in the rear of the stable, when the guard quietly awoke the sergeant, with the startling intelligence that 'the Indians are upon us,' who, in turn, aroused the remainder of his command, who were luxuriating in the arms of Morpheus. They were placed in position, around the room, Pratt upstairs at the window, Roberts at the door opening toward the stable, the door being slightly ajar, and Pendleton just back of Roberts, in full range of the opening. No sooner were they placed in position than four of the enemy approached the stable door, which was in range of the deadly missiles of the soldiers, and they tried to open the door; finding it chained and locked, they produced a file, and commenced filing, when Kellogg said, in an excited manner, 'I see an Indian.' No order had yet been given to fire, but on this remark from Kellogg, Roberts fired, the others following. The Indians immediately returned the fire, twice in rapid succession. One buckshot or slug took Pendleton in the forehead, the missile ranging around the skull to the back part of the head, and one taking effect in his cartridge box. Roberts was also wounded, a ball striking him in the left side, and ranging around on a rib, fracturing it. The Indians escaped. The next day the wounded were conveyed to Sioux City." Up to this time the Indians had stolen twenty-one horses from the settlers at various points—ten were stolen near Smithland, two at Mapleton, five on the Floyd river, two at Correctionville and two at



Ida Grove. Another scare occurred in the latter part of July, 1861, and a company was again rendezvoused at Correctionville, but there was no more trouble with the red skins in this section.

*Correctionville.*—The town of Correctionville was surveyed September 25, 1855, but no improvements were made there for several years afterward, at least nothing that could give it the character of a town. It was never boomed, not even by the railroads, but like Topsy, it "just growed." John Kohlhauff put up the first hotel. In 1869 A. D. Graves was postmaster, he was also an attorney at law. He kept a kind of a store in connection with the post-office, but had few goods. Jaynes' patent medicine almanacs were sent to him and he had printed on the back of them "A. D. Graves, wholesale dealer in rope, soap and Jaynes' medicines." Graves came from Kansas, and died about 1880. Johnny Erwin, as he was called, used to come into the Correctionville settlement with a covered wagon in which he carried a small stock of general merchandise, selling his goods from his seat in his vehicle. He afterward opened a small general store in a building that stood on a portion of the space now occupied by the fine brick block on Main street, west of North street, and his business increased till he had a large trade. He died about four years ago.

Correctionville was incorporated on December 25, 1882. The first officers were:

Mayor—J. S. Ellis.

Councilmen—M. E. Crowther, A. L. Ellis, D. H. Ferguson, E. A. Hall, Daniel Griffith, J. S. Stauffer.

Treasurer—R. S. Hatfield.

Clerk—D. K. Freeman.

Mayor, 1890.—L. P. Adams.

Councilmen—A. J. Weeks, Ed. Lent, G. W. Fitchner, F. L. Watson, W. M. Wright, J. O. Thompson.

Treasurer—R. S. Hatfield.

Clerk—Henry Maennel.

The present business of the town, which seems to be in a very thriving condition, is comprised in the appended list of the various incorporated concerns and private firms. There are a number of very handsome and commodious buildings in the business portion of the place and many fine private residences.

Hanford Produce Company is a branch of the Sioux City Hanford



Produce Company, wholesale packers and jobbers of fancy dairy and creamery butter, eggs and poultry, and all dairy and creamery stuffs. A. S. Hanford, president; C. M. Hanford, vice-president; W. H. Hanford, secretary. The establishment at Correctionville was started three or four years ago as the Palace creamery, but the Hanford company purchased it in 1889. J. H. Reynolds is manager at this place.

Dealers in grain—Northwestern grain company; A. W. Briggs, manager.

Lumber—Joyce Lumber Company, branch of the Lyons company; J. B. Heritage, manager.

Plymouth Roller Mill & Elevator Company, of Le Mars—O. C. Foster, manager at Correctionville.

Lumber, coal and building materials—George S. Sardam & Co.; Frank Sardam, manager.

Sioux Valley State bank—Incorporated in August, 1882. First officers were: President, L. Tinkel; vice-president, E. A. Hall; cashier, George A. Bailey. Present officers: President, Joseph V. Hinchman; vice-president, E. A. Hall; cashier, George A. Bailey; assistant cashier, O. A. Cate. Capital, \$50,000.

Merchants' bank—Organized in April, 1888. R. H. Scribner, president, cashier First National bank, Cherokee, Iowa; N. Farnsworth, cashier.

Real estate, loans and insurance—Adams & Bunn.

Insurance—M. A. Petty.

General merchants—George W. Fitchner & Co., Goss & Co., Cate Bros., E. A. Hall, Williams Bros.

Drugs, books and stationery—A. J. Weeks, W. M. Wright.

Hardware and farm machinery—Cathcart & Woodruff.

Hardware—Page & Martin.

Groceries, boots and shoes—O. H. Newell.

Groceries and crockery—A. Orner.

Groceries—R. S. Hatfield, Bancroft Erwin.

Boots and shoes—John Madge.

Shoemaker—Mr. Jenkins.

Harness and saddlery—William Rheubottom.

Merchant tailor—O. M. Otloe.

Millinery—Lyman & Co., Mrs. Q. A. Christy, Mrs. Hitchcock.

Meat markets—Myers' Sioux Valley Meat Market, Orr & Anderson.



Jewelry and watches—Castle Bros.

Furniture—C. A. Butler.

Confectionery—W. R. Patrick.

Tinware—William Coe.

Wagons and blacksmithing—C. B. Cleasby.

Blacksmiths—E. Lent, William Retzlauff, Hollister.

Painter—A. J. Kannal.

Barbers—A. C. Smith, Isaac L. Hardenbrook.

Restaurant, fruits, etc.—Thomas McNear.

Hotels—Petty's Hotel, Thornton House.

Livery—Thompson Bros., Catlin Bros.

Dealers in cattle, hogs, etc.—R. O. Rodgers, Burlingham & Miller, Orr & Anderson.

Lawyers—W. C. Miller, Earl Edmunds, J. M. Sammon, O. J. Blodgett.

Physicians—W. F. McQuitty, J. G. Biller, A. J. Weeks, J. A. Thornton.

Postmaster—D. K. Freeman. Only postoffice in township.

The "Sioux Valley News."—This bright and very readable newspaper was established in 1882, by Chapman & Freeman, who conducted it about two years, when D. K. Freeman purchased the interest of Mr. Chapman, and has continued to be the owner of it to the present time. Mr. W. R. Mill, who has been an old attache of the paper for many years, took the management of the "News" in September, 1889. They have a Campbell power press, jobbers and other machinery, and turn out good work, whilst the paper is ably edited and conducted.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—The very neat and comparatively commodious structure owned by this denomination was built in 1880, under the auspices of Rev. Mr. Gardner. Before this edifice was erected, preaching and other religious services were conducted in school-houses. Rev. J. W. Lothian is the present pastor.

Baptist Church.—This church edifice was built in 1883, and is a neat building for the purposes to which it is dedicated. Rev. G. Huston served for three years as pastor, until February, 1890, when Rev. Mr. Day was called to the charge.

There was a Catholic church here, built in the fall of 1884, but it blew down and was utterly destroyed in the following spring, and was never rebuilt.



A very beautiful cemetery is located just east of the town, and there is another in the township on section ten.

The Correctionville high school is an institution that would do honor to any city. Prof. Atkinson, the principal, with his able assistants, have raised the standard of education in Correctionville very perceptibly.

Burning Bush Lodge, No. 474, F. & A. M.—This lodge worked under dispensation from March 28, 1885, until June 11, 1886, when it was chartered. The charter members were George A. Bailey, W. L. Ehlers, C. Torrey, George S. Todd, C. R. Gilger, F. W. Tibbetts, W. E. Messerole, S. W. Hester, Wesley Goss, D. H. Harris, D. H. Furgason, J. A. Bush, A. Anderson, B. Delameter, George B. Hutchcroft, A. L. Brockway. Officers under dispensation: George A. Bailey, W. M.; W. L. Ehlers, S. W.; C. Torrey, J. W.; George S. Todd, sec.; F. W. Tibbetts, treas.; W. E. Messerole, S. D.; S. W. Hester, J. D.; Wesley Goss, tyler. Present officers: W. L. Ehlers, W. M.; A. J. Weeks, S. W.; A. W. Bush, J. W.; Henry Maennel, sec.; H. A. Castle, treas.; George A. Bailey, S. D.; C. W. Orr, J. D.; D. H. Harris, tyler. Meet Saturday evening on or before the full moon. Sixty-two members.

Stella Chapter, No. 17, O. E. S., was organized May 5, 1887. Charter members were A. W. Bush, W. L. Ehlers and wife, E. C. Laub, Henry Maennel and wife, W. E. Messerole and wife, C. G. Messerole and wife, A. J. Weeks and wife, W. F. McQuitty, C. G. Goss, Miss Ella Goss. Charter received August 6, 1887. First officers: Mrs. Jennie Maennel, W. M.; W. L. Ehlers, W. P.; Mrs. J. Weeks, A. M.; Mrs. Delia Newell, sec.; Miss E. Lyman, treas.; Mrs. Emma Ehlers, conductress; Mrs. Emma Messerole, associate conductress; Present officers: Mrs. Jennie Maennel, W. M.; W. L. Ehlers, W. P.; Miss Ella Goss, A. M.; Henry Maennel, sec.; Mrs. Carrie Biller, treas.; Mrs. Emma Ehlers, conductress; Miss E. Lyman, associate conductress. Twenty-nine members. Meets Tuesday after regular communication of Blue Lodge.

Agamemnon Lodge, No. 255, K. of P., was chartered April 11, 1890. Charter members: F. W. Woodruff, A. J. Weeks, Orson D. Castle, George Thom, W. B. Chapman, Allen Orner, C. G. Goss, W. R. Mill, J. O. Thompson, M. E. Thompson, F. S. Catlin, William Catlin, A. Bower, W. W. Overholtzer, J. S. Rogers, Frank Watson, W. M. Rheubottom, O. A. Cate, George S. Cate, A. W. Bush, W. M.



Wright, W. L. Ehlers, William C. Miller, Frank Davies, W. H. Petty, H. Maennel, George W. Fitchner, J. T. Kiggins, W. E. Atkinson, George L. Castle, L. P. Adams, D. B. Shontz. First officers: W. L. Ehlers, C. C.; F. W. Woodruff, P. C.; W. C. Miller, V. C.; H. Maennel, K. of R. & S.; W. M. Wright, M. of F.; O. A. Cate, M. of E.; A. W. Bush, M. A.; George S. Cate, prelate; George Lewis Castle, I. G.; Frank Davies, O. G. Lodge meets every Friday. Thirty members.

Sioux Valley Lodge, No. 470, I. O. O. F.—Charter received January 1, 1884, and opened with the following officers: Charles Lee, N. G.; David Moffatt, V. G.; Will Miller, sec.; Frank Lanam, treas.; charter members five. Present officers: R. S. Hatfield, N. G.; George L. Castle, V. G.; J. W. Zeman, sec.; Allen Bowers, treas.; number of members, fifty-three. Meets every Thursday night.

William Baker Post, No. 298, G. A. R.—Organized March 19, 1884. First commander, A. H. Petty; those following, to the present time, were Appolos Laughlin, George Hoskins, J. A. Bunn, Samuel Allison, L. P. Adams, J. A. Livingston. Post meets every first and third Monday of month; membership about seventy-five.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### LAKEPORT, LIBERTY AND GRANGE TOWNSHIPS.

LAKEPORT TOWNSHIP—ITS EARLY SETTLEMENT—BOUNDARIES, ETC.—SOME FIRST OFFICIALS—INEXHAUSTIBLE SOIL—LUXURIANT VEGETATION—CORN AND TIMBER—CURIOUS LAKES—FINE FARMS—THEOPHILE BRUGUIER—THE FRENCH CANADIAN—AMERICAN FUR COMPANY—INTERESTING FACTS—BRUGUIER'S PLUCK—WAR EAGLE'S DAUGHTERS—FIRST SETTLERS—LIBERTY TOWNSHIP—ITS SETTLEMENT—COUNTERPART OF LAKEPORT—RICH LAND—CORN, CATTLE AND HOGS—WEEDLAND—SALIX, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—GRANGE TOWNSHIP—ITS CREATION—SETTLEMENT—ITS STREAMS—FIRST SETTLERS—CATTLE AND HAY RANCHES—THE GREAT DITCH—LUTON, ETC.

**L**AKEPORT TOWNSHIP stands fifth in the order of creation, and was constituted June 3, 1867, ten years after the division of the county, in 1857, into four townships. The fact of the four divisions remaining intact for so long a time, shows how slowly the county





*G. R. Badgerow*







settled up at that period; but during that ten years the Civil war raged, and people had no time to think about changing their homes in the middle or eastern states for a doubtful betterment of their condition in the northwest, especially as the Indians, becoming cognizant of the fight Uncle Sam had on his hands, had grown exceedingly bold.

The order setting apart a portion of Woodbury township, as passed by the supervisors, bounds and describes the new township, as follows: "All of townships eighty-six and eighty-seven, ranges forty-seven and forty-eight, and the fractional townships west of said townships eighty-six and eighty-seven, ranges forty-seven and forty-eight, and also township eighty-six, range forty-six." An election was ordered, which took place October 8, 1867, when the following officers were elected:

Supervisor—Rufus Beall.

Justices of the peace—Joseph Greville, Hurlbutt Brower.

Township clerk—James Allen.

Assessor—John W. Mather.

Constable—Robert Brower.

The judges of this first election were H. Brower, W. D. Brassfield, Jacob Van Order.

Clerks—J. Greville, J. Allen.

Lakeport is bounded on the north by Liberty township, on the south by Monona county, on the east by Sloan township, and on the west and southwest by the Missouri river, and its soil is entirely Missouri river bottom land, than which there is none better on the green earth. The soil is wonderfully productive, and one would needs go to the tropics to witness more luxuriance of growth than is seen on these bottom lands, and they are practically inexhaustible. Mr. Theophile Bruguier informed the writer hereof, pointing from his portico to an immense field of growing corn, that he had put that field in corn for the past twenty-four years successively. When Lakeport was first settled there was considerable excellent timber, but the two saw-mills in the township, one belonging to John Nairn and the other to Mr. Glower, have sawed the most of it into lumber. A great deal of care is now taken with the young trees, thousands of which are to be found growing where the older ones have been cut, and it will not be many years until there will again be fine timber in the western portion of the township. A singular condition exists in Lakeport in the matter of running



streams of water, for, notwithstanding that the Missouri washes nearly half of the boundaries of it, and there is in its central portion what is known as Sand Hill lake, yet there is no stream that is entitled to be called such. The lake mentioned is a singular formation. It is about six miles from head to foot, and resembles a monster snake lying in a curved position, representing a rude crescent. It evidently was at one time the bed of the Missouri river, or a large bayou, as each of its ends are very near the stream mentioned. It contains no water, or at least not enough to call it a lake, and the name given to it arises from the fact that its banks are ridges of sand, which are elevated above the surrounding soil. The scenery of this township is peculiar. The landscape presented to the eye is striking. One stands in the midst of miles of land as flat as a floor, not the rolling prairie type that is seen almost everywhere in Iowa, but simply a level stretch, except along a narrow portion that skirts the Missouri. To the westward, however, the eye is relieved by the Nebraska bluffs, for along this portion of the county the bluffs leave the Iowa side. The impression left, and the fact is doubtless true, as the geologists state, is that this whole river bottom was at some time, and not many hundreds of years ago, either, the Missouri river. The present stream is simply what is left of the mighty torrent that once rolled its surging waters from north to south, now subsident against the bluffs indicated above. Wild fruit and game of all kinds were plentiful, and tons of honey were to be found in the forest trees. Up to the arrival of the early settlers, less than forty years ago, herds of buffalo and elk grazed on these rich lands of what is now Lakeport.

As examples of what can be done with a soil so rich as this township has, the farms, or rather plantations, of Theophile Bruguier, the Eveleths, John Nairn and J. C. Currier, may be mentioned. The latter gentleman only moved onto his present place in the upper part of the township about twelve years ago, and in that time he has created a farm which, for variety of productions and exuberance of growth, can not be excelled anywhere. The wonderful fullness of the trees and bushes of the smaller fruits and berries, and the height and closeness of timothy and other grasses, is almost beyond belief. Mr. Bruguier, whom everybody knows in the northwest, although not one of the first settlers of Lakeport, having first settled up at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, is entitled to the distinction of being the old settler, pre-eminently. John Nairn, William Benner, the Eveleths, and some others,



were here quite early. From the lips of the old Canadian-Frenchman the writer hereof obtained some interesting facts.

Theophile Bruguier (and this is the proper way to spell his name, for he so spells it himself, everybody else always spelling it, court officials and all, some other way) was born in La Assumpcion, below Montreal, Canada, in 1813. He grew up to be a stout lad, hardy and daring, not knowing the meaning of fear, and with that spirit of adventure which seems to have always dominated the French-Canadians, and which produced those heroic characters known as voyageurs. Having the training of a hunter, trapper and woodsman in his native country, young Bruguier at the age of twenty-two left his home on October 14, 1835, and arrived in St. Louis some weeks thereafter. The headquarters of the American Fur Company was located at St. Louis, M. Choteau and some of the other Frenchmen representing the company, residing in that city. Bruguier entered the service of that company, and left for the Indian country November 19, 1835. He and some companions started on horseback, and after a long and tedious ride arrived at Fort Pierre on January 1, 1836. They followed the Missouri river along the most of their route from St. Louis to the upper country, and in passing along the bluffs on the Nebraska side, Bruguier noticed the fine bottom lands where he now resides. He passed along those bluffs thirty-five times, and in 1839 he camped on the very farm where he now lives, picking it out for future entry, which desire he was gratified in, as he pre-empted it as soon as the land came into market, although he was living in the upper portion of the county. He moved to where he now lives, in the upper portion of Lakeport township, in 1879. He landed at the mouth of the Big Sioux river May 13, 1849, about six months after Thompson came, as shown in another chapter of this work. As a sample of the perfectly fearless character of Mr. Bruguier, an incident is related of him by others who have known his character in days gone by. He does not tell this himself, and is as modest about his personal exploits as it is possible for any man to be. If he would only relate some of the adventures he has had during a life of nearly fifteen years among the Indians of the northwest, fifty years ago, it would make a book as interesting as any ever penned by a Du Challieu or a Stanley. Before 1840, Bruguier was landed at a point on the upper Missouri for the purpose of making his way across the country to the Fur Company's



camp, and almost as soon as he landed he was surrounded by a number of Indians, who, thinking to have a little fun at his expense, commenced to howl at him and prod him with arrows, but they had as yet not learned the character of Theophile Bruguier. He whaled away with the butt of his gun and stretched out one of the red-skins (some say he never got up again). He then stepped back and told the balance (for he could talk Indian) that if they molested him again he would kill the whole party. There is nothing that the fighting son of the forest respects so much as courage; so they shook hands with the dauntless young trapper, made him a Sioux warrior, and were always such friends that he could go alone anywhere in the northwest. He took to wife in Indian fashion, two of the daughters of the famous Sioux chief, War Eagle, and lived with them in this country, they dying respectively in 1857 and 1858. He had several handsome children by these wives, and two of the boys were educated at Ann Arbor and St. Louis. One of the boys, after being highly educated, went up among the Sioux tribe, the wild instinct implanted by nature's immutable fiat cropping out, no matter what the circumstances be. M. Bruguier married again, a Canadian woman, and the old couple are now living very pleasantly at their home in Lakeport. A young man named Clark lived with Bruguier on the Big Sioux, who fell in love with a half-breed girl, and as she did not reciprocate his affection for her, he went off and did what Koko in the opera of the Mikado describes the tom tit as having done, drowned himself, through disappointed love.

Mr. William B. Holman, of Sergeant's Bluff, in speaking of the plentifulness of honey in the olden time, related that he saw at the home of William Benner, in Lakeport, over a ton of honey, and that Benner had twenty-two trees more to cut.

A creamery on a modest scale, was started during the present year in the township about one and three-fourths miles south of Salix.

A cemetery was laid off a few years ago by Mr. J. C. Currier, south of his residence, which is almost surrounded by beautiful trees. There are fine schools in the township, but no church, village or post-office, the towns of Salix in Liberty and Sloan in Sloan township, providing for the necessities in those regards.

*Liberty Township* was constituted November 10, 1868, and was formed from Woodbury township, bounded and described as follows:



"West half of township eighty-seven, range forty-six, all of township eighty-seven, range forty-seven, and fractional township eighty-seven, range forty-eight." The boundaries at present being Woodbury on the north, Grange on the east, the Missouri river on the west, and Lakeport on the south. Liberty is so similar in almost everything to Lakeport that a description of one is a description of the other, although the former is much larger than the latter. They are similar in shape and have the same western river boundaries. The same rich, productive soil, the same level bottom lands, and Liberty also has a curved lake, evidently once a bayou, if it were not the main channel itself. It is called Brown's lake, and lies in the southern portion of the township. There is not a stream of water, nor is there a rock above ground, in the township. There is considerable timber, mostly cottonwood, in the western portion, and some of it elm, ash and willow. The main crop, of course, is corn, corn, corn, but there is considerable buckwheat raised also. Some fine horses are bred in the township, and large numbers of hogs are shipped from Salix, whilst as fine cattle as can be found anywhere, may be seen all over the country. There being no streams or springs, drive wells are sunk, which furnish a fine supply of water. All small fruits are raised in abundance. The population is composed of Canadian-French, Danes and a large sprinkling of the enterprising Yankee. There is a curious vein of sand running through the township from the northwest to the southeast, about fifty feet wide. It commences at the Missouri river, and evidently marks some ancient channel of that tortuous and unstable stream. The lake mentioned above, Brown's lake, as well as Brower's lake, in the northwestern portion of the township, like the Sand Hill lake in Lakeport, are both fast drying up. Within the memory of the early settlers these lakes were filled with water. Wild game was plentiful during the first years of the settlement of Liberty township, which began in 1854. All the larger, as well as the smaller animals peculiar to the northwest, were to be had for the killing, and as late as 1868, two fine buffaloes were killed by Jim Allen in the bottomlands, about three and a half miles south of Sergeant's Bluff. A gentleman, who ate some of the steak from the animals, related the incident, and said that they had crossed the Missouri river from Nebraska. These two were the last seen in Woodbury county.

The first persons to make a settlement in the territory now com-



prised in Liberty were, possibly, J. M. Cloud, A. S. Dutton and John W. Brown. M. L. Jones, now of Smithland, first settled in this section of the county, but did not stay long, moving to Little Sioux township. Joe Samuels was an early resident of Liberty. He was a Virginian, an Indian trader, and married a half-breed, a daughter of a French-Canadian and an Indian squaw. He moved farther westward. A. S. Dutton, mentioned above, went to Colorado, when the tide set in in that direction, in 1858. At the beginning of the Civil war he joined the Second Colorado regiment, and was wounded, whilst on a scouting expedition, by an Indian. Our informant could tell nothing further in regard to him. His name appears in the early records of the county, in connection with several official positions. The first marriage in the county was that of J. M. Cloud, a resident of Liberty township, and the first divorce was that of the same couple, both events happening not far apart, in 1854 or 1855. The first justices of the peace to be elected after the creation of the township, were John Mathers and G. F. Robinson, and the first clerk was Edwin Sharp, the same being also constable.

Weedland is the term by which a very rich and productive section of Liberty township is known. It is quite populous, and is situated west of Brower's lake, the settlement containing about 350 persons. It was at one time in contemplation by the residents of the district to apply for its separation from Liberty and its creation into a new township, to be called Weedland, but the project fell through. It is one of the richest spots of ground in the world, being more than half surrounded by the waters of the Missouri, which makes a tremendous bend half around it. Fine water-melons, vegetables and fruits grow abundantly. In the early days the spot was covered, as thickly as they could stand, with all manner of weeds, ten and fifteen feet high, hence the name. At one point the nucleus of a village exists in the shape of a store and a blacksmith shop.

Liberty township, like most of the others in Woodbury county, suffered terribly during the great grasshopper raids. The townships bordering on the Missouri possibly suffered more than those in the eastern and central portions of the county, as the 'hoppers struck the western line first. Some years ago an old resident of the county, who has since removed from this section, wrote of the pestiferous little winged plague as follows: "On the 23d of July, 1864, the ever-memorable



grasshopper raid began in northwestern Iowa and southern Dakota. Myriads of these winged miscreants put in an appearance. They were as thick and pestiferous in numbers as the creeping lice and slimy frogs were in Egypt, in the days of God's judgment. So thick were the clouds of these little invaders that the sun was at times darkened; houses, fences, trees, etc., were literally covered with these little pests, and, in fact, the whole face of the earth; where they struck a house they fell down in piles from one to two feet in depth." A lady in one of the towns where the 'hoppers paid a visit, had gone out calling, and upon her return they were piled up so deeply at her door, that she had to get her husband to remove them with a shovel. Fields and gardens looked promising, but in three hours not a vestige of the growing plants was left, and the fields were trimmed down to a half-inch stubble. Squash vines were the only green things left, which, for some unexplained reason, the 'hoppers seldom or never touch. "Hundreds of acres of luxuriant corn, whose rustling leaves inspired the poor settler with hope, were in a few hours swept away." Many of the settlers left and never returned.

The thriving and busy little town of Salix commenced to take on the appearance of activity and life about fifteen or eighteen years ago. It received its name from the fact of there being so much willow in the vicinity of the town and in the township. They did not want to call the future city Willow, so they hunted up the botanical term for the common willow, and found it to be *salix longifolia*. The following businesses are conducted here:

The E. H. Smith Company have an elevator, and shell and grind corn and grind buckwheat.

Salix bank, J. C. Currier & Sons; established in 1886 does a general banking business.

General merchants—Huntley & Ingerson, F. J. Jauron.

Lumber and building materials—J. C. Currier & Sons.

Hardware—E. H. Lowe & Co.

Drugs—Chadwick & Co.

Meat market—G. Duhaime & Sons.

Confectionery—F. M. Corr.

Agricultural implements—Davis & Co.

Harness and saddlery—Albert Devine.

Blacksmith—Claus Ericksen.



Wagon shop—E. Harrington.

Live stock dealers—Huntley & Story.

E. E. Huntley, postmaster. Samuel Taylor was first postmaster in township; no other post-office in the township; telephone service in operation; there are two good schools in Salix and six in township outside the village; one hotel—the Keeler house, James A. Keeler, proprietor. G. M. Gibbs started a newspaper some time ago, but it gave up the ghost, and now the Salixians must get their reading matter somewhere else. Dr. J. N. Legault is the only physician in the township. About four miles north of Salix, R. Hall manufactures weed cutters, which are said to be very superior machines for the purpose for which they are intended.

Methodist Episcopal Church.—It is altogether probable that the Methodist ministers stationed at Sergeant's Bluff in the early days, preached in some of the settlers' houses in Liberty, as the settlements extended clear down into Lakeport. No church, however, was built by this denomination until 1879, when the present edifice was erected. The first pastor was Rev. W. F. Gleason; the present pastor is Rev. O. A. Luce. The cemetery used by the Protestants is located just beyond the southern line in Lakeport.

St. Joseph's Catholic Church.—There were doubtless visiting priests among the Canadian-French people, who came here at an early day, but no account of them could be obtained. Before the building of the present fine structure, services were occasionally conducted at the houses of members, until a small frame building was put up. This blew down in a small cyclone in 1878 or 1879, when the present one was built. The church was first served from Sioux City by Father McNulty. Father Lenahan was the first priest of the present church. The present pastor is Father J. F. Griffin, who came in July, 1887; membership, 105 families. The denomination has a cemetery in the northeast corner of section sixteen, not far from the railroad.

*Grange Township* was created by the board of supervisors on October 20, 1874, the order reading as follows: "The east one-half of township eighty-seven, range forty-six, be detached from West Fork township, and that the west one-half of township eighty-seven, range forty-six, be detached from Liberty township, and that all of township eighty-seven, range forty-six, be formed into a new township to be called Grange township." The boundaries are as follows: Floyd township on the north, Sloan





*Eng. J. P. ...*

*O. J. Taylor*







on the south, West Fork on the east and Liberty on the west. The first election was held in the Bayne school-house October 12, 1875, and the judges of the election were James Waddle, W. O. Sluyter, M. W. Metcalf, and the clerk, L. Burns.

Grange varies from the three townships that lie west of it, in that about one-half of it is level prairie or bottom land and the other half rolling and slightly broken. It is well watered with a number of small streams, most of them flowing into the Whiskey slough, which traverses the township from the northwest corner to the southeast corner. This slough is supplied with water from the Big Whiskey, Little Whiskey, Elliott and Camp creeks and other brooks and runs as stated. The creeks named are all outside of Grange, being in Woodbury and Floyd. The township was, until lately, rather too wet, but measures have been taken to effectually drain it, an account of which will be found farther along. There is one small lake on the Garrettson ranch, which is nearly dry, except in wet seasons. The landscape begins to assume more of the rolling-prairie type as one goes northeasterly, where the most of the little streams appear. Along the edge of the bluffs are a few boulders, none of them rounded, however, thus showing less glacial action upon them, or a lesser distance from whence they were torn from the parent rock. There are some fine clay beds in the bluffs, which have been pronounced excellent for brick or pottery; also sand deposits. Some tolerably fair timber may be found along the streams, but it is mostly cottonwood and willow, with here and there an elm, to break the monotony. There is still a fair showing of game, such as prairie chickens, quail, jacksnipe, etc., and an occasional wolf is shot for his scalp, the county still offering a bounty on the varmints, just as they did thirty-five years ago, when they were numerous and destructive. The principal products of Grange are corn, of course, and cattle, hogs and hay. The country being open to the westward, gives some liability to the cyclone, but no particular damage has been done. The first settlers who came into Grange township and made improvements were James Waddle, John Hunt, Morris Metcalf, Henry Bayne, John Huston and Charles Brown, who were followed by Adam Woodruff, George Silvers and some others. Charles Brown constructed a dug-out, in which he lived when he first came. It was the first dwelling place of a white man in the township. The first white child born in Grange was a son of Morris Metcalf, and the first death was, probably,



Charles C. Metcalf. On the road, which runs through the township from Sioux City to Smithland, there used to be an old tavern, a stage station, kept by Harry Adams. Before the advent of the railroads, the old stage line did a fine business, carrying passengers from the southeastern section of the county to the settlements in the northwestern portion, and along the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers. About ten years ago there was living at the tavern a Dr. Grosvenor, the first physician to take up his domicile here. The first post-office was also at the old tavern, established about twelve years ago, and Dr. Grosvenor was the postmaster, who at the time kept the hotel.

The first preaching in the township was by Rev. George Clifford, presiding elder of the Methodist Episcopal church, and Rev. I. K. Fuller, of Sioux City; also Rev. Mr. Plummer. They all preached in the old Bayne school-house, as that was the only place suitable. There is a Baptist church at the foot of the bluffs in the eastern part of the township, near the old Grange hotel. The first minister of this denomination to preach in this church was Rev. Mr. Jones. The settlement thereabout is generally Baptist in its faith. Rev. Mr. Jones is the regular pastor in attendance. The Bayne school-house was built about seventeen or eighteen years ago, and Miss Luella Read and Miss Eliza Bayne were, possibly, the first teachers in the township. There are now six school-houses and another school taught at a private house. The Methodists of the eastern portion of the township hold services in the Bayne school-house, and Rev. Mr. Longell preaches for them. There is another Baptist congregation, which assembles in the Camp creek church, a small structure on the stream named, and Rev. Jones also officiates there.

Grange is noted for the fine cattle, corn and hay, which are its principal products. A. S. Garretson's cattle ranch is a well-known enterprise throughout the northwest. This gentleman has 3,000 acres of as fine land as there is on the continent, and his improvements have been made regardless of expense. The ranch is located mostly in the central portion of the township, Luton being located on its western edge. His water supply is complete in all particulars and its cost alone was over \$3,000. The main barn is 540 feet in length and sixty feet in depth. He has a herd of Hereford cattle, recorded animals; also a herd of Polled Angus, and some Holsteins, keeping usually seven and eight hundred head. His cattle have a reputation in all western markets.



Strange's hay ranch is another large enterprise, located in the vicinity of a sub-station known as Strange's Siding, where the immense quantities of hay which the firm, Strange Bros., of Sioux City, raise, is baled for market. Two steam presses are constantly running for about six months, and the view from this station leaves the impression that nothing but hay is raised in the county, for on all sides little is to be seen but stacks of hay dotting the prairie as far as the eye can reach. The ranch is located partly in the southern portion of the township.

D. T. Hedges has annually over 3,000 acres in corn, most of which is in Grange, the balance in Sloan township. He has put up twenty-five buildings on his land for the use of his workmen, and quite a community is collecting in consequence.

The Big Whiskey slough alluded to previously, so called from the creek of that classic title emptying into it, runs diagonally across the township, and has always been the cause of making the soil too wet, and injuring much of the growing crop. Recently, however, a remedy for this state of affairs has been applied. Messrs. Garretson, Hedges, Strange and Marsh have had a ditch dug through the center of the slough from Elliott's creek to the southeastern corner of the township. This ditch is thirty-five feet wide and eight feet deep, and effectually drains the entire township, much land being now dry that formerly was wet at all seasons of the year. It is a commendable piece of work on the part of the capitalists who have accomplished it, and deserves mention here.

Luton, in the western part of Grange, is one of the projected railroad towns, it being a station of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad. It is the only post-office in the township, and has a store, blacksmith shop, church and school-house. Considerable corn, cattle and hogs are shipped from this station. B. F. Bayne is a dealer and shipper of cattle at this point. Greenholder & Phillips deal in hogs and run a general store and the post-office. The church, which belongs to the Methodist denomination, was built in 1889, and the pastor is Rev. Mr. Luce, who resides at Salix, he having three charges.

The township officers (1890) are: Trustees, W. O. Sluyter, H. C. Bayne, Aaron Wilson; clerk, G. N. Holder; assessor, Robert White; justice of the peace, E. S. Phillips; constable, J. E. Inley.



## CHAPTER XXV.

## ROCK, KEDRON, RUTLAND, MORGAN, MILLER.

ROCK TOWNSHIP—ITS ORGANIZATION—FIRST OFFICIALS—SOME EARLY NAMES—INDIAN OUTLAWS—FIRST THINGS—CUSHING, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—KEDRON TOWNSHIP—RICH LAND—STREAMS—PRODUCTS—EARLY SETTLERS—PREACHING—INDIAN MOUND—SILAS BACON—ANTHON, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—HEAVY SHIPPING POINT—RUTLAND TOWNSHIP—ITS LATE CREATION—AN UNIQUE SECTION OF LAND—PIERSON—A THRIVING TOWN—FINE BUSINESS, ETC.—MORGAN TOWNSHIP—STRICTLY AGRICULTURAL—CORN, CATTLE, HOGS AND HAY—FIRST SETTLERS—MILLER TOWNSHIP—FIRST OFFICERS—FINE SCENERY—WELL WATERED—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST PREACHER—SCHOOLS, ETC.

ROCK TOWNSHIP, at least that portion of the original Rock comprised in the present township, was of comparatively late settlement. When constituted it was a considerable portion of Correctionville township, which comprised one-fourth of the county. The order for the creation of Rock was passed June 3, 1867, and reads as follows: "All that tract of land of Correctionville township lying and being south of the 'correction line' and belonging to Woodbury county." The remaining portion of Correctionville to be as heretofore. The election for officers took place October 8, 1867. The judges of the election were George Everts, John Kohlhauff, C. W. Hepburn; clerks, W. J. Hepburn, A. B. Barker. The officers elected were: Supervisor, A. S. Bacon; justices of the peace, Joseph A. Bush, J. H. Cornell; township clerk, O. Plato. The township is bounded on the north by Ida county and Union township, on the south by Morgan, on the east by Ida county and on the west by Kedron township. The surface is generally rolling prairie land, slightly broken in the central and northern portions. It is well watered by Wright creek, which flows westerly through the center, and Bacon creek through the northern tier of sections. Minor streams empty into the two streams named, which supply sufficient water, and make Rock township one of the best in the county. Wheat, corn, oats and the small fruits are raised, though corn, of course, is the principal crop. Some fine cattle and hogs are also produced, and



large shipments made from Correctionville and Cushing. A portion of Correctionville lies in Rock township, and there is a mill about three-fourths of a mile beyond the southeastern limits of that town, that was built in 1862 by Jacob Cornell. It is not in operation at the present time, and has not been for several years.

The first settlers came not earlier than 1856 or 1857, and the causes of this have been related in other portions of this work. Richard Gendreau was here about as early as any one, coming in 1857. John Kohlhauff and E. Robey came in 1863, and the year following, 1864, came N. B. Benning, Ellis Hogue, Charles Hepburn and others. The first settlers of Rock were among those upon whom the savages, engaged in the Spirit Lake massacre, committed their first depredations in 1857. In passing through this township from the vicinity of Smithland, where they had encamped during the winter, the party of red-skins under Inkpadotah, stole considerable stock from the unprotected settlers of the upper townships, and committed other outrages. The murderous villains had not as yet worked themselves up to the massacre point, when they passed along here, or the settlers would have felt their tomahawks and scalping knives. But it is probable that fear of pursuit prevented them from any killing until they reached a safer northern distance. Not only in Rock but in Kedron a number of valuable horses were stolen and cattle killed and their best portions carried off. It was during the night that the Indians passed through, and the settlers were not aware of their losses till next morning.

The first white child born in the township was Jeanette Gendreau, a daughter of Richard Gendreau, but the exact date is forgotten, possibly about the fall of 1857. John Kohlhauff, in 1864, built and started the first hotel in Rock township and called it "Travelers' Rest." It was located in the southeastern part of Correctionville. He ran it till some time during 1882. The history of this township is so closely connected with the adjoining ones of Union and Kedron that nothing new can be said in that regard.

The village of Cushing is the only post-office in the township. It is a station on the Chicago & Northwestern railway, and is an enterprising, growing little town, and considerable business is transacted there. A great deal of grain is shipped, there being an elevator and accommodations for handling stock and grain. Considerable building material is sold to all sections of the township, as well as to the



adjoining county of Ida. It has a very good location and will undoubtedly grow. The business of the town is comprised in the following list:

General store, Meek & Seitz; general stock and furniture, S. H. McCarl; grocery, C. B. Daniels; drugs, R. R. Rogers; hardware, C. Ruggles; harness and saddlery, Robert Milne; grocer and butcher, T. D. Lake; C. D. Sanborn deals in farm machinery and runs an elevator; lumber, etc., D. Joyce; Mr. Vorhes runs an elevator; stock dealer, W. H. Gilman; physician, Dr. Smith; postmaster, C. B. Daniels.

There is also here a good hotel, livery stable, barber shop, blacksmith shop, wagon repairing shop, a fine uniformed band, with Dr. Smith as leader, and a newspaper, called the "Cushing Paralyzer," with C. D. Sanborn as editor and proprietor.

*Kedron Township* was created June 4, 1872, by the supervisors of the county, and the order reads as follows: "All of township eighty-eight, in range forty-three, be detached from Rock township, and be formed into a new township, to be called Kedron township." It is bounded on the north by Rutland and Union, on the south by Miller, on the east by Rock and on the west by Wolf Creek townships.

Kedron is one of the richest in products of the townships. It has the best of soil, and fine wheat is raised here, as well as corn and other grains. There is a great deal of upland, which places the crops beyond any danger from freshets or too much water, although the entire township is well supplied with streams. The Little Sioux river runs through the full length of the territory, entering in section one, the northeastern corner, and, flowing diagonally, leaves Kedron at section thirty-three, east of Anthon. Rock creek, Wright creek and a portion of the south branch of Big creek are other streams, and there are a number of smaller brooks and runs that furnish ample water for all purposes. The principal product is corn, but considerable wheat is also raised, whilst cattle and hogs are to be found in all sections, some of them as fine as any to be procured anywhere. There is some timber along the streams, some of it very good, such as oak, elm and lynn, also the usual cottonwood. Sand deposits occur in the bluffs, and as the same formation is here as in other localities in the county, where brick and pottery clay is found, it is altogether probable that good clay can be unearthed below the rich soil in the hills.



The first settlers of that portion of Correctionville township which now is comprised in Kedron, were here before 1857, and A. S. Bacon, Silas Bacon and George Everts were among the number; O. Plato came a little later; also Tom Jeffray, who took a claim on section one, on the Little Sioux river. He came from New York state, but went to Council Bluffs to live about 1864. Elias Shook built the first cabin in Kedron. No dug-outs were used on the east side of the West Fork, as there was plenty of timber; so the cabin of Shook was of logs.

There was preaching in one or two houses as early as 1857, and Rev. E. P. Billings, of the Methodist Episcopal church, held services. Rev. Mr. Havens, whose circuit of appointments took in this section, preached in the upper eastern corner of the township, as well as in the southwestern corner, in 1858. Drs. Rice and McCaull came in 1857, and practiced their profession from Smithland to the northern boundary of the county. A number of Indian relics have been found in various sections of the township, and as fine a specimen of a corn-pounder as has ever been unearthed is in the possession of Messrs. Adams & Bunn, of Correctionville. A very symmetrical mound stands to the east of Anthon. It is about ten or fifteen feet in height and is perfectly rounded. It is a true mound of the prehistoric races, or at least of early Indian construction. It is very ancient, for the present Indian race do not, and have not for hundreds of years, built any mounds, if that race ever did at all. It is not an elevation produced by the washing of the waters, but a true mound, from the fact that the soil upon which it rests is gravelly, whilst the mound itself is constructed of soil taken from the adjacent hills. It is evidently a mound of sepulture, as, in 1857, S. R. Day, Asel Hall, Isaac Hall, William Mead and others dug into it and found a considerable quantity of human bones, all of which crumbled upon being exposed to the air.

During the Indian excitement of the early years of the war, a humorous incident occurred, or rather a joke was perpetrated by one of the settlers. Silas Bacon was considerable of a wag and somewhat of a blusterer, but good-hearted and well-meaning. When the settlers were about preparing for an attack on the Indians, who were expected to make a raid in his vicinity, Bacon got the largest pair of shoes, number thirteens, that he could find, and put them on. As they were too large for him they attracted the attention of some one, who asked him why he got his shoes so large. He replied that when the red-skins saw his tracks in the snow they would know that a man was after them.



Anthon, one of the most thriving towns on this branch of the Illinois Central railroad, is located on portions of sections thirty-two and thirty-three, not far from the Little Sioux river. It is the only post-office in Kedron township, and, being located so far to the south, the upper residents get their mail at Correctionville. The village was incorporated during the present year (1890). It is claimed that it is the heaviest shipping point on this branch of the Illinois Central railroad, Washta coming next, especially for cattle, large quantities of corn and wheat being also transported to Chicago and other points. There is a large cattle ranch in Kedron, known as Benson's ranch.

The Roman Catholics have a very nice church in Anthon. The church was first at Lucky Valley, but it was moved in the spring of 1890. Father Tierney officiates as pastor.

The Christian church was built in 1890, and is a very neat structure. Rev. Mr. Thompson visits the members occasionally and holds services.

A Methodist Episcopal church society, with a goodly membership, exists here, but they have no church building.

The "Anthon Monitor," a very neat and creditably conducted newspaper, is published here. It was established July 26, 1888, and Mr. C. H. Cattermole is editor and proprietor.

There are many members of secret orders and fraternities in and around Anthon, but no lodges. The ladies have an aid society and a mite society. The following are the business firms and associations:

Anthon Exchange bank, cashier, John R. Welch; Anthon Building Association, branch of the Omaha Provident Loan & Building Association; elevators, Wilson & Cooney, J. D. Heritage; stock dealers, Wilson & Cooney; cattle dealer, John Jerman; lumber, coal and building material, Libbey & Smith, George S. Sardam & Co.; postmaster and notary public, J. H. Carver; general merchants, J. D. Heritage & Co., J. H. Carver; hardware and farm machinery, E. B. Booher, F. C. Williams; drugs, Daniel Teefey; harness and saddlery, Charles H. Genet; meat market, N. Stahl; restaurant, George McKenna; millinery, Miss Lida Bradley; barber, Abraham Watson; blacksmiths, Bartow Bros., William F. Coffin; hotels, Carney House, Hotel Denny.

In addition to a good school in Anthon, there are four outside of that village in Kedron township.





James P. Wall







*Rutland Township* was created from the surplus of Union township April 2, 1872, and the order reads as follows: "All of township eighty-nine, range forty-three, be detached from Union township and formed into a new township to be called Rutland township." It is bounded as follows: Plymouth county on the north, Wolf Creek and Kedron on the south, Union on the east and Arlington on the west. Rutland was one of the latest townships to be settled, and not until about 1869 or 1870 were there any permanent residents within the territory now comprised in the present bounds, although it is claimed, that to take it throughout, it is the best township in Woodbury county. It is high-lying and consequently dry, but not too dry, as the gently rolling nature of the surface, which has no large stream, retains the moisture without retaining too much, as is the case with flatter lands. There is one section for which is claimed the distinction of being unique, and standing alone, among all the sections of the county, in two or three regards. Section sixteen can be plowed over its entire surface and not leave an inch that may not be turned with the plow. There is not a rock, tree, stream or anything else to obstruct, only pure, unadulterated land. Two or three small streams start on their oceanward course, just outside the limits of this highly favored section, but do not dare to overstep the line. The township is well watered, however, as Pierson's creek, Booth creek, Wolf creek and Rock creek all have their head waters in Rutland, some flowing easterly to the Little Sioux, and others westerly to the West Fork. Very little timber, in fact none, that can be so called exist here. There are very good sand and gravel pits on the property of F. W. Joslyn, near Pierson. Cattle, hogs and corn are the crops.

Andrew Baker, Thomas Frazier and Thomas Welch are conceded to be the first actual settlers, and a Mr. Landon followed about 1870. B. Dayton came about 1872-73. There is a considerable number of Germans in the township, a very thrifty class of citizens, most of whom are members of the Lutheran church. The balance of the population is American.

The first preaching that took place in the township was by Rev. Benton Sellman, a Methodist Episcopal minister. He delivered a sermon in a school-house in 1870. The German Lutherans contemplate erecting a church about four miles southwest of Pierson, they having already erected a parsonage. The first school was taught on



section nine. The township cemetery lies about four miles south of Pierson.

Pierson is strictly a railroad town and a busy little one it is. There seems to be a life about it that some of the other towns in the county could well imitate. It is a station on the Sac City branch of the Chicago & Northwestern railway, and has in addition to telegraph facilities and express, telephone service. A great deal of corn is handled here, keeping three elevators busy. Following is the business, etc., of the village:

Bank of Pierson, S. F. Benson, cashier; elevator, M. D. Stevens, Chicago, managed and run by W. W. Burgess; elevator, dealers in coal, etc., Vorhes Bros.; elevator, H. Keeney & Son; general stores, J. H. Keyes, J. C. Mills, William Southall & Co.; drugs, A. Anderson & Son; hardware, William Mann & Sons, also dealers in farm machinery; harness and shoe repairing, R. Pattison; dealer in live stock, William Southall & Co.; lumber, building materials and coal, D. Joyce; insurance, E. Paddock; meat-market, J. B. Opdycke; wagon-maker, R. Messerole; blacksmiths, B. Dayton, H. Riser; hotel, G. B. Baker, proprietor; livery stable, I. J. Ellis; physician, Dr. W. J. Efner; Pierson Tornado band, leader, J. W. McGuire; postmaster, J. H. Keyes.

Rock Branch post-office was established 1880, at which time John F. Wood opened a store, which he still continues. He is postmaster as well as merchant. There is a Methodist Episcopal church here, also; pastor, Rev. F. W. Allnut. There are four schools in the township.

*Morgan Township* was created September 1, 1879, the order of the supervisors reading as follows: "All of township eighty-seven, range forty-two, be and is hereby formed into a new township to be called Morgan township." The officers elected at the ensuing election October 14, 1879, were: Justices, J. J. Morgan, William McKenna, William Clark; township clerk, J. J. Morgan.

This township is strictly an agricultural and cattle-raising subdivision of the county. Within its bounds, which are Rock on the north, Liston on the south, Ida county on the east and Miller township on the west, there is no post-office, no store, no mill, no church, no cemetery, and no industrial establishment of any kind, simply corn-growing and cattle and hog-raising. The land is first-class, and some



of the finest cattle produced anywhere, are sent to the railroad stations for shipment, whilst large quantities of corn are sent to Anthon and Liston. The township is well watered by small creeks along which grow a little timber, but scarcely good enough in kind to be classed as timber. Morehead creek flows through the eastern portion of Morgan; South branch of Big creek in the northwestern; Reynolds and Koker creeks in the southern and a branch of Miller creek in the western. The township is pretty thickly settled, especially in the southern portion, and it is well provided with schools, there being a school-house on section eight, one on section twenty-two, one on section twenty-eight, and one on section thirty-five; still another is about being erected.

In the matter of first settlers very little can be said, but J. J. Morgan, familiarly called Jerry Morgan, was about the first to come. William McKenna and William Clark were here at an early day also. The township is of so late a date that there is none of the usual old history in connection with it. Mr. C. C. Frum has a cattle and hog ranch, which is the leading feature of Morgan.

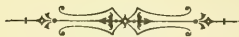
*Miller Township* came into existence as a separate township the year following Morgan, its eastern neighbor, it being created June 7, 1880, the order of the board of supervisors reading thus: "All of township eighty-seven, range forty-four, be detached from Grant township, and that all of township eighty-seven, range forty-four, be and is hereby formed into a new township, to be called Miller township." The first officers, elected November 2, 1880, were: Township trustees, Luke Case, E. Hall, James Reddin; clerk, G. Durst. The township is very varied in its surface conformation, the eastern portion being of the same character as Morgan, while the western is hilly and broken, and reminds one of the eastern states, excepting that the land here is far superior to the exhausted lands of the states indicated. All the beauty of the valley and stream and gently rising hill are here seen. The Little Sioux river flows in tortuous course from section four, where it enters the township to section thirty-one, where it passes into Oto township. The valley formed by this beautiful stream is certainly one of the loveliest to be seen anywhere, and the finest wheat can be here raised as well as corn. The streams are full of fish, such as buffalo, catfish, perch and suckers, and there are still many aquatic animals to be trapped or shot along them. There are other minor streams in the township:



Plum, Miller and Kelly creeks. This valley was a noted camping ground for the Indians, possibly for centuries, for here they had excellent water and fine hunting and fishing, whilst the hills in winter protected them from much of the fierce northwestern blasts. Here it was, among these hills and along these streams, that Wesley Turman, the Indian fighter and hunter, would bring down his game. The Cherokee and Dakota branch of the Illinois Central railroad runs the entire length of the township on the western edge, but there is no station in Miller, Anthon being just out of this township on the north, and Oto also out of it on the south.

The territory comprising Miller was one of the earliest sections to be settled. It was a portion of Little Sioux township, and as early as 1854, Alexander Stephens and Thomas Haws were here. In 1855 came James S. Miller, Albert Livermore and Martin Livermore and one or two others, and by 1857, Ed. Hall was here and several others settled near by. A daughter of William Turman who came to Little Sioux township in 1853, is living in Miller. She was a little girl when her father and mother and her uncles came, and afterward married Minor Mead, also one of the earliest settlers. Mrs. Mead has a fund of recollections of the pioneer days, its hardships and its privations, as well as the fun and frolic engaged in by the boys and girls.

Rev. Mr. Snyder, an itinerant Methodist Episcopal preacher, traveled and preached all along this section of country at an early day, but like Morgan township, there is no church here; neither is there a store, mill, post-office or cemetery, but there are three school-houses.





## CHAPTER XXVI.

## WEST FORK, WOLF CREEK, GRANT, MOVILLE.

WEST FORK TOWNSHIP—EARLY SETTLEMENT—SURFACE, CROPS, ETC.—WILD FRUIT AND GAME—RANCHES—SPLENDID TOWNSHIP—A PRAIRIE SCENE—EARLY NAMES—REV. GEORGE CLIFFORD—GRASSHOPPERS—CYCLONE—CLIMBING HILL, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—WOLF CREEK TOWNSHIP—FIRST SETTLERS—HARDSHIPS OF THE PIONEERS—SMALL-POX EPIDEMIC—DUG-OUT CABINS—FIRST SCHOOL AND PREACHING—LAY OF THE LAND—SPRINGS—GRANT TOWNSHIP—EARLY SETTLERS—FIRST CABIN—FRIENDLY INDIANS—GENERAL SURFACE—CROPS—STREAMS—THE GREAT ROAD—PEIRO AND LUCKY VALLEY—MOVILLE TOWNSHIP—FINE FARMING LAND—FARMERS' ALLIANCE—LATE SETTLEMENT, ETC.

WEST FORK TOWNSHIP, constituted June 2, 1868, and formed out of portions of Woodbury and Little Sioux townships, originally comprised a much larger territory than it now does, it having been portioned out into several other townships. It is now simply one congressional township eighty-seven, range forty-five. The dimensions as laid down by the supervisors in 1868 were: "All of townships eighty-six and eighty-seven, range forty-five, and also sections five, six, seven, eight, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, twenty-nine, thirty-one, thirty-two of township eighty-six, range forty-four." The first officers of the election held in October were: Judges, Elanson Cody, John E. Harrison, Eli Lee; clerks, Noyce Snyder, M. W. Metcalf.

The surface of West Fork is slightly rolling and somewhat broken toward the bluffs and about the streams, but the land is excellent, and quite varied crops can here be raised. It is well watered in all sections. The West Fork of the Little Sioux river runs through the center of the township from north to south. Wolf creek passes through the northeastern portion, and several smaller streams contribute their waters to the needs of the husbandman. These streams also afford good fishing, and in the olden time when the Indians encamped along them, and for many years after the white man made his settlements, some of the most valuable fur-bearing animals were found in large



numbers, such as the beaver, otter, mink and muskrat, and even at the present time some of these animals are trapped or shot. There are numerous roads running through West Fork, as the township lies in the route of the road from Sioux City to the southeastern portion of the county. On the west of the bluffs these roads are very crooked, but when they reach the east portion of the township they mostly run along the section lines. Wild fruit was found in abundance when the first settlers came in, and along the streams some is still gathered in season. Fine beds of sand exist in the bluffs near the West Fork and at other points along the bluffs. Hay, corn and stock are the principal products, and several large ranches overlap from the adjoining townships. D. T. Hedges' stock and hay ranch is partly located in West Fork, the rest of it being in Grange, Willow and Sloan. It covers about six sections of land, and immense quantities of hay are raised, and large herds of cattle may be seen grazing upon the rich prairie grass. These cattle are all used in the Sioux City stock yards and packing establishments, and afford employment to hundreds of workmen throughout the year. Skinner's hay and stock ranch is another large enterprise, which also affords work for many persons. This firm has erected on the ranch a considerable number of houses for the ranchmen.

West Fork is, take it all in all, one of the best townships in Woodbury county, the land being varied from bottom and prairie to well elevated upland. The scene presented to the eye from any of the higher points is one of the most charming to be witnessed anywhere. A writer, describing a scene somewhat similar, so well puts it that an extract is here given: "Eastward of these elevations the country for a few miles is broken into bluffs and ridges, but beyond these come the broad and elevated prairies that roll away to the eastward in successive elevations and depressions, resembling in appearance the long swells of the ocean." Numerous streams can be seen glittering in the sunshine like silver threads, and those farthest distant fading away and reappearing as the angle of the sunlight is changed. On the west, at one's feet, almost, are the rich bottom lands of the Missouri, where now can be seen Sioux City, sitting like a queen among the hills, and southward is Sloan and Hornick, and over yonder to the westward lie Sergeant's Bluff and Salix, whilst beyond all these stretch the fertile prairies of Nebraska and Dakota. Everything is covered with lux-



uriant vegetation, embellished with fragrant flowers of every hue, and up to the top of every ridge of bluff it is the same. Winged songsters of the air are reveling amid the leafy boughs, and warbling their sweetest strains, and then a little valley between two high bluffs, with a crystal stream winding its serpentine form through the willows and cottonwood that line it almost its entire length. These were the scenes that met the gaze of the pioneer settlers when they came in thirty-five or forty years ago, and no wonder they were so charmed.

Mendall Metcalf, W. O. Sluyter, C. E. Ostrander, J. E. Harrison and Henry Decamp are admitted to have been the first to make settlements in that portion of Little Sioux and Woodbury townships now comprised in the territory known as West Fork, for the present West Fork was cut from two of the original townships which had been created in 1855. Mrs. Mendall Metcalf was the first person to die in the township, which event occurred not many years after the first settlement. C. E. Ostrander is said to have erected the first house. Some dug-outs had been constructed prior to the building of Ostrander's cabin. There used to be a hotel near Climbing Hill, which was kept by George Henry, but it is now simply a stopping place for the stage that runs from Sioux City to Danbury, making the round trip in two days. The line is kept up for the purpose of carrying the mails to points not reached by the railroads. This old tavern was a great place of resort for the country boys before the advent of the iron horse. The first post-office in the township was kept by this same George Henry, and the mail station called Odd post-office.

Thirty years ago Rev. George Clifford, who succeeded Rev. Landon Taylor as presiding elder of the Sioux City circuit, preached in the old school-houses, there not being a church in West Fork, or anywhere else in the vicinity. It is altogether probable that Revs. Black and Taylor also preached at one or more of the cabins before Mr. Clifford came. Rev. Mr. Plummer also preached occasionally. There are now two very good churches in West Fork, both of them Methodist Episcopal. One of them is at Climbing Hill, built in 1882, with Rev. Mr. Stephens as pastor, and the other is Beulah church, located in the southern portion of the township, which is supplied by visiting ministers. There is a cemetery on section twenty-two. The township is well supplied with schools, there being school-houses on sections two, three, five, seventeen, twenty-one, twenty-three, twenty-nine, thirty-two and thirty-four—nine in all.



West Fork has had its share of the disasters that have visited Woodbury county in various shapes, during the past thirty years and more. The grasshoppers played havoc there during their great raid, and the western portion of the township more particularly. One immense cloud of these pests dropped down as though it were a cloud-burst, and covered the fields instantly with the crawling, hopping insects. Every green thing fell before the devouring plague, and when they rose again to hie them to newer fields and pastures green, the earth was left almost as bare as after a raging prairie fire. The freshets, that occasionally occur on all streams, make no exception to the West Fork of the Little Sioux. Some damage was done in 1868, but nothing very serious. A small cyclone passed across the township a few years ago, but with the exception of blowing a couple of outhouses down and injuring some fruit trees by tearing away limbs, nothing serious occurred. Prairie fires occur nearly every year, some years more serious than others, when a barn or two is destroyed. These drawbacks to the farmer and stock-raiser, taken altogether, are very discouraging, but the extreme productiveness of the land in good seasons, is so great as to fully equalize matters, and present balance sheets that tally.

Climbing Hill is the only post-office in the township, and a very pleasantly located little hamlet it is, lying near the very beautiful West Fork river. It has two general stores, kept by S. D. Bayne and W. H. Hurd. Ed. Bassford is the village blacksmith. Dr. S. D. Angle, a practicing physician, formerly lived at Climbing Hill, but his practice not being sufficient, he moved away, to a more thickly settled community, or where the climate is not so distressingly healthy as West Fork. There was at one time a grist-mill near Climbing Hill, which was permitted finally to lapse into "innocuous desuetude."

*Wolf Creek Township* was constituted June 2, 1868, being formed out of portions of Correctionville, Rock, Woodbury and Sioux City townships, and was bounded and described in the order of the supervisors of the county as follows: "All of townships eighty-eight and eighty-seven, range forty-four, and all of sections one, two, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, twenty-three, twenty-four, twenty-five, twenty-six, thirty-five, thirty-six, township eighty-nine, range forty-five." It has since been curtailed, until it is but one complete congressional township, number eighty-eight, range forty-four, bounded on the north





PHOTO BY GINELLI

*W D Habman*







by Arlington and Rutland, on the south by Grant, on the east by Kedron and on the west by Moville. The first officers were: Justice of the peace, M. B. Keister; and the township clerk, F. A. Dawes.

The first settlers to come to Wolf Creek township were Ben Flathers, Jake Thomson, Doc. Thomson, W. J. Hines, Sam Hardin, E. C. Bennett, Henry Gillette, and two or three more who lived a little remote from those whose names are mentioned. They came to the then wild region, determined to carve out a home for themselves and families. They left comparative comfort behind them in their old homes, for the rude fare and ruder surroundings of an untrod wilderness, where none but the Indian and his wild brute game ever trod before, unless, to trap or hunt, the white adventurers of this upper country had passed along here. But those old pioneers of the early past knew no fear, dreaded no hardships, and were ever ready to lend a helping hand to their needy neighbors. Except in fancy, one can not realize what the vanguard of civilization has to contend with, what he has to battle for. As though nature had not placed upon him burdens enough in the struggle for life with the elements and for bread, the relentless savage must be added to the discouragements of his situation. He must carry his gun with his plow, for, from out the tall grass may peer the head of a wily Indian, ready to kill and scalp the moment the pioneer is off his guard. And the wife and children at the rude cabin near by, what must be their feeling when their protector is away, or when, in the silent watches of the night, unusual sounds are heard—stealthy, and well recognized as the sneaking red-skin on the hunt for his prey, the white man?

A little later along than the coming of the very first settlers, came N. Conaway, in the spring of 1868, who settled on section twenty-four. Lewis Peck came about the same time as Conaway, but in consequence of some technicality he lost his claim, a party coming in and jumping it. Peck shortly afterward left and never returned. Samuel and Rufus Conaway, brothers of N. Conaway, came shortly after the latter arrived, and both settled near him. John T. Thatcher also came in the spring of 1868, and settled on section twenty-two. About this time three brothers, hearing of the fine land open for claimants in northwestern Iowa, came out for the purpose of casting their lot with some friends who had already reached their future homes. These were Henry, John and J. N. Dicus. Henry settled on section twenty-three,



and the others near by. William Graham also came in 1868. The first death that occurred in the township was that of Mrs. Dicus, the wife of the elder Dicus. She died in December, 1868, of small-pox. There was a slight epidemic of that fearful and disgusting disease in the winter of 1868-69, and considerable of a scare, but only one death resulted from it. It was supposed that some new comers had brought the germs of the disease in their clothing, the person bringing it, not being susceptible to it, having been vaccinated. The person who was first to fall ill declared, and her friends knew, that she had not been anywhere where there was small-pox prevailing. It was a year's wonder where the first patient contracted the dread malady.

The Conaways, soon after coming in, built a dug-out, in which they lived for several years, and this only twenty-two years ago, shows the primitive state of affairs, for Conaway was one of the best off of the settlers. A Mr. Wetmore built the first house in 1869. E. T. Armitage also came in 1869, and J. P. Bowers a little later. A man by the name of Perkins, some years ago started a store on section twenty-five, but he soon gave it up, there not being business enough to justify even the small expenses he required. There has never been another store opened in the township since, the people doing their trading at Menville, Lucky Valley, Anthon and Correctionville. There is no mill, or other enterprise of any importance in operation in the entire township. The first school was taught on section twenty-three. A small house was built for the purpose by private subscription, and the first teacher was a Miss Brush. There are now eight good schools in the township.

One of the oldest roads in the county passes along the upper edge of Wolf Creek township. It is the Sioux City & Correctionville road, which was laid out about 1855, for, be it remembered, that the same company which founded Sioux City also laid out Correctionville. These two places occupy, or originally did occupy, the same relative positions, respectively on the east and west ends of the "line of correction" of the surveyors, within the bounds of Woodbury county. This old road, as straight as a surveyor's line can make it throughout its entire length, with the exception of a few miles as it approaches Sioux City, was the great thoroughfare east and west in the early days, and is yet a much traveled road. There was formerly a post-office called Wolf Dale, on this road on the Arlington side above



section five of Wolf Creek, but it was discontinued. On January 10, 1890, a post-office was opened on section sixteen of Wolf Creek, and the name Wolf Dale was adopted. J. M. Wade is postmaster, and this is the only post-office in the township.

The first sermon delivered in Wolf Creek was by Rev. J. Brush in 1869, in William Graham's house, and the first church organization was effected in 1872, in school-house number three, by Rev. James Patrick; but as yet they have no church. There is a Methodist Episcopal church on section one, with Rev. Mr. Allnut as pastor, and another congregation of the same denomination hold their services in school-house number eight, with Rev. C. W. Cobb as pastor. There was a Roman Catholic church on section thirty-five, built in 1883, but the building was removed to Anthon, and remodeled and erected in that town in 1890. A cemetery belonging to the township is located on section one, and the Baptists have one on section twenty-two. A Farmers' Alliance, with a membership of about fifty of the best citizens of the surrounding country, meets at school-house number five. The nationality of the citizens of Wolf Creek is mostly American, and a thrifty population it is, too, as their fine farms attest.

The surface of the township is rolling, but inclined to be rough in some sections, especially in the southern portion, although there are not many elevations of any height. This roughness, however, does not detract from the producing quality of the soil, as Wolf Creek is highly fertile, and this same broken character lends a charm to the landscape that does not exist in the plain prairie country, where the eye tires with the monotony of the landscape. The township is extremely well watered, and there are more streams that take their rise within the limits of Wolf Creek than in any other township in Woodbury county. Nearly all the small branches that unite to form Wolf creek originate in the many springs to be found in the thirty-six sections of this township, and there is not a section but what has its little stream. Some of the springs are of good size and furnish the finest water. Beds of clay and sand can be reached not far below the surface. The township has never been visited by any very serious disaster, with the exception of a very severe hailstorm in the early days, but, as there were very few settlements at the time, a corresponding lack of damage was done. The lively grasshopper, of course, paid his respects to Wolf Creek, but he had to live on plain prairie



grass and cottonwood, mostly, as he came before there was much population here. Stock-raising, cattle and hogs, and corn producing, are the principal industries of the township. It is well supplied with schools, there being six in operation.

*Grant Township* was created by order of the supervisors in response to petitions of citizens of the section interested, November 10, 1868. It formed a part of Little Sioux township, which at the time comprised about one-fourth of the county of Woodbury. The order of the board reads as follows: "All of township eighty-seven, range forty-three, and all of sections one, two, three, four, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-four, twenty-five, twenty-six, twenty-seven, twenty-eight, thirty-three, thirty-four, thirty-five, thirty-six, in township eighty-seven, range forty-four." The first justices of the peace elected at the ensuing election were Joseph Cross and Elias Horton, and the first township clerk was W. T. Clark. Some of the above territory has since been clipped from Grant to help form another township, which leaves Grant now one congressional township, number eighty-seven, range forty-four, bounded by Wolf Creek on the north, Little Sioux on the south, Miller on the east and West Fork on the west.

As Grant is one of the Little Sioux valley townships, and not far distant from where William White, Curtis Lamb and John Sumner made their first settlements about 1850 or 1851, and near where Orrin B. Smith founded Smithland, it was one of the sections of the county to receive some of the first searchers after homes in the northwest. Thomas Flower and William Flower settled on section thirty-six in the spring of 1854, and made the necessary improvements for holding their claims, in which they were successful. They afterward, during the same year, sold their claims to Thomas Golden and Ed. Young, who made improvements and began a settlement in earnest. Also in 1854 came a German named Jowler (pronounced Yowler in the German and he was so called), who made improvements and secured his claim. He built a cabin and broke up considerable land, but his humble home caught fire some time afterward and was consumed. He managed to save the most of his household effects, which at that day could almost be carried out in one armful. An Indian camp was in the vicinity, the party being on a hunting expedition along the streams of the Little Sioux valley, which was a famous hunting ground for



not only the red-skins but their white brothers. These friendly Indians helped the unfortunate son of Vaderland to save his effects, but the little building was entirely lost. This disheartened Yowler, and he sold his claim to B. D. Chapman and departed for scenes of a more civilized character. He is now probably a retired manufacturer of the foaming amber beverage in some city of the effete orient. Golden and Young, also, lost faith in the northwest, and sold the claims they had bought of Thomas and William Flower in 1854, to Isaac Hall, who still further improved the property.

A number of other persons came in about 1855 and 1856, but the Indian depredations of the spring of 1857 scared many of them away. Minor Mead, at an early day, built a small tavern at Lucky Valley, but it disappeared many years ago. After the Civil war a great many Germans settled in the township, and now form a large proportion of the population. They are here, as they are everywhere else, extremely thrifty, and farm for all that there is in it, their property being well improved, and the land kept clean and dry. The rest of the population is mostly American.

The surface of Grant township is, like the adjoining one of Wolf Creek, rolling and broken, but the land is excellent and highly productive, corn, wheat and buckwheat be raised in good quantities, while some cattle and hog-raising is carried on. The township is well watered, numerous streams flowing almost on every section. The east branch of Wolf creek flows into the township in the northeastern corner, and continues its tortuous course in a southwesterly direction, leaving Grant exactly at its southwest corner. Numerous branches of this creek flow into it from all directions, and the west fork of the same stream flows through the northwestern portion. Springs are abundant, and some of them supply the finest water. Roads are very numerous, and seem to run in any direction without system or regularity, but if you take one of them you will usually arrive somewhere, and frequently, if you do not mind your compass, they will land you just exactly where you started from. The "great road" from Sioux City to Danbury, which crosses the bluffs in West Fork township, passes through Grant, and its sinuosities would do credit to a West Virginia hillside worm fence, or the track of a "rattler" through prairie grass. But roads are great blessings to the traveler, and the more the merrier.



The village of Peiro is located on section twenty-one, and is on the stage route from Sioux City to Danbury, heretofore mentioned. Mr. Griffin is the postmaster, and also runs a general store. There is a blacksmith shop also here. Bethel Methodist Episcopal church is situated near by, and a cemetery.

Lucky Valley, another village, is situated at the extreme edge of the township, on parts of sections two and three. There is a general store here, a Methodist Episcopal church, with Rev. Mr. Stephens as pastor, and a cemetery near by. Six school buildings afford educational facilities.

*Moville Township* was cut from Wolf Creek and Floyd townships September 2, 1872, the order of creation by the supervisors reading as follows: "The east half of township eighty-eight, range forty-five, be detached from Wolf Creek township, and the west half of township eighty-eight, range forty-five, be detached from Floyd township, and that the whole of said township eighty-eight, range forty-five, be formed into a new township, to be called *Moville township*." The bounds are Banner and Arlington on the north, West Fork on the south, Wolf Creek on the east, and Floyd on the west.

This township has no superior in Woodbury county as a farming section, and few equals, as it is very little broken, whilst it is abundantly provided with water. The West Fork of the Little Sioux river runs through the center from north to south and Wolf creek flows through the eastern portion. It is gently rolling, and the soil is the best. Corn, cattle and hogs are the products, and immense quantities of the first are raised, and large numbers of the latter two are shipped from *Moville* village, in Arlington township, the present terminus of a branch of the Chicago & Northwestern railroad. *Moville* township is simply and strictly an agricultural one. It has no post-office, no church, no store, no railroad, no mill, no ranches, and not even a cemetery. The buildings are farm-houses, barns and schools, of the latter there being no less than six, which is evidence that the inhabitants should be classed among the reading and thinking class of Woodbury's population. This showing of schools in a township that has only one hundred voters is a silent comment that speaks volumes. The inhabitants are nearly all well-to-do, progressive and enterprising, and although a large proportion of the voters belong to the Farmers' Alliance, they do not fool too much with politics. Nearly all the mail



matter for the population of Menville is received at the town of Menville, just across the northern border of the township, where all business, also, is transacted, which is no small matter, if one can judge by the wagons that enter the village named from the south.

The township, although one of the richest and most fertile in the county, was settled at a very late day, and it seems like straining matters to speak of the old settlers of Menville; there are really none—or none, compared with the Sergeant's Bluff and Smithland settlements. It is true the northern edge is traversed by the upper great road, the one from Sioux City to Correctionville, along which passed the renowned company of citizen warriors raised at Sioux City for the defense of the threatened settlers about Correctionville; the company, a squad of which had such a thrilling adventure at the house of Mr. Morris Kellogg, and in which the now genial Judge Isaac Pendleton was wounded. The exploits of these dauntless foemen with the relentless red-skins is related elsewhere, and the circumstance is alluded to in order to show that persons frequently passed through the upper portion of Menville; yet there was land nearer the more advanced settlements, and upon this the claim-seeker squatted. There were three of the Metcalfs, however, who came pretty early—William, John and Wilbur Metcalf. This family was, and is yet, one of the most numerous in the county, as the name will be noticed in several preceding and succeeding townships. J. B. Smith was another early settler, but nearly all those who form the population now, came in at a comparatively late date.





## CHAPTER XXVII.

## LISTON TOWNSHIP.

ORDER OF CREATION—BOUNDS—FIRST SETTLERS—DAN THOMAS—STREAMS, SURFACE, ETC.—GOOD LAND—EARLY ROADS—CYCLONES—THE GREAT PRAIRIE FIRE—EARLY PREACHERS—ELDER TAYLOR'S INDIAN SCARE—DANBURY—ORIGIN OF NAME—ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—CHURCHES, SCHOOLS AND SOCIETIES.

LISTON TOWNSHIP is one of the most important in Woodbury county at the present time, owing to its position, railroad facilities, general business enterprise of Danbury, and the fertility of its soil, together with the fact of its lying in one of the most beautiful and richest valleys of the northwest. It is one of the *post bellum* townships, created at the time things were taking a start in Woodbury county in earnest. It will be remembered that the county was divided into only four parcels up to so late a date as 1867, but at that time a dozen or more subdivisions commenced and continued to increase, till at last there are twenty-four townships. The supervisors on November 10, 1868, passed this brief order: "Townships eighty-six and eighty-seven, range forty-two, to be constituted Liston township." The territory was taken from Little Sioux, which at that time had more than it could handle, and was done at the instance of William H. Seaman and others. Seaman was a very active and enterprising citizen, alive to all the best interests of his township, but things not going on as actively as he liked, moved away. Liston, it will be noticed, comprised two full congressional townships, but the township of Morgan was afterward detached from it, which left it as it now is, congressional township number eighty-six, range forty-two. Dan Thomas was the first justice of the peace elected after the creation of Liston. The boundaries are: Morgan on the north, Monona county on the south, Ida county on the east and Oto on the west, it being the extreme southeastern township. It is traversed in the southeastern portion by the Chicago & Northwestern road, the only station within its limits, however, being Danbury.





A. L. Wilkinson







Numerous creeks, branches and runs flow everywhere in Liston, the principal streams being the beautiful Maple river in the southeast, Reynolds creek and Koker creek, both being branches of the Maple. Many springs are found, also, at the heads of these waters. The surface is somewhat rolling, and broken in one or two sections, but it is well wooded, some good timber being cut along the streams and on the ridges. The best timber is nearly all the result of planting, a great deal of which has been done, and the good work still continues. Good roads run all through Liston, and here terminates the stage line from Sioux City. The principal products are, as in all sections of Woodbury, corn, cattle and hogs. There are some fine deposits of blue clay, but none of them are worked; also sand-beds, one especially on the old Castle place, on section nineteen. Cyclones have several times visited this region, and considerable damage has resulted. In 1883 a church, a school-house and several residences were badly wrecked. Some little damage has occasionally been done by freshets, after the melting of the snows of hard winters. The nationality of the population of the township is mostly American, but there is a considerable number of Irish, especially in Danbury.

A few settlers were here at quite an early day, but a number of them left in consequence of the great prairie fire of 1856, and the Spirit Lake massacre of 1857. Some of them returned, but others did not. A portion of Liston, at that time the southeastern corner of Little Sioux township, was right in the track of the great conflagration mentioned previously, which swept over an extent of country ten and fifteen miles wide. The sight of that immense sheet of flame, of the width indicated, and extending far northward, was appalling. The heavens were lighted up at night as though the whole globe was on fire, and in the day time the smoke obscured the rays of the sun to such an extent as to leave the impression of deep twilight. A gentleman who witnessed the scene, informed the writer that it is beyond the power of tongue or pen to describe it, but says that he can still see the awful billows of fire as they rolled along in their resistless course. Those out of the fire were fortunate, and stretched a helping hand to those driven from their homes. The first actual settler, with his family, to come into what is now Liston township, was Joseph L. Edwards, a brother-in-law of M. L. Jones, of Smithland, who came in 1854; and the next one to make a settlement here was George L.



Crane. A man named Reynolds also came at an early day, but left during the war and never returned. Reynolds creek, a branch of the Maple river, was named after him. Edwards built the first log-house in the township.

The first minister of the gospel to preach in this section, as well as any other portion of Woodbury county, was Rev. Mr. Black, of whom frequent mention has been already made in this work. Presiding Elder Landon Taylor also visited here as well as Rev. D. J. Havens. United Brethren preachers were here at an early day also. There was no church building, and they usually preached in the school-houses or at the houses of the settlers. Rev. Taylor traveled along this country in 1857, at the time of the great Indian scare, when everything was in excitement, and when every swaying bush and every stump in the woods assumed the form, in the imagination, of bloody savages. They were thought to be lurking behind every tree and hiding among the tall grass of the prairie. Every horseman in the distance was viewed as the advance guard of a horde of relentless redskins, and the cry was heard everywhere "the Sioux are coming!" The truth was that the Indians were not within a hundred miles of Woodbury county, but they were fleeing to the northward after the Spirit Lake affair, for when they realized the enormity of their crime, and ascertained that the whites were after them with blood in their eyes, they fled as fast as they could from the vengeance they feared would overtake them. Just at this time good brother Taylor, filled with the Indian scare, had occasion to cross the country a little north and east of Liston, and while passing alone along the lonely road, met with an adventure which will be given in the words of the pious old worker in the vineyard of the Lord: "On my return from Denison, homeward, riding on horseback, I made a very narrow escape. The road was along a willow creek, while before me I could see some distance. Directly ahead of me, about thirty rods, in a little opening of the willows, I saw my enemy *sure* enough. The main road would have taken me within eight rods of the place of concealment. 'What shall I do?' My thoughts ran fast. Fortunate for me, before I reached them, the road made an inward curve behind a little bluff out of their sight, and at the center of the curve a ravine ran up to the left, which would take me into the main road, a distance of about a mile. You may rest assured that I improved my advantage, and



Fanny went up that road with speed. Within a few minutes I was safe in the main road and out of the reach of danger, and I thanked God for the rescue."

*Danbury.*—Just north of the town site of Danbury, for some years before the laying off of that town, there was a store kept by Dan Thomas, who was postmaster also of the office kept in his store, which was named Liston post-office. This was the first store in the township, and the nucleus from which has arisen the very pleasant and progressive town of Danbury. The land was owned by Mr. Thomas, and when the railroad came along that way, he gave to the company the town site, provided they would make it a station and build a depot there, he to retain every alternate lot. It was accepted by the railroad people, and Thomas named the stripling city Danbury; but he and the inhabitants of the little burg desire it to be particularly understood that their town is not named after Danbury, Conn., although they have had a newspaper called the Danbury "News," which would seem to be a confirmation of this Connecticut idea. But no, Mr. Thomas constructed the title from the front part of his own name and the rear end of the name of the county—*Dan* and *bury*. The railroad reached this point in 1877, and Danbury began to grow. The founder of the town, Mr. Thomas, opened the first general store, and R. H. Loucks commenced the drug business soon after, in the spring of 1878. First hotel was opened in the fall of 1878 by Melvin Chapman, and was a portion of what is now the Castle hotel. George Hoskins, a blacksmith, also commenced business in this same year, and the first doctor was J. M. Condron, a veterinary practitioner, who also exercised his skill upon humanity. Dr. C. A. Bradley was the first regular physician, and he came to Danbury in the spring of 1880. In 1881 Dr. S. A. McNerney located here, where he practiced till his death, October 8, 1888. This gentleman was highly respected for his skill in his profession and for his many social virtues. He was a man of fine education, conscientious in his treatment of patients, and affable to all, which qualities built him up a practice that was creditable and remunerative. Danbury grew quite fast from the very beginning, until in 1882, the citizens thought they ought to make a municipality out of their prosperous little town, so they accordingly made application to the court for an order of incorporation, which was granted, and an election ordered to take place March 7, 1882, when the following officers were elected:



Mayor—Dan Thomas.

Trustees—George N. Castle, George W. Hoskins, William Cook, David Tangeman, H. J. Peters, L. D. Herrington.

Recorder—J. S. Shoup.

The present officers are:

Mayor—J. H. Ostrom.

Trustees—Samuel Boyer, C. F. Kueuy, W. Hand, William Rinehold, M. D. Cord, John Kampmeyer.

Recorder—C. F. Seibold.

The business firms and other industrial, economical and social interests may be summed up in the following condensed lists: Banner Mills, patent roller process, Godfrey Durst, proprietor, are located just east of the town; elevators, Godfrey Durst, F. H. Hancock; elevator and dealer in grain, etc., David Tangeman; lumber, W. F. Seibold; lumber and building material, S. H. Bowman Lumber Company; general merchandising, Seibold Bros., C. C. Cook, John Kampmeyer, Jacob Welte; drugs, R. H. Loucks; hardware, W. Hand, J. B. Hash; grocery, V. D. Lyons & Son; furniture and hardware, W. B. Booher; harness and saddlery, H. T. Wilcox; blacksmiths, three shops; confectionery and restaurant, D. B. Newcomer, Con Keleher; barbers, J. B. Howe, J. Millington; jeweler, W. Endes; millinery and furnishing goods, Mrs. C. C. Frum; meat market, J. H. Hart; variety store, R. B. Glassey; shoemaker, Theo. Litzelschwab; live-stock dealers, P. C. Keitges, C. C. Frum; livery stables, Bray & Drea, G. N. Castle; hotels, Castle House, G. N. Castle, proprietor, Commercial, Pat Collins, proprietor; Danbury State Bank, capital \$40,000, paid up, Alex. McHugh, president; A. J. Santee, vice-president; A. L. Wilkinson, secretary; J. W. Hamilton, cashier; I. B. Santee, assistant cashier; bankers, Baxter, Reed & Co.; physicians, G. W. Murphy, W. R. Keeny, C. F. Kueny; lawyers, J. H. Ostrom, D. H. Kerby; insurance, P. C. Keitges; real estate, J. H. & E. Ostrom; loan and land office, Joseph O'Doherty; auctioneer, T. W. Frentess; wind-mills, R. L. Canty; postmaster, V. D. Lyons.

Danbury high school is an institution that takes a very creditable rank among the higher grade of schools of Woodbury county. The school building, which was erected in 1879, is a finely appointed and commodious structure. There is an attendance of about 100 scholars. It is conducted by Prof. H. H. Hahn, principal; Miss Stella



Ostrom, intermediate grade, and Miss Jessie Smith, primary department.

The "Criterion" is the title of a very ably conducted and well printed quarto newspaper, now under the management of J. H. and Ernest Ostrom. This journal was established in 1882, as the Danbury "News" by J. L. Krozen, who ran it about one year, when it passed into the hands of a company, which changed the name to "Maple Valley Scoop," with Prof. J. S. Shoup as editor. The company was known as the Danbury Publishing Company. At the end of a year the company sold the plant to C. P. Bowman, now of Oto, who changed the title of the paper to the Danbury "Vidette." Under this name and management it was run about one year, when the company which had transferred it, took the paper off the hands of Mr. Bowman. In April, 1885, J. H. Ostrom leased it, and commenced the publication of the "Maple Valley Scoop" once more, and during the year Mr. Ostrom bought all the stock of the company. In 1886 the son and daughter of the gentleman named took entire charge, and in 1887 the name was changed to the present title "The Criterion," and the size of the paper doubled, making it a large quarto, it having been up to that time a folio.

St. Patrick's Roman Catholic church would do credit to a much larger town than Danbury, as the church edifice is commodious, handsome and well arranged, whilst the site upon which it and the buildings connected with the same are located, is one of the finest in the county. After the entrance of the railroad into Liston township, the Catholics, who had come in with the new order of things, organized, and in 1881, although few in number and poor, actually raised funds among themselves, with a little assistance from some friends, Protestant as well as Catholic, enough to build the first building, which cost about \$2,500. These zealous Christians raised the funds without one dollar's assistance from the church authorities. It was attended from Sioux City at first by Father Barron, and until the present priest, Father Meagher, a relative of the well-known Gen. Thomas Francis Meagher, the Irish patriot and American general during the late Civil war, took charge in 1883. But the first little modest edifice was not destined to stand long, for in April, of 1883, a violent cyclone swept across Liston township, and utterly demolished the church building, only, however, to give place to a better one. A fine parochial residence and a parochial school edifice are also completed, at a cost of



\$12,000, the school being under the direction of nuns of the Order of Presentation. The school has an average attendance of eighty-five, and is well conducted and prosperous. Mother Cecelia, a highly accomplished lady, is in charge of the school.

The Methodist Episcopal church was built in 1881, and is a very handsome structure, being large and well finished. The congregation is quite large for the extent of the population of Danbury, seeing that the Catholic church has so numerous a congregation. Before the erection of this building, services of this denomination were held in the school-houses, as shown elsewhere in this sketch of Liston. Rev. P. S. Johnson is the present pastor in charge.

Due Guard Lodge, No. 387, A. F. & A. M., was chartered July 29, 1878, the lodge having worked under dispensation for a short while previously. The charter members were And. H. Runyon, R. H. Loucks, Robert B. Mills, George W. Hoskins, Dan Thomas, William Smith, Abel A. Stowell, A. L. Brockway, John P. Creegor, Solomon J. Merritt. First officers were, W. M., And. H. Runyon; S. W., R. H. Loucks; J. W., Robert B. Mills; secretary, William Smith; treasurer, A. A. Stowell. Present officers are, W. M., J. H. Ostrom; S. W., C. C. Yockey; J. W., C. A. Segan; secretary, G. W. Murphy; treasurer, M. D. Cord. Lodge meets Wednesday, on or before full moon.

Order of the Eastern Star, Danbury chapter, now working under dispensation (July of 1890), was instituted in spring of 1890. It has a membership of forty-one. The officers are, W. M., Miss Jessie N. Smith; W. P., Mrs. C. C. Yockey; A. M., Miss Stella Ostrom; secretary, G. W. Murphy; treasurer, R. H. Loucks.

There is a lodge of Ancient Order of Hibernians here, also, with a very good membership.



## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### ARLINGTON, FLOYD, CONCORD, BANNER.

ARLINGTON TOWNSHIP—ORGANIZATION AND OFFICERS—ROLLING SURFACE—STREAMS, TIMBER AND CROPS—FIRST SETTLERS—PETER VAN NORMAN—OTHER EARLY NAMES—AN OLD TAVERN—NATIONALITIES—FINE FARMS—MOVILLE, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—FLOYD TOWNSHIP—FIRST SETTLERS—EXCELLENT LAND—FINE STOCK—GOOD CROPS—THE DESTRUCTIVE 'HOPPER—HABITS AND INSTINCTS OF THE PEST—CONCORD TOWNSHIP—ITS CREATION AS JOY TOWNSHIP—SIMPLY FARMING AND STOCK-RAISING—SURFACE, ETC.—BANNER TOWNSHIP—SIMILARITY TO CONCORD—FIRST SETTLEMENT—ORIGINAL HOMESTEADER—SPARSE POPULATION, ETC.

ARLINGTON TOWNSHIP was created by order of the supervisors April 5, 1871, as follows: "All of township eighty-nine of ranges forty-four and forty-five, be and is hereby detached from the townships to which the same now belong, and formed into a new township to be called Arlington township." At the time of its creation, it will be noticed that Arlington comprised two congressional townships, one of which it lost by the detaching of Banner township in 1879. The present boundaries are Plymouth county on the north, Moville and Wolf Creek townships on the south, Rutland on the east and Banner on the west. The first officers elected after the passage of the order of creation, were James E. Gordon, justice of the peace; township clerk, M. Baumgardner; constable, Charles F. Booth.

Like the adjoining townships, Arlington is slightly broken in certain sections, but the general lay of the surface is rolling. This rolling character is highly advantageous during dry seasons, as it retains the moisture far better than the flat, and at the same time it is never liable to be too wet. The West Fork passes through the township, which with Booth and Mud creeks supply plenty of water. A number of minor brooklets and branches traverse almost every section. There are also a number of small springs in various localities throughout the township. Sand and gravel beds are reached by going down tolerably deep, and rock is almost an unknown quantity, there not being one larger than a bushel measure, they being bowlders. These



are found at the bluffs, where they stranded hundreds of years ago. Arrow heads are occasionally found on the bluffs, lying, possibly, where they were shot by the aborigines ages ago, the arrow to which they were originally fastened having rotted away long since. Timber, also is a scarce commodity, at least timber that can be classed as good. The usual cottonwood, willow and a few of the softer kinds of tree-growth may be found along the larger streams.

Peter Van Norman is acknowledged to be the oldest settler of the region where he now resides, having been here before the organization of the township. He lives upon a very beautiful farm just west of the town of Merville. Isaac Long was one of the very earliest settlers, and it is said that he constructed the first dug-out, in which he lived for some time. Anderson Wright was one of the first to come in and make a settlement, and he is said to have built the first frame house in the township. A. H. Roberts, E. H. Booth, William Jackson, M. E. Twitchell, John Grosh and the Thomases are looked upon as early settlers, as well as W. W. McElrath, who came in at a comparatively late date. The township having been settled up at so late a date, as compared with some of the others, genuine old settlers are scarce in Arlington. The east and west road between Correctionville and Sioux City passes along the southern boundary of the township, and at a point on section thirty-six, the southeastern corner, there formerly was a post-office known as Wolf Dale, which was canceled some time since, and removed to Wolf Dale township several miles south. At this point some years ago, Jacob Grosh kept a tavern, which is also discontinued.

The nationality of the population of Arlington is mostly American, some of the inhabitants coming from Pennsylvania, Illinois, Indiana, the New England states, New York, Kentucky, etc. There are a few Germans and Norwegians, also. The principal industry of the township is farming and stock-raising, cattle, hogs and corn being produced in abundance. Considerable flax is raised, one firm at Merville having shipped in 1890, over 2,000 bushels of flaxseed, and another firm about 1,000 bushels. Supervisor W. W. McElrath has one of the largest and finest farms in Arlington on sections nineteen, twenty and twenty-one, comprising some 1,500 acres of land in the county. In addition to the usual farm products of this section, Mr. McElrath handles about 400 head of cattle yearly. The first store was kept by Frank Thomas on section thirty-two.





R. H. Laroche







*Moville.*—This business-like and growing town is the present terminus of the branch of the Chicago & Northwestern railway projected to run westward through the townships of Banner, Floyd and Woodbury to Sioux City. It is the shipping point for a large extent of country, and has some very good mercantile establishments.

On May 27, 1889, the district court of Woodbury county, in response to the petition of W. L. Sanborn, B. E. Boyd, W. H. Dewey, and others, asking the incorporation of the town of Moville, the court, after due examination of the premises of the petitioners, ordered that W. L. Sanborn, B. E. Boyd, W. H. Dewey, J. W. Hipple and A. B. Thatcher, be appointed commissioners, who shall at once call an election of the voters residing in the territory to be embraced, the limits being the southwest one-fourth of section twenty-nine, township eighty-nine, range forty-four. The election to be held on Saturday, August 10, 1889. Notice of the election was published in the *Moville "Mail."* At the election seventy-four votes were cast, fifty for incorporation, twenty-three against incorporation, one vote reading "against." At a subsequent election held August 29, 1889, for corporate officers, the following was the result:

Mayor—H. S. Becker.

Recorder—A. B. Thatcher.

Trustees—W. L. Sanborn, W. H. Dewey, R. M. McCarter, J. W. Hipple, B. E. Boyd, C. A. Beard.

Rules and regulations were formulated and passed at a subsequent meeting. At the same meeting W. J. Welch was unanimously elected marshal, and J. W. Mohler, treasurer. The present officers (1890) are:

Mayor—C. A. Beard.

Recorder—A. J. Beem.

Trustees—W. H. Dewey, L. Case, R. M. McCarter, H. S. Becker, J. M. Emmick, J. W. Hipple.

Assessor—Ed. Sherrard.

Marshal—J. L. Foltz.

Treasurer—W. E. Hall.

W. W. McElrath erected the first store building in Moville in 1887, and B. E. Boyd put in the first stock of goods. The first hotel was kept by L. Case. The business and other interests are as follows: Steam elevator, W. W. McElrath, dealer in grain, live-stock and real estate; steam elevator, W. L. Sanborn, dealer in cattle, hogs and



grain; general merchants, Varley & Son, W. H. Lee, J. M. Emmick; Farmers' Alliance have a co-operative general store; grocery, J. C. Guinn, George McMaster; hardware and farm machinery, Beem & Bevelhymer; agricultural implements and hardware, R. McCarter & Son; jeweler, Frank Dewey; drugs, Hipple & Gibson, W. H. Dewey; saddles and harness, John Harney; furniture, W. E. Hall; millinery, Mrs. W. E. Hall; boots, shoes and clothing, J. A. Huston; lumber, building materials, coal, wood, etc., Redmon & Moore; lumber, coal, wood and building materials, J. & W. C. Shull; wagon shop, F. F. Hall; blacksmiths, G. R. Dennin, E. B. Ray, Sam Laughbery; livery stables, A. L. Brockway, John Rounds; butchers, Beard & Paris; restaurants, C. A. Herrick, John Rounds, Samuel Jenner; shoemaker, J. W. Gibson; barber, John Cook; Farmers' Bank, R. McCarter, president; N. M. McCarter, cashier; real estate and loans, R. C. Sherrard; lawyer, C. R. Metcalfe; physicians, W. H. Dewey, J. W. Hipple; postmaster, B. E. Boyd.

The Menville "Mail" is the title of a very neatly printed and ably edited six-column folio newspaper. A. B. Thatcher is the editor and proprietor, and he is a live go-ahead young gentleman, who not only runs his paper, but is a justice of the peace, which makes his police reports come at first hands. The "Mail" is now in its fifth year. It was started August 1, 1887, by O. M. Thatcher, and the present proprietor took charge in August, 1889.

There are three hotels: Northwestern, Mark Traves, proprietor; Case House, L. Case, proprietor; Fargo House, S. E. Smith, proprietor.

Menville cornet band, Ed. Ray, leader.

Congregational ministers have been visiting Menville for many years. Rev. Mr. Sinnett was one of the first who came. They preached in school-houses and at private residences at first. In 1887 the society, which had existed for a long time, built the edifice which stands in the town. Rev. Francis Lawson is the present pastor. They formerly had a church near the cemetery, about a mile from town. It was just about completed when a stroke of lightning set it on fire and it was consumed.

The United Brethren in Christ have a very neat church edifice in Menville. It was built in 1889, and Rev. A. J. Patterson was instrumental, largely, in the building of this church. He preached the first sermon in it. The present pastor is Rev. William H. Adams.



There is a Methodist Episcopal church society here, but they have no church building. They use the United Brethren church, through courtesy of that denomination, every other Sunday. Rev. C. W. Cobb is pastor.

The Roman Catholics hold services in Moville, in the school-house, every four weeks. The priest in charge at Kingsley conducts the services.

A Methodist Episcopal church congregation exists in the northern part of Arlington township, but they have no church building. The cemetery near Moville is under the control of the township authorities.

The Moville high and primary school is known as independent school district number one. Prof. A. F. Bryant is the principal, and Mrs. Mattie L. Bryant is assistant. The attendance is about ninety. The school was organized March 1, 1889. The directors are R. M. McCarter, John Harney, J. W. Mohler. There are seven schools in the township in addition to the Moville school. A very good library, known as the Parmele library, is maintained by the citizens of Moville.

Moville Lodge, No. 509, I. O. O. F., was instituted May 14, 1890. The charter was issued to James Farrar, N. G.; H. M. Thomson, V. G.; F. J. May, secretary; A. J. Herbert, treasurer; A. B. Thatcher, P. S. Meets every Wednesday evening.

A Farmers' Alliance was started in April, 1890, and has gathered in quite a respectable membership.

*Floyd Township* was created April 5, 1871, by supervisors' order, as follows: "That the west half of township eighty-eight, of range forty-five, and all of township eighty-eight, of range forty-six be and the same is hereby detached from the townships to which the same now belong, and formed into a new township, to be called Floyd township." Originally, as seen by the above, it consisted of one and a half congressional townships, but one-third was afterward taken from Floyd, which left it as it now is, one complete congressional township, with bounds as follows: On the north by Concord and Banner, on the south by Grange, on the east by Moville and on the west by Woodbury townships.

Floyd is one of the best sections of Woodbury, it having a diversified surface. It has much of the rich bottom land and considerable of the bluff or upland formation. The soil is inconceivably rich, and it is well watered. Elliott's creek, the Big Whiskey and minor branches



traverse the township at all points. It is a strictly agricultural section, there being only one extremely small store on section four, at what is known as Crawford's post-office on the stage route from Sioux City to Merville. There is no church, no tavern, no mill, no physician, but splendid farms and ranches.

The first settlers of Floyd were Alexander Elliott, William Elliott, John Law, Jacob Amick, George Anderson, Jerome Jones, William Lee, and one or two others. Alexander Elliott built the first house, which was the only one between Sioux City and the settlement in Little Sioux township, Smithland. The road between the two points named, runs through Floyd township, and the old stage line is still kept up, making three round trips per week. The principal products here, as generally in Woodbury, are corn, cattle, hogs, with the exception in Floyd, that sheep is added to the list. Alexander Elliott has a ranch upon which he raises a great number of sheep, keeping usually from 1,500 to 2,000 head. He sells from \$3,000 to \$5,000 worth of wool. He also deals largely in cattle and horses, and raises some fine stock. His ranch comprises a tract of land about 2,000 acres, highly improved and with all modern appliances for the proper operating of his large business.

The Chicago & Northwestern's proposed extension of their branch line which now terminates at Merville, runs to Floyd, but the railroad, through a policy that is difficult to understand, unless it be to create a longer haul to Chicago than a shorter one to the Sioux City markets, and thereby get the benefit of the same, has delayed the construction of the gap, which is only about twenty miles.

During the great grasshopper raid, Floyd suffered greatly from those pests. Every green thing, or any other color of vegetable life, except the trunks of trees and their larger limbs, fell a prey to the devourers. Great masses dropped into fields and gardens. Garden products were tried to be saved by digging ditches around them, which had some effect upon the little beast, but the ditches only kept out the young ones. A gentleman who has somewhat studied the habits and instincts of the 'hopper, says they have an irresistible instinct to fly or hop in a southeasterly direction, and they will brave all obstacles to go in that direction. They are hatched in the British possessions, and why these subjects of good Queen Vic desire to invade us, is past understanding. And when they have flown, or are blown, or hop as



far to the southeast as the season will permit, the instinct of direction is reversed; they want to get back home as badly as they wanted to get away from there at first. They and their habits, instincts and appetite are a sealed book to us. What they are just exactly made for is beyond the ken of man, but they might with just as much grace, ask the same question of their questioner.

A sad occurrence was the death of one of the old settlers and his son, a few years ago. In 1874 William Lee and a son about eleven or twelve years of age, went out for some wood during a very cold spell, and a heavy snowstorm coming on they were frozen to death. They were not found until the next day, their friends having become alarmed and going in search of them. About three years ago another man, named William Parker, was also frozen in a heavy storm.

*Concord Township* was created September 3, 1873, and organized under the name of Joy township, but by petition of citizens interested, that title was changed in January, 1874, to Concord. Following is the order of the supervisors: "All of township eighty-nine, range forty-six, to be detached from Sioux City township and formed into a new township to be called Joy township." The boundaries are: Plymouth county on the north, Woodbury and Floyd townships on the south, Banner on the east and Sioux City on the west.

Owing to the proximity of Concord to Sioux City, the township has rather been overshadowed in the way of any kind of business or other enterprise than farming. There is no post-office, no church, no store, no tavern, no mill and no railroad, with the exception of just a touch of the iron rails at the extreme northwestern point of the northwestern section, number six, but no station. The limits of Sioux City on the east is the line of Concord, and to that thriving city all things trend in the township. But the land is fine, although broken and very rolling. Here it is that one may see the singular beauty of this extraordinary landscape. To pass over it leaves the impression of being very much elevated, and of course it is correct, but it is not higher than the rolling prairie lands in the interior of the state. Immense regularly rounded waves of the richest soil on earth, with the possible exception of the valleys of the Nile and Amazon, rise up to the view on every hand, all green and seemingly shaven with a lawn-mower as clean-cut as a landscape gardener could do it. Only the fields of waving corn diversify the surface, and in July, here and



there in the distance, may be seen a field of golden wheat. The wonderful depth of this soil is marvelous, and its richness beyond the conception of the ordinary eastern farmer. A recent writer in a leading periodical, discourses so well and analytically upon the soil of this section that an extended quotation from the same will be here made: "Dr. Hayden, in his report to the government, says this soil contains over thirty per cent of phosphates of lime. Indian traditions that have been handed down show the extraordinary productiveness of this section to have been well known to them, for in this vicinity, at the mouth of the Floyd, the Big Sioux and the James rivers, they cultivated their corn, and in the fall of the year, before going on a hunt, 'cached' the crops in large excavations carefully concealed from rival tribes. The chief advantage of this soil, however, lies not merely in its exceptional fertility, but its marvelous capacity to resist the effects of both drought and rainfall. As a matter of fact, a failure of the corn crop is unknown here. An examination of the soil shows that the surface of this section is one mass of pulverized deposit varying in depth from 100 to 200 feet. It forms both the soil and subsoil. Its fineness is due to the soft composition of two rocks of this vicinity which readily crumbled away under atmospheric influences and glacial action into an unfathomed deposit of inexhaustible productiveness. Now, remembering that this soil is at least 100 feet deep before the stratified rocks are reached, two vital consequences follow: In the first place there are near the surface, no indurated clay or rock strata to retain excessive moisture, consequently the soil is naturally underdrained and can absorb an amount of rainfall that would be disastrous in any other place in the world. On account of the same conditions no other soil can equally resist the effects of drought. The vast depth of fine deposit acts as a sponge, whereas a thinner soil in a hard basis would soon be impoverished."

Concord is well watered by a number of small streams, which have their source in numberless springs, some of which are quite large, two of the largest being in the northern part of the township. The settlement of Concord came comparatively late, although it is so close to the first settlements at Sergeant's Bluff and Sioux City. The broken appearance of the country, and the unknown quality of the land, which seemed to those who did not investigate the matter, to be only sand hills, impelled the early settlers to seek the bottom lands,



and those where there was more timber. Peter Eberly, however, was one of the first to come in and make a settlement here. The township is well provided with schools of its own, in addition to the advantages it has in the fine schools of Sioux City.

*Banner Township* is one of the later created subdivisions of the county, and its early history is so connected with Arlington township, from which it was detached, that a sketch of the latter covers all the early events of the former. It was erected into a township June 4, 1879, by order, as follows: "All of township eighty-nine, range forty-five, be detached from Arlington township, and that all of township eighty-nine, range forty-five, be, and the same is, hereby formed into a new township, to be called Banner township." The boundaries are Plymouth county on the north, Floyd and Merville townships on the south, Arlington on the east and Concord on the west. The first officers elected at the ensuing election, October 14, 1879, were: Trustees, Isaac Long, John Carraher, Joseph Law; clerk, M. M. Carraher.

John Carraher was the first homesteader, and a man named Tevis came in quite early; also Joseph Law. Tevis was frozen to death some years ago. This section of the county was very sparsely settled, even up to twenty-five years ago, as has been stated previously, and its history, in the matter of early settlement, is so nearly similar to that of Concord, that it would be redundancy to go over the same points again. Noah Levering, a former resident of the county, says, in one of his letters to the state historical magazine, that in the latter part of 1861 there was not a house along this section of the country from Sioux City to Correctionville, from which one can form some idea of the delay in settlement on the splendid land that is now blooming like a rose. "Where but a few years ago was seen the smoke ascending from the red man's *teepee*, now is seen curling heavenward the smoke of the cabin and mansion, the homes of the hardy pioneer and the wealthy farmer; where then the war whoop of the savage broke the monotony that reigned around, now is heard the cheering hum of industry; where then was heard the thundering tramp of the buffalo and herds of elk, now is heard the tinkling bells of the lowing herds of 'cattle on the thousand hills.' Those prairies that then yielded but luxuriant grass and fragrant flowers, now, by the strong hand of industry, yield fields of golden grain."



The surface of Banner is very similar to Concord, but not quite so broken in the eastern portion of the township, it being more gently rolling. It is well watered. Elliott, Muddy and Mud creeks supply this need. Like Concord, there is no store in Banner, no post-office, no mill, no tavern, no railroad as yet, but one is projected; but it has a very good Presbyterian church on township sixteen, and fine school-houses. The population is mostly American, with a few Germans, and the land is cultivated to a very high degree, yielding the great crop of Woodbury county—corn—in abundance.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### WILLOW AND SLOAN TOWNSHIPS.

WILLOW TOWNSHIP—ORDER OF CREATION—FIRST OFFICIALS—ELI LEE—FIRST SETTLEMENT—DIVERSIFIED SURFACE—CATTLE RANCHES—GOOD CROPS—EARLY TRAPPING AND HUNTING—STREAMS—THE SKINNER DITCH—LEE SCHOOL-HOUSE—FIRST BRIDGE IN COUNTY—HOLLY SPRINGS, ITS BUSINESS, CHURCHES, ETC.—HORNICK, ITS BUSINESS, ETC.—SLOAN TOWNSHIP—PECULIARITIES—NO STREAM, NO LAKE, NO SPRING, NO TIMBER—BUT THE BEST OF MISSOURI BOTTOM LAND—FINE CROPS AND THE BEST CATTLE—FIRST SETTLERS—FIRST CHILD—FIRST DEATH—FIRST ACTUAL SETTLER, GEORGE R. BEALL—SLOAN—A THRIVING TOWN—ITS BUSINESS, CHURCHES, SCHOOLS, SOCIETIES, ETC.

WILLOW TOWNSHIP was created October 20, 1874, as Lee township, but June 7, 1875, on the petition of J. S. Shepherd and others the name was changed to Willow. Following are the description and boundaries as given in the proceedings of the supervisors: "All of township eighty-eight, range forty-five, be detached from West Fork township and formed into a new township, to be called Lee township." The first election was held in the Arnold school-house, October 12, 1875, and the judges of the election were T. W. Armstrong, M. P. Metcalf, E. N. Seward; clerk, Noyce Snyder.

One of the first settlers of the county, Mr. Eli Lee, who is still living at an advanced age, in Willow township, has had an experience in living in a number of townships without moving a peg from where he first located when he came to this section in February, 1853, before





W<sup>m</sup> Gordon







the county of Woodbury was organized, and at which organization he was elected the first coroner by sixteen votes, there being only seventeen cast, Mr. Lee, presumably, not voting for himself. He first lived in Sergeant's Bluff township, and when this large township was divided, he found himself in Little Sioux, and next, he had taken up his domicile in West Fork, and a little later he had to vote in Willow. Morris Metcalf was also an early settler, and James Snyder; then came Samuel Baker, Phillip Weaver, Michael Myers, and some others not far from these.

About one-third of the surface of Willow is bluffy and somewhat broken, and the rest Missouri bottom, the best land on earth. There is no timber of any consequence. The streams are the West Fork of Little Sioux river, Wolf creek, Slough branch, Lum creek and numerous minor branches and runs. Messrs. Skinner & Co., the proprietors of the Skinner cattle ranch, are now (1890) engaged in digging a ditch for the purpose of turning the waters of Wolf creek into the West Fork, and have about twenty-five teams and a large force of workmen engaged on the excavations. The purpose is to control the waters of Wolf creek while the ditch is being dug down through the township. The ditch will be of about the same dimensions as the one in Grange township. Freshets during the spring season occasionally occur, but no damage of a serious nature has happened for many years. Neither are prairie fires of enough importance to notice. The streams furnish fine fishing, and buffalo, cat and pickerel are easily obtained. Game, the smaller, at least, is plentiful. There were formerly herds of deer, but they have now disappeared. Wolves are occasionally seen, but they rarely live long thereafter, as there is a bounty on each scalp. Prairie chickens, quails, ducks and geese are quite plentiful. There are some aquatic animals, but of a less valuable sort than there were thirty or forty years ago. The Winnebago Indians come to the streams of Willow township during the winter season, and trap considerably for the mink and muskrat that are left. There is some wild fruit along the streams. Very excellent clay beds are found in the north-eastern part of the township, and some sand and gravel deposits. Principal products of Willow are corn, cattle and hay.

The first bridge in the county of Woodbury was built over the Wolf creek on the Sioux City road in what is now Willow township, that is, the first bridge of any consequence; there may have been



bridges over some smaller streams, two or three logs fastened together. The bridge mentioned was built in 1855. The old Lee school-house was the first building for educational purposes erected in the township. It was located at Holly Springs. The first store was opened at Holly Springs by E. A. Batman, and the first tavern was at the same place, kept by Morris Metcalf. The township cemetery is located near Eli Lee's place.

Skinner's cattle ranch is the great industry of the township. This firm, D. H. Skinner & Co., have about 3,000 acres of land, and are breeders of fine cattle, also Norman and English coach horses. They have usually about 1,200 head of cattle, and 150 head of horses. They have fine imported Percheron and coach stallions. A portion of the Hedges' ranch is in Willow township also.

Holly Springs lies on the old Sioux City road, and is a very pleasant little village, admirably located. There is here a Methodist Episcopal church, with Rev. A. J. Langdell as pastor in charge, services every Sunday; also a Sunday-school. The church membership is about thirty-five, and the school about sixty, of which E. N. Seward is superintendent.

The Christian church society have a membership of about twenty-five, but no church building; Rev. Mr. Pirtle is the pastor. They have a Sunday-school attached with an attendance of forty-five, and E. A. Batman is superintendent.

The business interests of the village may be comprised in the following:

Postmaster, E. A. Batman; general stores, Wingert Bros., E. A. Batman; Holly Springs Hotel, A. R. Gardner & Co.; blacksmith, W. P. Metcalf. A very good school is conducted here, where thirty-five pupils are enrolled.

German City is another hamlet, located among the hills in the northern part of the township. The population of this section is largely German, and they have a neat and comfortable church building of the denomination known as German Lutheran. They have no minister at present (1890), the late pastor having left. The business is as follows:

General store, Henry Rose; blacksmith, John Bosler; postmaster, Henry Rose.

There is here a hall, which is used for social and festive purposes.



Hornick is a station on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad, and is strictly a railroad town; having been a result of the completion of the road named. It has evidences of continued growth, and the metropolitan suburban sign board may be seen here, bearing the legend, "These lots for sale."

A Methodist Episcopal church society, with a membership of about thirty, exists at Hornick. They have no church building and worship every two weeks in the school-house. Rev. A. J. Langdell is pastor. They also have a Sunday-school with about forty scholars, and Mrs. C. G. Swope as superintendent.

The Christian church, pastor, Rev. Mr. Pirtle, is also at Hornick. It is in a prosperous condition and doing a good work, membership, about twenty.

The business, etc., is as follows:

Elevator, J. E. Crawford, shells and grinds corn; Wilder & Booge, dealers in corn; Hornick & Skinner, real estate, owners of town site; postmaster, B. F. Jennings; Clary Bros., general store, and dealers in live stock, coal, and farm produce of all kinds, also dealers in agricultural implements (they have a fine establishment and are doing a rapidly growing business); A. P. Madden & Co., general merchandise; Haviland & Bigelow, hardware and drugs, also handle farm machinery; S. L. Spencer, lumber and building material; W. C. Gibson, meat market; Murray Crow, blacksmith; Jennings House, B. F. Jennings.

There is a good school building at Hornick, and an enrollment of pupils of thirty-five. Miss Annie Harrington is teacher.

The Farmers' Alliance has two organizations in the township, one at Hornick and the other at Holly Springs. The officers of the first are: President, N. A. Baker; secretary, John Walker. The latter: President, Lemuel Burns; secretary, Lee Mullinix.

*Sloan Township*, up to the time of its creation, on June 8, 1875, was a portion of Lakeport township, which was the first subdivision after the late war, in 1867. The order of the supervisors reads as follows: "All of township eighty-six, range forty-six, be detached from Lakeport township, and formed into a new township, to be called Sloan township." The boundaries are: Grange on the north, Monona county on the south, Willow on the east, and Lakeport on the west. The first election was held in the school-house in the town of Sloan, October



12, 1875. The judges of the election were F. O. Hunting, Dennis Collins, J. Washburn; clerk, J. R. Coe.

This township is peculiar in its lack of several features common to all and every one of the other townships of Woodbury county. It has no stream of water, no lake, no spring, nor is there any timber that can be called such; originally there was not a tree, and what few there now are, have been planted of late years. In all the other townships streams, varying in size from the Big and Little Sioux and West Fork to the smallest branchlet, are found; yet, here in Sloan there are none. Yet the land is as rich and productive as any on the globe. As explained in a previous sketch, the depth of soil is so great that it retains moisture for months, and imparts it when a dry season occurs. Water for ordinary purposes is obtained by drive-wells, and the windmill is a familiar object in the level landscape. This township is Missouri river bottom, pure and simple, as flat as a floor, and tropical in its fertility. Corn, cattle and hogs seem almost of spontaneous growth; these, of course, being the principal products. If it lack water in the ordinary manner of nature's provision, it does not lack wind, as the cyclone occasionally makes a hurried visit, two of those disasters having occurred within the past ten years. No loss of life, however, has as yet happened, owing, possibly, to the knowledge of the monster's habits by the population, and consequent avoidance of him. The first cyclone struck the township some six or eight years ago and blew down several houses, and in 1889 another, more severe than the first, struck the town of Sloan, demolished the Congregational church and knocked the chimneys off of several other buildings. Some years ago a man was killed by lightning. The population of Sloan is mostly American—from the New England states and New York, with a few from other points, Illinois, Indiana and Pennsylvania. The roads of the township, which are quite numerous, are all straight lines, running between the sections, with the exception of two or three short stretches, on sections twenty, twenty-eight, twenty-nine and thirty-five. The Sioux City & Pacific railroad, a branch of the Northwestern system, passes over the southwestern corner of Sloan, and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul over the northeastern corner. The former has a station at Sloan, but the latter has none in the township. There are three school-houses here, including one large one at Sloan.



The first settlers, or at least a number of them, who were here at quite an early day, are comprised in the following: Joseph Gravell, Frank Moorehouse, Joseph Coe, John Coe, Sidney Curtis, Robert Murray, Jesse Washburn, Ed. Haakinson, George R. Beall, John Flitcroft, Andrew Fee, And. Chapin, Flavius O. Hunting and others. The wife of James Johnson has the honor of having the first child born in the township, and Capt. Rufus Beall was probably the first white person to die here. George R. Beall was the first actual settler to come in and remain. Some others came but left soon afterward. The first post-office was established at Hamline and Joseph Gravell was postmaster, but when Sloan Village sprang up the office was discontinued at the former place and one opened at the latter, with James B. Johnson as postmaster. The first school teacher in the township was Miss L. Hosmer, and the first church building was erected in 1881. Ed. Haakinson, now of Sioux City, where he is engaged in the packing interest, opened the first store in Sloan, where the brick bank now is, at the time the railroad was completed to the village. The first hotel was opened in Sloan by Fred Evans about the same time that Haakinson started the store. It was called the Evans House. The first house erected in the township was by either George R. Beall or Barnard. The first physician to locate was Dr. O. N. Ainsworth, and the first newspaper was published by Charles Hunting, if it can be called a newspaper at all. It was small and was not printed in Sloan. Joseph Gravell kept a stage station at his house at an early day, and the mail was left with him.

Sloan, the only village in the township, is a station on the Northwestern railroad. It is the greatest cattle handling center of any town of its size in the northwest, the population being about four hundred and fifty. Sioux City alone exceeds it in the county. The town is well improved with good sidewalks, and everything has an air of progress, prosperity and thrift. It has a country surrounding it which gives assurance of certain success to the endeavors of its enterprising citizens. They have telephonic and telegraphic service, a good town hall, fire apparatus, a brass band, and a number one local newspaper.

The village was incorporated in 1883. In pursuance of the petitions of citizens of Sloan, the circuit court of Woodbury county passed an order on September 7, 1883, for the holding of an election to take



the sense of the voters in the matter of the incorporation of the town of Sloan, and the commissioners appointed were J. B. Crawford, W. D. Buckley, T. J. Mitchell, W. R. Barnard and F. E. Chapin.

The result of the election was a vote of fifty-four, forty-two for incorporation and twelve against incorporation. An election for officers was held November 5, 1883, but in consequence of the notice of election not having been published in the Sloan "Star" as ordered, the election was declared void. Another election was held on November 26, 1888, which resulted in a tie vote for mayor and several trustees. The two candidates for mayor, J. S. McSparran and Joel Bird, drew lots, and Mr. Bird was declared elected. The trustees elected were C. A. L. Olson, F. E. Chapin, T. J. Ainsworth, L. A. Mercure, J. W. Pike and D. E. Hubbell; recorder, W. R. Barnard. The board of trustees elected J. W. Whitten as treasurer.

A set of rules and regulations were formulated and passed for the governing of the meetings of the board, and ordinances were enacted for the government of the town. The mayors in succession have been: 1884, J. B. Crawford; 1885-87, T. J. Mitchell; 1888, J. W. Whitten; 1889, T. J. Mitchell; 1890, D. D. Searles. The present officers are: Mayor, D. D. Searles; recorder, J. S. McSparran; assessor, M. B. Hiltz; treasurer, J. W. Whitten; trustees, J. R. Dobbs, W. L. Koon, George S. Jeffrey, C. W. Lewis, F. W. Schreiber, George B. Wall; marshal, George Armstrong.

Following are the business firms, dealers, etc., of the town:

W. L. Koon & Co., elevator, shell and grind corn; general stores, Hendee & Wall, T. R. Brader, J. W. Whitten, C. A. L. Olson; hardware, August Olson, W. D. Utter; Farmers' Bank, George S. Jeffrey, cashier; Sloan State Bank, J. W. Whitten, president; O. J. Irish, cashier; furniture and confectionery, L. A. Mercure & Co.; grocery, D. Backer; harness, Plye & Chandler, George Allen; millinery, Napier & Denham; dressmaking, Miss Linda Page; drugs, G. D. Montross; blacksmiths, F. W. Schreiber, Law Bros; hotel, Mitchell House; books, stationery, etc., J. S. McSparran; shoe dealer, P. A. Finney; jeweler, Richard Lee; barbers, F. H. Farley, Richard Lee; butchers, J. R. Dobbs, J. T. German; liverymen, S. K. Williamson, Will G. Lee; lumber, coal, etc., S. L. Spencer; live-stock dealers, O. J. Irish, A. W. Chapin, Olson & Evans, Smith & Co.; real estate and insurance, W. D. Buckley, who is also a lawyer; physicians, O. N. Ains-



worth, M. B. Hiltz, E. D. Frear; brass band, J. J. Hook, leader; Sloan Fire Co. have a hand engine, ladders, hose reel, etc., fire chief, C. A. L. Olson; postmaster, J. S. McSparran.

The "Sloan Star" was started in the fall of 1883, by A. B. Thatcher, who ran it about five years, when J. S. McSparran & Co. purchased it, in September, 1888, and continue to be the proprietors.

The first sermon in Sloan township was preached in 1869, by Rev. Mr. Crane, who came from Maple Landing. He delivered his sermon in a store, kept by Beall & Evans. There were at that time (1869) but two Methodists in the township, the wife of George R. Beall and the wife of R. C. Barnard. Mr. Crane preached occasionally, until the present Methodist Episcopal church was built and dedicated, in 1881. The first stationed minister was Rev. Mr. Faucett.

Congregational church services were held in the school-houses before the church was built in 1883. Rev. A. M. Beaman, from Waterloo, Iowa, who was stationed at Sergeant's Bluff, preached at stated times. In 1889 a cyclone blew the church down, when the present edifice was built. Rev. A. A. Baker was in charge of the first church, having this and Sergeant's Bluff congregations to attend to. The present pastor is Rev. John Gray. The membership is about seventy-five.

A fine school building, wherein is conducted an excellent graded school is the pride of Sloan. It was remodeled in 1888. Principal, Prof. J. M. Jayne.

Sloan Lodge, No. 465, I. O. O. F., was organized June 21, 1883. F. W. Schreiber, N. G.; T. J. Mitchell, V. G.; J. E. Mitchell, sec.; S. L. Spencer, rec. sec.; T. R. Brader, treas. Membership is forty-five. The lodge meets in Odd Fellows hall every Saturday evening. Present officers, July, 1890, George Armstrong, N. G.; James H. Heenan, V. G.; W. G. Butcher, sec.; C. C. Ashby, rec. sec.; J. W. Owen, treas.

Sloan Encampment, No. 71, I. O. O. F., was instituted April 2, 1888. Its officers were T. R. Brader, C. P.; T. J. Mitchell, S. W.; C. W. Lewis, J. W.; H. G. Wilmot, H. P.; W. L. Koon, scribe; C. A. L. Olson, treas. Present officers, C. A. L. Olson, C. P.; George Armstrong, S. W.; C. W. Lewis, J. W.; B. S. Moore, H. P.; C. C. Ashby, scribe; W. L. Koon, treas. Its membership is twenty, and the lodge meets the first and third Wednesdays of each month.



Attica Lodge, No. 502, A. F. & A. M.—A dispensation was granted by the Grand Lodge in November, 1888, under which the lodge worked till June, 1889, when a charter was issued to J. W. Owen, F. H. Farley, William G. Lee, J. B. Crawford, B. S. Moore, E. D. Frear, A. J. Moore, J. T. German, John Walker, T. B. Beam, W. D. Buckley, W. H. Bigelow, D. Backer, A. Hollenbeck and W. D. Utter—fifteen. The first officers were: W. M., J. W. Owen; S. W., F. H. Farley; J. W., William G. Lee; sec., B. S. Moore; treas., J. B. Crawford; S. D., E. D. Frear; J. D., A. J. Moore; tyler, T. B. Beam. The present officers are W. M., J. W. Owen; S. W., E. D. Frear; J. W., David Barker; sec., F. Schreiber; treas., J. B. Barnard; S. D., J. M. Jayne; J. D., J. D. Edgecombe; tyler, W. D. Utter. The members meet in Odd Fellows hall on Tuesday on or before the full moon. The membership is thirty-five.

Star Lodge, No. 511, I. O. G. T., was organized December 7, 1889, by W. W. Andrews. Its officers were: C. T., E. D. Frear; V. T., Maggie Montross; S., L. B. Chapin; F. S., D. M. Utter; M., A. Bird; G., Ella Olson; S., Ernest Smith; C., J. S. McSparran. The present officers are C. T., J. S. McSparran; V. T., Maggie Montross; S., C. F. Montross; F. S., Sallie Kennedy; M., L. H. Irish; G., Susie Farley; S., John Hunting; C., Rev. J. E. Ray; P. C. T., E. D. Frear; S. J. T., Mrs. F. E. Chapin. The membership is forty-seven, and the lodge meets Monday nights in Odd Fellows hall.







*A. J. Millard*







## CHAPTER XXX.

## OTO TOWNSHIP.

LAST IN ORDER OF CREATION, BUT ONE OF THE FIRST SETTLED—FINE LAND—GOOD CROPS—SURFACE—STREAMS—GAME—A RARA AVIS—MOOSE—ROCK AND TIMBER—SOME EARLY NAMES—FIRST HOUSE—FIRST MILL—FIRST ROAD—TERRIFIC CLOUDBURST—SINGULAR PHENOMENON—A PEST OF FROGS—INDIAN MOUNDS—INKPADOTAH'S BAND OF OUTLAWS—SOME INDIAN NAMES—THE GREAT SIOUX CHIEFTAIN, WAR EAGLE—HIS COURTLY MANNER AND BURNING ELOQUENCE—SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—OTO—ITS BUSINESS, CHURCHES, SCHOOLS AND SOCIETIES.

OTO TOWNSHIP, although the last to be constituted, was one of the first to be settled, it being a portion of Little Sioux township, and retaining that connection till the passage of the following order of the supervisors, November 12, 1884: "All of township eighty-six, range forty-three, be and is hereby formed into a new township, to be called Oto township."

The lay of the country in Oto is the same as in the parent township, Little Sioux. The surface is rolling and much broken, especially along the section bordering on the river, but the soil is rich and highly productive, corn, wheat, oats (and fruit in limited quantity) are easily and profitably raised. The three first products, as well as potatoes, are the principal crops. Cattle and hogs, also, form a great source of revenue, many being shipped from Oto and Smithland, the two railroad stations most convenient to the township. The scenery along the Little Sioux valley is, like that of the other townships which lie in that beautiful section, very fine. Hill and dale and stream unite to make a charming outlook. Many creeks and branches are scattered all over the township, furnishing water in abundance, whilst springs are to be found in numbers, some of them being large, especially one on the Grant. Timber is more plentiful here than in the eastern or western townships. There is red oak, burr oak, good walnut, elm, hackberry, box elder, maple and basswood. The streams are full of fish, and have always afforded fine sport. There are still many aquatic



animals along the Little Sioux river and the larger creeks, but formerly, when the white men first came in, beaver, otter, mink and other game of value were to be had in abundance, and many a settler lived off of the proceeds of his sale of the pelts of these animals. There was one bird that was seen in the early days, and which remained for many years afterward, but which has now disappeared from north-western Iowa, that was admired for its peculiarities. This was the American kite, or forked-tail hawk. Very rarely is one now seen sailing along high in air in Woodbury county. He was in size about that of the common chicken-hawk. The head white and wings glistening bluish, body black with white under the body. The tail is beautifully forked, and they sail in a peculiarly graceful manner moving the tail slowly and regularly. Skimming along with a curved motion, they would suddenly, without any apparent reason for it, tumble over and over, and then resume their flight. The larger animals have, of course, all disappeared, but as late as 1858, a moose track was seen by Wesley Turman and Alexander Elliott. Elk were originally plentiful, and Turman and the other hunters brought down many of those graceful and powerful animals. Buffaloes were occasionally seen, a stray one or two that had wandered down the ravines and bottoms along the streams from the northward. There are good sand and gravel deposits at various points in the township, and fine deposits of clay, which is utilized in the manufacture of brick. Pottery clay can be obtained by going a little deeper than the brick clay, but it is not utilized to any extent as yet. There are indications of coal, especially along Fern creek. Oto is distinguished in having more surface outcropping of rock, or at least more drift rock, than any other section of the county. There is a true boulder, one of the northern visitors brought down during the glacial epoch, one that became stranded, and could not get away when the ice melted and the waters subsided. It is on Fern creek and measures four feet across. It is not entirely rounded, showing that it did not come from more than a few hundred miles northward. Another rock, a drift specimen, projects from the side of a hill and is much larger than the boulder mentioned.

Almost simultaneously with the settlement at Sergeant's Bluff and Smithland, settlers began coming into that portion of Little Sioux now comprised within the bounds of Oto township. In the spring of 1854



John McCauly came in and made a settlement, and in November of the same year, Samuel R. Day, Isaac Hall and Parley Morris came from Ohio, and took up claims. Mr. Day, who now lives comfortably in the village of Oto, in the enjoyment of good health and fine surroundings, lived, the first season he came, on "johnny cake and cat-fish," so he says. In 1855 came A. W. Livermore and Larson Livermore. Also in the same year arrived Thompson Mead, and shortly afterward Daniel Metcalf and Charles Parmelee, who settled in the southwestern portion of the township. In the fall of 1855 came Elijah Adams, and Minor and James Miller.

Jane Livermore, possibly, was the first white child born in Oto. She was a daughter of A. W. Livermore. Achilles Mead was the second child born. The first marriage was that of Parmer Hall, and Elizabeth Adams, daughter of Elijah Adams. The first death was an old gentleman, Mr. Parmelee, the father of Charles Parmelee, who came in 1855, the father coming to his son some little time thereafter. The first house erected in Oto township was built, on section six, by John McCauly. It was a log structure, and was considered a great improvement in that primitive day, 1854. As timber was plentiful in this section of the county, no dug-outs were used. The first store was opened by Daniel Koons, on the spot where now is Oto village, in 1868. First tavern, or hotel as we now call them, was built by W. W. Squires and kept by him in 1877, in Oto village, and the first physician to locate here was Dr. E. M. Blachley, who came in 1878. The first mill was started about 1861-62, in Oto, by Edwin Hall. It is now owned by J. S. Horton. It was at first only a saw-mill. Then a set of corn burrs were put in, but afterward the property was greatly improved by putting in the roller process. The first county road laid out, that ran through the township, was from Reel's mill, near Council Bluffs, to Correctionville. The first post-office established, and the only one in the township at present, was created in 1862, and Samuel R. Day was the postmaster.

On August 8, 1863, there was a terrific cloud-burst near Oto village, which raised the Little Sioux fourteen feet in two hours. A singular phenomenon accompanied the downpour. A mill-dam had just been constructed across the river, and when the water came down in such immense volumes it pushed the supports and timbers of the dam a mile and a half up stream. With such force and quantity did the rain fall at one point not far below the dam, that it spread the



waters of the river out in both directions, up and down the natural current of the stream, and the extraordinary circumstance of the water flowing northward, was witnessed by a number of persons. The upward flow lasted some time, and when the return came, it swept everything before it. The gentleman from whom this account was obtained, was the first to notice the singular freak, and fearing that he might not be believed, ran and obtained other witnesses.

In 1857 there was a very heavy rainfall, and the season was very wet. There were ponds and puddles of water standing for months at places that usually were dry. These ponds gave great opportunities for the spawning of frogs; so the following year, 1858, in addition to the grasshoppers, a plague of frogs swept over a large portion of the township. These small amphibians were everywhere. The roads and fields were covered with them. They got into cellars, cupboards and doughtrays, and one could scarcely walk without treading upon the slimy creatures.

There have been found a number of Mound Builders' or Indian implements of domestic use, as well as some axes and hatches and arrows, that bear evidence of great antiquity. Several Indian mounds are to be seen not far from Oto, between that place and Smithland, and a few graves of the aborigines have been opened. In 1855 a party of settlers dug a number of specimens of ancient pottery, among which was a jar, that originally would have held about three gallons. It contained the bones of an infant, which, upon being exposed to the air, crumbled and were entirely lost.

Oto was the scene of a great many of the depredations perpetrated upon the white settlers in 1856-57. The band of Indians composing the party, were mostly stragglers from other tribes. They were not recognized by the government at the time as a tribe, but attended the distributions with the Yankton Sioux, and drew annuities just the same. These stragglers were from the Sisseton and Yankton Sioux, with a slight mixture of low caste Winnebagoes. "They were originally known as the Two Finger tribe, having taken their name from its chief, Si-dom-i-na-do-tah (two fingers), who had lost two fingers in battle. After Si-dom-i-na-do-tah's death, his brother, Ink-pa-do-tah (red top), succeeded him as chief. It was then known as Ink-pa-do-tah's band. They spent much of their time hunting and fishing about the lakes and rivers of northwestern Iowa. There were among them several half-breed whites."



One of the early settlers of Oto knew the party well, and informed the writer that there was a number of desperate villains among them, capable of committing any crime. He mentions Bohonica, the son of Inkpadotah, who was at once a fox, a wolf and a bull dog, and who scrupled at nothing, being strong, wiry and quick as lightning. Star Forehead was another powerful Indian, over six feet in height. Then there was Blue Coat, and Charley, and Long Tooth, and Supa, and many others who were terrors in their way. These were some of the leaders in the Spirit Lake massacre, which sent a thrill of horror throughout civilization, and which forever sealed the fate of the Indian in the United States.

In contrast to those outlawed savages, the kingly War Eagle, chief of the Sioux, seems to have been of a different race. An old-time writer who saw the courtly savage said of him many years ago: "War Eagle was a rare specimen of his race, tall, athletic, muscular, with massive forehead, bespeaking an amount of intelligence seldom found among his race. A few words of his burning eloquence were sufficient to arouse his people to war and deeds of blood, or to bury the tomahawk and sheathe the scalping knife. He was zealous in the defense of the rights of his people, and against any encroachment upon that soil which nature and nature's god had given them an inalienable right to. The love of country and people is not confined to civilized man alone, but swells the heart and nerves, the arm of the untutored red man of the forest as well. War Eagle was emphatically one of nature's noblest children, upon whom she had bestowed much intellect and ability. In point of oratory he was excelled by but few of the leading orators of the age in which he lived. But, notwithstanding all his great natural abilities, like too many of our own great men, he yielded to that baneful monster, alcohol, who is daily fastening his poisonous fangs upon the vitals of thousands, and with his fiery tail sweeping countless numbers from the stage of action. It was when in a beastly state of intoxication, he laid out upon the cold ground, with no covering but the starry heavens, and, drenched with a heavy rain, he took a severe cold, from which he never recovered." At the confluence of the Big Sioux and Missouri rivers, on a high bluff, slumber the remains of the great Sioux chief, while his spirit, it is to be hoped, is in the happy hunting grounds.

The first preaching in Oto was, of course, by Rev. Mr. Black, the



presiding elder Rev. Landon Taylor, and Rev. Mr. Havens, who were here quite early. Rev. Mr. Snyder, also was an early preacher. The first church was erected in 1882, and Rev. Mr. Fish was the first preacher in this church. The Roman Catholics have a very nice church on section five, with a cemetery near by. The church is served by Father Meagher, of St. Patrick's church in Danbury. The Congregationalists are (in 1890) about building a church in Oto village. There is a cemetery on the division line between Little Sioux and Oto townships that is a partnership affair between the two townships. It is on a portion of section seven of Oto and the same proportion of section twelve of Little Sioux.

In addition to a good school in the village of Oto, there are three others in the township. The first school opened in the township was taught by Miss Kate Rachford in 1864. Mrs. S. R. Day taught the next season. The difficulties under which the primitive school teacher labored were many, in the matter of getting suitable books, in the inconveniences of getting to school in winter and in keeping the little log huts comfortable. Even in summer they had their trials. Snakes were very abundant thirty years ago, and it is related that while a young lady was sitting in her seat teaching, she happened to look up to the ceiling, or rather where the ceiling ought to have been, for it was simply some poles and a lot of grass or hay piled on them, when she saw five snakes hanging down above her head with their wicked eyes glistening upon her, and their forked tongues running in and out of their wide open mouths. She did not scream as our modern lady school teacher would do, but she calmly got up and walked toward the cabin door, when to her horror, there were a couple more of the reptiles hanging down from the upper part of the door frame. But she made a quick dart, followed by her scholars, and resumed her teaching on a log near by, the children standing in a semi-circle about her.

*Oto.*—This a station, formerly called Annetta, on the Cherokee and Dakota branch of the Illinois Central railway, and is a point where considerable business is transacted. Large shipments of corn, wheat, oats, hogs, cattle and potatoes are made here. The village is beautifully located on the Little Sioux river, and a portion of the town slopes back on to the ridge that runs for some distance through the township. The town has always been noted for its fun and innocent frolic, and if there is to be a dance anywhere in the surrounding country, Oto is



always relied upon to furnish the best of it, music and all, for they have a fine band. The village was incorporated in 1888, and the first mayor was F. M. Smith; the second, C. P. Bowman, and the present (1890), E. H. Brooks. The business interests, firms, organizations, economical and social, are as follows:

Elevator, Walter Bros., proprietors, deal in grain, live stock and coal; lumber, G. Gerner; dealer in grain, E. M. Dickey & Co.; butter factory, Welch & Smith, who use an improved process for restoring old butter, making it over, etc., have what is known as a "cold cellar;" general merchants, Welch & Smith, Charles N. Martin; clothing, boots and shoes, Miles & Co.; harness, F. M. Selvy; hardware, J. W. Russell; drugs, W. R. Brooks; new roller-mill, J. S. Horton & Co.; farm machinery, J. M. Hodges; jewelry, A. Buser; insurance, C. P. Bowman, E. H. Brooks, B. F. Bellows, F. L. Cutting; lawyer, C. P. Bowman; physicians, Dr. G. A. Dillon, Dr. G. F. Waterman; furniture, Brooks & Thomas; contractor and builder, W. W. Squires; architect, B. F. Bellows; barber, J. M. Hodges; wagon repairer, R. H. McKown; painter, C. H. Rogers; blacksmiths, R. H. Duffuld, W. A. Welch; hotel, W. W. Squires; builder, L. W. Haley; wind-mills, etc., R. T. Arnold; meat market, H. A. Cutting; grocer, H. Martin; livery stable, N. C. Wilson; mantua-makers, Misses Ells & Kirkland; millinery, Mrs. M. E. Smith; music teacher, Etta M. Russell, Oto Brass Band, L. Gerner, leader; postmaster, Wesley Davis.

The "Oto Leader" is published every Saturday, by F. H. Cutting.

Oto Lodge, No. 343, I. O. O. F., was organized in April, 1889; its membership was forty-five, and its officers were first noble grand, W. A. Welch; second, N. C. Wilson; third, Charles N. Martin. Of Sidney Ler Post, No. 458, G. A. R., F. H. Cotton is commander, and B. F. Bellows, adjutant.

There is also a Farmers' Alliance, with a membership of thirty-six.









*Frank Hunt*







HISTORY OF  
PLYMOUTH COUNTY.  
IOWA.

---

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

THE traveler, as he now wends his way through this portion of Iowa, can scarcely realize the great transformation that has been wondrously wrought here in less than a third of a century. From a trackless prairie wilderness, beautiful farms, villages, towns and flourishing cities have sprung up, fostering the busy hum of machinery; and commercial industry on every hand resounds and gives back her happy echo!

About thirty-four years ago that portion of Iowa now embraced in Plymouth county was still a wilderness. No effort had been made to cultivate its broad and fertile prairie lands. The native forests were undisturbed by the woodman's ax, and all things were as they came from the hand of Nature's God. Now what a change one beholds! Where once the wigwam of the red man was erected, prosperous towns and thriving cities now appear; where the Indian passed slowly along on the trail of his forefathers, the Iron Horse goes puffing by. The change is indeed great, and one can but marvel at the rapidity with which it has been brought about.

It is the duty of the historian to record these changes; to show how and by whom made; to narrate the trials and adventures of the



little band of hardy pioneers who first invaded the wilds of this portion of Iowa, and thus present to generations yet unborn lessons of usefulness, for it is from the experiences of the past that the lessons of to-day are learned. He who writes of events to which the eye-witnesses are numerous, has no room for fancy pictures or flights of imagination, but he is confined between the perpendicular walls of cold, solid facts.

Nothing is stronger than pioneer instinct, and many of those white men who were just behind the Indian and the buffalo here, are yet at their heels still farther on toward the setting sun, and can not now furnish desirable data for this work. Death, too, has been busy, and while some of the pioneers of Plymouth county are sleeping in the "city of the dead," others are tottering toward their last resting place. So it behooves the historian to quickly gather all the information he can, while yet these pioneer tongues may tell their story.

Before beginning the record of human events, the reader is invited to a chapter concerning the strange handiwork of an all-wise Creator, who fashioned the landscape and formed the hillside and lovely valley of this section, a chapter treating on the geology and topography of this and Woodbury counties. [See page 14.] After first learning something of the surface and soil so remarkable in its geological formation, the leaves of Time's great book will be turned back to about 1856, when the stranger would have gazed out upon a landscape of marvelous beauty, the one selected by the Sioux and the Dakotahs, as their camp and hunting grounds. The waters of the Big Sioux river coursed the same meandering channel then as now; the vast expanse of prairie was even greener than it now is, and the wilderness was bedecked with wild flowers, the fragrance of which is still remembered by some of the pioneer band of the first settlers here. All was as Nature had left it—in summer a perfect paradise of fresh blooming flowers, and in midwinter a snow-mantled desert. But the scene is forever changed, the dusky warriors' tents have given way to the costly and comfortable farm-houses and city residences. The farmer plows and reaps over the selfsame fields where, forty years ago, the Indian killed the buffalo, deer and elk; and the locomotive, swifter than the fleetest deer, follows the pathway then trod by savage tribes, which are now almost extinct, and this whole domain is under the supreme reign of a Christian civilization.



## CHAPTER II.

## EARLY SETTLEMENT.

EXTRACTS FROM PIONEER A. E. SHEETZ' CENTENNIAL HISTORY—ADDITIONAL FACTS FURNISHED BY HON. D. M. MILLS—SETTLEMENT OF FLOYD VALLEY—SETTLEMENT OF SIOUX VALLEY—THE PRAIRIE SETTLEMENTS—"HOMESTEADERS"—EARLY SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—THE RAILROAD ERA—1869—SUBSEQUENT DEVELOPMENT—ALSO AN ACCOUNT OF THE INDIAN SCARE OF 1862.

IT was during the summer and autumn of 1856 that the first actual settlements were made in what is now Plymouth county. These settlements were made simultaneously in the Big Sioux and Floyd river valleys.\*

The settlers who remained during the winter of 1856-57, ever to be remembered as so severe and long, were chiefly as follows: J. B. Curry, E. S. Hungerford, Corydon Hall, Thomas Downing and a Mr. Brown and their families. Mr. Brown had his quarters at the junction of Floyd river, eight or ten miles farther up than most of the settlement. These all endured great hardship—greater, doubtless, than at any other period in their lives. These included about all the settlers in the Floyd valley, at that date.

The settlers in the Big Sioux valley were a family of Swiss people, named Veragath, in township ninety, range forty-eight; Fred Ulrich, a Swiss; Barney Roney, James Dormidy, in township ninety-one, range forty-nine, and Mr. Guilliams, in township ninety-two, range forty-nine; and their families, and they all fared roughly in consequence of the severity of the winter.

With the opening of the spring, so welcome to pioneers who had withstood the privations and sufferings of the memorable winter of 1856 and 1857, came new recruits to the little settlement. Among those who came to the Floyd valley were members of a German colony: Philip Schneider, John Schneider, Mrs. Elizabeth Schneider,

---

\*Many facts connected with this chapter have been gleaned from A. E. Sheetz' "Centennial History," read at the Fourth of July celebration, in Miller's Grove, near the city of Le Mars. Other items were furnished by Hon. D. M. Mills.



with her sons, Jacob, Daniel and Henry; also Christian Schmidt, Peter Shintel and Peter Emmert. The Americans who came were, A. C. Sheetz, Z. Stafford, Robert Stafford, Benjamin Stafford, Mrs. Elizabeth Stafford and her sons, Joseph, Morgan, John and William; also Thomas Jarrel and A. Carter, with their respective families, together with a number of others, whose settlement was not permanent.

The next settlement along the Big Sioux was effected by J. B. Pinckney, D. M. Mills, John Hipkins, I. T. Martin, B. Videto, Squire W. Haviland, Patrick and John Jasson (brothers), also Thomas McGill.

During the summer a town site company, composed of G. W. F. Sherwin, J. C. Flint, Messrs. Daggett, Mathews, and one or two others, staked off a village plat of 240 acres, on section six, township ninety-one, range forty-five, and named the same Plymouth, intending to secure the location of the county seat there, at the proper time. About half a mile below this point another village plat was laid off by the proprietors, H. C. Ash, and J. J. Saville of Sioux City. This was named Junction, some say, through the belief these men entertained that the point would soon become the junction of two railroad lines corresponding to the Chicago & Northwestern and Dubuque & Sioux City land grants.

At the same time, what was known as the Western Land & Town Lot Company, with headquarters at Dubuque, under Col. Thomas, laid out a large tract of land in the Big Sioux valley, in township ninety-two, range forty-nine, also designed to be the county seat of Plymouth county. The chief resident shareholders were I. T. Martin, John Hipkins and Bratton Videto.

The winter of 1857-58, in agreeable contrast to the preceding one, was mild. Summer birds and even mosquitoes made their appearance as early as February. The spring of 1858 found several new comers seeking a home in this section of Iowa's fair domain. Among those on the Floyd river were William Van O'Linda, afterward county judge, and A. E. Rea. At that time this county was yet a part of Woodbury and these settlers had to go to Sioux City to exercise the right of franchise, to pay their taxes, etc. This inconvenience soon brought about the organization of Plymouth county, which at first was made into two precincts—"Plymouth" and "Westfield" civil townships. W. Van O'Linda was elected first county judge, with his office on



section twenty-nine, township ninety, range forty-six, on the Floyd river; I. T. Martin, as treasurer at Westfield, township ninety-two, range forty-nine; A. C. Sheetz, clerk, headquarters on the Floyd, section twenty-nine, township ninety, range forty-six; D. M. Mills, sheriff, residing on the Big Sioux river, section fourteen, township ninety-one, range forty-nine. Thus the little craft was rigged and her moorings set free that she might glide whither coming breezes might carry her. A short time convinced tax-payers that a seat of justice must be had, and some respectable place in which to hold county offices. Accordingly, Andrew Leach, of Sioux City, and Lemuel Parkhurst, of Cherokee, the men chosen to locate, reported to Judge Van O'Linda, that they designated the southeast quarter of section thirty-four, township ninety-one, range forty-six, where the village of Melbourne was at once laid out. This was in October, 1859. A court-house was there erected, costing the county \$2,000.

It was during the fall of 1859 that the Brookings-Rooney murder occurred, mention of which appears elsewhere. A variety of incidents took place earlier in that year, some of which must needs be recorded here. It has already been shown that the Germans figured conspicuously in the first settlement days in this county. Of those before named it should be said they were industrious, temperate, frugal; and their habits and deportment most praiseworthy. The facts show that these people first introduced the gospel into the county, July 5, 1859. Rev. J. F. Schriber, of the German Evangelical society, conducted public worship at the home of Philip Schneider. Services were held at private houses until 1866, when a chapel was erected and dedicated. This society increased rapidly, and in 1876 numbered 150. The traveler may now behold two magnificent temples, as a city set on a hill, adorned with high towers and joyous sounding bell proclaiming "peace on earth, good will to men."

In November, 1859, Rev. Rogers, a United Presbyterian minister, held services at Judge Van O'Linda's house.

Early in 1859 a plantation corn-mill, propelled by wind-power, was put in operation by A. C. Sheetz, this being the first attempt at making flour or feed in the county. It served its good purpose until December, 1868, when the water-mill was started on the Floyd river.

The first public school in the county was taught in December, 1859, at Melbourne, by William Van O'Linda.



In June, 1859, William ("Billie") Barrett moved his family to section sixteen, township ninety, range forty-six. He finally became a great figure-head in Plymouth county government affairs.

The year 1860 marked many important and interesting events. The taking of the eighth national census, by Charles Smeltzer (deputy marshal) exhibited the status of the county in point of population and industrial callings as rapidly advancing.

About this time another civil township was erected by the county board, which they named Lincoln, in honor of the republican candidate for president of the United States. Those of the opposite faith attempted to overthrow the name by appealing to the courts for redress, claiming all had not been legal. The court, however, took no action in the matter, and soon after Mr. Lincoln's election, and after he had issued a call for volunteer soldiers, petty differences were lost sight of and Plymouth county, like her ninety-six sister counties of Iowa, responded freely to the various calls for men and money to aid in quelling the Rebellion.

The first post-office, says A. C. Sheetz in his "Centennial History," was established "at Melbourne, and went into operation in October, 1862, with A. C. Sheetz as postmaster. In the course of a few months, however, the postmaster had occasion to remove to his farm residence, on section twenty-eight, township ninety, range forty-six, and no successor was ever appointed to take his place."

Early in the autumn of 1862 there occurred an almost tragical and yet an amusing event, connected with Indian affairs. There had been frightful outrages committed by the Sioux Indians at New Ulm, Minn., and Spirit Lake, Iowa, the disclosures of which caused intense alarm and disquietude among the settlers on the Floyd river. The constant reiteration of these atrocities being the only common topic of conversation, their fears and alarms reached the uncontrollable point, and, without the least preparation or preconcerted plan, the entire settlement fled, panic stricken and in the wildest confusion. Many stopped at Sioux City and undertook to fortify against an Indian raid by erecting earth works and a stockade. Word rapidly spread from one settlement to another, and all the settlers along the Big Sioux valley, the Floyd and adjoining country, seemed seized with the same terror. This state of affairs only lasted, however, for a few days, when the wandering settlers came back to enjoy the homes they had



so swiftly fled from, fearing that if they remained, a fate like the blood-curdling incidents of Spirit Lake might soon overtake them. There were some so badly frightened that they never returned to their homes, but found more congenial locations. This, the last "Indian scare" ever had in Iowa, resulted in great demoralization, and loss of property to many. The settlement along the Big Sioux valley was abandoned for several years. Even in 1876 Mr. Sheetz wrote, concerning this affair: "Where once stood the hardy pioneer's cabin home, and the well-tilled fields, fenced and homelike in many respects, there remains no memento to-day, save the decaying cabin and torn-down fences of those first settlers who left to escape such a fearful death as had been so vividly portrayed at Spirit Lake in April, 1857, when forty lives were sacrificed at the hands of the bloodthirsty Sioux."

In an interview with Hon. D. M. Mills, the first settler in the Big Sioux valley, he related that he raised and threshed the first wheat grown in Plymouth county. It was in 1860, and was threshed out by horses treading around in a circle. Mr. Mills distinguished himself by being the only settler in the valley who remained, despite the Indian scare of 1862. He lived on his farm until 1864, when he was unable to procure help to operate his lands, so he removed to Elk Point, Dak., and remained until 1871, serving as a member of the territorial assembly in the meantime.

Nothing of singular importance transpired in this county for several years subsequent to the year 1862, unless it may be of interest to note that in February, 1864, occurred the first coroner's inquest. It was over the body of a Swiss trapper, in the Big Sioux valley, named Fred Busse, whose mortal career had been suddenly terminated, but just how or by whom did not develop itself, but it was, doubtless, by violence—not on his part. His remains were decently coffined and laid away to rest, under authority of the county.

In July or August of 1864, took place the first grasshopper raid known to white men in Plymouth county, their advent being heralded by a noise resembling the approach of a violent storm.

In 1865 a new impetus was given to immigration by reason of the passage of the "Homestead Act," which granted free homes to "actual settlers." To avail themselves of this novel and valuable opportunity of gaining a prairie home, there might daily have been



seen multitudes of men, coming and going, making choice of lands, which, by remaining on for five years, would become their own. This stream of new comers did not seem to slacken until every acre of this choice government land had been claimed and settled upon under the simple provisions of the law.

The advent of the Iowa Falls & Sioux City (now Illinois Central) railroad, in 1869, marked another important era in the settlement of the county, at which time markets were opened up, and this, the great western slope, was connected with the outside world by an iron highway and telegraphic lines. Le Mars was founded, the county seat removed from old Melbourne, and all things seemed to take on a new life, and glorious prosperity crowned the labors of the husbandmen everywhere.

The above portion of this chapter on the early settlement of this county has been given in a general way, showing where, when and by whom the first settlement was effected, together with some of the more important events in the history of the county. We will now refer the reader who may be interested in tracing out the early settlers and their whereabouts in each of the twenty-four civil townships, to the Township History department of this work, found elsewhere, where the matter is treated of at greater length, and includes the first events and general development of each subdivision of Plymouth county, giving a complete history of organization, schools, churches, towns and villages; also a record of many of the fatal accidents, murders, suicides, great storms, grasshopper plague, etc.







*E. W. Skinner.*







## CHAPTER III.

## ORGANIZATION AND COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

ORGANIZATION—FIRST OFFICERS ELECTED—EARLY RECORDS—FORM OF GOVERNMENT — COUNTY JUDGE SYSTEM — SUPERVISOR SYSTEM — PIONEER COURT-HOUSE—FIRST AND ALL SUBSEQUENT BOARDS OF SUPERVISORS—OFFICIAL HISTORY OF COUNTY BY YEARS—FINANCIAL CONDITION OF THE COUNTY IN 1890.

WHEN Plymouth county was organized in the year 1858, having been detached from what is now known as Woodbury county, the local government was vested in what was termed the county court, or county judge system, which consisted of a judge, sheriff and clerk. The county judge had sole jurisdiction of, and, so to speak, was supreme ruler in all matters which were not within the jurisdiction of the district court. The chief powers then vested in the county judge, rest now in the hands of the board of supervisors and their clerk; the county auditor, which office was created in 1868, and that of county judge, have been virtually abandoned.

The record books of Plymouth county are well preserved, and fortunately were fairly kept by men whose penmanship would, indeed, put to blush many an official of a more recent date. The data for this chapter has principally been gleaned from the records, commencing in October, 1858, with minute book "A" and coming down to book "five" of the proceedings of the board of supervisors of 1890.

*The First Officials* of the county were elected in the autumn of 1858, and were as follows: William Van O'Linda, county judge; A. C. Sheetz, district clerk; Daniel M. Mills, sheriff; E. S. Hungerford, coroner; A. C. Sheetz, surveyor.

Under the county judge system there was one supervisor elected from each civil township in the county; and as Plymouth county began its organization with two such subdivisions, there were two members of the board. This law, however, did not take effect until 1860, hence it was that from 1858 to 1860, two years, the affairs of the county remained in the hands of one man, the county judge, who,



be it said to his credit, was a prudent manager of all that devolved upon him to do. He was chiefly engaged in issuing orders and county warrants, which in those days were not counted as good as specie!

The school fund for 1859 amounted to \$222. Judge William Van O'Linda went to Chicago and concluded to remain there, and in July, 1860, sent in his resignation as judge of this county. At the next election, that same season, he was succeeded by A. E. Rea, who made an efficient officer. It was about the date of his election that the new state law, above mentioned, went into effect, by which fact, the two civil townships of Plymouth and Westfield each sent a supervisor to represent them in the government of the county affairs, also one supervisor at large. This form of local government did not begin, however, until January, 1861.

*Early Records.*—In August of 1860, bids were asked for by the county, to furnish suitable county offices, and one was finally accepted. The contract called for the erection of a court-house for \$2,000, the same to be completed by October 1, 1860. Prior to that the county court was held at the judge's residence.

It was during 1860 that G. W. F. Sherwin (afterward county judge of Cherokee county), was awarded the contract of taking one L. D. Brookings, who had committed murder in Plymouth county, and was then in jail at Sioux City, to the state's prison at Fort Madison, which being nearly in the extreme corner of the state, with no railroads, seemed a long and tedious undertaking. For this service Mr. Sherwin was to have received \$250 in county warrants, the same being, at that time, worth about 25 per cent of their face value, but through carelessness the prisoner escaped, and was never recaptured. Seven hundred dollars' worth of warrants were also given by this county to the person who had charge of and boarded the above prisoner in Woodbury county. So it will be observed criminal prosecutions cost the people large amounts even in the pioneer days of Iowa.

*Boards of Supervisors.*—The board of 1861 was composed of E. S. Hungerford (chairman), John Hopkins, of Westfield, and W. A. Carter. They met the first week in January, and the minutes show that their first official act after organizing was to purchase a stove for the court-house, for which they paid \$67 in county warrants. At that session a wail of poverty and financial embarrassment went up from the board in the following language:



"WHEREAS the present condition of Plymouth county is deplorably embarrassing, with resources so limited that it is impossible to conduct the affairs of the county, even on the most economical scale, unless some speedy and efficient relief is obtained: *Be it resolved, therefore,* That the county judge use all legal means, from time to time, to secure a better financial standing. Again, that the citizens of the county suggest any means that may occur to them to bring about the desired end." At this session the board insured the court-house and county books in the Hartford Insurance Company, and ordered three office desks "like those used in the court-house at Sioux City." Benjamin Stafford furnished them for the sum of \$300 in county warrants, which were then negotiable at twenty-eight per cent of their face value. Outhouse and front steps to court-house were paid for by \$140 worth of warrants.

The school fund for 1861 was \$470. The total number of pupils was thirty-two. The assessment for 1861 was as follows: 44,170 acres of land, \$136,110; 2,350 town lots, \$7,503; personal property \$6,023. The tax levy was: State tax,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mills; school tax, 2 mills, and county tax, 4 mills. The matter of using the swamp land of the county to clear up the indebtedness was considered at the January session. A horse ferry was licensed by the board, the same being granted to Milton M. Rich on section twenty-eight, for the purpose of crossing the Sioux river. The rate of toll fixed was: One team and wagon, 25 cents; one horse and wagon, 20 cents; single horseman, 15 cents; footman, 10 cents; sheep and swine, 5 cents each. Double these amounts to be charged at night or during high water.

The board of 1862 consisted of W. A. Carter (chairman), E. S. Hungerford and D. M. Mills. By their proceeding it is found that Plymouth county had, January 1, 1862, for school funds for the ensuing year, \$142. In June the board called an election to decide whether the swamp land should be sold to relieve the great burden then resting upon the county. In October they leased the back part of the court-house to the government, to be occupied by a division of soldiers then camped within the county, and who needed winter quarters. The reader will bear in mind this was the second year of the Civil war.

The board of 1863 was made up as follows: E. S. Hungerford, Morgan R. Stafford and (chairman) D. M. Mills. Their first business was that of auditing bills, paying for wolf scalps, issuing warrants to



court officers and drawing their own pay. At this, their first session, they changed the bounds of Plymouth and Westfield township, and ordered the drainage commissioner to sell an amount of swamp lands to the highest bidder.

The assessment for 1863 was upon 48,594 acres of land, valued at \$2 per acre, amounting to \$97,188; town lots, \$438; personal property \$4,150, making a total of \$101,773. The record shows a militia list for 1863, of eleven men from Plymouth township, four from Lincoln and one from Westfield, sixteen in all, subject to military duty. The tax levy for the same year was: State, 2 mills; school, 1 mill, and county, 4 mills on the dollar of taxable property. At the October term the board ordered the clerk to take the necessary means to put a stop to the court-house rooms being used as warerooms for corn, grain and other farm produce, as had been allowed in the past.

The board of 1864 was constituted of William Barrett (chairman), John A. Veraguth and D. M. Mills. They convened at the residence of A. C. Sheetz, on account of the unsuitable condition of the court-house. This board, realizing that the county was hopelessly in debt, moved to levy a special tax to clear up the overhanging indebtedness. The proposition was submitted to the people June 1, 1864. The returns show that fifteen votes were polled for a special tax and nine polled against the measure. At the same election a vote was taken on a proposition to sell the swamp land to the American Emigration Company for \$2,000. The vote stood thirteen for and twelve against the measure. At the September term, D. M. Mills, member from Westfield, was absent, and was cited to represent his township or deliver up the books of the same. He came before the board and informed them that on account of the hard times his township had become depopulated, and he himself had been compelled to remove to other parts, in order to provide for his own family. Hence he surrendered all books, papers, etc., belonging to Westfield township. In November the board again assembled at the house of A. C. Sheetz. Those present were E. S. Hungerford and John Snider, who had taken the place of William Barrett, who had entered the Union army.

The board of 1865 were Messrs. Hungerford and Snider. Westfield civil township having been depopulated, the territory was set back into Plymouth and Lincoln. \*The board in February, ordered

---

\*The records up to this time had been written with a quill pen.



an election to determine whether the county should pay \$300 to men who would volunteer to enter the army. The tax levy for 1865 was: State, 2 mills; county, 4 mills; school, 1 mill; special tax, 10 mills; soldiers' tax, 20 mills, and bounty tax, 5 mills.

The board of 1866 consisted of John Snider and William Barrett. Their minutes show a bill paid for the "Iowa State Homestead," published at Des Moines, at a subscription price of \$2.50. The sheriff, Philip Smith, was paid a salary of \$19 for his year's service, and was glad for even that amount. The tax levy was: State,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  mills; county, 4 mills; special, 10 mills; school 2 mills. The board ordered the school lands of the county opened up for actual settlement at \$1.50 per acre.

The board of 1867, composed of William Barrett (chairman), William S. McCurdy, and E. S. Hungerford at large (his place taken finally by A. T. Reed), met and ordered the court-house put in order, cleaned and repaired by the time court was to convene. In July, Henry Morf made application to rent a part of the court-house in which to operate a grocery store. The board granted him the use of same for one year, free of charge, providing he left same as good as when he found it. The tax levy was: State,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  mills; county, 4 mills; school, 2 mills; bridge, 1 mill, special, 10 mills. In September the board created the civil townships of America and Sioux.

The board of 1868 was made up of William Barrett, from Lincoln township; John Snider, of Plymouth; William S. McCurdy, of America, and A. T. Reed, of Sioux township. They ordered an appraisement of all the school lands. A. C. Sheetz, who was school superintendent during that year, received a compensation of \$10. It was this board that sent long resolutions to the state legislature, asking them to see that the old Dubuque & Sioux City railroad line, surveyed in 1858, was not changed in its original course through Plymouth county. At the June session, the board granted license to W. H. Pinckney to operate a horse ferry-boat over the Sioux river, on section one, township ninety-one, range forty-nine. The toll rate to be as follows: Team and wagon, 40 cents; one horse and wagon, 25 cents; one horseman, 20 cents; one footman, 10 cents; sheep and hogs, 5 cents each. Double these rates for night and high-water work. The valuation of property was fixed by the board as follows: Lands, \$107,265; town lots, \$100; personal property, \$26,400; total, \$134,124.

The board of 1869 was composed of William Barrett (chairman),



William McCurdy, W. Hunter and John Snider, with A. E. Rea, county auditor, as clerk of the board. The property valuation was placed at \$182,994 on lands; \$28,343 on personal property, making a total of \$211,337. The tax levy was: State tax, 2 mills; county tax, 4 mills; special tax, 5 mills, school tax, 2 mills. Nothing of much importance transpired that year, except routine business, such as letting contracts for bridges and establishing public highways.

The board for 1870 consisted of William Barrett, John Snider and William Hunter. The first business after organizing was to nominate Constant R. Marks for special agent to settle with the United States land office, in swamp-land matters. They agreed to pay all expense incurred and give said Marks twenty-five per cent of all lands finally recovered for the county. It was in June, 1870, that the board created the civil townships known as Johnson, Stanton, Elgin and Perry. The total valuation of assessment for 1870 was: Lands, \$271,274; personal property, \$59,707, or a total of \$330,981. The tax levy was: State, 2 mills; county, 4 mills; school,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  mills; bridge, 3 mills. At the October meeting this board transferred the soldiers' fund, raised in time of the Rebellion, to the bridge fund. This board purchased a bridge pile-driver for \$400.

The board of 1871 was made up of Andrew Black, George Viedto and Carlos Little. The salary of the county auditor was fixed at \$900. At the June session the board created what is known as Washington civil township.

The board of 1872 consisted of Andrew Black (chairman), George Viedto and William Barrett. The county auditor's salary was raised to \$1,000 per year. During their September meeting it was determined that Melbourne was no longer a proper location in which to have the county offices, and in view of the fact that the people of Le Mars had offered to furnish suitable offices for the county, they resolved to accept themselves of this offer, and hence met, September 28, 1872, in Andrew's block, at Le Mars.

The board of 1873, which consisted of Andrew Black, William Barrett and W. Wingert, met at the office of Struble Bros., in Le Mars. The proposition of Young & Corkery to erect a building to be used for two years by the county officers, was accepted, and they moved to the same in April, 1873. The board at their January session made the "Sentinel" and "Liberal" the official papers of Plymouth county



for one year. They also deemed it wise to offer a premium of \$500 to any person who should discover a paying coal mine within the limits of the county. They purchased two fire-proof safes of a safe company, for the sum of \$1,850, delivered at Le Mars depot. The question having been previously submitted to the people, as to the policy of removing the county seat to Le Mars, this board found upon a canvass of the vote, that 587 voted for removal, while 111 voted to have it retained at Melbourne. At this time the salary of the county clerk was fixed at \$900 per annum.

The board of 1874 consisted of E. H. Shaw, Stephen Reeves, Leonard Koenig and William Barrett (chairman). This was during the grasshopper plague days of this portion of Iowa, and owing to the failure and destruction of crops, relief was sought by the people, in way of seed grain, etc. A memorial was sent the legislature by this board, and many of the taxes were, by authority of the supervisors, remitted. At the February session the question of submitting to a popular vote the matter of borrowing \$15,000 for a period of five years, was considered and finally carried, but before the board adjourned they rescinded their action. This board sold the old court-house at Melbourne to Anton Nigg for the sum of \$31. At the April meeting the board voted to appropriate the sum of \$3,000 to erect a court-house and jail, at Le Mars, on block thirty-five. William Barrett and E. H. Shaw were appointed to superintend the construction of the same, and it was to be completed November 1, 1874. The lots had been donated the county by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. Three thousand dollars (\$3,000) of the swamp-land fund was appropriated to seat, paint and furnish the new court-house, and to provide suitable vaults for the same, all to be completed by November 26, 1874.

The board of 1875 consisted of E. H. Shaw, Stephen Reeves, William Barrett (chairman) and O. E. Barrett. John C. Welliver was made "sealer of weights and measures" for the county, under a state law passed the winter previous to this. This board seeing the necessity of cheaper fuel in this locality, offered a premium of \$1,000 to any person who should discover a paying coal field within Plymouth county. The assessed valuation of property was placed for 1875, as follows: Land, \$2,052,409; town property, \$126,596; personal property, \$130,135; total, \$2,529,715, from which an exemption was made, on



account of growing trees, to the amount of \$45,000. The tax levy was: State, 2 mills; county 6 mills; bond, 2 mills; bridge, 3 mills.

The board of 1876 consisted of William Barrett (chairman), E. H. Shaw, L. Koenig, Andrew Wilson and A. W. Parsons. The first act of this board was to fix the salary of the various county officials, as follows: Auditor, \$1,200 and fees; treasurer, \$1,500; clerk of the courts, \$300 and fees; sheriff, \$200. The board purchased the Sherman Patent Window Blinds for the court-house at an expense of \$328.

The board of 1877 consisted of William Barrett (chairman), A. W. Parsons, Andrew Wilson, L. Koenig and O. W. Bennett. At the June meeting an appropriation (under recent enactment of the legislature) of \$250 was made, in favor of the Plymouth County Agricultural Society.

The board of 1878 was composed as follows: L. Koenig (chairman), A. W. Parsons, A. Wilson, O. W. Bennett and G. W. Chamberlain. They leased the land known as the poor farm to Henry Davis, agreeing to make an addition to the residence on the same. They also reorganized a civil township, which had become depopulated and disorganized years previous. It is what is known as Westfield township. Mill owners were all notified to construct fish dams in compliance with a state law, passed the previous winter.\* The tax levy for 1878 was: State, 2 mills; county, 6 mills; bridge, 3 mills; bond, 2 mills; county school, 1 mill; insane,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mills on the dollar.

The board of 1879 consisted of the following: L. Koenig, O. W. Bennett, George W. Chamberlain (chairman), L. W. Doty and Wallace Winslow. P. F. Dalton, who had been acting as financial agent for Plymouth county, was honorably discharged from further duty. But little, save the usual routine of business, came up before this board. However, each year much work and responsibility was exacted of the supervisors in the matter of supplying the large county with proper highways, bridges, etc.

The board of 1880 consisted of George W. Chamberlain (chairman), L. Koenig, L. M. Doty, Wallace Winslow, and George E. Pew.

The board of 1881 consisted of Wallace Winslow, L. M. Doty, James Hughes and C. D. Hoffman. Nothing of special importance transpired during this year.

The board of 1882 consisted of E. D. Hoffman, William Barrett

---

\*This law was never well received or enforced, and is now a "dead letter."





J. H. Moor







(chairman), James Hughes, A. W. Parsons and T. W. Lias. During the June term the board granted a license to H. Johndrow to operate a horse ferry over the Big Sioux river, at a point on section nine, township ninety, range forty-eight.

The board of 1883 was C. D. Hoffman, T. W. Lias and A. W. Parsons. At the October election they considered the matter of levying a  $2\frac{1}{2}$  mill tax for the purpose of raising funds with which to purchase and improve a poor farm. It was finally submitted to the voters of the county.

The board of 1884 consisted of C. D. Hoffman (chairman), A. W. Parsons, T. W. Lias and George Evans. It was this board that made an offer of \$5,000 to any person who should discover a paying coal field within the limits of the county by the year 1886.

The board of 1885 consisted of C. D. Hoffman (chairman), James Hughes, George Evans, D. Bradley, John Lang. Nothing special marked the year's work of this board. They paid Nicolas Kass \$1,300, balance due on the purchase of the poor farm property. A committee was appointed to superintend the building of an addition to the poor-house. They also, at the August session, voted to build a brick addition, for vault and office purposes, to the west side of the court-house.

The board of 1886 was composed of James Hughes (chairman), George Evans, John Lang and D. Bradley.

The board of 1887 was the same, with the addition of J. B. Perkins.

The board of 1888 consisted of James Hughes (chairman), George Evans, A. Doring. It was during this year that the county made an exhibit of the grains, grasses, fruits and vegetables grown in the county, at the famous "Corn Palace" at Sioux City, Iowa. Supervisor George Evans superintended the collection. At the September meeting they voted to submit to the people the question of levying a 2-mill tax for the purpose of erecting a jail. When submitted it stood: For the measure, 625 votes, and against the measure, 1,941.

The board of 1889 consisted of James Hughes (chairman), Eli Peters and John Becker. At the September session the jail tax question again came up for consideration, as the judge had repeatedly stated that he would not confine prisoners any longer in the one then in use, it being unsafe as well as unhealthy. The board finally left it again to a vote of the people of the county, who decided by 197 majority



to have the tax levied and the jail erected. The board of 1890, during the month of May, awarded the contract to build an \$11,000 jail, which will be one of the finest in all western Iowa.

The board of 1890 consisted of James Hughes (chairman), Eli Peters, John Becker, Albert Doring and D. Bradley.

*Financial Condition of Plymouth County in 1890.*—The following has been compiled from the county auditor's report, January 1, 1890:

State fund.....	\$ 473
County fund.....	326
School fund.....	2,219
Bridge fund.....	166
Teachers fund..	4,355
School-house fund.....	1,134
Contingent fund.....	1,676
Road fund.....	597
City fund.....	650
School-house site fund.....	35
Insane fund.....	295
Permanent school fund.....	3,167
Temporary school fund.....	2,594
Swamp-land fund .....	398
Poor-farm fund.....	376
Teachers' Institute fund.....	3
Cemetery fund....	82
Dog fund.....	516
Sidewalk fund.....	66
Portland Bond fund..	39
County road fund.....	487
Special township fund.....	199
Total amount on hand .....	\$19,810

The assessed valuation of all property in the county, January 1, 1890, was \$5,883,095, with an exemption of \$338,973 for forest trees planted and now growing. Marked is the contrast between the financial showing of the above with those of earlier years! An assessed valuation of nearly \$6,000,000 is indeed a wonderful showing for one western Iowa county, settled in 1858.



## CHAPTER IV.

## MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.

THE GRASSHOPPER PLAGUE—RECORDED VILLAGE PLATS—POPULATION BY TOWNSHIPS AT VARIOUS DATES—MARRIAGE RECORD—COMPARATIVE TABLE—FIRST EVENTS IN THE COUNTY.

EVERYONE who lived in Iowa from 1873 to 1879 knows more than the historian of to-day can possibly write, concerning the fearful and wonderful destroying plague of the grasshoppers, which in armies of multiplied millions devastated northwestern and central Iowa. Much concerning their times of coming and going, together with some of their peculiar characteristics, will be found under the proper heading in the Woodbury county part of this volume. However, it should be said in this connection, that the Indian, with all the thirst for blood of which he has been accused, never began to retard settlement and devastate the country in general, as did the raids, made during these years, by the grasshoppers, which were not unlike the scriptural locust, sent as a blighting curse upon the Egyptians, both in their form, size and destroying effects.

No writer has ever been able to fully describe the enormity of the late Civil war—its suffering and misery must needs be experienced in order to gain any fair conception of what that terrible conflict was to those who fought for what they believed to be a just cause. So it may be said concerning the grasshoppers, which, by the way, were too great an army for man, with all of his ingenuity, strategy and strength, to even begin to cope with—they took the field, destroyed all they found and moved on to greater conquests, undismayed and seldom sacrificing any of their vast winged army. Their work brought gloom, sadness and poverty upon hundreds and thousands of Iowa farmers, who fought manfully year after year, hoping that every year would be the last. There are hundreds of young men and women here to-day, who, in those unfortunate times, went thinly clad during the long severe winters from having their entire crops swept away.



The church and other benevolent societies farther east made many contributions—boxes of clothing, food, garden seeds, school books for the children, etc.—all of which were appreciated, and the kindness of such donations are even now often referred to by men and women whose locks are fast whitening.

In 1876 the grasshoppers were so numerous that trains of cars on the Illinois Central railroad were stopped by them. They accumulated on the road-bed and filled the entire space between the ties and the track, so that when pressed down by the moving trains they were crushed to a jelly-like mass and had the same effect upon the rails as oil or soft-soap would have produced, causing the drive-wheels of the locomotive to slip and revolve without making any forward progress.

The appearance of the grasshoppers in the sky had the effect of darkening the very heavens at noonday, against a brightly shining sun. When flying rapidly with the wind, upon a clear day, they caused the sky to resemble a heavy snow-storm. They seemed to have their course mapped out, and were seldom known to fly in any other direction than the one planned by their instinct, always waiting until the winds were blowing in such direction.

Many ingenious devices were invented for the capture and destruction of the pests. Among the plans used was that of stretching a wire or rope from one side of the field to the other, and have two men draw the line through the field of grain, which, in some instances, put them to flight and saved the crops. But the most successful plan was to construct a huge tin or sheet-iron scraper, similar to a road scraper, about twenty feet in width. To this horses were attached, and it was then drawn over the fields; within this "dust-pan" shaped contrivance was placed a quantity of kerosene oil. When thrown into the oil the grasshopper at first seemed to enjoy the bath, but soon curled up his wire-like limbs and died. Many farmers went over their fields in this manner, and then dumped their load of grasshoppers at the side of the field, where they were burned, dead or alive. One Plymouth county farmer says he remembers of thus destroying nine barrels full in a single half day. Some curious devices were patented by men who believed their inventions worth more than their Plymouth county farms.

The "Sentinel" of August, 1876, had the following: "Sunday, August 6, the grasshoppers came down in considerable numbers at Le Mars and spread out over the entire south half of the county. The



best judges say corn is damaged fully fifty per cent. The belt of country the grasshoppers cover is about one hundred by one hundred and fifty miles in extent, east of the Missouri river, and west as far as the Rocky Mountains."

The editor of the above local paper warned the farmers in the following style:

*Don't Burn The Prairies!*—The only certain cure here against grasshoppers is fire—fire hot as — ! If the grass is burned this fall, it is an invitation to the young hopper-grass to help himself to another spring crop of grain. It is of vital importance that the grass be saved until spring—say May 15. We wish we could make each farmer feel the force of the words *don't burn the grass till spring!* as that will destroy all the grasshoppers and their eggs. There should be township committees appointed to see that this plan is carried out. Let the full penalty of Iowa law concerning the setting of fires be strictly enforced. Never mind Hayes or Tilden, politics or politicians, but make a grand fight to save the prairie grass until next May, and then let the fire be applied and we may exterminate these pests.

*Recorded Plats.*—The following is a complete list of the village and city plats of Plymouth county:

Le Mars.—The original plat was executed by John I. Blair, June 4, 1870. It is situated on the south half of section nine, and the north half of section sixteen, township ninety, range forty-five, west. The first addition to Le Mars was platted June 10, 1874, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. The West End addition was platted by Benjamin and Martha Foster. Young & Corkery's addition was platted October 7, 1872, by William A. Young and Charles E. Corkery. Young & Corkery's second addition was platted by the above named proprietors May 2, 1873. Young & Corkery's third addition was platted November 8, 1873. The third, fourth and fifth additions to Le Mars were all executed by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Land & Town Lot Company, September 1, 1881. The sixth addition was platted by Nicholas Herron, July 3, 1882. The seventh addition was platted May 10, 1883, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. South Side second addition was platted March 9, 1885, by a number of Le Mars citizens. A. R. T. Dent's first addition to Le Mars was made by Mr. Dent, May 11, 1887. The second addition to Le Mars was platted by Benjamin and Elizabeth Beecher, March 1, 1878. The South Side addition was platted by Benjamin O. and Martha C. Foster, April 1, 1871. The West End addition to Le Mars was platted July 11, 1873. Wernli's addition to Le Mars was executed by J. Wernli and wife, May 27,



1882. The eighth addition to Le Mars was platted by the railroad company May 10, 1883.

Melbourne (defunct) was platted April 12, 1860, by C. C. Orr, on the southeast quarter of section thirty-four, township ninety-one, range forty-six. It was for many years the county seat of Plymouth county.

Plymouth City (defunct) was platted on section six, township ninety-one, range forty-five, May 7, 1857, by G. W. F. Sherwin, Henry R. Daggett, John C. Flint, Amos French, John McClelland, D. Whitmer, George W. Gregg, John Barber.

Remsen.—The original plat of Remsen was executed August 28, 1876, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. It is situated on the south half of the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter, and the north half of the southwest quarter of section six, township ninety-two, range forty-three. The first addition was platted by J. Brooks Close, October 4, 1881. The second addition was made May 22, 1882, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. The third addition was platted July 22, 1884, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls, Town Lot & Land Company. The fourth addition was platted September 6, 1887, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls, Town Lot & Land Company. The fifth addition was platted June 25, 1888, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company.

Akron.—This plat was originally named and known as "Portlandville," being in Portland civil township. It is situated on the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter of section thirty-one, township ninety-three, Range forty-eight, and was platted by Edgar W. Sargent, Lewis N. Crill and Celina Crill. The date of platting was June 5, 1871. Sargent's addition was made May 10, 1876, by A. W. Hubbard, and E. W. Sargent.

Westfield was platted on the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section twenty-six, and on the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section twenty-seven, township ninety-two, range forty-nine, on August 3, 1877.

James was platted May 26, 1876, on the south half of the southeast quarter of section thirty, and the northeast quarter of section thirty-one, township ninety, range forty-six. It was platted by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company.



Merrill was platted on the northwest quarter of section eleven, township ninety-one, range forty-six, February 27, 1872, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. Frost's addition to Merrill was made by William Frost and wife, Ed. Fullbrook and wife and John Hornick (trustee), June 28, 1888.

Dalton was platted February 1, 1890, on the northeast quarter of the northwest quarter of section thirteen, township ninety-two, range forty-six, by the Northern Land Company.

Struble was platted December 4, 1889, on the south half of the southwest quarter of section five, township ninety-three, range forty-five, and on the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section eight, township ninety-three, range forty-five, by the Northern Land Company.

Seney was platted by the Sioux City & St. Paul railroad company on the southwest quarter of section twenty-three, township ninety-three, range forty-five, on December 7, 1872. The first addition to Seney was made by the Sioux City & St. Paul railroad company, June 3, 1884.

Quorn was platted by J. B. and F. B. Close, September 18, 1880, on the east half of the northwest quarter of section twenty-five, township 90, range forty-four. The first addition to Quorn was effected by F. B. and J. B. Close, September 4, 1882.

Oyens was platted October 22, 1886, by the Sioux City & Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company, on the east half of the northwest quarter of section five, township ninety-two, range forty-four.

—Kingsley was platted June 4, 1884, by T. L. Bowman, on the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter of section thirty, township ninety, range forty-three. Shaller's addition to Kingsley was made by Charles L. Early, July 14, 1884, on twenty-one acres of the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section nineteen, township ninety, range forty-three. The second addition was made by the Blair Town Lot Company, June 24, 1884. Kingsley's addition was made October 16, 1884, by William Warner Johnson and David Jordan.

*Population by Townships.*—The following gives the population of Plymouth county by the various civil townships which existed at the several periods of census enumeration:



	1860	1870	1880	1885
America.....	...	152	2,311	4,457
Elgin.....	...	429	434	589
Elkhorn.....	...	...	214	317
Fredonia.....	...	...	375	562
Grant.....	...	...	402	608
Garfield.....	...	...	...	875
Hancock.....	...	...	...	154
Henry.....	...	...	...	260
Hungerford.....	...	...	473	552
Johnson.....	...	80	390	522
Liberty.....	...	...	365	441
Lincoln.....	...	440	315	629
Marion.....	...	...	529	446
Meadow.....	...	...	112	436
Perry.....	...	74	233	292
Plymouth.....	105	357	357	412
Portland.....	...	...	305	700
Remsen.....	...	...	...	649
Preston.....	...	...	235	388
Sioux.....	...	311	274	250
Stanton.....	...	356	528	675
Union.....	...	...	260	430
Washington.....	...	...	350	519
Westfield.....	43	...	104	211
Total.....	148	2,199	8,566	15,374

Following are the county comparative statistics of population: Married persons, 5,393; single persons, 9,719; widowed persons, 350; divorced persons, 19; persons entitled to a vote, 2,840; persons who can not read or write, 101; number of aliens, 539.

*First Events.*—The first book of marriage records for Plymouth county shows that the first marriage license was granted December 15, 1860, by County Judge A. E. Rea, to Martin Veragath to marry Miss Barbery Indermawer. The following gives the total number of marriages in the county for each subsequent year to 1890:

1860.....	1	1876.....	59
1861.....	4	1877.....	51
1862.....	2	1878.....	68
1863.....	...	1879.....	73
1864.....	...	1880.....	57
1865.....	...	1881.....	96
1866.....	...	1882.....	114
1867.....	11	1883.....	132
1868 (no record).....	...	1884.....	140
1869 (no record).....	...	1885.....	122
1870.....	12	1886.....	122
1871.....	10	1887.....	142
1872.....	27	1888.....	140
1873.....	28	1889.....	164
1874.....	46	—	—
1875.....	51	Total.....	1,672





PHOTO BY GENELLI.

*C. W. Lewis*







The first county warrant issued by authority of Plymouth county, was dated April 6, 1859, and drawn in favor of N. W. Mills & Co., of Des Moines, Iowa, in consideration of \$342 worth of blank books, etc., made for the county. County Judge W. Van O'Linda's name is signed to the warrant.

The first deed recorded bears date July 24, 1856. It was given by Benjamin and Elizabeth Stafford, to John Barber, for the consideration of \$600, on the undivided part of a twenty-six acre lot, on the south half of the northwest quarter of section six, township ninety-one, range forty-five.

The first mortgage granted in the county was dated June 10, 1856. The amount covered was \$280. It was given by Joseph N. Field to Willard Barrows and secured by lands situated on the northwest quarter of section twenty-four, township ninety-one, range forty-nine.

---

## CHAPTER V.

### POLITICAL HISTORY.

GOOD COUNTY GOVERNMENT—THE DOMINANT PARTY—PROHIBITORY AMENDMENT BRINGS ABOUT A CHANGE—STATE AND NATIONAL REPRESENTATION—THE OFFICIAL VOTE BY YEARS, 1858 TO 1890—"AMENDMENT" VOTE BY TOWNSHIPS.

THE political history of a county is always one of general interest, and especially is this true in a free land, where; in the eye of the law, all are upon equal footing, where it has been shown that even the humblest, the rail splitter, the tailor or the tow-path boy, can attain the highest position in the gift of the people. We all delight to see merit rewarded; we are pleased with the onward progress of one from the lower walks of life, as, step by step he mounts the ladder of fame. Every good citizen has a kind of political ambition, and while he may never reach the highest pinnacle, there is a possibility that his children may.

There is an excitement about a political campaign which nearly every true American enjoys, and although personalities are too frequently indulged in, as a general thing, all yield gracefully to the



verdict of the people—a majority vote—and submit to the “powers that be.”

The political history of Plymouth county is quite clearly given by a careful study of the abstract of votes for the various years since its organization in 1858. Up to the time of the agitation of the prohibitory amendment to the state constitution, in June, 1882, this county had always given large republican majorities, but since that date it has usually gone democratic—the large foreign-born element being opposed to having that restriction placed on what they termed, and still look upon, as their “personal liberties,” vouchsafed to them under the constitution of the United States.

It may here be stated, that with but few exceptions, Plymouth county has always enjoyed good government, under which the bleak, wild prairies of her large domain, found by the pioneers who organized the county in 1858, have been developed; the angry streams, which so deceived and harrassed its early settlers, have all been bridged at numerous points; nearly two hundred school-houses have graced the county and adorned the beautiful landscape given by nature. The prairie wilderness has been dotted with thousands of tasty farm-houses; enterprising towns and cities have sprung into almost magic-like existence. While unworthy men, at times, may force themselves into office, it can not but be acknowledged that the great body of office-holders of this country are truly representative men—men of positive force and character. They are of the number that build up and strengthen a town, county and state.

In this chapter will appear the official election returns, by years, from the time the county was organized to the present time. But before going into this it should be stated that Plymouth county has been ably represented in the state senate by A. H. Lawrence, who was elected in the autumn of 1879, serving one term.

In the house of representatives, the county has furnished the following: Hon. S. B. Gilliland, elected in the fall of 1879; Hon. William Barrett, elected in 1881; Hon. H. C. Curtis, elected in 1883; Hon. A. M. Duus, elected in 1885; Hon. W. H. Dent, elected in the fall of 1887.

Hon. I. S. Struble, of this county, was elected to a seat in the United States congress in 1882, and is still the honored representative of this district, having served his fourth term, being elected by the republicans.



G. H. Ragsdale, editor and proprietor of the Le Mars "Sentinel," is now holding the office of state printer.

*Official Vote.*—In this connection is presented the official vote of Plymouth county for each general and special election from the first which was held in 1858, down to the election of November, 1889. The subjoined is a true record transcript of all the elections above mentioned.

In 1858, John L. Campbell, being judge of Woodbury county, to which the territory now called Plymouth county was attached prior to that date, appointed William Van O'Linda as organizing sheriff of Plymouth county. It became his duty to post election notices ten days before the annual election, and he was instructed to post notices calling for an election to be held in Plymouth township, at the house of Morgan Stafford, also at the house of Isaac T. Martin, in Westfield township, these two civil subdivisions then constituting the entire territory known as Plymouth county.

This election was held October 12, 1858—now follow the official returns, by years:

1858, October, for county judge—William Van O'Linda received 26 votes; for district clerk—A. C. Sheetz, 27; for sheriff—David M. Mills, 27; for coroner—E. S. Hungerford, 29; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 13.

1859, October, for governor—Samuel J. Kirkwood, 24 votes, A. C. Dodge, 11; for county judge—William Van O'Linda, 29, D. M. Mills, 2; for treasurer and recorder—Nathan W. Putnam, 26, John Hittle, 6; for sheriff—David M. Mills, 24; for superintendent of schools—Joseph V. Stafford, 32, Henry Gates, 1; for drainage commissioner, J. B. Pinkney, 34; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 33; for coroner—Z. Stafford, 32, Henry Ford, 1.

1860, Special Election, June 12. For appropriating \$5,000 of Swamp Land fund toward the erection of a court-house—Plymouth township, for, 16; against, 11; Westfield township, for, 0; against, 13.

1860, November, for president of the United States—Abraham Lincoln received 32 votes, Stephen A. Douglas, 6; for county judge (vacancy)—A. E. Rea, 37; for district clerk—A. C. Sheetz, 24, Samuel F. Price, 14; for treasurer and recorder—Joseph V. Stafford, 25, M. M. Rich, 14.

1861, October, for county judge—David M. Mills received 21



votes, A. E. Rea, 15, J. V. Stafford, 1; for treasurer and recorder—A. E. Rea, 20, J. V. Stafford, 18; for sheriff—Henry Schneider, 22, Benjamin Stafford, 16; for drainage commissioner—Z. Stafford, 38; for school superintendent—Jo. V. Stafford, 17, A. E. Rea, 17 (decided by lot in favor of Rea); for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 35, A. E. Rea, 4; for coroner—J. B. Pinkney, 15, Christian Smith, 13.

1862, Special Election July 5. Proposition to sell 4,480 acres of Swamp Land to pay off county debt—For proposition, 17; against, 0.

1862, October, for district clerk—A. C. Sheetz, 8.

1863, October, for governor of Iowa—William M. Stone, 22, James M. Tuttle, 5; for county judge—William Barrett, 14, Peter Shindel, 2; for treasurer and recorder—A. E. Rea, 18; for sheriff—Henry Schneider, 18; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 18; for school superintendent—A. C. Sheetz, 15, J. V. Stafford, 3; for coroner—Philip Schneider, 2, Philip Smith, 1; for drainage commissioner—J. V. Stafford, 19.

1864, November, for president of the United States—Abraham Lincoln received 19 votes, George B. McClellan, 0; for county clerk—A. C. Sheetz, 16; for recorder\*—A. C. Sheetz, 9, A. E. Rea, 6; for county judge—Fred Held, 10, E. S. Hungerford, 7; for sheriff—Philip Smith, 16, Lewis Winter, 2.

1865, October, for governor of Iowa—William M. Stone received 23 votes; for county judge—Philip Schneider, 10, Fred Held, 4; for treasurer—A. E. Rea, 12, Henry Schneider, 8; for superintendent of schools—A. C. Sheetz, 12, A. E. Rea, 4, John Winters, 4; for sheriff—Philip Smith, 15, L. M. Rogers, 3; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 16, A. E. Rea, 4; for drainage commissioner—Philip Held, 4, A. C. Sheetz, 3.

1866, October, for county clerk—A. C. Sheetz received 27 votes; for recorder—Henry Schneider, 16, A. E. Rea, 14.

1867, October, for governor of Iowa—Samuel Merrill received 50 votes, C. Mason, 5; for county judge—A. E. Rea, 21, Philip Schneider, 20, B. B. Sutton, 9; for treasurer—J. H. Morf, 50, A. E. Rea, 1; for sheriff—Joshua P. Riley, 22, Daniel Hauser, 16, Thomas S. McElhaney, 1 for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 27, Fred Held, 1; for school superintendent—A. C. Sheetz, 39, William Pinkney, 10; for coroner—Andrew Black, 24, Thomas McElhaney, 18, A. Sutton, 9.

\*It was at this date that the office of "Treasurer and Recorder" was, by state law, made separate offices.



1868, November, for president of the United States—U. S. Grant received 95 votes, Horatio Seymour, 23; for county clerk—A. C. Sheetz, 108; for recorder—J. H. Morf, 87, Henry Schneider, 23.

1869, October, for governor of Iowa—Samuel Merrill received 96 votes; for county auditor\*—A. E. Rea, 98, S. B. Gilliland, 6; for treasurer—J. H. Morf, 105, scattering, 3; for sheriff—Thomas S. McElhaney, 37, J. P. Riley, 32; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 78, John E. Robison, 29; for school superintendent—William Hunter, 40, A. C. Sheetz, 23; for coroner—Andrew Black, 60, Jacob Folsome, 20; for drainage commissioner—E. S. Hungerford, 1, no opposition.

1870, October, for county clerk—John H. Bestsworth received 191 votes, A. A. Albine, 144; for recorder—J. H. Morf, 193, Proctor Kent, 152; for coroner—Wm. Hilbert, 217, J. A. Folsome, 24. Prohibition of Ale, Wine and Beer (Constitutional Amendment)—for amendment, 157, against, 106.

1871, October, for governor of Iowa—C. C. Carpenter received 360 votes, J. C. Knapp, 124; for county auditor—A. E. Rea, 294, George W. Chamberlain, 189; for treasurer—John H. Morf, 322, Proctor Kent, 155; for sheriff—E. E. Van Sickle, 287, D. C. Clark, 196; for school superintendent—J. C. Buchanan, 316, H. C. Parsons, 161; for surveyor—Samuel E. Day, 315; for coroner—M. Hilbert, 313.

1872, November, for president of the United States—U. S. Grant received 469 votes, Horace Greeley, 141; for county clerk—E. E. Blake, 476, C. L. V. Berg, 138; for recorder—M. Hilbert, 336, N. Redmon, 224.

1873, October, for treasurer—John Herron received 531 votes, William Asbury, 269; for county auditor—Gustave Heirling, 458, A. W. Parsons, 344; for sheriff—John L. Innis, 479, A. B. Griffin, 321; for surveyor—F. W. Gurnsey, 800; for school superintendent, J. A. Harroun, 402, E. P. Walker, 399; for coroner—D. K. Charles, 722, J. H. Wiggins, 28.

1874, October, for county clerk—E. E. Blake received 736 votes; for recorder—M. Hilbert, 463, C. L. Berg, 272; for coroner—J. H. Wiggins, 722, scattering, 11.

1875, October, for county auditor—G. Heirling received 573 votes, A. P. Brown, 522; for treasurer—John Herron, 687, O.

---

\*At this date the office of county judge was abolished and that of county auditor created.



Hardy, 397; for sheriff—A. A. Albine, 344, J. C. Guthrie, 298; for school superintendent—J. A. Harroun, 583, F. B. Sibley, 542; for surveyor—J. B. Winn, 506, scattering, 69; for coroner—J. H. Wiggins, 454, Paul Stockfield, 611.

1876, November, for president—Samuel J. Tilden, 502, Rutherford B. Hayes, 835, Peter Cooper, 12; for county clerk—E. E. Blake received 834 votes, George M. Smith, 495; for recorder—M. Hilbert, 799, John McAllister, 528.

1877, October, for governor of Iowa—John H. Gear received 779 votes, John P. Irish, 487; for county auditor—Gustave Heirling, 768, A. P. Brown, 644; for treasurer—John Herron, 1,005, Samuel E. Day, 232; for sheriff—James Hopkins, 947, John C. Morris, 460; for school superintendent—F. W. Gurnsey, 638, S. E. Spinden, 284; for surveyor—F. W. Gurnsey, 806, H. W. Albine, 390; for coroner—F. A. Xanten, 703, A. B. Griffin, 239.

1878, October, for recorder—George Stanley received 513 votes, M. B. Tritz, 482, M. Hilbert, 402; for county clerk—W. S. Williver, 908, A. E. Rea, 302, A. W. Parsons, 130.

1879, October, for governor of Iowa—J. H. Gear received 813 votes, H. H. Trumble, 700; for auditor—A. M. Duus, 611, David Gibbs, 547; for treasurer—John Herron, 718, George W. McLain, 438, A. Aldrich, 394; for coroner—Frank N. Myers, 1,251; for school superintendent—F. W. Gurnsey, 882, Daniel O'Brien, 707; for surveyor—F. W. Gurnsey, 1,510, scattering, 10.

1880, November, for president of the United States—James A. Garfield, 884, W. S. Hancock, 756, J. B. Weaver, 60; for county clerk—W. S. Williver, 1,013, Daniel O'Brien, 582; for recorder—George Stanley, 917, M. B. Tritz, 712.

1881, October, for governor of Iowa—Buren Sherman received 1,106 votes, L. G. Kinnie, 814; for auditor—A. M. Duus, 1,454, C. E. Robinson, 486; for school superintendent—J. W. Wernli, 1,214, J. S. Gehan, 717; for surveyor—A. C. Sheetz, 1,924; for coroner—F. N. Myers, 1,861, J. C. Cunningham, 73.

1882, Special Election, June 27, vote on prohibition of liquor in Iowa—For Amendment, 750; against, 1,186.

1882, November, for county clerk—W. S. Williver received 1,155 votes, B. F. Heirling, 1,125; for recorder—W. S. Freeman, 962, William C. Lawrence, 740, George Stanley, 598.



1883, October, for governor of Iowa—B. R. Sherman received 1,296 votes, L. G. Kinnie, 1,378, J. B. Weaver, 47; for county auditor—A. M. Duus, 2,199, John Porsch, 514; for treasurer—William McClintock, 1,583, James Hopkins, 1,109; for sheriff—Gustave Heirling, 1,619, R. H. Miller, 1,061; for coroner—F. N. Myers, 1,950, G. W. Hunt, 408; for surveyor—F. W. Gurnsey, 1,879, A. C. Sheetz, 756.

1884, November, for president of the United States—Grover Cleveland, 1,710, J. G. Blaine, 1,648; for county clerk—W. S. Williver, 1,823, S. H. Roberts, 1,524; for recorder—W. S. Freeman, 1,882, John P. Neth, 1,425.

1885, November, for governor of Iowa—William Larrabee received 1,485 votes, Charles E. Whiting, 1,930; for auditor—Fred Becker, 1,860, Peter Egan, 1,590; for treasurer—C. A. Rodolf, 1,917, Henry Henrich, 1,502; for sheriff—F. D. Fuller, 1,789, J. W. Hawkins, 1,602; for surveyor—L. K. Bowman, 3,280; for school superintendent—Carrie Byrne, 1,846, C. P. Kilburn, 1,356; for coroner—C. J. Corkery, 1,827, P. L. Brick, 1,547.

1886, November, for county attorney\*—G. A. Garard received 1,576 votes, S. J. McDuffie, 1,550; for county clerk—W. S. Williver, 1,550, J. E. Arndt, 1,545; for recorder—W. Winslow, 1,532, W. S. Freeman, 1,530; for coroner—J. C. Morris, 1,558, John Buehler, 1,492.

1887, November, for governor of Iowa—William Larrabee received 1,357 votes, T. J. Anderson, 1,864; for treasurer—C. A. Rodolf, 1,858, John Beely, 1,372; for auditor—Fred Becker, 3,169, C. S. Rowley, 51; for school superintendent—Carrie Byrne, 3,069, C. Varnum, 51; for sheriff—William M. Boyle, 1,754, E. D. Cadwell, 1,486; for surveyor—L. K. Bowman, 3,200, D. M. Kersey, 55; for coroner—L. M. Doty, 1,840, Robert Ramsey, 1,366.

1888, November, for president of the United States—Benjamin Harrison received 1,755 votes, Grover Cleveland, 2,140, R. Fisk (prohibition candidate), 58; for recorder—Wallace Winslow, 2,213, John Bechm, 1,729; for county attorney—Patrick Farrell, 2,120, Frank Amos, 1,820.

1889, November, for governor of Iowa—Horace Boies received 2,319 votes, Joseph Hutchinson, 1,275; for auditor—Fred Becker, 3,525, C. S. Rowley, 37; for treasurer—J. F. Albright, 1,848, W.

---

\*The legislature which convened in the winter of 1885-86 created this office, which hitherto had been filled by appointment by the board of supervisors, but is now an elective office.



J. Wernli, 1,748; for sheriff—William M. Boyle, 3,496, W. M. Martin, 47; for surveyor—L. K. Bowman, 3,546, D. M. Kersey, 36; for school superintendent—Carrie Byrne, 2,407, Dale Hunter, 1,163; for coroner—J. C. McMahan, 2,220, George Carter, 1,552.

1890, November, for secretary of State—McFarland received 1,255 votes; Chamberlin, 2,027.

*Prohibitory Liquor Amendment.*—At the special election held June 27, 1882, the question as to whether the following should become an amendment to the state constitution of Iowa, was voted upon:

No person shall manufacture for sale, or sell, or keep for sale, as a beverage, any intoxicating liquor, whatsoever, including ale, wine and beer.

The subjoined table shows the vote of Plymouth county, by townships, there being at that time only twenty.

TOWNSHIPS.	For.	Against.
America.....	419	269
Elgin.....	33	32
Elkhorn.....	73	30
Fredonia.....	12	60
Grant.....	26	45
Hungerford.....	14	52
Johnson.....	45	49
Liberty.....	5	48
Lincoln.....	8	58
Marion.....	24	121
Meadow.....	42	1
Perry.....	3	34
Plymouth.....	26	49
Portland.....	78	9
Preston.....	10	25
Sioux.....	7	13
Stanton.....	35	43
Union.....	30	20
Washington.....	32	31
Westfield.....	17	6
Total.....	939	995





PHOTO BY GENELLI.

*James Hutchins*







## CHAPTER VI.

## EDUCATIONAL.

EARLY SCHOOL SYSTEM—THE GROWTH—FIRST NORMAL INSTITUTE—1875—GRADED SCHOOLS—SCHOOL SUPERINTENDENTS—NORMAL SCHOOL AND BUSINESS COLLEGE—THE DEPARTMENTS—THE PRESENT FACULTY—PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS—GENERAL REMARKS—ABSTRACT OF SUPERINTENDENT'S REPORTS FROM 1858 TO 1889—AN ABSTRACT FOR 1890 BY TOWNSHIPS.

THE educational history of a county is very similar to that of a nation, not only in its beginnings, but also in its relation to the physical, intellectual, and moral condition of its inhabitants. Nothing is more interesting than the study of the beginning of new settlements, and the beginning of new educational systems therein; to read the opinions of the pioneer superintendents and teachers, to notice for some years the entire absence of educational reports, when the pages of the official records are filled with reports on highways, bridges, appropriations and petitions of different kinds and imports. A close observer and student can easily detect the grade of general intelligence, even the nationality, and the religious condition of the settlers. A very limited space is allotted to the history of education in Plymouth county, therefore it will be brief.

In 1858 Plymouth county was organized by the court of Woodbury county, with the county superintendent, the school board, and the school district with a school therein. In these prompt beginnings we see the wisdom and the good influence of the law, passed by congress years ago, appropriating land in each township for the maintenance and support of public schools. Every township organizes at once in order to reap the advantages offered by the state in form of a state appropriation to each organized school taught a certain number of months.

At the first election in Plymouth county, held October 16, 1858, D. Videto was elected county superintendent. But it seems that neither the distinguished honor of the office, nor the salary connected with it, could induce the gentleman to qualify. The board of super-



visors filled the vacant chair July 9, 1859, by appointing A. E. Rea county superintendent, as only by a report of this officer was the organized school district of the county entitled to an appropriation from the state for its school. In 1859 Plymouth county, having then 112 inhabitants, reported one school in the county, in Plymouth township, which then, with Westfield township, embraced the entire county. The number of the school population, from five to twenty-one years of age, was reported as twenty-six. The school-house is now located in Lincoln township. The name of the first teacher was James Moreton.

How many scholars were in attendance the official report does not tell. At the general election of 1859, J. V. Stafford was elected county superintendent of schools. As an example of the princely salaries of the office, it is here mentioned that his bill for services rendered as county superintendent from November 1, 1859, to March 1, 1860, was \$8.32, which was duly allowed by the board, and paid in county warrants. The recompense was so insignificant that some of our former county superintendents did not qualify, and others did not properly report, or otherwise attend to their duties as school officers, holding at the same time some other, better-paying county office. The annexed table will show the deficiency of the annual reports to the state superintendent. No records are found in the county superintendent's office for the years from 1858 to 1872. These notes were gathered from the well-kept minutes of the board of supervisors, and the reports to the state superintendent. If, however, the expenses for the county superintendency would be as large per school now, as they were in 1860, the superintendent's salary would amount to over \$5,000 per year.

During the year 1860 the number of inhabitants increased to 148. A county school tax was raised of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Plymouth township raised that year 9 mills for school purposes, and 4 mills for a school-house in sub-district No. 2. The township district of Westfield raised 6 mills for school purposes, but never reported a school until after its reorganization, many years later. During this year Lincoln township district was organized and the school funds of Plymouth district were divided, Lincoln receiving \$243.14; while Plymouth got but \$214.77. But as Lincoln had not maintained a public school for a sufficient length of time, a re-division was ordered; and, at this, Lincoln re-



ceived but \$174.94, and Plymouth \$323.68. The average length of time the schools were taught during 1860 was but two and four-tenths months. The school report for 1860 records three schools, two gentlemen and one lady teacher, a school population of forty-three, but only fifteen enrolled, and three school-houses, valued at \$950.

From 1861 to 1866 the population of the county did not increase perceptibly. The new settlers came and left again. Having no railroad they had no market. In 1863 the number of inhabitants had decreased to ninety-three. The school report of 1863 shows but two schools, with thirty-one children between the ages of four to twenty-one years, the number enrolled nineteen, and the average attending but eleven. Two male and two female teachers kept the schools. But the schools were taught but two or three months that year. During 1866 the same number of schools, with fifty-nine school population, and twenty-six attending, are reported. At the general election, October 19, 1861, A. E. Rea and J. V. Stafford were candidates for the county superintendent's office, and received an equal number of votes. Thereupon they were called to the county seat to draw lots, which decided for A. E. Rea.

During 1867 the number of inhabitants reached 214. The approach of the Illinois Central railway encouraged the people to settle the wild prairies near the Big Sioux, whose very name had before kept them away. Now, with the immigration from the east, instead of from the west, and the laying of an "iron trail," new life was infused into the county, and "progress" became the watchword of our public schools.

In the fall of 1869 William Hunter was elected county superintendent. In his printed report to the state superintendent, he reports twenty schools—six-month schools; twenty-seven teachers, of whom twelve were males. The number of school population from 1869 to 1871 increased from 324 to 1,024, or about 250 per cent. The number of scholars enrolled was but 319, of whom only 117 attended the school regularly. The total school expenses for 1871 were \$5,671; or \$48 per scholar for six-month school; a costly education, indeed. This amount of tuition includes all expenses for school purposes, as it should by right.

County Superintendent W. Hunter writes that his salary for the last year amounted to \$125, paid in county warrants, whose market value then was 60 cents on the dollar. He visited every school, and speaks



very highly of the school-houses, but desires more power and better pay as superintendent. He favored the organization of the township district system, for which so much has been petitioned since, but without any visible effect.

In 1871 John C. Buchanan, of the Le Mars "Sentinel," a well-qualified school-man, was elected county superintendent, but very soon he resigned, seeing that a county superintendent had neither the power to do much good, under the existing laws of that time, nor any pay for his labor, receiving but \$3 per day, and no traveling expenses. This low pay for the office of a county superintendent, who needs to be one of the best teachers of the county, showed more clearly than anything else the want of intelligence of the average legislator. The expenses of a superintendent with team are at least \$3 per day. The more he visits schools the less pay he gets. At the rate of the present salary, \$4 a day, his net pay is 50 cents less than a common day laborer. Were it not for the hospitality of the people, county superintendents would have to live on the honor of the office. And a man who has any self-esteem, would hardly be satisfied with living on the kindness and hospitality of his neighbors. The vacant office was then filled by appointing John L. Innis. During his administration the number of schools increased to fifty-seven, all ungraded; twenty-four male and forty-six female teachers taught these schools; the school population rose to 1,648, of which 957, or about fifty-eight per cent were enrolled.

In the fall of 1873, J. H. Haroun, a practical teacher, was elected county superintendent. The schools increased fast, and already the schools of Le Mars were felt in Plymouth county.

*The First Normal Institute* was held in Plymouth county in 1875. J. Wernli, then living at Chicago, Ill., was called to conduct the same. The number of teachers attending was forty-two, from a number of ninety-four then in the county. In the fall of this year seventy-one schools were conducted six and nine-tenths months, taught by thirty-six gentlemen and fifty-eight lady teachers. With this year a new era commenced for our school system. With the teacher's institute new thoughts, new methods, and new demands were brought to the teacher.

The first result of the institute was, that the teachers learned that teaching does not merely imply to "keep" school; that the qualifi-



cations of a teacher require more than the ability of merely to read, write and spell; that his responsibilities are of a higher order; and that his influence for good or bad is without an end. This knowledge created in our better teachers a desire for higher qualifications, and many of them went to the state normal school and other noted educational institutions to prepare themselves for the great work. Thus, year after year, the teacher's standard of qualifications was raised, and the schools became more efficient.

The improvement was steady, but slow. Too soon do our noble lady teachers quit their work in the public schools, for which they have so well qualified themselves, to enter those high and sacred duties for which nature has especially adapted them; to bring peace and happiness into some new homes in the northwest. Many of our best gentlemen teachers also leave the educational field for some vocation which pays better and gives steady employment. But even in their new positions they will disseminate their practical knowledge, and prove to be important factors for the improvement of our public-school system.

The normal institute was for years the principal school that did real professional work for our teachers. While a great deal of academic work was required, yet this was done in such a manner and with such improved methods, the reason for every new step taken so clearly explained, the duties of the teacher to the school, the pupils, the school board, the parents, and the public in general so deeply impressed, that the old way of teaching, without plan and purpose, is abandoned, and more and more the teachers try to develop their pupils in accordance to the true principles of education. The very best of instructors were engaged, and no money expended by the teachers is of more benefit to them, and to the public schools, than the money spent in and for the teachers' institute. It might seem a strong statement, but it is nevertheless true, that many teachers of experience, at the time of the introduction of the normal institute, could neither properly conduct a recitation in reading, nor analyze an example in multiplication or division of common or decimal fractions; but many regarded the proper methods as useless innovations. What a change in our educational system has been achieved during the past fifteen years! The normal institute has gained in favor and importance since its beginning. It is now well graded; it is attended



by every teacher, and all those intending to make teaching their business, and it acts as a powerful agent for the higher qualification of the public teacher.

*Graded Schools.*—Another important factor, that works for the improvement of public education, is our system of graded schools. In this respect the public schools of Le Mars are the most important; they have given to the country schools many better qualified teachers.

The citizens of Le Mars are, in general, well educated, many of them of high culture. Their endeavor was to establish as good schools in their town as could be procured for money. The best teachers they could obtain were imported. As early as 1874 the town had a graded school. During the summer of 1877 the present high-school building was erected, and the school transferred from the former two-story frame building, 24x36 feet, into that new and beautiful building. The first year only four rooms of the new school-house were occupied. Now Le Mars has three beautiful brick buildings with twenty-one teachers, and one of the best school systems in Iowa. Le Mars has reason to be proud of her public schools, and very seldom a school-board can be found that works as systematically and disinterestedly as that of Le Mars has worked from the creation of that independent district until now.

The example given by Le Mars was soon followed by Akron, on the Big Sioux, which, in 1882, built a fine brick structure, as an educational temple, for their graded school. That town, too, hired only teachers of experience and superior qualifications, and had a very flourishing school from the beginning. Many of our teachers were educated in Akron.

The same year, Kingsley was laid out and built up with wonderful rapidity, and at once established an independent district, built a school-house of four rooms, and organized a very good and prosperous graded school, from which many students graduated, and either began to teach or went to normal schools to obtain the professional qualifications.

In the year 1885 Remsen established its graded school with the same salutary and happy results. These schools were a blessing, not only to their respective districts, but also to the entire county. It is only surprising that the township districts had not, long before this, followed the examples of the towns, and also established union schools



in their townships, and thereby graded their schools. What advantages they would derive from such a system! At the general election of 1875, F. B. Sibley, a young and scholarly gentleman, was elected county superintendent to supersede J. H. Haroun. Mr. Sibley spent his time and energy for the schools of Plymouth county. He insisted upon a better attendance at the normal institute, and worked especially for uniformity of text-books. The diversity of text-books was one of the greatest obstacles of progress. During that time all kinds of text-books in the United States were represented in the county. Four scholars in the fourth-reader class had four different books and formed four reading classes. An effort by the teacher to get uniformity was met with objections by the parents. How little a teacher can do under such circumstances any one ought to see; but neither the people nor the school boards took the necessary steps to remedy the evil. During Mr. Sibley's administration the schools increased to eighty. Sixty-six teachers attended the institute; physiology was added to the common-school branches; the questions of the teachers' examinations were issued by the state superintendent, and made uniform for the whole state; and higher and more uniform qualifications was demanded of the teachers.

*Work of County Superintendents.*—From 1877 to 1881 F. W. Guernsey was county superintendent, and also county surveyor. He continued the policy of his predecessors, and tried to raise the standard of the teachers' qualifications. During his term of office the schools increased to 106, the school population to 3,444, the enrollment to 2,065 and the average attendance to 1,134. The expenses of Plymouth county for school purposes reached about \$40,000 per year. In 1881 he resigned, and was succeeded by J. Wernli, formerly county superintendent in Wisconsin, and a teacher of many years' experience. He held the office two terms, when he, too, resigned. His principal objects were:

To qualify the teachers for their work by teachers' institutes and teachers' conventions.

To eliminate the poorer elements from the teachers by making the examinations more professional.

To create more interest for the public schools in the country by visiting not only the schools, but by addressing the citizens on educational topics.



To arouse the energy and diligence of the pupils and teachers by instituting a series of township and county examinations.

To interest the citizens of the county for the establishing of a state normal school at Le Mars.

He but partly succeeded in his plans. The teachers' conventions did good work, and were well attended; the teachers' institutes increased in usefulness; the proposed examinations of the scholars by townships and their selected delegates in our great county assembly was carried through and proved successful; but many of the older teachers who did not intend to change their habits of "keeping school," secretly opposed these examinations in their townships, as useless and even hurtful innovations, and thus paralyzed the efforts of the better teachers and their superintendent in those neighborhoods. The proposed conventions of the school officers were not sufficiently attended to do a great deal of good. Some of the best and wide-awake officers attended regularly, while those that were not aware of the great importance of their office remained at home, and could not be reached. The county was firmly united in its efforts to obtain a normal school, and to vote aid for it, but for various reasons which will be mentioned hereafter, the plan could not be carried into effect.

During his term of office the minimum salary of the superintendent was raised to \$4 per day by the legislature. Many counties paid their superintendents higher salaries, which they are permitted to do, and which they considered necessary, in order to get well-qualified persons for this most important office. That \$4 per day does not pay a county superintendent for him and his team when visiting schools, needs no further demonstration. A county as large as Plymouth, however, would need the time of the superintendent, even of two, every day of the year, to work in the schools and among the people, to wake them up to action and lead them to a higher and uniform standard. The most faithful officer gets tired and discouraged if he be not sufficiently assisted by the people, and properly paid. J. Wernli declined a re-election at the end of the second term.

During his administration the number of district townships had increased to twenty-four, the independent districts to three, with graded schools, the sub-districts to 121, the number of graded schools to twenty-three, and ungraded to 125. The schools were taught on an average of seven and one-half months, by sixty-four male



and 160 female teachers; the school population had risen to 5,551, the enrollment to 4,214, of which eighty-eight per cent were attending school regularly. The expenses of the county for school purposes—as many new school-houses were built—amounted, in 1885, to \$78,381, of which about \$40,000 was for teachers' wages. The value of the school-houses was estimated at \$94,069. The teachers' institute was attended by 139 teachers, of whom only twenty-four were gentlemen, showing clearly that the ladies are, year by year, gaining ground as public teachers, and that before long, at this rate, the population of Plymouth county will be educated by ladies. The number of candidates examined during this term was 249.

In the general election of 1885 Miss Carrie E. Byrne was elected county superintendent. This was the first time that a lady was elected to this office in Plymouth county. She is a practical, experienced teacher, who taught for many years in the Le Mars schools, with progressive success. Wherever she was employed as teacher, she had distinguished herself by her faithful and thorough work, yet many of her friends were a little anxious in regard to her work in the superintendency. But it was not necessary. Her experience, her practical scholarship, and her common sense aided her determination to succeed in her new and difficult task. She took up the plan and the work of an experienced predecessor and carried it successfully onward and upward. Every one, not prejudiced, will acknowledge that she is one of the best and most successful county superintendents we ever had. The small pay of \$4 per day did not hinder her spending all her time for the schools of the county. None of the gentlemen superintendents before her could afford to spend so much time for so little pay. And this steady work, combined with her firmness of purpose, could soon be noticed, especially in the teachers' convention and in the normal institutes. She is a true friend to the good and faithful teacher, and forces the lazy ones to improve. The schools have been greatly advanced under her management, and our people, without limit of party or "ism," are supporting her. During her administration, the county having increased in population also, the township districts were, in 1889, increased to twenty-three; independent districts to four; the sub-districts to 134; the schools to 171; the number of months taught was eight and three-tenths; the number of teachers 174; the number of people entitled to free tuition in the



common schools was 6,520; enrolled were 4,947; and the average attendance 2,943. The tuition per month averaged \$2; the 146 school-houses were appraised \$122,100. The expenses for teachers' wages amounted to \$50,000, and the entire expenses for school purposes to \$75,000; the normal institute was attended by twenty-five gentlemen and 195 lady teachers, and at a cost of \$448; 189 applicants were examined, of whom twenty-five were rejected. Of the 164 teachers examined in 1889, seventy-two had second, sixty-two first, thirty professional, and three state certificates. Two teachers have diplomas for life.

Thus the public schools of the county have grown in magnitude and importance, at present forming the greatest factor of the welfare of our commonwealth.

*The Northwestern Normal School and Business College at Le Mars.*—As the improvement of our teachers, and thereby our schools, is indebted in a great measure to this institution of learning, its history is necessarily a part of the educational history of Plymouth county.

That our county might have one of the best schools in Iowa, was for many years one of the leading thoughts of the people. In order that this object might the sooner be accomplished, they applied as early as 1880 to the legislature for an appropriation, and a law to establish a state normal school at Le Mars. Every effort by our citizens, even the offer of a fine site, and \$20,000 in cash as an aid in the construction of a building, had no effect. Every attempt since to obtain aid and recognition by the state was of no use.

Prof. J. Wernli having been county superintendent and institute conductor for years in the northwest, and being thoroughly acquainted with the public-school teachers and their wants, after having tried in vain to induce some leading normal teacher to establish a private normal school in Le Mars, until something would be done by the state of Iowa, concluded to open a school and to conduct it until a state normal would be established. Aided by the citizens of Le Mars, he bought the former school-house, which had been enlarged, and after having fitted it up in first-class style he, with his associate and friend, Prof. J. F. Hirsch, opened the normal, March 28, 1887, with eleven students. It grew rapidly in numbers and favor. The first year they were assisted, free of charge, by Rev. D. W. Fahs and G. W. Foster,



M. D. Soon they had to engage other help in order to meet the demands of the classes. During the first year 125 students, the second year 190, and the third year 197 attended the school. Till June, 1890, over 400 students had received instruction in the institution, and more than 125 of them are now engaged as teachers in the public schools of the northwest. And this result was obtained without any agent except the attraction of the school by its superior work upon the young people of the northwest. From its beginning it was owned, supported and carried on by the work and the financial aid of its founder.

The citizens of Le Mars, however, having been aware of the tendency and the usefulness of the school, in the summer of 1890, relieved J. Wernli from his arduous task, and, upon his repeated solicitations, made arrangements with his former partner, Prof. J. F. Hirsch, and Prof. A. W. Rich, a very successful normal teacher, to rent the building, and to continue the school.

The school is divided into six departments—preparatory, normal, business, college preparatory, musical and military.

The faculty for 1890-91 is as follows: A. W. Rich, principal—didactics, mathematics and English; J. F. Hirsch, associate principal—science, vocal music and German; Mrs. A. W. Rich—geography, United States history and word analysis; Mrs. Luella C. Emery—instrumental music; C. Jay Smith—voice culture.

Thus private enterprise carries on the cause of education where it is neglected by the government, or sectional strife. This private normal has become a blessing to the northwest, and is now esteemed highly by the citizens of Le Mars and Plymouth county.

*Parochial Schools.*—In addition to these schools the county has two parochial schools, one supported by German St. Joseph's church society, at Le Mars, under the care of the sisters. This school is in a flourishing condition. The other is at Remsen.

In conclusion, it may be remarked, that our school-system has grown wonderfully. The schools have increased in number, have been classified, and partly graded. They have a uniform course of study, and better qualified teachers. The standard, intellectually is higher than formerly, and is steadily rising. If now our teachers and citizens will take special care of the innocent young pupils, and give them that moral instruction and training which is valued higher,







The subjoined gives the chief factors of the present (1890) public-school system in and for Plymouth county:

DISTRICT TOWNSHIPS.	Ind. districts.	Sub-districts.	School-houses.	Total enrollment.	Shade trees growing.
America.....	..	5	5	140	40
Elgin.....	..	9	8	180	49
Elkhorn.....	..	6	6	142	50
Fredonia.....	..	7	7	204	50
Grant.....	..	8	8	190	75
Garfield.....	..	7	7	130	25
Henry.....	..	6	6	130	20
Hungerford.....	..	7	7	160	16
Hancock.....	..	4	4	57	80
Johnson.....	..	6	6	145	29
Liberty.....	..	5	5	174	38
Lincoln.....	..	6	6	168	45
Meadow.....	..	6	6	144	45
Marion.....	..	4	4	200	25
Preston.....	..	7	7	170	25
Portland.....	..	7	8	300	50
Perry.....	..	6	6	100	30
Plymouth.....	..	5	5	131	20
Remsen.....	..	5	4	93	36
Sioux.....	..	4	4	41	50
Stanton.....	..	7	7	238	45
Union.....	..	6	6	140	45
Washington.....	..	6	6	155	320
Westfield.....	..	4	4	90	450
Independent district Le Mars.....	1	....	2	1,010	200
Independent district Kingsley.....	1	....	1	180	100
Independent district Remsen.....	1	....	3	135	150
Total.....	3	143	148	4,947	2,108





## CHAPTER VII.

## RAILROADS.

THE VALUE OF RAILROADS—RAILROAD LAND GRANTS—THE FIRST GRANT—FIRST ROAD BUILT—HINDRANCES—THE CIVIL AND INDIAN WAR—THE MINNEAPOLIS & OMAHA LINE—THE CHICAGO & NORTHWESTERN SYSTEM—THE MILWAUKEE & ST. PAUL—THE SIOUX CITY & NORTHERN—TOTAL MILEAGE IN COUNTY.

IN general and special terms, no internal improvement has accomplished as much for Plymouth county as has the construction of its railway lines. Indeed, the locomotive, the printing press, and the electric current move the whole globe.

Up to within the memory of this present generation, new countries had to be opened up and developed by the toil of hardy pioneers. The soil and mineral wealth had to be developed by this class before capital would invest in building an iron highway, but now railways outstrip civilization and wind their way on into the great prairie plains of the ever changing west, and are finally lost in the darkness of some long mountain tunnel in the "Rockies." Then commences the settlement.

*Railroad Land Grants.*—It was early realized that without railroads the public lands in the great northwest—an empire in extent, of inexhaustible fertility, and rich in its undeveloped resources—would continue comparatively valueless, and long remain unsettled. To insure the speedy construction of railroads, and at the same time harmonize their cost with the benefits conferred, on principles of justice to the public, was a problem to which the attention of congress was earnestly directed. The whole theory of our system of government forbade their construction by the United States, from appropriations made out of the national treasury, while it was evident that without government assistance of some sort, the railroads could not be built for a number of years, if ever. Influenced by these considerations, congress finally settled upon a plan of granting one-half the lands, being the odd numbered sections within certain specified limits,



to aid in the construction of designated lines of railroad on them, at once doubling the price of the remaining lands, thus giving aid to the roads during the time they might be expected to be non-paying, and at the same time protecting the public land interest of the country. This was a well-solved problem—one which both parties coincided in and were responsible for. Indeed with all that demagogues may say during campaign times, pro and con, it was a wise piece of congressional legislation. It was, in fact, an act to civilize the entire west and cause the fertile prairie lands to become the grain garden of the world.

*The First Grant and the First Railroad.*—The first grant made to the state of Iowa to aid in the construction of railroads was approved May 15, 1856. One of the lines designated was to run from the city of Dubuque, across the entire state, to a point near Sioux City, Iowa. The lands thus granted were conferred on the Dubuque & Pacific railroad company, but finally fell to the corporation known as the Dubuque & Sioux City company. So much of this land as was included in the grant on account of the construction of the line from Iowa Falls west to Sioux City, was transferred to the Iowa Falls & Sioux City company, by contract executed by and between that company and the Dubuque & Sioux City company, January 7, 1868, and legalized and confirmed by the Iowa legislature April 7, the same year.

To the people of Plymouth county, what few settlers there were, a railroad seemed a needed blessing.

The original survey planned to continue on a line running through Correctionville, thence into Sioux City, but the survey of the Sioux City & St. Paul (present "Minneapolis & Omaha" line) brought a change in matters. The Iowa Falls & Sioux City saw that they could run a line from near Fort Dodge to where Le Mars is now located, and at said point form a junction with the road surveyed from Sioux City to St. Paul, and thus save building a line from Le Mars to Sioux City. Again, the Iowa Falls company saw the great prospective field for a paying line from Le Mars on west across the Big Sioux river at Akron—then "Portlandville"—to Yankton, Dak., which, in 1864, came into great prominence through what was known as the Yankton colony from western New York. Hence they determined to connect at Le Mars and use a road-bed on into Sioux City, in common with the Sioux City & St. Paul. As it terminated, however, the Illinois Central got control of that part of the line, and now lease to the Minneapolis & Omaha.



But the pioneer must needs wait still another period, and depend upon Sioux City for markets and mail outlets. The railroad, so much spoken of in the late fifties, on account of the dark Civil war cloud which hovered over the nation from 1861 to 1865, silenced every farmer's hope, and finally the whole railroad promise was looked upon by pioneers as a gigantic farce, and the people calmly submitted to being shut up in a little isolated republic by themselves.

Emigrants and land seekers seldom thought of and never visited the domain, so fair and beautiful, now known as Plymouth county, as it was north from the old direct state road and mail route to the Missouri river.

In 1863 the passage of the homestead act once more shot a new ray of light and hope into the pioneers' hearts, but then came the fearful Indian massacre at New Ulm, Minn., near the Iowa line. This sent a thrill of horror to every heart, and seemed to fix the final destiny of the little band of settlers in Plymouth county. The blood-stained visions of Spirit Lake haunted the old settlers, and a fear that the indescribable horrors of an Indian war were about to break upon them, paralyzed the shattered remnants of a once hopeful settlement, nestled along the Big Sioux and Floyd valleys.

However, the Indian trouble culminated in the rightful hanging of thirty-eight Sioux Indians at Mankato, Minn., in the fall of 1863. The Civil war closed in 1865, leaving a free and united country. Business again looked up, money sought new channels for investment in railroads as well as general improvements throughout the great northwest. From that date on the railroad problem was only a matter of time in which to build the long-looked-for railroad from Iowa Falls to Sioux City. During the year 1869 the work of building was pushed with a vigor, making busy times all along the line. The withdrawal of lands from cash-entry fee checked speculation, while the homestead act gave the country a goodly number of men who came to remain and make for themselves homes.

In October, 1869, the road was finished from Sioux City as far east as Meriden, Cherokee county, while the line from Iowa Falls had pushed through to Webster City. The spring of 1870 was one of unusual activity; immigration set in, and July 27, 1870, the eastern and western sections of the present Illinois Central road met near Storm Lake, which gave Sioux City a connection with the great





PHOTO BY GENELLI.

*Geo. W. Kellogg*







eastern market world by rail, thus ushering in a new and golden era to all western Iowa. Soon after completion the road was leased for a term of ninety-nine years (conditional at the end of twenty years), to the Illinois Central company. As soon as it could be brought about, stations were made in Plymouth county at Remsen, Oyens, Le Mars, Merrill, Hinton and James, thus giving settlers a chance to ship what they raised and receive in exchange lumber and building materials.

*The Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha R. R.* was completed from Worthington to Le Mars in the autumn of 1872, with stations located at Seney, in Elgin township, and at Le Mars, at which point it made junction with the Illinois Central road, using the same line into Sioux City, by right of a lease. This has come to be the best paying road of any in Plymouth county. Solid trains run over this "royal route" from Omaha to St. Paul and Chicago, and a vast tonnage of freight goes and comes annually. More pounds of freight were shipped from Le Mars by this road, in 1889, than over the Illinois Central. It is a popular road, well managed, and is a part of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway system. Its grain and lumber shipments are immense. At the present time, July, 1890, there are fourteen passenger trains passing through Le Mars daily over this line and the Illinois Central.

*Sioux City Branch of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad.*—This line, over which there has been no little litigation from time to time, owing to the land grants and non-compliance of contracts in regard to the same, was completed through the northwest corner of Plymouth county, in 1874 and 1875, with station points at Akron, in Portland township, and Westfield, in Westfield township. This road's completion, however, did not increase actual settlement much, for the lands were claimed by the government, and also by the railroad company, and, being in litigation until about 1882, but few settlers came in. So it is that this portion of the county is now comparatively thinly settled. Yet the road has been a valuable adjunct in settlement, and has come to be a highly-prized highway to the northwest.

*Kingsley Branch of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway.*—This road, a part of the great Northwestern system, enters this county on the east line of Garfield township, traverses that township from east to west, and runs through a part of Elkhorn township, thence on into Woodbury county, its terminal now being at Merville.



Its objective point is Sioux City, however. This railroad was completed in 1883, in time for the fall business, and has been of great help to the speedy settlement of the southeastern part of Plymouth county, providing an outlet for stock and grain to the Chicago and St. Louis markets. This road crosses the Sioux Falls branch of the Illinois Central road at Correctionville. The town of Kingsley is the only station within the limits of Plymouth county.

*The Sioux City & Northern Railway.*—This is the last iron highway built in Plymouth county, and but few roads in America have been planned, surveyed, graded, ironed and equipped with rolling stock in so short a space of time. The road was conceived of in the fertile minds of a few enterprising business men of Sioux City, who believed that their own city might gain a better, cheaper freight rate to the far-off seaboard, by having an independent line of their own, running to the northward, connecting with the Great Northern (Manitoba) system, touching the vast Red River valley of the north, and connecting with water transportation at Duluth. Hence it was that in the autumn of 1889, a home company was formed and the line projected and built a hundred miles to the north, now terminating at Garretson, S. Dak. The line parallels the Illinois Central road from Sioux City through Woodbury and Plymouth counties as far as Merrill. From that point it diverges to the north, missing Le Mars—some say intentionally—only about three miles, establishing a station called Dalton, just west of Le Mars. The company maintains stations at James, Merrill, Dalton and Struble in Plymouth county. The entire work was executed, and the road open for business, early in the spring of 1890, and to-day it is one of the best-paying roads entering Sioux City. It is operated in connection with the Great Northern route, and while only a few months have elapsed since its last rail was spiked down, yet it has caused a cut in freight rates, north and east, never heard of before.

The following gives the mileage of railroads in Plymouth county, June 1, 1890: Chicago & Northwestern (Kingsley division), thirteen miles; Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul (Sioux City division), fifteen miles; Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha, ten miles; Illinois Central (D. & S. C. line), thirty-five miles; Sioux City & Northern, twenty-eight miles; total mileage, 101.



## CHAPTER VIII.

## AGRICULTURE AND STOCK RAISING.

RICHNESS OF THE SOIL—"KING" CORN—"KING" WHEAT—COMMENCEMENT OF STOCK GROWING—THE ANNUAL CROP PRODUCT—FIGURES FROM THE CENSUS REPORT—THE COUNTY FAIR—ITS SOCIETY AND OFFICERS—EXTRACT FROM REPORT TO SECRETARY OF STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—ETC.

THE wealth of Plymouth county, in common with nearly all western Iowa, is found in the extreme richness of the soil, and needs only frugal and painstaking management upon the part of the farmer to bring it forth in great abundance. To him who has been reared midst the rocky sections of one of the New England or even middle states, this county is indeed a real wonderland. The summer season, though very short, gives ample time for the planting, cultivation and final reaping of a bountiful harvest of everything that tends to support a prosperous people.

*Wheat and Corn.*—Here one finds corn and wheat, crowned kings. A single six-mile-square township (of which Plymouth boasts of twenty-four) is capable of producing more bushels of grain, more bushels of corn, more pounds of pork and beef and more wagon loads of vegetables than half of all the counties east of the Alleghany mountains will average.

Nor is the end yet reached, for this county still has a mine of agricultural wealth, not one-half developed, but which, with the march of time, must inevitably become more and more valuable. Early in the history of Plymouth county, wheat was the main crop grown, but now corn surpasses all other products grown, both as regards acreage and value. And along with the conquest made by corn over wheat, in this locality, has sprung up another industry, that of successful stock-raising, in which the most money is made to-day.

*Other Products.*—To give the reader a clearer understanding of the county's agricultural growth, it is deemed best, in this connection, to introduce some of the officially compiled comparative statis-



tics of the county. In 1840 the United States census gave the following crop product for the entire state of Iowa:

Bushels of Indian corn raised, 1,406,241; wheat, 154,693; oats, 216,384; rye, 3,792; barley, 728; buckwheat, 6,212. In Plymouth county alone, in the year 1884, the following was produced: Indian corn, 105,722 acres, producing 2,455,401 bushels; wheat, 45,599 acres, producing 670,706 bushels; oats, 35,941 acres, producing 996,641 bushels; rye, 733 acres, producing 11,714 bushels; barley, 2,860 acres, producing 48,236 bushels; buckwheat, 47 acres, producing 693 bushels; sorghum, 55 acres, producing 755 gallons; acres of native timber, 920; acres of planted timber, 3,820; bearing apple trees, 3,471; acres of timothy, 2,803; acres of flax, 5,997; number of cattle sold to slaughter, 4,743; number of hogs sold to slaughter, 24,033; number of sheep on hand, 1,987; average size of farms, 188 acres; improved land, 195,204 acres; unimproved land, 111,641 acres; cultivated land, 145,460 acres; pasture land, 24,430 acres; farms rented, 512; farms operated by owners, 1,276.

It will be observed that Plymouth county produced as much, and of some products more, than did the whole state of Iowa, in 1840—fifty years ago!

*The County Fair.*—Seeing the advantages to be gained by an annual exhibit of farm products of Plymouth county, her citizens organized what was known as the “Plymouth County Agricultural Society,” in June, 1873. A meeting was held at the court-house, and the following officers were elected: A. E. Rea, president; E. H. Shaw, vice-president, and Dr. Hilbert, secretary. The board of directors were: Robert Steele, N. Redmon, Robert Ramsey, George Reeves, T. D. Romans, George Small, L. Koenig, F. J. Porter, J. J. Madden, W. Wingett, George W. Chamberlain, Andrew Wilson, and William Asbury. At a meeting in July, the same year, articles of incorporation were adopted.

The subjoined gives the president and secretary for each year until the society was abandoned—merging into the present Trotting Park Association:

1874—President, H. S. Payn; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1875—President, H. S. Payn; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1876—President, H. S. Payn; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1877—President, G. W. Chamberlain; secretary, H. C. Parsons. 1878—President, G. W. Chamber-



lain; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1879—President, I. D. Smith; secretary, O. W. Bennett. 1880—President, B. F. Betsworth; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1881—President, C. P. Woodard; secretary, Dr. Hilbert. 1882—President, C. P. Woodard; secretary, Dr. Hilbert.

In 1881 the society erected an amphitheatre costing \$750, built Floral hall, Vegetable hall, suitable stock sheds, etc., upon their grounds, southwest from the city of Le Mars, on the southeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section seventeen, township ninety-two, range forty-five, comprising forty acres. They provided a half-mile race track, and had the grounds inclosed. During the whirlwind of 1882 their buildings were totally destroyed. The amphitheatre, however, was rebuilt, but the other structures were not. The society became indebted to W. H. Dent, who finally, to make good the amount, had to take the property, which was soon conveyed to the Trotting Park Association, now a part of the Northwest Iowa Circuit. It is now used for racing, base-ball games, polo, etc. The present president of the Park Association is W. H. Dent, and the secretary is George E. Loring. The Agricultural Society held several most excellent and profitable annual fairs, but the same old story, found in many parts of Iowa, existed here. There seemed to be one faction of stockholders who opposed such premiums as were paid to the fast horsemen, while the sporting and stock men refused to co-operate with the farmer element. Hence the failure of the once flourishing society, which should by all odds, be again reorganized, as Plymouth can not afford to be without a county fair. The first annual fair was held in the autumn of 1873, at Young & Corkery's stock yards, about two miles from Le Mars. A large new barn served as a floral hall. Much enthusiasm was the result of a premium offered to the best looking baby born in the county, not over two years or under six months of age. Dr. M. Hilbert, who was secretary of the Agricultural Society at that time, included the following in his report to the secretary of State Agricultural Society:

“Three hundred condemned horses from Chicago were sold on time, to our homestead farmers, at an average price of \$75.

“The loss by grasshoppers in this county the past season, was, on wheat, fifty-five per cent; on oats, seventy-five per cent; on corn eighty-five per cent; on barley, sixty-six per cent; on potatoes, fifty per cent.

“There are no bearing apple trees here, except a few crab apple.



\*   \*   No fences, save a small amount of wire and board pasture lot fence.

“One township of Plymouth county contains forty acres of cotton-wood, box elder and poplar timber. In the entire county 206 acres of timber came under the exemption act.

“We have three mills and have received and shipped the following during the past year, 1873: From Merrill station, shipped out 16,400 bushels of wheat; 1,600 bushels of barley; 4,800 bushels of oats and 120,000 pounds of home-made flour; received, sixty cars of lumber; twelve cars of coal. At Le Mars, shipped out, two cars of cattle and two cars of hogs; wheat, 690 cars; received at Le Mars, eighteen cars of grain; 505 cars of lumber; 1,204 cars of coal; sixty-four cars of farm implements; ninety-two cars of live stock, and 4,886,408 pounds of merchandise.”

The above shows Plymouth county was indeed yet a new country in 1873.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

### THE BENCH AND BAR.

THE PROFESSION OF THE LAW—THE JUDICIARY—THE BAR—DIFFERENT LAW FIRMS.

IN reviewing the history of the bench and bar—the judges and attorneys—it must be borne in mind that as the prosperity and well-being of every community depends upon the clear and well-interpreted meaning of the law, it follows that a record of the members of the bar forms no unimportant part in the history of a county. Upon a few principles of natural justice is erected the whole superstructure of civil law tending to meet the desires and requirements of the masses. The business of the lawyer is not to make laws, but, rather, to apply them to the every-day affairs of common life. The laws of yesterday do not meet the requirements of to-day, for the former relations do not now exist. New and satisfactory laws must needs be enacted and established. Hence, a lawyer is a man of to-day, and his capital is his ability and pure individuality. Every lawyer is in a sense debtor to



his profession. If worthy, it gives him an honorable calling. The good lawyer loves and prizes his chosen sphere.

The "bench and bar" of Plymouth county have many things connected with their history, since the organization of the county, to the present time, of interest. It is not claimed for her that she has had abler judges or a more brilliant constellation of lawyers than many other counties of the state. Yet one thing may be said of her judges and lawyers which can not be said of some parts of the state—a splendid good-natured, harmonious feeling has always existed between both.

*The Judiciary.*—Judge Isaac Pendleton, who was its first judge, was at that time a young lawyer, beginning his legal career at Sioux City, Iowa. He was an able lawyer and kind to all, good-natured and universally loved by all who came in contact with him. He was judge of the district court at a time, when in the early days, Plymouth county was attached to Woodbury county for judicial and political purposes.

The first election for judge of the district and circuit court of the Fourth judicial district of Iowa occurred in 1874, at which election Hon. Henry Ford of Harrison county was elected district judge and Hon. Addison Oliver was elected judge of the circuit court, Fourth judicial district, and Hon. C. H. Lewis, of Cherokee county, was the first district attorney for the Fourth judicial district.

At an early day and about 1870 the Fourth judicial district composed more than twenty-six counties of the northwest part of the state, extending as far south as the south line of Harrison county, and as far east as the east line of Buena Vista county. So far as the history of Plymouth county is concerned, touching the bench and bar, its judges and district attorneys were similar to those of Woodbury county and many other counties of the state, all being in the then Fourth judicial district.

Hon. Henry Ford, who was presiding judge of the district court when the writer came to Plymouth county, was a man of fine bearing, polished, cultured and possessing a peculiarly fine and well-balanced legal mind. He had a rare capacity for grasping the most intricate legal questions, and his decisions were rarely reversed by the supreme court of the state.

Hon. Addison Oliver, of Monona county, was the first circuit judge of Plymouth county. To see him as he went about quietly by



himself, one would at once say that he possessed no rare qualities of any kind, and a mental capacity only the most ordinary. He has, many times, while on the bench, and while member of congress, been taken for the plainest sort of a western farmer. But when you came to look him square in the face to converse with him, he would brighten up, and intelligence beam from every feature. As a jurist he was able; as a man he was scrupulously honest and true. No more honest and truthful man ever lived, nor one who was truer to his friends. On the bench his decisions were quick, accurate and sound. He was a great favorite of the young members of the bar, was always ready to give them advice, or help them out of an embarrassing position in the trial of a case. He commanded the respect and confidence of all who knew him. He was called the "Granger judge." He was unpretentious, yet deep, able and possessed a wonderfully active brain, and a mind capable of dealing with the most knotty legal question. As a politician he was a prodigy. Somehow when a man pledged him his support he was sure to get it at the polls, in caucus or convention.

Judge Henry Ford was succeeded on the bench as district judge by Hon. C. H. Lewis, of Cherokee, who had been for a number of years district attorney under Henry Ford. Hon. C. H. Lewis has now been on the bench as district judge for fourteen years, and since Judge Ford retired in 1874.

Judge Addison Oliver resigned his position as circuit judge to go to congress, to which position he was elected in 1874. He was succeeded on the bench as judge of the circuit court by Hon. J. R. Zuver, of Harrison county. Judge C. H. Lewis was born a natural judge, and for his usefulness and efficiency as district judge he has been kept on the bench to the present time, with a good prospect of continuing in the same position for years to come. He has a number of times been presented to the republican state convention for nomination as supreme court judge.

Hon. J. R. Zuver continued judge of the circuit court of the Fourth judicial circuit from 1874 till about 1881 or 1882, when failing health compelled him to resign.

Judge Zuver was a man of strong conviction, and would not swerve an inch from what he thought was right as he saw it. He was able and possessed a good legal mind—was really calculated for a trial lawyer, and before going on to the bench was a grand success as a trial and jury lawyer.



Judge Zuver was succeeded on the bench by Hon. D. D. McCollum, of Osceola county, who held such position until the legislature of the state abolished the circuit court. At the general election of 1886, Hon. C. H. Lewis, Hon. George W. Wakefield and Hon. S. M. Ladd were elected judges of the district court for the Fourth judicial district, and at the present time continue to hold such positions. Hon. S. M. Ladd presiding, by assignment of the three judges, over this, Plymouth county.

*The Bar of Plymouth County.*—The first attorney, so far as we know, who lived and practiced his profession in Plymouth county, was A. V. P. Day, who came to the county from the state of Ohio in about 1869. His office was on the streets, on the prairies, and in the saddle. While "Andy," as he was familiarly called, did not claim to make a specialty of the law, nor claim to be very profound, by reason of not giving his entire time to the profession, yet we may now say, Day was a born lawyer, possessed a keen intellect, and was much safer to obtain counsel from, than many who professed much more. He was whole-souled, generous and kind-hearted, and had many splendid impulses. He removed from Plymouth county in the year 1878, going to Wyoming.

H. C. Curtis, F. H. Clarke, G. W. Argo, James H. Struble, I. S. Struble and A. H. Lawrence, all members of the bar, came to Plymouth county at about the same time. The first two arrived from Independence, Iowa, in October, 1871, and formed the firm of Clarke & Curtis. They continued in the practice from 1871 to 1879. Mr. Clarke having been fatally attacked by consumption, Mr. Curtis conducted the business of the firm for one year, when he bought out Mr. Clarke just prior to the latter's death, and in 1880 sold a half interest to A. W. Durley, who had, four years before, settled in Le Mars, coming from Hennepin, Ill. Curtis and Durley were partners from 1880 to 1888, when Mr. Curtis sold his one-half interest in the business to A. W. Durley, who is still in the practice.

\* The firms of Clarke & Curtis and Curtis & Durley were good, solid, fighting firms of attorneys, were fairly successful, and had a good paying practice. No one ever questioned the integrity of either firm. Mr. F. H. Clarke possessed one of the finest legal minds

\* [NOTE—Owing to the fact that Mr. Curtis kindly furnished this chapter—a valuable part of this volume—the publishers relieved him of making personal mention of himself; this part of the chapter is accordingly gleaned from other members of the bar.]



of the bar of the state—was polished and scholarly, broad and deep. Mr. Curtis was a hard student; would work all night, if necessary, to win a case, and if he did not win the case for his client it was not his fault. Mr. Curtis probably made and saved more money than any other member of the bar of the county. While in the practice he had a rare tact for collecting what money he earned.

G. W. Argo may be said to be a self-made man and lawyer. He usually has been successful, and has a large practice, both civil and criminal. He makes a specialty of criminal law, and when a case is put in his hands he goes to the bottom of it and fights tremendously to win. He is remarkably successful as a trial lawyer. He has continued in the practice from 1871 to the present time. Mr. Argo is not a great scholar, nor polished, but he is a keen judge of human nature, and really ingenious in the trial of a case, and always makes an able and convincing argument to a jury.

A. H. Lawrence began practice here in 1871–72, but soon branched off into the land and collection business and loaning money, and has continued in such business to the present time. He has been senator, and is a man well educated and competent to transact most any kind of legal business, his counsel is safe and his integrity unquestioned.

Hon. I. S. Struble, now representing the Eleventh congressional district in congress, and his brother, James H. Struble, came to Plymouth county and began the practice of the law early in the spring of 1872. The former came from Illinois; the latter from Tama county, in this state. Hon. I. S. Struble continued in the practice until 1882, when he was elected to congress. He has been elected four successive times, and it is understood is now a candidate for the fifth term, with good prospects of renomination. Until about 1878, I. S. and J. H. Struble were in partnership in the law and collection business, and during the time from 1872 to 1878 made a strong and reliable law firm. Both are men of honor and of good ability and perfect integrity. J. H. Struble is still in the practice and doing a good business.

A. W. Durley has been in the practice of the law here since 1876. Mr. Durley is not an active practitioner at the bar in the trial of jury cases, but is more nearly an equity lawyer. While a partner of Hon. H. C. Curtis, he was in the strictest sense an office lawyer, doing the



equity practice of the firm and office work. He is clear-headed, accurate, and a splendid judge of law, and probably no better counsel can be found in northwest Iowa. As an office lawyer he ranks high, and it may be said there is no better in the state, so that he was invaluable as a co-worker for eight years with H. C. Curtis, who tried nearly all jury cases. Mr. Durley is in every sense a gentleman and a polished scholar, being a graduate of Amherst College.

Col. Frank Amos came to Plymouth county in 1875, from Jackson county, Iowa. He carries a withered arm from the effects of a gunshot received while leading his men to battle before Atlanta, Ga., July, 1864. He was a brave soldier, and though getting gray and old, and partly helpless from the wound received, his mind is clear; and although he has not had a large practice since coming here, he is a man of good ability, possessing good reasoning powers. He is sociable with every one, and if he has an enemy in the county no one knows it.

E. W. Meeks, a prominent and brilliant attorney, came here in 1876, from Indiana, and was for a time associated with G. W. Argo in the practice. Mr. Meeks, while in Plymouth county only a short time, made many friends and was a clean-cut gentleman of intelligence and honor. For some reason he returned to his native state, after remaining here about two years.

Joseph C. Kelly came to Plymouth county with T. L. Bowman and C. Haldine in 1877, from Carroll, Iowa. Joseph C. Kelly was a splendid type of our brave soldier boys, losing an arm in the famous battle of Shiloh. Soon after coming to the county he associated himself with G. W. Argo, and was his partner in the law business until 1886 and up to the time of his death. He was able, possessed high ability as a lawyer, and was a man of integrity and honor.

I. J. McDuffie came to Plymouth county from Green county, Iowa, and took the place of J. C. Kelly in the law firm of Argo & Kelly, about four years ago. Argo & McDuffie make an able law firm and do a good business. Mr. McDuffie is a genial gentleman, a good scholar and lawyer, a splendid judge of law, and a good practitioner.

P. S. Rishel, of the law firm of Struble, Rishel & Hart, came to the county in 1883 from Cambridge, Ill. He at once became the partner of I. S. Struble and has since continued as a member of such firm. Mr. Rishel is a live and able practitioner, a good trial lawyer, and



thoroughly skilled in his profession. No member of the bar possesses more personal honor or greater integrity than he.

C. H. Hart, the junior member of the firm above named, came to Le Mars from Wisconsin in 1884, and for a short time was the junior member of the law firm of Curtis, Durley & Hart. Soon after he withdrew from such firm and became a member of the law firm of Struble, Rishel & Hart. Mr. Hart is a young man of good ability, and is strictly honest and reliable. He is at present manager of the Western Investment company of Le Mars, Iowa.

I. T. Martin, Frank Gainor, F. M. Roseberry, J. W. Sammis, John Adams, Charles Schmidt, G. C. Scott, T. M. Zink, Sam Hussey and G. W. Harper have come to Le Mars or been admitted here since about 1886. They are all honorable men, and doing fairly well in the profession. Martin and Gainor are old practitioners and constitute a strong firm. J. W. Sammis and John Adams read law, and were admitted to the bar, under the instruction of Curtis & Durley, and seem to be pushing to the front rapidly as lawyers, both doing a fine business. Many others have come and gone since the organization of Plymouth county. Among them R. E. W. Spargur, A. K. Webb, C. Gottschalk and many others.

D. W. Wood and T. B. S. O'Day and a number of others have been in the practice at Kingsley since the organization of that town, which is in the southeast part of the county. Mr. O'Day is at present a member of the bar of Woodbury county, and is a man of good ability. Mr. Wood still remains at Kingsley, is enjoying a very good practice, and is a man of more than ordinary ability.

Mr. Farrell is the present county attorney of Plymouth county, and makes an able prosecutor; he is honest and devoted to his clients; is affable and genial, and will in time make a strong lawyer.

F. M. Roseberry was, until recently, in the practice at Remsen, Iowa, is now a fixture at Le Mars. Mr. Roseberry came here from New Jersey, and while he is young in the profession, he is working up a good practice, and is in every way honorable and trusty, and devoted to his clients.



## CHAPTER X.

## THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

USEFULNESS OF PHYSICIANS—HONOR OF THE FRATERNITY IN PLYMOUTH COUNTY—HARDSHIPS ENDURED—PHYSICIANS OF LE MARS—PRESENT DOCTORS—REMSEN PHYSICIANS—AKRON PHYSICIANS—KINGSLEY PHYSICIANS—OTHER DOCTORS.

IN health we care but little for doctors and their formulas or prescriptions, but there is sure to come a time when the brow becomes feverish and when our vital organs refuse to perform their regular functions, a time when life's thread seems abraded and almost snapped asunder. At such a time we seek after the best medical man—the successful physician. We are anxious that the “good doctor” watch by our bedside, lest the grim messenger, Death, make his appearance and call us hence. In all ages of the world's history, among civilized as well as uncivilized nations, the art of healing has been held in high esteem. Whether it be the learned professor, who, perchance, has studied all branches of the science of medicine, or the “great medicine man” of the untutored savages, who, from actual experience, has made discoveries of the healing powers of herbs and roots, honor awaits him upon every hand. The weary patient, lying upon a bed of pain, and the no less anxious watchers by his side, wait for the coming of the doctor, and on his arrival, his every movement and expression of countenance is watched for a single ray of hope.

The medical fraternity of Plymouth county has been an honor to the profession it claims to be master of, and has ever been ready to respond to the call of duty, amid summer heat or the chilling frosts and severe winds of winter. Its members have been compelled to cross the trackless prairies, to face “blizzards” from the icy northwest, often, too, with no hope of reward, but only to relieve, if possible, those who pleaded for their coming and their counsel. All these things have been encountered by the physicians of this county, and that without a complaint. When the names of the pioneer physicians,



with those of a more modern day, are mentioned in this connection, it is hoped and believed that the hearts which perhaps now beat in robust health will be touched, and at least all of the early settler readers, who, with their doctors forded the same unbridged streams in summer and plowed through the same snow-drifts in winter, will heartily respond "May God bless them!"

*Physicians of Le Mars.*—The first to practice in a regular way in Le Mars was Dr. Earl, who was not a regular graduate, but seemed fairly successful for the time he remained here. The town was very small, the county thinly settled and not much was required except the administering of simple remedies, such as that class of doctors were conversant with.

The following came to Le Mars in the order in which they are here given, or nearly so: Dr. Stanley, Dr. Wiggins, Dr. Jenkins, Dr. Hilbert; last named soon left off the practice of medicine and engaged in other business. He has held county and city official positions, and is now an honored citizen, engaged in the real estate and abstracting business. The next to practice medicine here was Dr. Xanten, a regular school graduate of the State University at Iowa City. Then came George W. Foster, M. D. (regular.)

Dr. W. H. Enslinger located at Le Mars in February, 1877. He came from Ottawa, Ill., where he had practiced for several years. Prior to that he had practiced in Putnam county, Ill. He is a graduate of Jefferson College, Philadelphia, and is now the oldest practitioner in Le Mars, having been here thirteen years, during which time the profession has undergone many changes.

Dr. W. B. Porter, a graduate of Rush Medical College, Chicago, came in about this time. He was associated for a time with Dr. Lindley. Porter got into personal difficulty here, was shot in the neck by one of the citizens, and was finally convicted of a dastardly crime and served several years in state prison. He subsequently removed to Sioux City, where he died some years ago.

Dr. C. J. Hackett came here from Sioux City in 1878. He is a "regular" and graduated from the Medical College of Virginia in 1860, and from the University of the City of New York in 1861. He is one of the present successful physicians and surgeons of Le Mars, and one who stands high in his chosen profession and is a constant student in all that pertains to medicine. Through his influence and rapidly



growing practice, Dr. J. W. Hines, a graduate of 1861 from the University of Virginia (regular), came to Le Mars and became his partner—the same relation still existing. He had practiced in Virginia and West Virginia until he came here about 1880. He, too, is a credit and honor to his fraternity, being a thoroughly posted physician and surgeon.

The next to open an office and offer his services to the people in this section of the county, was Dr. Paul Brick, a graduate from the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Chicago. He had practiced here some time prior to his obtaining his diploma, in 1890. Next was Dr. A. W. La Rue, a graduate of Starling College, Ohio. He is now deceased. Dr. Lee was the next physician to locate at Le Mars. Dr. W. O. Prosser, a graduate of McGill University, Canada, and one of the successful practitioners of to-day at Le Mars, was the next to enter the field. He is from a thorough college, which has fitted many hundreds of able physicians and surgeons, not a few of whom are now practicing in Iowa. Dr. Bennett and wife, both of the homœopathic school, practiced at Le Mars about two years. Another physician, who remained only a short time, was an old gentleman named Warren. He was a "regular," and had practiced for a time at Sheldon, Iowa. Dr. Richey was the next to locate here. He is a graduate of two most excellent medical colleges in Kentucky. He is still in practice at Le Mars, where he gets a good patronage, and is successful in the same.

A homœopathic physician, named Dr. H. P. Bowman, came in next, and is one of the honored members of the Plymouth county medical fraternity. Following him came Dr. Garisch, who was county physician several years. He was from an eastern college of the regular school. Dr. Clark, of Rush Medical College, Chicago, came in next. He afterward removed to Colorado. Dr. Peter Schwind, of the State University at Iowa City, was next to locate here; he is still practicing at Le Mars. Dr. J. C. McMahan, a graduate of the St. Paul Medical College, of the class of 1885, first practiced in Michigan, where he made rapid progress and was eminently successful for a young practitioner. He came to Le Mars and located in the spring of 1887, and is now numbered among the good physicians and surgeons of his town and county. He is at present county coroner, and county and city physician. His is a genial, whole-souled nature, and his manner, as well as his knowledge



of medicine, is always certain to achieve for him success in any community. Dr. C. M. Hillebrand, a native of Germany, came to America when a mere lad, in 1855, and grew to manhood in Freeport, Ill., where he received a good education. He then went to Prussia and studied medicine, finally graduating from the University of Berlin in 1868. He then entered the practice of his profession at Freeport, Ill., where he was very successful for many years. He was injured in a railway wreck near that city, and was obliged to give up his practice for several years, but finally regained his health sufficiently to commence again. He removed to Le Mars in January, 1890, having been impressed with the place and surrounding country some time before. He is now fast gaining a large practice. The next to enter practice at Le Mars was Dr. Mary Breen, who located here in the spring of 1890. Her practice but proves that woman has a useful sphere among the highest of professions, and that proper training makes a lady master of science, as well as her brothers, who, not many years ago, were supposed to have a sort of God-given monopoly of the science of medicine.

*Physicians of Remsen.*—The first physician to practice at the village of Remsen was Dr. Arbuthnot. He was a graduate from the Keokuk (Iowa) Medical College. He came to Remsen in the early spring of 1883, practiced a few months, and then removed to Nebraska. Dr. Henry Jay Brink, a graduate from the University of the City of New York, commenced practice at Remsen May 27, 1883, having practiced a short time at Warren, Ill. He is a skillful doctor, and has already won a large and lucrative practice in the entire northern and eastern portion of Plymouth county. Dr. James T. Marsden, of Utica, N. Y., located at Remsen about January 1, 1884, where he continued to practice about eleven months, after which time he removed to Denver, Colo. He was a graduate from the medical department of the University of the City of New York, in the class of 1882. Dr. Seigel came to Remsen from Des Moines, Iowa, May 25, 1888, and practiced four months. He was a graduate from the Eclectic College, of Cincinnati, Ohio. Not liking the town he located at another point. Dr. Jenkins, a graduate of the Omaha Medical College, came to Remsen about June 1, 1888, and remained for five months. Dr. George Ropke and Dr. H. J. Brink are the only physicians now practicing at Remsen.

*Physicians of Akron.*—The physicians who have practiced in and





PHOTO BY GENRELL.

*Willis G. Clarke*







about Akron are as follows: R. D. Clark, M. D., from Rush Medical College, Chicago, Ill. (regular), practiced for a time in Wisconsin, and during the month of May, 1876, located at Akron. He is a man possessed of a broad mind, is skillful in his profession and an honored member of society throughout the Big Sioux valley, in which section, for the past fourteen years, he has been steadily building up a large and successful medical practice. G. V. Ellis, M. D., is a partner of Dr. Clark. He graduated from the Omaha Medical College, first practiced at Calliope and Hawarden, Iowa; he located at Akron, April 22, 1888. John Tremaine, M. D. (eclectic), came from Dakota in 1886, and practiced for a short time. Dr. A. M. Cross (homœopathic), a graduate of the medical department of the Iowa State University, at Iowa City, practiced at Missouri Valley, Iowa, a while, then a short time at Akron. The writer has been unable to get further particulars regarding these physicians.

*Physicians of Kingsley.*—The first to practice medicine at Kingsley was Dr. J. W. Walcutt, a graduate from Louisville (Kentucky) Medical College. He located at Quorn, and when the business was moved to Kingsley he became the pioneer at that point. He still practices. Dr. R. D. Mason, a most estimable gentleman and skillful practitioner of the regular school, is one of Kingsley's most trustworthy and successful physicians and surgeons. He came to the place in the autumn of 1888, from Delaware county, Iowa, where he had practiced. He is a graduate of the class of 1887 at the State University at Iowa City, Iowa. Dr. J. J. Wilder, a graduate of the Keokuk (Iowa) Medical College, located at Kingsley a little prior to 1888, and is still one of the successful practitioners of to-day in this locality. Dr. E. H. Banks, a graduate of one of the Ohio medical colleges, also practices here, and is proprietor of a drug store at Kingsley. At Merrill, a Dr. Jenkins, a new comer, is the only physician at present. At Hinton, Dr. Henry Nigg, who graduated at Iowa City in 1888, practiced for a time, but is now engaged in the drug business at Merrill.



## CHAPTER XI.

## PLYMOUTH COUNTY NEWSPAPERS.

THE POWER OF THE PRESS IN DEVELOPING THE COUNTY—LIBERAL PATRONAGE—HISTORICAL VALUE OF NEWSPAPERS—THE SENTINEL THE FIRST PAPER—BUCHANAN A FEARLESS WRITER—IOWA LIBERAL—THE DEMOCRAT—THE GLOBE—THE HEROLD—PEOPLE'S FRIEND—THE MIRROR—THE LEADER—THE SUN—DESPATCH—RECORD—PORTLANDVILLE BLADE—PLYMOUTH COUNTY RECORD—THE DELTA—KINGSLEY TIMES—REMSEN BELL—DAILY GLOBE, ETC.

PLYMOUTH COUNTY has had an abundant opportunity of testing the value of the newspaper press as an aid in building up and making better known the county's resources to the great world at large. Its civilizing influence has been almost unlimited, and, usually speaking, the people of this county have been liberal in their support of all respectable newspaper enterprises that have, from time to time, been inaugurated in their midst. It must truthfully be said that in dispensing their patronage to the local press, they have, indeed, been tolerant and magnanimous, as they have been reasonably generous to journals of all parties and various political principles. Especially is this true of all that honorable class of men who have worked for the common good and the general upbuilding of the county, with its numerous towns and hamlets. In every community there are shriveled souls whose participation in the benefits of enterprises is greater than their own efforts to promote public welfare. There are the men who will never subscribe for a newspaper, but will ever be on the alert to receive gratuitously the first perusal of their next-door neighbor's paper. These persons are the chronic croakers, who predict evil and see disaster in every public undertaking. With but few exceptions Plymouth county has never been over-cursed with such drones and dead-heads. As records of current history, the local newspaper should be highly prized and carefully preserved. These papers are a repository wherein are stored away the facts and the events, the deeds and sayings, the undertakings and final accomplish-



ments, that eventually go to make up history. One by one these things are published in the paper and bound (or should be) into volumes of local, general and individual history, to be laid away imperishable. The volumes, thus collected, are rifled by future historians, and the result is a forthcoming and almost invaluable record ready for the library.

As a general rule not enough attention is paid to keeping files of local papers, even at the publisher's office; still by diligent research and much inquiry, enough data have been gleaned to supply a tolerably accurate record of the press in this county; but should any inaccuracies, or possibly, omissions, occur in this chapter, they must be charged to the lack of complete files of the various journals issued from the first to the present time. The first attempt at journalism in Plymouth county was the founding of the Le Mars "Sentinel," February 3, 1871, by J. C. Buchanan. Its first form was an eight-column folio, half home print, and was run on a hand press until 1878, when the office demanded a change, and placed in operation a Campbell power press.

The "Sentinel" was then one of Iowa's most truly radical republican journals. Mr. Buchanan was not only an excellent but most fearless writer. He was not at all times just correct, but in the main was a grand party exponent, and he became widely known. He ever worked, voted and wrote for the solid upbuilding of Plymouth county. He had a novel and sensational way of attracting his readers' attention by striking headlines. At the time of the Black Hills (Dakota) excitement he came out with a vindication of his own county, as against that mountain wilderness, which he had headed in big black type as follows:

### "GOLD! GOLD!! GOLD!!!

*"The Black Hills for Catamounts and Red Skins—FOR US, Gold Edged Furrows of Plymouth County Soil—Immense Excitement at the 'Gateway City,' Where Half a Million Dollars has just been Invested in the Development of the Gold Placers Between Cherokee County and Dakota—Room for 10,000 more men, and the one altogether lovely—Save Your Scalp by Staying Here."*

Every issue of his paper had some similar, flaming captions—a real typographical curiosity and wonderful word-picture of sentiment.

"Buck" (as every one called him) was always trying to break the



county "ring." In this he made himself popular to one class, and to another class very unpopular. In his style of putting things, he was not any too choice in his language, and often resorted to vulgarisms, not quite in keeping with true, dignified journalism. The editorial controversy which was for many months carried on between the "Sentinel" and the Okolona "States," a radical southern paper, edited by Will Kernan, gave great demand for both papers—north and south. The articles were rampant, fire-eating editorials, full of sense (and also nonsense). They finally became personal and extremely abusive. Wishing to be nearer his antagonist, Mr. Kernan removed to Le Mars, and associated himself with the "Democrat" for a time. Perhaps no one newspaper war was ever carried to such extremes in all the country, and the files of the "Sentinel" show comments from hundreds, if not thousands, of papers, some applauding, others crying, "Give us a rest!" The great issues of the Civil war, long since passed, as well as reconstruction acts, were by these articles rehashed, and thoroughly contested again. The "bloody shirt" was the sign by which both sought to conquer.

In May, 1883, Mr. Buchanan sold the "Sentinel" to G. H. Ragsdale, who again revived the daily, which Buchanan had started and run for a short time. In January, 1884, it was cut down to a semi-weekly, which is its present issue. Its former proprietor, Buchanan, drifted into Springfield, Ill., where he purchased a third interest in the "Illinois State Republican," but the stockholders soon "froze him out," and he finally started a small weekly journal in Kansas.

In 1888 Mr. Ragsdale was made state printer, and, being compelled to be away, he took as his partner E. D. Chassell, formerly of the "Osage News," who now has full control of the paper, and is counted one of northwestern Iowa's best newspaper writers. He is a young man, full of energy, possessed of good morals and a thorough republican. His friends are indeed "legion."

Mr. Chassell was made secretary of the republican state committee, in 1890, an important position which he well fills. From the time Mr. Ragsdale bought this paper and commenced to edit its columns, it assumed a higher moral standing than it ever had achieved before. It worked for the best interests of the county, was strongly a party organ, yet handled politics in a political way, never stooping to many of the low personalities so frequently indulged in by party organs.



Perhaps no Iowa weekly paper ever became so widely known among the masses as the "Sentinel."

In the spring of 1887 Mr. Ragsdale added a large book-binding establishment to his printing plant. He secured the services of J. M. Ainslie, of Ft. Dodge, together with part of a job office and bindery, which he (Ainslie) had been connected with at that point. Under Mr. Ainslie's foremanship the "Sentinel" bindery and job departments have ranked high among the offices of the northwest.

The "Iowa Liberal," an independent, weekly republican journal, was established in 1871, by John Curry, at Le Mars. It was a six-column paper printed on a Washington hand press. In 1875 it became the property of Col. J. M. Emery, who conducted it for two years, then leased it to C. F. Leidy. Not long thereafter it was sold to Leidy & Phippen, who conducted it until Mr. Ragsdale bought the plant and consolidated it with the Le Mars "Sentinel."

The "Liberal" was a popular journal, well edited and cut a wide swath in the Iowa journalistic field, and was quoted by a large exchange list throughout the west, generally.

The "Democrat" was founded in 1882 by Kelley & Hopkins and edited for a time by the noted Will Kernan, of the Okolona "States." The "Democrat" was finally sold to G. W. Hunt, who came here from Fonda, Iowa; he conducted it until about 1884, when it suspended—the material going into the Globe Printing company's outfit. G. W. Hunt removed to Sioux City, and his son and daughter are now conducting a society paper at that place.

The "Globe" (daily and weekly) was established by the Globe Printing company, Vol. I, No. 1, being dated October 2, 1884. It was a democratic paper—a six-column quarto in size and form, and printed on a Prouty power press. W. H. Clark edited it for a time. On the second year of its publication it was sold to Mat. Wurth, who still owns and operates the paper. In February, 1886, the daily edition was dropped, and since that time a semi-weekly has been printed. It is now printed on a Campbell power press propelled by a gas engine. W. A. Simpkins, who has been connected as foreman and otherwise, since the founding of the paper, was made its editor and manager, in January, 1890. The subscription is \$2 per annum and its days of issue, Tuesdays and Fridays. It is all home print.

The "Herold," a seven-column quarto paper, printed in the Ger-



man language, and democratic in politics, was founded at the same time as the "Globe" and is now owned by Mr. Wurth. It is published Thursdays at a subscription price of \$2. About 200 copies go to Europe to German friends. The plant was moved to its present quarters—the city hall building, in 1887. This paper is generally taken by the large body of intelligent German citizens of Plymouth county.

The "Volksfreula" (People's Friend), a German publication, was established by Prof. Alexander, in 1883. It was suspended after about one year's trial, and the material it used was transferred to the "Globe" office. Prof. Alexander, subsequently died at Sioux City. The paper was a six-column folio, printed entirely in German. A part of the time, the presswork was executed at Sioux City, but later at the "Democrat" office at Le Mars.

The "Mirror" was a paper launched by Charles E. Hunt, at Le Mars, in the "eighties." It lived for only about six months.

The "Leader" was established in 1887 by George Brockway, who stood the storm about a year and discontinued it. He ran a daily a few months, but found he had over-estimated the capacity of Le Mars' people to devour so many local papers each week, so he left the field. His material finally went toward making up the outfit employed in the publication of the "Sunday Sun."

The "Sun" is a weekly paper, published every Thursday by Richard Goldie, the first numbers of which appeared as a Sunday paper, December 30, 1888, with McCurdy & Kroesen as proprietors, and so continued until the latter retired from its publication in April, and the former in July, 1889, since which date it has been conducted under a lease by Mr. Goldie. It is a six-column quarto, independent in politics.

The "Despatch" was founded (on the sands) by J. C. Buchanan, who had for years run the "Sentinel," but sold the same to Mr. Ragsdale, with the express understanding that he would not engage in the newspaper business in the county again. To avoid this contract, the paper was run under the name of J. W. Buchanan, son of J. C. However valid in law the scheme was, the business men of Le Mars would not give it their support, hence "it went the way of all the earth."

The Merrill "Record" was founded in August, 1890, by the Merrill Publishing Company. It is a five-column quarto.



The Portlandville "Blade" was established at Portlandville (now Akron) in 1878 by J. W. Sheppard. It was a five-column folio paper, independent in its politics. It continued its issue only about one year, when the plant was removed to St. Helena, Neb.

The Plymouth county "Record," which followed the "Blade" at Akron, was established in 1881 by F. T. Sheppard, a brother of the other editor. It was a six-column folio sheet, printed on a Washington hand press. It was republican in politics. Mr. Sheppard conducted the paper a year, then sold it to W. H. Clark, who operated it a short time and then moved it to Le Mars. In a few weeks Mr. Sheppard founded the "Western Delta" at Akron. This was in June, 1882. At present it is in its eighth volume. Mr. Sheppard owned and edited this paper a year, then sold it to G. W. Peck. He sold out to J. C. Button, after whom came J. J. Clifton, who changed the name to the "Sioux Valley Journal." From his management the plant drifted into the hands of W. F. Wade, then on to Smith & Robertson, and finally, March 1, 1890, back into the hands of its original founder, F. T. Sheppard. He changed the name back to the "Western Delta." It has always been a republican sheet, with the exception of the three weeks, when conducted by Mr. Clark. The paper is now well edited, contains much live local matter each week, and enjoys a fair advertising patronage. Its publication day is Thursday, and its subscription price is \$1.50.

The Kingsley "Times" was established in 1883 at Quorn—the rival old village of Kingsley. It was at that time known as the Quorn "Lynx." It was a six-column folio, independent republican in politics, and was edited by Frank Calhoun. In a few months the plant moved over to Kingsley. F. L. Gregg managed it four months and then Charles Brandon until December, 1889. It was then leased to Howard C. Tripp, who, March 11, 1890, purchased the office and is still conducting it. It is now an eight-column folio, published every Thursday, and the subscription rate is fixed at \$1.50. It is read by all interested in the growth of Kingsley and vicinity. Its present editor is peculiarly well adapted for editing a live, racy, first-class local journal, free from all slang and bitter, personal grievances. It is a clean, pure sheet.

The Remsen "Bell" is the name of a good local journal, representing the sentiments of the people around Remsen. It was established



in December, 1887, by J. P. Kieffer, as a seven-column folio with an eight-page supplement. It is democratic in political faith and teachings. It is published each Friday at the subscription price of \$1.50 per year. It may be said it is a paper within a paper, as the "Bell" is printed in English, while the same subject matter is also set up and printed in German and styled the Remsen "Glocke." This issue comes forth for the large German population of Plymouth county, as well as a large circulation sent to friends in the Fatherland. It now has 1,100 subscribers. Its editor founded the "Herold" at Le Mars in the fall of 1884, and was also stockholder and former editor of the "Daily Globe" at Le Mars. He is a forcible, ready writer on all topics, and stands high in the esteem of his patrons.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

### ELGIN TOWNSHIP.

DESCRIPTION—ORGANIZATION—RAILROADS—FIRST SETTLEMENT—FIRST EVENTS  
—VILLAGE OF SENEY—POST-OFFICE—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS—STRUBLE STA-  
TION.

THE part of Plymouth county now known as Elgin civil township was taken from territory once included in America township. It is described as congressional township ninety-three, range forty-five, west. Being six miles square, it contains 23,040 acres of land, than which there is no finer tract in the limits of any county in Iowa.

It was detached and organized through an act of the board of supervisors, June 8, 1870. Its boundaries are Sioux county on the north, Fredonia township on the east, America on the south, and Grant, on the west. The Floyd river meanders through several sections of the southeast corner of the territory; the West Fork of Floyd river courses its way continuously through the western portion. Willow creek also is another stream found in the south and eastern parts. These streams and their many small feeders provide the township with an ample supply of water for stock purposes, and, also, give a thorough and natural drainage system, which pre-eminently fits the soil



for the bountiful crops so frequently harvested in this part of Plymouth county.

The Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railway crosses this township diagonally from northeast to southwest, while the Sioux City & Northern railroad crosses the north and west portions of the township. The villages of this township are Seney, on the former named railroad, and Struble, a station on section five, along the line of the recently constructed Sioux City & Northern railroad.

In 1885 Elgin township had a population of 600, which was made up of 400 American born and 200 foreign born, the greater per cent of whom were either German or English. The present census returns will certainly show a marked increase in population, as well as in valuation of property.

*The First Settlers.*—Around the first cluster of pioneer settlers who venture out in advance as vanguards to civilization, there is always connected more of interest and curiosity than about those of a subsequent coming. The first to invade the wild prairie lands of Elgin township was Jacob Rubel who came from Philadelphia, Penn., and went to Omaha, Neb., in 1867. At that time he could have purchased almost any lot in what has now come to be the great central city and railroad hub of the Missouri valley, for \$300 or \$400. He went north to Sioux City, then a small town, and from there he walked to where Le Mars now stands, and stopped over night with Capt. Betsworth, who lived, "monarch of all he surveyed," in a log cabin on the east bank of the river. Mr. Rubel finally claimed, as his homestead, the west half of the southwest quarter of section thirty-four. This was October 3, 1867, and he at once moved to his place, and is still an honored and well-to-do farmer, now possessing 240 acres of as fine land as the county, or even the state of Iowa, affords. The greater portion of his excellent farm is located in America township, but joins his homestead, which is across the line in Elgin. This first settler, a German—relates much of interest, showing the hardships and privations of a prairie frontiersman. To show that all was then wild and like a wilderness, it needs only to be stated that even two years after his coming he found many droves of elk and deer. In the winter of 1868-69 he found a drove of over 100, which had been run down, and were so wearied by their chase for life, that they could easily be approached, and Mr. Rubel was able to get within a few feet of them,



and after looking them all over finally drew his old-style musket and killed a fine one. He quartered it and surprised the family upon his return, with plenty of fresh meat. After having killed the animal, however, he had great difficulty in finding his way home over the trackless prairie, which was then mantled in deep snow.

The next settler to take a homestead in Elgin township was Robert Taylor, who settled on section thirty-four, in the month of December, 1867, finished his claim shanty on Christmas day, but moved from the township in 1871. Cassa Boyes was next to claim a homestead upon Elgin's fertile soil. He came in 1868 and settled on the northeast quarter of section thirty-six, where he is still a prosperous farmer.

Stephen Reeves settled on the southwest quarter of section thirty-six, in 1868. He was one of a large number of persons who came from near Elgin, Ill., and in honor of their old home this township was named, in place of the time-honored custom, in many localities, of naming after the first settler, which, in this case, would have been Rubel. Mr. Reeves is still a resident of Elgin township and one of its most highly esteemed citizens. In company with him, came his son, Samuel Reeves, who claimed the north half of the northeast quarter of section twenty-six. About 1880 he removed to Nebraska. George and John Reeves, brothers of Stephen, came about the same time, from the same part of Illinois. John died early in the eighties. John Trigg, who is still a resident of the township, came in and claimed land, in 1868, on the south half of the northwest quarter of section twenty-four. Henry Dougherty, who came from Illinois in 1868, settled on a homestead, taking a part of section twenty-six, which he still owns. A Swede named Charlie Johnson came in 1868, to section thirty, where he still resides. He was also from Illinois. Two brothers, named Wood, emigrated with the Illinois company, in 1868-69, and settled on section twenty-eight. K. O. Wood settled on the northeast quarter of the section and remained until 1885, when he removed to Sioux county, Iowa. His brother, Savilian, generally known as "Jack," went to the Black Hills at the time of the first great gold excitement, and was killed by the Indians. James Haviland and sons came from Illinois in 1868 or 1869, and homesteaded on section twenty-eight. The entire family removed to Washington territory early in the eighties. The north half of the southwest quarter of section twenty-six was homesteaded by Harry



Hammond in 1869. He proved up after the five-year limit, and then sold out. He now lives on the farm of Capt. Betsworth, his father-in-law, in America township.

George Darvill came from Illinois in 1868 and homesteaded the northeast quarter of section twenty-six, where he still resides. James Aldison, who was a New Zealander by birth, had seen much of the globe, but finally concluded this the place he wanted to make a home in, and consequently claimed land on section twenty-six in 1868. He remained until 1885 and then removed to California. He is a single man, living on the money he has made.

U. B. Keniston was another settler of 1868. He homesteaded the west half of the southwest quarter of section twenty-four. In a few months he became homesick, and sold his claim to Mr. Reeves. He finally relocated elsewhere in the township, but is now living in Akron village. A man by the name of Elder Dacons settled, in 1868, on the above-named Keniston farm. C. B. Hobart was an early settler of 1869. He came from Illinois and purchased land on section twenty-four and also homesteaded some. He removed several years later to Kansas, but still retains his lands in Elgin township. John Detloff, another settler from Illinois, settled about 1869, on section seventeen. Joseph Obermaier came early in the seventies and claimed land on section seventeen, where he still resides. G. J. Balsinger came to this township from Illinois in 1870, and took land on section thirty-four. He is a native of Switzerland and is among the highly honored men of Elgin township. Another settler of 1870 was F. A. Wood, who also came from Illinois, and located on section thirty-three, where he still resides. George Wright came in 1870 and claimed land on section twenty-eight as his homestead right. He moved away many years ago.

*First Events.*—The first house was built by Jacob Rubel of cotton-wood lumber, which cost him \$28 per 1,000 feet in Sioux City, and he remarks that it cost nearly as much more to get nails with which to hold the boards from warping off the farm. This building stands as a curious wooden monument of what homestead life was at an early day in Plymouth county.

The first child born in Elgin township was Joseph S. Rubel, son of Mr. and Mrs. Jacob Rubel. He was born July 21, 1868, and is now living in Chicago, an enterprising young man, who is an honor to his parents and his native township.



The first death in the township was that of Mrs. Taylor, wife of William Taylor, a pioneer homesteader. She died in 1870.

The first marriage within the township was that of Mr. W. S. Clark and Miss Anna McGulpin, about 1870. It proved an unhappy marriage on account of rum, which has ruined and blasted so many an otherwise fair home.

The first school-house was erected in 1871 on section twenty-four. The first term of school taught was private, and kept by the seventeen-year-old daughter of Pioneer Stephen Reeves, Miss Elsie, now the estimable wife of George Darvill. This term was taught in 1870, with only a few children, but the teacher was good and faithful—even as she is to-day—a model woman, who has since that time seen many hardships.

*Village of Seney.*—Seney is a station on the Omaha railway line, platted December 7, 1872, on section twenty-three, of Elgin township. While it is but a mere hamlet, yet it serves well its purpose, as here are general stores and grain markets sufficient for the convenience of the surrounding farmers, who find it too far to go to Le Mars, eight miles to the southwest.

The first to engage in any sort of trade at this point, were Reeves Bros., who dealt in grain and lumber, in the autumn of 1873. In 1874 I. S. Small opened up a general store, principally groceries. He sold out to George Reeves, and soon the firm was Reeves & March; next, March Bros.; then, V. B. March; then, E. March. The store property burned while in the last-named person's hands—in 1886.

A general store was also opened in 1878 by J. T. Reeves & Co., which later ran as J. T. Reeves alone. He sold in 1887 to I. E. Eldredge, who still conducts the business in a successful manner.

In addition to the above general store, there is a grocery and hardware combined, operated by E. March, which was opened in September, 1889.

The present blacksmith of the place is S. A. Aukerman, who also does wagon repairing.

The grain business, in 1890, is in the hands of F. H. Peavy & Co. and A. W. Gilbert. The live-stock interests are represented by I. E. Eldredge, who buys and ships large numbers of hogs and cattle.

A post-office was first established at Seney in 1873, with S. J. Howe as postmaster. In 1874 he was succeeded by I. S. Small; then



followed George Reeves, and next, Mr. March. From him the commission fell upon J. T. Reeves, and in 1887, after eight years, it passed from him to his successor in trade, I. E. Eldredge, who took the office June 1, 1887. It became a money-order office July 1, 1884. The first order was issued to J. T. Reeves, for the amount of \$1, payable to W. N. Davidson, Luverne, Minn. The business is increasing. The last serial number of money order, granted June 4, 1890, was 646, while there have been issued 941 "postal notes."

The Methodist Episcopal church of Seney had its commencement by the formation of a class in 1870, which numbered about thirty souls, all faithful, self-sacrificing men and women, with Stephen Reeves as their leader. They assembled at Mr. Reeves' house, where many precious meetings were held for worship. Upon the completion of the school-house on section twenty-four, in 1871, they met there until the school-house was built at Seney, in 1876. Here they met until they erected a church edifice at a cost of \$1,600, in 1880. It is a frame building, twenty-eight by forty feet, will seat 175 people, and is provided with a 760-pound bell. The work was done by Mr. Marsters, and the lots, two in number, were donated by the railroad company. A parsonage, which cost \$450, was built prior to the church edifice. The present membership of the church is forty-five. A good Sabbath-school, which averages fifty-five pupils, is a great aid to the church proper. W. C. Lancaster is the superintendent. The following have served as pastors at this point: Rev. J. T. Walker, Rev. H. D. Brown, Rev. Thornberg, Rev. Bachelor, Rev. ("Prof.") Binks, Rev. Edgar, Rev. Pendel, Rev. Edgar, Rev. Parfitt, Rev. Rigby, Rev. Allnutt, Rev. Benedict, Rev. Delano and the present pastor, Rev. King.

The society wish to have it made a matter of record in history that they have not always been favored with the most spiritual or talented clergymen, and in consequence of this, as much as any one thing, the society to-day is not in a prosperous condition. One of the earliest pastors, it is related, was actually so lazy that he used to sit in his chair, with his coat off, in the warm summer days of the early seventies, and preach to his people, instead of mustering enough ambition to stand for thirty minutes, while the congregation suffered what he had to give them. One old pioneer tells us that this preacher missed his calling, because he was too lazy to hear the call, while



another says he had understood the Scriptures to mean "laziness (instead of cleanliness) is next to Godliness." The officers of this society in 1890 (present year), are; Pastor, Rev. King; stewards F. A. Wood, Walter Darvill, John Lancaster, Thomas Smith, Wat Freeman, Henry Darvill; recording steward, John Lancaster.

*Strulé Station.*—This is one of the last villages platted in the county, and dates from the fall of 1889. When the Sioux City & Northern railroad was built, this became a station on section five. It was also made a post-office about March 1, 1890, with O. D. Laird as postmaster. The only business found here now is a general stock, kept by Eldredge & Laird, who embarked in merchandising and grain shipping in February, 1890; a hardware and implement store, by Ritter Bros.; live stock shippers, Isaac Speer and Peacock & Sons. A blacksmith shop completes the list to June, 1890.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

### ELKHORN TOWNSHIP.

DESCRIPTIVE—ORGANIZATION—FIRST SETTLEMENT—SCHOOLS—FIRST EVENTS  
—A BIG WHEAT FARM—VILLAGE OF QUORN—FIRST RAILROAD—PIONEER  
NEWSPAPER—HOMESTEADERS.

ELKHORN TOWNSHIP is that portion of Plymouth county described by congressional township ninety and range forty-four west. It is on the south line of the county, with Garfield township to its east, Union on the north and Lincoln on the west. Not unlike the remainder of Plymouth county, this township is noted for its excellent land and fine natural drainage system, formed by numerous creeks and rivers, among which may be mentioned the West Fork of the Little Sioux river, in the south and western portion; also Muddy creek, in the western part, leaving the territory from section four; John's creek is another small prairie stream. These principal water courses are each supplied with many lesser feeders.

Elkhorn township was constituted a separate civil organization, by an act of the board of county supervisors, dated September 3,



1877. Prior to that time it was included in what was styled Lincoln township. The population, which now numbers about 500, in 1885 was only 300, 240 of which were American born.

The village plat of Quorn, on section twenty-five, was platted in September, 1880, but owing to the building up of the railroad town of Kingsley, a mile to the east, it is now defunct, virtually.

*First Settlement.*—In going about, along well-improved highways, with excellent farms on either hand attracting the attention of the passer by, the question naturally arises, to-day, "Who was the first to claim land and build for himself a home in this goodly territory?" By careful research among the pioneers, it is learned that in 1876 Charles Bullis came from Franklin county, Iowa, and purchased land in the autumn of that year, on section twenty-six, township ninety and range forty-four, which now constitutes Elkhorn civil township. At that date there was not a house of any description to be seen in Elkhorn's eastern neighboring township of Garfield.

Mr. Bullis said, in an interview with the collector of this historical matter, that the settlement, in general was made as follows:

Four members of a family named Higday settled in the northwest corner of the township. One moved away; two are deceased; and one, named Joseph, is still a resident.

Nearly all the pioneers of this township made homestead entries, George Evans locating on the southwest quarter of section seventeen. John and "Mike" Trow claimed land on the southeast of section seventeen. The former is still living there; his brother, Gresh, who located on section nine, is now dead. A Mr. Mann settled along the west line of the township, and remained until about 1886. Hugh Mason, who is still an honored resident, effected a settlement on sections thirty-one and thirty-two. J. J. Edwards settled on section twenty-nine, but subsequently removed to another county. P. J. Ward was one of the very earliest settlers, and is still a resident of this township. He settled on section twenty-four, where he now enjoys the fruit of his labors, in the possession of a most valuable farm, upon which is situated a magnificent grove, planted and cultivated by his own hands. S. North settled on the north half of the southwest quarter of section fourteen. He is now deceased. Henry Addington located on a part of section twenty-four, but soon removed. A man named Cain settled on the northwest of section thirty-two; and one



named Bruseau on section twenty. They subsequently removed to California.

From about 1877 settlement was made more rapidly. In 1876 the township had about twenty voters within her borders.

*Schools.*—The first term of school was taught in 1868, at the Higday school-house by Al. Higday. The first school-houses were erected on section thirty-two and section six—both built the same year. As the settlers increased, new sub-districts were made, and provided with good frame buildings, until to-day the township has six sub-districts, each having a good school edifice. The total enrollment of pupils in 1889 was 142. The schools are in an excellent condition, and keep pace with new educational methods in all respects.

*First Events.*—The first marriage in what now comprises Elkhorn, was that of Arthur Duffy, in 1872.

The first religious services were held at the Higday school-house, by Rev. C. W. Batchelor (Methodist), in 1868.

The first death was that of Sarah North, in 1877, aged sixty-seven years. The first child born was Emma Kane, in 1872.

*A Big Wheat Farm.*—In August, 1881, the subjoined item was published in the "Sentinel:" "The Paullin Brothers' great wheat farm of Elkhorn township contains 4,000 acres, one-half of which is now under cultivation. The farm is managed by Hudson Mickley. Last spring 785 acres were put into wheat and the last of it was cut last Monday. Four celebrated Walter A. Woods' twine-binders were employed, which, aided by a few men, placed an average of forty-five acres per day into the shock. They begin threshing next week. The Nichols & Shepard steam thresher will have to hum lively for fully three weeks, as there are about 7,000 bushels of last year's crop to thresh, besides this year's. The same men also have a 400-acre field in O'Brien county, besides 1,200 acres of flax in one body."

*Village of Quorn.*—October 2, 1880, there was platted by the Close Brothers, a village named Quorn, located on section twenty-five of Elkhorn township. It was expected that the Chicago & Northwestern railway line would eventually be constructed through its limits, but the company, not liking the Johnny Bull methods of inducing railways to their embryo towns, finally platted Kingsley, one mile to the east, which fact forever blighted the fair hopes of Quorn and its projectors. However, before this much had transpired, the village had





*W. S. Follis*







commenced to thrive and put on western city airs. Several general stores were being operated; a post-office was petitioned for and granted, and John Gaspar was the first to hold the office of postmaster. A roller-mill was built and operated by Heacock Brothers, and still does a paying business. Gaspar Brothers, Rathbun & Ireland and Mr. Vanner all conducted good stores, from which general goods and hardware were sold. A newspaper, known as the Quorn "Lynx," was established at this point in 1883 by Frank Calhoun, who subsequently removed it to Kingsley, and gave it the title of "Kingsley Times."

With the oncoming of immigration, and the push which always centers around a new railroad town, the village of Quorn was left out in the cold, and now may justly be classed among the defunct places of the county. But while there remains nothing save the old mill and a few foundation stones, together with a few residences, to remind the passer-by of a town-site, yet, so long as memory is theirs, the old settler—the early pioneer of long-ago days—will often refer to Quorn and think of the good time fully come, when they could get flour to eat and mail matter, including a home paper to read, within that half-deserted plat—the village of Quorn.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### FREDONIA TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION—ORGANIZATION—TOPOGRAPHY—EARLY SETTLEMENT—THE HOMESTEADERS—THE CHANGE WROUGHT IN TWENTY YEARS—HIGH WATER—HARD WINTER—FIRST EVENTS—SCHOOLS—ACCIDENTS—FIRST RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

**F**REDONIA is the second civil subdivision from the eastern line of the county, and lies on the county's north line. It comprises congressional township ninety-three, range forty-four west, thus containing thirty-six even sections. Sioux county bounds it on the north, Meadow township on the east, Marion on the south and Elgin on the west. Its territory formerly belonged with that of Elgin township, but, by an act of the board of county supervisors, June 5, 1871, it



was made a separate civil township. It is a most excellent agricultural section, and has come to be well improved throughout. Among its citizens may be found many of the well-to-do people of the county. The soil is famous for its great productiveness, and all the grains, grasses and fruits common to this latitude are grown in abundance, with seldom a failure of a crop.

The water courses of Fredonia are Willow creek, which flows from the northeast to the southwest part of the township, while the Floyd river is found in the northwest corner. Both of these streams have several lesser tributaries, which afford good drainage as well as water.

In 1885 the state census gave Fredonia a population of 562 people, 336 being American born, while the greater part of the remainder were German and English. The forthcoming census (1890) will doubtless show that the township contains several hundred more people, as five years have wrought many changes, and it is reasonable to conjecture that this goodly section of Plymouth county has received her share of increase by immigration.

*Early Settlement.*—To give the reader of local history an intelligent understanding of the section to be written about, much labor and painstaking research must be had, in first establishing the fact as to who it was that first claimed the location as his home—who was the first actual settler. In this township the honor, for such it is, belongs to a man named Elder Dacons, who entered a homestead on a part of section six, in the autumn of 1868. He removed to Elgin township about 1875, and now lives in Cherokee county. Prior to his coming, a claim had been taken by a man named Romans, who selected lands in the summer of 1868.

The second settler in Fredonia township, as now constituted, was William Jackson, who came from Oconomowoc, Wis., in the fall of 1868, and took up land on section eighteen. He built a house and improved his land, and is still an honored pioneer of the county, now living at the village of Seney.

Next came two cousins, Web and Watt Freeman, who came from De Kalb county, Ill.; they landed here March 4, 1869, the day of Gen. U. S. Grant's first inaugural, which historic fact impressed the date of their coming indelibly upon their minds. They entered homesteads on section eight, which they still retain. Web was a single man at that time, and in the fall of 1882 he was elected county re-



corder, and served acceptably for four years. He then returned to his farm, remained until January, 1890, when he engaged in the drug business at Le Mars.

Other early homesteaders in Fredonia were Wallace Winslow, now a resident of Le Mars, who claimed a part of section eight, as did George Darville. William and C. K. Sweetzer settled on section four; they later sold and moved to Oregon. Mrs. N. W. Knowlton homesteaded on section four. She remained there until her death, in 1884 or 1885. E. D. Gould settled on section eighteen.

Milton and Morgan Coolbaugh, two brothers, settled on section twenty, where they still reside. R. M. Varnum came from Canada in the fall of 1869, and selected lands on section four, where he now resides, an honored and thrifty farmer. Henry Heide came from Illinois, in 1870, and claimed a portion of section four, which he still lives upon. Other early comers will be mentioned in the biographical department of this work, as well as much concerning those already mentioned.

Great has been the change since the first few homesteaders squatted upon the broad trackless prairies of Fredonia, in 1869, and the present time. Then there was no sort of improvement or mark of civilized life between this township and the settlement near Mankato, Minn. These first few settlers were compelled to draw their supplies from Sioux City. The roads were in a bad condition, few bridges were in the county, and the whole aspect was anything but cheery to the pioneer's heart, which, however, bravely endured all, and many have succeeded in "pulling through," and are now in comfortable circumstances, and surrounded by railroads, schools and churches.

The people of to-day know but little of the days of hard winters and high-water marks in this county. It is a law of nature and philosophy that the older and more improved a country becomes, the greater the rainfall, but the streams we term rivers and creeks become correspondingly diminished, as the upturned soil absorbs the moisture instead of serving to convey it to the larger streams, and, eventually, to the ocean.

It is the opinion of Mr. Freeman, one of the first homesteaders of Fredonia, that the highest water-mark along the streams of this portion of Plymouth county, since its settlement at any rate, was in the spring of 1870. Many places the water was several miles wide. On one occasion Mr. Freeman attached his wagon-cover to his tight-jointed



wagon-box, and sailed several miles across the bottom lands along the Floyd river.

The most noted winter for deep and long-continued snow storms was that of 1880-81, which was nearly as bad as the famous winter of 1856, which settlers in Cherokee and Ida counties tell so much of. The pioneers of Fredonia speak of valleys and ravines fifty feet in depth being filled to the level, and then crusted so as to enable teams to pass over them, while all the tall native trees were beneath them. The following spring every bridge across the Floyd river, except the big iron bridge at Sioux City, was swept away, at great loss to the county.

*First Events.*—The first man to claim land in Fredonia township was Mr. Romans, who came in 1868. The first actual settler was Elder Dacons, who came in the fall of 1868 and built the first house, the lumber for which was brought from Sioux City.

In all probability the first person born in this township was George Varnum, son of Mr. and Mrs. R. M. Varnum. The first death was that of Herbie Sweetzer, in 1872. The first three marriages were those of William Elsworth, James Haviland and Charles Sweetzer. The first voting done by citizens from this township (when it was yet included in America), was at the special election in February, 1870. It was held at the log school-house, known as the Redmon school-house, located two miles south of Le Mars.

The first term of school was taught in a granary building belonging to Watt Freeman, on section eight. It was in 1870. In 1872 the frame school-buildings in districts Nos. 1 and 2 were erected.

The first religious services in the township were also held in the granary of Mr. Freeman in the spring of 1870. It was conducted by the Methodist people. After the school-houses were erected services were held in them. There are no church buildings in the township.

Among the accidents which proved fatal in this township may be mentioned that which befell a young German, who was instantly killed by lightning while in a cellar, to which he had gone for refuge from a terrible thunderstorm, some time in the seventies. About the same time Frank Kass had two sons—young men—killed in a barn during a cyclone.

*Schools.*—At this date, 1890, the schools of Fredonia township are in a flourishing condition. There are now seven sub-districts, each



having a good frame school building. The total enrollment of pupils, according to the county superintendent's last annual report, was 204. The best of teachers, mostly female, are engaged to teach after improved and advanced methods.

---

## CHAPTER XV.

### GARFIELD TOWNSHIP.

ORIGIN OF NAME—HOW LOCATED—WHEN ORGANIZED—FIRST SETTLEMENT—  
EARLY EVENTS—VILLAGE OF KINGSLEY—ITS INCORPORATION, BUSINESS  
AND SOCIAL INTERESTS—POST-OFFICE HISTORY.

GARFIELD, a fine township in Plymouth county, which was named in honor of one of the presidents of the United States, is the southeast corner township, and comprises congressional township ninety, range forty-three west. At one time this subdivision was embraced in what was known as Elkhorn civil township, but since September 6, 1882, it has had a separate organization.

It is bounded on the east by Cherokee county, on the south by Woodbury county, on the west by Elkhorn township, and on the north by Henry township. The enterprising village of Kingsley, located on section thirty, is a thriving station on the Kingsley spur of the great Chicago & Northwestern railway system. This is a magnificent agricultural district, and at this time is among the most thoroughly prosperous in all Plymouth county. The chief stream meandering through the fertile prairie lands of Garfield is the West Fork of the Little Sioux, which runs southwest through the territory. In 1885 the population numbered about 400, of which 300 were American born, and 100 foreign—mostly German and English.

*First Settlers.*—To a man named C. Gard, belongs the historic honor of being the first to make an actual settlement in what is now known as Garfield township. He located on the southwest quarter of section thirty-four in 1878.

Close brothers (Englishmen) took a large body of land next, and the same year they came in, they broke a large amount of land, erected



thirty-six farm-houses, and rented most of their lands out. The following constituted the first settlers: C. Gard, Mr. Mickley (section thirty-two), J. J. Heacock and the Close brothers in 1878, S. Hammer, Hiel Heald, F. Amos, Henry Cook, I. A. Fish (1879), L. H. North (1880).

*Early Events.*—The first school was taught in 1881 in a building erected on section fourteen.

The first regular preaching services were conducted in 1883 at Kingsley and at the school-house, section fourteen, Rev. G. W. Kliner of the Methodist church officiating. The first religious services in the township were held by the United Brethren people, S. V. King officiating. The first birth was that of Frankie Amos. The first birth in the village of Kingsley was Kingsley Bowen, in 1883. The first death in the township was that of a child of Mr. and Mrs. J. J. Heacock, in 1878. The first marriage was that of Percy Clarke to Catharine Cloeman in October, 1880, L. H. North, a justice of the peace, officiating.

*Kingsley.*—This is an incorporated town, located on section thirty, of Garfield township, and was platted June 4, 1883. It is the chief town in the south half of Plymouth county, and furnishes a grain and stock market for an immense territory, and hence is one of the most thoroughly prosperous towns in the county. Its streets are daily filled with farm teams, and the merchants are usually busy. It has a population of about 800 people, nearly all of whom are Americans. Kingsley has the merited name, far and near, of possessing the most enterprising and best class of merchants and tradesmen to be found in this section of Iowa.

The town depends upon the Chicago & Northwestern railroad for its shipping facilities. At present, 1890, there are over sixty business houses, all doing a flourishing business. There are two good banking houses, several churches, a live local paper—the “Kingsley Times”—and one of the best public schools, outside of Le Mars, in the entire county. The town is beautifully situated on rolling, high ground, with broad well-kept streets. The first attempt at business at this point was in the summer of 1883, when the railroad was completed. The old town, post-office and trading point for this vicinity, as has been stated, was Quorn, which was platted in 1880, by Close Brothers, with whom the railroad company had some misunderstanding,



and as a result they changed their route and located what is now known as Kingsley. The few dealers at Quorn at once removed to the newly platted town, about a mile to the east.

The first to engage in trade in Kingsley was Gaspar Bros., with a general store. They moved from Quorn in August, 1883. J. F. Varner, who was also a pioneer at Quorn, moved his stock at about the same date. The first house erected was built for saloon purposes. The first hotel was the Curtis House, built by John Curtis. The first hardware was sold by Rathbun & Ireland, who removed from Quorn. The first to deal in agricultural implements were Rathbun & Ireland. The first lumber dealers were Lewis & Brockman. The pioneer grain dealers were Herron Bros., who still operate in that line. They also bought the first live stock shipped from Kingsley. The first to deal in furniture was C. H. Loring. The first blacksmith to pound and weld by his glowing forge in Kingsley was Charles Bowers. The first wagon shop was conducted by M. A. Oberholser. The first to engage in the harness trade at this point was M. A. Condon. The drug business was first represented by Marshall & Banks. The villagers were first supplied with meat by Scott Bros. The pioneer liverymen were Hamil Bros.

Kingsley soon saw the necessity of becoming an incorporated town, and so the step was taken in the spring of 1884. The names of the mayors and recorders for each year are here subjoined:

1884—Mayor, J. S. Ellis; recorder, John T. Ireland. 1885—Mayor, G. A. Garrard; recorder W. R. Savage. 1886—Mayor, G. A. Garrard; recorder, I. S. Knowles. 1887—Mayor, C. B. Oldfield; recorder, I. S. Knowles. 1888—Mayor, C. B. Oldfield; recorder, I. S. Knowles. 1889—Mayor, C. B. Oldfield, recorder, I. S. Knowles. 1890—Mayor, F. R. Robinson; recorder, J. A. Ingalls.

The incorporation government has always been of the best, most enterprising type, and good order has ever prevailed. Much attention is paid to public improvements, including the building of sidewalks, etc., all of which tend to make the town a desirable place in which to live.

The first post-office in this section of Plymouth county was at Quorn (but was subsequently transferred to Kingsley), which office was established in 1880, with Peter Gaspar as postmaster. He was succeeded by C. E. Ireland, and he was followed by M. L. Marshall.



From his hands the office passed to those of F. A. Winchel, and then back to those of Peter Gaspar, who was succeeded by the present incumbent, O. D. Heald, April 1, 1890. It was made a money-order office in August, 1884. The first money order was issued to John S. Ellis, for the sum of \$1.80, payable to J. E. Simpson, Dubuque, Iowa. There had been issued, up to May 29, 1890, 2,922 money orders, and 7,426 postal notes. The office has been kept in different store buildings until this season, when the present postmaster erected a neat frame building on North Second street, to which he moved May 20, 1890. No other business is transacted therein, and it gives greater satisfaction to the general public. "Star routes" run from Kingsley, to and from Le Mars, *via* O'Leary and Neptune. The mail from points east and west comes over the Northwestern railroad.

Commercial Interests, 1890.—Kingsley has come to be an excellent town, surrounded by an unequalled rural district. While it is in the newest portion of the county, it is well developed, and accounted as a fine business point for all trades and professions. The men who conduct the several commercial and professional callings to-day are as follows:

Attorneys—J. M. Wormley, John A. Dewey, D. W. Wood.

Agricultural implements—S. A. Tennant, Knowles & Smaltz, Law Bros.

Banks—Bank of Kingsley, Kingsley Bank.

Blacksmiths—Charles Bowers, Charles Price, C. C. Schneider, F. A. Barns.

Boots and Shoes—John Gasper.

Coal Dealers—D. Joyce, M. A. Moore.

Drugs—Martland & Banks, J. J. Wilder, Wilson Bros.

Furniture—C. H. Loring.

Grocers—Clarence Wood, M. S. Snider, C. Stortz & Co., Gaspar Bros., J. F. Varner, J. J. Filson.

Grain—Cathcart Bros.

General dealers—William Rieke & Bros., W. F. Howard, M. C. Evans, Martin Kalbfleisch, W. H. Miller.

Hardware—S. A. Tennant, Knowles & Smaltz, Law Bros.

Harness shops—M. A. Condon, H. Rhode.

Hotels—Georgies, Stowell Hotel.

Jeweler—C. E. Smith.



Lumber—D. Joyce, M. A. Moore.

Livery—Trotter Bros., James Grieve, D. W. Peer.

Miller—J. J. Heacock.

Photograph gallery—George A. Fox.

Press—The "Kingsley Times."

Physicians—Drs. J. J. Wilder, E. H. Banks, R. D. Mason, J. R.

Walcutt

Real estate—J. S. Ellis, J. M. Wormley.

Stock-dealers—Herron Bros.

Saloons—Three "Holes in the Wall" (unlicensed saloons).

Veterinary—Peter Elliott.

Wagon shop—M. H. Oberholser.

Churches.—No better index can be given of the morality of a town than the church spires pointing heavenward. It leads one to believe, though an entire stranger in the land, that he has come among a God-fearing people, with whom it is indeed good to dwell. At Kingsley the Christian element predominates to a good degree, as may be evinced by the fact that here one finds a Methodist, Congregational, Catholic and Baptist church, one of which, the Methodist Episcopal, numbers about 200 members.

The Methodist Episcopal church of this section of the county was at first formed by a class at Quorn, and belonged to the Le Mars circuit. In 1883 it was organized at Kingsley, as soon as the plat was surveyed, almost. At first they occupied unfinished buildings as places for worship, but in 1885 a neat frame building was erected, at a cost of \$2,500. It is thirty by sixty feet and seats 300 persons, comfortably. Opera chairs are provided for a part of the seats. The church tower has a bell which cost \$115. A neat parsonage was erected for the society in the fall of 1887, at an expense of \$600. It stands alongside the church building. Hugh Mason was class leader at Quorn. The following have served as pastors of this church: Rev. G. W. Kliver, one year; Rev. C. C. Stire, one year; Rev. J. W. Forsyth, one year; Rev. A. J. Beebe, one year; Rev. F. E. Drake, Rev. D. M. Beams, Rev. G. W. Klepper, six months; Rev. Hugh Hay, the present pastor. The present membership of this church is 200. The well-managed Sabbath-school averages an attendance of about sixty-six. Its superintendent is W. F. Smith. The 1890 church officials are: R. H. Lacy, class leader; J. F. Varner, recording steward; J. S.



Ellis, district steward. In Kingsley, as in most new towns, the Methodist people have been first on the ground, and have worked with heart, hand and money to further the glorious gospel tidings.

The first Congregational church of Kingsley was formed February 14, 1886, by the following charter members: W. C. Bundy and wife, F. J. Laude and wife, Mrs. C. E. Stowell, George R. Willhoite and wife, Mrs. Cassiday, Mrs. Moulton and J. D. Buckingham. At first the society assembled in Loring's hall, but in the summer of 1887 they erected a frame building, thirty-four by forty feet, which cost \$2,200, and seats about 150 persons, comfortably. It stands on the corner of Main and Third streets, and was dedicated December 18, 1887, Revs. Walter A. Evans and T. O. Douglass officiating. Six hundred dollars was raised and pledged on the day of dedication.

The pastors who have served are as follows: Rev. D. E. Skinner, a short time; Rev. M. T. Rainer, about three years, and Rev. J. W. Chaffin, the present pastor. The present membership is about thirty-three. At one time the society had a larger membership, but on account of removals was lessened to the above. An excellent Sabbath-school of thirty-five pupils is of great help to the society. Its superintendent at present is Dr. R. D. Mason. The first church officials of this society were: Dr. W. C. Bundy and George R. Willhoite, deacons. The last named was church clerk. The present officials are: John Norris, A. E. Gosting, deacons; R. D. Mason, clerk; E. J. Norris, treasurer; D. A. Oltman, F. J. Laude and R. D. Mason, trustees.

The first Baptist church at Kingsley was organized November 7, 1886, with ten constituent members, with appropriate ceremonies conducted by Rev. C. E. Higgins (now deceased), missionary, Iowa Baptist State convention. In response to letters, a council composed of representatives and delegates from sister churches, of like faith, convened in Kingsley, September 9, 1887. Deacon J. D. Gates, of Cherokee, Iowa, was chosen moderator, and Deacon S. D. Holden, of Correctionville, Iowa, was chosen clerk. The result of that meeting was the reorganization of a regular Baptist church. Rev. W. H. Breach, of Cherokee, Iowa, preached the sermon and Rev. A. J. Patterson, of Kingsley, offered the prayer; Rev. Breach gave the charge to the new church, and J. B. Henderson, of Cherokee, extended the hand of fellowship, on behalf of the council.



The society is as yet compelled to worship in rented buildings, but the matter is being discussed regarding the erection of an edifice—a fit temple in which to worship. The present membership is twenty-four, and upon an average each has contributed \$35 during the past year, 1889, toward church support. Help has been solicited from abroad with which to build, but thus far the fund has not yet been paid over to the Kingsley church; considerable, however is now in the hands of the state association. Perhaps no more worthy, devout, self-sacrificing Christian men and women can be found in Iowa than the members of this church, and may the next county historian be able to record the erection of a house of worship at this point.

The St. Michael's Roman Catholic church at Kingsley was formed in 1889, with eighteen families, by Rev. Father M. M. Tierney. The present membership is twenty-eight families. The church building was erected in 1889 at a cost of \$1,600; its dimensions are twenty-four by sixty feet. The parsonage was also built the same year, at an expense of \$1,000. The society purchased five acres of land, in Kingsley, for church purposes, and the buildings are on the corner of Second and Brandon streets. Father Tierney had to begin from the foundation at Kingsley, there having been no Catholic work at the place prior to his coming. He is entitled to great credit for the zeal manifested and the good work performed thus far. Besides his work at Kingsley, he has to attend to that of St. Joseph's church in Lincoln township, a congregation numbering forty families; also one in Woodbury county, numbering twenty families. At the last named place he has built a church the present season.

America boasts of free schools and religious liberty, hence here in Plymouth county, with a greatly mixed foreign and American population, one finds many different church spires, representing various denominational faiths and creeds, yet all pointing to the same heaven above, while their devotees exercise the untrammelled right to worship the true and living God after the dictates of their own consciences and in keeping with the religious training of their forefathers.

Civic Societies.—As a general rule, in almost all American communities where culture, morality and refinement prevail, one finds well-sustained secret societies, which are not, as supposed by some narrow-minded people, anti-Christian in their tendency. At Kingsley there are the following orders represented: The Masonic, Knights



of Pythias, Odd Fellows and a post of the Grand Army of the Republic.

The A. F. & A. M., known as Cosmos Lodge, No. 470, worked under dispensation, in January, 1885. The following were charter members: I. B. Southwick, W. F. Howard, M. R. Hammer, E. H. Banks, Daniel Whitney, Blair Severins, S. A. Laude, W. McElrath, N. J. Brockman, L. H. North, A. M. Hutchinson, R. H. Lacy, D. P. Mower, Jesse Moulton. The first chief officers elected were: I. B. Southwick, W. M.; W. F. Howard, S. W.; M. R. Hammer, J. W. The present chief elective officials are: I. B. Southwick, W. M.; L. Conklin, S. W.; N. J. Brockman, J. W. At one enrollment this lodge numbered fifty-one, but its present membership is thirty-seven. Their first place of meeting was over Wilson's drug store, on Main street. At this time they, in company with other civic orders, occupy the hall over Howard's store, to which place they moved in 1887. The present condition of the lodge is good.

Knights of Pythias, Plymouth Lodge, No. 141, was instituted June 14, 1884, by the following charter members: J. R. Walcutt, M. M. Carraher, L. V. Cassady, S. L. Hammer, D. W. Wood, E. F. Miller, W. R. Savage, W. Rieke, C. H. Loring, C. B. Oldfield, J. D. Buckingham, M. L. Marshall, W. E. Benson, M. R. Hammer, F. L. Martlam, E. H. Banks, J. C. Gearhart, J. F. Varner, J. H. Anderson, F. Robinson, J. P. Gaspar, A. W. Patridge, H. G. Mansel, W. H. Miller, W. H. G. Vernon. The first elective officers were: D. W. Wood, C. C.; J. H. Anderson, V. C.; J. F. Varner, M. at A.; W. B. Ammerman, K. of R. S.; A. W. Patridge, M. of F.; M. L. Marshall, M. of E.; M. Marshall, I. G.; J. D. Buckingham, O. G. The highest membership has been an enrollment of thirty-five. The present condition of the order is good and growing, with a membership of twenty-nine. The lodge at first met over Wilson's drug store, but now meets in the hall over W. F. Howard's dry-goods store, in the same room used by all orders of Kingsley at present. The officers of 1890, the present year, are: William Rieke, C. C.; William Stevens, P. C.; C. Schneider, V. C.; J. J. Wilder, P.; C. Schneider, M. of E.; E. D. Trotter, M. of F.; Sherm Bell, M. at A.; H. J. Trotter, K. of R. S.; S. C. Myers, I. G.; J. Mattison, O. G.

Independent Order of Odd Fellows, Kingsley Lodge, No. 204, was instituted March 12, 1889. The charter members were as follows:



O. G. Arnold, J. L. Conady, D. Henderson, Lee Johnson, J. A. Ingalls. The first elective officers were: J. A. Ingalls, N. G.; Lee Johnson, V. G.; H. C. Tripp, secretary; J. L. Conady, treasurer. The highest number ever belonging at any one time to this lodge was twenty-seven. At present it is composed of twenty-five members. They first met at the hall over Howard's store, where they are still located, occupying rooms with the Masonic fraternity and Knights of Pythias order. The lodge is in a good working condition—a band of noble men, with “Friendship, Love and Truth” for their motto and their worldly guide.

General Bell Grand Army Post, No. 332, was organized in the spring of 1885, by about fifteen members—soldiers who wore the loyal, Union blue from 1861 to 1865. The first commander was D. W. Wood. At present this post has a membership of forty-three comrades, who meet at the Skating Rink building. The present commander is L. Dean; adjutant, H. A. Dawes; quartermaster, R. B. Toogood. The post has a number of guns, several swords, flags, a martial band outfit, and upon all public days—especially on Decoration day, May 30—they take charge of the ceremonies and help to strew flowers over the graves of departed comrades. Commander Woods served but a short time, when he was succeeded by Oliver D. Heald, who held the position several terms in succession. As the years shall, one by one, steal away, the object of this post will be more and more appreciated, alike by both soldier and citizen, until at last their sons shall sing, “Cover them over with flowers—those dead heroes of ours.”





## CHAPTER XVI.

## GRANT TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION—FERTILITY OF SOIL—EARLY SETTLERS—HOMESTEAD DAYS—THEN AND NOW—AN ECCENTRIC GENIUS—HOW HE LIVED AND DIED—FIRST AND EARLY EVENTS—EDUCATIONAL—GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.

GRANT is situated in the north tier of townships in Plymouth county, and is the third in number from the western border. It comprises congressional township ninety-three, range forty-six west. It is south of Sioux county, west of Elgin township (Plymouth county), north of Washington township, and east of Preston. It was formerly included in the territory known as Washington, but by an act of the county supervisors, June 5, 1872, it was created into a distinct civil township. It is a wonderfully fertile tract of land, with but few streams to mar the even prairie surface. The Mink creek is the only stream of any note, and courses its way through the domain from north to south, leaving a lovely valley on either side, in which one finds to-day a rich farming district, which, if not fortunately surrounded by nearly as good land, in all directions, would claim more attention than it does. If situated in rugged old New England, this township would be termed a real garden spot, worth visiting. But even as it is, it may well be termed a garden within a fertile field, unsurpassed in northern Iowa.

In 1885 the last state census gave Grant township a population of 608 people, of whom 364 are American born.

*Early Settlement.*—Like most other townships of Plymouth county, Grant was first settled by homesteaders, who saw the beauty of nature untouched, unclaimed. That great privation and real hardship was the lot of Grant's early pioneers, scarcely need be here mentioned, when one considers that they were away from markets, away from any kind of timber, away from school, and away from everything to remind one of home. Yet these brave hearts—men and women, too—self-sacrificing and full of true courage, saw, in their fancy, the beautiful homes



which they have finally come to possess. And the fact of their having come up through great tribulation, through the scourges of prairie fires and grasshopper raids, besides many another plague, which is only known to an Iowa homesteader, makes these people now appreciate their present pleasant surroundings; and well they may, for the transformation is wonderful. Let the reader wander back in thought to 1868 and 1870, when the surface of this section was unbroken by the plowshare; at a period when tall prairie grass, perfumed with dainty wild flowers, made up the landscape scene. Think of the eye of the first settler peering out over this great sea of grass. The birds which sang were but the wildest, ugliest species, such as love not civilized life. No groves fringed the few scanty water courses, and fuel had to be procured from points many miles distant. Indeed, it took hearts, stout and brave, to stem that scene, when the wintry winds commenced sweeping down from the cold northwest. It was then that thoughts of old eastern homes thrilled the heart, and not unfrequently bedimmed the eye of a wife and mother.

But some one must needs venture out and set the first stakes. The record should here be made that "Geo" Dailey was the first man to sleep within any sort of a habitation in Grant township. Mr. Dailey came from eastern Iowa, it is probable from Jones county, and entered his claim on the west half of the northeast quarter of section eighteen. He was a "grass-widower," and had lived in Iowa when it was yet a territory. A man of marked ability, he was eccentric, but had many friends; because of his education, tact and true gentlemanly manners and wonderful kindness, all were "Uncle Geo's" friends. He proved up his homestead and remained there until the time of his death, about 1880. He seldom left the place, and always lived alone. His house, the first constructed in the township, was made of prairie sod. It was indeed a curiosity shop. There he cooked in a clay oven, slept, and perused his reading matter. He quarried two rough boulders from the bed of the Sioux river, which he fashioned into mill-stones, which he ground corn on, by means of a home-made wind-mill, the shaft of which entered his sod shanty.

The second settler was a Welshman, named Davis, who, together with his family, came from Pennsylvania, but remained only a short time. Other Welsh families were "Little" Jeremiah, who came from Pennsylvania and settled on section thirty; Jones, from the same state,



came in 1870, and settled on a homestead in the southwest part of the township.

In May, 1870, James and Joel Andrews came in as homesteaders on section eight, Joel, having been a soldier, claimed a quarter section, while his brother could only hold eighty acres. James proved up and sold out, and ran a saloon at Le Mars for a time, and Joel went to Sioux City.

Henry Taylor, to whom the writer is indebted for much concerning the first settlement of this township, came from Fond du Lac, Wis., and formerly from Pennsylvania. The family, consisting of Mr. Taylor and his son-in-law, A. H. Millard, and wife, came in covered wagons, in which they lived from early in the month of May until August, 1870, while they were building a house and improving their land. They came via Dubuque and Fort Dodge. They now have one of the finest places in the north part of the county. They claimed land on section ten.

In September, the same year, 1870, came William Benton from Connecticut. He homesteaded the south half of the southwest quarter of section four. He died in 1874, but the family are still residents of the place, which is now owned by his son, George S. The next to make a settlement was a man named Scholars, who came in from eastern Iowa and pre-empted land on section four. He soon sold. J. Kinks pre-empted the southeast quarter of section four in 1870. He sold, the same year, to George W. Stillman. Jacob Oler homesteaded land on section four in the fall of 1870. He came from Jones county, Iowa. After he proved up, at the expiration of the five-year term, he sold and went west, where, some years later, he died. Almon Wood came from Michigan in 1870, and pre-empted land on section ten. He soon sold, however, and returned to Michigan. Mathias Wood came at the same time, from the same place, and settled on the west half of section ten. He also sold and went back to his old home in Michigan, thinking that this country would never amount to anything. S. Lane was an 1870 homesteader on the west half of the southwest quarter of section ten. He remained until 1876, proved up his claim, and then returned to Michigan. Sylvester Bradford, formerly from Michigan, claimed the southeast quarter of section ten as a homestead. He finally sold and removed to Waterloo, Iowa. William Van Cleve came to the township in 1870 and homesteaded





*A Tiedeman*







eighty acres—the south half of the northeast quarter of section ten. After proving up he sold and went on west.

In 1870 James McDougall came out from Wisconsin, and homesteaded and bought all of section two—that is, the family did—for he had a son and several daughters. They still reside there, all well-to-do and highly respected farmers. Nelson Ralston came from Jones county, Iowa, and homesteaded on section eighteen. After he proved up he sold, and bought land on section four. He now lives in Dakota. John Albers came, early in the seventies, from Jackson county, Iowa, and settled on section twenty-two, where he still farms. H. E. Wilcox and his son, H. W. Wilcox, were early settlers on section twenty-one. The former is now in Florida and the latter is engaged in the hardware trade in Le Mars. G. W. Sheeley homesteaded the northwest quarter of section twenty, in 1870 or 1871. He came from Maryland, and is now living in Kansas.

*First Events.*—The first township election was held in the spring of 1870.

The first death, as now remembered, was that of William Benton in May, 1874.

The first religious services were held by Methodist Episcopal people, at the house of Almon Wood, on section ten, in 1871. Preaching was planned for, but as the clergyman did not arrive, a prayer meeting was held.

The first child born in Grant township was that of Mr. and Mrs. William Van Cleve, in July, 1871. It survived only a few months.

The first child born (now living) was Henry H. Millard, born April 26, 1872.

The first school-house in Grant township is what is now styled No. 9. It was erected in 1872 on the southwest quarter of section twenty-nine. The first term taught in this school-house was in 1873, by James A. Harroun.

*Educational.*—At the very earliest period the homesteaders of Grant township began to lay the foundation for a good system of public schools. In the winter of 1870–71, what few children were then old enough, gathered together at the sod claim-shanty of uncle "Geo" Dailey, and there, in that little tucked up and dirty place, the first lessons were taught by Mr. Dailey, who received whatever the parents felt like donating him in the way of fuel, provisions, etc. In the



summer of 1872 or 1873, Sally Parsons, wife of Alfred Parsons, taught, at public expense, in a frame house on section four. She had but seven pupils, but she made a good and faithful instructor. What is now No. 9 school-house was originally built on the southwest quarter of section twenty-nine, in 1872, and was the pioneer school building of Grant township. To-day the township is well supplied with all the country school advantages. It has eight sub-districts, and each is provided with a good building. The enrollment in 1889 was 190 pupils. Seventy-five shade trees adorn the various school grounds of the township.

German Lutheran Church.—This is the only regularly organized religious body in Grant township. The Methodists have held occasional services here, but owing to the German element, which is nearly all Lutheran, no attempt to organize has ever been made. The German Lutherans organized their church in 1872. At first they held meetings at the school-house, but in 1878 they erected a frame church on the southwest quarter of section twenty-one, which cost them \$600. This served quite well until 1889, when a larger building was demanded by the rapidly growing congregation. So the present fine structure was reared at a cost of \$4,950, besides decorating work of \$300 additional. A good parsonage was built in 1879. The old church building is now used for the parochial school, which is taught by the pastor, Rev. F. S. Buenger. The first pastor's name was E. Beck, who served for two years and was succeeded by the present pastor. The present voting membership of the church is sixty, while the congregation numbers over 400. A forty-acre tract of land was purchased by this society, at an early day, and on it the church, parsonage and school, together with the burying ground, are situated. The tillable land is rented to first one member and then another, and the proceeds all go toward the general support of the society.

In the southern and western portions of Grant township the Germans predominate largely. This church's membership is made up from farmers living both in Grant and Preston townships. A more moral, religious and truly industrious people can not be found in Iowa, than those identified with this congregation.



## CHAPTER XVII.

## HANCOCK TOWNSHIP.

SIZE AND DESCRIPTION—FORMATION IN 1883—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FRENCH SQUATTERS—EARLY EVENTS—ELECTION—BIRTH—DEATH—SCHOOLS—FATAL ACCIDENTS—GRASSHOPPER SCOURGE OF 1868 AS SEEN BY PIONEER JOSEPH LA BERGE.

THIS is the least in size of any of the twenty-four civil townships of Plymouth county. It comprises seventeen full sections and several fractional parts of sections of congressional township ninety, range forty-eight west. The area and irregular shape is occasioned by the boundary line on the west, between Iowa and South Dakota, being the Big Sioux river, the course of which is very meandering. At one time Hancock was a part of Perry township, but was set apart as a separate organization on April 3, 1883. It is situated on the west line of the county and state as well. Sioux township is on its north, Perry on the east and Woodbury county on the south. It contains about 13,000 acres of land. Broken Kettle creek passes through the north-western portion of its territory, and has its confluence with the Big Sioux river on section nine. Topographically, this township is extremely rough and hilly, almost mountain-like. In 1885 its population was 150, with only thirty of foreign birth.

*Early Settlement.*—Let the reader turn his thoughts from the present, and view, in his most vivid fancy, the territory embraced in this part of the county, as it might have been seen prior to 1854, during which year Surrell Benoist, a Frenchman who had married a squaw, by whom a family was reared, found his way up the Missouri river to this spot, and took a squatter's claim, as this was before the land had been surveyed by the government.

For years this was the only inhabitant of the township. The place he claimed is the fine bottom farm now owned by Joseph La Berge, on section thirty-five, township ninety, range forty-eight. It is in the most romantic and picturesque portion of the famous Big Sioux valley, at a point about seven miles northwest of Sioux City. This French-



man looked upon the fertile valley just as it had been left by the savage Indian tribes, that had recently made it their hunting and fishing ground, but who had caught the faint but certainly increasing echo of civilization, with its steady tramp of conquest, and hence sought a still more secluded home, farther to the northwest. Upon this tract was built a log cabin, which stood on the exact spot where now a portion of Mr. La Berge's farm-house stands. Although more than a third of a century ago this pioneer cabin was reared, yet some of the logs are about the premises, in a fair state of preservation, having been made use of in the first dwelling built on the place by Mr. La Berge, who came to the locality during the month of May, 1867, and became the second squatter on the same place, Benoist, the first settler, having abandoned it. It was in 1857 that a man named Verrigutt squatted on section twenty-seven and remained until about 1863.

When Joseph La Berge became a settler of the township, he found John Hardin, who came from Pennsylvania, living on section twenty-seven, where he had pre-empted his land, and where he remained until 1878, and then removed to Washington territory. Section fifteen had for its occupants old Mr. Conley, who was Hardin's father-in-law, with his three sons, John, Richard and Allen. B. B. Sutton, another settler in the north part of the township, lived on Broken Kettle creek, and was a conspicuous figure in the first organization of the county. He finally sold and moved to Kansas. Section three was settled by Ezra Carpenter, who came from Dakota about 1865. He afterward removed to Arkansas.

In 1868 Joseph Benoist (French) made a settlement on the southeast quarter of section twenty-three, where he lived about five years. Section thirty-six was settled on by Timothy Harrington, who took advantage of the homestead act. He now resides in Sioux City. Henry Multhoup was another early homesteader to claim land on section thirty-six. He is also in Sioux City at present. Mr. Wood located on section twenty-three in 1869, but only remained a short period. J. H. Cowell bought lands on section fifteen about this time. He is still a resident of the township.

W. D. Carlisle settled on section twelve in 1870. He is still there, and is a prosperous and honored citizen. Frank West, another pioneer settler of section twelve, proved up on his homestead and sold to Duncan Ross, now a prosperous farmer of Dakota.



In 1878 T. Fursee homesteaded a portion of section twelve.

In 1879 came James Daily. He came from Sioux City, and lived on what is now known as the Marks farm. He removed in 1881. He also purchased land on section twenty-three.

Other early pioneers were Messrs. Lamoureux, Easton and Denisten. From 1873 on, until after the grasshopper plague had passed away, in 1877, but few, if any, came in as settlers. The greater part of the township being extremely uneven, in some places rough and hilly enough to be called mountainous in this prairie country, other parts of the county were settled first.

*Early Events.*—The first election in what is now Hancock township was held in the school-house on section ten, known as the "Massey school," in 1883.

The first death in the township was that of Richard Connolly, who was killed by an early settler named Benoist, a Frenchman, with whom he had a difficulty in February, 1872. On the ground of partial self-defense the man was sent to state's prison for one year.

The first birth within Hancock township was that of George, a son of Donzitte Lamoureux, born in October, 1869.

The first marriage was that of Abe Sutton, son of B. B. Sutton, who was married not later than 1867.

*Schools, Etc.*—The first school in this township was taught in 1868, at the private residence of Pioneer B. B. Sutton, by an old gentleman named Carrons. A school building was erected on section twenty-six, in 1869, by Joseph La Berge, who says he paid \$6 per 1,000 for the shingles used, and as much in proportion for all the lumber.

At present the township is divided into four sub-districts, each having comfortable buildings. The total enrollment of pupils in 1889 was fifty-seven. Great care is used in and about the school grounds, and the same have been ornamented by eighty beautiful shade trees.

*Accident.*—Among the fatal accidents which have occurred in the township, may be mentioned the death of Pioneer Knapp, who was killed by lightning, during a slight hurricane, about 1875. It is related that he, in company with others, had sought shelter by a granary or barn, and that while there they saw an out-building blown over, which sight provoked laughter from Mr. Knapp, and that at that instant he was stricken dead by the lightning, and that so sudden was



the shock, that even for hours after death, his face wore a smile, terrible as it was for friends to behold.

*Grasshoppers.*—Pioneer "Jo" La Berge fixes the date of the first coming of the grasshoppers in his section of the country, as August 27 1868, at eleven o'clock, A. M., when the sun was darkened, as if by a heavy snow storm filling the atmosphere. The fine prospect for crops was entirely removed before sunset that eventful day, as all vegetation was destroyed.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### HENRY TOWNSHIP.

TERRITORY EMBRACED—WHEN CONSTITUTED—TOPOGRAPHY—EARLY SETTLEMENT—PIONEER EVENTS—GROWTH OF THE TOWNSHIP—SCHOOLS—EARLY MARRIAGES—FIRST BIRTH—FIRST ELECTION, ETC.

CONGRESSIONAL township ninety, range forty-three west, since June 6, 1882, has been known as Henry civil township. Prior to that it was included in what was styled Union. Henry is south of Remsen township and west of the Cherokee county line, north of Garfield township and east of Union township. It contains over 22,200 acres, the greater part of which is valuable farming land. Whiskey creek and Rathbun creek are the principal streams. The former runs from north to south, through the eastern portion of the territory. In 1885 the state census gave the population as 260, 183 being of foreign birth.

*Early Settlement.*—The first pioneer who came into Henry township is still a resident and an active citizen, and to him the writer is indebted for much of the information contained in this early-settlement review.

D. S. Rathbun broke the first land in what is now Henry township, in 1876, having taken a "tree claim" on the northeast quarter of section eighteen. He sold out to J. W. Hawkins, who was the first actual settler to locate in the township. He built a house, which forms a part of his present residence, in the spring of 1879. Mr. Haw-



kins now owns the north half of the section, and is a progressive farmer. He emigrated from the southern states soon after the close of the Civil war, in which he took an active part. The first land he purchased cost him \$5 per acre.

One of the next to effect settlement in this township was Col. James Fenton, who located a fine stock ranch in 1881, on section eleven, known as the Karlton stock farm, which contains 1,000 acres of highly improved land.

Next came Henry Schuett and Henry Breiholtz. The former bought the northeast quarter of section seventeen, in 1881, and still resides there upon a well-tilled farm. Breiholtz bought and improved the northeast quarter of section nine, the same year. Then came in John Toothman and Mrs. A. C. Peebles. Toothman bought and improved the northwest quarter of section thirty-one, in 1882, and Mrs. Peebles the south half of section thirty-two, the same season.

Herron Brothers bought and improved all of section nineteen, in 1882-83. It is now known throughout this section as the Herron Bros. stock ranch.

Henry Mundt and Emil Boehmke came into the territory next, settling on sections five and six, respectively, where they now possess two of the finest farms in Plymouth county. Daniel Arbutnot settled, in 1882, on the northwest quarter of section seventeen, where he remained until 1888, then sold to H. J. Rolfs for \$25 per acre, and moved to Los Angeles, Cal. He is the only one of the first settlers to remove from Henry township. In 1883 came William Treptow and his son, C. W., and located on the south half of section thirteen. The father died and left the property to his son, C. W. A. F. Pfaffle also took land that year on section thirteen.

IN 1884-85 Thomas Healey, N. L. Hixson and Gerhart Fokken settled on sections thirty-one and thirty-two, where they still remain.

*Early Events.*—Henry township was organized and named in 1882 by J. W. Hawkins. It had been called East Union.

The first election was held at the house of Henry Schuett, where the first officers were elected as follows: Henry Schuett, Daniel Arbutnot, John Moellers, trustees; J. W. Hawkins, justice and assessor; J. H. Herron, clerk; James Peebles, constable. Mr. Hawkins, making an efficient officer, has held the position ever since, having been elected four times in succession.



The first school-house was erected in 1883, on the northwest quarter of section eight; it is termed "Hawkins" school-house, and the first teacher was Miss Mary A. McCartney, of Union township.

The first marriage in the township was that of Henry Mundt to a lady from the east. The next was A. F. Pfaffle to Miss Huldah Treptow. The first birth was a son to Mr. and Mrs. Mundt.

The growth of Henry township has been very rapid. At the first election twenty-four votes were polled—four republican and twenty democratic. At the present date, 1890, the assessor's books show 120 voters, 104 of whom are subject to military duty.

*Schools.*—As already stated, the first school was taught in 1883. As settlement increased, due attention was paid to school matters, and according to the school superintendent's annual report for 1889, Henry township had six sub-districts, each provided with a handsome frame building. The school attendance was then 130 pupils.

---

## CHAPTER XIX.

### HUNGERFORD TOWNSHIP.

PRESENT TERRITORY—WHEN ORGANIZED—LOCATION—RAILROADS—POPULATION—NAME—PIONEER SETTLEMENT—EARLY EVENTS—HINTON STATION—VILLAGE OF JAMES—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS, ETC.

BY government survey, Hungerford would be described as township ninety, range forty-six west. It at one time was embraced in the civil townships of Lincoln and Plymouth, but by an act of the supervisors it was constituted a separate organization, April 7, 1875.

Hungerford is located on the south line of the county, with Lincoln township to its east, Plymouth to its north, and Perry to its west. The line of the Illinois Central and Minneapolis & Omaha (consolidated) traverses this township from north to south, with stations known as James and Hinton. The Sioux City & Northern road runs parallel. It is a well-developed agricultural district, with signs of thrift and prosperity on every hand. Its population is mixed—American, German and Canadian—and in 1885 numbered about 600, but at this time





M L Finner







has come to be much larger. It was named in honor of an early settler, E. S. Hungerford.

The Floyd river meanders from section three to section thirty-one, while Carter creek takes its source from section twenty-four, and flows northeast, having confluence with the Floyd on section four. A half-dozen smaller streams add to the beauty, fertility and value of the township.

*Pioneer Settlement.*—The first attempt to settle this goodly township was in 1856, when a colony of immigrants came in from Ogle county, Ill., in the month of July.

John and Henry Schneider, of the large family of Schneiders, settled in Hungerford, while the balance of the family located in Plymouth township. Henry was a mere boy, but John pre-empted a part of section four, where he still resides, a well-to-do farmer. Most of the party came by team, but John Schneider walked the entire distance, coming via Dubuque, then a small town. Morgan Stafford came the same time, and pre-empted land on section four, where he remained until 1863, and then removed to Kansas. Mr. Carter pre-empted land on section two, in 1856, moved to his place in 1857, and during war times he sold and moved farther west.

A. E. Rea came about 1857, settled on section ten, was a prominent man in county affairs, was elected treasurer and recorder, but removed to another part of the state a few years since.

E. S. Hungerford (for whom the township was named) came in from Illinois in 1856, and settled on section thirty-two. He was county supervisor for many years, and died in this township in 1889.

C. E. Sheetz settled in 1856. He was county surveyor, and held many of the early offices. He had every chance for becoming a wealthy man, but through some lack of management never prospered. In 1887 he moved to Kansas. Philip, Fred and Erhard Held all came in prior to 1861, and made land purchases. Philip and Erhard still live in the township; Fred was accidentally killed by a horse, in 1886.

There were no other settlers until long after the close of the Rebellion, up to about 1868-69, when many flocked in and claimed lands, prior to the completion of the Illinois Central road.

*Early Events.*—The first mill in the county was built on section nine of this township. It is on the Floyd river, and was first a buhr mill, but now has a "roller" system, which produces flour second to none in Iowa. It was built in 1867-68, by Hoese Bros.



It seems probable that the first person to die within Hungerford township was the wife of a man named Verrigut. She died during the war, and was buried on section four—a place where all the early dead were laid away to rest. The spot has long since been abandoned as a cemetery. The first marriage in the township was that of Morgan Stafford to Miss Catharine Schmidt. The first school was taught on section sixteen, in war times. The first religious services were held by the Baptist people, at the house of Pioneer Sheetz. No societies have ever been organized in this township, except those at James station.

*Hinton Station.*—This is a small hamlet, a station of not much business importance, on the Illinois Central railroad, and is situated on section eight. The first general merchandise store at this point was conducted by A. C. Davis, in 1883. A post-office was established in 1883, with Samuel Davis as postmaster. He was followed by James Davis; then came H. S. Hubbard, and in turn B. F. Bogenrief who served until September 7, 1889, when G. W. Sheetz was commissioned. The only traffic of Hinton to-day is transacted at the general stores of Bogenrief & Co. and G. W. Sheetz. The first-named firm handles grain also. H. E. Jenkins is the blacksmith of the hamlet. Mrs. H. E. Winters conducts a sort of hotel, where the traveler is well provided for.

*Village of James.*—James is a station on the Illinois Central, Omaha and Sioux City & Northern railroads, located on section thirty. It was platted May 26, 1876, by the railroad company. Frederick Prust built the first house on the plat in the summer of 1872. J. & E. Schindel put in the first general store in the building bought from Mr. Prust, in 1875. A post-office was established in the fall of 1874, with one of the Schindels as postmaster. He was succeeded by A. W. Clancy in 1886. He held it until his death, in October, the same year, when Fanny Clancy was appointed, and still holds the office. The Schindels dealt in general merchandise, grain, coal and stone. Peter Peterson conducted the hotel, and sold groceries and coal. James Fulton, the pioneer blacksmith, is still an honored workman of the village, who attends to blacksmithing, pump and well-drilling work. He came to James in June, 1875.

The Methodist Episcopal church at this point was formed in the spring of 1889, with twenty-three members, which is also the present



number. The present pastor is Rev. G. Griggs. The average of Sabbath-school attendance is about eighty. A neat frame church was erected in 1889, costing \$1,600.

While James is not large, yet it supplies the people in that part of Plymouth county with the staples used in families and on the farm; gives a grain market, and also affords a good place at which to get mail and have repairing done.

*Schools.*—The first settlers believed in education as well as the people living in Hungerford to-day, for early during the Civil war, when but a handful of settlers were battling against the hardships of a new and altogether wild prairie country, we find that a school was maintained on section sixteen. With the passing years educational matters have never been left to lag, but always keeping pace with the march and progress of the more modern, improved methods. In 1889 the county school superintendent's report shows that Hungerford township had seven sub-districts, each provided with a good-sized frame school building, and the average enrollment of scholars was, at that time, 160.

---

## CHAPTER XX.

### JOHNSON TOWNSHIP.

PRESENT DOMAIN—WHEN CONSTITUTED—WATER WAYS—A FARMING SECTION—POPULATION—FIRST ACTUAL SETTLERS—FIRST EVENTS—SCHOOLS OF 1890—RELIGIOUS—POST-OFFICES—PERISHED IN THE PRAIRIE FIRE.

**T**HIS township comprises congressional township ninety-two, range forty-seven. It was taken from Plymouth and Sioux townships by an act of the supervisors dated June 8, 1870. It is bounded on the north by Preston township, on the east by Washington township, on the south by Liberty, and on the west by Westfield.

*Water Ways.*—The streams which supply Johnson township with water and give a thorough natural drainage, are the Broken Kettle creek in the northwest corner, and Bull Run creek in the southwest portion. It is purely an agricultural district, with no towns or vil-



lages within its borders. The soil's richness is equal to any in the whole domain of Plymouth county.

The population in 1885 was 500, of which about 300 were American born, and the balance about equally divided between the Canadians and Germans.

*The First Actual Settlers.*—In older countries it is no easy matter to delve back into the dim past and establish the facts concerning the first settlers, but here, in Plymouth county, many still survive, who saw and helped to erect the pioneer buildings, and by this class it is stated that the settlement of Johnson township was effected, at first, by a number of homesteaders, among whom the very earliest ones were: John P. Hoffmann, on section thirty-six; he still resides on the land originally claimed. Theodore Hoffmann came at the same time. August Hauswald homesteaded a part of section twenty-six. Andrew Wilson came from Jackson county, Iowa, in the spring of 1871, and homesteaded the northeast quarter of section twenty-two, where he still remains—a well-to-do farmer. The earliest settlers came in 1868–69. Thomas Stanton came from Jackson county, Iowa, and homesteaded the south half of the northwest quarter of section twenty-two, where he still lives.

In 1870, C. S. Rowley homesteaded the south half of the southwest quarter of section thirty-two. He still resides there. Charles Kanago homesteaded the west half of the northwest quarter of section thirty-two, and still occupies the place. Wallace Fuller came from eastern Iowa, and in the spring of 1871 homesteaded the southeast quarter of section eight. In a great and sweeping prairie fire, about 1880, his wife was burned to death. He married again, however, and is now a large farmer of this township. Isaac N. Jeffers was a homesteader about the same date, who claimed a portion of section four. He came here from Black Hawk county, Iowa, and is still an honored resident of Johnson township. Peter and Donald McKinnon came in the fall, and took homesteads on section two. Later on they bought farms on sections one and three, where they still reside.

Richard Goldie, now editor of the "Sun" at Le Mars, homesteaded the northeast quarter of section twelve, in 1870–71. He proved up and remained there until a few years ago, when he entered the journalistic field. August McGuinis claimed the east half of the northwest quarter of section twelve, in 1870. He is still a resident of his original



homestead. C. F. Wendt was a settler of 1872, on section twelve, where he still remains. August Muecke, in the fall of 1870, homesteaded the northeast quarter of section fourteen, where he still lives. Christian Kasper homesteaded the southeast quarter of section fourteen, in the autumn of 1870. He is still an honored resident of this township. Chris Miller homesteaded on the northwest quarter of section fourteen, and still remains a resident. B. H. Michael located a homestead in the fall of 1871, on the northeast quarter of section twenty-four. About the same time came in Henry Beckeberg, claiming the south half of the northeast quarter of section twenty-four. He is now a large land owner in Johnson and Washington townships.

Richard Faull homesteaded land on the south half of the southwest quarter of section twenty-four. He still resides there, possessing a well-tilled and finely-improved farm. William Bornschein settled on the north half of the northeast quarter of section twenty-six, in the fall of 1870. He still remains on the place. Another early settler and homesteader was Aaron Archer, who, in the fall of 1870, took land on section thirty-two. He was driven out of the county by grasshoppers, and now lives at Emporia, Kas. Moses Archer came in at the same time and claimed a part of section thirty. He was also compelled to leave the county during the plague years, and is now a resident of another part of Iowa. John Arndt, now living at Le Mars, homesteaded on section thirty-four about 1869. A Scotchman named Shaw was an early homesteader in the north part of the township. After proving up his claim he sold and removed to a point farther west. Julius Goecky homesteaded on section four, in 1870, and removed soon after he proved up his claim, about 1875.

These, with a few more, made up the first settlement of the township. But few others sought homes here until after the country had escaped the grasshopper ravages of 1874 to 1877, years long to be remembered by the early pioneers and homesteaders of Plymouth county.

*First Death.*—The first person to die in the township was the wife of Ellis Rowley, a homesteader. She died in 1871, on section thirty-two.

*The First School* was taught very early in the history of the township, probably about the winter of 1871-72. Two school-houses were provided about that date, one on section thirty-four and the other on section thirty-two, and then one very soon on section fourteen.



*Schools of 1890.*—According to the report of the county superintendent of public schools, in 1889 Johnson township had six sub-districts, each provided with a suitable frame school building. The total enrollment of pupils that year was 145. Much attention has been paid to securing good and fully competent teachers, and, as a consequence the educational standing is most excellent at the present time.

*Religious.*—The religious element seems to have predominated quite largely in Johnson township. At present we find four denominations represented with active societies, viz.: The United Brethren, Presbyterian, German Methodist and Roman Catholic. The former two each have church edifices, the Catholics have built two, but their last one was blown down some years since, and never rebuilt.

The United Brethren church was formed in February, 1874, as the result of the labors of Rev. I. G. W. Chase, formerly of Lisbon, Iowa. At first the society numbered ninety-nine. Among the members and officers were: Jacob Brown, class leader; T. W. Lias, Sunday-school superintendent; McKeel, class steward; Whitney Atrill and Joseph Stinton, trustees. Of the original members there only remain the following: James Stinton and wife, Joseph Stinton and wife, Abner Andrus, Mrs. Wilson, Hannah Stinton, Louisa Bristow, Lucy Bradley, Mrs. Kanago. Of the remainder, some have "fallen out by the way," some removed, and others gone to reap the reward of the faithful. The preachers have been: Rev. Chase, Rev. J. D. Snyder (present presiding elder), Rev. D. M. Harvey, Rev. A. E. Curtis, Rev. J. Brown, Rev. A. W. King, Rev. Jacob Brown, Rev. M. Fulcomer, Rev. G. Dity, Rev. L. T. Craven, Rev. F. Stinton, Rev. F. H. Neff. At present the church numbers forty-one. The Sunday-school superintendent is U. Stinton, the class leader is S. Morehead; trustees: James Stinton, Joseph Stinton, F. S. Talbott, A. Andrus, William May. A church was erected in 1882, at a cost of \$1,200. It is thirty-two by forty feet, seats about 300, and is located on the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section thirty-three.

The German Methodist Episcopal church of Johnson township is the earliest of this sect in Plymouth county. It was formed by a few devoted German families in 1872. It now has a membership of twenty-five. They now hold services in the school-house, being attended by the pastor at Le Mars, but are talking of building a chapel. A good Sabbath-school is maintained, which meets at the Kasper school-house, on section fourteen.



The Presbyterian church of this township is situated in the extreme northeast corner of section one. The society was formed in 1879. It is known as the "First Presbyterian church of Plymouth county," and is truly what its name signifies, the first in the county. At present there are but twelve members. A building was erected about 1879, thirty by forty-five feet. Its cost can not be got at, as it was built by volunteer labor, no money being paid for the work. The building was first started by a pioneer named James, who was a mason and helped lay the brick work. He was a Presbyterian clergyman and a zealous worker. At present Rev. Fahrs, of Le Mars, preaches here once in two weeks. There are two elders: Mr. Shaddegan and Malcom F. Brodie. The trustees are Peter McKinnon, John Robinson and Angus McGinnis. The present Sunday-school superintendent is Malcom F. Brodie. The school now numbers about seventy-five.

*Post-offices, Etc.*—This township has no towns or villages or railroads. It has, at present, two post-offices: Adaville, established in 1889, near the United Brethren church building, in the southwest part of the township; there is also a store at this point, kept by Mr. Scott. Clathorne post-office is located on section twelve; it was established about 1885, with Richard Goldie as postmaster. It is now presided over by Mr. Russell, who also operates a small general store at this point.

*Fatal Prairie Fire.*—Among the heart-rending and revolting calamities which it becomes the duty of a historian to record of this county, is the terrible death of the wife of one of the present residents of Johnson township—Mrs. Wallace Fuller. The sad event took place on Broken Kettle creek, the first week in April, 1879, and has always been looked upon as the most appalling catastrophe ever having happened in Plymouth county. The homestead where Mr. Fuller then lived was twelve miles west of Le Mars, and there had grown up a goodly settlement along the valley in which he lived; but there were a few full sections of wild land, covered with a rank growth of prairie grass, adjoining this ill-fated spot, which were set on fire and became unmanageable. The fire came up about noon, and threatened Mr. Fuller's stables (made chiefly of straw and hay, as all western stables were at that date). Mr. Fuller, who was working in the field near by, saw the danger, and repaired to the stable to release the horses, while



his wife went to another stable for the purpose of releasing some more stock. The angry, wind-fanned flames swept to the door of the stable to which the poor, unfortunate woman had so bravely gone in defense of the dumb brutes. She made a dash through the flames, which then totally enveloped the stable, but in so doing, her clothes caught fire. Before going far, she fell to the ground, where she was shortly observed by her husband, who frantically sped to her rescue. While the seething, hissing flames roared around him, he tried to tear the clothing from off his wife's body. The sad story must terminate by saying death soon ended the woman's sufferings, and the homesteader's wife, midst the turmoil of a new, wild prairie life, was laid away to rest from her cares and labors, lamented by all who knew her. Besides the loss of his dear companion, Mr. Fuller also sustained the loss of four horses, ten hogs, thirteen head of cattle, a thousand bushels of wheat, 150 bushels of flax and a large amount of corn. In the meantime the flames had leaped to the farm-house, and that also was rapidly consumed, together with its contents.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.

### LIBERTY TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION — ORGANIZATION — POPULATION — EARLY SETTLEMENT — EARLY  
EVENTS—FROZEN IN A BLIZZARD—FIRST ELECTION—SCHOOLS.

**L**IBERTY is located in the southwestern portion of the county, and comprises congressional township ninety-one, range forty-seven west. It was at one time included in Lincoln, but after many changes in the subdivision of the county was finally, by an act of the board of county supervisors, June 2, 1879, created a separate civil township.

It is south of Johnson, west of Plymouth, north of Perry and east of Sioux township. It is a beautiful tract of rolling prairie land, unsurpassed for richness and value for agricultural purposes. Perry creek is the only stream of any note, and courses its way through the eastern part of the territory. The population in 1885, according to the state census report, was 441, of which 320 were American born.











*Early Settlement.*—The first person to settle in what now comprises Liberty township was Charles Beuttner, who located on the east half of the southwest quarter of section fourteen about the year 1868.

Robert Crouch, who moved to this township in 1881, first settled in Perry township in 1871, and when he came to this section of country he says the principal settlers in Liberty were the following: Charles Beuttner, George Veidt, Pat Gorman, D. Eberhard, Cris Banerly, L. J. Hume, H. J. Callaghan, S. W. Garner, D. W. McAllister, T. Hansel, J. F. Groshong, H. C. Baker, and some half dozen more whose names have now been forgotten.

During the years 1871, 1872 and 1873 came in A. W. Crouch, W. W. Waddle, H. Bock, M. A. Moore, D. M. Woodman, L. Renfro.

Other quite early settlers, some of whose personal sketches will be found elsewhere in this book, were: Thomas Clary, on section twenty-three; John McAllister, William McAllister, Cyrus Washburn, William Ahern, Alvah Schedd, now of Akron, Iowa; John Willis, a homesteader, now a resident of Omaha; "Coon" Popp, a homesteader in the north part of the township, but who afterward removed to Dakota; W. S. Cassady, and a homesteader known as "Scoot," on section thirty-four, who finally sold his land to M. F. Crouch.

*Early Events.*—The first birth in Liberty township was quite likely that of Jennie Callaghan, born in February, 1871; however, there may have been earlier ones in the northeast portion of the township. The first death from natural cause was that of the mother of S. W. Garner, who died in the winter of 1872-73.

After the great blizzard of January 27, 1871, two men, father and son, named Jordan, were found frozen to death on section thirty-three. Their home was on section thirty, township ninety-two, range forty-six. In February, 1871, the father of L. J. Hume, who lived with his son on section thirty-four, was frozen to death in a terrific storm. The first marriage now recalled was that of George Hagle and Rosa Woodman in 1873. The first school was taught in a shanty built by the settlers in the fall of 1870. The first township election was held in the fall of 1879, at the McAllister school-house. Owen Garvey was elected clerk; John McAllister, justice of the peace; Tim. Donovan, Patrick Gorman and C. Banerly, trustees.

*Schools, Etc.*—This township is fully up to the high-grade standard of the Plymouth public-school system. As previously stated, the



pioneer school was held in a shanty built by subscription in 1870. The teacher was S. W. Garner. A school building was erected in 1872 by Thomas Clary.

At the present date the township is divided into five sub-districts, each being provided with an ample school building. There are 185 pupils within the limits of the township. Thirty-eight shade trees adorn the school yards.

---

## CHAPTER XXII.

### LINCOLN TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION—DESCRIPTION—POPULATION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—COMING OF THE ILLINOIS CENTRAL RAILWAY—SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—GENERAL APPEARANCE.

CONGRESSIONAL township ninety, range forty-five, is now known as Lincoln, but formerly was embraced in Plymouth civil township. It is located on the south line of the county, with Elkhorn township on the east, Stanton on the north and Hungerford on the west. It was organized October 3, 1860, one of the first in Plymouth county. The whole territory is exceedingly well provided with water-courses and natural drainage. Muddy creek is in the central part of the township. Dry Branch, of Muddy creek, courses its way through the eastern part of the township, while Big Whiskey is found in the western part of the territory.

This is one of the best agricultural sections in northwestern Iowa. The population in 1885, the last enumeration, was 669, of this number 500 were American born, and the remainder are chiefly German.

*Early Settlement.*—The first man to enter this fair domain and build for himself a home, was Hon. William Barrett, whose name was for many years well known in Plymouth county, from the fact of his serving as the chairman of the board of supervisors for so many years. He had previously lived in Hungerford township, but after a short residence there he took up a homestead on section eight of Lincoln, where he remained until 1885-86, when he removed to Dakota territory, now South Dakota.



T. J. Rea (son of A. E. Rea, for many years a county officer here) homesteaded land on the northwest quarter of section eight, about the year 1866. He finally sold and removed to Kansas.

The Mathwig family were among the first to settle in Lincoln, along the northern line. They came in just after the Rebellion closed. The father died in 1887. Two sons are still residents of the township.

But little settlement was made from that date on to the time the Illinois Central railroad was built through the county in 1869-70.

*Schools and Churches.*—The earliest public school was held near Mr. Barrett's, on section eight, about 1870. Much attention has been paid to school matters, and by the school superintendent's report of October, 1889, it is found that Lincoln township had six sub-districts, each provided with a suitable school-house. The total scholarship, at that time, was 168. The number of shade trees about school grounds (planted out) was seventy-five.

There is a Roman Catholic church on section one, known as St. Joseph's. A part of the congregation live in Lincoln, while the remainder reside in adjoining townships. It is now attended by Father Tierney, and numbers about forty families.

A German Lutheran organization is found in the western portion of Lincoln township, with a building on section eight. No data was furnished by those in charge of the records, but it may be said that the church is a strong one, and has been the means of great good to this people. The influence of the faith held by German Lutherans is indeed great. The young being reared to reverence the teachings of the church, good society always prevails in such communities.





## CHAPTER XXIII.

## MARION TOWNSHIP.

BOUNDARY—DESCRIPTION—POPULATION—FIRST SETTLERS—HOMESTEADERS—SCHOOLS—RELIGIOUS ELEMENT—THE POOR FARM—VILLAGE OF OYENS.

THIS civil organization is the second from the east and also from the north line of Plymouth county. It formerly belonged with other subdivisions of the county, which, as the settlement advanced, were cut down, and is now described as congressional township ninety-two, range forty-four. It is situated south of Fredonia township, west of Remsen, north of Union and east of America township, and contains thirty-six full sections. The line of the Dubuque & Sioux City (Illinois Central) railway traverses the northern part of the township.

The village of Oyens was platted on section five, in the month of October, 1886, but has never come to be a place of any great business importance. Deep creek courses its way through the northern part of this township, while Plymouth creek flows in the central part, extending on west. But few townships in the county are more favorably situated than Marion. Her population is about equally divided between Americans and Germans. The census of 1885 gave the township an enumeration of 650, which is much larger to-day.

*First Settlement.*—The American people, and those who become American citizens, even by adoption, are given to moving and changing about, perhaps, more than any other class of people on the globe, unless we may possibly except the Jewish race, who always see some better country ahead, and they generally succeed in that new location, wherever it may be! Here, in Plymouth county's twenty-four townships, one finds people from almost every country on the earth. We also find men and women who have come hither from nearly all the many states within our own great Union. While, in tracing out the early settlement of Elgin township, we find nearly half of the original homestead claimers were from northern Illinois, here, in Marion township, one finds that the first pioneers came from Michigan.



The most of the earliest homesteaders—the first actual settlers of the township—have removed from the bounds of the county, and the very earliest events were never made a matter of record; but by consulting Pioneer William Hall, it is learned that he came to the township in 1872, and that upon his arrival the following were all homesteaders, some of whom are still honored residents of the same tracts of land which they at first settled upon, together with many additions made by them since that date. The first homesteader came in about 1868. Marion Lobdel, who was then a single man, claimed a portion of section two, where he still resides. A Mr. Johnson claimed the northwest quarter of section eighteen. Silas Forbes homesteaded a part of section nineteen, where he still resides. He came from Michigan prior to 1872. Ed. Covill homesteaded land on section eighteen. He died several years afterward. W. L. Shaw, another settler of very early date, came from Michigan and took land on the southeast quarter of section twenty, which he improved and finally sold, and then removed to section twenty-nine, where he is now renting. Fred Herman, a German and a single man, came with his mother from Detroit, Mich., and both took homesteads on section eight, where he still farms and is still unmarried. "Johny" Evans located his homestead on another part of section eight, where he still lives. P. S. Vaughn was an early homesteader on the southwest quarter of section twenty. He still holds the land, but now resides in Sioux City. He was a married man and came from Michigan.

Henry Mohing came from Clay county, Iowa, in 1872 or 1873, and claimed the southwest quarter of section fifteen, where he still lives. Charles Adamson came prior to 1872, locating on the northeast quarter of section twenty-eight. He now follows the painter's trade in the city of Le Mars. Thomas Adamson, a brother of the one above named, took land on the same section, and is also a painter at Le Mars. Patrick Hickey came in from Michigan prior to 1872, and claimed a part of section six, where he still resides. He was a man of family at the time of his immigration to Plymouth county. Another early settler, who came prior to 1872; may be mentioned—Charles Wright, who took land on section twenty. He now lives at Le Mars and deals in fruits.

William Hall, from whom the historian gained most of the valuable information concerning Marion township, removed from the big pine woods of Michigan, when a single man, in October, 1872. He



bought railroad land at \$7.50 per acre, purchasing a quarter section on section seventeen, where he still resides. He had breaking done the next season, 1873, and then returned to Michigan and worked for a year, and then moved permanently to the township. He is now a man of family and a successful, highly-esteemed farmer, who relates much of interest concerning the early days of the settlement of what has now come to be one of the most valuable and highly improved sections of Plymouth county.

John Hoffmann became a resident of the township about 1875, locating on section nineteen. He finally sold and now resides at Le Mars. About the above date, John Rollings became a settler on section thirty, where he still lives. John Aird came in 1875, from Michigan, and took land on section seventeen, which place he still occupies.

*Schools.*—The first school-house was erected on section seven. Much attention has been paid to the schools of this part of the county, and now, 1890, the township is provided with four good frame public-school buildings, each within a sub-district. The total enrollment of pupils according to the county superintendent's last annual report was 200. While this township is purely one of agriculture, yet its citizens see the necessity of a good common-school education for their children, hence the taxes paid in that direction are freely given.

*Religious.*—There are no churches within Marion township. The early religious services here, as in most western places, were held by the Methodist people, at private homes, and later at school buildings. At times the American and foreign element have not fully agreed concerning the use of school-houses for such purpose, and in consequence, the religious element has not developed and grown as it would under a more harmonious state of affairs. In 1873 a Congregational minister, named Sawyer, held services in this locality, and a year later Dr. Stanley, a Methodist local preacher, undertook to evangelize the farmers, whom he saw all at work, cutting grain, on the Sabbath day. He went out Sunday forenoon and canvassed the sparsely-settled township, and got every one to agree to come and hear him preach at the school-house in the afternoon (never saying a word against the harvest work they were doing). So it was that in the afternoon he had a good congregation of farmers, some of whom drove their reapers from the field, and remained in their seats on the reapers, listening to the good man of God, while he preached the Word of Life. There



was a class formed in 1875, which is still kept up; it belongs to the Remsen circuit.

*The Poor Farm* of Plymouth county is situated on the north half of section sixteen. It contains 280 acres, all well improved. The number of paupers, however, is so small that no costly, elaborate buildings have as yet been needed, and the county authorities lease the farm land. But when the time comes that the unfortunate poor shall multiply sufficiently to require such improvements, no county has a finer tract of land upon which to keep her poor people.

*Village of Oyens.*—The only village plat of Marion township is that known as Oyens, which was platted in 1886, on section five. It is simply a railroad station and post-office point on the line of the Illinois Central railroad, midway between Le Mars and Remsen. As Marion township is situated so near to Remsen and Le Mars, but little business has ever developed at Oyens.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### MEADOW TOWNSHIP.

ITS LOCATION—ORGANIZATION—AREA—ITS SURFACE AND STREAMS—POPULATION IN 1885—FIRST SETTLERS—SCHOOLS—EARLY-DAY HARDSHIPS—GRASSHOPPERS.

THE extreme northeastern subdivision of Plymouth county is known as Meadow township. It was originally included in the domain of Fredonia township, but became a separate organization June 5, 1878. As now constituted, it comprises congressional township ninety-three, range forty-three west, hence contains a territory six miles square, equal to 23,040 acres. It is bounded by Sioux county on the north, Cherokee county on the east, Remsen township on the south, and Fredonia on the west. The line of the Illinois Central railway touches three sections on the south line of the township, the town of Remsen being the nearest market place.

Meadow township is a beautifully rolling prairie territory, and is



well watered and drained by Deep creek, which courses its way from the northeast to the southwest portion of the township. Whiskey slough meanders through the southeastern sections. Besides these streams are their numerous little tributaries, all of which are well bridged at the highway crossings. In 1885 the state census gave it credit for a population of 436, of which 256 were American born. Germans and Canadians predominate among the foreign born.

*The First Settlement.*—Meadow township was first settled upon by a man named Herman, who claimed a portion of section fifteen in 1873. He improved the place, traded, and left the county in 1874. He was a miller by trade and went to Sioux City. He sold his place to John Herron, and it is now owned by John Beck.

The next to settle in this township was Joseph Bauer, who came from Dubuque county, Iowa, in March, 1873. He had been here in 1872 and bought railroad land on section five, at \$6 per acre. The year he settled he built a house, and broke fifty acres of land. At present he has a fine, large, well-tilled and well-stocked farm. Fred Lane came from Fredonia township in 1874, and took land on section nineteen of Meadow township, where he still lives. Henry Weinner came from Dubuque county, Iowa, in 1875, and purchased railroad land on section twenty-one. He still lives on the original land. With him came Mike Forbes, who took land in the same section, but now lives on section thirty-one.

William Neuschwander came from Clayton county, Iowa, and settled in September, 1876, having been out the previous May and bought railroad land on section seventeen, at an average of \$7.50 per acre. He purchased three-fourths of a section, and now has one of the finest farms to be found in Plymouth county. "Col." Clark, a single man of considerable means, came from New York City in 1876, and took land on section thirty-two, where he still owns a half section. He now resides at Le Mars. J. H. Beam bought the north half of section thirteen, in 1876. John Steinforth was a settler in the township in 1874. He claimed land on section twenty-one, but now lives at Le Mars.

From 1876 the township was settled very rapidly, and to trace out the coming and going of these later settlers is almost impossible; nevertheless, we refer the reader to the personal sketches of the men, at another place in this book.



*Public Worship.*—The township has no church organization or building. The people mostly worship at one of the two churches at Remsen.

*Schools.*—The educational matters of Meadow township have ever kept pace with those of other townships in Plymouth county. In 1879 the township took its present bounds, and a school-house was erected on section twenty-eight. Miss Mary Malory taught the first term of school there. A private school was taught the same year, on section eight, by Aggie Klein.

At the present time Meadow township has six sub-districts and six frame school-houses. The enrollment of pupils is now 150. Around the various school-houses there are forty-five shade trees.

*Early Hardships.*—The early settlers in this portion of the county endured many hardships, on account of being so far away from good market towns, and on a new, wild prairie country, with no timber to speak of. The streams were not bridged, and the roads were very bad. To show that it was indeed wild, it needs only to be added, that deer and elk were not infrequently seen, and wolves abounded everywhere for the first five years of the township's settlement. The grasshoppers devastated this section in 1874, 1875 and 1876, and in 1879, also, did much damage. One farmer, who had nearly a hundred and forty acres of wheat, harvested only thirty-five bushels from his whole crop.

---

## CHAPTER XXV.

### PERRY TOWNSHIP.

ORIGINAL BOUNDS—CREATION OF PRESENT LIMITS—STREAMS—POPULATION—  
THE FIRST SETTLEMENT—EARLY EVENTS—FIRST ELECTION—SCHOOLS—  
FATAL ACCIDENT—RAILROAD LANDS—GRASSHOPPER DAYS.

AT one time congressional township ninety, range forty-seven, was included in what was known as Sioux and Lincoln townships, but at present is styled Perry. It was created by an act of the supervisors, January 8, 1870, and has since that date been a separate organization. It is bounded on the north by Liberty township, on



the east by Hungerford, on the south by the Woodbury county line, and on the west by Hancock township. Its chief water-courses are the west branch of Perry creek and Perry creek proper, which latter flows through the township from north to south.

The population, which numbers about 500, is about two-thirds American, and the remainder is equally divided between the Germans and Canadians, all of whom are thrifty farmers and good citizens.

*First Settlement.*—The history of the early pioneers in Perry township is but the story of the life and hardship of a set of hardy homesteaders, who saw many years of ill luck, and passed through the plague of the grasshopper years. The earliest of this number were men named Smith and Hagel, who claimed lands on a part of section two, about 1869. They removed from the township in 1878.

In the spring of 1870 Robert Crouch came in from Wisconsin, and homesteaded the place now occupied by his brother Andrew, on section four. Thomas Flannery homesteaded the northeast quarter of section four, in the month of November, 1871; he came from Canada, as did very many of the first settlers here. He has been a constant resident ever since, and has, from time to time, bought land, until his estate now contains 1,100 acres. W. H. Brill homesteaded on section thirty-four, in 1870, and still resides there, the possessor of an excellent farm home. Ed. and Nick Dorsey settled on section thirty-four, also in 1870. Edward is now deceased. Pat Flinn homesteaded on section two, in 1870 or 1871. He is still a resident and an honored citizen. Peter Garvey settled on section thirty-three in 1869; he came from Canada. Philip Garvey came at the same time, locating on section twelve, where he still resides. James Graham settled as a homesteader on section twelve, in 1871. He came from Canada, and is now deceased. Michael Tracy homesteaded a portion of section ten, in 1870. He also came from Canada, and afterward proved up and removed to the north-west quarter of section eleven. Timothy Shanahan was another 1870 homesteader on section ten. He proved up, sold, and removed to Nebraska. Ole Bonnes came in the spring of 1872, and claimed as a homestead, land on the southeast quarter of section four, where he still farms. Christian Kalass was among the very early settlers, locating on section two, where he still remains. Another Canadian settler was George Keyes, who homesteaded land about 1870. He afterward



sold out and purchased lands on the southwest quarter of section sixteen, which he still occupies.

In 1872 D. Knapp homesteaded the northwest quarter of section six. He is deceased, but the family still remains there. A man named Doll was a homesteader of 1871, locating on section four. He did not remain in the township many years. T. L. Elliott came in from Canada, about 1875, and homesteaded the southeast quarter of section eight, where he still resides. As early as 1869, perhaps the fall of 1868, J. L. McElhaney settled on section thirty-two; he is now dead. Dennis O'Brien and his son James came to the township about 1872, and took homesteads. The father is now dead. They came from Ireland direct to this part of the country.

*Early Events.*—The first election was held (for the present township) at the Brill school-house, in the spring of 1870.

The first school was taught near the south line of the township, at a private house, early in the seventies; while in the northern part the first term of school was held at the house of Thomas Flannery, in 1876. It was held there for three years, the first term being taught by a young man named Ed. Crary. The school consisted of about twelve scholars.

The first school-house was what is known as the "Jo Martin school-house." It will be remembered that the first few years after the township was settled, it embraced more than its present territory, and hence the school-houses were in what is Liberty township now. There are now six school-houses in Perry township, located in the six sub-districts. The total enrollment of scholars, in 1889, was 109.

The first township officers embraced the following: Robert Crouch, clerk; Messrs. Hagel and Holden, trustees; Robert Crouch, assessor; Mr. Petty, justice of the peace.

Among the few fatal accidents which have occurred in Perry township, may be mentioned that which caused the death of George Chamberlain, who was struck with a flying plank in the time of a cyclone, about 1880.

Early settlers were given their choice of railroad lands from 1870 to 1876, at \$4 per acre; the least valuable of these lands, in 1880, brought \$11 per acre.

The years known in the "log-book" of the pioneers of Plymouth county, as the "grasshopper days," drove many a poverty-stricken



family from this now goodly heritage, while many others were so circumstanced that it was impossible for them to remove, but who, to-day, are enjoying the comforts of a well-settled township, with school and railway facilities on every hand.

---

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### PLYMOUTH TOWNSHIP.

WHEN CONSTITUTED—SIZE OF PRESENT TERRITORY—POPULATION—RAILROADS—SETTLEMENT—FIRST EVENTS—GRASSHOPPER DAYS—SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—OLDEST LODGE IN THE COUNTY—VILLAGE OF MERRILL—SAD AND FATAL ACCIDENT—BURNED TO DEATH.

WHAT is termed Plymouth civil township comprises all of congressional township ninety-one, range forty-six. It was constituted in August, 1858, when the county was organized. Plymouth then covered the entire domain of the county, but in 1860 Lincoln was created, which divided the territory, leaving Plymouth to be described as follows: Township ninety, ranges forty-three, forty-four, forty-five and forty-six; township ninety-one, ranges forty-three, forty-four, forty-five and forty-six; township ninety-three, ranges forty-three and forty-four. As now constituted Plymouth is situated south of Washington, west of Stanton, north of Hungerford and east of Liberty townships.

It is one of the most highly cultivated and most desirable portions of the county. It is well supplied with numerous small streams, including the Floyd river, in the central part, and the West fork of that stream, which enters the territory on section two. The population of the township in 1885, was 400, but is now several hundred greater. The combined lines of the Illinois Central and Minneapolis & Omaha railways traverse the territory from northeast to southwest, with a station on section eleven called Merrill. The Sioux City & Northern railway runs through the township parallel with the above line, or nearly so.

The oldest plat now found on the Plymouth county "Village plat book" is Melbourne, which was laid off by C. C. Orr, April 12, 1860.



It was situated on section thirty-four of what is now Plymouth township. This was the county seat until about 1870, when Le Mars sprang into existence and was made the seat of justice.

*Early Settlement.*—The early settlement of this township is virtually the early settlement of Plymouth county as well, for it will be remembered that the first pioneers located along the beautiful valleys of the Big Sioux and Floyd rivers, in 1856–57. In July, 1856, the Schneider family came from Ogle county, Ill. Jacob Schneider pre-empted land on section thirty-four and Philip Schneider on thirty-three; Jacob still resides on the same land, while his brother Philip owns his farm, but recently removed to Sioux City. At the same time (1856) came their brothers, John and Henry Schneider. John pre-empted land in Hungerford township, where he still resides. The same county in Illinois furnished several more of the pioneer band of Plymouth township, Peter Schindel settling on section thirty-three and Peter Emmett on section twenty-seven. Christian Schmidt came at the same time and took land on section twenty-seven also. He was a resident of the place until his death, in 1888. E. Held came the same year, together with his several sons. They pre-empted land, remained several years, but later sold and removed to Nebraska. The old gentleman died and the family are again in Plymouth county.

Another pioneer of considerable note was Benjamin Stafford, who settled on section thirty-four. He platted a town site there, known as Melbourne. He was a sort of new-country roamer and soon went on farther west, some time during the Civil war. Louis Winters came in during 1862, and took land on section twenty-eight. He became insane a few years since, and is now in the hospital for the insane at Independence. John Winters, upon his return from the war, came to Plymouth township and made a settlement. He removed to Nebraska in 1887, but still retains his land here.

But few settlers came to the township from early in the Civil war period until the railroad era—1869–70. All marketing, milling and postal business had to be transacted at Sioux City up to that time. The settlers were few, and their wants were supplied largely by what the rich soil would produce for them.

The grasshopper years, as the settlers who lived here from 1874 to 1879 term them, were indeed plague years, and caused times that verily tried men's souls. Many had to borrow money, and pay an ex-



cessive interest on the same, for the purpose of procuring seed-grain, and then, the day before harvest was to begin, see the broad and beautiful acres totally destroyed by these pests; not alone for one year but for four and five years in succession did this misfortune befall the settlers of this county.

*First Events.*—The first birth was that of a son of Mr. and Mrs. Philip Schneider, named Jacob. He was born in the fall of 1857, and is still living in his native township.

The earliest death was that of a boy-baby of Mr. and Mrs. Peter Schindel, who passed from earth in the autumn of 1857.

The first marriage in Plymouth township was that of Morgan Stafford to Catharine Schmidt, in 1858.

*Schools and Churches.*—The first term of school was taught at Melbourne before the court-house was erected at that point.

The first church edifice in the county was reared in Plymouth township by the Evangelical people, at the close of the Rebellion. It was a frame building, standing on the southwest quarter of section thirty-four; and it served the society until 1874, when it had become too small for the rapidly increasing church membership. It was sold to Mr. Wilcox, and a better, larger church erected on the same site. The new edifice cost \$2,100. Its size is thirty by fifty-five feet. As evinced by the many churches and schools in this portion of Plymouth county, one can easily infer that the first settlers were a God-fearing and intelligent class of people. At a very early day they commenced to lay well the foundation for the present school and church privileges—second to none in the county.

School matters have ever been properly conducted, and hence eminently successful, and to-day one finds an intelligent class of people as the result. The township has now five sub-districts, each containing a good sized frame school-house. The average enrollment in 1889 was 131 pupils.

The Evangelical church was organized in 1858, by sixteen members of German nationality, as follows: Philip Schneider and wife, John Schneider and wife, Peter Schindel and wife, Christian Schmidt and wife, Mary Launbach, Henry and Jacob Schneider, Philip Schmidt, Miss Catharine Schmidt, Christiana Schmidt, Peter Emmett, Daniel Schneider and Mrs. Elizabeth Schneider. The first meetings were held at the house of Philip Schneider in July, 1858, and next at the



school-house on section thirty-four. At one time the church had a membership of 140 members, but on account of removals, death, etc., at the present time has not more than 100. A parsonage was built near the church, in 1885, at a cost of about \$600.

The following have served as pastors of this church, which was the first to herald the gospel in Plymouth county, the date of its organization being identical with the organization of the county itself: Rev. J. F. Schreiber (missionary), one year; Rev. Henry Kleinsolgei, two years; Rev. Fred Benner, two years; Rev. Buncy, two years; Rev. Sanders, two years; Rev. Zimmerman, one year, at the end of which season he died; Rev. Joseph Brennen, two years; Rev. Oren Buzzard, two years; Rev. Henry Kleinsolgei, two years; Rev. Pfau, three years; Rev. George Youngblood, three years; Rev. F. Loehle, three years; Rev. Pippert, three years; Rev. J. J. Miller, two years; Rev. G. Koehn, two years; Rev. S. L. Stabler, two years; Rev. Adam Goetchel, the present pastor.

*Floyd Valley Odd Fellows' Lodge.*—This is the oldest civic society in Plymouth county, and was formed during the month of October, 1870, by six members. Its number among the lodges of Iowa is 208. The first noble grand was Philip Schneider, the first vice-grand was John Radermaher, and the first secretary was Leonard Koenig. The lodge met for some time at the farm-house of Mr. Koenig, but after a few years built them a good hall on section thirty-four, which they still use for lodge purposes. This hall was built in 1882 at a cost of \$700. The present officers are: Albert Speis, N. G.; John Koenig, V. G.; Anton Hicky, treasurer; and Leonard Koenig, secretary. The order is in a growing and harmonious condition.

*Village of Merrill.*—At present Merrill is the only regularly platted town site in Plymouth township. It was originally platted February 27, 1872, by the Railroad & Town Lot Company. In the spring of 1888, William Frost, a pioneer homesteader and now a grain dealer at this point, bought land to the west of the old plat, and made an addition of about fifty acres. The first house erected at Merrill was by C. K. Smith and was used as a residence, and for a general store, as well. Mr. Smith being disappointed over the county seat not finally being located at Merrill, left the town and is now a prosperous grocer of Sioux City, Iowa.

Mr. Frost relates that in those early days, when he was a home-



stead, and, in common with nearly all others, owed Mr. Smith for provisions, they were compelled to draw wheat in to him, and store it in a building until they got a car load, and then all hands go over and carry it to the car in wash-tubs. It was a novel grain elevator, but Mr. Frost says it was never patented and only used one season, after which time the grasshoppers carried all the grain, free of charge!

The first dealer at Merrill was C. K. Smith, who commenced operating in a small way in 1870. He was "lord of all he surveyed," being merchant, railroad agent, express agent and postmaster.

The pioneer blacksmith to wield his sledge here was "Nick" Billings. The first to handle grain was J. H. Morf, who built an elevator. There was no lumber yard at Merrill until 1888, when Arthur S. Welch started in that line.

A post-office was established in 1871. The postmasters have been as follows: C. K. Smith, J. H. Morf, A. Looney, Mrs. Beeman (kept at her hotel), Mrs. Dodson, the same lady, but who married Mr. Dodson; D. K. Tooker succeeded her and Fred Aldrich received the appointment in the spring of 1889 and still holds the office.

A bank was started in 1888, as a branch of the Le Mars National Bank. W. J. Lawrence is the cashier.

The present population of Merrill, by actual count taken in March, 1890, was 160. In 1890 its business interests comprise the following:

Agricultural implements—Veal & Vague.

Barber—William Weinheimer.

Blacksmiths—Harker & Sutter, Belan Bros.

Bank—Farmers' & Merchants'.

Drugs—Dr. Henry Nigg.

General dealers—Aldrich & Haylock, McCanley & Co., D. K. Tooker, J. L. Jenkins.

Grain dealers—Frost & Fullbrook.

Hardware—Aldrich & Haylock.

Harness shop—Joseph Elschamp.

Lumber—Knorr & Schaeffer.

Livery—John Anderson.

Millinery—Mrs. John C. Smith.

Meat market—T. J. Moore.

Physicians—Drs. Nigg and Jenkins.

Stock—Frost & Fullbrook.





Edw. M. Fordie







The railroads of Merrill are now the Illinois Central, Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha and the Sioux City & Northern. It has come to be a good grain and stock shipping point.

When the railroad was being first built through Merrill, it was believed the county seat would be near there, and a district school-house was erected, which served until 1889, when a better one was provided. It is a two-room building, thirty-two by forty-four feet, costing \$1,450.

At present there are three religious societies represented by organizations, the Methodist Episcopal, Free Methodists and Roman Catholic. The two mentioned last are now each erecting good buildings, while the Methodist Episcopal built a neat chapel in 1882, which is twenty-six by fifty-two feet and cost about \$1,300. It is situated on the corner of Calhoun and Second streets.

The Methodist Episcopal church of Merrill was organized by Rev. Hiram T. Snyder in September, 1878. He was the first pastor appointed on the Merrill circuit. The members of the first class were: John Eastman, Mary Eastman, Maggy Eastman, Mr. and Mrs. Yerger, Henry Calhoun, Mrs. Calhoun, Mrs. Volney Tooker. The first class leader was Henry Calhoun, first Sunday-school superintendent, John Patterson. Their building was badly damaged by the fearful wind storm of June, 1885. It was rebuilt and opened in September, 1889, by Pastor G. L. Griggs. Seven hundred dollars were raised at the time by Rev. Wilmot Whitfield. In 1889 a neat parsonage was built, which is twenty-four by twenty-four feet, costing \$600.

The present membership of the church is eighteen. The Sabbath-school is superintended by Rev. Griggs. The Merrill charge takes in an appointment in Lincoln township and one at the village of James, at which point a building was dedicated by Rev. G. L. Griggs, December 15, 1889. The edifice cost \$1,600.

*Casualties.*—Among the sad occurrences that have transpired in Plymouth township, may be mentioned the death of a young man, one or two miles west of Merrill, who in trying to extinguish the flames with which a prairie fire had enveloped his house, perished before help reached him. His name is now forgotten, but early settlers will recall the great fire in which many thousand dollars' worth of farm property was destroyed. This man was a bachelor, twenty-six years old, and a highly respected gentleman, who was working hard to secure a home for himself, and was soon to have been married.



## CHAPTER XXVII.

## PORTLAND TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION—WHEN CONSTITUTED—POPULATION—EARLY HOMESTEADERS—FIRST THINGS—SCHOOLS—TOWN OF AKRON—ROLLER MILLS—BUSINESS INTERESTS—INCORPORATION—CHURCHES—CIVIC SOCIETIES.

THIS is the northwestern township of Plymouth county, and is bounded on the north by Sioux county, on the east by Preston township, on the south by Westfield township, and on the west by the state line of Iowa, which is the Big Sioux river, in this locality. It now comprises congressional township ninety-three, range forty-eight, and a small portion of range forty-nine west, also the upper tier of sections in township ninety-two, but originally the territory was included in Johnson and Sioux townships. It was constituted as Portland township, June 5, 1872, and as now bounded contains about six miles square; it is, however, irregular in shape, on account of the river on the west.

The principal water courses are the Indian creek, in the north part; Bear creek, in the central part; and the Big Sioux, on the western border. In 1885 the population (aside from Akron village) numbered only 230, but has since greatly increased. The only village of the township is Akron, on section thirty-one.

*The Early Homesteaders.*—To be a citizen of Portland township and a land owner there; in 1890, is a part of a man's life of which he need never be ashamed. Here one travels over the finest lay of land and the most fertile, easily tilled soil in the world. Here one beholds a rural scene which is ever a feast to the eye. Here one meets the combined industry and intelligence of both native and foreign-born citizens. Here one sees marks of thrift and true wealth—of comfort and happiness; of moral and religious sentiment, seldom adorning any one subdivision of a county.

The first man to avail himself of the opportunities found in this part of the county was Joshua B. Hughes, who homesteaded the south-



west quarter of section thirty-two, in 1869. He proved up his title, and was not a resident from that time on for three years, but is at the present.

In 1871 came Dennis Rearden and located on a town lot given him by Sargent & Crill, who had platted what was known as Portlandville—later changed to Akron. Mr. Rearden remained only a year or so, and then removed to Dakota and there died.

George Reed came to the present town site of Akron in the spring of 1871, and built the first hotel of the village. It was called Reed's hotel, but now the Plymouth House. He engaged in trade for a few years, sold out and removed to Colorado.

H. D. Barr came to Akron May, 1871, from Sioux township. He is a miller by trade and operated the old Sioux Mills; also owned a mill in Dakota, but at this time is numbered among Akron's citizens.

In 1872 O. E. Hardy came from Waterloo, Iowa, and purchased Reed's hotel property. He finally moved to California.

E. W. Sargent, one of the projectors of Akron, came to the township in 1871. He is a native of Vermont, but has lived in the west many years. He was a member of the firm of Sargent & Crill, who bought land on section thirty-one and platted Portlandville. Mr. Sargent states that there was but little settlement made in this township until after 1880, on account of the railroad difficulty, arising out of disputed title to lands claimed both by the government and by the railroad company, to whom a grant had been given, but the contract, it seems, had not been lived up to by the railroad company, which finally lost the land, and then it was thrown open to actual settlers, who came flocking in very rapidly.

*First Happenings.*—The first child born within Portland township was a son to Mr. and Mrs. George Reed, the second being Grant Barr, born in February, 1872. The first death was that of a son of Capt. A. H. Smith, who was cut down like a tender plant in the fall of 1872. The first marriage ceremony was that uniting Mr. Andrew Palm to Miss Emma Johnson, in 1873.

Elder Freeman (Baptist) held the first religious services in 1871-72. He came over from Elk Point, across the Big Sioux river.

*Schools.*—The first term of school was taught by Mrs. E. B. Donaldson at her own residence, in 1873. A school building was erected on section thirty-one, in 1873. It was the two-story frame house at



Akron now used for post-office purposes. Much attention has been paid to the education of the rising young in this part of the county. The reports show that in 1889 Portland township was divided into seven sub-districts, with a good frame building in six, and a substantial brick in one of the number. The number of pupils at that date was 300. Fifty shade trees grace the school grounds, and are monuments of beauty, and also bespeak the refinement and taste of the patrons of the various schools.

*Akron.*—This enterprising, incorporated town on the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad, is the only one within the limits of the township, and was originally platted as Portlandville, by Sargent & Crill, in 1871. It is situated on section thirty-one, its plat extending to the Big Sioux river on its west. It is charmingly situated on a level plateau of land, a part of the great valley through which flows the Big Sioux, tending toward the southwest; it furnishes a water-power seldom equaled in all Iowa.

The beginning here was in the autumn of 1871, when E. W. Sargent put in a general store, which he shortly afterward sold to Reed & Kennedy, who in turn sold to Martin & Dorsey; afterward the same business was conducted by Robison & Dorsey. E. W. Sargent handled the first grain, both at his mill and in the way of shipping, and also built an elevator at this point in 1876. The first to sell lumber at Akron was S. Bevins. Thomas Sedgwick was the first to deal in live stock.

The pioneer and one of the present blacksmiths was M. W. Toppings. Henry L. Waterbury was the first harness-maker. The first to retail meat was J. Booth. The first hardware store was conducted by William Lowe in 1877. The first to engage in the drug trade was L. H. Farmer. The earliest agricultural implement dealer was M. L. Disbrow. The first furniture was sold by August Peterson.

The business men of 1890 are:

Attorneys—Mat Agnes.

Agricultural goods—Toppings & Haskell, Mellon Bros.

Bank—Bank of Akron.

Boots and shoes—Henry Waterbury.

Blacksmiths—Tinker & Gardner, M. W. Toppings.

Drugs—Mathwig & Clise.

Doctors—Drs. Clark and Ellis.



Furniture—J. H. Hampton and M. R. Tuttle.

General dealers—Palm & Johnson, W. C. Bryant, C. F. Horton, W. J. Homer & Co., J. F. Kennedy.

Grocers—A. L. McGinnis, E. W. Edgerton, J. C. Wade.

Grain—Hunting & Co., Monihan Bros., Streeter, manager for a company.

Hardware—B. Ferguson, V. G. Farnham.

Harness shop—Benjamin Jeffers.

Hotels—Kendall House, City Hotel, Plymouth.

Jeweler—B. F. Winterstein.

Livery—J. D. Brown.

Lumber—J. N. Raish, B. B. Harrington.

Meat market—Agnes & Waterbury, C. H. Pinkney.

Millinery—Ladies, Hall & Stearns.

Mills—Akron Roller Mills, O. F. Haskell, proprietor.

Newspaper—"Western Delta."

Real estate—Smith & Robertson.

Wagon-makers—Peter Muir, Hans Barr.

The post-office at this point was established about 1873 at Portlandville, but in 1882 changed to Akron, in contradistinction to Portland, in Cerro Gordo county. The first postmaster here was T. S. Martin, who was succeeded by the following in their respective order: C. E. Robinson, Amy Hampton (now Mrs. Dr. Ellis), F. T. Sheppard, Messrs. Peck, Harrington, McGinnis, and the present incumbent, C. P. Kilbourn.

Akron was made a money-order station July 1, 1878. The first order was issued to David Strohbhn, for the sum of \$30, payable at Traer, Iowa. The number of orders issued up to June 12, 1890, was 8,010. The number of postal notes sent was 7,249.

The roller flour-mills are situated on the Big Sioux river, and were erected by Sargent & Crill, in 1871, as an old style buhr-stone mill. Frank Haskell has owned the plant since 1885, at which time he changed it to a new process roller-mill. It is the just pride of this part of the county, and does an excellent business. The town also supports a steam feed-mill, run by Stacy & Barr.

Akron is a good business point, though not seemingly as thriving as some years ago. The banking interest was commenced at this point July 3, 1883, by A. C. Button, by the establishment of the Bank of



Akron. Six months later he took for his partner J. H. Brady, and they made a strong firm for seven years, when they sold to J. L. Wetheral, and two months later he sold (in the spring of 1890) to H. J. Thode, who now has a cash capital of \$10,000.

The Akron Savings Bank has just been organized. The capital is to be \$10,000, backed by Sioux City men, and J. C. Button will manage the bank. It is intended to erect a two-story brick the present season, the first story to be used for bank business and the second story as a Masonic hall.

Akron became an incorporated town in 1882, and the following have served as mayors to the present date: From 1882 to 1886, inclusive, J. Biddelcome; 1887 and 1888, E. H. Fryson; 1889, A. L. McGinnis; 1890, S. G. Baker. In 1881 the present elegant brick school building was reared and was made from brick burned at Sergeant's Bluff, below Sioux City. The work of construction was carried on by J. L. Hartley. It is a four-room building, costing the district \$11,000, and would be an ornament to any town.

The people in and around Akron are a God-fearing people, as is evinced by the numerous religious societies. Of these the Methodist Episcopal church was first formed across the Sioux in Dakota, then changed to the Richland charge, and in 1871 reorganized at (Portlandville) Akron. The first class met at the school-house and private houses, but in 1879 a neat frame edifice was built. It is twenty-six by forty feet, and seats about 200 people. The cost was \$1,100. The lots were donated by Messrs. Sargent & Crill and the railway company—owners of the town site. The present membership is 110; average in Sabbath-school, 115. The present superintendent is Rev. C. W. Clifton; the present class leader is B. B. Harrington, who is also recording steward; the stewards, proper, are B. B. Harrington, J. C. Button, J. N. Brady, Julia E. Smith and Amanda McGinnis. The following list shows the pastors in their respective order: G. W. Binks, J. C. Damon, G. M. Curl, Ira Wakefield, W. J. Gardner, W. W. Brown, D. W. Chamberlain, O. R. Newell, Samuel Snyder, I. B. Kilborn, L. C. Woodford, P. H. Eighmy and C. W. Clifton, the present pastor in charge. The parsonage was built at an expense of \$1,000 in 1883.

The Christian church was formed a few years ago, but at present is not flourishing. The frame chapel which it erected is about to be transferred, by a forced sale, to the Catholic people, who organized in 1889, and are now attended from Hawarden, Iowa.



The First Baptist church of Akron was organized with eleven members on the west side of the Big Sioux river, in what is now South Dakota, on March 25, 1871, by Rev. G. W. Freeman, a general missionary. The first meetings were held in a log school-house. After the mill was built at this point and a village started on the Iowa side, regular services were held here in the newschool-house. Repeated efforts were made to erect a meeting-house, but all failed until 1878, when the present building was erected. It is a frame house, twenty-four by thirty-two feet; seats 100 persons, and cost, all told, \$1,200. The pastors have been Rev. G. W. Freeman, Rev. J. H. Young, Rev. J. L. Cappoe, Rev. J. P. Coffman, Rev. G. W. Freeman, Rev. E. H. Hurlbut, Rev. J. P. Coffman and Rev. P. M. MacLeod. The present number in the society is seventy-eight. The present officers are: William R. Kidd and John Williams, deacons; Dr. R. D. Clark and M. W. Toppings, trustees; C. F. Horton, treasurer; L. H. Farnham, clerk. John Williams, of the above officials, contributed toward the church last year (1889) \$708. This church belongs to a Dakota association.

James Biddelcome Post, No. 461, G. A. R., was organized at Akron in the spring of 1889, with twenty charter members—comrades of the late Union army. The commander was Rev. Eighmy; adjutant, N. J. Schooler; Q. M., J. P. Kendall; S. V., J. F. Kennedy; J. V., H. D. Barr; officer of the day, S. W. Hall; O. G., O. A. Stowell; chaplain, John G. Snider. The 1890 commander is M. W. Toppings; adjutant, J. F. Kennedy. The post is in a good condition, and has a valuable auxiliary in the way of the Sons of Veterans, Corporal Tanner Camp, No. 187, which was formed by sixteen members, sons of ex-soldiers, June 23, 1889. They now number twenty-one. Their first officers were: Captain, R. E. Miller; first lieutenant, John Hammond; second lieutenant, Frank Putnam; first sergeant, H. Toppings; quartermaster-sergeant, A. Waterbury; chaplain, C. Waterbury. They all have fine uniforms, and meet twice each month. G. V. Ellis is present captain; John Lindsay, first lieutenant; H. Toppings, second lieutenant.

The town also supports a Good Templar lodge and Masonic blue lodge.

Freedom Lodge, No. 434, of A. F. & A. M., was instituted in 1882, with thirteen charter members. The first worshipful master was



Dr. R. D. Clark. The present lodge has a membership of seventy—very large for the town's size. The 1890 officers are: J. C. Ruble, worshipful master; B. A. Jeffers, treasurer; R. D. Clark, secretary; G. W. Raish, senior warden; Lewis, junior warden.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### PRESTON TOWNSHIP.

BOUNDARIES—PRESENT TERRITORY—DESCRIPTION—POPULATION—FIRST SETTLERS—EARLY EVENTS—BADLY FROZEN—GRASSHOPPERS—GROVES PLANTED BY PIONEERS—A CONTRAST—1870-1890.

CONGRESSIONAL TOWNSHIP ninety-three, range forty-seven west, is now styled Preston civil township. It formerly belonged with Portland, but was subdivided by the board of supervisors, June 8, 1875. It is bounded on the north by Sioux county, on the east by Grant township, on the south by Johnson, and on the west by Portland township. Its domain contains over 22,000 acres of excellent farming land. The principal streams are the Broken Kettle creek, in the central portion, running south, the Indian creek, in the northwest, with Du Bois creek in the northern part.

The population in 1885 was 380, of whom 250 were American born. The present enumeration will give about 600.

*The First Settlers.*—The historian is indebted to Moses K. Du Bois for much regarding the incoming of the first men and families who ventured upon the wild lands of Preston township. He was originally from New York, but came from Winneshiek county, Iowa, in May, 1872, and claimed the southwest quarter of section two as his homestead right, he having been a soldier during the Civil war, enlisting as a member of the Fifteenth New York Engineer Corps. This township at that date was included in Portland, and settlers had to go to Akron to vote, a distance of fourteen miles, from section one of what now constitutes Preston township.

When Mr. Du Bois arrived in the then prairie wilderness, with not a tree in sight and but few neighbors, he found D. Bradley a home-



steader on the south half of the southwest quarter of section twenty-four. He came in about 1870. He proved up and then moved to section twenty-five, where he still lives.

E. Taylor was a homesteader on the northwest quarter of section twenty-six, and one of the representative men of his township at this time. Robert McKay homesteaded the northeast quarter of section twenty-six, where he is still living. A German, named S. Bohlken, homesteaded eighty acres of section twenty-two, which he still farms. C. B. Frerichs homesteaded the southeast quarter of section twenty-two, and is still a resident of the same place. Fred Jacobs homesteaded on section twenty-two, and still lives on the same land. Another settler of section twenty-two was H. C. Collman, who homesteaded the southeast quarter, which he still lives upon. William McCauliff bought out the first settler of the township—a man who homesteaded on the north half of section twenty-four. McCauliff settled about 1871, and is to-day one of the largest land owners and best situated farmers in Preston township. A man named Wills homesteaded the north half of the northeast quarter of section twenty-four, remained a short time, and sold out. W. W. Wingett took as a homestead the southeast quarter of section fourteen, in 1872. He still owns the place but lives elsewhere.

Lewis Shaddinger came in 1871-72, homesteading the northwest quarter of section fourteen, where he is now comfortably surrounded. As early as 1871 John Nesbitt and his mother located on the northeast quarter of section fourteen. "Gil" and Charlie Shaw each homesteaded eighty acres on the northwest quarter of section fourteen, in 1872; they proved up and then removed. A Mr. Hoglan homesteaded the southwest quarter of section ten, in 1873. He proved up, sold and moved away. He was an emigrant from Illinois. "Ed" Bills homesteaded the northwest quarter of section ten, in 1873, proved up, sold, and moved to other parts. The northeast quarter of section ten was homesteaded by Al. Hayes, who, being a soldier, claimed a title to 160 acres. He remained until he proved up, and then moved. He subsequently died. I. C. Munson homesteaded the whole of the southeast quarter of section ten, in 1872. He now lives in Le Mars. E. Haymond pre-empted the southeast quarter of section two, in 1871, or not later than 1872. He removed from the township in 1885. Harvey Parsons, another early settler, homesteaded eighty acres—the west



half of the northeast quarter of section two. He soon removed to Le Mars. William Shaw and his daughter, Flora, homesteaded the northeast quarter of section two, in 1872. They proved up and removed. The northwest quarter of section twelve was pre-empted by Pike Young, in 1872. He proved up his title, sold out, and removed. The southeast quarter of section twelve was homesteaded by Mr. Colwell, now of Le Mars. Hiram Goff settled on the northeast quarter of section twelve, proved up, sold, and returned to Indiana.

The above comprises a list of nearly all the early settlers of Preston township, with a few exceptions among the Germans, who settled in the southeastern part.

*Miscellaneous.*—The township has, to this date, never had an organized church. The first election was held at the Wingett school-house, at which Moses K. Du Bois was elected township clerk and treasurer.

The first term of school was taught at Ed. Haymond's house, in 1873-74, by L. M. Black. A school-house was erected in 1874, now known as No. 1, situated on section eleven. At this date, 1890, the township is divided into seven sub-districts, each being provided with a good school-house. In 1889 the county school superintendent's report gave the total of scholarship in this township as 170.

During the seventies Pike Young was badly frozen. He was making his way home, and in the fearful, blinding storm was lost and strayed far over into Sioux county. At that time there were but few landmarks, no fences or roads, neither groves, so that it was next to presumption for a settler not to be very near his home when a blizzard was coming on.

The pioneer homesteaders of this part of Plymouth county endured many hardships. Not a few had to succumb in the days of the grasshoppers, and look for a home elsewhere, while still others could not obtain the means with which to get away; these, through much hardship, succeeded in tiding over that ever-to-be remembered era in the history of Plymouth county, and are to-day prosperous farmers, living in the enjoyment of comfortable homes, and in the midst of good school and railroad facilities.

Great indeed has been the changes wrought in Preston township since 1870. Now, instead of the wide stretch of bleak prairie land, one finds well-cultivated farms and magnificent artificial groves planted by



the hardy pioneers. The trees forming these groves now tower up from thirty to fifty feet, making an excellent windbreak in the winter season, and provide a cooling shade in midsummer days. They stand out on the broad expanse of the rolling prairie like so many landmarks to the traveler, and as so many living monuments erected by the good sense of the early settlers.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### REMSEN TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION—DESCRIPTION—RAILROAD—POPULATION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—SCHOOLS—AGRICULTURE—VILLAGE OF REMSEN—ORIGIN OF NAME—INCORPORATION—BUSINESS INTERESTS—CHURCHES—NEWSPAPER—POST-OFFICE—“EARLY DAYS IN REMSEN,” BY MRS. J. H. WINCHEL—AN INTERESTING REMINISCENCE.

ON the east line of Plymouth county we find congressional township ninety-two, range forty-three west. Since October 18, 1881, this territory has formed the civil township of Remsen; prior to that date it was included in Marion township. Remsen is bounded by Meadow township on the north, Cherokee county on the east, Henry township on the south and Marion township on the west.

The line of the Dubuque & Sioux City (Illinois Central) railway passes through the northwest corner of the township, with a station known as Remsen, which is located on section six, and of which further mention will be hereafter made. The chief stream of Remsen township is Whiskey slough, in the eastern part of the territory.

In 1885 the population was given at 650, of which 400 were American born. The present population, however, is much greater, perhaps nearly double the above figures.

*Early Settlers.*—The name of the first man who claimed land in Remsen township has been forgotten, but the oldest settler now living within the township is Henry Mullong, who bought a second-hand homestead claim of S. C. Pringy, on the south half of the southeast quarter of section twenty-eight. Mr. Mullong settled on the land in April, 1873, and he thinks it was originally claimed by the first settler



of the township, in 1867. The next to locate was J. J. Murphy, on the southwest quarter of section ten, where he still lives. He is at present in the employ of the Illinois Central railroad company, at their water tank. Ed. Ellier came to the township in 1878, and bought land of a speculator named Baxter. This tract was on the northwest quarter of section thirty-two. Until after 1880 there were no settlers in Remsen township to speak of, and from that time on the territory was largely settled up by Germans, who have come to be wealthy farmers and stock-growers.

In 1885 the total population of the township was 649, of which 310 were Germans.

The population of Remsen township are exclusively devoted to agricultural life and its kindred branch—stock-growing and feeding. The land is of a very rich, superior quality, and can be relied upon for a crop each year. Many artificial groves adorn the township and lend both beauty and actual value to the domain.

*Schools.*—The first school was taught at the residence of R. E. McCourtland, on section thirty-four, about 1880. At this date, 1890, the county school records show that this township has five sub-districts, which are provided with four good school-houses. The total enrollment of scholars is ninety-three.

There are no religious societies in the township, except those found at Remsen village, the only post-office and market-place of the township.

*Village of Remsen.*—Remsen is situated in the west half of section six, in Remsen township. It was platted August 28, 1876, by the Sioux City and Iowa Falls Town Lot & Land Company. Since then five additions have been made, the description of which will be found in the "Recorded Plats" elsewhere in this volume. It is located on a beautiful tract of rolling prairie land, and is now a thriving little mart of about 500 people. It derived its name from Dr. William Remsen Smith, of Sioux City, a large land owner. It was made a station on the original Dubuque & Sioux City railroad line, and has come to be one of the best market places and shipping points along the line. But little was accomplished in the way of business improvements until 1881, when Frank Miller put in a general store.

The same year the "Blake House" was erected by C. R. Blake. It is now known as the Monthoven House. The first to engage in the sale of agricultural implements was Rathmann & Michaels. The first



hardware was sold by John H. Rathmann. The first grocery store was that of Samuel Wentz. In 1882 a furniture store was put in by Hubert Nothen.

The same year, 1882, Dr. Theodore Wrede opened up a stock of drugs. "Dr." Baker had kept a few patent medicines, etc., the year prior. A saloon was started to quench the thirst of the pioneers, in 1881, by Peter Mouner. The pioneer grain company was Peavey & Co. The first to handle lumber was Townsend Bros., of Le Mars. The first blacksmith to wield his hammer beside the glowing forge was Martin Seba, in 1880-81. A wagon-shop was put in operation by John Schumacher. The first bank was the Bank of Remsen, in 1887.

In the spring of 1889 the citizens of Remsen concluded, to further on the business interests of the place, that it was best to become an incorporated town. The first election of officers resulted as follows: N. Lang, mayor; Ed. S. Lloyd, recorder; Z. Gilman, treasurer; Hamm Atkinson, M. Scheel, John Fish, Hubert Nothen, Peter Bruscher and George E. Bright, councilmen. The same officials were serving in 1890, except Councilman George E. Bright, who was succeeded by J. P. Steicher.

The village supports a good, live, local newspaper, edited by J. P. Kieffer, who issues twice each week—one issue printed in German, called the "Remsen Glocke," and later in the week one of the same contents, only printed in English, called the "Remsen Bell." These papers have a large circulation—some hundreds going to Europe—sent by Germans to their friends. [See "Press" chapter for further concerning the "Bell"].

The following gives the various firms transacting business at Remsen in 1890:

Agricultural implements—Scott Bros., Pew Bros., Stang & Peters.  
Attorneys—Ed. S. Lloyd.

Banks—Bank of Remsen, W. J. Creglow, president; Farmers' Loan & Trust Company, James F. Toy, president.

Blacksmiths—Theodore Fiddler, Adolph Hoper, Jost Bros.

Coal—Z. Gilman, Townsend Bros.

Drugs—Meinert & Fish, H. J. Brink.

Furniture—H. Nothen.

General stores—N. Kass & Son, M. Beck & Sons, Matt Janse, S. Wentz.



Grain dealers—Union Mill Co., E. N. Dickey & Co., F. H. Peavey & Co., Cedar Falls Mill Co.

Hotels—Remsen House, Hotel Monthoven.

Harness shop—Charles Bushgens.

Hardware—Townsend Bros., Z. Gilman, Henry Schaafs, M. & J. Wictor.

Jeweler—P. Koehnke.

Lumber—Z. Gilman, Townsend Bros., Henry Sudtelgat.

Livery—One connected with each of the two hotels.

Millinery—Mary Wictor.

Stock—Lang Bros., A. Zink.

Physicians—H. J. Brink, George Roepke.

Newspaper—"Remsen Bell," J. P. Kieffer, editor.

The American Express Company is represented here; the Western Telephone Exchange is also connected with this town.

At the present time there are twelve open beer saloons running, despite the Iowa state law.

Since the incorporation of the town it is being rapidly supplied with good sidewalks, street crossings, etc. In 1889 they also erected a jail of sufficient size and security to hold what few law-breakers might chance to infest their town.

Remsen became a post-office point in 1879. H. W. Alline was appointed the first postmaster; he served until 1885, when he was succeeded by L. L. Page, who conducted it until April 11, 1889, when A. C. Morgan was appointed, and still serves very acceptably. It became a money-order office in 1886. The first money order was issued August 20, 1886, to Rev. F. X. Shutty, in favor of Appleton & Co., Chicago, Ill. The amount was \$12. The full number of money orders issued up to May 21, 1890, from this office, was 1,629; number of postal notes, 2,296.

The two church organizations at Remsen, each have a good building.

The Evangelical Lutheran society was formed in 1884 by six members, Rev. Miner, of Le Mars, officiating. The first president was John Isley; John Schumacher was first treasurer, and Martin Seba first secretary. In 1888 a frame church building was erected, at a cost of \$1,600. It is twenty-four by forty feet, and seats fully one hundred persons. The present membership of the society is twenty-six.

The present church officials are: George Beck, president; Char-



lie Schumacher, vice-president; Clos Sievers, treasurer; John Schumacher, secretary; John Helms, librarian. Until October, 1889, the church was supplied with a minister occasionally from other points, but at that date Henry Bender became pastor, and is still serving. A Sunday-school was formed in 1889, which now averages twenty scholars. The superintendent is Rev. Bender, pastor of the church.

The Roman Catholic people of this vicinity were first attended by Father Gilchrist, formerly of Marcus, Iowa. He looked to the spiritual welfare of this people for some two or three years. The first church building was blown down by a cyclone in 1885, and the present building was erected the same year. Rev. F. Schulte took charge of the congregation in December, 1885, and finished the new edifice, which is forty by eighty feet, and seats about 300 people comfortably. In the fall of 1886 the fine parsonage was built, at a cost of \$1,900. In the summer of 1888 the parochial school-house was built, at an expense of about \$3,600; it is thirty-eight by sixty-eight feet and two stories high. It contains rooms for the sisters and boarders. In the fall of 1888, the sisters of St. Francis, from Dubuque, Iowa, took charge of this school, which now has an attendance of about one hundred.

The church building at Remsen is heated by two large stoves; there are there altars, an organ, and a good-sized bell. The building contains seventy pews. An enlargement of about thirty feet of this church is contemplated in another year. The valuation of this church is about \$4,600. The present (1890) family membership is placed at about 150.

*Early Days in Remsen* (Contributed by Mrs. J. H. Winchel).—From time immemorial, or rather since the building of the Illinois Central railroad, Remsen consisted of a name and a station. The present station building, however, is not the original one, as that, according to tradition, was burned, the fire being started by means of a spark from a passing engine, which ignited the straw-bed of an incoming depot agent. In this way Remsen was wiped out by fire.

History fails to record the names of the various agents at this point. But in 1879 J. S. Ellis was succeeded by H. U. Alline, both being pioneer settlers in Plymouth county, who owned farms in the vicinity. In the summer of 1879 J. Bagley, of Tipton, Iowa, built a small house, which he occupied until fall, when it was removed to a



farm adjoining the town plat. The station was once more left to "hold the fort" alone.

The first business in Remsen was engaged in by J. H. Winchel, who owned a large farm one mile north, and H. W. Alline, of Remsen, under the firm name of Winchel & Alline. Scales were put in and grain bought and shipped. This was in the fall of 1880. At the same time P. Hopkins, of Le Mars, bought and shipped, from this point, cattle and hogs.

The winter of 1880-81 is known in the annals of Remsen as the "starvation winter"—it might also be termed the "freeze-out winter," because, if hunger did beset the little garrison, none the less did the lack of fuel cause much trouble. Those who remember the serious inconveniences of the long snow blockades, even in a much larger town, can imagine the sufferings of those who were ten miles from a grocery store, the same distance from a meat market, and who did not live on a farm, consequently did not have the pork-barrel to fall back on.

The shoveling-train that occasionally reached us was our only means of communication with the outside world. When that failed us, as it frequently did, and supplies were at their lowest ebb, the hero of the hour was he who volunteered to tramp the ten miles of drifted track, and who came back somewhat the worse for wear, but covered with glory, and well laden with flour and coffee, beans, graham flour, etc. These were divided with the stranger within our gates, who was trying to make his way from Marcus to Le Mars on foot.

Never was a spring later or more welcomed than that of 1881. Before spring had fairly opened, S. L. Townsend was on the ground ready to open a lumber-yard; and, as soon as it was possible to lay a foundation, a building was erected and a stock of hardware and lumber placed in shape. The next building was a hotel, and, in a few days C. B. Blake and family, of Cherokee, took possession, and furnished accommodations for the little army of carpenters.

The first store was then in process of erection, and the following week a car-load of groceries arrived, and Remsen had a market at home. This store was owned by Miller & Co. of Le Mars, and operated by George Kline.

The first saloon soon followed, and was built and owned by Peter Monner.

Private residences sprang up here and there, and immigrants





PHOTO BY GEMILL

*David A. Williams*







commenced to come in and seek shelter for their families and household goods, until they could build for themselves.

The first elevator was built and run by S. Ellingsworth, of Oyens, for the Waterloo Mill Company.

The first school was taught by Miss Mary Alline, during the summer of 1881, in one of the living-rooms of the depot building. It found its next home in a room over J. Rathman's hardware store; from there it was moved to a building owned by J. K. Alline. This house also served the Protestant people of this section as a church. In it was organized the Methodist Episcopal church, under the leadership of William Edgar. The original members were four in number: F. K. Morgan and wife, and Daniel Arburthnot and wife. A successful Sabbath-school was, for a long time, maintained. Its superintendent was Z. Gilman.

In 1883 the first public building, the Roman Catholic church, was erected, and the following season a much-needed school building was built. Both of these structures were destroyed by the tornado which swept over this county in the spring of 1885. They have both been rebuilt.

---

## CHAPTER XXX.

### SIoux TOWNSHIP.

ONCE INCLUDED IN PLYMOUTH—PRESENT ORGANIZATION—POPULATION—DESCRIPTION—FIRST SETTLEMENT—EARLY SCENES—PIONEER D. M. MILLS—AN EARLY MURDER—FIRST EVENTS—RAILROAD—SCHOOLS—INTERESTING INCIDENTS—INDIAN AFFAIRS, ETC.

SIoux contains all of congressional township ninety-one, range forty-eight, except parts of sections thirty-one and thirty-two, which are cut off by the Big Sioux river, the dividing line between Iowa and South Dakota. At one time Sioux was included in Plymouth and Lincoln townships, but by an act of the supervisors it was finally set off by itself.

The Big Sioux river forms the western boundary, while Broken



Kettle creek meanders through the entire eastern portion, providing excellent drainage for a goodly part of the whole territory.

In 1885 the township had a population of but about 250 souls, but has grown greatly since that time. The people are chiefly native-born Americans, and of the best and truest type.

*The First Settlement.*—To have lived west of the Mississippi river in 1856, was not considered very early, but to have been a settler in the northwest portion of Iowa in that year, was indeed, to be classed as among daring, brave men. The Sioux valley was then first settled by a few persons, and to Hon. D. M. Mills must be accorded the honor, for such it was, of being the first white man to claim land, erect a cabin, and make for himself a home in this section. He was the first to effect settlement and remain through all these eventful years, including the dark and trying days of the Civil war, as well as through the Indian troubles from 1857 to 1864.

When Mr. Mills came to section fourteen, in the month of March, 1856, he looked upon streams, the waters of which reflected back the image of the red man who had folded up his tents for the last time in the magnificent valley of the Big Sioux, who had spent a lifetime midst these wild, yet charming haunts, but was now to bid a long farewell and leave his once happy hunting ground to the plowshare of a more progressive race.

Of Pioneer Mills, it may be said, he has ever been true as steel to the white settlers, and also to the remnant of the Indian bands which from time to time still came to this section. Having been reared from childhood among the North American Indians, and having been an extensive traveler in South America, just prior to coming to Iowa, he was, by experience, quite well calculated to become a successful pioneer. It was in 1856 that he held a claim down for a Dubuque company on the present site of flourishing Sioux Falls, S. Dak., and also claimed land there, at the same time for himself, which included the falls now so valuable for mill power. He returned, however, to his cabin home in Sioux township, and made other improvements. He became a popular pioneer leader, and was the first sheriff of Plymouth county, serving two terms. From 1864 to 1871 he resided at Elk Point, Dak.; he was a member of the upper house of the Dakota territorial legislature, at Yankton, from 1867 to 1870. He also held the office of internal revenue assessor a year, his district



extending to the Rocky mountains. He was appointed by Vice-President Andrew Johnson, at a salary of \$3,000 per year. These facts are given in this connection, to show the reader that the early settlers of this section were men of sterling worth and intelligence.

After Mr. Mills' pre-emption of 160 acres, on section fourteen, township ninety-one, range forty-nine, in March, 1856, the next settler was J. D. Pinkney, who settled the northeast quarter of section fourteen, in the spring of 1857. He came from Michigan, as did D. M. Mills, his brother-in-law. He pre-empted his land, remained until 1872, and then removed to Washington territory. His was the first family to find a home in this section of the county.

About the same time (1856-57) came James Dormady, who pre-empted land on section thirty. He left, however, the same season. He finally drifted into the army but afterward returned to this township. Joseph N. Field came in with Mr. Mills in 1856, and claimed the southwest quarter of section thirty-four by pre-emption right. He moved to Sioux City during the war, and from there to Chicago, and is now purchasing agent, at Manchester, England, for the great dry-goods firm of Marshall Field & Co. He still owns 280 acres of Sioux township land.

Barney Roney was the next to settle. He took the northeast quarter of section twenty-four, in 1858. He was killed by his hired man in November, 1859, while quarreling over a bushel of wheat claimed by his murderer. The deed was committed near D. M. Mills' place. There was no attempt at further settlement until the Rebellion and Indian troubles were over.

William Hunter, the next to come into the township, settled on section thirty-two a year or two after the war closed, about 1868. No others came until about the time of the building of the Milwaukee railroad in 1874-75.

The first birth in Sioux township was that of John and Henry Roney (twins), born to Mr. and Mrs. Barney Roney, in 1857. The first death was that of Barney Roney in 1859, as mentioned above. The first marriage was that of D. M. Mills and Sarah A. Robinson in 1859. The first school term was opened in 1868-69. One school was kept near William Hunter's place, on section thirty-two, and another near Mr. Mills, on section fourteen. Mr. Hunter was teacher in his district for some time. The first election was held at his school-house,



too. The railroad was graded through this part of the county in 1873, but not ironed and fully equipped until 1875, after which a new impetus was given the country. Settlers flocked in, and things began to look more like civilized life.

There are now four good school buildings in the township, and an enrollment of fifty scholars. It should be remembered that much of the land in this section of the county is quite rough and hilly, in consequence of which it has not become thickly settled yet. The best lands are confined to the valley portion of the territory.

*Interesting Incidents.*—To illustrate the fact that an Indian values his life even as his white brother does, the following is given: One day during the first year of Mr. Mills' sojourn in Sioux township, he was alone in his claim-cabin, when a tall, warlike Indian popped in on him. Soon another and another came in, all bearing guns. Mr. Mills, the cool, level-headed man that he has always proven to be, called the young man who was staying with him on the claim, and handed him a repeating fire-arm of some sort, and took another himself, and they then coolly took seats in one end of the cabin. The meantime Indian jargon was being talked by the ten red men then within the building. Of course, the position was not an enviable one, to even Pioneer Mills, yet he made the best of it, bracing his half-fainting companion up the best he could. The Indians made no demands, no requests, which seemed all the more strange. They eyed the fire-arms, all cocked, ready for deadly service, in case they made an attack. But, strange to relate, the leader shook his head and grunted Ugh! and all left the cabin and soon disappeared in the timber on the Sioux. Mr. Mills' acquaintance with the Indians lead him to believe that when they saw he had weapons and was possessed with a large degree of courage, in coolly confronting ten armed savages, they concluded, however certain they might be of finally overpowering two white men, that the natural result of the attempt would be the killing of at least one poor Indian, and each one of the "braves" felt that he himself was not quite ready to exchange this world for another, hence the quiet retreat.

Upon another occasion, during the Indian troubles, a family of seemingly friendly Indians were camped near Mr. Mills' place, and were on good terms with him. There were soldiers sent up along the border to keep matters quiet, and they learned of this lone Indian and his family, but could not find his camp. They came to Mills and de-



manded that he inform them, whereupon he refused, saying, "You ought to be ashamed of trying to kill that poor, lone, peaceable Indian." These brave (?) soldiers still insisted, but to no avail. The company dispersed, and finally two came riding swiftly to his cabin, and again demanded of Mills that he comply with their former request, or they should count him as bad as the Indians, and deal with him accordingly. At this time Mr. Mills deliberately pulled from behind his cabin door a gun, which he cocked and leveled at the two United States soldiers, and told them, in words more emphatic than religious or elegant, that if they dared to bring their guns up from their side he would riddle them full of holes. It is needless to say they gave themselves the order, "Right about face," and at once made for their camp.

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### STANTON TOWNSHIP.

ONCE A PART OF AMERICA TOWNSHIP—PRESENT LIMITS FIXED IN 1871—DESCRIPTION—"PLYMOUTH CITY" (DEFUNCT)—FIRST SETTLEMENT—EARLY EVENTS—NEPTUNE POST-OFFICE—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS.

STANTON was at one time included in America township, but by an act of the board of county supervisors, dated June 3, 1871, it became a separate civil organization. It comprises congressional township ninety-one, range forty-five west. It is situated in the third tier of townships from the eastern line of the county and the second from the southern line. Its chief streams are the Little Whiskey creek and Plymouth creek, each of which have many small feeders, in the way of prairie "runs." It is a beautiful and extremely productive belt of land, which yields forth an abundance of every species of grain, grass and vegetable common to northern Iowa latitude.

Plymouth City, the oldest town site in the county, was platted, at an early day [see "Recorded Plats"], on section six of this township. No improvement was ever made, as later, the county seat went to Le Mars.

According to the state census report of 1885, this township had a total population of 675; at present it is estimated at 1,000, which



would make it the most densely populated of any township in Plymouth county, excluding the city of Le Mars and perhaps two other towns.

*First Settlement.*—Carlos and Frank Little, who came from New Hampshire in the summer of 1869, and took homesteads on section fourteen, were the first to effect a settlement in Stanton township. They removed to Oregon in 1881. In the same year (1869) the settlement of homesteaders was increased by the advent of "Doc" Folsom, who arrived from Boston, and also claimed a part of section fourteen. He improved his land, remained a few years, and then returned to Boston.

Samuel Ambrose also homesteaded a part of section fourteen, where he still lives—a well-to-do farmer. He came from New Hampshire. Emerson Bixby, a homesteader of section twelve, and still a resident of the township, came in 1869. Joseph Skelton, of Chickasaw county, Iowa, located on section twelve and now lives on section eleven.

In 1870 Thomas Stokes and family came from Jackson county, Iowa, and claimed an eighty-acre homestead on section fourteen, where they still reside. Mr. Stokes, also purchased railroad land, and now owns a large farm composed of most excellent soil. Patrick Welch came to the country with Mr. Stokes and homesteaded a part of section fourteen, but finally moved away. George Asbury and his brother William came the same time the Little family did. The Asburys came from Philadelphia, Penn., and took land on section twenty-two. They finally sold out and moved to Oregon. One of the brothers went to Arizona territory, and from there back to his home in the east, where he committed suicide.

D. O. Marchant came to the township in 1870, and claimed a portion of section ten, where he still lives, a prosperous and progressive farmer. He came from Illinois. The same year came C. E. Ireland and homesteaded on section twenty-four. Pat. Keenan came in 1871–72, settling on section thirteen. He purchased railroad lands. From this date on, settlement was made very rapidly, and we refer the reader to the personal sketches of this work for further particulars concerning it.

*First Events.*—The first actual settlers in Stanton township were Carlos and Frank Little, in 1869. The first birth in the township was probably that of the child of Mr. and Mrs. C. E. Ireland. The



first death was the infant above mentioned. It died in 1870, shortly after its birth. The first marriage was that of John Finley to Miss Lizzie Asbury, the ceremony being performed by Justice-of-the-Peace Thomas Stokes, in 1872. The first term of school in the township was taught at the house of Carlos Little in 1870. The first school building was erected the same year, 1870, on section twenty-three, and the first term of school in it was taught by William Asbury.

*Neptune Post-office.*—This office was established early in the eighties, and was kept at the farm-house of whomsoever was appointed postmaster. At the time of its being established, Mr. Seaman was appointed postmaster. It has gone from one to another, until finally, in 1882 or 1883, a small cross-roads hamlet sprung up on the south line of section twenty-six, at a point known as "Happy Corners," and the post-office since then, has been kept at a general store at that point. The store and post-office are now conducted by Charles Reif-stack. There is also a blacksmith and wagon-shop there.

*Schools and Churches.*—At the present date, Stanton township has seven sub-school districts, each of which is provided with a good frame building. The average attendance of pupils, for the year ending October, 1889, was 238. The public schools have always been well supported, and the general effect is to be seen to-day in a highly intelligent and well-educated class of young men and women.

The Evangelical church of Stanton township was formed in 1874, by a class belonging to the Floyd Valley church, organized by the conference at Ackley, Iowa, in 1870. This first class in the township was known as "Stanton mission." It numbered among its members the following persons: John Dobbert, G. Brandsetter, A. Huebsch, John Below, George Schmidt. The names and order of pastors in charge are: Rev. Ernst Nolte, 1874; Rev. Gottlieb Heimmiller, 1874 to 1876; Rev. Val. Griese, 1877 to 1880; Rev. John Zellhoeper, 1881; Rev. F. Loehle, 1882 to 1883; Rev. M. Eller, 1884 to 1885; Rev. S. Stabler, 1886 to 1888, and Rev. C. T. Mueller, the present pastor. A frame church edifice was built and dedicated in 1874, the dedicatory service being held June 14. The size of this church is twenty-four by forty feet, with a tower eight by eight feet and fifty feet high. The building cost \$1,600. In 1886 a wing was added, twenty-four by twenty-six feet, costing \$1,600, and now the church has a seating capacity of 300 persons. In 1883 a parsonage was erected at a cost



of \$700; it is sixteen by twenty-four feet, with an addition fourteen by sixteen feet. The church property is situated on section twenty. The present membership of the society is 120. The present officers are: Trustees, Jacob Brandstetter, M. Huebsch; treasurer, John Schuman; secretary, A. Uthe; president, Will Dobbert; class leaders, A. Huebsch, A. Uthe, W. Dobbert. The Sabbath-school now numbers 160; Will Dobbert is superintendent.

Near the church building is a church cemetery of two acres. The society is now in a flourishing condition and doing much good in the community.

---

## CHAPTER XXXII.

### UNION TOWNSHIP.

LOCATION—AREA—DESCRIPTION—ORGANIZATION—POPULATION—EARLY SETTLERS—FIRST EVENTS—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—PIONEER HARDSHIPS—BEAUTIFUL ARTIFICIAL GROVES—A TERRIBLE PRAIRIE FIRE IN 1878—MAN SIXTY-SEVEN YEARS OF AGE BURNED TO DEATH.

CONGRESSIONAL township ninety-one, range forty-four, is now known as Union civil township. It was at one time a part of Stanton township, but by an act of the board of supervisors, dated June 5, 1872, was made a separate civil township organization. It is situated south of Marion township, west of Henry, north of Elkhorn, and east of Stanton township.

The principal streams found here are Muddy Creek, the headwaters of which are in the southwestern portion of the township; Johns creek is in the central southern part; Dry branch is in the southwestern sections. These creeks all have numerous smaller tributaries, which afford ample water and drainage facilities for the entire territory.

In 1885 the state census returns gave Union township a population of 430, of which three-quarters were American born. The forthcoming census of 1890 will doubtless give nearly double these figures.

*Early Settlement.*—The first to claim land under the homestead act was John Laddusaw and his son William, who settled on section four, in the summer of 1869. Gilbert Everett took the south half of



the southwest quarter of section four, which he finally sold to D. Harvey and moved to Nebraska.

The same season, 1869, came an Irishman, named Hines, who homesteaded the south half of the northwest quarter of section six. Patrick Quinn homesteaded the north half of the southwest quarter of section six. Enoch Sanford claimed as a homestead, the north half of the southeast quarter of section six, and still lives there. John Henry Nobles came about the same time, and homesteaded the south half of the southwest quarter of section six. He proved up, sold, and removed to one of the southern states. Samuel Miller, another settler of 1869, took up the south half of the southeast quarter of section six. He subsequently moved away, and the place is now owned by Mr. Watson. William Ruth took the northeast quarter of section six, where he still resides.

In 1870 the next settlement was made, by D. C. Reynolds, on section four, where he claimed the homestead upon which he still lives. D. S. Rathburn came to the township January 1, 1870, and homesteaded the southwest quarter of section twenty. He removed to the same in August, 1871, proved up, and in 1881 sold to W. B. Moore. The same year, 1870, came Peter and Robert Steele, two brothers. The first named is still here. That year came also John McCartney, William McCartney, and John, James and Robert Beggs. George Gray homesteaded the south half of the southeast quarter of section thirty; he now resides at Le Mars. Asel Bigelow and William West came about this date. West settled on the south half of the southeast quarter of section eighteen. Old Mr. Seaman, now of Florida, settled on section thirty. These constitute the most of the early pioneer band who settled this township.

*Early Events.*—The first person to die within the borders of Union township was Mrs. Hines, whose demise occurred in 1870. The first marriage was that of Ellen Hines and James Britt, in 1872 or 1873. The Methodist Episcopal people held the first service of a religious character here, and still proclaim the gospel of peace at different school-houses.

In 1872 Ellen McBride ended her life by taking poison. About 1875 a man named Markey committed suicide by shooting himself.

*Schools, Etc.*—Very early in the township's history the public schools were commenced and carefully fostered by the homestead



settlers. In 1871 Jane Crostein (now Mrs. Robert Steele) taught a term of school at Mr. Rathburn's place, on the southwest quarter of section twenty. There was one taught the same summer, or perhaps a year earlier, at Mr. Reynolds'. There was a school building erected in 1871, known as the Walrath, or district No. 1 school. The building in No. 2, on the west half of the southeast quarter of section seventeen, was built in 1873. As shown by the county school superintendent's report, of October, 1889, Union township had, at that date, six sub-districts and six good frame buildings. The enrollment of scholars was 140. Much care is taken of the school grounds and buildings, and the forty-five shade trees planted out in some of the school yards add much to the beauty of the premises.

*Improvements.*—As viewed to-day, midst its fine state of cultivation, one would scarcely believe that in two decades so wonderful a transformation could be made in a wild prairie land. Now each water-course crossed by a highway is spanned by a good bridge; the groves of cotton-wood, maple and box elder, planted by the hands of the early homesteaders, have come to be forest trees in fact, and they lend a beauty and give value to the farms as no other improvement could possibly do. To possess a farm of the rich land found in Union township, together with the improvements already made on the same, is indeed to become at once independent and happy.

*Pioneer Hardships.*—To give the reader some faint idea of the hardships encountered in making homes in this county, the following sad case is recorded, as being one of scores of like calamities in Plymouth county: During the month of October, 1878, a terrible prairie fire raged, and wrought sad havoc in the Tracy neighborhood of Union township. A settler named Charles A. Davis was trying to save his little homestead property from the fierce flames, when his clothing caught fire, and every stitch of wearing apparel he had on his body was consumed except his heavy cow-hide boots. He suffered untold agony until the following week, when death came to his relief. The unfortunate man was sixty-seven years of age, and was an honored citizen. The same fire devastated the country for many miles around, destroying buildings, burning a large amount of stock and leaving the homesteaders in a sorry plight for the oncoming long and dreary winter.



## CHAPTER XXXIII.

## WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP.

PRESENT ORGANIZATION—TOPOGRAPHY—RAILROADS—EARLY SETTLERS—  
HOMESTEADERS—SCHOOLS—RELIGIOUS—DALTON STATION—THE FINEST  
TREE IN IOWA.

CONGRESSIONAL township ninety-two, range forty-six, is what now constitutes Washington civil township. It at one time belonged to Plymouth and America, but since June 5, 1871, has had a separate civil organization. It is bounded on the north by Grant township, on the east by America, on the south by Plymouth, and on the west by Johnson township. Its streams are Mink creek in the central-northern part, with the West Fork of the Floyd river in the eastern portion. Its population, in 1885, numbered 519, of whom 352 were American born.

The line of the Sioux City & Northern railroad, built in 1889, passes through this township, and has for a station the platted village of Dalton, located on section thirteen, two miles to the west of Le Mars.

*Early Settlement.*—As was the case in so many townships in Plymouth county, in Washington the earliest settlers were nearly all homesteaders. Citizens were entitled to eighty acres, while an ex-soldier or sailor could homestead a quarter section.

The first settler, and the only one of the original homesteaders now living in the limits of this township, is J. J. Madden, who came from Sioux City, during the month of April, 1866, the year after the Civil war closed. He availed himself of the homestead and pre-emption acts by claiming a quarter section of twenty-four. Some he pre-empted at government price. He has made for himself a beautiful, as well as very valuable home, but did not remove to this land until 1868. Mr. Madden was an old railroad man, and had several grading contracts along the line of the Illinois Central railroad, then known as the Dubuque & Sioux City company. Many were the hardships



endured by this worthy gentleman and his estimable family. It may be said in this connection that among the artificial trees which adorn his premises, there is one, a "box-elder," which stands near and over-shadows the house, and which, by annual trimming, has come to be of a perfect cone shape, and is one of the most magnificent and symmetrical wild trees in all Iowa's fair, broad domain. It is the comment of every visitor, stranger and neighbor, and for it has been offered a thousand dollars, providing its owner would transplant it and warrant it to live in some of the residence lots in the city of Le Mars.

From Pioneer Madden the writer learned that at the time he came to Washington township, there were no other settlers for many miles to the north and east. The next to come in as neighbors were C. G. Norris (now in the meat-market business at Le Mars), who settled on section twenty-four, and George Evans, who later removed to other parts, and died about 1875.

In 1868 Thomas Calhoun homesteaded the southwest quarter of section twelve, where he now resides. John and Alexander Calhoun, brothers, came in at the same time and settled on section twelve. They have both removed years ago. The east half of section twenty-six was claimed by a man named Howes, now living in Johnson township. James Hoover was a very early homesteader on the northwest quarter of section twenty-four. He removed and has been dead many years. C. J. Young settled on the southeast quarter of section one in 1868, where he still remains, a prosperous farmer and honored citizen of his county. Peter Eagen, now of Le Mars, claimed the southwest quarter of section thirty-six. After proving up, he sold and left the township. J. H. Morf, afterward county treasurer, made settlement, in 1869, on section thirty-six. He kept a general store, the only one in Plymouth county for some time. He finally removed to Seattle, Wash., where he now lives. His sketch appears elsewhere in this work.

*Schools, Etc.*—The first term of school was taught about 1870, in a school-house erected on section twenty-four; it was moved from place to place, and is now situated on the northwest quarter of the same section.

At present (1890) there are six sub-districts, each provided with a good frame school-house. There are now 155 pupils enrolled in the township. Around the various school grounds there are 320 shade trees, perhaps more than around those in any other township in Plymouth



county. This speaks well for the culture and refinement of the population.

There is no church building within Washington township. The German Methodists hold services in different school buildings throughout the township, bonds being given for the good care of the property.

*Dalton Station*, named in honor of P. F. Dalton, of Le Mars, is platted on section thirteen, two miles west of the city of Le Mars, and is a station on the newly constructed railroad, known as the Sioux City & Northern. It was platted in the fall of 1889, hence has made but little growth to this time. A post-office has been established there, which is the second one in the township. At an early day one was established at J. H. Morf's general store, in the southeast corner of the township, but was abandoned soon after railroad days—1870. Dalton also supports quite a grain and live-stock market, the former conducted by Mr. Gilbert and the latter by Mr. Pemberton. A general merchandise store is operated by a man named Wilson. This, with what in these days is known as a "hole in the wall"—a beer saloon in violation of law—constitutes the business interests of Dalton.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### WESTFIELD TOWNSHIP.

GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION—DESCRIPTION—ORGANIZATION—PIONEER SETTLEMENT—VILLAGE OF WESTFIELD—SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES OF THE TOWNSHIP.

**W**ESTFIELD is the second township from the north line of the county, and is on the western border. Portland township is north, Johnson east, Sioux south and the Big Sioux river, or Iowa state line, on the west. As constituted at present, it comprises all of congressional township ninety-two, range forty-eight west, except the northern tier of sections, which is included in Portland. It also contains a part of range forty-nine, which takes in all that portion east of the Big Sioux river. Westfield was one of the two original civil townships of Plymouth county. When the county was organized (or



soon after), it was divided into Plymouth and Westfield civil townships. Westfield was described as follows: Congressional township ninety, ranges forty-seven and forty-eight; township ninety-one, ranges forty-seven, forty-eight and forty-nine; township ninety-two, ranges forty-seven, forty-eight and forty-nine, and west half of township ninety-two, range forty-six; also township ninety-three, ranges forty-six, forty-seven and forty-eight. Later on Westfield was included in Johnson township, but May 3, 1878, took its present bounds.

The general topography of the township is rolling. Its streams are the Westfield creek, running from the northeast to the southwest, emptying into the Big Sioux river; Broken Kettle creek, which flows through the southwestern part, and which is quite a stream. The population in 1885 was 211, 180 of which were American born. The only village in this township is Westfield, on section twenty-seven, a mere hamlet.

*Pioneer Settlement.*—Hunters and trappers had, from time to time, gone over this section of the county, but not until 1857 was any attempt made at settlement. During that year the following took up land under the pre-emption act: I. T. Martin, Thomas McGill, John Hipkins, Joseph Goson and Mr. Vidito. The hard times of 1857, together with the oncoming of the great Civil war, caused the township to become depopulated, and for a time, almost entirely deserted.

The Western Land company platted what is now referred to as Old Westfield village, in 1858, it being then believed that the Dubuque & Sioux City railway line would cross the Big Sioux at this point and run on to Yankton, Dak.

Ed. Moody was township clerk in 1857, and it is said absconded with some of the funds in his charge.

No further attempt was made to settle the township until 1871; from that year on to 1878, a number came in to make homes for themselves. Among the number may be here mentioned George Cilley, in the north part. Rufus Clark settled in the northern part in 1879-80. He finally removed to Wyoming territory. William Foster came in 1873 and bought land near the plat of Westfield, of his brother. He sold in the fall of 1888 and removed.

*Westfield Village* was platted in August, 1877, on sections twenty-six and twenty-seven. At an early day an attempt had been made to get the county seat located there instead of at Melbourne, in Plymouth



township—the center of the county. This idea was abandoned, however, in 1860.

The first goods were sold at this point in 1877, when Thomas Trendle opened a general store and was appointed the first postmaster in the newly established post-office of Westfield. In the spring of 1886 a general store was opened by Luke Wheeler and wife. The wife of Mr. Wheeler was appointed postmistress to succeed Trendle, and still keeps the office. In the spring of 1888 William Chapman put in a general stock of goods and is still in trade. The first and present blacksmith is a man named Plutz. The first school in the township was held at Westfield in 1878.

While this place is a station on the line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul road, yet it has never been noted as a great trading point. Akron and Elk Point, on the Dakota side of the Big Sioux river are each within a few miles, and there is no room, as yet, for three good-sized towns.

*Schools and Churches.*—Considering the light settlement of this township, it supports schools quite well. In 1890 there were four sub-districts, each having a good school building. The enrollment of pupils, in 1889 was ninety. No township in the entire county has so great a number of shade trees as Westfield, which township, official reports show, has 450.

While there are no flourishing religious societies within her borders, there are a good many Christian men and women. Services are held by the Methodist, Congregational and Advent denominations, at the various school buildings, chiefly at the one located at the village of Westfield.





## CHAPTER XXXV.

## AMERICA TOWNSHIP.

ORIGIN OF THE NAME—WHEN CONSTITUTED—BOUNDARY—GENERAL TOPOGRAPHY—POPULATION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—CAPT. BETSWORTH—EVENTS OF INTEREST—RELIGIOUS—EDUCATIONAL—TERRIBLE ACCIDENTS—POST-OFFICE AND OTHER HISTORY.

AMERICA is the central subdivision of Plymouth county. It is constituted of congressional township ninety-two, range forty-four west, and hence contains thirty-six full sections, equivalent to 23,040 acres of land. In many respects it may well be classed as the banner township of the county. It is south of Elgin township, west of Marion, north of Stanton, and east of Washington township. In it is located the city of Le Mars, which is the seat of justice, the county seat of Plymouth county. The Illinois Central (old Dubuque & Sioux City) railroad passes from the northeast to the southwest, forming a junction with the Minneapolis & Omaha railway at Le Mars. The latter road follows a northern course into Elgin township, where it bears to the northeast.

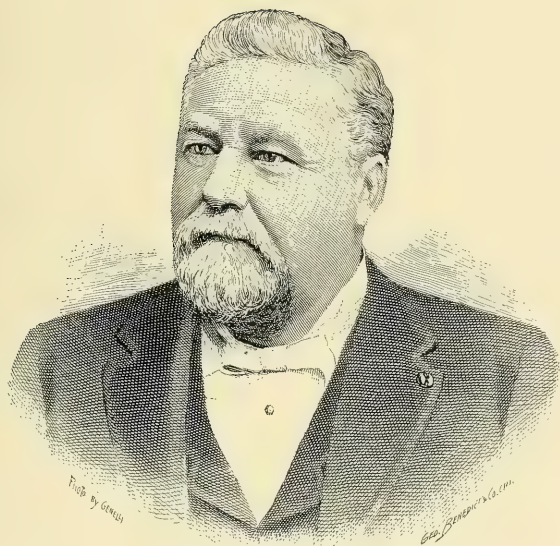
The principal streams in America township are the Floyd river, which runs from the northeast to the southwest; Plymouth creek in the southwestern portion, and the West Fork of the Floyd river in the northwest part. Along these streams may be found some of the choicest farming lands in all northern Iowa.

Originally America was embraced in territory known as Plymouth and Lincoln townships, but the date of its distinct organization was September 2, 1867, when its entire population consisted of Americans, with the exception of three persons, hence the township's name.

In 1885 the total population, exclusive of the city of Le Mars, numbered 650, of which 416 were American.

*Early Settlement.*—The pioneer of this part of Plymouth county was W. S. McCurdy, who was by trade a brick-maker, and who worked at that business in Sioux City, but at an early day became a resident of Plymouth township, Plymouth county, near the original county





Cy Cutoen







seat, Melbourne. It was in the early springtime of 1866 that he homesteaded a part of section twenty of what is now designated as America township. He still resides there, an honored and successful farmer.

The next man to set his claim stakes was Capt. B. F. Betsworth, who emigrated from Kane county, Ill., and who, in the spring of 1866, after a long, muddy and tedious trip across the state to Sioux City, finally reached his claim on June 28. He "squatted" on railroad land, which he purchased of the state afterward. His location was section nine, upon which a part of the present city of Le Mars is now situated. Later on he traded the land for three times its amount in acres, with the railroad company, who platted a town site upon it.

The following fall (1866) America township was organized by eight voters—not quite enough to fill the several township offices. In company with Capt. Betsworth came his grown son, J. H. Betsworth, and his family, who settled on section seventeen. He remained six years and finally removed to California. Henry Carmichael, a son-in-law of Capt. Betsworth, also accompanied them and took a claim on section seventeen. Andrew Black, who came in from Minnesota, settled on a homestead on section twenty-two. He was a single man at the time.

In 1867, during the month of July, came J. P. Ladd from Kane county, Ill., and took the north half of section sixteen. He is now a wealthy farmer of Woodbury county. Amos Marvin came at the same time and from the same locality. He homesteaded a portion of section ten, but now resides in Sioux City. Walter Clark, of Kane county, Ill., also settled on section ten. He is now a carpenter at Sioux City.

Joseph Carrington, an Englishman, came in 1867, and settled on the southwest quarter of section eight, where he still lives. It was about 1868-69 when John Blodgett and B. O. Foster came from Maine and located in the township. In 1869 they operated a general store—the first of the new town of Le Mars.

From 1868 to the time the railroad was completed in 1870, there were no settlers, other than those mentioned. From that date on settlement has rapidly increased.

*Events of Interest.*—The first human habitation in America township was a half-dozen logs rolled together, with a sort of covering of sheets, quilts, etc., and this made a camping-claim-shanty for W.



S. McCurdy and his family. The first real house was the log structure erected on the east bank of the Floyd river, at a point where the bridge and brick yard are now located, in the city of Le Mars. This was built and owned by Pioneer Capt. Betsworth, and was raised in 1866. It was constructed of cottonwood and willow logs, and covered with cottonwood shingles, brought from Sioux City. The first frame house was built by Messrs. Betsworth & Clark, for J. P. Ladd, and is still standing on the town plat of Le Mars.

The first child born in America township was John Betsworth, Jr., son of John Betsworth, Sr., and a grandson of Capt. Betsworth. He was born in June, 1867. The first death was that of Mother Taylor, an English lady, who passed from earth in 1869. Capt. Betsworth went to Sioux City to procure her coffin.

The first term of school was taught in a log building on the line between sections seventeen and twenty, in 1867. It was a fall school, taught by J. H. Betsworth. The first frame school building was a two-story house erected on the plat of Le Mars, and is still used for school purposes. It was built of pine and cottonwood lumber, and was considered too large by some of the citizens. B. O. Foster, an early settler, remarked that, "We will never fill that school building in the world." He was mistaken, for the city of Le Mars has already erected two spacious public school buildings, and is about to erect a third.

The first religious services in the township were held at the house of Capt. Betsworth, by a German Evangelist, in the fall of 1867. The Methodist Episcopal people were the first to organize a regular society and to erect the first church edifice. Meetings were held in the railroad depot in 1869.

*Fatalities.*—During a thunderstorm of unusual severity, July 25, 1884, Mrs. Michael Ferguson, in Foster's addition to Le Mars, was standing in the yard of her residence, feeding some chickens, when she was struck by lightning and instantly dropped dead. The side of her head and her breast were burned to a crisp. A near neighbor, seeing her fall, supposed she had slipped down, and at once went to help her up, when to her astonishment she found the poor creature dead and badly mutilated by the electric shock. Her husband was engineer at the roller mills.

Another terrible death took place in Le Mars during the month of



February, 1876, in a tenement house in the west end, by which the fire fiend burned to death a woman named Nora Niermeyer, and her three children, John, Henry and Frankie. The fire originated from coals of fire left in the ash pan, which had been carelessly set by the wood shed.

The first to reach the burning house was James Andrews and George Pugh. It occurred in the dead of night, when all were sleeping. The husband was roused, but, coming to the door half asleep and horrified, could not direct the men to the bed chamber until it was too late to gain admittance, and the family thus perished. The building had been used for a hotel at one time, and there were other families then living there, but they made good their escape.

To the list of fatal accidents in Le Mars may be added the sad case of Frank Bennick, a nine-year-old son of D. H. Bennick, who, in 1881, fell into his father's well, which was thirty-five feet deep. He fell head foremost, penetrating the mire and sand in the bottom of the well, while his feet appeared just above the water's edge when discovered. He was taken from the well alive, but never regained his consciousness.

*Post-office and Schools.*—The first post-office in the township was established on section seventeen, with James Garrison as postmaster. He was succeeded by Mr. Blodgett, who was also the first postmaster at Le Mars.

Deep interest was taken by the first few homestead settlers in getting good schools started as soon as possible. At first the rude log houses served; then were reared the better frame houses. The present public-school system is, indeed, a good one. In America township, exclusive of the city of Le Mars, there are five sub-districts, five good school buildings, and 140 pupils enrolled. See Chapter XXXVI, for further concerning the schools of America township.



## CHAPTER XXXVI.

## CITY OF LE MARS.

LOCATION—ORIGIN OF THE NAME—PLATTING—THE FIRST SETTLEMENT—  
FIRST BUSINESS MEN—FIRST EVENTS—INCORPORATION—INDUSTRIAL AND  
COMMERCIAL—CHURCHES—CIVIC SOCIETIES—RAILROADS—DIRECTORY OF  
1890—ETC.

LE MARS, one of Iowa's most beautiful prairie cities, has been brought into existence during the past twenty years. It is located on sections nine and sixteen, in township ninety, range forty-five west, and was platted by John I. Blair, of the Dubuque & Sioux City railroad, June 4, 1870. It was not named, however, until the month of September, the same year, when a party made up of John I. Blair and family, W. W. Walker, of Cedar Rapids; Mrs. John Weare, Mrs. Reynolds, of Clinton, Iowa; Miss Underhill, of New York; Mrs. Swain and Mrs. Parsons, of Fort Dodge; Mrs. George Weare, Mr. and Mrs. Dr. William R. Smith, of Sioux City; Mrs. John Cleghorn, Sioux City; Col. Wayne, of New York, and Mr. Anable, of Iowa, all of whom came by special train to the spot where the present sprightly city stands, and named the town by letting the ladies write the initials of their names, and then so arrange them as to produce a name befitting. After much "combination work" the letters were so arranged as to produce the pretty and novel word LEMARS, which is now universally written with a small e—Le Mars.

When the glorious land surrounding this goodly inland "gateway to the west" was the habitation of the free birds of the prairie wilderness, when the graceful and nimble-footed deer and elk were disturbed only by the hunter and the scout, and the trail of the Indian or the path of the beast of prey was the only evidence of life, then a few but brave pioneers from eastern lands fought their way through many disadvantages to this section of Iowa.

The greater number had settled not far from Sioux City, yet scattering huts showed smoke at a distance, until 1862, when the Indian outbreak in Minnesota gave the dread alarm, and the settlers deserted



their cabins and sought refuge at Sioux City, that being looked upon as a stronghold against the invasion of the savage Sioux warriors.

It was four years later (1866) that Capt. B. F. Betsworth moved to where Le Mars now stands, and erected a log cabin, forty rods from where Gehlen's flour-mill now stands. His family consisted of a wife, ten sons and four daughters. This log cabin home stood on the bank of Floyd river.

J. P. Ladd and Amos Martin made their settlement the same year. Love was then known without the Eden serpent; to ask a favor was to receive; the sorrow of one household became the grief of all, and the joy of one was but gladness to all within the limits of the little settlement.

Two decades have passed, and the historian records great changes; a hamlet with a mill by a babbling brook, has grown to a city of 4,000 and more people. Here one finds to-day the largest flouring-mill in all Iowa. The rush of commercial industry is heard and seen on every hand. The many church spires and school-house cupolas tell of a God fearing and intelligent populace. Situated in the very heart of one of the most famous grain and stock-growing sections in America, this place can not fail of steadily advancing with the great march of time. Within a very small radius of Le Mars there is an annual product of 75,000,000 bushels of corn; 15,000,000 bushels of oats; 2,000,000 head of hogs and half as many cattle. Factories have sought and still continue to seek locations here. It is but twenty-five miles from Sioux City, the best railroad center in Iowa, and has direct rail routes to the east, and to the Lake Superior country *via* St. Paul.

While Le Mars, through local drawbacks (chiefly the magic-like growth of Sioux City), is not as thriving a place, in many ways, as it was in 1885, yet with the development of the surrounding country, she must become a prominent business point, at no distant day.

Le Mars was made the county seat in 1872 by a general election, at which the vote stood 476 against 111. The land now occupied by the city plat, was originally owned by Capt. B. F. Betsworth, Jerry Ladd and Amos Martin. Mr. Betsworth, as already related, had claimed that portion located on section nine, in 1866, and finally exchanged it for three times the acreage, with the Iowa Falls & Sioux City railroad company, who wished it for town-site purposes, as it had already been determined that here was to be the junction of the present Illinois Central and Minneapolis & Omaha railway lines.



*First Events.*—The first actual settler on the town site was Capt. B. F. Betsworth. The first child born in this vicinity was the son of Mr. and Mrs. John H. Betsworth; the same being a grandson of the first settler mentioned above.

Aside from the willow-log cabin on Capt. Betsworth's farm, the first house on the plat was built for J. R. Ladd, on lots now used by Mr. Perry for his coal yard. The house was sold to David Gibbs and removed.

The first railroad was the old Iowa Falls & Sioux City (now Illinois Central), which came in 1869.

The first church edifice was the Methodist Episcopal, built in 1873. A society was formed in 1869, however.

A school-house was built just south of the plat on section seventeen, in which John H. Betsworth taught the first school. The first school-house on the plat was erected in 1870, a two-story frame house, which was finally sold for church purposes.

*Post-office History.*—An office was established at this point in 1869, with John Blodgett as the first postmaster. He kept the office in the store of Blodgett & Foster, in what is now the extreme western part of the city. From Blodgett the office went to Charles Aldrich, who held it about six years. Col. J. M. Emery was the next postmaster; he served about six years, and was succeeded by J. F. Vogt, who removed the office to the east side of Main street, its present location. He kept the office through a part of President Cleveland's administration, and until January 20, 1889, in the Harrison administration, when A. P. Brown received his commission.

There had been 43,885 money orders sent from this office up to June 20, 1890; also 22,775 postal notes issued. The first money order was issued July 7, 1873, to James Arthur, to be paid to Booge & Co., Sioux City, for the sum of \$4.25.

The present quarters are handy to all parts of the business center of Le Mars, and the present management could scarcely be improved upon. Mr. Brown, together with very superior clerks, handles the large mail matter with great care and speed. In brief, the service is a good one.

*Incorporation.*—Le Mars became an incorporated town in 1881, and soon after, a city of the second class. The following have served as mayors and recorders:



Mayors—1881, C. P. Woodard; 1882, A. H. Lawrence; 1883, Dr. M. Hilbert; 1884, M. A. Moore; 1885, M. A. Moore; 1886, M. A. Moore; 1887, M. A. Moore; 1888, M. A. Moore; 1889, T. J. Priestley; 1890, T. J. Priestley.

Recorders (city clerk)—1881, N. Loutch; 1882, George M. Smith; 1883, P. K. Edwards; 1884, T. M. Zink; 1885, T. M. Zink; 1886, P. Egan; 1887, P. Egan; 1888, P. Egan; 1889, J. C. Kane; 1890, J. C. Kane.

The members of the present (1890) council are B. Sudmyer, G. Osborne, John Connor, George Carter, Thomas Gillighan and John Schmidt. F. R. Gaynor is city attorney and John Lantser, marshal.

In 1888 the city bonded itself to the amount of \$10,000, for ten years, at six per cent interest, to raise funds with which to procure a fire engine and purchase their city hall. It bought the two-story brick block on the corner of Main and Seventh streets, which had been erected for a business house. The price paid was \$5,000, and a thousand more was expended in an addition. The city offices, fire engine, hose carts, etc., are in this building, while the front store room is leased for business purposes and the second story for a printing office.

In 1884 a "steamer" was purchased for \$3,800, which protects the city from the fire fiend. The corporation pays the water works, which are a private concern (now owned by J. H. Winchel), the sum of \$2,400 per year, for a supply of water sufficient to protect the city and furnish water at the city building, the churches, court-house, etc., which water may be drawn from fifty different hydrants throughout the entire city.

A well-drilled fire department (volunteer), consisting of thirty-four men, have the handling of over 2,000 feet of hose, which makes property owners feel quite secure.

The business and finances of Le Mars are in a good condition. In the matter of the city hall property, most of which is leased out at a good rental, the incorporation showed good judgment. The sidewalks, street crossings, etc., throughout the city, all bespeak good management.

*Industrial and Commercial.*—The first attempt toward the commercial advancement of Le Mars was the building of the Illinois Central depot in the fall of 1869.



The pioneer general store was operated by Deacon John Blodgett and B. O. Foster, under the name of Blodgett & Foster. It was located in the west part of the present city, where the dairy farm is situated. The post-office was kept there, and Mr. Blodgett served as postmaster.

The first to engage in business along the present business streets was a groceryman named John Gordon, who, in 1869, located on the corner of Court and Seventh streets. He finally sold to Mr. Fairchild.

A drug store was opened up by Charles Bennett on the lot where now stands the First National bank, and a hardware store was opened by Orsman Bennett north of where the First National bank stands.

W. W. Johnson started a saloon corner of Main and Sixth streets. C. G. Norris started the first butcher business in 1870, on the lot now occupied by Diehl's drug house. The first hotel was the Dubuque House, kept by Charles Hoffmann. It stood where Mr. Hoffmann's residence is situated now. A man named Wood built and conducted the St. Cloud House—better known as "Neck Roast," on account of the inferior meats served. The same house is now kept as a boarding place by Mr. Thompson.

The Revere House was built by Mrs. Atkinson, who, together with her son-in-law, operated it, at first. It stood on the site of the present Union House, and was burned July 25, 1884, by incendiaries, who were well known, but who, through dishonest officers and packed juries, were, with one exception, never brought to justice—James Murphy served several years in the state prison as being one of the guilty parties. At the time of its burning it belonged to Messrs. Monahan and Wilson, but was conducted by A. Brown.

The Depot Hotel was prominent among the early hotels of Le Mars. It was erected by the railroad company, upon the completion of the line, and served as station-house, hotel and residence for the local agent, who was usually the landlord in charge. The first to serve as landlord was L. K. Bowman, who, in a short time, was succeeded by Col. J. M. Emery. In May, 1878, the house was burned to the ground, the fire being started by the explosion of a kerosene lamp.

In 1887 a stock company was formed of home capital, and the present Union Hotel was erected on the lots where stood the old, ill-fated Revere, that was burned down. George Wilson is now proprie-



tor, and is looked upon, all along the line, as one of Iowa's best hotel men. The Union is a fine, three-story brick building, and is doing a big business. Among the many early-time business changes, it may be stated that C. P. Woodard bought out John Blodgett's agricultural implement business, and George Walton sold his grocery business to George Carter.

Roe Amsden's grocery, on the corner of Main and Seventh streets, was blown down by the great wind of 1870.

The first to deal in lumber at Le Mars was Wesley Young. S. G. Norris was the pioneer meat-market man, and is still in that trade. Mrs. Milliman was the first to handle millinery goods. De Witt Clark started the first exclusively hardware store, and about 1873 Spring Bros. opened up a big business in the same line, and are the heaviest dealers to-day. John Blodgett sold the first farm implements.

Henry Van Sickle built the block now used by Pew Bros. for dealing in hardware and farm implements.

Amsden's Hall, over the store building on the corner of Main and Seventh streets, was the first public hall, and was used for the early courts, religious meetings, etc. The pioneer tailor of Le Mars was W. H. Smith, who came in 1872. The first banking house was opened in 1871, by Rymer & Kent. It was called Le Mars Bank. In 1875 there were shipped from the city 811 car loads of wheat. From the fall of 1883 to the fall of 1884 there were shipped out of Le Mars station 2,468 cars of produce, and during the same period there were 1,910 cars of merchandise received there.

The pioneer newspaper of Le Mars, as well as for Plymouth county, was the "Sentinel," founded by J. C. Buchanan in 1870. His printing office was located where the Mickley hotel stands. Most of the residents paid for two copies in advance, for two years, in order to get the paper started.

In 1870 Peter Gehlen's flouring-mill was erected on the bank of Floyd river. The proprietor boarded at the house of Capt. Betsworth while looking for his mill site. The captain assisted him in constructing the dam, he being a ship-carpenter by trade.

*Dalton's Opera House.*—Among the fine, solid and valuable business blocks of Le Mars, may be named the opera house block, on Sixth street. It was built in 1884, by H. L. Hoyt and John Draudt, at an expense of \$55,000, including the ten-thousand-dollar lot upon



which it stands. It is a massive, neatly-designed brick structure, three stories and a basement. The first floor is used for business rooms, and the second for offices and the opera hall. The property passed into the hands of P. F. Dalton in 1887, and he still owns it. It has a seating capacity of 1,200 people. The finest of opera chairs grace the auditorium, which is seventy by seventy-five feet, with circular gallery. The stage is larger than those in most opera halls in the west. It measures twenty-five by seventy feet, and is provided with ample dressing-rooms, magnificent scenery, etc. The building is heated with hot-air furnaces and illuminated by gas.

The same year Mr. Dalton purchased this property he leased the southwest corner to the Masonic fraternity for lodge-room purposes. The order has a well-furnished hall, ante-room and dining-room. The entire block is occupied. Among other things the telephone exchange has fine quarters on the third floor. This is the only public hall in Le Mars, aside from Pew's hall, over Pew Bros.' hardware store.

*Banking.*—The first banking concern of Le Mars was a small private bank, opened by Rymer & Kent, in 1871, known as the Le Mars Bank. Soon the firm was Proctor & Kent. Subsequently, the Le Mars National Bank succeeded this concern.

In 1874 the Plymouth County Bank was organized, with a capital of \$50,000. In July, 1882, it was reorganized, as the First National Bank of Le Mars, with a capital of \$75,000, and six months later worked under a capital of \$100,000. Its first officers (after its becoming a national bank) were: P. F. Dalton, president; F. E. Shaw, vice-president; J. W. Myers, cashier. Its present efficient and obliging officials are P. F. Dalton, president; vice-president's place made vacant by the death of Mr. Treat; G. L. Wernli, cashier. The elegant bank building they now occupy, on the corner of Main and Sixth streets, was erected in 1882, at a cost of \$14,000. It is finely equipped and furnished, having the best of vaults and Hall's safe and time locks. The corresponding banks of this institution are the First National, of New York City; the Metropolitan National, of Chicago; the Merchants' National, of Chicago; the Merchants', of St. Paul; the Sioux National, of Sioux City, Iowa; the Security National, of Sioux City; and the Weare & Allison bank, of Sioux City.

The First National, of Le Mars, has always taken the lead in



Plymouth county, and stands high in financial circles to-day. The honor and integrity of its officials, for a long term of years, has seldom been equaled by any banking house in the entire west. They study how to please and accommodate their patrons, rather than to crowd and force obligation. Their course has won for them thousands of friends, whose total deposits amount to many hundred thousand dollars annually. Their cash capital, surplus and undivided profits in 1890 were \$165,000.

The Le Mars National Bank, which succeeded the first bank of the place in 1882, commenced business January 1, of that year, as a national bank, with a capital of \$100,000. Its present surplus is \$20,000. The original officers were: Hon. William H. Dent, president; Hon. R. Moreton, vice-president; Gilbert C. Maclagan, cashier. The present (1890) officials are: Hon. William H. Dent, president; James Tierney, vice-president; Gilbert C. Maclagan, cashier. The building they now occupy fronts on Sixth street, near Main, and was erected in 1876 at a cost \$10,000. The best of safes and time locks make all secure. Their corresponding banks are The Chase National, of New York; the National Bank of Illinois, at Chicago; the First National, of Chicago. The people of Plymouth county have unlimited confidence in the Le Mars National, because of its able management.

The German-American Savings Bank, at Le Mars, is the successor to what was known as the Plymouth County Savings Bank & Trust Company, which was organized in October, 1883, as a stock company, with a paid-up cash capital of \$50,000, and incorporated under the banking laws of Iowa. Its president was P. F. Dalton; vice-president, M. A. Moore; treasurer, J. W. Myers; secretary, W. P. Manley. They transacted strictly a savings-bank business. November 1, 1889, the present fine brick bank building was completed, and the concern moved into it. At the same time the name was changed to the "German-American Savings Bank." At this time commercial banking became a feature of the bank. The first and present officers of this newly named institution were: J. W. Myers, president; M. A. Moore, vice-president; M. H. Finney, cashier. They have one of the finest arranged and most elegantly furnished banks in western Iowa. A four-ton, all steel, fire and burglar-proof safe, with the best of time locks, make all secure. The corresponding banks of this institution



are the Commercial National, of Chicago; the Western National, of New York City; the Security National, of Sioux City, Iowa. This bank is one which Plymouth county may well be proud of. Its securities are the best, and its officers most obliging and competent.

The Security Bank at Le Mars was organized during the month of September, 1889, with a cash capital of \$30,000. It is located on the west side of Main street, three doors from the corner of Sixth street. It is finely equipped, and protected by the Chicago Safe & Lock Company's appliances. Their safe is provided with burglar chest and time lock. Their corresponding banks are the Fourth National, of New York City; the First National, of Chicago, and the Sioux National, of Sioux City, Iowa. The original officers of the bank were: H. C. Curtis, president; J. H. Culver, vice-president; D. S. Culver, cashier. The same officers still hold, except the cashier, whose place is now filled by John Zuraski. The business transacted by the Security extends over a large scope of country, and is a satisfactory one to its stockholders and patrons. Its president, Mr. Curtis, is an old resident of Le Mars, an attorney by profession, and possessed of an excellent business judgment.

In 1878 the Gateway City Bank was organized by Kelley, Bowman and Haldane, who followed loaning, real estate and law business a short time on South Main street.

A private bank was started in 1884 by Kelley, Robertson & Co., which was operated only about one year, it being a case wherein a well-to-do Englishman was "taken in" by an unscrupulous Yankee, who pocketed the capital and left.

The Citizens' Bank was established in 1887 by Hall & Son, with Oscar Orlando Hall (the son) as manager of the business. They occupied the building now owned by the city, on the corner of Main and Seventh streets. They furnished the bank with an elaborate and expensive outfit of furniture, safes, etc., and had about \$50,000 to operate on, but its manager, O. O. Hall, a young lawyer, not being a practical banker, and possessed of some traits of character which did not seem to take with the patronage he solicited, he finally found a better business point in another line, and the concern withdrew from the field after about one year's trial.

The banks at Le Mars to-day are the First National, the Le Mars National, the German-American and the Security Bank.



*The Milling Business.*—Le Mars has been fortunate, as well as the entire surrounding county, in having excellent and large roller flouring mills.

The first mill at Le Mars was built on the banks of the Floyd river, which stream furnished the power for the plant. It was constructed and owned by Peter Gehlen, who visited this vicinity in 1869, and concluded to utilize the river for milling purposes by throwing a dam across at this point. His mill was put in operation in 1870. It was the old-style buhr-stone process of flour making. Four run of stones were employed. The Floyd river, at this point, affords a nine-foot water-power "head," which was utilized by two James Leffell turbine water-wheels. In 1873 steam power was added, which is still used in conjunction with water power. In 1885 the mill was remodeled, and the new process of making flour, by means of "rollers," was used. The present capacity of these mills is seventy-five barrels of flour per day, and five car loads of feed. There are fourteen sets of patent rollers used in the plant. An elevator of 30,000-bushel capacity was added in 1889, and in 1890 the "Omaha" line of railway ran a spur or side track to this mill. They make large shipments of both flour and feed as far north as the pineries of Wisconsin and the mining country of the Rocky mountains, including Wyoming, Montana and Colorado. The founder of these pioneer mills died some years since. It is now owned by S. J. Herron, and operated by Gehlen Bros, sons of Peter Gehlen, the original builder.

The Plymouth Roller Mill, one of the largest in Iowa, has had an eventful history, a few points of which can only be briefly touched upon in this connection: In 1876 Frank and Fred Burns moved a milling plant from Aurora, Ill., and placed it in operation at Le Mars. It consisted of eight run of buhrs, but owing to lack of capital, after struggling along for some time alone, they decided they were unable to conduct the business, so formed a stock company which made much-needed improvements, and furnished the capital with which to run the business in a successful manner. The firm for some years was Burns, Treat & Co. At 11 o'clock at night, June 22, 1884, the property was set on fire, by local "fire-bugs," for which the city was famous at that date, growing out of a lawless and malicious faction in the place, who sought to run business and politics, using any means to gain their selfish ends. The total loss by this fire was \$95,000, of which \$33,000



was covered by insurance. No convictions were ever made for the burning of this mill.

At that time the property was owned by P. F. Dalton, A. H. Treat, Frank and Fred Burns and J. H. Freeman. But business men being imbued with faith in the milling industry in this rich wheat section, came to the rescue with their capital, and August 16, the same year, the old firm merged into what is known as the Plymouth Roller Mill company, with P. F. Dalton as president and treasurer; A. H. Treat, vice-president; Frank W. Burns, superintendent; W. J. Wernli, secretary. The work of rebuilding commenced, September 1, and in four months, January 12, 1885, the newly-built plant commenced work, with an enlarged plant, greater capacity, better machinery and better buildings. This consists of a corrugated iron building of large dimensions and four stories high. In its construction and that of the grain elevator, thirty-three car loads of lumber were used, also 35,000 pounds of nails. The stone and brick used in the foundation amounted to fifty car loads. Its cost was \$100,000. Its capacity is 300 barrels of flour daily.

This is the largest single mill in Iowa, and in addition to the flour capacity, the mill turns out twelve car loads, of 28,000 pounds each, of feed, which is sent to distant points in the great northwest. The business of the mill is \$500,000 per year. The thirty-eight sets of rolls are propelled by a 250-horse-power engine, which is supplied with fuel at \$1.50 per ton. An immense grain elevator of 250,000 bushels capacity was erected in 1886. The present officers of the Plymouth Roller Mill company are: P. F. Dalton, president and treasurer; Fred W. Burns, vice-president; Frank W. Burns, superintendent and secretary.

These mills, together with Gehlen's roller-mills, create a home demand for grain of all kinds, which gives a good local market to farmers, but little being shipped to eastern markets.

*The Water Works.*—The Le Mars Water & Light Company was formed in May, 1888, with a capital stock of \$100,000. A franchise was granted them by the city, and June 1, 1888, work of construction commenced, with Robert Fenner, the present engineer, as superintendent. By January, 1889, there were laid four and a half miles of large mains, and fifty-one hydrants connected therewith, for which the city pays an annual rental of \$50 each. Water of a perfectly pure and most excellent quality was furnished in abundance.



The fine brick structure of this plant is located in the north part of the city and is indeed a model of beauty and utility. It is designed for both an electric light station and water plant as well.

These well-planned works have at present forty-four three-inch drive wells, with several larger wells in course of construction; also a reservoir of 500,000-gallon capacity which has a constant overflow of a two-inch stream, thereby keeping the water pure and sweet. This is reserved to use in case of fire. The drive-wells reach a depth of forty-two feet, where an abundance of the purest water is filtered through thirty-five feet of sand and gravel. The state board of health pronounces it superior to any water in Iowa. The system is known as the "Holly direct-pressure system," by which the water is never exposed to the air or sunlight until it is drawn by the consumer. The machinery consists of two compound duplex pumping engines of the latest pattern. Their capacity is 2,000,000 gallons per day.

In the spring of 1890 the Le Mars Water & Light Company sold and transferred all its interest to John H. Winchel, and the plant has been extended until it now consists of eight miles of mains, which, with four miles of extension now in view, together with the required number of hydrants, will furnish the city ample water supply for fire protection and domestic use. There are now nearly 500 consumers. The plant is looked upon as one of the finest in the state, and is estimated at a valuation of \$75,000.

*The Gas Works.*—In 1884 J. H. Miller, of Sioux Falls, came to Le Mars and completed a system of gas works which had been commenced in 1883. He operated the same for about one year, when he sold to a stock company known as the Le Mars Gas Company, consisting of Mr. Garretson, of Sioux City, and several eastern stockholders. At the present time the works are supplying about 100 consumers, including eight church buildings. The city has thirty-nine street lamps, and there are about four miles of gas mains in the city. The price per 1,000 cubic feet is \$2.25. The coal from which the gas product is made is shipped from Pittsburgh. About twenty-five car loads are consumed annually. The capacity at present is 14,000 cubic feet.

Samuel Albright has been manager of these works ever since they were first started; he also follows gas-fitting. The plant is situated on the block just east from the Illinois Central depot, on Seventh street.



*Commercial Interests, 1890.*—The following firms were doing business at Le Mars, July 1, 1890:

Attorneys—Argo & McDuffie, Martin & Gaynor, Struble, Rishel, & Hart, J. H. Struble, A. W. Durley, F. M. Roseberry, J. U. Sammis, John Adams, Patrick Farrell, T. M. Zink, Samuel Hussey, George E. Scott, Frank Amos, A. A. Alline.

Abstractors—Dr. M. Hilbert, Pitt Seaman, George E. Richardson.

Agricultural implements—Will J. Wernli, Pew Bros., R. M. Bailey & Co., T. J. Priestley & Son, Spring Bros., Zimmerman Bros.

Book-binding—(“Sentinel” office) Ragsdale & Chassell.

Banks—First National, Le Mars National, German-American Savings and Security Bank.

Boots and shoes—(exclusively) N. B. Kaiser.

Book stores—L. L. King, Sartori & Pfeiffer.

Brick manufacturers—John Hickey, C. E. Corkery.

Blacksmiths—Miller Bros., Kale Gaston, William Galbraith, James Hendericksen, “Dick” Bunt, Sullivan Bros., Peter Schmidt.

Coal dealers—O. H. Hinds, W. H. Perry, M. A. Moore, Knorr & Schafer, Townsend Bros., Payne & Luken.

Clothing—(exclusively) H. D. Dow, Alex. Reichmann.

Drugs—P. H. Diehl, Freeman & Hines, Sartori & Pfeiffer, Thompson & Co., Benjamin R. Smith.

Dentists—Dr. E. D. Brower, Dr. Breen, Dr. Dwight.

Dry goods—(exclusively) M. Burg, Kluckhohn & Kerberg, A. G. Kegler, Holly & Co.

Express—American.

Furniture—Spring Bros., Beeley & Fissell.

Grain—Peavey & Co., N. L. Greer, Hopkins & Co.

Grocers—(exclusively) G. A. Sammis & Co., M. P. Nemmers & Co., Bray & Carpenter, H. Aupperle, A. G. Blakeway, Laux Bros., Frank Miller, P. H. Fluck, Mrs. C. Koetz.

General dealers—H. A. Miller & Son, H. Brauch, Thoma, Mich & Co., John Dradt, the Misses Swazey.

Gas works—Garretson & Co.

Hotels—Union, Mickley, City Hotel, Grand Central, Dubuque House, Northwestern Hotel, St. Lawrence House, Sutter House, Depot Hotel, Farmers’ Home.

Harness shops—J. W. Schmidt, G. W. Schmidt, J. N. Lambert, G. Schwartz.





PHOTO BY GENELLI

*George Eientant*







Hardware—Treat & Watkins, Spring Bros., Pew Bros., H. W. Wilcox, Haas & Huebsch.

Ice dealer—Knorr Schafer.

Jewelers—Otto G. Berner, C. W. L. Trottnow.

Livery—Hoyt & Gondie, Clark Good, C. E. Corkery.

Lumber—W. H. Perry, M. A. Moore, Townsend Bros., Payne & Luken.

Mills—"Plymouth Roller Mills," "City Roller Mills."

Meat markets—C. Hausmann, Connor & Hillery, C. G. Norris.

Music store—Moist Bros.

Millinery—Mrs. J. E. Arendt, Mrs. A. Detrich, Mrs. Bastian.

Machine shop—Gus. Pech.

Newspapers—"Sentinel," "Globe," "Herold," "Sun."

Physicians—Dr. W. H. Ensminger, Dr. C. J. Hackett, Dr. J. W. Hines, Dr. Paul Brick, Dr. W. O. Prosser, Dr. H. P. Bowman, Dr. Richey, Dr. Peter Schwind, Dr. J. C. McMahan, Dr. C. M. Hillebrand, Dr. Mary Breen.

Photographers—R. I. Dabb, Robert Karatt, G. G. Gosting.

Paint stores—Charles Adamson, Close & Martin.

Plumbing—R. Whitney.

Real estate—Blodgett & Mitchell, George E. Richardson, Chapman & Co., A. R. T. Dent, A. C. Colledge, Hon. A. M. Duus, J. H. Winchel, M. Hilbert.

Stock dealers—Watson, Weir & Co., Brunskill Bros., J. T. Mohan, Samuel Miller, L. W. Fairchild, Hopkins & Co.

Tailors (merchant)—D. W. Held, J. C. Jones, W. H. Smith.

Veterinary surgeons—R. R. Hammond, George Carter, C. B. Baker.

Wagon shop—James Hendericksen.

Water works—J. H. Winchel.

Le Mars was more of a manufacturing place five years ago, 1885, than at present. A large planing-mill and wood-working shop was in operation; also a soap factory and other branches of manufacturing industry, which to-day are not in full operation. It may be said that Le Mars of 1890 contains a population of a little over 4,000 people, who are engaged in the ordinary local retail trade, supplying the prosperous farming district of which she is the center. Aside from the item of milling, her manufacturing interests are not large.



In 1889 the following shipments were made and received at Le Mars: The Minneapolis & Omaha railroad received 1,064 cars of freight and forwarded 2,135; the Illinois Central railroad received 1,119 cars of freight and forwarded 1,169.

The passenger receipts for the same year on both lines of road were \$53,000, exclusive of a vast amount of "book mileage," held by passengers who purchased at the general offices.

*The Churches.*—The German Methodist Episcopal church of Le Mars is one of the most thoroughly religious denominations in the county. Its history dates from the early days in 1872, when an appointment was kept at Melbourne—now defunct. The next meeting was in Johnson township, then at Sioux City, and finally organized at Le Mars in the fall of 1873. Here lived Daniel W. Held, the merchant tailor, and he, together with his good wife and six children, organized the first society. In the midst of a strong Catholic element, they kept their willing hands at work, until now the church of their choice has come to be a power in the land in which they live. At first meetings were held in the old public school building, which they finally purchased and used as a church and parsonage. This served until 1886, when they erected one of the finest churches in Le Mars. It stands on Main street, cornering with Third street. It is a frame building, forty-eight by seventy-two feet, and cost \$10,000. It seats about 500 persons, and is finished and furnished in good taste and modern style, and is heated by furnace and lighted by gas. A thousand-pound bell graces the spire, whose towering height is but an index of the character of the Christian spirit of Le Mars people. This church was dedicated during the month of October, 1886, by Bishop Bowman and Elder Coup, of St. Paul, and \$1,600 was contributed on the day of dedication. The first, and one of the present class leaders of this church, was Daniel W. Held, whose family have the honor of having organized the society at Le Mars. The pastors who have served this charge are as follows: Rev. Edward W. Hanke, Rev. John Houck, Rev. August Koerner, Rev. Aug. Beebechhauser, Rev. C. Stellner, Rev. F. Wellmier, Rev. A. Dulitz, Rev. William Koener, Rev. F. Wellmier.

The present membership of the church is 135; average of Sunday-school, 100. The officers for 1890 are, in part, as follows: Pastor, Rev. F. Wellmier; trustees: Prof. J. Wernli (president), John Bailey



(treasurer), D. W. Held, Conrad Haas, William Udich, Henry Kluckhohn, Charles Kluckhohn. There are now four classes, lead by J. Wernli, D. W. Held, Prof. Hirsch and C. Apperley.

At the time Rev. George Haddock was assassinated by the saloon mob element at Sioux City, and his remains were being conveyed through the state, over the Illinois Central railroad, D. W. Held, of this church, originated the idea of expressing sympathy by the tolling of every church bell, and that of the city fire department, while the train moved in and out of the city. The plan was carried out in full except by the Catholics, and the same was then taken up by each town along the line of road over which his body passed, throughout Iowa. It was indeed a truly befitting tribute to a grand life sacrificed on a temperance altar in Iowa. Though dead he yet speaketh in his influence!

The German Evangelical church, of Le Mars, known as Emanuel's, was formed by four families, in 1879, the first services being held in the court-house by Rev. G. Heimmueller, now a missionary in Germany. In the spring of 1882 a frame church building, twenty-eight by forty feet, was erected on the corner of Main and Second streets. It seats 200 persons and cost the society \$1,800. The lot was donated by the railroad company. This church was dedicated in the month of April, 1882, free of all debt, and the society are still unincumbered and in a flourishing condition. Its present membership is 150. The Sabbath-school, superintended by E. Schaffer, numbers eighty. The following have served this people as their pastor: Rev. G. Heimmueller, Rev. Cellhoefer, Rev. Valentine Griese, Rev. F. Loehle, Rev. Fred Bezer, Rev. Otto Gerhardt, Rev. Henry Kleinsoge. The present (1890) church officials are: Pastor, Henry Kleinsoge; class leaders, August Keon, Charles Knueth, George Koenig; trustees, J. G. Koenig, George Hamm, Henry Detlof, E. Schaffer, A. Kuehn; stewards, Jacob Meriman, George Hamm, Charles Knueth, W. Bonstein. The work of this denomination at Remsen and Struble is at present conducted by the pastor of this church. It may here be recorded that J. G. Koenig has been among the active members of this church, being instrumental in getting the lot upon which to build, and also in helping to lay the foundation stones.

The Free-Will Baptist church, of Le Mars, was organized May 8, 1875, by eighteen members, as follows: S. H. Stevens, T. Wells, L.



Crow, J. J. Murphy, A. Sherman, Charles Terwilliger, J. W. Saterly, J. E. Wells, Susie Walker, Hattie Crow, Sarah Murphy, Alice Murphy, M. Terwilliger, S. C. Bickhall, L. L. Redmon, S. S. Sherman, A. M. Thompson and A. Saterly. A frame church building was erected in 1882 and dedicated in 1885. Its cost was \$1,400; its size thirty by forty-eight feet, and it has a seating capacity of 200. The first officers were: S. H. Stevens, pastor; Charles Terwilliger, J. J. Murphy and A. Sherman, deacons; C. Terwilliger, clerk; J. J. Murphy, treasurer. The officers at present are; R. A. Coats, pastor; E. K. Thomas, G. N. Thompson, deacons; N. Redmon, clerk; Jane Duncan, treasurer; M. F. Crouch, Lewis Crow, James Duncan, N. Redmon, and — Moor, trustees; Sunday-school superintendent, Jane Duncan. The present membership of the Sunday-school is thirty-four. The pastors have served in their respective order as follows: Rev. S. H. Stevens, Rev. F. P. Augir, Rev. S. Summertin, Rev. J. H. Moxom, Rev. S. N. Jones, Rev. J. J. Clifton, Rev. S. Summertin, Rev. H. J. Brown, Rev. S. N. Jones, Rev. C. W. Dennis and Rev. R. A. Coats.

St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church, of Le Mars, was formed in 1872. In 1875 it had 300 families connected, and the same year erected a chapel, thirty-five by forty feet, which was remodeled in 1876. The present church edifice was erected in 1885. Its size is fifty by one hundred and fifty feet; its seating capacity is about 800 persons. The cost of the structure was \$33,000, and it is situated on the corner of Sixth and Park streets. The present enrollment is 230 families—all of German nationality. The only priest who has been pastor over this congregation, is Father Hermann Joseph Meis. The present church officers are J. Knorr, N. B. Kaiser, M. Schaefer, F. Etzel and M. Fisch. The members of this congregation are residents both of Le Mars and of the surrounding country.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church was formed February 18, 1883, by about twelve persons. The first officers of the society were C. H. Suecker, August Thle and Charles Deuschle. The present (1890) officials are: Fred Kilker, president; J. C. Clos, vice-president; Henry Benjegerdes, treasurer; Otto G. Berner, secretary. The church building was erected in the autumn of 1883, on the corner of Howard and Fifth streets. Its size is twenty-four by forty feet, and it cost about \$1,000. It seats 100 persons. The highest membership ever enjoyed by this church was thirty-three. Its present membership



is thirty-one, while about sixty-five families are adherents to this society. A Sabbath-school was organized in 1884. In 1888 the school numbered fifty. Before the organization of this church the Revs. C. F. Off and W. Kampmeier had been preaching in a room in the county court-house, and at the time the society was formed, services were held at the residence of Jacob Blumers, on the corner of Howard and First streets. The following have served as pastors: Rev. W. Echelmeyer, from February, 1883, to July, 1884; Rev. O. C. Miner, from August, 1884, to December, 1888; Rev. Jakob Fischer, from February, 1889, to March, 1890; Rev. J. Jans, since April, 1890. In 1886 the congregation built a residence for the pastor, costing about \$600. In 1888 they bought a lot south from the church for \$250, and in 1889 erected an addition in front of the church, the same costing about \$325. The present condition of the church is flourishing, and the present indebtedness of the society is only \$150.

The Methodist Episcopal church at Le Mars was formed in 1869, by a little band of devout Methodists, who formed a class. Among them were: C. B. Wright and his wife, J. H. Garrison and wife, E. H. Howard and wife, Peter Garrison, "Mother" Bennett and a few others. J. H. Garrison and C. B. Wright were the first class leaders. The first meetings were held at the log school-house, just south of the present Le Mars city plat. They next held services at Mrs. Bennett's house, and also papered the railroad depot, and used that as a place for worship for a few months. They next worshipped in McDougall's hall and Amsden's hall. In 1873 they erected a frame church on the corner of Clark and Seventh streets, which was thirty-six by sixty feet. It was placed on a lot donated by the railroad company, and is the present church site. The original building, together with a small parsonage, cost \$2,500. This building becoming too small, in 1883 an addition of twenty-four by forty feet was made, at an expense of \$1,400. It seats about 450 people. A parsonage was built near the court-house in 1871, at which time the church intended to build there. In 1874 they built a part of the present parsonage, at a cost of \$400, to which was added, in 1883, an addition costing \$600. In 1889 this church had an enrollment, in good standing, of 304 members. At present they have about 220. The following is a correct list of pastors who have served from the date of organization to 1890: Rev. J. T. Walker, 1869; Rev. Binks, 1870; Rev. H. D. Brown, 1871;



Rev. Thornberg, 1872; Rev. J. T. Walker, 1873-74 (on account of ill health his term was filled out by Revs. Fairchild and Glass); Rev. R. C. Glass, 1875-76; Rev. John Hogarth Lozier, 1877; Rev. H. W. Jones, 1878-79; Rev. F. W. Gleason, 1880; Rev. A. Jamison, 1881-82; Rev. F. H. Sanderson, 1883-84; Rev. R. C. Glass, 1885; Rev. B. C. Corey, 1886; Rev. I. N. Pardee, 1887-88, and part of 1889, when he was placed in charge of university work and his place taken by the present pastor, Rev. John W. Klepper, who came from the work at Kingsley in the spring of 1890. The present officers are: Leaders, C. G. Norris, C. B. Wright; trustees, H. C. Curtis, H. S. Payne, C. G. Norris, S. Brunskill, W. J. Wernli, J. Dire, Henry March, D. R. Edmonds; stewards, W. H. Boyd, George Hemmett, Robert Jemison, J. W. Brown, Thomas Adamson, Samuel Albright, R. A. Bell, George Hoover, L. M. Garner, C. C. Dire; district steward, D. A. Edmonds; recording steward, W. H. Boyd; Sabbath-school superintendent, W. H. Boyd. The total membership of Sabbath-school is 185.

The Presbyterian church was formed May 31, 1885, by thirty charter members. The first church officials were: Elders, C. A. Spring, B. Mudge, D. McArthur; deacons, W. Spring, George Monroe; trustees, George J. Gray, B. Bucher. The society has at one time enjoyed a membership of 214 persons; at present it has 173 enrolled. The present Sabbath-school has an enrollment of 225 pupils. The superintendent is J. M. Emery, assisted by A. R. Barnes. A church edifice was built in 1885 and dedicated June 24, 1886, Rev. T. S. Bailey, D.D., officiating. The size of the building is fifty-two by sixty-four feet, and its seating capacity about 275. It is furnished with pews and heated by furnaces, and the expense of the building was a trifle over \$8,000 including the lot. The bell and organ were both donated to the church. Rev. D. W. Fahs has served as pastor to the present time. The church is in a flourishing condition and doing much good in Le Mars. The present elders are B. Mudge, W. Spring, C. Spring, D. McArthur, D. Gibbs, A. R. Barnes, R. Steele.

St. James Catholic church was organized September 23, 1883, by a membership of 200. A building was erected in 1883-84. It was a frame structure, and was destroyed by the fearful tornado of June, 1885. The present building was erected of solid brick and stone work,



in 1886, at a cost of \$15,000. It is forty by ninety feet, and has a seating capacity of 450. It stands on Front street, facing the east, and is a magnificent edifice, finished in fresco work and hard wood. The present membership of the congregation is 450 persons. Rev. James P. Barron has served the parish from its organization.

The Congregational church of Le Mars was organized July 20, 1871, very early in the history of the city. The following were the first members: John Blodgett, of Elm street Congregational church, Bucksport Me.; Rosella Amsden, of the First Congregational church of Dubuque, Iowa; Emma Moore, of Sioux City; Mrs. Julia A. Young, of the Sioux City Methodist church; Miss Ella M. Beadell, of the Peosta (Iowa) Presbyterian church. The following pastors have served this people: Rev. Rufus M. Sawyer, who died November 29, 1872; Rev. D. D. Frost, from May 1, 1873, to time he resigned, May 12, 1875; Rev. A. E. Arnold, from April 4, 1876, to January 8, 1882, when he resigned; Rev. Beardslee, from October, 1882 (ordained January 2, 1884), until he resigned, December 6, 1884; Rev. Isaac Patch, from June 4, 1885, until the coming of the present pastor. A frame building was erected on the corner of Clark and Sixth streets in 1873, costing about \$2,500, which served until the present beautiful edifice was completed and finally dedicated March 3, 1889. This building is located on the corner of Main and Third streets and cost \$15,000. It is a frame structure, heated by furnaces and lighted by gas. It comfortably seats 500 persons within its fine audience room of fifty feet square. The present membership of the church is 270. The average of Sabbath-school attendance is 250, and is ably superintended by Dr. M. Hilbert. The present efficient church clerk is M. H. Finney; the deacons are John Blodgett, L. Butler, F. B. Cooper, George H. Spring.

The Woman's Christian Temperance Union at Le Mars met at the Congregational church, to take some steps toward the enforcement of the prohibitory liquor law, in September, 1885; or, rather, it was at that time that the Christian ladies of Le Mars met for such purpose, and, while assembled, formed a temporary organization of the W. C. T. U. The following named ladies were present and became members: Addie E. Struble, Dell E. Garner, Mrs. E. Mudge, H. J. Duncan, Ella Wilcox, De Etta Payne, Celesta C. Hoyt, R. J. Norris, Maria Spring, N. W. Gilbert, A. B. Hewes, Eliza Blakeway, Carrie H. Clay, N. W. Spring, Fannie Smith, and a few others, perhaps. Mrs. Mary



D. Clark was chosen president; Mrs. Clara C. Lawrence, secretary; Mrs. Mary Dalton, treasurer.

Work was at once commenced. Dr. Collins, of Missouri, was engaged to give a series of lectures in Hoyt's Opera hall. Well-filled houses greeted him each evening, and many persons, hitherto careless, took a decided stand in favor of the enforcement of the law. In November Mrs. Lawrence resigned, and Mrs. Dalton was elected in her place.

In February, 1886, the society became an auxiliary of the state union. Since it was formed, the ladies have raised \$624 by a sixty-cent membership fee and the holding of various local entertainments; \$590 of this has been paid for lectures and reading matter. The present officers are C. C. Hoyt, president; Mrs. Thomas Treat, secretary; Dell E. Garner, treasurer. There is still great interest manifested, but in another line of work. Indeed, the ladies of Le Mars have been instrumental in doing great good for the city, and sooner or later shall their sons and daughters rise up and call them blessed.

*Civic Societies.*—The first secret society to occupy our attention would naturally be the order of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons. The traditions of Freemasonry form a precious heritage. Rightly interpreted, they are as beneficent as they are authoritative. This ancient order rests on the foundation of broad human sympathies. Its objects are by precept and practice to foster virtue, to inculcate charity, to bind the members together in enduring bonds of brotherly love. It is, in short, a professor and teacher of every moral and social virtue. This institution has its foundation deeply laid in the hopes, aspirations and affections of man, or it never could have come down to us through the ages, evolving and developing with the lapse of time, adapting itself through the revolving centuries to the changes of religion, civilization and enlightenment, ever retaining its hold upon the heart of humanity. All political agitation is excluded from its action and consideration. The very character of its membership is a guarantee of its freedom from aught that is harmful, but of its profession of much that is laudable and desirable. Members of the order are to be found in every land and clime; it is not confined to sect or creed, people or tongue; neither does it show preference for members on account of wealth or high social standing. Rich and poor, statesman and warrior, scholar and laborer, men from every hon-



est class and honorable calling, meet upon one common level and clasp each other's hands in fraternal grasp. And what has been said of Masonry applies equally well to the other secret orders represented in this chapter.

Giblem Lodge, No. 322, A. F. & A. M., worked under dispensation from December 26, 1872. The first officers were: David Gibbs, W. M.; D. W. Clark, S. W.; William Rymers, J. W.; E. H. Shaw, treas.; W. S. Welliver, sec.; I. S. Struble, S. D.; H. W. Van Sickle, J. D.; G. W. Walton, S. S.; H. C. Parsons, J. S. and tyler. The above, together with the subjoined, made up the charter membership: Steven Reeves, E. W. Burdick, J. H. Morf, N. H. Wood, L. K. Bowman, C. K. Smith, James Carlin, Neville Redmond. A charter was granted the order June 4, 1873. In 1875 they met in Flint's block and from there removed to Steine's block in 1882. In 1888 they found a home in Masonic hall over the opera house, where they enjoy the finest lodge rooms in northwestern Iowa. The lodge is in a flourishing condition and has for its membership the best men of Le Mars and Plymouth county. They now number eighty. The officers for the present year, 1890, are: W. J. Lawrence, W. M.; J. R. Mayher, S. W.; Thomas Adamson, J. W.; W. A. Simkins, sec.; H. J. Moreton, treas.; D. Padmore, S. D.; H. J. Pfeiffer, J. D.; George Carter, S. S.; E. H. Bush, J. S.; N. Wood, tyler.

Occidental Chapter of Royal Arch Masons at Le Mars was granted a dispensation by the petition of twenty-three companions, viz.: Ira N. Pardee, H. P.; Alfred W. Parsons, K.; Albert H. Parsons, S.; J. W. Myers, treas.; Joseph Long, sec.; William Frantz, C. of H.; F. P. Whitney, P. S.; W. H. Sparling, chaplain; J. M. Emery, Royal Arch capt.; August Forchner, G. M. first V.; E. D. Chassel, G. M. second V.; Charles Adamson, G. M. third V.; Thomas Adamson, guard; Samuel Miller, William J. Wernli, John Ruble, William Parsons, J. S. Doty, Harvey C. Parsons, Thomas Treat, J. Wernli, George C. Scott, D. W. Townsend.

The chapter worked under dispensation until November 12, 1889, on which date a charter was granted by the Grand Royal Arch chapter, at which time the chapter of which we write had a membership of 114. On January 17, 1890, a dispensation was received from the grand high priest of the state of Iowa, granting the right to Occidental chapter to confer the Cryptic degrees, since which date there have been reg-



ular assemblies of the council degrees. Occidental chapter now has forty-three members of the Royal Arch Masons. The 1890 officers are these: Ira N. Pardee, H. P.; Albert H. Parsons, K.; W. M. Frantz, S.; J. W. Myers, treas., Joseph Long, sec.; James E. Snowden, chaplain; F. P. Whitney, C. of H.; D. W. Townsend, P. S.; Charles Adamson, R. A. capt.; E. D. Chassel, G. M. third V.; John R. Mayher, G. M. second V.; August Forehner, G. M. first V.; Thomas Adamson, guard.

Masonry is well organized in Le Mars, and among its number may be found the best business men and citizens.

Order of Eastern Star, No. 70, was organized August 1, 1888, with the following charter members: H. S. Payne, Dice H. Payne, Samuel Miller, A. W. Winslow, Daniel Padmore, M. A. Simpkins, A. A. Alline, Mary Dalton, Helen Padmore, Thomas Adamson, N. H. Wood, J. R. Maher, Alice M. Simpkins, Margaret Perkins, Mary A. B. Carter, L. T. Cumbebatch, Lucy A. Whitney, Charles Adamson, Wallace Winslow, Mrs. B. B. Adamson, Lida M. Alline, Mrs. M. E. Adamson, J. H. Whetsone, Georgiana Maher, Sarah E. Long, F. C. Whitney, George Carter, Alta Miller, P. F. Dalton, P. L. Brick, Mrs. B. Wernli, A. W. Durly, Sola Durly, O. A. Conner. The first worthy master was Mary E. Dalton; Mrs. A. Miller, first secretary; Mrs. O. A. Conner, warden; D. Payne, treasurer. The order now numbers fifty-one, and is in a prosperous condition. The present (1890) officers are: Mary E. Dalton, W. M.; A. A. Alline, W. P.; Sarah E. Young, A. M.; Mary A. Bush, sec.; D. Payne, treas.; Rev. J. E. Snowden, chaplain; O. A. Conner, W.

Zens Knights of Pythias Lodge, No. 103, at Le Mars, was instituted June 15, 1883, by a charter membership of twenty-five, whose names here follow: I. S. Struble, M. Hilbert, W. J. Wernli, Fred Becker, R. W. Savage, C. H. Thompson, F. A. Seaman, H. G. Kockler, O. W. Durley, G. A. Sammis, F. B. Durston, W. S. Freeman, C. J. Hackett, H. F. Dow, E. D. Brower, L. A. Williams, J. C. Morris, H. S. Payne, P. H. Diehl, H. C. Curtis, J. W. Myers, S. J. Penhallegan, Henry Henrich, J. V. Dabb and William Smiley. The first officers of the lodge were: I. S. Struble, P. C.; M. Hilbert, C. C.; P. H. Diehl, V. C.; F. A. Seaman, P.; J. W. Myers, M. of E.; F. B. Durston, M. of F.; E. D. Brower, K. of R. and S.; J. C. Morris, M. at A.; W. G. Wernli, I. G.; Fred Becker, O. G. At one time this lodge numbered ninety, but by removals, etc., the membership is now sixty-five. They



meet in a well-furnished hall on Main street, in the Hoffman building. The present (1890) elective officers are: O. H. Hinds, P. C.; Rev. J. E. Snowden, C. C.; J. U. Sammis, V. C.; C. A. Wernli, P.; C. K. Kluckhohn, M. of E.; F. Post, M. of F.; W. H. Boyd, K. of R. and S.; George E. Richardson, M. at A.; R. H. Carratt, I. G.; T. A. Bray, O. G., and M. Hilbert, D. D. G. C.

The order at this point is second to none in all the great northwest. It is growing, and has for its membership the intelligent, young and middle-aged men of Le Mars.

Le Mars Division of Uniform Rank (K. of P.), No. 22, was organized with the following list of officers, September 16, 1886: M. Hilbert, Sir Kt. C.; F. B. Cooper, Sir Kt. lieut. C.; G. E. Richardson, Sir Kt. H.; John Adams, Sir Kt. rec.; William Smiley, Sir Kt. treas.; E. D. Brower, Sir Kt. guard; H. E. Hart, Sir Kt. sent. Under the leadership of M. Hilbert, S. D. G. C., the lodge organized and instituted the following new lodges: Plymouth, No. 141, at Kingsley, Iowa; Malta, No. 144, Sheldon, Iowa; Loco, No. 145, at Sibley, Iowa, and Xenophon, No. 158, at Cherokee, Iowa. In pursuance of a resolution of the lodge adopted July 1, 1886, M. Hilbert was presented and elected grand chancellor at the meeting of the grand lodge that year, at Davenport, Iowa. He stands high in the estimation of the fraternity, both at home and abroad. The present officers are: J. R. Street, Sir Kt. C.; George E. Richardson, Sir Kt. lieut. C.; E. D. Brower, Sir Kt. H.; John Adams, Sir Kt. R.; C. H. Kluckhohn, Sir Kt. T.; C. E. Haas, Sir Kt. G.; William Smiley, Sir Kt. S.

Plymouth Lodge, No. 255, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, at Le Mars, was instituted March 26, 1873, by the following charter members, all of whom have moved away or died, except Hon. H. C. Curtis: Andrew Block, S. S. Ambrose, John C. Morris, J. W. Earles (N. G.), W. W. Spalding, J. F. Fairfax, Charles Blind, L. M. Porter, R. M. Flick, H. C. Curtis, R. M. Thornburg, J. C. Buchanan, S. V. Berg, R. Bitterbock, Chris G. Kretrehner. At one time this lodge numbered 100 members, but from various causes ran down, and finally, in the fall of 1882, they surrendered their charter; but, November 24, 1884, it was reorganized by the following six members: J. T. Adams, N. G.; J. G. Koenig, V. G.; S. V. Silverwood, sec.; R. W. Harrison, treas.; W. J. Lawrence, W.; E. J. Pauley, I. G. The whole number belonging to the reorganized lodge is sixty-two, of whom six took



cards; thirteen have been dropped, two expelled. The present officers are Charles Sperling, N. G.; J. T. Hall, V. G.; F. P. Whitney, sec.; F. F. Gleason, treas.; August Forchner, W.; H. P. Bowman, C. For the first three years the lodge met in the Opera house, but in the fall of 1887 removed to their present lodge room, in the Kluckhohn building. The lodge has grown faster during the past year than any lodge in Iowa.

Acorn Lodge (Rebecca Degree), I. O. O. F., No. 62, was instituted April 4, 1890, with twenty-three charter members. The lodge now numbers twenty-nine. The first officers were Mrs. Isabella Watkins, N. G.; Mrs. Nettie Harrison, V. G.; Electa Richey, sec.; Jennie Faus, treas. Those serving at this time are Mrs. Nettie Harrison, N. G.; Mrs. M. E. Wood, V. G.; Mrs. Electa Richey, sec.; Mrs. A. P. Bowman, F. sec.; Mrs. Jennie Faus, treas.





# GENEALOGY AND BIOGRAPHY.

---

DR. JOHN K. COOK (deceased), known as the founder of Sioux City, was an Englishman by birth, and was educated in his native country, and graduated in medicine at London. He came to America at an early age and settled at Carlinville, Macoupin county, Ill., from which place he moved to Council Bluffs, Iowa, where he was several years before coming to Sioux City in 1854. He was a government surveyor, and in the summer of 1854 was instructed by a syndicate, of which Congressman Henn and Senators G. W. Jones and N. C. Dodge were members, to select a favorable location for a town. He first located on a quarter section of land on the west bank of Perry creek, but in the following spring purchased eighty acres of Joseph Leonais, paying him therefor the sum of \$3,000.

He moved his family here in 1855, and at first lived in a log house on Water street near the corner of Second, then built on Second street, and later on Nebraska street, between Third and Fourth streets, where he lived until he removed with his family to St. Louis in 1879. He was postmaster from 1855 to 1857, when he turned the office over to C. K. Smith. His demise occurred in St. Louis, November 16, 1885. Further reference to Dr. Cook will be found in the historical part of this work.

ASAHEL W. HUBBARD (deceased), ex-judge, Sioux City. The early settlers in Sioux City were men of foresight as well as energy. The map indicated that this was a very important point, and that here must some day be a city, the size of which would be determined in part by the number of enterprises centering here. Among these early settlers was Judge Hubbard, a man of great force of character and that kind of industrious nature, which, if wisely applied, rarely fails. He located here when the village of Sioux City was but two years old, and when it had perhaps five hundred actual white settlers. He lived to see the number largely increased, and to see railroads enter the town, and was the chief promoter of these various enterprises.

Asahel Wheeler Hubbard was born January 18, 1819, at Haddam, Middlesex county, Conn. His parents were Simeon and Esther (Wheeler) Hubbard, both of Puritan stock. His father was a farmer, and the son remained at home until sixteen, working in the summers and attending school during the winters. The first summer he drove a team hauling stone to the



Connecticut river, following it with another winter term of school in his father's district. The next summer he worked in a stone quarry seven months at ten dollars per month, devoting the money thus earned to attending a select school in Middletown, Conn. The summer following he cut stone at sixteen dollars per month, and then following the same business a few months longer, he received thirty dollars per month and boarded himself. At nineteen we see him wending his way to Indiana as a book agent, locating before the end of the year at Rushville, in that state, where he taught school for six months and then entered a law office. He was admitted to the bar of the district court of Rush county, in January, 1841, where he practiced for sixteen years, and then moved to Sioux City. Here his talents soon made themselves apparent, and his fitness for certain positions made it almost impossible, whatever his own taste and inclination might be, to remain in private life.

While in Indiana, as early as 1847, Mr. Hubbard was elected to the state senate from Rush county, and served three years, after which he declined to be a candidate for re-election. He had been in Iowa only one year when he was elected judge of the Fourth judicial district, at that time embracing at least thirty counties in the northwestern portion of the state. He served four years, and was then, in 1862, elected to congress, continuing there for six years. Among the committees on which he served were those on foreign affairs, public expenditures, and Indian affairs. Representing a frontier district, living in proximity to the red men, and conversant with their habits and methods of dealing with them, the placing of him on the last named committee was eminently fitting, and on it he did especially good service. He was very attentive to his duties while in congress, and served his constituents and the state with unqualified satisfaction. Whatever responsibilities he assumed, either as a government official or private citizen, he discharged with the utmost faithfulness. He was a whig until the party ceased to exist, and was thereafter a republican. Judge Hubbard attended the Presbyterian church, but was not a communicant.

On October 10, 1849, he married Miss Leah Pugh, of Rushville, Ind., a near relative of the late Senator Pugh, of Ohio. To them were born four children, only one of them, a son, now living. He is practicing law in Sioux City. His first wife died in 1854. In January, 1862, Judge Hubbard married Miss Leah Swift, of Rushville, the result of the latter marriage being five children, all living but one. Judge Hubbard aided in organizing the First National bank of Sioux City, and was president for a number of years. He was interested in railroads, and in every enterprise which increased the prosperity of Sioux City, and developed the wealth of the upper Missouri Valley.



Among the enterprises with which he was connected toward the end of his life were the Sioux City & Pembina railroad company, now developed into the Dakota system of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad company, and the Covington, Columbus & Black Hills railroad, now a part of the Nebraska system of the Chicago & Northwestern railroad. In 1878, becoming interested in mines at Leadville, Colo., while attending to his business there, he contracted rheumatism, and was obliged to return to his home in 1879. The disease continued to develop, and at length involved the heart, and on September 22, 1879, he died, at his home in Sioux City, of acute rheumatism of the heart.

His grave is in Floyd cemetery, where his resting place is marked by a massive column of granite, bearing upon it this inscription: "Erected by his fellow-citizens, in memory of a faithful public servant, a self-sacrificing citizen, a true man."

THOMAS JEFFERSON STONE was born at Royalton, Niagara county, N. Y., August 13, 1825, his parents being Isaiah P. and Mercy (Sawyer) Stone. Thomas worked upon his father's farm until he was fifteen years of age, attending the district school three or four months each year; he then went to Oberlin college, intending to take a full course, but while in the freshman year his health failed, and he abandoned his intention of prosecuting his literary studies further, except in the high school at Mount Vernon, Ohio. He came farther west and spent some time in surveying in Wisconsin and Iowa, pursuing this business at times until 1856. During this period he spent four years in the office of the treasurer of Linn county, Iowa, going into the field occasionally with chain and compass, doing considerable government surveying. For a short time before leaving Marion, the county seat of Linn county, he was in the banking business with other parties, the firm being Smyth, Stone & Co. In May, 1856, Mr. Stone removed to Sioux City, and engaged largely in the real-estate business, continuing it up to 1874. For many years he paid taxes for over one thousand persons, and did more as land agent and otherwise in entering up the government lands in northwestern Iowa than any other man. During the early part of his residence here, he was a clerk in the county treasurer's office, and was very careful and efficient in this work as in everything else to which he has put his hands. In 1867 Mr. Stone opened a private bank in connection with his land operations, and continued it for three years; then, in 1870, he organized the First National bank, and for a number of years was its cashier, but is now president, while his son holds the position of cashier. For a number of years he has paid little attention to real estate, giving his undivided attention and energies to the bank, which is a very popular institution, and to his various other interests, he being the owner of inside real estate in every



part of the city, including a number of the best business buildings. In 1861 Mr. Stone was elected treasurer and recorder of Woodbury county, holding that double office three years, and then the office of treasurer alone for the same length of time. Mr. Stone was a whig when that party was in existence, since which time he has always voted with the republican party. On May 12, 1852, he married Miss Alice A. Heathcote, of Mount Vernon, Ohio, and they have two children—a son and a daughter. The son is a graduate of Yale college and stood high in his collegiate studies; his daughter is now the wife of George P. Day, cashier of the Merchants National bank at Sioux City. Mr. Stone is emphatically a business man. He has done clean, thorough and honorable work all his life, and his friends accumulate with his years. He has seen his sixty-five winters, but has taken the best of care of himself, and the burdens of life have not hurt his tall and symmetrical figure an iota. He lost his first wife in 1882, and in 1886 married Mrs. Frances A. Flint, with whom he is now living very happily in their beautiful home.

WILLIAM LEONARD JOY, who has been a resident attorney of Sioux City since May 5, 1857, stands out conspicuously as a pioneer in Woodbury county and the leading lawyer in northwestern Iowa, where, through a legitimate and honorable practice of his profession, together with prudent investments, he has made a financial success; and be it said to his credit that he uses his means for none other than the true purpose for which a goodly competency is given to men. He is not only an able lawyer, bearing the esteem of the bar of his state, but an active, public-spirited man, well representing the true type of American citizenship. Full of candor and being possessed of a kindly nature, he draws to himself many friends and admirers. Before speaking of his career in latter days something should be said concerning his early career.

He was born at Townshend, Vt., August 17, 1829, making him sixty-two years of age at this time. His parents were William H. and Hetty (Leonard) Joy. His paternal grandfather was a Revolutionary soldier. The father of our subject was a farmer and owned milling property. William L. remained at home assisting his father in business most of the time until twenty years of age, fitting himself for college meanwhile at Leland seminary in his native town. He entered at Amherst in his twenty-first year and graduated in the class of 1855, teaching school three winters while in his college course. Mr. Joy taught a few terms in the Leland seminary while studying law with Judge Roberts; was admitted to the bar early in the spring of 1857 and started immediately for the west, reaching Sioux City, Iowa, his present home, on the fifth of May. Here he formed a partnership with N. C. Hudson, and the firm of Hudson & Joy was continued until 1866. After





PHOTO BY GENELL.

G. W. Felt







practicing alone for two years Mr. Joy took a partner, C. L. Wright, and the firm of Joy & Wright was the leading firm in Woodbury county for twenty years. These gentlemen were the local attorneys for the Illinois Central railroad company, and the general attorneys for the Sioux City & Pacific, the Dakota Southern, the Covington, Columbus & Black Hills railroads and for the Iowa Falls & Sioux City Railroad Land company. Mr. Joy has always had a large law business both in the state and federal courts, and has accumulated a large property; he has managed his affairs with prudence and success. He was a member of the lower house in the eleventh and twelfth sessions of the general assembly, and probably did as much important work in the service of his constituents as any member of the legislature in 1864 and 1866. He was sent especially to look after the railroad interests of northwestern Iowa, and succeeded in carrying through the measures for which he was sent. Having accomplished this work he has steadfastly refused to be a candidate for any office. Mr. Joy was a member of the board of capital commissioners for two years. He has been connected with the Baptist church for more than forty-five years, and is one of the most prominent laymen in that denomination in the state. Mr. Joy is and has been a staunch republican. His political friends have frequently urged him to be a candidate for judge of the district and circuit courts and the supreme court; he has peculiar fitness for such a position, but has never encouraged such movements. Pecuniarily he would suffer by going on the bench.

October 10, 1859, he was united in marriage to Miss Frances A. Stone, of Westmoreland, N. H., and they have two children; the elder, a son, is a member of the firm of which his father is senior member. Mr. Joy is a strong pleader before a jury, but is best known as a court lawyer, and as such has but few equals in the state. The partnership of Joy & Wright was dissolved in 1888, and he is now the senior member of the firm of Joy, Hudson, Call & Joy, one of the most prominent law firms in the state. Mr. Joy has always been deeply interested in school matters, and for more than twenty-five years was a member of the school board of the Independent district of Sioux City. He gave the benefit of his large business experience and much valuable time to the district. To him and his co-laborers, who comprised some of the most prominent citizens of the place, is due the excellent condition of the public schools of the city, and most of the property the district now owns. Mr. Joy is president of the Sioux National bank, and a stockholder and director in the Iowa Savings bank, and the Union Loan & Trust company, and is largely interested in real estate, and takes an active interest in all public enterprises for the improvement of the city. He is a strong man physically, mentally and morally, and the various institutions with which he has been connected bear the impress of his ability. Sioux City was fortunate in having such a man among her early settlers.



PROF. J. WERNLI. A short sketch of the life of this man is given for the purpose that others, and especially those who are commencing life, may see what can be accomplished, under the most difficult circumstances, if a man unites an untiring energy with ordinary mental and physical strength and for a noble purpose. Jacob Wernli was born in Thalheim, Canton Aargau, Switzerland, July 13, 1828. His father was a small, well-to-do farmer, diligent, careful, and prosperous in all his work. His mother, a woman of rare natural talents and goodness of heart, assisted her husband in all those labors in which the wives of the farmers in that country generally take part. The little boy also learned to work as soon as he was capable, and soon became a practical farmer. In the common district school he developed such talents that the leading citizens and the minister of the village prevailed upon his parents to give him the necessary preparatory instruction for admission into the State Normal school. This preparation was given him by his kind pastor free of charge. In 1847 he passed the examination of admission into the normal school, when out of seventy-five applicants forty were rejected. Under the tuition of an excellent corps of teachers, of whom the renowned Dr. Augustin Keller, one of the greatest men of Switzerland, was the president, he received most careful instruction and training for a teacher. In the spring of 1850 he graduated, and was chosen teacher in his native county; but in the fall of 1851 he was called to the position of principal of the schools of a manufacturing town in a neighboring county, with greatly increased pay. As he had natural abilities for his profession he taught a great deal better than he knew himself. In 1853, while conducting his school successfully, the letters of Henry Bossard, a Swiss traveler in the United States, fell into his hands. The glowing descriptions of the farming lands of the west, and the success of the Swiss settlers in this new country, caused the "emigration fever," which can be cured only by emigration. Thus the honorable position, the flattering prospects of the near future, the wishes of dear parents, sisters and brothers, the dangers of the voyage, the difficulty of the new language to be mastered and the unwonted labor to be done in the strange land, were not sufficient causes to keep him in his beautiful and beloved fatherland. His intention was to return home in about ten years, or as soon as he had saved about five thousand dollars, at those times a large amount of money in Switzerland.

On the first of May, 1855, after a trip of two months, he landed at Oshkosh, Wis. The state of Wisconsin was then regarded as the paradise of the emigrants. With him, united in spirit and purpose, was his young wife. In that little city they began a new life. The long and tedious voyage had nearly exhausted their means. Only eighty-eight gold dollars were left—



too little to begin farming with. The two now began to labor at anything that was honest. Mr. Wernli did not divulge the secret of his profession. His former training as a farmer was now a blessing to him. Thus they worked, he as journeyman, farm hand, teamster, etc., his good wife sewing, washing, ironing, etc., for about eighteen months, in the meantime buying a small home. They then sold their lot and little house with profit, and with a cash capital of \$500 went to Waupaca county, Wis., where, in the spring of 1857, they bought eighty acres of wild land for \$300, and commenced farming. No house, no cattle, no farming implements, no seed, no provisions; but \$200 in cash and two young persons ready to do anything, and to submit to any hardships to accomplish their purpose—to cultivate a farm and have a free home. Hundreds and thousands worked their way through; so did these two.

From the time of his arrival in America Mr. Wernli commenced the study of the English language, using every opportunity offered him—the talk of children, the primary readers, the church meetings, and political assemblies. A thorough knowledge of the German and French languages assisted him, and his continued study, although without a teacher and without losing a day's work, resulted in a partial mastery of the English language, more especially in reading and writing the same. In 1858 he was elected clerk of his school district. His duties were to visit the schools. He found schoolhouses without apparatus, teachers without knowledge, methods, system, purpose and life. "You must go back to your profession," his conscience told him, and he made up his mind to obey. In the spring of 1859 he commenced teaching at \$20 per month, and taught summer and winter until 1861. In the fall election of 1861 he was elected county superintendent, and re-elected in 1863. His work and reforms became known all over the state. In 1864 he was called to the position of principal of the Second Ward school of Milwaukee; in 1866 to the position of assistant principal of the First State Normal at Platteville; and in 1868 as principal of the Northwestern German and English Normal school in Galena, Ill. His flattering advancement was the result of his great success as a teacher. But this continual hard labor without vacation broke down his health, and after five years' toil in Galena he was forced to resign. He then went into business in Chicago as a partner of H. Enderis, who had a flourishing book and stationery business. Yet the turmoil of Chicago, the incessant running after the almighty dollar, did not suit this man. During the summer months he went to conduct teachers' institutes, and in 1875 he parted from the giant city and went to Le Mars, where for two years he worked as principal of the public schools, and established a book store, which was conducted by his sons. Resigning his position as teacher in 1877, he spent most of his time



in conducting teachers' institutes, receiving applications from all over the state of Iowa and from Dakota. In the fall of 1881 he was elected county superintendent, which office he held four years, when he refused a re-election in order to visit once more his aged mother in Switzerland.

In 1887 he established the Northwestern Normal school and Business college at Le Mars, with the purpose and hope that it would be converted by the Legislature into a state normal, and thus train teachers for the northwest. Here he spent his remaining strength and a great part of his means in purchasing and furnishing a beautiful building and maintaining a school according to his own heart. The institution grew and prospered. His own name and work brought in students from Iowa, Minnesota and Dakota. After nearly four years' hard labor in teaching and managing the school, he, tired and old, looked for a successor, and in his own assistant, Prof. J. F. Hirsch, and in the renowned Prof. A. W. Rich, from Decorah, Iowa, he succeeded in securing men who are carrying on the work which he had begun and continued for years, to ultimate success. Mr. Wernli, a foreigner, so gained the esteem and good-will of his American fellow-citizens that they offered his name twice to state conventions for the nomination of state superintendent, and for many years he was a member of the educational council.

Having now retired from the regular school work, he writes for educational journals, and spends his days in planting and cultivating his orchards, gardens and vineyards. His family enjoys the blessings of a good education and a training to industry. His oldest son, William J., has a thriving farming implement business; the second, Gottlieb L., is cashier of the First National bank, of Le Mars; Charles A. is head book-keeper in the Plymouth Roller Mills; George D. is a member of the firm of Wernli & Kluckhohn, real estate and loans, while the younger members of the family are either commencing to enter business, or attend the school, and assist in the work at home. One of his daughters, who was a public teacher for years, is now the wife of C. E. Haas, of the firm of Haas & Huebach, in Le Mars. While Mr. Wernli's path of life has not been without reverses, and misfortune has darkened his days sometimes, while he lost his faithful wife just when the days of prosperity began to dawn, and she could not harvest on earth that which she so richly deserved, yet new ways and opportunities were always offered him, and higher and more lasting happiness was granted him in the faith of his Redeemer. He lives now with his second wife and family on his beautiful homestead at the city limits of Le Mars. Switzerland lives in his memory. He loves it dearly, but America is his and his children's home. They are Americans. Will they ever do as much for America as he has done? Thousands of teachers were instructed and inspired by him, and he lives in his busy and happy age, enjoying the scenes of the present and the memories of



the past. By living and working for others he really lived for himself, at least it was his only method of enjoying life.

JUDGE CHARLES HENRY LEWIS was born October 17, 1839, in Collins Centre, Erie county, N. Y. His parents, Oren and Elizabeth (Nichols) Lewis, were natives of Connecticut, descended from English ancestors. When he was but nine months old the family moved to southern Wisconsin, where they remained for two years, and thence went to Boone county, Ill., where they made their home until 1851, when they moved to Iowa, arriving at Independence, October 8, 1851. Three years later the father moved to Quasqueton, Buchanan county, this state, where he remained until his death, which occurred in 1884, the mother having died when the subject of this sketch was but four years of age. Judge Lewis' early life was spent upon his father's farm, save for a little time when he was employed in the furniture factory operated by the father at Independence. At the age of nineteen he began a close student's life at Cornell college, Mount Vernon, Iowa. His father being poor and unable to give financial assistance, the son remained in the school during spring, summer and fall terms, and taught school during the winters. In this manner three years were spent, until 1862, when he left the school and enlisted in the army, entering the service as a private soldier in Company H, Twenty-seventh Iowa infantry. For a year he served as a private soldier, was then made sergeant-major of the regiment, and held that position for one year, when he was then promoted to first lieutenant and appointed and commissioned adjutant of the regiment, which position he filled until the war closed and the regiment was mustered out of service. He served three years and five days in the regiment, and during all that time was never absent from the regiment and was off duty but three days, during which three days he was on the sick list. The war closing he returned to his old home in Buchanan county and soon engaged with his brother and another in the milling and mercantile business, which he pursued for a little time. He then entered the law department of the State university, and graduated therefrom in the summer of 1869. He at once removed to Cherokee, Iowa, arriving there May 29, of that year, and formed a partnership with his father-in-law, H. C. Kellogg. They were the first lawyers in the county, and their practice was soon extensive and lucrative. In 1870 Mr. Lewis was nominated district attorney of the Fourth judicial district of Iowa, the district then embracing twenty-two counties in northwestern Iowa. He was elected by a large majority, running far beyond his ticket. He entered upon the work of district attorney January 1, 1870, and served as such until January 1, 1875. In 1873 two counties were dropped from the Fourth district, leaving twenty counties in the district. So well had Mr. Lewis performed his duties as district attorney that in the summer of 1874 he was



nominated for district judge, and at the fall election in 1874 he was elected by a large majority, and greatly in excess of his ticket, to that position. He entered upon the duties of that office January 1, 1875. In two years thereafter the district boundaries were so changed that there were left in the district nine counties. In the fall of 1878 Judge Lewis was renominated by acclamation to succeed himself, and at the fall election was chosen for another term by an increased majority. He served two terms more of four years each in that capacity, being re-elected by increasing majorities at each election, showing the appreciation the people have of his talents and his fitness for the office which he held up to January 1, 1891. He has been firm in the enforcement of the law, and has justly earned a reputation of being one of the best judges who ever presided over any court in Iowa. In the first trial of what was known as the "Haddock Case," he presided, and won the favorable opinion of all loyal and manly citizens. He had presided over nearly all the hotly contested legal battles growing out of the temperance legislation and agitation in so far as the same have had hearing in northwestern Iowa, and in all matters he has given excellent satisfaction. He is probably stronger with the masses of the people to-day than at any former period. On March 31, 1866, Mr. Lewis married Emma E. Kellogg, who was born in Rutland, Vt. They have four children, all at home, viz.: Florence Gertrude, Edward Oren, Burton Kellogg and Ida Sophia. When Judge Lewis left the bench, January 1, 1891, he at once entered upon the practice of the law, and is still so engaged at his home in Sioux City, Iowa.

JOHN HORNICK, wholesale druggist and capitalist, Sioux City. In the opening up of any new country there are always two classes to effect settlement—those who come with the determination of staying, and those who intend to play the role of pioneer as long as they can speculate at the expense of those less fortunate. Again, of the first-named class, there are but few who, twenty years later in life, can be looked upon as financial successes. Indeed, it would seem that financiers, like poets and artists, are born, not made by training. It takes men of good judgment, good health and strong will power to become a settler in an undeveloped country, and obtain any considerable competency; and as a rule no one can achieve success without the confidence of his fellow-citizens. All of these goodly traits are found in the person of Mr. John Hornick, of whom this sketch is written.

John Hornick was born on November 21, 1843, in Old Ross, county Wexford, Ireland, that country beyond the sea that has produced many of earth's noblemen. His parents were Peter Hornick and Anna Jekyll Hornick, of the county of Wexford. In 1851 the family immigrated to America and located as very early settlers, near Ottawa, La Salle county, Ill., where the father died in August, 1854. The mother survived until July, 1888, dying



at Emerson, Neb. The family consisted of eight sons and two daughters. John worked at farm labor until the breaking out of the Civil war, when he enlisted in Company E, Twenty-sixth Illinois infantry, entering the service of the Union army in August, 1861, at Ottawa, Ill., with his brothers Edward and Thomas. Edward died in front of Corinth, Miss., in May, 1862; Thomas died near Vicksburg, Miss., in September, 1863. John participated in twenty-eight hard fought battles. He was wounded in Missouri, during the month of March, 1862, and at Corinth, Miss., October, 1863. John S. Lothrop, now of Sioux City, was captain of his company. After serving his country faithfully until the close of that terrible conflict, Mr. Hornick engaged in business at Memphis, Tenn., continuing until January, 1867, when he sold out and came to Sioux City, since which time he has been prominently identified with the wonderful growth and best interests of the "Corn Palace City." Mr. Hornick, for his integrity, persistent devotion to the welfare of Sioux City, for his indomitable persistence in upbuilding its interests, has won a lasting place in the confidence and respect of the people. His history is inseparably interwoven with the history of Sioux City, and he is justly regarded as one of its first and best citizens. The town of Hornick, in Woodbury county, bears his name.

In the autumn of 1876, after several unsuccessful attempts had been made to open up the Black Hills country, Mr. Hornick, with Fred. T. Evans, of Sioux City, fitted out a wagon freight train for Deadwood. The party consisted of about forty teamsters, herders, and about five hundred yoke of cattle. They left for Deadwood via Pierre, in August, 1876, arriving at destination in October. One night, while *en route*, during the temporary absence of the men, the camp was attacked by a band of about twenty-five Sioux Indians, but Mr. Hornick, with the assistance of his colored cook alone, bravely repulsed them. He, later on, sold his interest in the freight business to his partner, Fred. T. Evans. Since 1880 he has been engaged in the wholesale drug business, and is president of the Hornick Drug Co.

Mr. Hornick has been very successful in every business undertaking he has entered, and is to-day one of the well-to-do men of the northwest. In 1889, in company with A. S. Garretson, D. T. Hedges, James E. Booge and Ed. Haakinson, he organized and constructed the Sioux City & Northern railroad (which they still own), mentioned at length elsewhere in this volume. In the various public enterprises Mr. Hornick has ever been a willing, liberal worker. In 1890 he was president of the famous Corn Palace, which attracted visitors from ocean to ocean, and its great success came largely through his untiring energies and good judgment. He is also president of the Sioux City Jobbers' and Manufacturers' association. He is a living example of what men with business tact and good habits can accom-



plish under our form of government. Coming to Sioux City many years ago with but small means, he has steadily increased his property, and to-day ranks high, both financially and socially, among the business men of the great and growing northwest.

Mr. Hornick was united in marriage December 18, 1873, at Richland Center, Wis., to Miss Jennie Humbert. Mr. Hornick is a member of Landmark Lodge and of Columbia Commandery, Knights Templar. In the great freemasonry of friendship, however, whose password is an ever kindly greeting, and whose rule a hearty interest in one's fellow-men, no one stands higher than John Hornick. From this order, still greater than the conventional brotherhood of which he is an honored member, comes the highest praise a man can receive.

G. R. BADGEROW is of French and Scotch extraction, his great-great-grandfather having emigrated from France to America in the early part of the last century, and settled in the old colony of Pennsylvania. On the outbreak of the Revolutionary war of 1775, his great-grandfather took an active part on the side of the patriots, and at the close of the war married Miss Gordon, sister of Major Gordon, of the British army. Martin Badgerow, father of the subject of this sketch, was born in the state of New York in 1808, and in the following year was taken to Upper Canada, his parents settling on a farm in the county of York, near Toronto. He continued to reside there, and in later years established woolen mills, which he carried on in connection with his farm, until his demise in 1878. He was married to Elizabeth Harrington and reared a large family, of whom Mr. Badgerow is the youngest. He was a man widely known and highly respected for his progressive spirit, strong common sense, and the sterling uprightness of his character, qualities imparted in a liberal measure to his son.

Gordon Ralph Badgerow was born December 25, 1847, in the township of Scarboro, near Toronto. He grew to early manhood on the farm, attending the public school in the winter months, and during the summer working in the factory and about the farm. For years he stood at the head of the school in mathematics, and was always depended upon by the teacher to sustain the reputation of the school in the contests which were in vogue at that time. He attended college in London, Canada, and afterward taught school one year in the county of York, but having learned of the growing and liberal west, in the summer of 1868 came to Dubuque, Iowa, and read law under the present United States district judge, O. P. Shiras. In the fall of 1869 he crossed the state in a wagon, coming as far west as Cherokee, the Illinois Central railroad not being completed beyond Fort Dodge at that time. He finally located at Emmetsburg, and there entered some land, and



in the following summer surveyed the swamp lands of Palo Alto county. His friend, Judge White, had recently returned from Lyon county, where he had been locating lands for the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway company, and was eloquent in his praise of the beauty and fertility of that region, which was at that time unorganized territory and attached to Woodbury county. In the early fall, having finished his contract of surveying the swamp lands, he started on horseback for Doon, at the forks of the Rock river, over what was known as the "Old Norwegian trail," running through the counties of Dickinson, Osceola and Lyon. Osceola had no settlers within its border at that time. It was nearly sunset of a beautiful autumn day, after a hard ride of over sixty miles, with no signs of civilization in sight, when he reached the high plateau overlooking the valley where the three streams mingled their waters together, and as far as the eye could reach the streams were fringed with timber and the valleys covered with long waving grass. A tiny column of smoke could be seen rising from the log cabin of the only settler at Doon. He was charmed with the peace and promise of this fair land, and determined to go no farther. He commenced at once to purchase land and improve the same, selling to settlers as they began rapidly pouring into that section of the northwest. The first two years he was compelled to go sixteen miles for his mail. All the supplies were freighted in from Sioux City, seventy-five miles distant, and no bridges spanned the streams. The green cottonwood lumber used in building his first home was brought by wagon from a saw mill on the Missouri river near Elk Point, taking five days to make the trip. He has a vivid remembrance of leaving his load, about twelve o'clock one night, in the middle of the Big Sioux river, riding his horses to land and taking refuge for the night in the cabin of a settler, two miles distant from the ford. November 19, 1872, he married Adella S. Rogers, of Berlin, Wis. They commenced housekeeping one mile from any neighbor, and the nearest physician lived thirty miles away.

An incident portraying the perils of the pioneer occurred about that time. In the early spring he had left his home in the morning on horseback, crossing the Rock river on the ice. It was ten o'clock that night when he reached the bank of the river on his return. Although inky darkness prevailed, he knew by the rush and roar of waters that the gorge above had broken during the warm day, and the ice was sweeping past on the swollen river. He could see a light in the window of his little home a half mile distant, and near that light he knew an anxious heart was beating. A moment's hesitation and into the angry flood he spurred his faithful horse. Just as he had cleared the channel where the waters ran the swiftest, an immense cake of ice was whirled past, and had he been a second later the other shore would never have been reached. Five children have been born to them, three of



whom are living: Egbert M., Ralph J. and Harvey G. But when hope was the brightest there came an unlooked-for scourge in the form of grasshoppers, and after years of devastated crops, he removed to Sioux City, in the fall of 1876. He was admitted to the bar, but never practiced, as he received an appointment in the internal revenue service shortly afterward.

He had great faith in the future growth of Sioux City, and backed his judgment by liberal investments. He is the largest individual owner of Fourth street property, having nearly five hundred front feet in the best part of this thoroughfare, and has erected several fine brick blocks thereon. He is also largely interested in inside property in Tacoma, Wash., being among the heaviest tax-payers in that city. He was the first secretary of the Jobbers and Manufacturers association, filling the place at considerable personal sacrifice until the association, which has proved to be of so much value to Sioux City, became a strong and vigorous body. He has always been one of the foremost of public-spirited citizens in helping to build up the material interests of the city, and it is to such progressive, pushing men as he, that the city owes, in a large measure, the great prosperity it now enjoys. He was one of the founders of the first Unitarian church of Sioux City, and is credited with a large share of the financial success which has marked the growth of this liberal church. In politics he is a republican.

JOHN BAILEY, physician, Sioux City, was born at Ticonderoga, Essex county, N. Y., and when a boy, with his parents removed to Dane county, Wis., where he completed his literary education and read medicine with Dr. Bowen at Madison. He attended Cleveland Medical college at Cleveland, Ohio, from which he graduated March 1, 1861, and began practice at Sun Prairie, remaining there until June, 1865, when he entered the service as hospital steward and remained during the war. Upon his return to Madison, at the close of hostilities, he resumed practice, and remained there until 1869, when he moved to Sioux City, his present home, and where he has since been engaged in the practice of his profession. He married Emily E. Corlie, and they have one child, a boy. They are members of the Congregational church, and he is a member of the F. & A. M., and an entered apprentice to the thirty-second degree.

SAMUEL TAIT DAVIS. Among those active and progressive citizens whose faith in and zeal for the growth of Sioux City have led to its permanent establishment, the subject of this sketch stands foremost. But few preceded him in date of settlement here, and none have been more active or successful in fostering the city's welfare. Born at Meadville, Pa., he is the son of George and Eliza (Reichard) Davis, the father of Irish and the mother of German extraction. He inherited in a marked degree the disposition of industry and the prudent husbanding of resources which characterize both



nationalities, together with a sturdy adherence to the principles of justice and fairness. His native shrewdness and conservative forethought have enabled him to confer great benefits upon the city of his home, while reaping a personal benefit and the enjoyment conferred by the successful prosecution of public-spirited enterprises. Up to the age of ten years Samuel dwelt with his parents at Meadville, attending an academy during part of that time, and they then removed to Mercer county, Pa., where the son spent the time till twenty-one years old in helping to clear a farm in the timber of that region. Here he attended the rude pioneer schools, and later engaged in teaching. He had a strong desire for knowledge, with an especial aptitude for mathematics, and frequently solved problems by working them out on the moldboard of his plow, using pencils of soapstone which were found on the farm. He entered Allegheny college, at Meadville, and took an irregular course, pursuing such branches as seemed to him most essential in fitting him for a practical life. He left the institution while in the sophomore year, in 1852, and followed teaching for some time. He became principal of Greenville academy, Pa., and in two years brought that institution up from a state of decline to a most flourishing condition.

He began the study of law with Hon. David Derrickson, of Meadville, and was admitted to the bar of Mercer county in the autumn of 1855. His collegiate and legal education were wholly obtained with means earned by his own efforts. After spending a few months in exploring Wisconsin and Iowa, our young attorney settled in Sioux City, arriving February 29, 1856. The city was then composed of six log cabins and two tents, and there was very little legal business to occupy an attorney. Mr. Davis was among the first of that profession on the ground. He had paved the way for other business by becoming a partner in the firm of Parker, Gray & Davis, land agents. The first work done by him was chopping wood for a few hours for a rival firm, the result of a banter between them. Before the job was finished he was called upon to survey a claim for a settler, who took his place in wielding the ax, while the survey was being made. With the growth of the town, clients soon multiplied, and Mr. Davis continued to make investments in realty, and now for many years has abandoned the practice of law to look after his extensive real-estate interests. He has platted several additions to the city, and all his grounds have been made a source of profit. The greatest improvement conceived and carried out by his genius is the straightening of the channel of Floyd river, within the city limits, on sections twenty-two and twenty-seven, township eighty-nine, range forty-seven. After the matter had been agitated for a year and a half the city council of 1890 agreed in August to pay \$15,000 damages to the owners of a mill whose water power was destroyed by this improvement, Messrs. W. L. Joy and S. T.



Davis agreeing to straighten the channel at their own expense. By this means over three miles of stagnant channel was obliterated, conferring untold sanitary benefits on the city, and at the same time avoiding an expense of at least \$50,000 for bridge building, to say nothing of the enhanced cost of making the improvement after the lands were more generally occupied, as they are bound to be in the near future. This action reflects great credit upon the prudence and foresight of all parties concerned, good business sense on the part of the city council, and most liberal public spirit on the part of Messrs. Joy and Davis. But it is in the building of her railroads that Sioux City owes most to Mr. Davis. It was his activity and acumen that secured the building of the main lines now operated by the Illinois Central to Sioux City, instead of Onawa. John I. Blair, who had secured control of this line in 1868, remarked, in the hearing of Mr. Davis, that he would build on the original survey to Sioux City if the hostile legislation known as the "Dond Amendment" could be repealed. Mr. Davis at once put this agreement in writing, and it was signed by Mr. Blair. Mr. Davis and others then traveled over the state, visiting the several members of the legislature, and secured a pledge that the relief asked for would be granted. As a consequence the road was at once built to Sioux City. Soon after the completion of the Sioux City & Pacific railroad, Mr. Davis suggested to Mr. Blair the importance of extending it to connections north and south, making a trunk line from the British possessions to the Gulf of Mexico. The railroad magnate agreed that he and his friends would build northward if Sioux City would organize a company and do the preliminary work.

Mr. Davis helped to organize and incorporate the Sioux City & Pembina railroad, and assisted largely in securing the local aid which helped to start the enterprise and get it on the way for final completion. But the financial panic of 1873 discouraged capitalists, and they failed to furnish the funds. The road was finally built by S. T. Davis, A. W. Hubbard and John H. Charles, from a junction with the Dakota Southern to Akron, and now forms part of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul line to Sioux Falls. This secured to Sioux City the trade of a large region which had previously gone to Le Mars. The building of this line caused a loss of \$20,000 each to the builders, and Mr. Davis was compelled to sacrifice some of his most valuable holdings to meet the obligation. He drew up the articles of incorporation and helped organize the Sioux City & St. Paul road, of which company he was made secretary and director, and secured its construction to the state line, where it met a Minnesota road, in spite of much opposition. It was his forethought and prompt action that secured the shops of this line for Sioux City. Mr. Davis was one of the incorporators and projectors of the North Nebraska & Dakota Southern, and organized the Sioux City & Columbus,



whose progress is a matter of history and treated in this volume. It is impossible in the limits of this article to describe the struggles of Mr. Davis and his confreres to secure local aid in the building of roads that now form parts of great systems, and which the modern citizen is likely to suppose were built by their present owners.

In political affairs Mr. Davis has displayed the same interest in the public welfare as in matters above related. Previous to the firing on Fort Sumter he had affiliated with the democratic party, but in his support of the national government in its crusade against slavery and rebellion he was led to unite with the republicans. He has recently opposed the latter party in its prohibition movement in this state, but with that exception has remained steadfast for thirty years. He was elected prosecuting attorney in the fall of 1856. At the city election in 1871 he was elected mayor by a handsome majority, and his inaugural address to the council was quoted by the press at home and abroad as a model of sound business teaching for the conduct of a city government. His practical enforcement of ideas during the term largely improved the city's credit and rid the town of many undesirable characters. He was repeatedly urged to again run for mayor, served several terms as city attorney, was offered the nomination of state senator, after having filled an unexpired term, and was favorably mentioned by the press for the position of district judge, but his increasing business cares led him to decline all such honors. He has, however, contributed much with his pen to the conduct of campaigns and the interests of a pure civil service. Mr. Davis sustains the Episcopal church, which his family attends. In addition to his real-estate interests, Mr. Davis is a stockholder in the following banks: State Savings (being also vice-president), Sioux City Savings, Security National and Home Savings bank. At one time his fortunes were wrecked by the failure of local railroad schemes, and he was forced to return to the practice of law. At present he is rated as one of the eight millionaires whose fortunes have been made in Sioux City, and his success is the result of his own foresight and perseverance. On the 9th of February, 1859, Mr. Davis was married to Miss Jane A. Putnam, of Sioux City, who passed away in 1877. Six children came to bless this union, of whom five are now living, viz.: Stella (Mrs. William Gordon), Mary (Mrs. H. M. Bailey), Florence (wife of William C. Hutchins), George (merchant), and Ross, a student at Peekskill military academy, New York. October 13, 1881, Mr. Davis was again married, the bride being Miss R. C. Smith, of Nantucket, Mass. A son, John Allen, now six years old, is the fruit of this marriage. The home of this prosperous and happy family is on one of the most beautiful sites, on a gentle slope, commanding a view of the Missouri, the heart of Sioux City and that part of Nebraska lying adjacent.



EDWARD TODD (deceased), one of the pioneer residents of Woodbury county, was born November 15, 1821, in Oswego county, N. Y., the son of Erastus and Polly (Rice) Todd, the former a native of Meriden, Conn., and the latter a daughter of Asa Rice, who was the first white settler in Oswego county, coming there with an ox team from Connecticut, his ancestors being of Welsh descent. Our subject's early education was very limited, having been taken from school at the age of twelve years to help his parents on their farm. He remained thus employed until nineteen years old, putting in his leisure hours at study. The last eight years the family lived in Cass county, Mich. At nineteen years of age Mr. Todd went to Vandalia, Ill., where he worked at farming for his brother-in-law for three years. September 17, 1843, he was married to Mary Parmelee, of Hillsboro, Ill., where he bought eighty acres of land and began housekeeping. He remained there until 1847, when he sold out and removed to Jefferson county, Iowa; four years later he came to Council Bluffs, where he continued farming on a 160-acre homestead. In 1853 he moved to Magnolia, Harrison county, Iowa, where he took part in organizing the county, being elected justice the following fall. He performed the first marriage ceremony in the new county. In 1856 he again moved, this time to Smithland, Woodbury county, from which place he came to Sioux City, where he engaged in various occupations for the following four years. In 1869 he went into the dairy business, remaining at this four years; then began moving and raising houses, which he continued to do until 1889, when he sold out and opened a real-estate office with Hopkins & Co. Seven children complete the family circle, viz.: Harriet, Caroline, Eunice, Ellen, Clara, Leona and Sarah. Mr. Todd was a republican in politics and a member of the M. E. church. Mr. and Mrs. Edward Todd, when visiting their daughter, Clara Slayton, in Minneapolis, Minn., while in the act of boarding a train, December 10, 1890, were run down by another train, and instantly killed, together with their daughter. One of the remarkable features of the family was that during the period of forty-seven years of married life there had been no deaths in the family, and this sudden visitation came upon the children with great severity. They had the sympathy of the entire neighborhood, and the funeral, which was a very lengthy one, was attended by many friends and old citizens.

WILLIAM R. SMITH, M. D. Unlike the man who has slipped noiselessly through this life, unseen and unheard by his fellow-men, Dr. Smith, with his life of energy, mental force and truly noble aspirations, has touched every thread in the warp and woof of human accomplishments within the circle of his acquaintance. He has been a potent factor, not alone in the realm of his chosen profession, but broader and higher has been his field of action. Every branch of industry, every social relation, every work of charity, to-



gether with whatever goes toward making men and women happier and better, has felt the kindly touch of his heart of sympathy and been rightly influenced by his superior intellect.

Coming to Iowa nine years after it was admitted to the Union, when this great Missouri valley slope was all one vast but fertile wilderness, that had just been vacated by the Indians, Dr. Smith has been socially and professionally connected with the comings and goings of each pioneer settlement hereabouts. He has called upon the sick, facing the blinding storms, as far east as Cherokee; and gone from thirty to fifty miles in Dakota and Nebraska. A further mention of the Doctor's professional career may be found in that portion of this work referring to "Early Physicians." The Doctor's genial ways have not changed during these long eventful years; and while time has left its inevitable marks upon his person, the once black hair which adorned his head having taken on a silvery hue, yet, like the warm autumnal sun, shedding its light down over the fields just harvested, does this estimable gentleman's kindness and sunshiny nature reflect back the truly praiseworthy deeds of a well-spent life. He has retired from professional duties, and his saddle-bags are seen no more; he has entered into a new era of life, so the object of this notice will be to make some record of his accomplishments, from his boyhood to this date.

William Remsen Smith was born at Barnegat, Ocean county, N. J., December 30, 1828. His father, Daniel Smith, a wheelwright by trade, died when the son was seven years old, and the boy spent the next eight years of his life with his grandfather, alternating between labor on a farm and a little mental work in the school-room. His mother's maiden name was Elizabeth Bonde. At sixteen William went to New York city to learn the saddlery and harness-making trade, but before he had completed it he followed a venerated mother and his step-father, James Collins, a prominent member of the Society of Friends, to Macon, Mich. There Mr. Smith spent three years in working at his trade and teaching. About the time he was of age he returned to New York city, studied medicine under Dr. Wm. Detmold, attended three courses of lectures at the old college of physicians and surgeons, and then returned to Macon. There he practiced three years, in partnership with Dr. Joseph Howell, an experienced physician and a most estimable man. In 1856 Dr. Smith removed to Sioux City. Here he practiced medicine very diligently for eleven years, when not absent from home, building up a good reputation and a wide practice, often having more and longer rides than he desired. In those early days in the history of this frontier settlement, duty often called him to other than his professional labors. In the spring of 1861, when there were Indian troubles in this vicinity, Dr. Smith was appointed first lieutenant of a company of mounted riflemen, serving until relieved the



following autumn by a company of United States soldiers. About this time he was appointed government surgeon, holding that position until 1863. When the Indian outbreak occurred in Minnesota in August, 1862, sending a thrill of terror among the residents on the frontier, he was made chairman of the vigilance committee for protection, and gave whatever time necessity required to the duties arising from this cause. The following winter he was sent by Gov. Kirkwood, in connection with the late Dr. Brooks, of Des Moines, on a sanitary tour of inspection among the Iowa troops, in which mission he visited the army then lying in front of Vicksburg, and afterward did his best to emphasize that general and strong appeal for vegetables, so indispensable for the relief of our suffering soldiers. As would be naturally supposed, a man so full of progress and public spirit as our subject, has held many important public positions. In March, 1863, he was elected mayor of Sioux City, and two months later was appointed surgeon of the board of enrollment of the Sixth congressional district, serving in the last named capacity until December, 1864. Several years after the Rebellion closed he was examining surgeon for the pension bureau. He was again elected mayor in 1881. July 15, 1865, he was appointed receiver of public moneys of the United States land office at Sioux City, which position he held until the office was abolished in 1878, except for a short time during Andrew Johnson's administration. His appointment having been renewed four times, shows the character of the man, as viewed by those in government authority. During one year he had charge of over a million dollars in money received on land sales. But few men having so great an amount of business passing through their hands have come through unscathed and with a correct record of their official proceedings. Dr. Smith was one of the incorporators of the First National bank of Sioux City and of the Sioux City & St. Paul and Sioux City & Pembina railroads. In educational matters he has ever manifested great interest, and was a member of the local board for many years, and is now; was vice-president of the first Sioux City Building association, and has served as director of the State Horticultural society. In most enterprises calculated to promote the interest of his city and state, the Doctor has been vigilant and untiring. In 1878 he was appointed by Governor Gear as one of the honorary commissioners of the state of Iowa to the Paris Exposition. He accepted, and during his tour made extensive travels throughout Europe, and his final report was well received and found place in many American and European newspapers and periodicals. In 1880 he was made an honorary member of the "Cobden Club," and two years later took an active part in that part of American politics, which he himself styled "Tariff Reform" and which has been a living issue ever since. In 1884 the Doctor and his family visited Europe, as they did again in 1889. During his stay there





AW. 1897. 10. 10

Josef. Lawrence







in 1884, he was made an honorary member of the Reform club, while in London. This was at the instance of James Howard, M. P., of Bedfordshire, and seconded by the great commoner, John Bright. In 1885 he was one of the movers in the organization of the Unity church at Sioux City, was president of the board, and perhaps, with a few others, was instrumental in establishing this society here and in rearing its edifice. Up to 1886 the Doctor lived on an eighty-acre farm within the corporate limits of the city. It was well stocked with fruit, planted with forest and ornamental trees, situated on a high tract of land overlooking the city and affording a fine view of the picturesque bluffs of the Missouri river, but at the above date he platted his farm into town lots, recording the same as "Smith's Villa," which to-day has come to be one of the most charming resident spots in the city. Magnificent residences are completed, and others in course of erection, here and there, all over the tract that but a few years ago was farmed. In 1890 the Doctor and his family moved out of the old house into the new, where he and his estimable family are enjoying the comforts and blessings of home. Of his more domestic and personal relations it may be added that Dr. Smith is a republican in politics, but averse to that unreasoning partisanship which places party fealty above principle. He was united in marriage, July 12, 1859, to Miss Rebecca Osborne, of Macon, Mich., who is a true helpmeet and a most excellent, exemplary lady. They are the parents of eight sons, three of whom are living: Milton P., Remsen and R. H. Burton. Whether one looks upon the subject of whom we have written in the light of a competent, skillful physician, a generous type of Sioux City pioneers, socially, publicly and privately, or in a pure business sense, in each and every avenue of his well-rounded life we see inscribed by the very facts, the words, "True Success."

Dr. Smith's great ancestry on his fathers' side, John and Mary Smith, came to New York from England in 1670. Afterward they bought a plantation in Middletown, N. J., the warrant of which is dated 1676. John Smith's will bears date December 29, 1714, and enumerates seven children, William being the eldest and chief heir. His son, the second William Smith, was married in 1728, and died in 1770. Among his ten children was the third William Smith, the great-grandfather of the subject of this memoir. He lived during the war of the Revolution; and among other deprivations, the records state suffered a loss of £138 16s 6d. His son, Daniel Smith, was born in 1768 and died in 1850, and this Daniel Smith's son, Daniel Smith, Jr., the father of William R. Smith, was born in Middletown township, Monmouth county, N. J., June 2, 1801, and died in Middlesex county, N. J., April 28, 1836. His ancestry on his mother's side, who were of Scotch descent, came to America quite early, as it is understood, for taking a too active interest in the claim of one of the "Pretenders" to the throne of England.



They and their descendants settled and became large owners of the sandy tract of country which now constitutes Long Branch and adjacent localities in New Jersey. He had one brother, the late John Milton Smith, of Peotone, Ill., who died in January, 1869, leaving a family of five children, who came to Iowa to reside with their uncle, their mother having died one year previous.

J. C. C. HOSKINS. *Autobiographical sketch.* I was born under the western shadow of the White mountains, at Lyman, Grafton county, New Hampshire, on the 18th day of January, 1820.

My father was Samuel Hoskins, a reputable country physician of large practice and very small income; my mother was Harriet Byron, daughter of Caleb Cushing, Esq., of Orange, N. H., who late in life removed to Charlestown, in Maine, where he died in 1855. On both sides my ancestors were among the earliest settlers of New England, only two—a Scotch Presbyterian from Ireland, and a Huguenot lady—having arrived later than 1700, and they came before 1750, so that I am by descent a veritable Yankee of the Yankees.

Of my ancestors in the direct line, the Hoskins family were at Scituate in 1634, and the Cushings at Hingham in 1635, as were also the Hanks and the Lincoln families; the Reeds were in Boston in 1628; the Cobbs at Weymouth and on Cape Cod before 1640, and John Drake came over with Winthrop; the Cottons were in Boston; the Sawyers at Beverly and near Newburyport; the Wainwrights and Ambroses in Essex county before 1660; and after careful research I find no progenitor except my great-grandfather, John Church, the Presbyterian elder, and my great-great-grandmother, the Huguenot, Dolly Pinneo, famous to this day among her descendants for her personal beauty and her magnificent golden hair, that arrived in New England from the old world subsequent to the year 1700. Through these numerous families I inherit a common blood with all New England people whose ancestors migrated from England previous to the Revolutionary war, and, wherever family histories have been preserved, I have no difficulty in tracing the blood relationship with all such, at least within the eighth degree, and I find them generally, like myself, proud of their descent.

William Hoskins, my ancestor in the eighth degree, was at Scituate in 1634, a freeman of Plymouth colony in 1638, was an esquire in 1642, and presumably, therefore, a respectable and religious man and well-to-do in the world. He, as well as John Reed and John Drake, was a member of the colony that purchased Bristol county from the Indians and settled at Taunton, from which place his numerous descendants have spread far and wide over the northern and middle states. He came from Norfolkshire, in England, and was by trade a wheelwright. His descendants down to my grand-



father (as tradition reports, of his ancestors also), have been mechanics or farmers of the middle class. Few of them have been needy, fewer have been rich, few of them ignorant but not many college bred, very few merchants or lawyers, and fewer clergyman or physicians, much disposed to have their own way, tolerably ready to hear argument and be led by reason, but quick to kick against any show of assumed authority; in every conflict for individual freedom, since the days of Henry VIII at least, they have fought against prerogative and oppression.

None of the family have held important public office, but many have been locally honored, and most of them respectable and influential in their neighborhoods.

My maternal ancestor in the eighth degree, Matthew Cushing, with a numerous family, some of whom were already adults, came also from Norfolkshire. He settled at Hingham, Mass., in 1635. The Cushing family was old and wealthy in Norfolk, and had large landed possessions there. Their history is well known far back into the fifteenth century, and there (as in this country since) they were men of education and influence and wealth. The descendants of Matthew Cushing had, previous to the year 1800, furnished more than thirty graduates to Harvard college, and a more considerable number of very eminent clergy and lawyers and judges, than in any other New England family. Among them history especially commemorates Thomas and John Cushing, who took very prominent parts in bringing on and prosecuting the war of independence, and William Cushing who, already associate justice of the United States court, declined the chief justiceship when tendered to him by President Washington. Nor has the Cushing family lacked men of distinction in the present century. Witness Caleb Cushing, of Newburyport, Judge Cushing, of Boston, and the late chief justice of the state of New Hampshire.

My parents reared a family of eight—five sons and three daughters—all of whom exemplified the character of their paternal ancestry by a respectable mediocrity of ability, so far as the accumulation of wealth and extended influence go, and their maternal ancestry by a considerable fondness for reading and literature, which doubtless led to the college education of the writer hereof. Three of the sons—all that were physically able—also proved that the family hatred of oppression retained its ancient strength, by enlisting at the very outset of the war against slavery, and fighting for freedom until all were free. So in the revolutionary war my grandfather Hoskins and four brothers fought from beginning to end; and so I pray God my descendants may hereafter do if any like occasion arise.

My father led a hard life in a hard country among the granite outlyers of the White mountains, but he was always honored and respected by all that



knew him, and when he died, in 1873, at Chelsea, Mass., where he went to live in his old age, he was much mourned through the whole circle of his acquaintances. Not less beloved or less widely mourned was my mother, who, after her husband's death, came to Sioux City, where she had a home with her son, J. D. Hoskins, till she died, in August, 1882.

In my boyhood there was not much money in my father's house, what fees he collected from his farmer patients—the community was entirely agricultural—were paid in the products of the farm, a bushel of wheat or corn or rye, a cow or a colt in extreme cases—these were the fees when any at all were received. So I, with an earnest desire for books and a college education, like most New England boys, had a poor show for success in a career that seemed to me as far off and as much to be desired as heaven itself. It would be too long to narrate the story of my success, but succeed I did. By working on the farm in summer vacation, and teaching school in the winter, and some aid from home, I worked my way through college and at the age of twenty-one found myself possessed of a diploma as bachelor of arts of Dartmouth college, and liberty to go out into the world and see what I could do with it.

I gave my note to my father for \$600, payable on demand. I had one decent suit of cloths, clad in which I applied for the position of principal of an academy at Lebanon, N. H., which had then recently fallen into the hands of the Universalist denomination and been christened "The Lebanon Liberal Institute," and my application being accepted and the salary fixed at the munificent sum of \$400 per annum, I went to work on the first of September, 1841.

It would be nonsense in these days of five hours' labor five days in the week, and high salaries, for me to dwell on the twelve to sixteen hours' labor six days in the week, and the difficulties attendant on securing an increase of salary, first to \$450, finally to \$500 per year. It is enough to say that I was a success as a teacher, as witness the considerable number of college professors, clergymen of note, and even one U. S. senator who fitted for college under my tuition. The school was prosperous during my continuance at its head, and I paid my way and paid my note.

In 1846 my health broke down and I gave up school-teaching for civil engineering which became my profession for life. My first employment was on the construction of the Cochituate water works at Boston, Mass.

I began with the preliminary surveys in June, 1846, and remained on this work till it was completed in the fall of 1848. I had charge of the Newton and Brookline tunnels till they were well under way, and was then deputed to make the survey for what is now the old Brookline reservoir, and when the survey was approved I took charge of the construction, and remained in charge



until its final completion, and my name may now be seen last on the marble tablet in the gatehouse which commemorates the completion of the entire work.

From this work in 1849 I went with my friend and superior, Thomas S. Williams, who had been appointed superintendent of the Sullivan R. R. in N. H. I was his assistant, and, he being soon after appointed superintendent of the Boston & Maine R. R., I remained some months as acting superintendent of the Sullivan road, and then rejoined him in Boston.

I was on the B. & M. R. R. until June, 1850, when an engineer on the Baltimore & Ohio R. R. came north, seeking men who had some experience in driving tunnels through rock. Such men were very scarce in those days, but I had some experience on the water works, and was eagerly employed at what seemed to me very high wages—\$60 per month and all expenses paid, except food and clothing. So the middle of June, 1850, found me at the western end of the great Baltimore & Ohio railroad near the Monongahela river. I was soon deputed to relocate a portion of the western division, my only instructions being to get as good a line as I could, to get as near the southwestern corner of Pennsylvania as I could, but not to touch it by any means. My location proved satisfactory, and I was deputed to take charge of the tunnel division.

When this work was well under way I was transferred to the preliminary survey of the N. W. V. R. R., which is now the main branch of the B. & O. R. R., crossing the Ohio river at Parkersburg, W. Va. At that time there had been no work so difficult undertaken in the United States. In 100 miles there were twenty-two tunnels, and the ruling grade was eighty feet per mile. On these surveys, with a corps of sixteen men, I worked hard for nearly six months, covering a broad extent of rugged country, mostly dense forest with a perfect network of lines.

I located sixty-five miles of this road, and superintended the construction of thirty-seven, including the central and most difficult portion. The work was begun in the summer of 1852, and the first train was run to the Ohio river on Christmas day, 1856. There was no cessation of work. Doubtless with the improved knowledge and implements and methods of to-day much less time would now be required, but any one passing over the road to-day must notice the extraordinary difficulties overcome and the thoroughness and completeness with which the work was done. I left this work at the close of January, 1857.

July 10, 1856, I married Clarissa Virginia Bennett, of Weston, Lewis county, Va., the second daughter of Hon. James Bennett, a respectable and influential lawyer, who had often represented his district both in the lower and upper house of the Virginia legislature. The Bennett family was very



numerous and very prominent in that region. A brother of my father-in-law, the Hon. Jonathan M. Bennett, was president of a bank, a director of the N. W. V. R. R., and for many years, continuing until the end of the civil war, he was auditor of the state of Virginia.

My father-in-law and his brother, and their connection generally, believed in state rights, and though regretting and condemning slavery *per se*, were very indignant at northern people for their so-called interference with southern institutions, and so they were quite prominent among the early promoters of secession. I had been bred in very different principles, and so, despite a most liberal offer from a Texas railway, I determined to seek a home in the far west. I had been much interested in the Kansas war for liberty, and determined to go out there and see that country for myself.

So, March 7, 1857, we started on our great journey. We went to Parkersburg, Va., took a steamer and arrived in St. Louis on the fifteenth—eight days' journey, where now one only is required. On the seventeenth I left my wife with cousins in St. Louis, and went by rail to Jefferson City, thence by steamer to Lexington, Mo., Kansas City, Leavenworth, Weston, St. Joseph, Omaha and Council Bluffs, arriving at Sioux City on the fifth day of May, 1857. At all the places mentioned I stopped some hours or a day, and gained such information as I could. At Kansas City we took on board Gen. Price, Capt. Young, Col. Nelson, John Wilson and others more or less connected with the Kansas difficulties, and I learned from them that Kansas had virtually settled her own troubles, and would doubtless be a free state, I expected to settle there, but my cousin, the late John C. Flint, had written me at St. Louis insisting that I should come to Sioux City before locating permanently. So I came to Sioux City, met my cousin, looked over the town and country, considered its prospects, and bought lots and a house and shanty on Nebraska street just below the corner of Seventh, and here has been my home ever since.

The first day I was in Sioux City I thought everybody was crazy. People here now know nothing of booms if they were not here then. No communication except by river, fourteen days from St. Louis, no railroad within 300 miles. Across the river Indian territory, no settlements of any account east of us for more than 100 miles, none north this side Pembina, none west nearer than Utah, a few people on the Missouri bottoms between here and Council Bluffs, a thousand or so people here, living in log cabins, board shanties and tents, and yet lots in town were veritably higher than in 1875, some almost as high as now, and every piece of land for many miles out covered with claims so that no land could be had for pre-emption without first paying four or five times the government price to get rid of some rascally claimant whose only intention was to extort money.



However, in two or three days I was as crazy as any of the wildest, and went down to St. Louis for my wife. We arrived June 5, and having brought some supplies, and a few floor boards, a window and a door, we set up housekeeping on Nebraska street, just below Seventh, in a log cabin, and there, and on the corner of Nebraska and Sixth, we lived until we sold out last summer. There on Nebraska street our eight children—two boys and six girls—were born; and thence three little ones were carried to their resting place across the Floyd.

After coming to Sioux City, I led a very busy life until 1878, since which time I have had no regular occupation. My last work in my profession was done in the autumn of 1866, when I made the preliminary surveys for the Sioux City & St. Paul railroad, of which I was the first president and chief engineer. This road was sold to parties in St. Paul, and is now that part of the C. St. P. M. & O. railroad lying within the state of Iowa.

I have been honored with various positions of trust, showing the confidence and friendliness of my fellow-citizens, for which I have ever felt grateful and thankful. In 1858 I was chosen township assessor, and I think my neighbors did not want me again, but I gave better satisfaction as city surveyor, for I was continued in office till 1871, and I made the profiles and advised the street grades which were adopted in 1858, and revised and re-adopted in 1871. I have held the office of sheriff, and city mayor, both by appointment to fill vacancies. I have been a member of the school board for three terms, and was postmaster for nearly sixteen years, ending with the spring of 1878. I aided in founding the two oldest and most prosperous of Sioux City's National banks, was a director of one of them for several years, was president of the Sioux City Building fund association for many years, and aided in settling up its affairs when it closed its most successful career. I was also the founder, in 1864, of the oldest commercial business in the city, the J. M. Pinckney Book and Stationery Co., in which I still retain an interest, though giving it little of my time.

I find a great many "I's" in this paper but "I" could not avoid them in autobiography. I suppose this paper must come to a close, so also must my life, now very soon. I hope it has not been altogether useless. I wish it had been better and of more worth to the world. One more egotistic paragraph and I have done.

We are getting old, my wife and I, and our children are grown, and have left or soon will leave us and take their place in the great world's work. We have done what we could to fit them to do more and better work than we have done. The issue is with God, but I hope and earnestly pray, that like their father, they may love their fellow-men, may love the city and state of their nativity, and, above all, look upon the United States as a NATION that is



the grand hope of the future, the very flower and fruitage of all past ages, for whose welfare, prosperity and freedom no necessary sacrifice, even the laying down of life itself, can be too great.

RANSOM JAY CHASE was born in Unity, N. H., March 23, 1840, and is a descendant of a very old New Hampshire family. His grandfather, Jacob Chase, died in that state in 1863, at the age of ninety-six years. His father, who bore the same name, died from the effects of exposure, at the age of sixty-eight, in November, 1865. His mother, Sarah (Marshall) Chase, also descended from an old New Hampshire family, is now living at La Crosse, Wis., aged eighty-five years. When seven years old our subject moved with his parents to Nashua, N. H., where they remained for ten years. He attended the Nashua Literary institute, a well-known academy, but gained most of his education by private study. In 1857 the family removed to Sterling, Vernon county, Wis., where Ransom taught school during the winter seasons and labored on the home farm in the summer time. At the time of the outbreak of the Civil war he was reading law in Viroqua, Wis.

In November, 1861, he enlisted as a private in Company C, Eighteenth Wisconsin volunteer infantry. He was made a corporal while in camp at Milwaukee, and arrived with his regiment at Shiloh on the eve of the battle at that point, and took part in that memorable engagement. He participated in the series of operations against Corinth, and was promoted to first sergeant in June, 1862, for gallant and meritorious service. About this time he was recommended by his superior officers for appointment as second lieutenant in a new regiment then forming. The appointment was made by Gov. Lewis, but before the commission reached him, he was promoted to the same position in his own company, with which he preferred to remain. His next battle was that of Iuka, September 19, of the same year. He commanded Company I, in the battle at Corinth, October 3 and 4, losing one-third of his command in killed or wounded. With his regiment, he assisted in the pursuit of Gen. Price, during which he commanded Companies C and I. On November 3, 1862, he was sent to the field hospital at Corinth, having become debilitated by hardships endured, and was stricken with bilious fever. Upon the abandonment of Corinth, he was removed to a hospital at La Grange, Miss., and thence to Memphis. Here he resigned, and arrived home March 1, 1863, his weight then being but ninety-six pounds. After a few months' recuperation on the home farm, he again took up the study of law, with Gregory & Pinney, at Madison, Wis. He was admitted to the bar in November, 1863, and continued his studies with H. W. and D. K. Tenney. In August, 1864, he once more entered the military service, as captain of Company B, Forty-second Wisconsin volunteer infantry, a regiment recruited about Madison and his home in Vernon county. The regiment





*F F Beck*







proceeded to Cario, Ill., where its colonel was made post commander. Capt. Chase soon proceeded with his company to Springfield, Ill., where he filled the position of provost-marshal, with his company as provost-guard, and in addition to these duties he acted as judge advocate on military commissions and courts martial. In April, 1865, he was sent to Rock Island, Ill., to act as judge advocate for a general court martial. He remained there until June 20, following, when he was mustered out with his company. By virtue of his position at Springfield, he had charge of the remains of President Lincoln, till they were laid away in the cemetery. In September, 1865, he began the practice of his profession, as a member of the firm of Griswold & Chase at Madison, Wis. This connection lasted one year when it was terminated by the disqualifying illness of Mr. Griswold. A year thereafter the firm of Carpenter & Chase was formed, which enjoyed a large and remunerative practice, until the spring of 1873, when Capt. Chase was compelled by failing health to abandon his practice, and he removed to Sibley, Iowa. In the fall of 1874, after a restful period of more than a year, he opened an office in Sioux City, and at once took a leading position among the attorneys of northwestern Iowa.

Naturally of comprehensive views and analytical mind, his inclination as a lawyer has been toward the consideration of those fundamental principles that are always so important in framing the judicial policy of a state; and his marked success in the trial of important cases has been largely due to the fact that he has contended for controlling principles rather than technical points. As a result of his ability in these fields of forensic discussion, a lasting record has been made by the impress of his thought upon the judicial history of the three great states whose borders meet at Sioux City. In the spring of 1883 he retired from the active practice of his profession, but has continued to act as advisory counsel for many of the large corporate interests, including those of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway company, which he had represented as an attorney, and with many of which he has been personally associated.

Since his retirement from the practice he has devoted a large portion of his time to the founding of new institutions and assisting in the development of the material resources of Sioux City, in which field he has shown the same ability and judgment which characterized his professional career. His work in this line has not only been crowned with that degree of success implied in the fact that he is one of the millionaires of the city, but that success is enhanced by the fact that it has been achieved in enterprises which have been in line with the progress and prosperity of the whole city, and that he stands in the foremost rank of those whose far-sighted and public-spirited policy has given to Sioux City its peculiar reputation for push and enterprise.



He is a Knight Templar Mason; member of the G. A. R., Loyal Legion and Society of the Army of the Tennessee. He belongs to the Unitarian church, together with his family. Politically he is a republican, but he has never been an office seeker. At one time his name was brought before the nominating convention for state senator in this district, but he was defeated on the 778th ballot by one vote. In 1866 Capt. Chase married Miss Mary M. Baker, of Providence, R. I., and they have five children living, to wit: Leora M., Lucius K., Effie A., Ransom J. and Millie M. The eldest son is a student in the Military academy at Faribault, Minn. The eldest daughter is the wife of V. C. Sherman, Esq., who is engaged in the practice of the law at Sioux City.

GEORGE WASHINGTON WAKEFIELD, district judge, Sioux City, was born in De Witt, De Witt county, Ill., November 22, 1839. His father, Orin Wakefield, was born at Watertown, N. Y., August 27, 1808, and died at De Witt, Ill., May 3, 1885, having engaged in farming. His grandfather, Joseph Wakefield, was born at Amherst, N. H., October 7, 1779, and died at Watertown, N. Y., May 6, 1842, also a farmer. His great-grandfather, Joseph Wakefield, was born at Reading, Mass., May 9, 1752, and died at Windsor, Vt., June, 1827, a Revolutionary soldier and farmer. His great-great-grandfather, Thomas Wakefield, was born in Boston, August 5, 1727, and died at Amherst, N. H., in 1791, a carpenter and farmer. His great-great-great-grandfather, Joseph Wakefield, was born in Massachusetts in 1701, and died in 1732. His great-great-great-grandfather, John Wakefield, was born in Massachusetts in 1668, and died in 1738, a shipwright. His great-great-great-great-grandfather, John Wakefield, was born in 1640, and died in 1703, a shipwright, and resided in Boston. His great-great-great-great-great-grandfather, John Wakefield, shipwright and boatman, resided in Boston, and died in 1667.

George W. Wakefield's ancestors for several generations were farmers, and his home was upon the farm in Illinois until the winter of 1868, when he came to Sioux City. His life was the usual one of a farmer's boy, attending the country school in winter and working early and late upon the farm the rest of the year. In his eighteenth year he entered the preparatory department of Lombard university at Galesburg, Ill. He remained in school one year, and thereafter attended an occasional term, taking an elective course, giving special prominence to mathematics, in which branch he had a reputation for excelling. On July 27, 1861, he enlisted in Company F, of the Forty-first Illinois infantry, as a private soldier, and on August 7, 1861, was mustered into the United States service with the rank of corporal. October 9, 1861, he went to the hospital with a severe attack of fever, from which he did not recover in time to join his regiment until the latter part of



February, 1862. Thereafter he remained with his regiment until mustered out, August 20, 1864, with the rank of first sergeant. He participated among others in the battle of Shiloh, the sieges of Corinth, Vicksburg and Jackson. He was wounded in the charge of Lauman's brigade at Jackson, Miss., July 12, 1863. After his discharge from service he attended Lombard university one year. He taught two or three terms of country school, and read law upon the farm, going twice a month to the county seat and reviewing his studies with Hon. Henry S. Greene, and at the end of two years' study was admitted to practice by the supreme court of Illinois, in January, 1868. In February he started to Sioux City, with the fixed intention of making it his home, arriving in Sioux City March 6, 1868, since which time he has been a resident of this, his chosen city. Having no office experience, he secured a desk in the office of Judge Pendleton, and devoted himself to his chosen profession. In 1869 he was elected auditor of Woodbury county, and re-elected in 1871. During the years 1874 to 1884, inclusive, he was engaged in the practice of law. In 1884 he was elected circuit judge for the second circuit of the Fourth judicial district, and in 1886 he was elected district judge, which office he now holds. October 29, 1873, he married Kate Pendleton, who died in 1880, aged about thirty-six years. There were born to this union three children, named Albert Orin, Hiram Pendleton (deceased, 1882) and Bertha.

EDWIN HAAKINSON, pork and beef packer, Sioux City, was born in Ringsaker, Hedemarken, Norway, January 4, 1844, and lived there till he was ten years old. In 1854, with his parents, Haakin and Ellene Amundson Haakinson, he came to America. The family settled in Winchester, Winnebago county, Wis., and our subject finished his education in the common schools of that region. In September, 1861, he enlisted in the First Wisconsin heavy artillery, Company C, with which he served four years, being discharged in September, 1865. He took part in the battles of Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge and Knoxville, thus seeing much hard service while yet a boy. After recovering from an illness brought on by exposure (his frame was always slender), he was detailed as orderly on the staff of Gen. Lester, and while his command was stationed at Strawberry Plain, he acted for six months as courier and mail carrier. In the spring of 1865, while carrying dispatches between his post and Gen. Thomas, at Warm Springs, N. C., he was surrounded by eight guerrillas, on a lonely mountain trail. Knowing that his life was the stake, he seized a moment when his captors, who relied on their number, were not alert, and urged on his thoroughbred horse, whose speed alone saved the rider's life. On delivering his dispatches to Gen. Lester, that officer complimented him on his skill in saving himself and the papers. Returning to Wisconsin, Mr.



Haakinson found employment in a ship-yard at De Pere, and subsequently took sub-contracts in ship building at Fort Howard. In 1870 he came to Woodbury county and opened a general store at Sloan. He at once took up a quarter section of land, and by purchase afterward became the owner of three additional farms. While conducting these he continued the mercantile business and engaged in the purchase of all kinds of produce and live stock, which he marketed in Chicago. Being successful in all his enterprises, he soon felt the need of a larger field of operations. In 1883 he removed to Sioux City, and at once proceeded to organize the Union Stock Yards company, of which he has ever since been secretary. This was incorporated during the following winter, and up to January 1, 1889, Mr. Haakinson was its superintendent. To this enterprise, founded by Mr. Haakinson's foresight and superior business capacity, Sioux City owes much of her present and prospective greatness. Three large pork-packing plants and immense beef-canning and sausage-making plants have been established by this means, and more are coming. March 1, 1889, the Haakinson packing house began business, and one year later Mr. Haakinson became its sole owner. On the first of July, 1889, the beef-canning department was sold to the Sioux City Dressed Beef and Canning company, of which Mr. Haakinson is director, treasurer and manager. This has a capacity of 1,500 beeves, and the pork houses have an annual capacity of half a million hogs. These plants occupy ten acres of ground, of which the main buildings cover more than three acres.

Mr. Haakinson is now the owner of 1,000 acres of Nebraska lands, and 480 acres within the limits of Sioux City. He is one of the five men who organized and incorporated the Sioux City & Northern railroad company, and who built and now own one hundred miles of railroad under that name, which has proved a great advantage to Sioux City. He is also a managing director of the University of the Northwest, and a director of the Sioux City Rapid Transit Co. (Elevated road). Mr. Haakinson attends the Congregational church with his family. He is a member of the G. A. R., and a straightforward republican in politics. While resident at Sloan, he served as township clerk, secretary of the school board, and resigned the post-mastership, which he had held six years, on his removal to Sioux City. In 1885, he was elected county treasurer, which position he filled through the two succeeding years. In 1870 Mr. Haakinson married Miss Carrie Hanson, a native of Norway, who was brought by her parents to Wisconsin when an infant. This couple have been blessed with five sons and a daughter, the second of whom is deceased, named respectively: Emil H., Oscar, Carl E., William H., Frank A. and Ella Edvina.

JOHN PERRY ALLISON, banker, Sioux City, was born in Peterboro, N. H., July 28, 1831, his parents being John and Abigail Perry Allison, the former



a native of Dunbarton, and the latter of Rindge, N. H. He was prepared for college at Phillips Exeter academy and graduated at Harvard college in the class of 1854. In the fall of that year he entered the law office of Wells & Bacon at Exeter, N. H., and remained there till the spring of 1857, when he came to Sioux City and was admitted to the Sioux City bar soon after arriving. He entered the bank of Henn, Williams, Cook & Co. as clerk, taking charge of same till they retired from business, when, forming the firm of Means, Allison & Co., they succeeded to the business of his late employers till 1860, when the firm consolidated with John H. Charles in the same business, under the firm name of Allison & Charles. On September 6, 1860, Mr. Charles retired, and Mr. Allison united with George Weare, who was conducting the only other banking and agency business in Sioux City, under the firm name of Weare & Allison, who have conducted a private banking business since.

He was elected county judge of Woodbury county in the fall of 1859, and acted as such till January, 1861. He was appointed treasurer of Woodbury county in the fall of 1859, and elected for three successive terms, closing his service in January, 1886. He was a member of the school board for many years. He was a candidate on the democratic electoral ticket in 1880, and a candidate for congress on the democratic ticket in 1882 and again in 1890.

May 20, 1858, he married Miss Lizzie A. Thyng, a native of Brentwood, N. H., and four daughters have been born to them: Fannie A., wife of E. Myron Ferris, of Bozeman, Mont.; Mary Olive, who died at the age of about one year; Hattie, and Mabel A., wife of A. J. More, of Sioux City.

ORVILLE J. TAYLOR, attorney at law, Sioux City, is numbered among the self-made men of this city of enterprising growth and phenomenal development. Born at Cuba, Allegany county, N. Y., he is the son of Jesse and Ephra (Bayles) Taylor, the former a native of Tunbridge Wells, England, and the latter of Vermont. When our subject was four years old, his parents removed to Middleton, Dane county, Wis., where they settled on a farm. There the son passed the next ten years of his life, and at the age of fourteen entered the State university at Madison. He worked his own way through the collegiate course of this institution, and graduated in 1871. A year later he graduated from the law department, and for the two years succeeding, served as superintendent of schools for the western district of Dane county. In 1875 he came to Sioux City, and was associated with Capt. R. J. Chase for eight years in the practice of law. His firm enjoyed a very large practice, which was conducted with signal ability and success. Mr. Taylor was associated for a time with Mr. G. B. Healy, and later the firm became Taylor, Healy & Sherman. Since 1889 Mr. Taylor has been practic-



ing alone. For the last eight years he has been the attorney of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad company. He is an extensive real estate holder here and in Minnesota, California, Washington and Tennessee, and is interested in numerous Sioux City enterprises of magnitude and value. He organized the American National bank, of which he was for two years president, and is now a director, and is president of the National Bank of Sioux City, the largest bank in the state, also of the Iowa Safe Deposit and Trust company, and treasurer of the Northern Fire Insurance company. Mr. Taylor organized the Sioux City Street railway company, in which he held the controlling interest for some time, and later secured the charter of the Sioux City Electric railroad company, of which he is one of the incorporators. He is interested in a large wholesale and retail hardware establishment at Tacoma, Wash., and in a number of banking institutions in the county adjacent to Sioux City, and manages to keep his numerous concerns in prosperous condition. Few men at his age have achieved such marked success. Mr. Taylor is a member of the Hawkeye club, a social organization, entertains liberal religious views and adheres to the anti-prohibition wing of the republican party. October 23, 1878, he was married to Miss Eleanor S. Harris, who was born in Columbus, Wis. Three sons: King, Lewis and Orville, and an infant daughter comprise their offspring.

GEORGE WEST BEGGS, physician and surgeon, Sioux City, is of mixed English, Irish, Scotch and German ancestry, and a son of Rev. S. R. Beggs, author of "Early History of Methodism in the West," and the first stationed preacher in Chicago, Ill. He was born in Plainfield, Will county, Ill., May 17, 1837. After passing three years in the Northwestern University at Evanston, Ill., and receiving the degree of A. M., he studied medicine in Rush Medical college, Chicago, Ill., and graduated in 1862. He located in Naperville, Du Page county, Ill., but in 1866 removed, and settled in Sioux City. In his practice, which embraces surgery as well as medicine, he has performed many of the more important operations with success. He is a member of the Sioux City Medical society, of the Fox River Medical society, of the Iowa State Medical society, and the American Medical association. His contributions to medical literature consist of papers on "Influenza," "Progress of Medicine," etc., read before the county and state societies, and a paper on "Meteorology and Epidemic Disease," published in the transactions of the State Medical society. During the war of the Rebellion he was surgeon of the One Hundred and Fifth Illinois volunteer infantry, and was promoted three times, and was with Sherman in his march to the sea. In 1865 he married Lilla A., daughter of J. Sims, Esq., of Plainfield, Ill.

GEORGE W. FELT is a son of George W. Felt, a merchant of Boston, Mass., and was born at Concord, N. H., July 27, 1838. He was educated in



the Boston schools, finishing at the English high school. When sixteen years of age he shipped before the mast and made a voyage to San Francisco, Cal., and from there to points in South America. In 1855 he went to Galena, Ill., and found employment as a clerk in the large wholesale house of L. S. Felt & Co., with whom he continued until the war of the rebellion broke out, when he enlisted as a private in Company G, Third Missouri cavalry volunteers, Col. Glover commanding. With this regiment he saw much service of a minor kind, until it was removed from northeast Missouri to the southern border of the state. Meanwhile he had advanced through the lesser grades of rank, and was a first lieutenant and had passed through his first important engagement, Hartville, Mo. He was at the capture of Little Rock, and in the series of engagements preceding it, and in the long list of actions under Steele in his vain efforts to make a junction with Banks.

Upon the muster out of his company he again took a position with L. S. Felt & Co., and remained with them until 1868, when he came to Sioux City and engaged in business. Mr. Felt enlarged his operations and established himself on the frontier, having large trading-posts among the Indians at various points on the Missouri river, at which he bought immense quantities of furs, pelts, buffalo robes and hides. During all this time Sioux City was really the center of his thought, and he was satisfied that there was a brilliant future for it both from its situation and its men. He acquired, in 1881, about twenty-seven acres of land on the Floyd, now known as "Felt's Addition," and the investment gave him large return, for it soon began to develop as choice railroad property. Meanwhile, Sioux City was growing rapidly, and its mercantile interests began to assume large proportions. There was a clamor for manufactories, as it was claimed that a permanent prosperity could not be looked for simply from the expansion of mercantile interests. Without stopping to debate the question, Mr. Felt, who was then the owner of a full section of land, remarkable for its beauty and level surface, aided in forming a syndicate, now known as the Leeds Improvement & Land Company, which has taken upon itself the duty of encouraging and locating manufacturing interests in Sioux City. Mr. Felt retained a large interest in the company, and is now a director in it, and by his efforts and personal influence aided materially in securing the Daniel E. Paris stove works. This was a grand move in the interest of Sioux City, and to facilitate the transactions Mr. Felt purchased the country seat of Mr. Paris on the Hudson river. Mr. Felt was united in marriage, November 15, 1865, to Miss Anna E. Crooks, of Lexington, Ky., and has two children living: Anna E. and Ethel Adelia Felt. He is a member of the Presbyterian church, and a Mason of Knight Templar degree. The subject of this sketch has passed through many vicissitudes in his life, but is a man well preserved, and his



active brain is yet likely to organize many movements of great benefit to the city of his home.

HON. WILLIAM HAMILTON DENT, banker, Le Mars, son of George and Comfort (Ijams) Dent, was born at Magnolia, Putnam county, Ill., in 1843. His parents were of English, Welsh, Irish and Scotch extraction, and his father, the late Hon. George Dent, held many positions of honor and trust, covering a period of forty years, and among others was at one time a member of the Illinois legislature. His grandfather, John E. Dent, was also a prominent politician of Virginia, and the father and grandfather of Mrs. Dent also figured conspicuously as politicians of Maryland.

W. H. Dent received an academic education in Illinois, and afterward passed several years in his brother's law office in Chicago, but not seeing so much promise of success in professional as in business life, and finding the office work too confining, we find him, in 1866, in connection with another brother, Henry Clay Dent, dealing in grain and stock at Leland and Minonk, Ill. December 6, 1871, he married Miss Cora, daughter of the late Silas W. Cheever, of Ottawa, Ill., and grand-daughter of the late Jeremiah Strawn, also of Ottawa, and early in 1872 he became a member of the firm of Meirhofer, Dent & Co., manufacturers of agricultural implements at Ottawa. In 1875, however, he removed to Le Mars, purchased of William Rymers his banking interests, and became a private banker. In 1876 he erected the Dent block, now occupied by the Le Mars National bank, which was incorporated in 1883, and of which Mr. Dent was made, and is still, president. In 1886 he was elected to the Twenty-first general assembly, and in 1887 he was, by acclamation, tendered the nomination to congress, a position he declined, and in the following year declined nomination to the Twenty-second general assembly. The senatorial convention was held later, and notwithstanding it was known he was to be in California throughout the campaign he received the nomination, and although there was a republican majority of 1,000 to overcome he was defeated by but a few votes, and had he expressed any desire for election, or had he been on the field the result would easily have been changed. In 1889 he was nominated by the democrats of Plymouth county as candidate for state representative, and had a majority of 940, over a very wealthy and well-known farmer. He is interested in various enterprises, and feels a lively interest in all matters of local importance. His business life having been successful, he is a cheerful and liberal contributor to everything having for its object the future growth and prosperity of his chosen place of residence, and the worthy poor find in him a friend and one whose sympathies do not end in wordy nothings. He has been urged by his friends to allow them to use his name as a candidate for congress, but has steadily declined, as his private business and his position as president of the Le Mars





*W. H. Johnson*







National bank demands his entire time. He was not an applicant for the position of commissioner to the World's Columbian Exposition, at Chicago, but had the honor given him by Gov. Boies as a personal compliment, and because of his known capability. Mr. and Mrs. Dent have had two daughters born to them, namely: Harriette C., born February 7, 1873, and Edythe C., born April 1, 1875. In political matters Mr. Dent is a firm believer in the democratic doctrines, and has done much for that party. He is a Thirty-second degree Mason, and although not a member of any church, contributes regularly to the support of the Episcopal church in Le Mars.

GEORGE WEARE is a direct descendant of Meshach Weare, one of the early governors of New Hampshire, and was born in Derbyline, Vt., December 3, 1834. His parents, John and Cynthia (Ashley) Weare, were both natives of New Hampshire. In 1836 they moved to Allegan, Mich., and twelve years later to Cedar Rapids, Iowa. Here our subject began his commercial life as clerk in a store, at two dollars per month. He arrived in Sioux City, December 26, 1855, as representative of the land and banking firm of Greene, Weare, Graves & Co., in which his elder brother, the late John Weare, of Cedar Rapids, and himself are partners. This concern was dissolved after the panic of 1857, and the business was continued by George Weare, and on September 6, 1860, the present banking house of Weare & Allison was established. They first occupied the northeast corner of Sixth and Douglas streets, and subsequently moved across Douglas to the site of the city library. In 1862 they located at Third and Pearl, and twelve years later occupied their present building, on Pearl above Fourth street. Mr. Weare has the reputation of being a sound and conservative business man, and gives close attention to his own affairs. He was a member of the first city council and served as one of the early mayors. In politics he has always been an outspoken democrat. He is a member of the Masonic order and sustains the Episcopal church, in which his family are communicants. In 1857 he married Mary, daughter of Gabriel Carpenter, a pioneer settler of Cedar Rapids. A son and three daughters have blessed this union, namely: Henry G., Susan H., Kittie C. (Mrs. John H. Nason) and Mary E. (Mrs. Howard G. Peirce). The son is engaged in cattle raising in Wyoming, with headquarters at Spearfish, S. Dak.

WILLIAM T. CRAIG, retired farmer, Sioux City, was born in Bracken county, Ky., January 24, 1818. He is a son of Whitfield Craig, who was a farmer of Virginia. His grandfather, Lewis Craig, was a Baptist minister and came to Kentucky in 1781. William T. spent his young days in his native state and was reared on a farm, and agriculture has always been his principal occupation. He married Martha L., daughter of Thomas and A. W. (Whip) Worthington, of Mason county, Ky. To this union were born



four children, one only now living (Mrs. C. C. Orr). Mr. Craig came to Sioux City in January, 1880. In 1883 he purchased his beautiful home and since then has added many conveniences to the already fine residence. He is a member of the Baptist church. In politics he is a democrat.

NICHOLAS TIEDEMAN, retail groceryman, Sioux City, was born in Holstein, Germany, October 29, 1842, and is a son of Henry and Margarethe (Nagle) Tiedeman. The father died when our subject was but two years of age. The mother still resides in Germany. Mr. Tiedeman's education was received in the common schools at home, and he assisted his father at farming until he was twenty-three years of age. When he came to America, in the spring of 1866, he farmed for a year in Scott county, Iowa, then removed to Woodbury county, taking up a government homestead in Moville township, where he remained for six years, then came to Sioux City, and for one year he worked at common labor, after which he ran a hotel for a year. He then engaged in the grocery business, in connection with F. W. Anthon, which partnership existed for ten years, at the end of which time he purchased the interest of Mr. Anthon, and carried on the business alone. March 22, 1874, he married Anna Bremer, a native of Germany, whose parents are both deceased. To this union were born three children: Henry, deceased in infancy, born in 1875; John Albert, born January 9, 1877, and Edmund Henry, born December 3, 1879. Mr. Tiedeman's family attend the English Lutheran church. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. Lodge, No. 282, and an A. O. U. W. He was a member of the city council for one term, and politically, gives his support to the democratic party.

CHARLES GILMORE CULVER, merchant, Sioux City, was born near Cambridge, Washington county, N. Y., October 8, 1840, and is the ninth of the twelve children of Nathan and Eliza (Gilmore) Culver, whose ancestors were Scotch-Irish. He remained until sixteen years of age on the home farm, attending the country schools and those at Cambridge, and then went to Sandwich, Ill., where he was employed as clerk in a dry goods store until the outbreak of the Civil war. On the day succeeding President Lincoln's first call for troops, our subject, then in his twenty-first year, enlisted as a private soldier. His company was the first to report for duty at Chicago, and was assigned to the Eighth regiment, under Col. Dick Oglesby. This regiment was stationed at Cairo, and mustered out at the end of three months, the period for which it was enlisted. On September 2, 1862, Mr. Culver again entered the service, as second lieutenant, Company H, 105th I. V. I., and on December 17, following, he was promoted to first lieutenant, and was made captain of Company C, in the same regiment, August 3, 1863. With his command he was mustered out June 7, 1865. Capt. Culver served with his regiment in the first brigade, Third division of the Twentieth army corps,



under the command of Gen. Benj. Harrison, in the army of the Cumberland. He was in command of part of the foragers who furnished the subsistence for Gen. Sherman's army in its famous march from Atlanta to the sea. It will thus be seen that Capt. Culver bore no inconsiderable part in securing the success of a hitherto unprecedented military achievement—that of sustaining a large army in the midst of a hostile people, with no established base of supplies. Among the engagements in which our subject figured may be mentioned those of Dug's Gap, Buzzard's Roost, Resaca, Cassville, Ackworth, Culp's Farm, Kenesaw, Lost Mountain, Peach Tree Creek, Atlanta, Savannah, Lantonville, Averysboro, Bentonville, Goldsboro and Raleigh. He was present at the surrender of Gen. J. E. Johnston and army, at the grand review in Washington, and was discharged at Chicago, June 13, 1865. Returning to his former home at Sandwich, in September, 1865, Capt. Culver opened a dry goods store, which he conducted for three years, then sold out and removed to Watseka, Ill., where he engaged in the same business for ten years, during which time he served as a member of the board of county supervisors and also as member of the republican state central committee from the Eighth congressional district. As a member of the state militia he was quartermaster of the Ninth regiment, I. N. G., which position he resigned in 1880, on his removal from the state. In the last named year he became a resident of Sioux City, and engaged in the retail dry goods business on a large scale. In social and business life Capt. Culver is no less distinguished than as a soldier, and now occupies the finest store of its kind in Sioux City. He is one of the three to whom belongs the honor of having originated the Corn Palace idea, the outgrowth of which has already caused four of these "world wonder" exhibits to be erected in Sioux City, as a direct result of which the city has not only been given the name of the "Corn Palace City," but has also induced a large per cent of the capital required for the erection of the many magnificent business structures here, to come hither from Boston and other eastern money centers. He is a member of Tyrian Lodge, A. F. & A. M., Hancock Post, G. A. R., and Iowa Commandery, Loyal Legion. With his family he attends the Episcopal church, and continues his allegiance to the republican party. On July 13, 1865, Capt. Culver was married, at Sandwich, Ill., to Miss Marie, daughter of Ely Barnes, a descendant of an old French family, and to this union has been born one child, a son, Howard F.

ALLEN ARMSTRONG (deceased), prior to his death, was one of the leading educators of the northwest. He was born in Belleville, Richland county, Ohio, July 21, 1838. The ancestors of our subject have lived in America about a century and a half, having originally come from Scotland, and his immediate ancestors and family, especially an uncle, were very prominent in



the educational world. The early education of Allen was conducted in Plymouth, Ohio, where his father and mother, George and Elizabeth Armstrong, then resided. Graduating from the high school there in his sixteenth year he taught school for a time, after which he resumed his studies, and graduated from the State Normal school, at Lebanon, Ohio, and from Baldwin university, where he took a classical course. During the time of his normal course he was called home by the death of his father, where he remained for a year or two assisting his mother in settling his father's business, he being the eldest of eight children, six of whom were then living. He then taught school in several places in Ohio, among them being Blanchester, Cadiz, Ripley, Columbus and Springfield, at which latter place he was superintendent of the public school two years. One of the principal lady teachers under him at Springfield was Miss Mary Harrison, to whom he was married August 19, 1868, and with his bride he came west to Council Bluffs, where he assumed the superintendency of the public school, and his wife filled the position of one of the leading teachers. They remained there until 1876, at which time Sioux City, being in demand of a capable instructor, sent a committee in the persons of J. P. Allison and Dr. J. M. Knott, to seek such an one. One of the places visited by them was Council Bluffs, where they met our subject, and upon their return to Sioux City they sent him an invitation to come there. Mr. Armstrong accepted this position and filled it until his death, which occurred November 21, 1888. In Cincinnati, in 1858, the first meeting of the National Educational association was held, it having been organized in Philadelphia in 1857. Mr. Armstrong was in attendance, and was absent from but few meetings of that association, being present in Chicago in 1887, and feeling keenly disappointed that ill health prevented his going to San Francisco in 1888. He became a life member of the association in Baltimore, in 1876, and was one of the number who met on the Centennial grounds in Philadelphia, in 1876, and enrolled themselves under the name "The International Educational Association." From the proceedings and addresses of the association at the meeting held at Nashville, Tenn., in the year 1889, under the head of Necrology, we take the following: "Mr. Armstrong was ever ready to perform faithfully and earnestly every duty imposed upon him by the association or its officers, and those of us who knew him so well, can testify that it was his highest and greatest ambition to have all his work well and thoroughly done, and no man ever possessed a keener dislike for superficial work. He was ready at all times to raise his voice, in his plain but emphatic manner, against everything that even in the slightest degree verged upon professional discourtesy. The National Educational association has indeed lost a true friend, an earnest educator, and one of its most valuable members." Mr. Armstrong was a



member of the Congregational church, and an ardent republican. He had no children, leaving only a widow to survive him. He was at one time president of the Iowa State Teachers' association, and during his twenty years' residence in Iowa, never failed to attend their meetings but once, and that was because it would have taken him from his family on Christmas day.

HOWARD C. TRIPP, editor of the Kingsley "Times," was born in Plano, Ill., April 4, 1861, the son of Charles and Fannie (Foster) Tripp, both natives of New York. The father is by occupation a farmer, and is engaged in farming in Stanton township, Plymouth county, Iowa, having moved from Steward, Ill., in 1881. Politically he is a republican. Howard C. Tripp was reared on a farm near Plano, and received his early education at the district schools, completing it at the Iowa State Normal school, which he attended two terms, after which he taught for five years. He learned the printer's trade at Cedar Rapids, and has been either associate editor or managing editor of five successful country newspapers. March 11, 1889, he purchased the Kingsley "Times," which he has been conducting ever since. Politically he is an independent republican, and is well known and has the respect of all his associates. August 26, 1890, he married Miss Isabelle M. Steele, of Kingsley, Iowa, Miss Steele was principal of the Kingsley high schools. Howard Carlton Tripp is also a poet and novelist, having published "Legends of Lemars," and "Ballad Blossoms," two volumes of poetry, and "The Grass-hopper Granger," a humorous novel. He is also a contributor, both in prose and poetry, to many leading literary periodicals, and is said to be, by those competent to judge, a writer of more than ordinary ability. The lines given below were by his pen:

#### THE ENCHANTED HILL.

An ancient legend, good or ill,  
Describes a fair, enchanted hill  
Whose summit, reaching to the skies,  
Contained a very precious prize  
For him who would ascend to find,  
Yet did not cast a look behind;  
One backward glance, aye, one alone,  
Would change the climber into stone!

And he forever more would be  
A stony statue fair to see,  
And evermore in seeming pride  
Adorn the hill's enchanting side,  
A guiding star in future time  
For those who did attempt to climb—  
But all who tried the prize to find  
Somehow would cast one look behind.



Upon that hillside did a throng  
Of sirens sing an endless song.  
Its groves were beautiful to see,  
With shady dells, fair as could be;  
With blossoms that did charm the eyes  
Of all who clambered for the prize;  
With flowing streams like rills of wine,  
And fruits of Paradise divine.

And many did attempt to climb,  
So says the tale of olden time,  
Until the hillside grew more fair  
With lifeless statues standing there,  
With lifeless statues gazing back  
Upon a former place or track,  
Where some fair siren in disguise  
Had tried to win them from the skies.

Life is that fair enchanted hill,  
And heaven the prize, for good or ill,  
We climb the realm of God to find.  
Our vices make us look behind.  
Our vices are the sirens fair  
Who woo us backward to despair,  
Unto the sin-joys we have known,  
Till death shall change us into stone!

KINGSLEY, IOWA.

DR. FRANKLIN WIXON was born in Steuben county, N. Y., January 17, 1833, his parents, Daniel and Deborah Wixon, having located in that vicinity at an early date. His early education was received in both private and public schools, and he entered college at Cleveland, Ohio, in the fall of 1852, graduating in the medical course in 1854. He returned home immediately, but remained for a brief time only, then came west, locating on the site that now is North Sioux City. In connection with his profession he carried on the real estate business, carrying on this business and his practice of medicine until 1863, during which period he was a regular contributor to the Sioux City "Register" and some monthly periodicals. From the spring of 1863 until the spring of 1864 he was engaged during an Indian outbreak as army surgeon in Company B, First Dakota cavalry volunteers, under Brig-Gen. Sully. His marriage to Mary I. B. Burnham, December 31, 1857, was the second marriage ceremony that was performed in Sioux City. In 1878 Mr. Wixon was appointed physician to the Rose Bud Indian agency at Yankton, Dak. He accepted this position, but a year later resigned on account of failing health, but returning, remained at Yankton until 1881, when he was taken seriously ill, and on May 14 he fell into that dreamless sleep from which there is no awakening on this earth. There were left to survive him a



widow and two daughters: Minnie, now of Chicago, Ill., and Flora, of Missoula, Mont. He always took a very active part in politics, being a very stanch democrat, and his name is very prominently connected with the early official history of Sioux City, and with the development of the Masonic lodge there, in which he took a great interest.

GEORGE DOUGLAS PERKINS, editor of the Sioux City "Journal," was born in Holley, Orleans county, N.Y., February 29, 1840. He is a son of John D. and Lucy F. (Forsyth) Perkins, natives, respectively, of Connecticut and New York, and descendants of old New England families. The father was an attorney by profession, and came west on account of failing health when George was six years old. After spending a year in Indiana and two years in Milwaukee, he located at Baraboo, Wis., where he died in 1850. From this time on George began to exert himself for his own support, in the meantime attending the public schools and receiving some private instruction. When sixteen years old he started to learn the printing business, his first work at that trade being on the Baraboo "Republic." In 1860 George and his brother, Henry, removed to Cedar Falls, this state, where they established the "Gazette." In August, 1863, George enlisted as a private soldier, and became a member of Company B, Thirty-first Iowa infantry. At Helena, Ark., he was taken violently sick, and from the hospital there he was transferred to Jefferson Barracks, Mo., where, on January 12, 1864, he was discharged. The doctors said he was only going home to die. An abscess on the liver turned out to be his complaint, and he was long in recovering his health. In 1866 the brothers sold out the "Gazette" at Cedar Falls, and removed to Chicago, where George D. served for nearly three years as agent of the Northwestern Associated Press. In April, 1869, he bought the "Journal" of Mahlon Gore, and removed to Sioux City, taking possession of the office on May 1 of that year, and he has been continuously its editor since. In 1870, George D. having been joined by his brother Henry, established the "Daily Journal."

The firm of Perkins Bros., with the exception of two years from the summer of 1876, when George D. conducted the business alone, was continued up to the time of the death of H. A., in November, 1884. The business was then transferred to a stock company, under the name of Perkins Bros. Co., with George D. as president and manager. He was elected to the state senate in 1873, and served one term. In 1890 he was elected by nearly 1,000 plurality over the democratic, independent and prohibition candidates, to represent the Eleventh Iowa district in congress. During Gov. Gear's administration he was made commissioner of immigration, which office expired by limitation of statute at the end of two years. He was appointed United States marshal for the Northern district of Iowa by President Arthur, and he was removed from that place by President Cleveland under a charge



of "offensive partisanship." Mr. Perkins was a delegate at large from this state to the national republican convention in Cincinnati in 1876, to the national convention at Chicago in 1880, and again to the national convention at Chicago in 1888. He has been an active worker in the republican party since the Fremont campaign in 1856, and cast his first vote for president for Mr. Lincoln in 1864. He began business for himself when he was twenty years of age, and has been thus employed since that time. He was six years with the Cedar Falls "Gazette," and is now in his twenty-second year with the Sioux City "Journal." Mr. Perkins is a member of the G. A. R., and sustains the Congregational church, with which members of his family are united. In 1869 he married Louise E. Julian, a native of New York city. They have five living children, namely: Florence, Samuel, Clara, William and Thomas.

**JOHN HAGY.** The youth of our subject was spent in the rural districts of old Virginia, where his parents, Joseph and Susan (Warren) Hagy, were farmers in Washington county. John was born in that county August 15, 1822, and at an early age was put under bonds to serve an apprenticeship of five years to a joiner. After the expiration of his term of service he worked at his trade in the immediate vicinity of his home until 1845. In the spring of that year he moved to Mahaska county, Iowa, and followed his trade there until 1855, when he came to Sioux City. In the summer of 1856 he returned to Mahaska county to get his family, having decided to make his home permanently in Sioux City. They reached Sioux City in September of that year, and at once commenced to run a hotel, which they named the Hagy house. He conducted this until 1865, when he was elected to the position of sheriff, which he filled for the next two years. Upon the expiration of his term of office he opened a private boarding house on Pierce street, near Fourth. Here he remained until 1887, when he sold out, built a neat and comfortable home on the same street between Twelfth and Thirteenth streets, and settled down to enjoy the fruits of his labors. Mr. Hagy was married in Pella, Marion county, Iowa, October 30, 1851, to Miss Mary Post, a native of Toronto, Canada. Five children have been born to them, namely: Charlie (deceased), William, Matilda (deceased), Amelia (deceased) and Georgie. Mr. Hagy is a member of the Masonic Lodge, the I. O. O. F., and affiliates with the democratic party. In his religious views he believes the Baptist church, of which he is a member, to be the best exponent of Christianity.

**CHARLES K. SMITH,** state oil inspector, Sioux City, and one of the pioneer settlers, was born in Fort Plain, Montgomery county, N. Y., February 15, 1835. He is the son of Moses and M. (Klock) Smith, natives of New York. Our subject attended the common schools in his native place until sixteen years of age, when he was sent to Governor Lawrence academy, where he re-



mained two years. He then engaged in the hardware business with his father until twenty years old when he went to Rochester, N. Y., and worked in a hardware store a year and a half. He then removed to Council Bluffs, Iowa, where he stayed until November, 1855, when he went to Sioux City, and there served as postmaster through James Buchanan's administration, having in connection with the postoffice a hardware store. He continued the hardware business until 1864, when he sold out and built a hotel, which he ran until 1871, when he sold that and moved to Merrill, where he built an elevator and store, which he operated until 1873. In that year he disposed of his holdings here and removed to Le Mars, where he was in business two years and a half, after which he returned to Sioux City, entering into the real estate and insurance business, which he still continues. He was appointed state oil inspector under Governor Boies. Mr. Smith was married in August, 1860, to Miss Annie, daughter of John and Abigail Kimball, natives of New York. Three children have been born to this union: Lizzie, Fred and Frank. In 1862, during the Indian troubles here, he formed an artillery company of twenty men, of which he was captain, to protect the frontier, and did very valuable service for the city as well as the state. In politics Mr. Smith is a democrat, and has served as mayor of Sioux City. He is identified with the Masonic fraternity.

GEORGE HENRY SCHUSTER was born in Callstadt, Rhenish Bavaria, Germany, February 26, 1818, the son of John and Helen (Kisel) Schuster, the former a native of Callstadt, and the latter of Weinheim, Baden, Germany. Early in life he devoted himself to the study of English, German and French, in all of which he is a very advanced scholar, but as years advanced he found it necessary to engage in some mercantile pursuit, so his study of literature was abandoned and he engaged in business as a grocer. He followed that business for some time, then went as clerk in a wholesale drug house. After clerking for a year he was engaged by the same firm as a traveling salesman, which position he held for about three years. He was then called upon by the German government to take his place in the army, but after serving thirty days he hired a substitute, paying him a sum equivalent to \$300 of United States money, to serve four years, while he was again engaged as a clerk. In 1844 he had a desire to see some of the world outside his native land, so he took passage for Africa. While he was there, there was a call for men to join the French army, as that nation was then struggling for possessions in Africa, so he enlisted and served until 1849, during which period he was wounded three times. He returned to Germany and it being the time of the revolution, he took part and was a major on the revolutionists' side. During an encounter he was dangerously wounded, and was taken to a hospital in France. During his confinement there he received word that



the government had forbidden his return to Germany, so, immediately upon convalescing, he set sail for America and settled in St. Louis, where he engaged in the fancy goods trade. He remained there until 1857, when he sold out and came to Sioux City, and in company with his brother-in-law, opened a general store. December 25, 1859, they were burned out and lost about \$11,000, but at once rebuilt, putting up the first stone, and brick in Sioux City, and their store being ready the coming fall, they put in a stock of general merchandise. In 1882 he sold the stock and rented the store, and is now enjoying the fruit of his labors. In 1855 he married Radelina Maras, of St. Louis, and to them have been born five children, namely: Helen, Tilda, Mary, George and William.

WILLIAM B. TREDWAY is a grandson of David Tredway, a Connecticut farmer. His father, Bela R. Tredway, born in Colchester, Conn., went to New York, where he married Philatheta Marshall, a native of that state, and settled in Warren, Herkimer county. Late in life he engaged very successfully in the practice of law. Our subject was born January 27, 1835, in Warren, and fitted for college at Oxford academy. He did not enter college, however, but at the age of sixteen years went to De Kalb county, Ill., where he taught school and read law. The second day of January, 1856, found him at Sioux City, and in that year he pre-empted the southwest quarter of section eleven, township eighty-nine, range forty-seven, now a part of the city. Together with his brother and T. Bruguier, he engaged in freighting upon the Missouri river. The Tredway brothers accumulated 1,000 acres of land in the vicinity of William's pre-emption, which they used as a ranch for their cattle till 1866, when William settled thereon and engaged in farming. He continued there until 1881, when, having acquired the Bruguier homestead at the mouth of the Big Sioux, now a part of Riverside Park, he moved to that location and continued farming till 1887. He then sold out and moved to Douglas street, near Eleventh, where he built a handsome residence in 1890. The sale of his real estate holdings netted a handsome competence, and he now enjoys the fruit of his industry and foresight. Mr. Tredway served several terms as county supervisor in early days, and was for two terms a member of the state agricultural board, having charge of the state college at Ames. He has always affiliated with the democratic party, and sustains the Episcopal church, of which his wife is a member. He is not himself connected with any kind of society. In 1872 he married Miss Thalia B. Bishop, of Bristol, Conn., and they have one son, Ralph B., now a student in school.

JAMES HUTCHINS, Sioux City. The subject of this sketch was born in Bath, Somerset, England, November 19, 1831, and is the second son of James and Elizabeth (Manns) Hutchins, the former a native of the same county, and



the latter a native of Wiltshire, England. He can trace his ancestors back to his grandparents on the paternal side. Their names were William and Edith Hutchins. His father was born in county Wilts, and baptized in the diocese of Sarem, March 2, 1788. Our subject's education was very limited, his school days ending at the age of eleven years, when he was put under the charge of a tailor, with whom he was to serve an apprenticeship until eighteen years old. With him he remained until September, 1851, when he set sail for America, landing at New York, where he engaged as a clerk for a clothing house and served until 1855. In that year he came west, with his brother, to Dubuque, Iowa, where his brother accepted a position as cutter, while James continued traveling until he reached Winona, Minn. Ter., where he took a position as cutter with Messrs. Shattuck & Newman. There he stayed until the following spring, when he took the first boat to Dubuque, where he remained but a short time, then went to Sioux City, where he took up his old trade as a tailor, and opened the first supply of cloth and tailor's trimmings in Sioux City, by a tailor. He pursued this business for some years, and sold out and engaged in the stove and hardware business, under the name of Collamer & Hutchins. He afterward sold out to Mr. James M. Bacon, since which he has not been actively engaged in business. October 22, 1861, Mr. Hutchins was married to Rebecca H. Dennis, a native of New Jersey, of German-English descent. Her early life was spent in Ohio and Indiana, and she came to Sioux City with T. J. Kinkaid and family. Mr. Hutchins is a member of the Masonic fraternity and of the lodge at Sioux City, and belongs to the Presbyterian church. In politics he is and has been a republican, and was one of Sioux City's first aldermen. He was also township clerk and assessor at an early day, and served in the fire department for over ten years, until the department was changed from a volunteer to a paid service department.

THOMAS PARKE GERE, civil engineer, Sioux City, at present, 1890-91, junior member of the firm of Hubbard & Gere, and manager of the Sioux City Linseed Oil Works, first visited Sioux City in 1871, as locating engineer of the Sioux City & St. Paul railway, and in 1881 was stationed here as superintendent of the Sioux City division of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railway company. He became impressed by the commercial advantages manifest in the location of the city, and upon retiring from railroad service as an occupation, located in Sioux City in 1883, and with Mr. R. D. Hubbard, began the construction of the large plant known as the Linseed Oil Works. This construction was completed in 1884, under Mr. Gere's direct supervision, and he has since resided here as manager of the business.

While in no way connected with real estate investments, he has usually



been in the councils of the men who have, during these years, been the principal promoters of the enterprises to which is attributed so much of the growth and advancement of the city, notably, the securing of additional railroad facilities; and he directed in their order, the engineering operations on the Sioux City & Des Moines (which resulted in the construction of the Manilla line of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and the extension to Onawa of the Maple River branch of the Chicago & Northwestern), the Sioux City & Denver (culminating in the Pacific Short Line), and the Sioux City & Northern railroad lines.

The subject of this sketch was the youngest son of George Morgan and Sarah Champlin (Parke) Gere, and was born at Wellsburg, Chemung county, N. Y., September 10, 1842. On his father's side, the descent is traced to George Gere, born in the county of Devon, England, in 1621, who, with a brother two years younger, arrived in Boston in 1635, and who was also one of the early settlers of New London, Conn., where, in 1658, he married Sarah Allyn.

Captain Rezin Gere, great-grandfather of Thomas, was killed at Wyom-ing, Pa., in the war of the Revolution.

The mother's family was descended from Thomas Parke, of Wisbeck, in Cambridgeshire, England, 1618. Richard Parke settled in Cambridge, Mass., in 1636, where he owned 640 acres of land upon which Harvard college now stands. Benjamin Parke, great-grandfather of Mr. Gere, was killed in command of a company at the battle of Bunker Hill. His son, Thomas Parke, with his wife, Eunice Champlin (a descendant of the Champlin family of Newport, R. I.), was the first settler of Dimock township, Susquehanna county, Pa., and their daughter, Mr. Gere's mother, was the first child born in that township (1802).

Mr. Gere's father, with his family, removed successively to Dimock township, Pa. (October, 1842), Waukegan, Ill. (May, 1850), Allens Grove, Wis. (March, 1851), Winona, Minn. (July, 1852), and Chatfield, Minn. (July 1854). Thomas attended such public schools as were available on the frontier, and was, later, a student six terms at the Chatfield academy, paying for his tuition with money earned as a flagman in a surveying party subdividing government land on the headwaters of the Des Moines river, at the age of sixteen. Having finished the course afforded at that institution, he continued his studies at home until the breaking out of the war in 1861. Volunteering three times, before gaining the consent of his parents to his enlistment, he was mustered into the service as a private in Company B, Fifth regiment, Minnesota volunteers, January 17, 1862, at Fort Snelling, Minn. He was appointed first sergeant, March 5, 1862; second lieutenant, March 24, 1862. His company was stationed at Fort Ridgely during the



succeeding summer and lost thirty-two men, including its captain, in the Sioux Indian outbreak of that year. He joined the regiment in December, 1862, at Oxford, Miss., and participated in the subsequent campaigns of the Fifteenth and Sixteenth army corps, Army of the Tennessee. Lieut. Gere was appointed first lieutenant, August 20, 1862; regimental adjutant, March 20, 1863; brigade adjutant, March 7, 1864. He was slightly wounded at the battle of Nashville, Tenn., December 15, 1864, but captured a rebel battle-flag in the engagement of the following day, and was presented by the congress of the United States, through the Secretary of War, with a medal of honor, February 22, at Washington, D. C. He was mustered out of service April 5, 1865, by reason of expiration of term. Returning to Minnesota he resumed his studies, in the fall of 1865 accepting a position in an engineering party engaged in surveying lines for a railroad from St. Paul down the Mississippi valley, now the River division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and his mind thus being directed naturally toward civil engineering, his studies from this time were most diligently directed to the acquirement of this profession. In the following April, 1866, he engaged as a leveler on the Northern division of the St. Croix & Lake Superior railroad, and in the fall of the same year, as assistant under General G. K. Warren, on the U. S. survey of the Mississippi river from Fort Snelling, Minn., to Hannibal, Mo.

During the months of January and February, 1867, he was enrolling clerk of the house of representatives of the state of Minnesota. On May 1, 1867, he engaged as assistant engineer in the service of the St. Paul & Sioux City, then Minnesota Valley railroad, serving in that capacity during location and construction of the main line and branches, until January 1, 1873, when he was appointed chief engineer and placed in full charge of maintenance of way and structures. After holding this position seven years, on January 15, 1880, his duties were increased by his appointment as assistant superintendent. Upon the consolidation of the St. Paul & Sioux City and West Wisconsin roads, under the title of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railway, he was, October 1, 1880, made superintendent of the St. Paul division. On June 1, 1881, he was appointed superintendent of the Sioux City division, with headquarters at Sioux City, and on January 16, 1882, was transferred to the superintendency of the Eastern and Northern divisions, again returning to St. Paul. In December of that year he was notified of his appointment as assistant general superintendent of the entire line, but upon the acquirement by the Chicago & Northwestern railway company of the ownership of the road, and the retirement of Mr. H. H. Porter from the presidency, the general superintendent, Mr. Chas. F. Hatch, also vacated his position, and Mr. Gere tendered his resignation, which was accepted to take effect April 1, 1883.



Believing that equal industry and attention applied to commercial business promised better results than could be obtained by salaried service for a corporation, Mr. Gere formed a partnership with Mr. R. D. Hubbard, of Mankato, Minn., and as above stated, commenced business in Sioux City in the summer of 1883. Mr. Gere, in addition to the private business in which he is engaged, is president of the Sioux City & Northern railroad company, vice-president of the Sioux City Terminal & Warehouse company, and a member of the board of directors of the Corn Exchange National bank.

Mr. Gere married, January 1, 1868, at Howardsville, Ill., Miss Florence I. Howard; who died May 12, 1871. On September 16, 1874, he married Miss Mary Emma Shepard, at Mankato, Minn. They have two daughters and two sons.

LUTHER WOODFORD, SR., farmer, Sergeant's Bluff, was born in Hartford county, Conn., in September, 1807, a son of Aseph and Almira (Potter) Woodford, natives of Connecticut, of English and Irish descent, respectively. His father followed his vocation, that of a farmer, until his death. Our subject remained on his father's farm until he attained his majority, receiving his education at a log schoolhouse in the district. When of age he went through the country selling Yankee notions, but finally devoted himself to selling clocks exclusively, and devoted six years to this, traveling with a horse and wagon through Ohio, Indiana, Tennessee, Missouri, Illinois and Iowa. Upon reaching Agency City, Iowa, he engaged in merchandising there, and remained a year, when he sold out, and in the spring of 1855 came to Woodbury county and entered 1,600 acres of land, in what is now section thirty-two, Woodbury township, paying \$1.25 an acre. He erected a log house, having a dirt roof and ground floor, and lived there a year, during which time the land office was opened and Sioux City was laid out, and many of the people who came stopped with him over night. The next spring he built a house of hewed logs, which he lived in four years, then he had Marcus Coombs build the house he now lives in. Mr. Woodford settled in Woodbury county when there was but one other settler there, Mr. Crockwell, and has seen the wonderful development of the county and the transactions that have taken place since its organization, as recorded in the earlier part of this work. In 1833 he married Nancy Bell, and to them have been born eight children, viz.: Almira, Charles, Olive, Frank, Luther, Eli, Nancy and Mary. He and his four sons own about 1,400 acres, all adjoining and under a good state of cultivation. Mr. Woodford is a member of the I. O. O. F., a charter member of the Masonic Lodge at Sioux City, and in politics a republican, having been a whig when that party was in existence. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

LUTHER C. SANBORN, retired lumber merchant, Sioux City, was born in Chester, N. H., April 28, 1827. He is the son of Rufus and Betsey (Fitts)



Sanborn, the father being a native of and a farmer in New Hampshire. Both parents were of English extraction. The father was engaged in farming and operated a mill to quite an extent, and was very successful in that enterprise. He died at the age of seventy-four years, and his wife at seventy-nine years. Luther C. was one of a family of six children—four sons and two daughters. His early days were spent on his father's farm, where he remained until twenty-seven years of age. As soon as old enough he began assisting his father in his work in the mill. He received a liberal education in the district schools and at the academy at Hampton Falls. It was in February, 1856, that he left his native state and came to Sioux City, then a town consisting of two boarding houses and about twenty people. He first worked here as a day laborer, but in April assisted in surveying the town, and later on was engaged by the Town Site company. He then leased a saw-mill, and formed a partnership with Joseph B. Flag, which continued up to the spring of 1857, when Mr. J. L. Follett succeeded Mr. Flag. For the first few years they engaged entirely in the saw-mill business, but during the construction of the Sioux City & Pacific railroad they began purchasing foreign lumber and owned the first lumber yard in the town. The firm still exists and looks after their business interests, but retired from active work in 1888.

In the year 1861 Mr. Sanborn returned to his native state and married Augusta, daughter of Thomas Woodbury, of Summerville, Mass. To them were born two children, one of whom, Woodbury, is now a clerk in the Iowa Savings bank. Mr. Sanborn's first wife dying, he took for his second wife, Mary Helen, daughter of George Green, of Waltham, Mass. One child, now deceased, was born to them. Mr. Sanborn was a member of the first city council for eight or ten years, having first been appointed to fill a vacancy caused by the death of a member, and for ten years was a member of the school board. He is a deacon in the Episcopal church. In politics he is a democrat.

JUDSON L. FOLLETT, retired lumber merchant, of the firm of Sanborn & Follett, Sioux City, was born in Chenango county, N. Y., February 18, 1831. He is a son of Uzial Follett, who was a successful farmer of that county. He was married to Fannie Miller, and to them were born three sons, all living and of whom our subject is the eldest. Both his brothers are residents of New York state, one being a judge in the courts of the state and the other residing on the old homestead. Our subject spent his early life on his father's farm until twenty-one years of age. His educational advantages were confined to those afforded by the district schools and an academy. Mr. Follett came west in September, 1851, and taught school near Freeport, Ill., one term in the winter of 1851 and 1852. He traveled in Wisconsin, Iowa and Illinois the following spring and summer, then returned to Che-

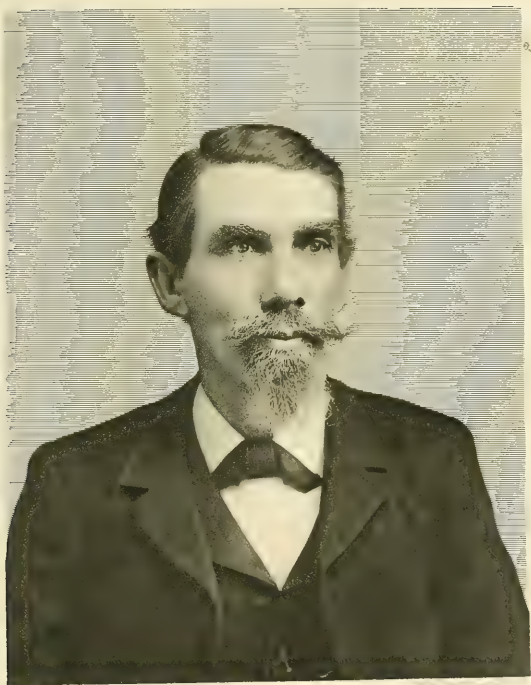


nango county, N. Y., in September, and worked a farm on shares and taught school until the fall of 1856, when he came to Iowa, and located in Sioux City, and in the next year engaged in the lumber business with Mr. Sanborn as a partner. The firm has continued since that time, and, although retired from active business, are still engaged in settling up many affairs, naturally incurred after a long and successful business career. Although engaged chiefly in the lumber business, this firm has been very successful in the buying and selling of real estate. In 1867 Mr. Follett was married in New York to Viola Wilkwin, of Hamilton, N. Y. Their family consists of two children, J. L. Follett, Jr., and Mary. Mr. Follett's success can be attributed to his practical knowledge of the lumber business and constant application thereto. He has held the office of mayor of Sioux City, having been elected on the republican ticket.

W. H. LIVINGSTON is the oldest dry goods merchant of Sioux City. He was born in Grundy county, Mo. His young days were spent in his native county, and in 1860 he came to Sioux City. The following year he began business at this place, then a small village of 400 souls. His stock consists of a general line of dry goods and carpets. He now occupies a very fine four-story building and gives employment to some thirty or forty clerks. Mr. Livingston has also dealt in real estate. He is the father of two sons, William H., Jr., and Harry. He is an adherent of democracy.

EDWIN RUTHVEN KIRK, postmaster, Sioux City, is a native of Ottawa county, Ohio, and was born April 17, 1834. His parents, Nathan and Catherine (White) Kirk, were natives of Cecil county, Md., descended from the early Quaker residents of that county and Chester county, Pa., the former of Irish and the latter of English extraction. Our subject remained on the home farm until seventeen years old, attending the common schools and academy at Port Clinton. He was then employed in a store, at \$100 per year and board, and at the end of two years this salary was doubled. He continued with the same employer till his pay was increased to \$400 per year. He then took a course of book-keeping and was tendered a professorship in a business college, but preferred private employment and entered a wholesale book house at Buffalo, N. Y., as book-keeper. After casting his first presidential vote for J. C. Fremont in 1856, he started for Iowa to join the famous John Brown expedition to Kansas. Being delayed *en route* by illness, he failed to overtake the party, and located at Sergeant's Bluff, where he engaged in farming and building. He removed to Sioux City in 1858, and engaged in mercantile business here till 1873, with the exception of the four years of civil war, during which time he was sutler of the Twenty-ninth Iowa regiment in the field. In 1873 he organized the first paid fire department of the city, of which he was chief for two years. He was deputy





*Thos. Green.*







county treasurer three years, and then served as deputy United States revenue collector until his appointment as postmaster in 1878. He served nearly eight years in this capacity, until removed by President Cleveland for partisan reasons, and was reappointed by President Harrison in September, 1889. He served one term in the city council, during which he was president *pro tem*. Mr. Kirk is a member of the Masonic order, of Knights Templar degree. He was married in 1859 to Mary P. Sawyers, a native of Giles county, Tenn. They have four living children, viz.: William A., Edwin L., Frank R. and Mary. Charles E., the third child born to them, is deceased.

WILLIAM P. HOLMAN, farmer, Sergeant's Bluff, was born in Union township, Tolland county, Conn., February 20, 1813, and is a son of Rufus and Lucy (Eddy) Holman, both natives of Tolland county, but of English descent. Rufus Holman was a farmer while in Connecticut, but in 1833 he removed to Vermont, where he lived about ten years, and carried on the cooperage business, but upon his return to his native state he retired from active work.

William P. Holman was reared on the farm in Connecticut, and received his education in the district school, the building being of logs, and the benches of slabs. At the age of eighteen he started to learn the blacksmith trade, which he followed four years. While in Vermont he went into the tanning and shoemaking business, which he followed four years. Upon returning to Connecticut, he followed the trade of a painter for about fifteen years. In the fall of 1855 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, making the trip by rail as far as Illinois, and from there to Independence, Iowa, by stage coach. At the latter place he bought horses and a wagon and started across the country to look for a good location. He located in Sergeant's Bluff, and erected, that fall, the first frame house built in the county. He returned to Connecticut, and in April, 1856, moved his family to their new home, and commenced keeping hotel and a stage station for the line of stages between Council Bluffs and Sioux City, operated by that pioneer company, the Western Stage company.

He continued to keep this as a hotel until the railroads came through. At the same time he was conducting the hotel, he was engaged in farming and dealing in live stock, he having sold the first fifty steers that were shipped from his county to Chicago. He has seen the Indians, as well as the deer, elk, buffalo and wolves driven out to make way for civilization, as he was among the first nine or ten settlers in the western half of the county. He has witnessed the wonderful growth of Sioux City, as well as the whole county; since his settling here the railroads have been laid, the telegraph and electric cars have been introduced, and the factories have been built and operated, and he has done much toward making the county what it now is. In 1837 he married Lois B. Grant, and of their five children three are now liv-



ing: Charles J., Albert M. and Ella. His first wife died in July, 1856, and in September, 1857, he married Caroline Mattison, and they have two children: Milton P. and Edward H. In politics Mr. Holman is a republican, and has held all the township offices. He was county supervisor four years, and was one of the three who were instrumental in buying the court-house site. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

MAJOR J. T. CHENEY, real estate dealer, is a native of New Hampshire, and was born in 1830. He is of purely American nationality, both parents, Person and Annie W. (Morrison) Cheney, being thoroughly American. He was educated at Newbury college, Vermont. In 1856 he left his native state, and settled in Dixon, Ill., and made his home there until 1877. In 1861, at his country's call he enlisted in Battery F, First Illinois artillery, and in 1863 was promoted to major, and in 1864 to lieutenant-colonel. In 1865 he left the field, having gone through the Atlanta campaign, and served through the entire war. He then returned to Dixon, where he remained until 1877, when he came to Sioux City. For a number of years Mr. Cheney was identified with the Merchant's hotel, but is now half owner in the Booge hotel. In 1882 he purchased land at Morning Side, and has four additions in that suburb: Cheney's First Addition, Cheney's Second Addition, Morning Side Villa and Lakeport. He is married and has two children, and owns a beautiful home at Morning Side and 200 acres of land. He has been very successful through life, which success was due alone to his own integrity, honesty and labor. Mr. Cheney ranks among the energetic, pushing, business men of Sioux City. He is a member of the Unitarian church, the Masonic order and the G. A. R.; a republican in politics.

CAPTAIN ANDREW JACKSON MILLARD was born in Saratoga county, N. Y., May 23, 1834, and hence is fifty-seven years of age. His father's name was Daniel. His mother's maiden name was Henrietta Miller. Mr. Millard was the only issue of this union. His mother died when he was fourteen years old. He was educated in Saratoga county, where he resided until he was twenty-two years old, when he came to Sioux City, arriving here November 22, 1856. During three years of his life in New York, he was a sailor on board the ocean fore-and-aft schooner, John Wesley. Capt. C. T. Sweet, arising from able seaman to the honorable position of second mate. After these three years of life on "the wild waste of waters," Capt. Millard went to Ballston Spa, N. Y., where he learned the trade of carpenter and joiner with his uncle, James M. Miller, a noted builder. After the expiration of his term of service, and after becoming a thorough mechanic, young Millard worked at his trade at Saratoga Springs, N. Y., from whence he moved westward, halting at Sioux City, as above stated. He has resided here, except the four years that he carried arms in defense of his country, ever since. He



enlisted in the state service, under Capt. Tripp, in the autumn of 1861, and served one year on the frontier. Then Judge Hubbard (under a special act of congress) ordered Capt. Millard to raise a company for a service of three years. In less than four weeks he had enlisted a full cavalry company, 103 men, and was unanimously chosen captain, which position he maintained until the close of the war. He was honored with the command of his department about nine months and until relieved by Gen. John K. Cook, of Springfield, Ill., who was superseded by Gen. Alfred Sully. Capt. Millard, during his service, had command of his troops while engaged in the fight at White Stone Hill, D. T., and had the high honor of leading the soldiers who acted as special body-guard for Gen. Sully, his command including two companies and a battery of five guns. During this campaign Capt. Millard captured 136 Indian prisoners, including the noted Sioux chief, "Big-Head" (the famous chief who committed the outrage upon the miners' "flat-boat," and who was one of the most blood-thirsty Indians known during the war).

He helped to build Fort Sully, and drove the first stakes. In the fall of 1863 the Captain returned to Sioux City. In the spring of 1864 still another expedition was fitted out against the Sioux. The command of this expedition was entrusted to Gen. Sully, who named Vermillion, D. T., as his headquarters, from whence all military orders were issued. Capt. Millard was in command of the northwestern district. When Gen. Sully returned, Capt. Millard's command was mustered out, although the Captain himself, through some oversight, was not formally discharged. He then returned to Sioux City and re-established himself in his present business, that of undertaker and embalmer, at 822 Pearl street, residence 823 Douglas street.

He came from a patriotic stock, a worthy son of worthy sires. His grandfather, Daniel Millard, was under the command of the famous Benedict Arnold, who led the terrible charge against the British troops in the battle of Bemis' Heights, commonly called the battle of Saratoga, wherein the British lines were broken and their army annihilated. The brother of Capt. Millard's grandfather, Basile Millard, was captured with Ethan Allen at Ticonderoga, taken to England, and returned with his old commander, covered with honors. In his domestic relations Capt. Millard has been singularly fortunate. October 22, 1861, he married Miss Mary Elizabeth, daughter of John and Margaret Reeves, of Fort Edward, N. Y. The only living child of this happy union is Miss Annie C., who was born in Sioux City, August 13, 1875. The Captain is still engaged in the business of undertaking at his place, 822 Pearl street, and welcomes his friends with a cordiality that comes straight from the heart. It is needless to add that the old pioneer is universally respected, and that he has no enemies. He was made a Mason in 1861, and has attained the thirty-second degree, Scottish rite. He



has served four times as master of his lodge. For nearly thirty-five years he has been an Odd Fellow, and is also a member of the Knights of Pythias.

THOMAS JEFFERSON KINKAID (deceased), whose pioneer life in Sioux City dates back among the fifties, was born in Monongalia county, W. Va., August 12, 1825. He was the youngest of eight children that made happy the home of David and Frances (Bowen) Kinkaid, natives of Ireland. His early education was received in the public schools of Monongalia county, which he attended until fifteen years of age, when he was left an orphan by the death of both of his parents. He was taken to the home of an uncle, where he remained one year and six months, then came to Zanesville, Muskingum county, Ohio, and stayed there four years, during which period he worked at the carpenter's trade and attended evening school. In the summer of 1845 he came to Cincinnati, where he continued at his trade but a short time, then entered a large business house, where he served as clerk until the spring of 1856, when he came to Sioux City. Here he started Sioux City's first lumber yard, bringing lumber by way of water from Cincinnati. He also had four frame houses so constructed in Ohio that when they arrived in Sioux City all that was necessary to make them ready to live in was to put them together. These were the first frame houses here, and are still to be found among the many residences that have been built in this most rapidly growing city. He continued business until 1869, when he sold out and lived a partly retired life until his death, which occurred April 2, 1891. He has been connected with many other enterprises that have done their share toward the upbuilding of the town. He also dealt largely in real estate, having at one time upward of 2,700 acres in this vicinity, four of which are now in the heart of the town. Mr. Kinkaid was united in marriage, March 5, 1846, to Miss Mance Bowers, of Ohio, whose ancestors have lived in this country some generations. Three children were born to this union, namely: Francis and Susan, both deceased, and David N. Mrs. Kinkaid died December 11, 1887.

AMOS R. APPLETON (deceased). Among the names of those who were connected with the early history of Sioux City and vicinity few were more highly esteemed or better known than that of Amos R. Appleton. He was born, December 23, 1819, in Elizabeth, N. J., a son of William and Margaret Appleton, both natives of the same state. His early years were spent in Geneseo, Livingston county, N. Y. and Toronto, Canada, at both of which places he attended school. His father died before they left New York state, and when he was about nineteen years of age he lost his mother, and was then obliged to abandon his studies and assist his elder brother in providing for the younger children. They moved to Michigan, where he took up the trade of a carpenter, at which he worked for the next six or seven years.



He then went to Toledo, Ohio, where he worked at ship-building for three years, then went to Peru, Ind., where he worked as contractor and builder until the fall of 1857. In September of that year he married Hannah Sarville, of Peru, and they settled in Sioux City, where he opened a drug and book store, which business he carried on until the spring of 1861, having been postmaster, as well, the last year. In the spring of 1862 he entered into the service of his country as a sutler, which position he retained until June, 1865, when he received his discharge and returned home. He engaged in the dry goods business, but carried that on for a year only, when he sold out and built the Floyd flour mills. This was the nucleus for Sioux City's large flouring mills and grain elevators of the present day. In the fall of 1868 he was elected a member of the Iowa legislature on the republican ticket, so he sold his holdings here to Hedges Bros. and went to Des Moines, where he worked hard for his party. At the expiration of his term of office he returned to Sioux City, where he lived a retired life until 1876. He then went to Philadelphia and spent two months at the Centennial exhibition. His health being somewhat impaired he spent the winter in Florida. Upon his return to Sioux City in the spring he opened a commission house, which he continued until January, 1879, when he was taken sick with malarial fever. This brought on other diseases, from which his death occurred June 29, 1880. His wife survives him, and has devoted herself to the care of their three children: Oliver, Maggie and Sarville. In politics Mr. Appleton supported the views of the republican party.

THEOPHILE BRUGUIER, farmer, P. O. Salix, was the first white man to settle in Woodbury county. He is a son of Madrid and Elizabeth (Keep) Bruguier, and was born in Canada August 31, 1813. His father, who passed his life in Canada, was of French descent, and was engaged in farming at the time of his death, about 1839. His mother, who was of English descent, survived her husband until 1868. Both were members of the Catholic church. Theophile Bruguier grew to manhood on the farm in Canada, residing with his parents until twenty years of age, when he left home and started out to make his own living. He started for St. Louis, Mo., on October 14, 1835, and traveling by boat and stages reached St. Louis November 1, there being no railroads there then. On the nineteenth of the same month he was employed by the American Fur Co., of that place, to go to Ft. Pierre, Dak., to trade with the Indians. He remained with this company for two years and a half, then went among the Indians and was engaged trading with them on his own account for the next fourteen years. He got to know them thoroughly, and it is said that he is the only living white man that ever dared whip an Indian and yet stay among them. After his fourteen years' experience on his own account he was engaged by the Fur Company again and remained



with them two years engaged in trading with the Indians. In 1849 he severed his engagement with the company, and came down to the mouth of the Big Sioux river, about three and a half miles above Sioux City, and took up a claim of 160 acres of land where Sioux City now stands. This he cleared and worked for two years, 1850 and 1851, then, as the population was increasing quite rapidly near him, he gave the land to Joe Leonais, a Canadian.

He continued to reside on the farm at the mouth of the Big Sioux, engaged in farming for thirty years. He then came to where he now resides, section ten, Lakeport township, and purchased 118 acres of land, to which he has since added 400. This large farm he has under an excellent state of cultivation, and stocked with a good grade of live stock of all kinds. Mr. Bruguier was twice married, his first wife, who died in 1857, bore him eight children, namely: Eugene, Rosa A., Julia, John, William, Samuel, Mary and Selina. In 1862 he married Victoria Turnott, of St. Louis. Both are members of the Catholic church. The grand development of the country, the introduction of the railroads, the telegraph, and the wonderful growth of Sioux City, have all been since the settlement here of Mr. Bruguier. He was the first person to build a house in Sioux City, getting the logs and hewing them himself. In politics he is a staunch democrat.

THOMAS GREEN, brick manufacturer, Sioux City, is a son of Patrick and Ellen (Higgins) Green, and was born in Ireland in the year 1837. He immigrated to this country with the other members of the family in 1849, and located at Taunton, Mass. His father, who was a farmer in the old country, desiring to get a farm of his own, moved to Dixon county, Neb., and took a claim on South creek, near Ponca, in the spring of 1857, six months before the land was surveyed by the government. The subject of our sketch stayed with the family, helping to open up the new farm, until the following spring when he left home to do for himself, little dreaming that he was bidding a last farewell to his father and mother. He went to St. Joseph, Mo., where he stayed about a year, thence to Natchez, Miss., where he remained another year, working at brickmaking in both places. About this time the war of the rebellion broke out, and, being carried away by the excitement of the times, he was induced to enter the Confederate service, in which he served until taken prisoner at Mission Ridge. The prisoners taken at that time were sent to Rock Island, Ill. There were about 8,000 collected there in a short time, among them many whose sentiments were really with the north, and who never heartily sympathized with the rebellion. From this class was organized a regiment for service on the plains against the Indians, called the Third United States volunteer infantry. Mr. Green was a sergeant in Company B, in this regiment, and served until honorably mustered out in



the fall of 1865. Early in the following spring he went to Denver, Colo., and resumed his old business of manufacturing brick. He, in partnership with a party named Watkins, made the first brick ever made in Boulder City, Colo. After a varied experience of successes and reverses he came to Sioux City in the spring of 1869, and went into the brick business at the suburb which is now called Greenville. The name was given to the place soon after he located there. May 2, 1876, he married Miss Helena O'Connor, daughter of Capt. O'Connor, of Homer, Neb. He has always taken a leading part in the brick business in Sioux City since locating here, being at the present time general manager and treasurer of the Sioux City Brick and Tile Works, the largest works of the kind in the state, and an institution which he was principally instrumental in putting in its present prosperous condition. Mr. and Mrs. Green have been blessed with a family of six children, all of whom are living except one: Ella C., born April 15, 1877; Cornelius F., born July 6, 1879; Thomas W., born September 25, 1881; Charles E., deceased; Catherine M., born April 15, 1886, and Julia L., born September 4, 1888. Mr. Green is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and in his political views upholds the principles of the republican party.

ELISHA WILLIAMS SKINNER, real estate dealer, Sioux City, is numbered among the most successful men of that thriving and progressive city. He was born in Lanesboro, Susquehanna county, Pa., September 8, 1834, and is a son of Jacob and Polly (Winters) Skinner, the latter a native of Susquehanna county, of English descent. The paternal ancestors of our subject were among the earliest English settlers of Rhode Island. Thence the family spread to Connecticut, and Israel Skinner, grandfather of Elisha, was born in Orange county, N. Y., in 1776. He had an elder brother and other relatives who served as Revolutionary soldiers. Jacob Skinner, above mentioned, was also a native of Orange county. He was admitted to the bar in Pennsylvania, and removed, with his family, to Palmyra, Wis., in 1847, where he practiced his profession. Thence he removed, in 1858, to Webster City, this state, where he died in 1882, aged seventy-three years.

Elisha W. Skinner received his education in the public schools, except one term at the Wisconsin State university. In February, 1849, he entered the Watertown (Wis.) "Chronicle" office as apprentice, and four years later became owner of a half interest in that journal. In 1855, in company with D. J. Powers, he purchased the Wisconsin "Farmer," which they published three years at Madison, raising the circulation from three thousand to eight thousand copies. Mr. Skinner then purchased the Mendota Agricultural works, which he operated for fourteen years, part of the time having a partner, for the manufacture of sorghum mills, reapers and other machinery. He established an agency at Sioux City in 1870, and two years later removed



here with his family. He conducted an extensive machinery trade here till 1878, since which time he has engaged exclusively in real estate operations. He handles only property which he owns wholly or in part. Besides other valuable tracts in city and country, he owns six thousand acres in one body on the Missouri bottoms, lying in Woodbury and Monona counties. In 1890, he opened a ditch one and a half miles long, with an average width of thirty and depth of eight feet, conveying the waters of Wolf creek into the channel of West Fork, thus draining and improving much valuable land. He is a stockholder in Sioux City banks and railroad companies, a director of the Hornick Drug company, and Inter-State Building and Loan Association. For many years he was secretary of the Sioux City Board of Trade, and is a life member of the Wisconsin State Agricultural society and State Historical society, having been long a curator in the latter. Politically he is a republican, and was but once a candidate for office, when he was defeated by fourteen votes for alderman in the first ward of Madison, which then had 150 democratic majority. During the Civil war he was active in caring for soldiers' families, and in various ways sustaining the national government. In one year he paid over \$12,000 in taxes for this purpose. He is a member of the Hawkeye club, and trustee of the First Congregational church.

Mr. Skinner was married December 7, 1858, to Miss Clara G. Turner, who was born in Adams, Jefferson county, N. Y., and is a daughter of Hon. Peter H. Turner. The latter settled in Palmyra, Wis., in 1844, and was a member of the first constitutional convention of that state, and a member of its first state senate. The family of Mr. and Mrs. Skinner includes two sons and two daughters, all of whom reside in this county. Jessie G., the eldest, is the wife of Will. D. Turner, of Sioux City. Dwight H. married Catherine I., daughter of ex-Lieut. Gov. J. M. Bingham, of Wisconsin, and dwells on the Skinner ranch, in Willow township. Allan W. and Fanny L. reside with their parents, the former being his father's assistant in business.

JAMES P. WALL, contractor and builder, Sioux City, was born in Lowell, Mass., March 14, 1839, and is the eldest son of Thomas and Mary (Sullivan) Wall, natives of Ireland, the former of whom came to America in 1828, and the latter in 1822, she being then but three years of age. Mr. James P. Wall came to Sioux City May 16, 1866, and has ever since been engaged in contracting and building; his first job was laying the foundation of Postmaster Kirk's residence. He did the mason work on the Hotel Garretson, First National bank, Academy of Music, and the residences of Geo. Weare and H. A. Jandt, also on the Silberhorn and Haakinson packing plants. In ten months, beginning June, 1887, he laid fourteen million brick. He built entire the plant of Heller & Sons, and the Sioux City Dressed Beef and Canning Factory, also the fine residence of D. T. Hedges. His most difficult





PHOTO BY GEMELLI.

*A. Halseth*







contract, as well as his most successful one, was the remodeling of the old Hubbard house, into the present Hotel Booge, without interrupting for a day the business of that hostelry. In 1872 he built the shops of the C., St. P., M. & O. railway. In 1879 he was employed by the government in erecting buildings at Ft. Assinaboine, Mont., and in 1888 his present fine home was erected.

In all his extensive operations there has never been an occasion for the intervention of the law in settling his accounts. He is the owner of five houses and numerous lots throughout the city. His success is due to his great industry and skill as a builder. He is a director of the Sioux City & Northern railway, Northern Land company, Rathbun Wheel Scraper Manufacturing company and Home Savings bank, and has served as township trustee, was seven years a member of the city council and three years chief of the fire department, and takes a deep interest in all that tends to build up the city. He is a member of the A. O. H., of which he was president four years, and of St. Mary's Roman Catholic church. Politically he is a republican, despite which fact he served in the council from a democratic ward, and in March, 1891, was elected alderman at large. Mr. Wall was married May 1, 1864, in Pekin, Ill., to Miss Mary Brady, who was born in Ireland, and came to America when eight years old. A son and five daughters have blessed this union, all, save one, now living, viz.: John P., Mary Helen (wife of D. P. Magner), Catherine Louisa (deceased), Hannah Cecelia, Lizzie Victorine and Alice. His son is a mason builder, and resides next door to his parents. Mr. Wall has been the architect of his own fortune financially, and politically, few men in Sioux City are more popular than James P. Wall.

MORRIS LEACH JONES, merchant, Smithland, is one of the earliest settlers resident in Woodbury county, and has been a tax-payer since its first assessment list. He was born in Marathon, Cortland county, N. Y., September 4, 1832, and is the third of eleven children born to Thomas and Hannah (Adams) Jones, both natives of Cortland county. The father passed his entire life in Marathon, dying within sight of his birthplace. His grandfather, James Jones, was born within four miles of Boston, and was the son of a Welshman, who settled there at a very early period. The mother of our subject was a descendant of Samuel Adams, of Massachusetts.

Morris L. Jones is descended from very long lived families, and of the ten children in his father's family who grew to maturity, nine are now living (May, 1890). Soon after attaining the age of eighteen years, young Morris bought his time till his majority of his father, after the custom of those times, and worked eight months on a farm, at twelve and one-half dollars per month, to earn the requisite \$100 for payment. He spent the winter succeeding his majority in Illinois, and came to Iowa in the spring of



1854. After spending the summer on the Missouri, he settled at Smithland. His first farm was in Liston township, and was retained until recently. In 1857 he removed to St. James, Cedar county, Neb., and two years later to Colorado, where he remained eight years, chiefly engaged in farming. For eight years he kept a hardware store at Tamaroa, Perry county, Ill., and returned to Smithland in 1876. He is now operating the largest general store in the town, and is interested in other local establishments, beside being the possessor of valuable lands. He has experienced many hardships of frontier life, and is now enjoying the fruits of his labor. He is a master Mason, and leans toward Universalism in religious faith. He acts with the republican party, and has been called upon to serve the public in various capacities, viz.: town clerk, justice of the peace, and county supervisor. Mr. Jones has been thrice married, and has one child as the result of each union. The first wedding occurred in 1857, the bride being Louise Smith, who died in 1865. Two years later he married Jerusha Spencer, *nee* Webster, a native of the same township as himself. She died here in 1869. Mr. Jones' present spouse, to whom he was joined in 1880, was Miss Eva Harris. Following are the names of his children: Francis M. (the first white child born in Cedar county, Neb.), Grace and Myra.

N. DESPAROIS, retired contractor, Sioux City, is of French extraction, and was born in 1845 at Montreal, Canada. His education was received in the public schools of his native city. Mr. Desparois was largely engaged in the construction of railroads until a few years ago. He was engaged on the Northwestern system and on the Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley. He first came to this place in 1867, but located here permanently in 1872. In 1888 he built the Metropolitan block, one of the handsomest in the city, a six-story brick and terra-cotta structure. Mr. Desparois has been a very successful man, and has made valuable investments, although they were made with no thought of speculations. In 1876 he married Mary Conlon, of Sandusky, Ohio, of Irish parentage, and to them four children have been born—three sons and a daughter. Mr. Desparois is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

CAPT. B. F. BETSWORTH, Le Mars, was born in Somerset county, Md., May 27, 1817, and was the third child of B. F. and Rebecca (Wilson) Betsworth. His father was reared in Baltimore and was by trade a shoemaker, and his mother's people were natives of Maryland and among the pioneers of that state. She was one of eight children—four boys and four girls. Capt. Betsworth received only a limited education, and when seventeen years of age became an apprentice in the ship calker's trade, and three years later he was engaged principally in the oyster and fruit trade, and was owner of the schooner of which he was captain for fifteen years. His home had been



at Bergen Point, opposite New York city, but in 1856 he came to St. Charles, Kane county, Ill., and became a farmer, working 353 acres of land. In 1866 he came to Le Mars and became the first settler of what is now the city of Le Mars, broke the first ground, and built the first log house and the first two frame houses, one of which is now owned by David Gibbs and located on Franklin street; the second was built for Amos Marvin, but was destroyed by fire. It was located near where the St. Joseph Catholic church now stands.

When the route of the Illinois Central railroad was surveyed through here, Mr. Betsworth owned the southwest quarter of section nine, and was induced by the corporation to exchange his farm for another tract, receiving from them 240 acres in section seventeen, for his 160 acres. He removed to this place, where he remained until 1887, devoting his time and energy to agricultural pursuits, but during the latter year he erected a handsome and imposing residence in Le Mars, which he has since made his home. The Captain also erected the first school house here, and his eldest son was the first teacher in it. December 28, 1839, he married Alvira Dorothy, of Somerset county, Md., and to them fifteen children were born: John, Cinderella (now Mrs. Henry Cumnickel), Mary E. (now Mrs. H. Hammond), Gertrude (now Mrs. D. P. Hammond), Joshua, Benjamin, Stephen, Anthony, William, Jasper, Laura (now Mrs. David Prescott), Lorin (Laura and Lorin were twins), Ira, Allen and Warren. Of these Joshua, Benjamin and Lorin are deceased, while the rest are nicely located and enjoying a fair proportion of this world's goods. Mr. and Mrs. Betsworth are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, and now in their declining years, having by their own energy succeeded in securing to themselves a handsome competency, have retired from active business life, and nothing pleases the Captain more than to recount his early experiences.

WILLIAM SMITH, justice of the peace, Danbury, is a native of England, born at Newcastle, Underhyne Staffordshire, September 5, 1834. His grandfather, John Smith, was a hatter at Newcastle. In 1848 his parents, William and Edna (Rowley) Smith, came with their family to America and settled in Columbia county, Wis., where the father soon died in his forty-fourth year. His widow passed the balance of her days there, dying in 1884 at the age of seventy-six. Our subject is the second of their five children who grew to maturity. He remained on the farm with his mother till 1856, when he married and began farming on his own account. His wife, Catharine, is a native of Glasgow, Scotland, and a daughter of Francis and Rose (Hoy) O'Neil, of Irish and Scotch birth, respectively. In 1865 Mr. Smith removed to Franklin county, this state, and to Monona county a year later. He took a homestead in Cooper township, and five years later sold this and bought a farm on section twenty-two, Liston township. From 1875 to 1879 he carried



mail between Danbury and Denison. He was appointed postmaster at Danbury under the Cleveland administration in June, 1885, and held that position till September, 1889. For fourteen years he has served as justice of the peace, being twelve years consecutively in that position. He has also served as secretary of the Liston district school board for many years. He has always affiliated with the democratic party, and is a member of the Masonic order. In religious faith he is a Universalist. Of his thirteen children, nine are living, viz.: William John, Samuel R., Jessie Naomi, Henry Percy, Kate A., Agnes M., Charles A., Eylfa Maud and Ruth. The second, Rose E., died at the age of nineteen, and Frank, the fourth, at seventeen.

O. C. TREDWAY, attorney, Sioux City, son of R. R. Tredway, was born at Warren, Herkimer county, N. Y., in 1829. His father was a large land holder and practiced law in the lower courts, and his son naturally adopted the legal profession. O. C. Tredway received a common-school education in Herkimer county schools, after which he attended the Oxford academy in Chenango county, N. Y. He graduated from Union college at Schenectady, N. Y., in 1853. Among the corps of instructors were many of the noted educators of the day, and he read law with Judge Graves and Charles A. Burton, the latter of whom was associated in the practice of law with Roscoe Conklin, Francis Kernan, Philip Gridley and others of a national reputation. He was admitted to the bar in January, 1855, and practiced at Herkimer till 1857. In the spring of that year he moved to Sioux City, arriving, May 4, at his present home, where he has since been engaged in the practice of his profession. He received in one case the largest fee ever paid an attorney in Iowa, \$87,000, it being a contest over a quarter section of land. He was also chief counsel in the Haddock-Ormsdorf case, one of the most important ever tried in Iowa, and he won his client's case against the combined power of church and state. He is one of the pioneers of Sioux City, and feels much interest in all pertaining to its prosperity. He is closely identified with the Sioux City Automatic Refrigerator company, and is interested with W. H. Livingston in the dry goods business. On December 24, 1862, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Homer Bishop, of Cedar Rapids, one of the founders of that city, and at one time owner of one-third of the town.

A. V. LARIMER, ex-judge and capitalist, was born in Bellefonte, Pa., in 1829. He attended Allegheny college, read law with ex-governor Curtin of Pennsylvania, and attended Judge McCartney's Law school at Easton, Pa., for one year, being admitted to the bar in 1852. He removed to Council Bluffs, Iowa, in March, 1854. In the fall of 1854 he was elected prosecuting attorney, and upon the resignation of the county and probate judge became judge for two years. In 1857 he was elected to the state leg-



islature and practiced his profession at Council Bluffs until 1876, when he engaged in the stock business in Wyoming territory. In 1886 he invested in Morning Side real estate, at Sioux City, with A. M. & J. A. Jackson, also in West Sioux City property with F. T. Evans. Mr. Larimer is now a resident of Sioux City. He belongs to the Masonic order, and has always been a democrat in politics.

HON. H. C. CURTIS, president of the Security bank, Le Mars, was born on a farm near Albion, Orleans county, N. Y., on the fifth day of December, 1841, a son of Newman and Maria Curtis, the former of Scotch and the latter of Dutch descent. He was reared a farmer's boy, and lived and worked on a farm until he was about twenty-seven years old. When he was twelve years of age he came with his parents and the other members of the family to Iowa, settling on a farm in Buchanan county, near Independence. His father died in 1859, and Mr. Curtis, then having a very meager education, had to go to work on a farm by the month to get money with which to go to college and educate himself. In the fall of 1860 he began school at the Fayette university, in Fayette county, Iowa. In order to pay his way, he rang the college bell for \$12 per term, chopped wood nights, mornings and Saturdays, and in this way could barely meet his bills and continue his education.

In September, 1861, while at the university, he enlisted in Company C, Twelfth Iowa regiment, to go to the front and help put down the rebellion. He continued in the war, re-enlisting as a veteran, from that time till he was mustered out in February, 1866. During the war he was a private, and was among the prisoners at Shiloh. He, with his company and regiment, participated in many of the great battles of the war, from Fort Donelson to Spanish Fort. After the war Mr. Curtis resumed school at Fayette university, continuing farming during the summers, till the spring of 1868, when he began reading law with Senator Hart of Independence. He showed an aptness and remarkable talent for the law, especially in the preparation and trial of jury cases. Soon after beginning to read law, he was very successful in the trial of cases, winning on an average three out of four cases. In the spring of 1870 he was admitted to the bar of the state by Sylvester Bagg, presiding judge of the then circuit court in and for Buchanan county. After his admission to the bar he went into practice, where he was admitted, and continued in practice there until May, 1872, when he came to and began the practice of his profession at Le Mars, Plymouth county, Iowa. He continued a successful practitioner of the law there till the fall of 1888, when, on account of failing health, he was compelled to give up a large and lucrative practice.

Mr. Curtis is what may be called a self-made man, and has been most suc-



cessful in every undertaking of life. He is and has been a persistent and determined worker, full of courage, ambition and hope. Honest to a penny, but wanting his own, a man of splendid judgment, keen foresight, he is a great judge of men and human nature. It is said that from 1874 to 1886, he worked in his law office and out of it, on an average of fifteen hours per day, and many times until twelve o'clock at night. He would sacrifice everything for a client. In politics he is a conservative republican, has held the positions of county attorney and member of the house of representatives of his state, and has been quite prominent in politics for many years. He has been financially successful; has made money and saved it. He is one of the largest land-owners in his county. He is president of the Security bank, of which institution he is a half owner. On November 14, 1872, Mr. Curtis married Addie Griffith, and to them was born one child, Florence M. They are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JOHN S. ELLIS, an old settler now residing in Kingsley, Plymouth county, Iowa, was born in Clinton county, Penn., May 30, 1828, and is a son of John and Ann (Strawbridge) Ellis. Both parents were natives of Pennsylvania, the father of French descent, and the mother of English descent. The father was by occupation a miller, but spent the latter part of his life in farming, which pursuit he followed in Clinton county, Iowa, having moved there from Pennsylvania in 1856. He died in 1865, and his wife in 1876; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

John S. was born and reared in Clinton county, Pa., where he received a common-school education. When he left home he went to Jefferson county, Pa., where he engaged in the tailoring business, and later was appointed sheriff of the same county, which office he held three years. He continued to reside there until 1855, when he came to Iowa, and located in Clinton county, where he engaged in farming, grain and mercantile business until 1872, when he came to Woodbury county, and resided in Correctionville until 1883, when he came to Kingsley, his present residence. Mr. Ellis is now engaged in the real estate, loan and insurance business. He married Margaret Barr, of Brookville, Pa., December, 1848, and they have had eight children born to them, five of whom are living: Ann (wife of J. F. Varner, merchant, Kingsley); Robert B., Kingsley; Augustus L., attorney, Gettysburg; Minnie (wife of Rev. George W. Kliver, who resides in North Dakota); Thomas H., and three deceased—an infant, Mary and Willie. Mr. Ellis and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, and are well known and respected by all. He was the first mayor of Correctionville. Politically, he is a republican. He was a member of the I. O. O. F., of Brookville, Pa., and also of a lodge at De Witt, Iowa. He is a justice of the peace, which office he has held since January, 1889, and to which he was re-elected in 1890.



J. HENRY MORF, the first notary public of Plymouth county, was born June 8, 1832, in Nanikon, Canton Zurich, Switzerland, and is a son of Conrad and Elizabeth (Pfister) Morf, of the parish of Uster. He was reared on a farm, attending the schools of his native parish till eighteen years old, when he went to the city of Zurich to finish his education. In 1854 he came to America, and after spending two years in southwestern Wisconsin, he was employed for two years as a store clerk in Chicago. Thence he proceeded to St. Louis, St. Joseph and Omaha, and arrived in Sioux City June 17, 1860. Here he accepted any employment that offered until October, 1861, when he enlisted in Capt. A. J. Millard's independent company, which was afterward attached to the Seventh Iowa cavalry as Company I, and with this company he served over three years in defending the northwestern frontier from Indian attacks, holding the rank of company sergeant. On his return to Sioux City, Mr. Morf opened a store, and in the fall of 1867 he removed his business to Melbourne, Plymouth county, where he was the first postmaster.

In the last named year he was elected treasurer of Plymouth county, which position he filled for six years, and during the last four years of this time he also held the office of recorder. In the spring of 1869 he removed to Plymouth Center, where he was also the first postmaster. This place was one mile above Merrill. Here he built a large residence, which was burned, through a defective chimney, December 19, 1873. The following spring he moved to Merrill, where he had previously built a grain elevator, and here he conducted a grain and coal business till the fall of 1880, when he sold out and retired to his large farm west of Merrill. In 1888 he removed to Seattle, Wash., where he made investments and now resides. He still owns, at this writing (October, 1890), eleven hundred acres of valuable land in Plymouth county. When he arrived in Sioux City, he was poor and friendless, and his prosperity and personal popularity are the result of his own perseverance and integrity. Mr. Morf has always been a straightforward business man and an independent thinker. He retains his membership in the church of his fathers—Evangelical—and affiliates with the republican party politically. He was a charter member of Floyd Valley Lodge, No. 208, I. O. O. F., at Melbourne, of which he was the first N. G., and was also a charter member in the Masonic lodge at Le Mars. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. Encampment and Royal Arch Masonic Chapter in Sioux City. While a resident of Merrill he served as postmaster and retained his notarial commission throughout his residence in Plymouth county. In October, 1865, Mr. Morf married Miss Bridget Gaugharn, a native of Ireland and member of the Roman Catholic church. Their six children, all residents of Seattle, Wash., are named in order of birth as follows: Mary E. (Mrs. W. J. Alden), John H., William R., Charles J., Milton J. and Leopold Gottlieb.



FREDERICK CLARK HILLS, general manager of the Sioux City & Northern railroad company, was born in Bethersden, county of Kent, England, January 22, 1842, and came to America with his parents in 1849. They settled in Oneida county N. Y., stopping for a short time at Oriskany and Whitesboro, but the following year located at Vernon, where his parents have since died and are both buried. His father, James Hills, was a resident of Tenterden, and his mother, Harriett Tappenden, of Kennington, when married, March 2, 1835. They were both descendants of families of those names, who trace their genealogies many generations back in Kent, England.

F. C. received an academic education in the Vernon academy, working on the home farm until fifteen years of age, when he served a regular apprenticeship at the carriage trimmer's trade, after which, and while working at his trade in Rome, N. Y., he took a commercial course in the Rome Commercial college, following his trade until 1862. At the first call for 3,000,000 men, the Gansevoort Light Guards of Rome, of which he was a member, decided to volunteer but being recommended to enlist in new regiments then forming, most of them did so, Mr. Hills enlisting in Company E, One Hundred and Seventeenth New York infantry, under Col. William R. Pease, and was appointed second sergeant of that company. The regiment was sent to Washington at once, but within three months he was discharged at Ft. Alexander for physical disability.

March 19, 1864, he married Lucy C. Rippey of Spafford. Onondago county, N. Y., and came to Sioux City the same spring, driving from Marshalltown, the end of the railroad, with a yoke of cattle, and went to Yankton and Bon Homme, Dak., but returned to Marshalltown, Iowa, in July the same year, and commenced working for the Chicago & Northwestern railway piling wood in the woodshed, but soon after accepted a clerkship in an office at the west end of the road at Colorado, moving to Nevada in August, 1864, where he was appointed cashier by D. C. Dodge, vice-president of the Denver & Rio Grande railroad, who was at that time pioneer agent for the Chicago & Northwestern railway. He moved to Boone, Iowa, July 15, 1865, when the road was opened to that point, and when extended beyond was appointed local agent. Mr. Hills was sent to Missouri Valley Junction to open that station for business in December, 1866, and after serving as pioneer agent for one month, was sent to Denison, Iowa, and appointed agent at that station. All the freight for Sioux City was hauled by wagon from Denison at that time. When the Sioux City & Pacific railroad was completed to Sioux City, March 7, 1868, Mr. Hills was appointed station agent, and served in that capacity until September, 1870, when he was appointed general freight agent of the company, and in June, 1871, general ticket agent, afterward, was also appointed superintendent, and later on the titles were consolidated





PHOTO BY OSMELL.

*John J. Leisenich*







under the head of general traffic manager. Mr. Hills resigned this office August 31, 1881, on account of ill health. During the time he was with this road it constructed and operated the F. E. & M. V. "railroad" to O'Neill City, Neb.

From 1881 to April, 1888, Mr. Hills was engaged in the hardware business in Sioux City, but at the latter date he sold out his business and accepting a position with the new railroad organization in the interest of Sioux City, and resigned the position of assistant to General Manager Donald McLean of the Wyoming Pacific Improvement Co., constructing the Pacific Short Line, in October, 1889, to accept his present position of general manager of the Sioux City & Northern railroad, which was organized in 1887, and of which company he has been secretary since its organization.

Mr. Hills has served three years as a member of the school board, one year to fill vacancy in city council, belongs to the Grand Army and Masonic orders, having been master high priest, and commander of the different bodies, and is a thirty-third degree member of the Scottish Rite. He is a republican in politics.

HORACE NEWELL MARVIN, M. D., Sioux City, is the son of a physician, Dr. Harvey Marvin, a native of Vermont, who was educated in the old school and became one of the first homœopathists in America. Dr. Harvey Marvin practiced chiefly in Buffalo, and removed in 1866 to Whitehall, Mich., where he died in 1872, aged sixty-six years. His widow, Aurelia Marvin, *nee* Tallman, still survives at the age of seventy, and resides in Grand Rapids, Mich. She is a descendant of Roger Williams, who was banished from the Plymouth colony. Her father, Elijah Tallman, removed in 1812 from Connecticut to New York, and served in the war which broke out in that year.

Dr. H. N. Marvin was born in Wellsville, Ohio, September 17, 1845. He was educated in the Buffalo schools and Fredonia academy. After assisting his father in the care of 300 small-pox patients he turned his attention to medicine. He began practice in Erie county, N. Y., in 1866, and in 1868 entered Hahnemann Medical college, Chicago, from which he graduated two years later. He came to Sioux City in 1878, where he has a successful practice. He is a member of the Hahnemann Medical association of Iowa, and the Woodbury County Homœopathic society, and contributes to the "Medical Courant," "Era" and "Investigator." He entertains liberal theological views, and is a republican politically. In 1868 he married Hannah, daughter of John Fletcher, a prominent figure in the Canadian Patriot war. Dr. and Mrs. Marvin have two sons: Harvey and Howard.

GIPSON BATES, the first settler in Liberty township and among the first in Woodbury county, now engaged in farming and stock-raising on section two, was born in Windsor county, Vt., in January, 1835, and is a son of Moses



and Rose Ann Bates, both natives of Vermont, the former of English or Scotch descent, and the latter of Irish descent. Moses Bates was a farmer, and came to Indiana, thence to Black Hawk county, Iowa, in 1849, where he farmed until his death, in 1854, his wife having died in Indiana.

Gipson Bates was born and brought up on a farm, and received his education at the district schools. He continued to reside with his parents until their death, and in February, 1855, came to Woodbury county, and located in Sergeant's Bluff, where he built a log house and a blacksmith shop, which he worked in until the fall of the same year, when he came to where he now resides in Liberty township and built a cabin. The following year he entered 320 acres of land. He continued to live in the log cabin and worked to get his land under cultivation until 1866, when he erected a large dwelling, and now has his farm all under a good state of cultivation and well improved. The first year he had to drive to Council Bluffs, a distance of one hundred miles, with oxen, to do his trading and milling. In 1856 a store was started in Sergeant's Bluff. Mr. Bates has been identified with the county since its infancy, has witnessed all the improvements in it, and has seen the growth of Sioux City from the first building; has seen all the wild lands cleared and transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes. He has witnessed everything that will be found in the historical chapters of this work. His business has been farming and stock-raising and practicing medicine for about twenty years. Politically he is a republican and has held several of the township offices. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and both he and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. In 1860 Mr. Bates was married to Elizabeth Clarke, of Woodbury county, and their children are Nancy J., Maggie, Rosie, Willie, Lena, Flora, Nellie, Smith, Lizzie and Robey.

W. E. HIGMAN. Among the thoroughgoing business men of Sioux City, none stand higher in point of excellence and general public favor than the gentleman of whom we now write. He is a leader, not alone in the financial circles of the place, but also of the society in which he moves. Ever since he has been a resident of the city, he has manifested a well-disposed interest in all that goes toward the upbuilding of the social, moral and religious elements, as well as the secular and purely financial interests. Such a man is a blessing to any city. Mr. Higman first became identified with Sioux City in 1880, and before going into further detail regarding his career as a prominent business man here in the West, it may be well to touch briefly on some of his earlier life, his ancestors, etc. He is a native of Corning, Steuben county, N. Y., born June 5, 1846. His parents were John and Clarissa Higman, natives of England and America, respectively. Our subject's father followed farming for a livelihood, and educated W. E. in the common schools



of his native town. His first business experience was that of banking. From that calling he drifted into the wholesale grocery business, which he followed at Sioux City from 1880 to 1884. He then engaged in the real estate business, in which calling he was quite successful. In 1890 he was one of the organizers of the National Bank of Sioux City, and was at once elected its president. When one considers that this is the largest banking house in Iowa, and has a capital of one million dollars, it will be readily understood that the position that Mr. Higman holds, as its chief officer, is one of no small importance, responsibility and trust. Indeed none but good men can occupy such positions. Though still a young man, Mr. Higman, per force of his character, ranks high in business and social circles of the great northwest. In the line of real estate he is well known, owing to the fact that he has made nine additions to Sioux City, viz.: "Higman's Addition," "Higman's Second Addition," "Higman's Pierce Street Addition," "Higman's Park Addition," "Vine Place," "Lowell Addition," "Grand View Addition," "Higman's Boulevard Addition" and "Higman's Second Boulevard Addition."

Mr. Higman was united in marriage September 15, 1873, to R. Adel Hoke, of Chemung county, N. Y. Her parents were Dr. Geo. E. and Adeline Hoke, natives of New York. Mr. and Mrs. Higman are the parents of six children: William E., Anna C., Nellie A., Brown, Jerome M. and Margaret H. Politically Mr. Higman is a firm believer in and supporter of the republican party. Both he and his estimable wife are consistent members of the First Baptist church, and he is an active worker in the Y. M. C. A., of which he is now president.

SQUIRE WOOD HAVILAND (deceased) resided on section thirty-four, Liberty township, and was a native of New York city, born in September, 1829. He removed to Chicago, Ill., at the age of twenty, where he engaged in the livery business until 1855, when he came to what was then a little hamlet in Woodbury county, Iowa, but which is now Sioux City, and there engaged in the livery business, also buying and selling stock. He also did butchering business and furnished meat for the steamboats. He, in company with others, purchased some land north of Sioux City in the valley, and stocked it up. During the winter the river, gorged with ice, overflowed and killed all the stock, the men barely escaping with their lives. This misfortune stripped Mr. Haviland of every cent he had. He then took employment for about three years, when he again engaged in butchering in Sioux City until 1868, when he purchased 160 acres of land where his widow now resides. He farmed and raised live-stock, and owned 360 acres of land, all under a good state of cultivation, at the time of his death. Politically he was a democrat, and took an active part in politics, serving one term in the legislature. In 1867 Mr. Haviland was united in marriage with Mary C.



Beers, of Monona county, Iowa. Of the six children born to them, two are deceased; those living are Squire Beers, Mary, Edna and Henry W. The father of these children was called to his final rest November 8, 1887, and was interred in the cemetery at Salix, Woodbury county, Iowa. Mrs. Haviland still resides on the homestead, which her husband provided for her, and continues to have the farm operated. She is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Haviland was identified with the history of the county from its infancy, was a public-spirited man, and did much toward the upbuilding of the county in which he lived. He was a member of the Masonic order.

ADELBERT J. WEEKS, M. D., also a dealer in drugs and a prominent man now residing in Correctionville, was born in Wyoming county, N. Y., October 6, 1845, and is a son of Joseph and Fidelia (Brayton) Weeks, both natives of New York. Joseph Weeks was by occupation a miller, which pursuit he followed in Michigan, having moved there in 1855. In 1873 he moved to Chicago, where he resided until 1885, when he came to Iowa, and spent the remainder of his days with his son Adelbert J., and died in February, 1889. His wife is still living and resides with her daughter at Fremont, Neb. Nine children were born to this couple, five of whom are living, viz: Eugene, living in Chicago; Nellie, wife of Rev. L. Bradford, of Huron, Neb.; Jennie, wife of H. Campbell, who was a member of the Kansas legislature in 1885, and resides at Great Bend, Kas.; Adelbert J., our subject; Frances, wife of Charles Beveridge, of Fremont, Neb. Adelbert J. received his education at the University of Michigan. He enlisted in 1862, at the age of sixteen years, in Company H, Merrill's Horse regiment, Michigan battalion. He served three years with the exception of eighteen days. He participated in the Red River expedition, and in the battles at Iron Mountain and Little Rock, also several minor battles. He faithfully discharged his duties and received an honorable discharge at Nashville, Tenn., September 19, 1865. He then returned to Battle Creek, Mich., and began the study of medicine with Smith Rogers, with whom he remained until 1867, when he commenced his first course of lectures at the University of Michigan, and graduated in March, 1869. He practiced medicine in Battle Creek, Mich., until the fall of 1871, when he moved to Correctionville. In 1873 he purchased a drug-store and has conducted the business ever since, in connection with his practice. Dr. Weeks owns considerable real estate in town, including a nice residence. He has been quite successful in life, which is due to his own efforts. December 1, 1870, he married Jerane E. Rogers, of Battle Creek, Mich.; their first child, Nellie, is living at home, the second died in infancy. Politically he is a republican, and has always supported the principles of that party. He is at present alderman of Correctionville, which position he has held about



nine years, or four terms. In 1880 he was elected a member of the county board of supervisors, for three years, and during the last year he was chairman. He was coroner of Woodbury county for three terms, and has served as a member of the school board several terms. He is a member of the following fraternal societies: Masons, I. O. O. F., K. of P. and G. A. R.

AUGUST RICHARD GENDREAU, retired farmer, was the first resident settler in Correctionville. He was born in Cap St. Ignace, Islet county, district of Quebec, Canada, August 28, 1825, and is a son of Charles and Constance (Fournien) Gendreau, also of Canadian birth and French extraction. His father was a carpenter, and died from the effects of a fall from a building, at which time August was nine years old. On reaching the age of twenty-three years, our subject set out for the United States, and worked eight years for a farmer near Chicago. In 1855 he came to Iowa, spending a year in Franklin and Hardin counties. In 1856 he came to Sioux City, and next year settled on section six, Rock township, where he has ever since followed farming. His residence is in the town of Correctionville, to which he has made two platted additions. He has served as township trustee, and was many years school treasurer; has always adhered to the democratic party, and the church of his fathers—the Roman Catholic. Mr. Gendreau has been twice married, the first time at Eldora, in January, 1858, to Elizabeth Huntley, a native of New York. She died in 1870, leaving four daughters and two sons, of whom five are living, viz.: Eugenia Janette (wife of T. B. Ross), Luella (Mrs. Mike Cabeen), Harriet (wife of George Workman), Amy (Mrs. William Barto), and Richard. Charles, the second, died at the age of two years. His present wife is Elbertena (Risner) Gendreau, of German descent. He has three children by the last wife, viz.: Lova, Nora and Eugene.

C. C. ORR, capitalist, Sioux City, was born in the northern part of Ireland and was educated in his native country. He came to America when nineteen years of age and settled in Louisville, Ky., where he remained for fifteen years. He then removed to New Orleans, and remained there five years, and came to Sioux City in 1857. Ambitious and persevering, Mr. Orr, while beginning at the foot of the ladder, worked his way upward and met with great financial success. He at one time owned 50,000 acres of land, lying in sixteen counties of Iowa, four counties in Nebraska and three in Missouri. He was joined in marriage to Carlotta, daughter of William T. Craig, of a fine, hospitable southern family, now a resident of Sioux City. One son, William C., was born to this union, who makes his home with his parents in Sioux City. They are members of the Baptist church. Mr. Orr has now retired from active business.

J. S. LYNCH, retired contractor, Sioux City, is a native of Peterboro county, Canada, and was born in 1844. He was educated in his native



county, and came to the United States in 1866, and located in the Pennsylvania oil regions. In 1867 he came to Iowa, and for a number of years was employed as a contractor on the Sioux City & Pacific railroad, the Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley railroad, the Chicago & Northwestern and its branches, and the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad. He has resided in Sioux City permanently since 1869, and is now engaged in buying and selling real estate. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and a democrat in politics. Mr. Lynch was married at Council Bluffs, Iowa, April 7, 1875, to Miss Isabel Carlow, a daughter of George and Anna (Carveth) Carlow, the former a native of Ireland and the latter of England. Our subject's family consists of the following children: James C., Albert J., Walter C., William G. and Edith L.

HON. GEORGE W. KELLOGG, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born on a farm near Oberlin, Lorain county, Ohio, June 6, 1835. He is a self-made man, having received only a common-school education, and removed with his parents at the age of eighteen years to Dubuque county, Iowa, where he continued to labor on a farm for ten years longer. June 6, 1859, he married Miss Elinor E. McMillan, of Farley, Dubuque county, Iowa, and in 1863 removed with his wife and two children to Sioux City. His earthly possession then consisted of a cow, a yoke of oxen and a wagon. In October of that year, he settled on a piece of government land seven miles from Sioux City, in Union county, D. T. He built a cabin of logs, which was covered with poles, hay and dirt, making a comfortable, if not an architecturally imposing shelter. In the fall of 1864, he was elected on the democratic ticket, to the house of representatives in the territorial legislature, and was re-elected in 1865 and 1866. In 1867 he was elected for two years to the territorial council or senate. In 1868, at the request of a legislative committee, Mr. Kellogg wrote an article on the products and resources of Dakota territory, and his forecast for that fruitful region has been amply fulfilled, a testimonial of his sound judgment and foresight.

In 1870 he was elected territorial auditor by a large majority, and served two years with credit to himself and constituency. He was again offered the nomination for auditor in 1872, but refused to accept. On November 18, 1872, he was caused to mourn the loss of his wife, leaving him with six children, three of whom died the following year. On March 14, 1874, he married Mrs. Mary A. Lent, of Yankton, D. T., and as a result of this happy union, two bright little girls were added to his prosperous home. In the fall of 1877 he was elected district attorney of Union county, D. T., for the term of two years, and retired from politics at the close of his term. He had commenced reading law in 1865 and was admitted to the bar in 1870. For fifteen years he has given his attention chiefly to the



practice of his profession and the care of his farms. He is the owner of a large tract of valuable land in Union county, S. D., also a valuable piece of Sioux City real estate, on which he moved in 1882, and on which he now resides. In 1886 Mr. Kellogg was retained as one of the attorneys in defending John Arensdorf, who was charged with the murder of Rev. George C. Haddock, August 3, 1886, in Sioux City. After a hard legal fight, in which Mr. Kellogg distinguished himself, his client was acquitted. As a gentleman, Mr. Kellogg is noted for his honesty and integrity, and socially he is congenial and affable.

ROBERT OERTEL MAJOR, retired merchant, Sioux City, was born in Memel, Prussia, October 19, 1824, and is a son of Robert Alexander and Louise (Von Oertel) Major. His father was the eldest of eight sons of John Major, of Gloucestershire, England, and became a merchant at Memel, where our subject was educated. The mother was a native of Ansbach-Beireuth, Germany, and was educated in St. Petersburg, Russia, being a classmate of Queen Louise, of Prussia, who was her friend. Robert A. Major's mother was a daughter of Admiral Forsyth, of the British navy, and both families have been long established in England.

In 1841 R. O. Major, then a youth of eighteen, was sent, on account of his delicate health, to Naples, Italy, where he became thoroughly proficient in the silk industry in the establishment of an uncle. After residing ten years in Italy, he went as the representative of a large silk-house to Shanghai, China. It was the intention to teach the Chinese the Italian method of producing silk, but this was abandoned on account of the hostility of the Chinese government, and Mr. Major became a public silk inspector, and later, an extensive silk merchant. He was twice in action during the Tasping rebellion, fighting, against overwhelming odds, the Chinese imperial army in defense of the English settlement at Shanghai. After ten years' residence in the Orient, he retired from business and went to England, where he built a fine residence between Tunbridge Wells and Eastbourne, in Sussex. He became a member of the Reform club, the liberal political club of England, and spent twenty years of leisure in the land of his fathers. He was a liberal supporter of the established church until the high church tendencies drove him from it. By the American panic of 1873, he suffered great losses on his railroad securities, and at the same time his Chinese interests underwent a great depreciation, and he resolved to remove to the new world to recuperate his fortunes. Having disposed of his English property, he crossed the Atlantic in 1881, and came at once to Sioux City. He purchased a section of land in West Fork township, and shortly built three houses on Pierce street, at Twenty-second. One of these houses he still retains, and in addition to the land above mentioned, which is now a finely improved farm, he



holds 560 acres in Perry, Plymouth county. In 1889 he built the handsome block bearing his name at 1010 Fourth street. The appreciation in value of this property, which is clear of incumbrance, has placed him in easy circumstances. Mr. Major was married in China, April 29, 1858, to Matilda Martha Vacher, of Bedfordshire, England, of whom death robbed him ten years later. Their only child, Charles Oertel Major, who was born in Shanghai, is now traveling for the Standard Oil company, with headquarters at Portland, Oregon.

REV. WILMOT WHITFIELD, D. D., president and chancellor of the University of the Northwest, Sioux City, was born in Eastport, Maine, May 9, 1840, a son of Thomas and Rebecca (Rideout) Whitfield. His father was born in London, England, and his mother in Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada. His grandfather, John Whitfield, of Lincoln's Inn Fields, was, in early life, a leading actor in Drury Lane theatre, where he attracted the attention of the Prince Regent (afterward George IV.) who became his patron. He was a first cousin of George Whitfield, the celebrated evangelist. His wife, Anna Healy, was descended from ancient English ancestry. Thomas Whitfield, who was a younger son, came to America in 1821, and was employed in book-keeping for some time, after which he taught school. Our subject spent the early years of his life in the east, where he attended school until eighteen years of age, when he went to Ohio to attend Oberlin college. The noted Dr. Finney was then the president of this institution.

Mr. Whitfield graduated in medicine in 1861, and went to a small town in Ionia county, Mich., where he practiced for the next three years, serving a short time in the hospitals of the Union army. In 1866 he came to Hardin, Clayton county, Iowa, where he followed his profession until 1868. August 19, of that year, he married Isabel Glass, a native of Ohio, and they then settled in Butler county, Iowa, where he practiced for the succeeding four years. He then gave up the practice of medicine and entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal church, as a member of the Northwest Iowa conference. He was stationed at Lake City, Calhoun county, for one year, then transferred to Storm Lake, Buena Vista county, where he remained two years. He was then appointed to the First Methodist Episcopal church at Sioux City, over which he presided nearly three years, leaving at the end of that time, that he might take a trip to Europe for rest and recuperation, as well as to visit the scenes of the Holy Land. During his trip, which lasted sixteen months, he visited Rome, Italy and Cairo, Egypt, and Palestine, and returning, much improved in mind and body, he assumed his pastoral duties as presiding elder of the Dakota district, which was soon after converted into the Dakota mission conference. This included all the territory in South Dakota, except the Black Hills. He was superintendent here for



two years, then by his special request was released and appointed pastor of the first M. E. church, at Yankton, Dak. After serving here ten months he was recalled to take the superintendency of the Dakota mission, by Bishop Foss. After fourteen months' labor here Bishop Simpson called him to be pastor of the First M. E. church at Sioux City. After a year's pastorate here, Bishop Andrews assigned him to the position of presiding elder of the Sioux City district. This station received his services for the next six years.

September 20, 1890, Bishop Fowler, with the consent of the Northwest Iowa conference, appointed him chancellor of the University of the Northwest. Mr. Whitfield has had four children, namely: Mabel Jane, Wilmot Gladstone, Robert Glass and George McCabe, all of whom are living except the first named. While not a politician, Mr. Whitfield gives his support to the prohibition party. He was a delegate of the general conference held in New York in 1888, and is a delegate elect to the ecumenical conference of Methodists to be held in Washington, in October, 1891. Dr. Whitfield's degree of D. D. was conferred by the Northwestern university, of Evanston, Ill., in June, 1890.

GEORGE EISENTRAUT was born in the rural districts of Coburg, Germany, February 14, 1844, the son of Christian and Eleanora (Kaiser) Eisentraut, natives of Germany. His early education was acquired in the town schools of Koenigsberg, in Coburg, which he attended until his fourteenth year, when he commenced to work for his father on the farm.

In the spring of 1860 he came to America, settling in St. Louis, from there he went to Chester, Ill., where he engaged in cigar making. He remained there until the fall of 1861, when he enlisted in the Twentieth Illinois regimental band, and served with them about six months, when they were disbanded. April 5, 1862, he returned to Chester, Ill., where he remained until 1863, where he removed to Jackson county, Iowa, and engaged in mercantile business, and later on went to Idaho and spent four years among the mountains engaged in various occupations. He then returned to Iron Hills, Jackson county, Iowa, where he carried on the mercantile trade until 1870, when he took up 160 acres as a homestead in Wolf Creek township, Woodbury county, on which he carried on farming and general stock-raising until 1890, at which date he left his farm, and moved to Sioux City, so as to enable his children to enjoy a better opportunity of receiving a thorough education. He has built a beautiful home in Sioux City's most delightful suburb, Morning Side, where the University of the Northwest is located, and of which he is a director. When fourteen years of age he united with the Lutheran church. He and his wife both joined the M. E. church in 1870. In 1879 Mr. Eisentraut became greatly interested in Sunday-school work, and has been secretary of the County Sunday-school



association most of the time since its organization, and this work, which has been of great benefit to his soul's happiness, has caused him to be known throughout the county as a Sunday-school worker.

Mr. Eisentraut was united in matrimony with Miss Eliza Oberholtzer, a native of Welton, Clinton county, Iowa, April 5, 1869, and to this union six children were born, of whom four are living. Their names are Laura Irene, Bernhard (died September 7, 1873), Jacob, Dora Alice, Emma Frances, and Ralph Harry (died January 24, 1886). Every one of the family are members of the M. E. church, of which the father has been Sunday-school teacher for the past twenty years. In his politics he is a republican, and by this party was elected to several offices in the township from which he recently moved.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN ALBRIGHT, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is descended from the early German colonists of Pennsylvania. He is the eighth of fourteen children born to Emanuel and Catharine (Watts) Albright, and was born in Greenwood, Juniata county, Pa., January 18, 1835. After spending a year in Ohio, and another in Whiteside county, Ill., his parents settled in Lyons, Clinton county, Iowa, about 1842.

Here our subject attended the common school, and remained at home until of age. He has always engaged in farming, and came to Plymouth county in 1871, taking a homestead on section thirty, Grant township, where he now resides. The estate now includes 320 acres, and he gives much attention to stock-raising, his specialty being Polled Angus cattle. He has been a life-long democrat, and has served as school director (having organized the first school in the township), justice of the peace, town clerk and trustee, being now in the third term of the last office. He entertains liberal religious views, while his family is associated with the Roman Catholic church.

In 1858 he married Mary, daughter of Peter and Julia Sophy, of French and Irish extraction. The father and mother of Mrs. Albright were born in Ontario, Canada, which was her native place. Mr. Albright's children are named in order of birth: Ann Jennette, John Franklin, Minnie T. and Edwin Peter, all save John at home.

ELIPHALET B. CRAWFORD was born in Yates county, N. Y., May 20, 1830, a son of Benjamin and Laurena (Hatch) Crawford, and is a direct descendant of Lord John Crawford, of Ayrshire, Scotland. Our subject attended the common schools in Yates county, N. Y., until he was twelve years old, then for the succeeding four years he went to the public schools in Waterloo, Seneca county, N. Y. When sixteen years old he entered as an apprentice to a tailor, and worked with him until 1852, when he moved to Madison, Wis. Here he established himself in the clothing business, which he conducted until 1869, when he sold out and came to Sioux City, and here opened



the largest clothing house in the state, known as the Oak Hall clothing house.

In 1885 he was appointed postmaster by President Cleveland, so he sold out his business that he might give his entire time and attention to the office. He served as postmaster until 1888, and since then has been in no active business, though occasionally investing in real estate. The following clipping from Collins' History and Directory of the Black Hills for 1878 and 1879 may be of interest to his many friends. "About this time (1871) Mr. E. B. Crawford, a prominent clothing merchant of Sioux City, had just returned from a visit to the Whetstone Indian agency, and while at the latter place had been shown several fine specimens of gold quartz, by J. M. Washburn, then Indian agent there, stating that he had received them from the Indians of his agency, who claimed to have found them among the Black Hills, Dakota. Of these several specimens, three were presented to Mr. Crawford, who brought them to Sioux City, where he had them on exhibition in his store. Mr. Collins, then editor of the "Times," with the permission of Mr. Crawford, took them to Washington and showed them to the Secretary of the Interior, explaining to him their history, hoping that he might receive some help from the government in making further discoveries. These were the first specimens of gold-bearing quartz from the Black Hills ever shown in the east or west. As soon as their history was made known, there immediately went from Sioux City, Iowa, Chicago and other points, men in search of the valuable metal, this being the opening of the Black Hills, and ever since, the developments have been astonishing, making that region one of the most prominent in the west."

December 15, 1850, Mr. Crawford married Pamela F. Graves, a native of New York, and to them have been born two children: Laurena and Lilly. In politics he is a democrat.

JAMES ALEXANDER SAWYERS. Among the prominent early residents of Sioux City, who have moved onward with the star of Empire, the subject of this sketch stands foremost. He was born near Pulaski, Giles county, Tenn., December 16, 1824, and is a son of Allen and Martha L. (Stinson) Sawyers, the former a native of Rockbridge county, Va., and the latter of North Carolina. He remained on the home farm until twenty years old, when he enlisted as a soldier and served one year in the Mexican war, then came to Iowa, settling in Davis county, where he engaged in mercantile business.

In 1857 he visited Sioux City and built a store, and the following spring he brought his family and opened up business, and in the fall entered into partnership with E. R. Kirk. In 1861 he enlisted in the Sioux City cavalry, and was in the United States army for three years. He was elected first lieutenant by the members of the company, and served in that capacity until



the Minnesota massacre. He then resigned upon the request of Gov. Kirkwood, and took charge of the Northern Border brigade, and built a line of stockades from Sioux City to Chain Lakes, Minn. He subsequently became associated with D. T. Hedges in the cattle and freighting business. In 1865 and 1866 he was engaged in building the wagon road for the government, between Sioux City and Virginia City, Montana, known as the Niobrara route. Afterward he built the ferry-boat, Undine, which was the first steam ferry at Sioux City, with the exception of the temporary use of an old river boat. Later he built the steamboats Sioux City, and Tiger. The Undine is still doing service at Yankton, S. D.

September 5, 1848, Col. Sawyer married Miss Margaret E. Woods, who passed from earth in 1869. In 1870 he married Miss Jennie E. Bell, of Nebraska City, Neb., and in 1878 they moved to Leadville. In 1887 they went to Oregon, where they remained until 1890, when they settled in Santa Cruz, Cal., where they still reside.

F. J. LAMBERT (deceased) was born in Saarbricken, Prussia, April 10, 1829, at which place he received a common-school education, after which he removed to Metz, where he received a thorough college education in all its branches. He came to America in 1848, taking up his abode in Cleveland, Ohio, at which place he remained two years, and then returned to his old home across the sea; but the American spirit had captured him more completely than he had thought, and he shortly returned to Cleveland, where he established himself in the dry goods business, in which he continued until 1856, when he started west.

In July, 1853, he was united in marriage with Christine Reich, whom he won while in the Ohio city. To them were born three children: Laura, Charles and Louis, all of whom, with their mother, survived him at his death, which occurred February 23, 1888. He had been a continuous resident of Sioux City since his first arrival here, which was in May, 1857. He brought his family here by boat, journeying from St. Louis via the Missouri river, and the boat on which they traveled sank before reaching this port, depriving them of everything except the clothes they wore. He was a congenial and kind-hearted man, and it was not long before he was known as one of the most popular men in the county.

His first occupation here was to act as clerk in the United States land office, then under the supervision of Mr. Cassady. In 1859 he was elected sheriff of this county, which office he held until 1864, when he resigned to succeed Joseph N. Field in the offices of clerk of the courts and county auditor. After three terms of service in these offices he acted as deputy recorder under A. Gruninger. He was afterward connected with the treasurer's office, and later placed most of his possessions in the Citizens' National



bank, and when that institution went to the wall (which was about three years after the organization of the same), the greater part of his wealth was swept away in the disaster.

He then became township assessor, also filled a term or two as township clerk, after which he was elected to the office of city assessor, which office he held up to the time of his death.

HON. THOMAS L. GRIFFEY, more familiarly known as Judge Griffey, one of the earliest pioneers of the Upper Missouri valley region, has won, through his forty years' eventful career, a place in the history of Woodbury county, especially as he was appointed by the legislature to organize the county, which he did, and also located the county seat. Having been conspicuous in early county matters, his name appears throughout the history proper; but some personal mention should be made of one who has not slipped noiselessly through the years, but on the contrary has been an active and thoroughgoing member of the legal profession.

He was born June 28, 1827, in Campbell county, Ky., the son of William and Elizabeth Griffey, who were of Scotch, English and Welsh extraction. The father of our subject was a successful farmer and horse dealer. Thomas L. was one of a family of four sons and four daughters. He obtained the most of his education in the county of his nativity, and left home at the age of sixteen years, coming to Kaneshville, Iowa (now Council Bluffs), in 1850. He remained in that vicinity until 1852, when he came to Woodbury county. Five years later he took government land in Floyd valley, which is now within the limits of Sioux City. In 1857 he transferred his interests, and a year later removed to Dakota county, Neb., where he still owns several thousand acres of the finest, most valuable farming lands in the country. He made his home across the Missouri until the spring of 1889, when he again took up his residence in Sioux City.

While he has for many years been an extensive land owner, and gained a liberal competency from the products of his well-improved farms, he has followed his chosen profession, that of a practicing attorney, in which he has been successful. His good judgment, knowledge of the law, and general popularity, caused him to be elected to several public positions, among which may be mentioned the following: He served as a member of the territorial council of Nebraska two terms; was United States commissioner for many years, and in 1875 was elected as judge of the district court in the Sixth (or Northern) district of Nebraska. He filled all these positions to the entire satisfaction of his constituents, by reason of his sound judgment and unprejudiced mind, which seldom fails to be duly appreciated in the selection of public officers. Being of a patriotic turn, he served in both the Mexican and Civil wars. Politically he is a democrat, and well posted on all the great issues



that have been before the country. In religious faith he is a Methodist. He is an honored member of the Royal Arch degree of Masonry.

He was married to Mary I. Brown, August 7, 1853, at Council Bluffs. By this union four daughters were born, only one of whom survives, and is the wife of Will S. Jay, of Sioux City. His wife died in 1885, and for his second wife he married Mrs. Tealie Barklay. They were married October 23, 1888, at Joplin, Mo.

Coming to this section while the Indians were yet occupants, and before a mile of railroad or telegraph line had been constructed west of Chicago, he is thoroughly posted regarding pioneer hardships and successes back in the fifties. Being a close observer and great reader, he is quoted as authority on many historic matters in the three states cornering at Sioux City—Iowa, Nebraska and Dakota. In his manner he is easy, full of friendship and a most excellent conversationalist, and impresses one with the thought that he is in the presence of a true gentleman, both by nature and cultivation.

DAVID MILAN MILLS was born in Dunbarton, Merrimac county, N. H., December 31, 1832, and was the youngest of the eleven children born to John and Hannah (Church) Mills, both natives of New Hampshire, the former born in Dunbarton and the latter in Weare. When our subject was quite young his parents moved to Barry county, Mich., and there he attended the common schools until he was fifteen years of age, at which time he took one term at the Ann Arbor college. When nineteen years old he went to San Francisco, where he remained a year, then went to Santa Rosa, where, as superintendent of a ranch, he spent another year. Then he took a trip to South America, visiting many important places, including the Sandwich Islands, spending eight months on the trip. Upon his return he remained in Santa Rosa until the spring of 1855, when he went to Champaign, Ill., where he spent one year with a brother.

On March 15, 1856, he started for Sioux City, where he remained for two years, and during which time he took a 160-acre pre-emption claim in Sioux township, Plymouth county, on which he moved and remained one year, and which is part of his present farm. He next went to Dakota and took a claim of 320 acres, and built a house upon it, and this was the first house built on ground now within the city limits of Sioux Falls. He remained here but seven months, when he sold out and returned to Sioux City, where he remained until 1858, when he returned to his pre-emption in Sioux township. After spending a year there he moved on a 160-acre farm which he had bought, and which adjoined his on the east.

In 1864 he moved to Elk Point, Dak., and there was elected a member of the legislature, which position he held for two years, when he resigned to take a position as collector of internal revenue. He held that position three



years then was landlord of the American hotel which he conducted for two years. In 1871 he returned to his farm in Sioux township, on which he has since lived, carrying on farming and stock-raising on his farm, which now contains 1,140 acres.

In June, 1861, he married Sarah, daughter of John Robinson, of Elkhart, Ind. To them were born six children: Alice, Flora and Agnes, who are deceased, and David, Frank and George. Mr. Mills was twice married. His first wife died in 1881, and in 1884 he married Jennie, widow of a Mr. Homer, of Tipton, Iowa. George was drowned in the Sioux river in April, 1890. Mr. Mills is a strong democrat and his religion is comprised in the golden rule, "Do unto others as you would that others should do unto you."

AARON HALSETH, contractor, Sioux City. The rapid growth of Sioux City has necessitated much building, and consequently has brought many contractors here. Among the more successful and prominent ones is Aaron Halseth. He was born in Norway, in 1845, and came to America in 1869. In the same year he came to Sioux City and engaged in his trade, carpentering and contracting.

Mr. Halseth had the contract for the Union Depot, the High school, the Haakinson residence, John Pierce's residence, the Lerch block, the Unitarian church, the Baptist church, the Schulein block, James Spaulding's, M. L. Sloan's, Ed. Spaulding's and M. B. Davis' residences, the Silberhorn packing houses, the Union Stock Yards, the Exchange bank, and many other buildings throughout the county and state, giving constant employment to forty men. Mr. Halseth is sole proprietor of the Sioux City Fuel company, and is president of the Sergeant's Bluff and Sioux City Terra Cotta, Tile and Brick company. He is also president of the Scandia Building and Loan Association. Mr. Halseth has met with success in his business career.

He was married in Sioux City, October 15, 1870, to Miss Sigri Hoxeng, a native of Norway, and to this union eight children have been born, six of whom are now living, viz.: Mary, Hakon, Inga, Oscar, Simon and Amelia; the youngest child bears the same name as a deceased child. Mr. Halseth is a member of the I. O. O. F., the F. & A. M., the K. of P. and Druids. He and wife are members of the Lutheran church. Politically he has always affiliated with the democratic party.

J. F. PEAVEY, president of the Sioux City Street railway company, Sioux City, was born at Eastport, Maine, December 15, 1856. His father was Albert D. Peavey, who was a ship-chandler and broker of that city. Our subject was but three years old at the time of his father's death. He was educated at the public schools of Eastport.

He came to Sioux City in 1871, and with his brother, F. H. Peavey, en-



gaged in the agricultural implement business until 1881, when he entered into the wholesale hardware business, in which he remained until 1888. In that year he became the purchaser of the entire interest of the Sioux City Street railway company. For a young man Mr. Peavey has been very successful in his business undertakings. He is a director of the Corn Exchange bank, president of the Chamber of Commerce, and a director of the Dubuque & Sioux City railroad company. He is a member of the organization of the Knights of Pythias.

JAMES E. BOOGE, Sioux City. The original spelling of this name was Booge, pronounced with the sound of o as in move, but is now generally spelled Bogue, with the long sound of "o" and always with the "g" hard. It was not until 1823 that a change was made in the spelling of the name. Aaron Jordan Booge, who was the oldest son of Ebenezer Booge, desired the change in the spelling, owing to the fact that it was so often mispronounced. In this all his brothers agreed except Harris, who, throughout his life, retained the original spelling of the name as all of his children also have done.

John Booge, the father and ancestor of this family, was a native of Scotland, and was born and reared in the city of Glasgow. He was a tobacconist by occupation. Being of a religious turn of mind, as well as a man of discernment and enterprise, in early life he concluded that in the colonies (now the United States) he could enjoy civil and religious liberty, and at the same time possess landed property, thereby enabling him to better lay a foundation for the support of himself and family.

In the year 1680 he came to the colonies and settled in Connecticut, in the town of Haddam, now called Hadlyme. He was the fifth settler in this town, and five years passed before a yoke of oxen even was owned in the place. When a church was organized in this village he was chosen elder, in which capacity he served throughout his life. When the town became entitled to a representative in the legislature, he was frequently chosen as one of the representatives. Such was his good conduct that throughout the colony he was known as "Goodman" Booge. He was joined in marriage to Rebecca Walkley, and seven sons and three daughters were born to this union: John, William, Richard, Daniel, Stephen, James, Ebenezer, Sarah, Hannah and Rebecca.

Ebenezer Booge, of whom our subject, James E. Booge, is a descendant, was the seventh son born to John and Rebecca Booge. Bound out at the age of fourteen years to learn the carpentering trade, he served his apprenticeship. He was married to Damaris Cook, of Wallingford, Conn., and five sons and two daughters were the result of this union.

Oliver, grandfather of our subject, was the third son of this marriage. He was a farmer by occupation, which calling he followed throughout his





PHOTO BY GENELL.

Robert Maynor







life. He was a Revolutionary soldier, as were many of his brothers. He was married to Lucy Derrin, who became the mother of eleven children.

Harris, their third son, father of James E. Booge, was born in Connecticut in 1784. When but four years of age, his parents removed to Pittsford, Vt., where he grew to manhood and where he remained until 1843. He was married to Laura Hubbell, of Connecticut, and to them were born thirteen children. In 1843, with his wife and family, Harris removed to Canada. He was a farmer by occupation. He was a man of fine ability and generous disposition, and a leader among his fellow-citizens in the town of Pittsford, and was familiarly called "Captain Harry" by them. He died in 1856.

James E. Booge, our subject, was born in Pittsford, Vt., April 14, 1833, and there he remained until his parents moved to Canada, where he spent the next six years of his life. The following six years were passed in Indiana. His education was obtained in his native state, in Canada, and in Indiana, but on account of the inferiority of the school of that time, it was necessarily limited. He began life as a farmer, assisting his father in the summer and taking his ax into the woods in the winter, helped to clear the forests.

In 1854 he went to California, and there engaged in mining until the spring of 1858, when he removed to St. Louis, Mo., and was there employed as a solicitor for the Wabash railroad, until he came to Sioux City, which was on October 11, 1858. He came to Sioux City on a boat laden with flour, apples and whisky. Sioux City was then a western village of 500 inhabitants. He at once entered into the mercantile business here, in which he remained twenty years. In the meantime he also engaged in the pork-packing business in a building eighteen by thirty feet, at the rear of the building now occupied by Ludlow & Clark, on Fourth street. During the first year he was engaged in the pork-packing business 870 hogs were killed, and were sold throughout the surrounding country. He then erected a building on Perry creek, which he occupied two years, during which time 5,000 hogs were killed. In 1873 he built a three-story building, fifty by one hundred and ten feet, at the corner of Fifth and Water streets, and at first killed from 12,000 to 13,000 hogs per year, but the number since increased to 123,000 per year. Feeling the need of a more commodious building, in 1881 Mr. Booge erected his present pork-packing houses, covering ten acres of land, and the killing capacity has now reached 1,600 per day in winter, 800 per day during the summer months. One-half the products of the business are sold in the Liverpool and London markets, and the balance in the United States.

He was one of the corporators, and is vice-president, of the Union Stock Yards company; was a corporator and is director of the National bank of Sioux City, and is a director of the American National. He was a cor-



porator of, and is one of the five men who built and own, the Sioux City & Northern railroad.

Mr. Booge was twice married, his first wife being Annie M. Hubbell, and by her were born two sons: Harris D. and James F., both of whom own one quarter interest in the business, the firm name being James E. Booge & Sons. They are both promising young men with fine business capacities, thoroughgoing and reliable. Miss Lucy B. Robinson is the second wife, and to this union were born two daughters: Laura E. and Josephine H. Mr. Booge's success in life has been due to his integrity, perseverance and judgment. He has not at any time aspired to political honor, but is a prominent citizen, and has always been ready and foremost in furthering any interests for the upbuilding of Sioux City. In his prosperity Mr. Booge does not forget the unfortunate and poor, and is a very benevolent and charitable man. He is a democrat in politics, and, while not a member of any church, he contributes largely to the support of the Unitarian church, of which his family are members.

GEORGE WHITEFIELD YOUNG, ice dealer, Sioux City, was born in Medford, Mass., April 2, 1846. He attended the common schools of the time, attending only eight years then, but in 1861-62 he took a further course of study at the Mount Carroll seminary, in Carroll county, Ill., having moved with his father to Will county, Ill., in the fall of 1851. August 3, 1863, he enlisted as a private in the Sixteenth United States infantry, Capt. Crofton commanding. He served until mustered out, August 3, 1865, when he returned to Will county, Ill., where he remained but one year, then moved to Sioux City, where he spent the next year.

October 17, 1869, he married Miss Julia A., daughter of Prof. J. W. and Amanda M. Earle, of Sioux City, and they removed to Le Mars, where he engaged in business, handling lumber and agricultural implements, besides conducting a livery business. The same year he erected the first dwelling-house built in that city. He continued in business there until 1872, when he returned to Sioux City, where he engaged in expressing, and also ran a general dray line. He continued in that business until 1882, when he succeeded his father in the ice business, in which he has made quite a pronounced success. He contemplates removing his ice plant to the banks of the Big Sioux river in the spring of 1891, that he may perfect his plans for procuring purer ice.

He says that Le Mars received its rather odd name in quite an unique way. A number of ladies were invited to take a ride over the new railroad, which was constructed in 1869, and upon their arrival at the embryo city, the question of a name came up, which was settled by taking an initial from each lady's name.



E. D. CHASSELL, editor and manager of the Le Mars semi-weekly "Sentinel," was born at Holland Patent, N. Y., in 1858, where he lived until 1867, when he came to Iowa Falls, Iowa, with his parents, William and Frances A. (Jones) Chassell, who still reside there. Mr. Chassell is of Scotch descent on his father's side, his grandfather, the Rev. David Chassell, D. D., for many years principal of Fairfield seminary at Fairfield, Herkimer county, N. Y., having been born in Glasgow, Scotland, in 1788. He came to America with his parents in 1796 and located in Vermont, and received his education at Dartmouth college early in the present century.

Mr. E. D. Chassell was reared amid pioneer scenes on a wild prairie farm, and began teaching at the early age of nineteen. In 1882 he graduated from the Iowa State Normal school, at the head of his class of thirty-two. He became principal of the schools at Stacyville, and later at St. Ansgar in Mitchell county, remaining two years, when he became identified with the Osage "News" at Osage, Iowa, and soon became editor and business manager, besides being one of the proprietors. In 1888 he was elected assistant secretary of the Iowa senate, serving one term.

He bought a half interest in the Le Mars semi-weekly "Sentinel" of State Printer Ragsdale, as well as the bindery and job printing office connected therewith, in February, 1889, and has since been its editor and manager. Politically he is an active republican, and in 1890 became secretary of the state central committee. He is a Knight Templar Mason, being a member of Coeur de Leon Commandery, No. 19, K. T., of Osage, Iowa, also a charter member of Occidental Chapter, Royal Arch Masons, of Le Mars, and a Knight of Pythias, belonging to Zeus Lodge, of Le Mars.

GEORGE H. PHELPS, president of Kingsley bank, was born in Crown Point, Essex county, N. Y., May 4, 1833. He is a son of Harvey and Martha (Peabody) Phelps, both natives of New Hampshire and of English descent. Harvey Phelps was a large lumber dealer in New York and also operated a saw-mill. He owned a large amount of land in Essex county, which he had operated as a farm with hired help, besides attending to his lumber interests, which he carried on until his death in 1843. His wife lived until 1880. They were both members of the Congregational church.

George H. completed his education at the Shoreham academy, Vermont. After the death of his father he engaged in farming and various occupations, including boating on Lake Champlain. In 1865 he came to Illinois and farmed in Ogle county until 1867, when he came to Iowa and was employed on a farm in Cedar county two years, thence going back to Vermont, where he engaged again in boating for two years. He then came to Red Oak, Montgomery county, Iowa, where he shipped grain one year, and then farmed quite extensively in Cedar county until 1883, when he located in Plymouth



county, where he purchased 352 acres of land in Garfield township, which he proceeded to cultivate. He also owns 240 acres in different parts of the county.

When Kingsley was platted he purchased lots, and engaged in the lumber and coal business until 1888. In April of the following year, he purchased a half interest in the Kingsley Bank, which he has conducted ever since. In July, 1854, Mr. Phelps married Mary M. Brooks, of Crown Point, N. Y., a daughter of John and Phoebe (Reynolds) Brooks, the former a native of New Hampshire and the latter of Vermont. Mr. Phelps and wife are the parents of four children: Ellen P., Alice M., John B. and Frank G. (deceased).

John Brooks was a farmer in the early part of his life, and the latter part was spent in loaning money in Crown Point, N. Y., where his death occurred May 17, 1888; his wife is still living at the old home in Crown Point, N. Y. Mr. and Mrs. Phelps are supporters of the Congregational church. The principles of the democratic party are the ones that seem the nearest right to him.

RICHARD HENRY LOUCKS, druggist, Danbury, is a grandson of John Loucks, a Revolutionary soldier of German descent, and was born in Little Falls, N. Y., May 10, 1841. His father, Adam Loucks, was born in the same house at Little Falls. His mother, Jane M. Loucks, was a daughter of Richard Collier, also a soldier in the Revolution, who came of English ancestry. In 1846 Adam Loucks removed to Michigan, and nine years later to Albion, Iowa. He engaged in farming and brick-making, and still resides at Albion.

Richard was educated in the Albion seminary. In August, 1866, he came to Smithland, and taught school in the Maple valley the following winter. In 1867 he became a partner of Dr. R. C. Rice in the drug business at Smithland, and sole proprietor in a little over three years. He continued in business until 1873, he then sold out. He settled in Danbury in 1878, opened up a drug store, and is still in business. He has dealt in real estate successfully, and is still the owner of land and lots in both Iowa and Nebraska. Mr. Loucks holds the faith of the Congregational church, and has always affiliated with the democratic party. He is now a member of the Danbury school board. November 21, 1872, at Smithland, he married Margie Ann, daughter of Alexander Buchanan, of Scotch-Irish descent. Mrs. Loucks is a native of Indiana. Her living children are named Alice, Grace and Richard Collier.

ANDREW BLACK, one of the oldest settlers in Plymouth county, now residing on section six, Garfield township, was born in Scotland, August 10, 1830. His parents were William and Mary (Riddle) Black, both natives of Scotland, who came to America in 1832, and were 114 days in making the pas-



sage from Leith, Scotland, to Montreal, Canada. William Black farmed until his death, which occurred February 4, 1882, his wife surviving him until February 11, 1890; both were members of the Presbyterian church.

Andrew Black went to Canada with his parents when he was about two years of age, and resided there until he was twenty-one years old. When he attained his majority he went to Michigan, and worked in the freight department of the Michigan Central railroad. In May, 1857, he went to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and engaged in farming. In November, 1858, he went to Minnesota, and purchased a farm in Freeborn county, and was engaged in farming three years.

August 13, 1862, he enlisted in Company E, Tenth Minnesota infantry. He was with Gen. Sibley's expedition against the Sioux Indians during the summer of 1863. In April, 1864, he was promoted to hospital steward of his regiment, and took part in the battles of Tupelo, Nashville and the siege of Spanish Fort, and was mustered out August 19, 1865, at Fort Snelling, Minn. He then returned to his farm in Freeborn county, where he resided until the following year. In June, 1866, he sold his farm in Minnesota, and came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and took up a homestead in America township, where he remained until 1881; he then purchased 177 acres in Gartfield township, where he has since been engaged in farming and stock-raising.

Mr. Black was united in marriage with Margaret J. McCurdy, October 3, 1867, and they have six children: Mary J., Fannie B., Myra A., William A., Zella E. and Maggie A. In politics he is a republican, and was a member of the board of supervisors of Plymouth county, Iowa, three years; is township trustee, which office he has held four years, and has also been secretary of the district ever since the township was organized, and road supervisor two terms. He is a member of Gen. Bell Post, No. 332, of the G. A. R.

LEIGHTON WYNN, cashier of the Iowa Savings bank, Sioux City, is a native of Pennsylvania, and was born in 1833. He was educated at Freemont academy and at the State Normal school at Millerstown. Reared on a farm, it was but natural he should follow his father's vocation, which he did when young, and also engaged in teaching school. He came to Sioux City in 1868 and engaged in civil engineering and the real estate business. He then removed to Yankton, Dak., where he was engaged in the banking business up to 1883. In that year he returned to Sioux City, and organized the Iowa Savings bank, with Eri Richardson, D. T. Hedges, William L. Joy, A. S. Garretson and himself as directors, starting with a capital of \$25,000.

Mr. Wynn has occupied the position of cashier of this bank since its organization. The capital of the bank was increased to \$50,000 and afterward to \$100,000. In 1887 the surplus capital was divided among the stockholders and the capital was increased to \$250,000. The surplus capital has now



reached \$60,000. The bank occupies a handsome structure, 75x100 feet, seven stories high, built of Berea (Ohio) stone. Mr. Wynn has been a thorough-going, pushing man, and has been very successful in his operations, and has exercised that judgment and tact necessary to financial success. He is a trustee of the Landscape company, and owns an interest of 400 acres in that company. He is a member of the Baptist church.

WALTER STRANGE, dealer in wool, hay, etc., Sioux City, is the son of Alfred Strange, who was a merchant. Walter Strange is a native of England, and was educated at a private school of that country. It was in 1872 that he came to America. He spent one year in New York city, and another year in Chicago, where he was engaged in buying and selling wool. From there he moved to Des Moines, and remained there two years, and in 1876 came to Sioux City, and engaged in his present business in which he has since continued.

Mr. Strange takes large government contracts. In 1883 he received the contract for 13,000 head of cattle for the Indian department of different agencies throughout Dakota, Montana and Nebraska, and supplied a contract for 17,040 tons of hay for Wood Custer, Montana. This is the most extensive shipping firm throughout this section of the west, their business amounting to \$650,000 per annum. The firm name is Strange Bros. Joseph is the eldest and came here in 1876. He now has charge of the firm's Chicago house. Fred is the youngest, and superintends the outside work. Walter, our subject, has charge of the Sioux City house, and the direct business management of the firm falls to him. Our subject is county commissioner of Woodbury county.

EDWIN C. PETERS, a capitalist and prominent business man of Sioux City, was born on a farm in Chester county, Pa., October 23, 1836, and is a son of Robert P. and Elmira (Gregg) Peters. He attended the district school and a local academy until fifteen years of age, when he entered the Pennsylvania State Normal school at Millersville, Pa., where he remained for two years, when he commenced the study of law and graduated from the National Law school at Poughkeepsie, N. Y., when but twenty-one years old. He then removed to Niagara Falls, and after a year spent in the law office of A. P. Floyd, he engaged in the law and insurance business in partnership with H. N. Griffith, then district attorney.

In 1861 he was appointed by President Lincoln, deputy United States marshal, for the arrest and detention of persons of known notorious disloyalty. After a few months Secretary Seward revoked the order for this special service, and he was commissioned deputy collector of customs at Niagara Falls, and held this office until the spring of 1870, when he sold his law and insurance business, resigned his government position, and came to Sioux City, Iowa,



entering the banking house of Weare & Allison, taking a working interest in their insurance business. About a year and a half later, with George Murphy, he bought out this branch of their business, and in connection therewith organized the first savings bank in the city, of which Mr. Peters became vice-president. A. S. Garretson and his friends, two years later, bought a controlling interest in this bank, and merged it into the Sioux National bank.

About this time our subject received an injury to his head which unfitted him for office work for nearly four years. Recovering in 1877 he went to the Black Hills, having been appointed the first treasurer of Pennington county, Dak., and was afterward commissioned probate judge of the county. The second year after coming to Sioux City, he bought a large tract of land about a mile and a half to the southeast of the city limits, and, with others who had come with him from Niagara Falls, started a settlement, to which he gave the name of Morning Side.

Upon his return from the Black Hills in 1878, he again made his home at Morning Side, and has devoted much of his time since to furthering the interest of this now beautiful suburb. In 1888 the Sioux City Rapid Transit company was organized and a motor line built, connecting Morning Side with the street-car line of the city, and of this company he became president. In 1890-91 this company constructed a mile and a half of connecting elevated railroad, at a cost of about four hundred thousand dollars, thus enabling the company to run from Morning Side to the center of the city. Upon the organization of the University of the Northwest, at Morning Side, Mr. Peters was made vice-president and chairman of the executive committee. He is one of the directors of the Northwestern National bank of this city.

November 17, 1864, he was united in marriage with Miss Sarah P., daughter of Benjamin R. and Lucy (Hill) Scott, both of whom were natives of Hornsea, England. His wife was born in New York city. She is a cousin of Sir Gilbert Scott, who designed the Prince Albert memorial monument. The fruit of this union was ten children, four of whom are living, viz.: Lula White, Merritt Chesbro, Pierre Hugo and Hope Scott. Mr. Peters became a Mason at Niagara Falls many years ago, but took out no demit, and has not connected himself with any lodge since coming west.

THOMAS MALONE, retail groceryman, Sioux City, was born in Oneida county, N. Y., August 18, 1846. He is a son of Richard and Mary (O'Donnell) Malone, who were of Irish extraction. In 1852 the family removed to Dubuque, Iowa, and engaged in farming, and the son remained there until fifteen years of age, attending the public schools and assisting his father on the farm. At this time he began learning the trade of blacksmithing at Dubuque, where he remained until 1868, when he removed to Manchester, Iowa, at which place he followed his trade for two years.



In 1870 he came to Sioux City, and soon after coming formed a partnership with a Mr. McCarty in the blacksmith business, under the firm name of McCarty & Malone. This partnership continued for five years, when Mr. Malone sold his interest to his partner and engaged in the same business for himself, which he conducted the following two years.

In 1877, during the Black Hills excitement, he removed to that country and remained there until the fall of 1879, when he returned to Sioux City. From this time until the spring of 1882 he followed his trade, working for Dineen Bros. In 1882 he embarked in the grocery business at 507 Pearl St., which place he has successfully conducted until the present time, 1890.

Mr. Malone was elected councilman at large by the democratic party, which party always has his support. He is chairman of the public library committee, and he, as well as his family, are members of the Roman Catholic church. January 16, 1871, he was united in marriage with Mary Jane Kevill, whose parents were of Irish extraction, and whose family came here in 1856. Mr. Malone's family consists of five girls and three boys, viz.: Mary, Nellie, Maggie (deceased in infancy), Annie, John, Thomas, James and Alice.

FREDERICK F. BECK, contractor and builder, is one of the self-made men of whom Sioux City can boast so many. For the last twenty years he has been engaged in constructing some of Sioux City's finest public and private buildings, among which may be mentioned the Hotel Gordon, Gilman block, the Marks-Joy block, and the residences of G. W. Wakefield, D. T. Gilman, Ed. Haakinson, C. R. Marks, J. D. Hoskins and many others. He is now constructing the woodwork of the University of the Northwest.

F. F. Beck was born at Wisbeach, Cambridgeshire, England, August 8, 1844. His father was a carpenter, and he early began to receive lessons in the art of building. In the summer of 1850 he left his native land and went to Canada, where he remained until 1868. In the last named year he came to Iowa, locating for a time at Dubuque, but in 1870 he settled in Sioux City, and was employed for one year as a journeyman carpenter, but since that time has been engaged in contracting as above indicated. Mr. Beck is a member of the Masonic order, and of the Methodist Episcopal church. In politics he affiliates with the republican party. He is in accord with all progressive ideas, and gives cordial co-operation to every move tending to build up his home city, the state and nation. At Fergus, county Wellington, Canada, March 20, 1866, Mr. Beck was joined in the holy bonds of matrimony to Miss Catherine Hughes, who was born in Elora in that county, where her father, a Welshman, still resides. Their family includes five sons and a daughter, namely: Luke Edward, born April 16, 1867, died July 20, 1867; Thomas Richard, born June 7, 1868; Carrie Ann, born





PHOTO BY GENELLI

John A. Swanson







April 23, 1872; Frederick Hughes, born June 24, 1875; Wilbur Clarke, born October 16, 1880; Ralph Osborne, born October 2, 1885. Thomas R. has charge of the Osmond State bank, at Osmond, Neb.

JOHN ROCHEL, brick manufacturer, was born in Germany, December, 1843, and on reaching his majority he immigrated to America and settled at Davenport, Iowa. He came to Sioux City in 1866, and for four years was employed as a day laborer in a brick yard. He then purchased of Col. Sawyers eleven lots on Perry creek, near Eleventh street, upon which he established a brick manufactory. This he has continued to operate ever since, and now gives employment to twenty men, personally superintending every detail of his business. Through his own energy, industry and good management he has achieved more than ordinary success, and commands an exclusively wholesale trade. Mr. Rochel is a member of the Uniform Rank Knights of Pythias, and gives his allegiance to the democratic party.

In 1869 Mr. Rochel was married to Miss Mary Anna York, and to them have been born six children, of whom four are now living, viz.: Helen Marie, Amanda Louise, Edmund Andeas and Rosa Antoinette. Mrs. Rochel's parents are Mathias York, a Prussian who has been in this country fifty-four years, and Helen (Geyer) York, a native of Bavaria, who came to America with her father in 1846, being then twenty-two years of age. This couple now reside in Sioux City.

JOHN JACOB SCHLAWIG, Sioux City. In the picturesque city of Thuses, Canton of Graubunden, Switzerland, February 27, 1831, there was born to one of the oldest families in that historic country an only son, the subject of this sketch, John Jacob Schlawig. His ancestry was prominently identified with the political history of Switzerland, and took an active part in the defense of their land against the invasion of other powers; and a grandfather fell in the gallant defense made against the French army in the battle of Richenan. His early education was acquired among his native hills, where he learned to love the freedom of his Fatherland, and despise the serfdom and oppression of neighboring monarchies. At the age of eighteen he removed to Chur, where he learned the trade of a carriage-maker. There he met and wedded, September 20, 1853, Miss Ursula Haag, the daughter of an old citizen of that city. For some years thereafter he followed his trade, but all the while longing for the greater possibilities offered in America to industry and integrity.

In 1857 the dream of his youth was realized when he embarked for this country, taking with him his young wife and two children. On reaching America he pushed westward, believing that that region promised better opportunities to willing hearts and ready hands. He first stopped in Du-buque for a few months, then crossed the state overland by team to Sioux City.



On this trip the second daughter, a child of two years, sickened and died, which well nigh discouraged him and his young wife, but they journeyed on, reaching Sioux City, then a frontier village, September 19, 1857. He immediately set to work to procure for himself and family a home. He erected a crude shop and worked at his trade, making and repairing wagons, and built the first wagon made in Sioux City. At the outbreak of the Civil war he offered himself as a volunteer in the defense of his adopted country, and served from 1861 to 1864 in the Seventh Iowa cavalry, Company I. He was with Gen. Sully in his famous expedition against the hostile Sioux, and took part in the battle of White Stone Hill and other engagements. At the close of hostilities he received his honorable discharge, and re-engaged in the wagon-maker's trade in this city.

In 1875 he was one of the pioneers of the Black Hills, S. D., country, where he prospected extensively, and located several silver mines at Galena, which he afterward consolidated into the Washington Gold and Silver Mining company, of which company he is the principal owner and president. He also owns the Sula mine, at Lead City, S. D. His mining property is well located, and among the best and richest mines in that wonderfully productive mineral region. In the summer of 1890 he platted what is known as Sunny Side addition to Lead City, and a large part of which he still owns.

His family consists of two sons and three daughters. The oldest son, John J., is a rising young physician, while the younger, William, is now in college, preparing himself for the practice of dentistry. Two daughters, Anna and Marie, are still at home, the other, Christina, is the wife of Dr. R. E. Conniff, of this city. Mr. Schlawig has always had abundant faith in the future of Sioux City, and has seen it grow from a frontier village to a city of nearly 40,000. He, with other old settlers, endured many of the privations of the early history of Sioux City. His industry and abiding faith in the future of the city have been rewarded by material prosperity, and we find him in his old age surrounded by the comforts of life, and with a competence that places him above want and secures for him that ease that his industry deserves. Mr. Schlawig is still a man in robust health, of a jovial, kindly disposition that makes and keeps friends, and is respected and esteemed by all that know him.

MATTHIAS WURTH, proprietor of the Le Mars "Globe" and the Le Mars "Herold," was born in Vianden, grand duchy of Luxembourg, January 26, 1842. He lived with his grandparents, in Dippach, Luxembourg, from 1861 until after their death, which occurred in 1872. In March, 1873, he immigrated to the United States, and came directly to Le Mars. On a trip through Marion and Fredonia townships he decided to locate there, and purchased of Stanley & Welliver, land agents for the Iowa Land Co., the north



half of section twenty-nine in Fredonia, and the same year had 100 acres broken, the next year he became a farmer. In December, 1875, he returned to Germany, and in 1876 married Miss Barbara Wolff, his present wife, and brought her to this country.

In 1884 he quit farming, and with his family removed to Le Mars, bought the Le Mars "Herold," of J. P. Kieffer, who started it in June, 1882. In October, 1884, he, with other leading democrats, started the Le Mars "Globe," daily and weekly, at the time the only democratic organ in the county. Through the effective work of the "Globe" and "Herold" the democrats earned their first victory in Plymouth county, and scored a majority for Grover Cleveland of seventy-five. In 1885 he obtained entire control of the "Globe." He has had five children—three girls and two boys; the first born, a girl, died soon after birth, and another girl also died in infancy. Those living are John Peter, born May 25, 1879; Nicholas, born July 27, 1881, and Theresa, born August 30, 1887.

JOHN A. DEWEY, attorney, Kingsley, and one of the oldest settlers in Woodbury and Plymouth counties, was born near Rochester, N. Y., January 27, 1847. His parents were Joseph and Maria (Ranney) Dewey, both natives of New York, the father being of English and his wife of Scotch-English descent. Joseph Dewey spent the early part of his life in farming. After acquiring somewhat of a competency, he gave some attention to politics, and has been a member of the N. Y. legislature, a judge on the bench two terms, was also a member of the Excise commission and of the board of supervisors a number of years. He owned a finely improved farm within three miles of Rochester, N. Y., until his death, which occurred February 27, 1890, at the age of eighty-eight years; his wife died in the fall of 1889, aged eighty-seven years.

John A. came to Woodbury county, in the spring of 1865, and located in Correctionville, where he taught school. In different localities in Iowa, for the next fifteen years, this was his regular occupation, during which time he commenced to study law. He finally moved to Marshalltown, where he completed his studies and was admitted to the bar, and formed a partnership with Frank Pillsbury, and commenced the practice of his profession in Union, Iowa. After one year's practice he returned to Correctionville and taught school. He owned a farm in Woodbury county, which he sold, and moved near the Plymouth county line, where he squatted on 160 acres of land. He was sent to Des Moines as a lobbyist, by what was called the Squatters' Union, to help get the bill passed authorizing the Governor to reconvey 25,000 acres of land in Woodbury and Plymouth counties to the government, which he succeeded in doing. He was then sent to Washington to obtain the passage of a forfeiture bill of 85,000 acres, which, through a lack



of about three hours' discussion, failed to pass. The Secretary of the Interior afterward declared 25,000 acres forfeited. This experience led to quite a large practice before the interior department in contested claims, which line of practice he has since been engaged in.

Mr. Dewey was united in marriage with Clara Nelson, of Adams county, Ill., in September, 1870, and there have been five children born to them: Gra, Ruby, Dean, Zo and B. He formerly was a republican, until the campaign of Cleveland and Blaine, in 1884, when he became satisfied that the democratic party was the one he could best sympathize with and give his assistance to. He is secretary of the school board and city assessor, and is a member of the I. O. O. F.

WILLIAM H. BURNS, cornice manufacturer, Sioux City, is the second child of Thomas and Margaret (Rochford) Burns, who were natives of Dublin, Ireland, and was born in 1850, in Oneida county, N. Y. His parents came to America in 1850, and settled in Oneida county, where his father still resides. His mother died there in February, 1888. Their family consisted of eight children, four of whom are now living. At the age of nineteen our subject had learned the tinner's trade, which he followed until his removal to Chicago in 1872, where he learned cornice-making. He came to Sioux City in 1876, and was employed in that business for five years by A. Grovinger, and then for three years by the latter's successor, F. C. Hills.

In 1884 Mr. Burns purchased the business and has since conducted it. His work is shown on the county court-house, A. S. Garretson's residence, and in the slate and copper work for D. T. Hedges, T. P. Gere and on the Hotel Garretson; also tin and skylight work on the Iowa Savings bank building, the United bank building, Boston Investment company's building, and several of the other prominent buildings throughout the city. His success is due to the fact that he gives his undivided attention to business. February 17, 1878, he was married at Chicago, to Miss Josie Mullen, whose parents came from Ireland and now reside in Harvard, Ill. This union has been blessed with one daughter, Elizabeth, who was born January 26, 1880. Mr. Burns and family are communicants in the Roman Catholic church. He is a member of the A. O. H., and has always supported the democratic party in politics.

L. F. WAKEFIELD, civil engineer, Sioux City, was born in Scott county, Iowa, in 1852. His father was a native of Vermont, and his mother of New York state. When quite young he left his native county and went to Clinton. He was educated at Mount Vernon college, this state, and chose engineering as his profession. He came to Sioux City in 1880, and for one year was employed by the F. E. & M. V. R. R. Co. In 1882 he opened an office in Sioux City, and for three months was engaged on government work. He



was appointed city surveyor in 1883, which position he held until the spring of 1887, when he resigned. He was then employed by the Sioux City & Northern railroad company, and afterward by the Pacific Short Line company.

Mr. Wakefield was city engineer at the time the water works were built, and deserves much credit for his management of affairs at that time. He was appointed chief engineer of the Sioux City & Northern railroad in February, 1891, and beside his duties on that road is also senior member of the engineering firm of Wakefield, Vincent & Johnson. He was twice married, first to Mary Alice Newbern, October 2, 1880, and she having died, February 14, 1889, he married Jennie Wilson.

P. F. DALTON, banker, Le Mars, son of Matthew and Catherine (Kinney) Dalton, was born in Longford county, Ireland, in 1838, and when a boy of twelve years of age, with his parents, came to America, locating in Livingston county, N. Y., and in 1855 removed to Sandusky county, Ohio, where he remained until 1862, when he enlisted as a private in Company G, One Hundred and Eleventh O. V. I. He was promoted to lieutenant in 1864, and at the close of the war, having participated in all battles in which his command was engaged, was mustered out in July, 1865.

The family in 1866 removed to Iowa, and in 1873 our subject came to Le Mars, where he became interested in handling coal and grain, and in 1875 became identified with the Plymouth County bank, now known as the First National bank, of Le Mars, it having been organized as such in 1882, and of which he is now president. He is also president of the Plymouth Roller Mill company, and is owner of the Opera house, and interested in the Union hotel, is treasurer of the Western Investment company, and vice-president of the Le Mars Building and Loan company. He was a member of the first city council, and was at one time a candidate for member of the legislature. He is a member of Giblem Lodge, F. & A. M., No. 322, and is a Royal Arch Mason. He married Mary, daughter of Paul Tew, an extensive farmer, of Sandusky county, Ohio, and has two children, Edwin and Ralph.

ANDREW LITTLE HOGLE, retired, Le Mars, was born in Cobleskill, N. Y., April 18, 1796, and is the second and only one living of nine children born to Elisha and Susanna Hogle. His paternal grandfather, John Hogle, was a native of New York, of Dutch descent, and his maternal grandfather, Andrew Little, born in New Jersey and of English ancestry. Andrew Hogle was reared on a farm in Sharon, Schoharie county, N. Y., and attended the subscription schools of his day.

July 16, 1817, he married Hannah Reed, daughter of Jesse Reed, who served through the Revolutionary war as a soldier. Soon after his marriage Mr. Hogle settled in Scott, Chautauqua county, N. Y., where he worked five



years in a saw-mill, and subsequently engaged in farming and other occupations. In 1844 he removed to Potosi, Grant county, Wis., where he bought a farm. In addition to the tillage of his farm, he did some carpenter work and also blacksmithing. His home is now with his youngest daughter in Le Mars, where his wife died February 24, 1890, aged ninety years and four months. During nearly their entire wedded life they were identified with the Free-Will Baptist church. Mr. Hogle was a whig in the days of that party and subsequently voted with the republicans.

Of his six daughters, Susan, wife of Abram Vedder, resides in Beetown, Wis.; Lydia (Mrs. Russell Smith), at Pomfret, N. Y.; Betsey (Mrs. Nelson Oleson), Liberty, Grant county, Wis.; Mardana (Crouch), Hettie (Crow), and Hannah Jane (Duncan), Le Mars. The only son and youngest child, Andrew James, died in California in 1864, aged thirty years.

JOSEPHUS DUNCAN, retired, Le Mars, was born in Lawrence county, Tenn., January 14, 1820. His parents, Melcher and Sarah Duncan, were natives of Robertson county, Tenn., and Russellville, Ky., respectively. His paternal grandfather, John Duncan, came from Scotland, and his maternal grandfather, John Irvin, from London, England. In the fall of 1829 our subject removed with his parents to Pike county, Mo., where he was reared on a farm, and where his parents died at the respective ages of eighty-two and eighty-five years. Of their ten children, Josephus is the seventh child. When seventeen years of age he began learning the blacksmith trade. In 1845 he went to Grant county, Wis., and mined lead for four years. He then bought a farm, and besides tilling it worked at building.

In October, 1861, he enlisted in Bissell's regiment of engineers, later known as the Western Missouri engineers. He served eighteen months in the blacksmith detail, and was discharged on account of injuries received in being thrown from a railroad train. He came to Le Mars in 1877, and after farming one year, bought a hotel, which he conducted eight years as the Duncan house. He is a member of the Free-Will Baptist church and the G. A. R., and has always been a republican. In September, 1850, he married Hannah J., daughter of Andrew Hogle, a native of New York. They have three living children, viz.: William James, John Colby and Melcher Jerome. George Alma, the second, died in November, 1881, aged twenty-eight years.

JOSEPH SNOWDEN SHOUP, superintendent of schools, Sioux City, was born in Freeport, Pa., February 28, 1841. His great-grandfather came from Germany and his grandfather, Abram, and father, Henry Shoup, were natives of Pennsylvania. His mother, Ann Jane (McCain) Shoup, was also a native of Pennsylvania, of Scotch-Irish descent, and a daughter of George McCain, of Ireland. In 1852 our subject removed with his parents to Illi-



nois and passed several years on a farm near Galesburg. He graduated in 1859 at Cherry Grove university, near Abingdon, Ill.

June 21, 1861, he enlisted in Company C, Forty-second Illinois volunteer infantry, with which company he served as a private three years, subsequently serving one year in the Forty-seventh Illinois, and was mustered out September 17, 1865. He served in Fremont's and Grant's armies, and was under Gen. Sherman at the battle of Mission Ridge; besides this engagement he also participated in those at Belmont, Island No. 10, Farmington, Corinth, Stone River, Chickamauga, Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely. During much of his service he was detailed in the adjutant's office, and performed the duties of nearly every officer in the regiment, although only a private. At the close of the war he bought a cotton plantation in Marengo county, Ala., which he owned for several years. He tilled this for a time, when he was elected probate judge, and served one year, resigning this position to accept the principalship of McKinley academy, Alabama, with which he remained one year.

In 1870 he came to Iowa, and was elected to an important position in the Council Bluffs high school. He resigned this position at the end of three years to become superintendent of schools at Bellevue, Neb., where he remained two years. After a year of school work at Onawa, Iowa, he was for three years principal of the Smithland schools in Woodbury county, subsequently filling the same position at Danbury, until his election, in 1883, to the office of county superintendent; he served four years in this capacity, and after conducting normal classes at Smithland for two years, he was again elected superintendent, his present term beginning with 1890.

Prof. Shoup has been a member since its formation of the educational council of the State Teachers' association. He was president three years, and has always been one of the most active members of the Northern Iowa Principals' and Superintendents' Association, and is a member of the board for State Teachers' reading circle. He is prominent in the State Normal institute work, and is an able writer on educational and other subjects. For the past two years he has published the "Woodbury County Teacher," a practical and popular monthly for the help of teachers. Prof. Shoup is a Royal Arch Mason, and is present senior vice-commander of B. F. Smith Post, G. A. R. He accepts the Presbyterian religious faith and democratic political teachings.

In 1867 he married Miss Mittie E. Eaves, a native of Alabama, and a graduate of South Chester college, S. C. They have eight living children, viz.: Lena E. (Mrs. Calvin Dix, of Concord township), Nona Glendenning, Joseph P., Mittie E., Gordinna R., Dick, Mattie Belle and George.

JOHN BRENNAN, attorney and real estate dealer, Sioux City, so well and favorably known in all western Iowa, but especially in the vicinity of Sioux



City, is an illustrious and living example of what the most humble foreigner may achieve, when once he becomes an adopted citizen of the United States. And it may be said that no one more highly appreciates the liberties and benefits of American institutions, than does the man of whom this brief notice is written. Coming as he did from the Old World with its despotic rule, and becoming an influential and prosperous citizen among the people of this country, he perhaps more highly prizes our form of government, as held in contrast with that of England, than does the average native-born American.

Mr. Brennan was born at Elphin, county Roscommon, Ireland, July 14, 1845. In his own language: "A full-blooded Celtic Irishman, a Catholic of Catholic stock.

'Kindly Irish—of the Irish,  
Neither Saxon, nor Italian,'

the son of a butcher, educated in the national (common) schools of his native town." He immigrated to the United States in 1865, worked as a farm hand, porter, railroad grader and ox-team driver, the first four years after coming to America. In 1869 he became a newspaper reporter on the Sioux City "Daily Times," and has been a resident of this place ever since. He held the position of reporter for five years, was justice of the peace six years, member of the city council one term, and city attorney three years. He was formerly a democrat, but left that party on the free-trade issue, and has since been a strong republican and protectionist, and bore a very conspicuous part in the national campaigns of 1884 and 1888.

In 1889 he declined an appointment to Spain, which was tendered him through Secretary James G. Blaine. He is a self-educated man, starting in life as a day laborer; worked as a railroad laborer at the age of twenty-three, and in turn became a successful journalist, politician, lawyer and public speaker. Faithful to the traditions of his native land and mother church, yet is he passionately an American in sentiment and practice. In religious matters he is extremely liberal, ready to encourage Catholic schools, but a staunch defender of our American public-school system, ever ready to raise his voice to warn his fellow countrymen against interfering with the school system of this country.

Mr. Brennan was united in marriage in January, 1870, to Annie Fleming, at Sioux City, by which union there were no children. After a lingering illness of many months, the beloved wife and companion passed from earthly scenes, her death occurring October 20, 1890. In justice to Mr. Brennan, it needs to be added, that while he is a positive man in all his convictions, yet he has but few personal enemies, and has won a peculiar and universal friendship among all classes, who honor him because of his candor and true manliness. As a public speaker, journalistic writer and financier, he has made a praiseworthy record, such as it is possible to make only in a country so





PHOTO BY GENRELL.

*John E. Rochel*







free and ready to acknowledge true worth, regardless of one's former station, as in our own country—America.

MELANCTHON HILBERT, physician, Le Mars, was born in Harrison county, Ohio, July 17, 1841. He came to Iowa at the age of fifteen, and settled at Fairfield, where he lived until July, 1863, when he entered the army as hospital steward of the First Arkansas cavalry, in which position he served until January 1, 1865, when he was promoted to second lieutenant and appointed acting adjutant of his regiment, which place he filled until the close of the war.

He attended medical college at Ann Arbor, Mich., during the winter of 1865, after which he practiced medicine in Clarke county until the winter of 1869, when he graduated at the Rush Medical college, Chicago, and in the spring of 1870 removed to Le Mars, becoming its first physician, and continuing in the practice of his profession there till 1873, when failing health compelled him to abandon his profession. He was elected and served six years as county recorder, during which time he prepared a set of abstract books of his county, and laid the foundation of his present business. He has served as mayor of Le Mars and in other important official positions.

EDWARD COOK PALMER, mayor of Sioux City, was born in Gloversville, N. Y., April 25, 1844. His parents, Edward and Melinda (Devereux) Palmer, were natives of that state, of English and French lineage, respectively. Sylvanus, father of Edward Palmer, and grandfather of our subject, was early left an orphan. He became a preacher in the German Reformed church, and did missionary work nearly all his life among the Indians about Rochester and Buffalo.

When he first visited those settlements, they contained only six white families each. He continued to ride and preach with the aid of an interpreter till eighty-seven years old, and died at the age of eighty-eight. He was widely known and beloved, and his funeral procession was over a mile long. He mastered eight languages, including several Indian tongues.

His wife was a member of the Van Rensselaer family, and they reared eleven sons. The last of these, the father of Mayor Palmer, now resides at Clarissa, Todd county, Minn., aged eighty years. In 1847 he moved from New York to Janesville, Wis., where his wife died in 1854. Our subject then entered the store of his uncle, Andrew Palmer, to learn the drug business. In 1863 he went with his uncle at Janesville, where he continued the occupation of druggist. He came to Sioux City in 1878, and bought the wholesale grocery business of H. D. Booge & Co., which he sold, after conducting it nine years, to the Tollerton & Stetson company. For the last three years he has been at the head of the firm of Palmer, Willey & Co., wholesale dealers in dry goods.



Mr. Palmer built and is the chief owner of the Sioux City & Nebraska pontoon bridges, and is president of the Citizens' bank of South Sioux City, and director of the Commercial National bank of Sioux City. He is also extensively interested in several additions to Sioux City and South Sioux City, and is a large land owner in Nebraska, South Dakota and Iowa. In 1890 he grew over 1,700 acres of crops in the last named state.

In 1885 he was the democratic candidate for member of congress from the Eleventh district, and was elected mayor of Sioux City in 1890, being the first democrat elected to that office on a partisan ticket. Mr. Palmer is a Knight Templar Mason, and a member of the Protestant Episcopal church, the A. O. U. W., and Hawkeye club. In 1867 he married Miss Louise T. Lightbody, an English lady, who died in 1883, leaving two sons; Charles E., the elder, is assistant city engineer, and William B. is employed in the National Bank of Sioux City. Mr. Palmer was again married in 1885, this time to Mrs. Kate C. Elliott, and the fruit of this union is a four-year old daughter, named Ethel E.

WILLIAM GORDON, capitalist, Sioux City, is one of the succesful young men whose energy and ability have built a marvelous city on the foundations laid by its noble pioneers. He was born in Enniskillen, county Fermanagh, Ireland, on May 24, 1857, and is the son of Thomas and Elizabeth (Parke) Gordon, natives of the same county. His great-grandfather, William Gordon, also a native of Ireland, was an intimate friend of John Wesley, and one of the fathers of Methodism. Both the Gordon and Parke families went from Scotland to Ireland near the close of the seventeenth century, to settle upon grants made by Cromwell in return for military service.

Our subject was reared in his native town, and educated in the National Model school and Portora college. When fourteen years old, he went to Belfast, and was employed in the office of William Gregg & Son, extensive iron merchants. After spending a year in Liverpool, in the employ of a large building furnishers' establishment, Wm. Dawbam & Sons, he went to London as its representative, and there remained three years, during which time he was very successful, and was advanced very rapidly by his employers. In March, 1882, he came to America, on his way to Australia. After spending some time in New York, and in traveling through the south and west, he decided to settle in America, and resigned his mission to Australia.

He came to Sioux City March 25, 1883, and was first employed as book-keeper by Davis & Wann, grain merchants. He was subsequently employed in the Security National bank, and later took charge of the books of F. H. Peavey & Co., grain buyers, at Minneapolis, Minn. In the spring of 1885 he returned to Sioux City, and engaged in the insurance and real estate business, and two years later turned his entire attention to operations in real estate.



He had invested in realty immediately after his arrival in Sioux City, and he very soon became identified with many leading interests and enterprises. He is secretary of the Sioux City Rapid Transit company, secretary and treasurer of the Leeds Improvement and Land company, the Daniel E. Paris stove company, and is a director in the Sioux City Land company, and the Northern Land company, and holds an interest in the Sioux City & Northern railroad company. Upon the organization, in February, 1891, of the American Security and Trust company, he was made its president. This institution is incorporated in both Massachusetts and Iowa, with an authorized capital of five million dollars. It represents a controlling interest in the stock of several land syndicates in the Floyd valley, and will engage in general banking when its land stock is disposed of. This arrangement, which bodes so much for the welfare of Sioux City, is largely due to Mr. Gordon's foresight and executive ability.

While he is a naturalized American, Mr. Gordon eschews politics as demoralizing to a business man. He is a member of the Masonic order, and sustains the Presbyterian church. He was married, June 4, 1884, to Miss Stella Blanche, daughter of S. T. Davis, whose biography will be found elsewhere in this volume. Two daughters and a son complete Mr. Gordon's family, named, respectively, Elizabeth, Jeannie and William Davis.

MATTHEW LAWRENCE FLINN, contractor, Sioux City, was born in Hartland, McHenry county, Ill., June 15, 1849, and is the third of the eleven children of Bernard and Catherine (Mulhall) Flinn, the latter a native of West Mead, and the former of Mead, Ireland. Matthew remained on the home farm till nine years old, when he went to Chicago and attended the city schools for seven years. He was then employed for some time in hotels—the Tremont and Briggs—and in 1868 came with his parents to Sioux City, where they now reside. He soon found employment as brakeman on the Sioux City & Pacific railroad, and, while serving the C., St. P., M. & O. road in that capacity, lost his left arm in 1873. He was then employed at the Sioux City shops of the latter road as operator and time-keeper for five years, and two years as chief clerk, having charge of all the accounts. For nearly two years he kept a meat market, and later engaged in the real estate business.

In 1888 he took extensive contracts from the city for building sewers and paving streets, and has continued successfully in that line since. Among the streets paved by him are East Fourth, Jackson, Pierce, Water, West Third, Sixth, Seventeenth and Twenty-seventh. Mr. Flinn has witnessed the growth of Sioux City, and took an active part, before he thought of contracting, in securing its improvement. The plans proposed by him and others in the city council for public improvements met with much opposition, but were finally victorious. As an evidence of his success, it may be mentioned that



he is the owner of lands in Plymouth and Woodbury counties and in Nebraska and South Dakota, as well as valuable city property.

Mr. Flinn and family are communicants in the Roman Catholic church, and he helps maintain the principles of the Democratic party. In 1881 he was elected alderman at large. He has served two years as assessor, was three years chairman of the county board of supervisors, and acted for four years as United States marshal, under President Cleveland.

In 1876 Mr. Flinn married Mary Emma Wilkins, a foster daughter of James Puck, whose biography will be found in this volume. Mrs. Flinn is a native of Arkansas, and is the mother of four children, named respectively: Grace Margaret, Frank Matthew, Alice and Edward Bernard.

W. I. BUCHANAN. The subject of this sketch is a representative type of the younger class of men, who to-day are intrusted with a large share of the commercial and public responsibilities of this country. Fifty years ago none but old men were deemed to have mature judgment enough to hold positions as officers of banks, railroad officials, county and state officers, while to-day the country is operated largely, financially and officially, by young and middle-aged men. In no state do we find more fitting examples of what young men can accomplish than in Iowa, whose most brilliant congressman is the youngest member of the house.

Mr. Buchanan was born September 10, 1853, near Covington, Miami county, Ohio. His parents were George Preston and Mary (Gibson) Buchanan, of Scotch descent. He spent his early life on his grandfather's farm near Covington, his parents both dying before he was nine years old. He afterward learned the trade of an edge-tool maker, and worked at that for some years in and near Rochester, Ind., later in life he took up mercantile business, which he has followed since. He came to Sioux City in 1882, from Dayton, Ohio, as a member of the firm of J. K. Prugh & Co., jobbers in crockery, and has also managed the Peavey Grand Opera house since its opening, and is known throughout the country among theatrical people.

In 1878 Mr. Buchanan married Lulu Williams, an accomplished lady, daughter of the well-known artist, J. Insko Williams, of Cincinnati, Ohio. They have two children, Florence and Donald I. He was appointed by Governor Boies, in 1890, one of the two commissioners from Iowa of the World's Columbian commission, and at the second meeting of that body was made chairman of the committee on agriculture, and in December, 1890, was appointed by Director General Davis, as chief of the Department of Agriculture of the Columbian Exposition. The Departments of Live Stock and Forestry were both placed temporarily in his charge, and were organized by him. He is an Elk and a member of the Knights of Pythias, and a staunch democrat.



ERI RICHARDSON, retired farmer, Sioux City, was born in New Hampshire in 1827. His father was a farmer of that state and reared a family of ten children—six sons and four daughters—all of whom grew to maturity in their native state. The sons engaged in railroading, and soon after the death of their father all scattered to different and new scenes. Eri, who appears herein, commenced his career in the railroad business with pick and shovel, and by perseverance ended as a contractor. He assisted in the construction of the Hudson River railroad.

It was about the middle of this century, in 1854, that Mr. Richardson came to Delaware county, Iowa, having previously been married to Eliza Thurston in New Hampshire. To this union were born six children. Mr. Richardson purchased a farm in Delaware county and remained there six years. At the end of that time he removed to Indiana, and afterward to Ohio, where he remained twenty years. During this time he longed to be back in Iowa, and in 1881 came the second time to this state, where he has since remained, being engaged in stock-raising and farming in an extensive way. He is also engaged in the real estate business.

Mr. Richardson has met with wonderful success in business. He first came here poor, with an ox team, and by hard labor, frugality and industry, soon began to advance up the ladder of fortune. He is now president of the Iowa Savings bank. He owns 3,000 acres of land in Woodbury and adjoining counties. After a business career of thirty-five years Mr. Richardson has now retired from active business. He is a member of the Unitarian church.

JAMES BIRRELL NICHOLSON, farmer, Le Mars, was born at Annan, Scotland, August 12, 1861, and is a son of Benjamin and Sarah Janet (Birrell) Nicholson. His grandfather, John, was a son of Benjamin Nicholson, all of Dumfriesshire, Scotland. The father of our subject is a large ship builder and lumber dealer at Annan, and is also an extensive railroad owner, his attention being chiefly given to the latter interest.

In 1880 he visited Plymouth county, and purchased two sections of land in Washington and America townships, on which the son settled in 1883. The farm is chiefly devoted to the breeding of shorthorn cattle and Poland China swine. James B. Nicholson was educated at a public school in Edinburg, and was married in 1883 to Georgina Laing, a native of Liverpool, England, and daughter of Scotch parents, George and Ellen Laing. The family affiliates with the Presbyterian church, and includes four children, viz.: Benjamin, Elsie, Sarah Janet and James B. Mr. Nicholson gives strict attention to the cultivation of the farm, and does not trouble himself with public concerns or those of his neighbors.

TIMOTHY P. MURPHY, attorney at law, Sioux City, ranks to-day among the foremost and most prominent attorneys in the state of Iowa. He was born



in Boston, Mass., September 28, 1842, and is the son of Timothy and Jerusha (Shattuck) Murphy. Timothy, the father, was born in county Cork, Ireland, and was a hatter by trade, and came to America in 1826. The mother was born in New Hampshire, and her parents were among the earliest settlers of Massachusetts.

Timothy, the subject, was one of the youngest of ten children, and was reared in his native state until four years of age, when with his parents he removed to Waupun, Wis., where they remained eight years. Timothy attended the public schools of Waupun, and had mastered the third arithmetic and fifth reader when his parents moved to this state and located in Iowa county. The father purchased a farm in that county, and remained thereon until his death. Young Timothy worked on his father's farm during the summer and attended school in winter until 1860, when he entered the State university at Iowa City. He remained there three years, taking an irregular course in sciences and languages, having in view the study of law, that being his own wish as well as his father's.

In 1863 he went to Marengo, Iowa, and studied law for two years with Jeremiah H. Murphy, his eldest brother. He was admitted to the bar February 15, 1865, and a partnership was formed with his brother, which continued from 1865 to 1867, when a branch office was opened at Davenport, Iowa, and Jeremiah took charge of it, while our subject remained at Marengo until 1870, when the partnership was dissolved. For a year Mr. Murphy practiced alone. In 1871 he formed a partnership with Capt. Hedges, who has since become judge of the district court. This partnership existed until 1875. From 1875 to 1880 Mr. Murphy remained in business alone at Marengo. He served as mayor of that place from 1870 to 1876, having been elected on an independent ticket.

In 1880 Mr. Murphy came to Sioux City. For the greater part of the time since then he has been practicing alone. For three years he was in partnership with Mr. F. M. Fort, the firm name being Murphy & Fort. Mr. Murphy's practice has extended throughout many counties of this state. In 1885 he was appointed United States district attorney for the Northern district of Iowa, by President Cleveland, which position he held until February 10, 1890, when he resigned it.

Mr. Murphy was married at Davenport, Iowa, June 8, 1870, to Miss Sarah Holcomb, of Illinois. Their family consisted of five children, only three of whom are now living, the oldest child, a son, having died when sixteen months' old. He is a member of the Order of Elks. While reared in the faith of the Roman Catholic church, Mr. Murphy is not identified with any denomination. Mrs. Murphy is a member of the Congregational church. He is a member of the democratic party, as his father was before him, and



has taken an active part in politics. Mr. Murphy has devoted his entire life to his profession, and has won merited success.

JACOB W. MYERS, banker, Le Mars, was born December 15, 1833, in Trumbull county, Ohio, a son of John and Matilda (Warren) Myers. He received a common-school education in Ohio, and completed it at the Allegheny college at Meadville, Pa., after which he located at Detroit, Mich., where he remained four years in the employ of a mercantile firm. In 1855 he was engaged on government land surveys, and the following year was appointed an U. S. deputy surveyor, with headquarters at St. Paul, Minn.

In 1878 he located at Le Mars, Iowa, and became identified with the Plymouth county bank, as its cashier, and when, in 1882, the Plymouth county bank was converted to the First National bank, he was its cashier for several years, and later its vice-president until 1889, when he resigned to take the presidency of the German American Savings bank of Le Mars. In 1858 Mr. Myers married Mary L. Kimberly, daughter of James and Sirphrona (Earl) Kimberly. He has been a consistent republican since the organization of the party.

AMOS HALE is a traveling salesman for the wholesale grocery house of Sprague, Warner & Co., of Chicago, Ill. He is fifty-six years old, and for the last twenty years has followed his present occupation. He has the longest continuous record as a commercial traveler of any man traveling from this city.

He came to Sioux City in 1871 as salesman for the wholesale grocery house of H. D. Booge & Co. He is a native of New York, and has had varied experiences in pioneer life in the northwest in its early days. His face is familiar to the grocery trade within a radius of 100 miles of Sioux City, and he is looked upon by the commercial travelers, as the patriarch of their fraternity, in this locality. He is married and has two daughters: Mrs. Willis G. Clarke, and Miss Adaline.

HON. WILLIS G. CLARKE, of Sioux City, was born at Newport, Me., in 1853. He comes of a family which bore an active and honorable part in the American Revolution, and his father was a union soldier. He lived in Minnesota from 1856 to 1870, and in 1878 graduated from Brown university, Providence, R. I., with the degree of A. B. Removing to Sioux City he studied law with Judge Isaac Pendleton, and was admitted to the bar in 1881.

He was elected justice of the peace the following year, as a democrat, the balance of the party ticket being defeated. In 1884 and 1885 he was appointed county attorney.

In June, 1886, he married Lillian F., daughter of Amos Hale, of Sioux City. At the election of November, 1889, Mr. Clarke was elected by nearly



one thousand majority to represent Sioux City and Woodbury county in the Twenty-third general assembly of Iowa, of which he is now a member.

WILLIAM STEPHEN FOLLIS, real estate dealer, Sioux City, was born in Dubuque, this state, on New Year's day, 1847, and is a son of Patrick and Margaret (Conway) Follis, natives of county Kilkenny, Ireland. When William was six weeks old the family moved to Prairie Spring township, Jackson county, where they settled on a farm. In 1868 they removed to Sioux City, where the mother now resides, and where the father died March 6, 1888, aged seventy years. He had taken a homestead in Johnson township, Plymouth county, which is still held by the estate.

Our subject is the eldest of their four living children. His only schooling was furnished by the district school in Jackson county, which has been well supplemented by the practical experiences of life. In 1868 Mr. Follis took a homestead in Johnson township, Plymouth county, which he still retains, and he is now the possessor of several city lots. For ten years he was clerk of the Sioux City house, conducted by his father, and since 1881 he has engaged successfully in the real estate business.

He is secretary of the Lincoln Park association, now Lincoln Park company, and of the Julia Mica Mining company, of Custer county, S. D. For the past five years he has been secretary of the Mechanics' Building association of this city, having previously served three years as director. He was one of the charter members of the Excelsior Hook and Ladder company, the first volunteer company, organized in 1870, and which was the nucleus of the present fire department, and he served as the secretary of the company several years, and also served the longest period of any active member of the company, having served fifteen years, and is now on the honorary roll. He also served as secretary and treasurer of the Sioux City fire department, for the years 1883 and 1884.

He is a member of the A. O. H., and of the Roman Catholic church, and in politics affiliates with the democratic party. In 1878 he was elected county recorder and served two years. He served as justice of the peace in 1883 and 1884, and made a satisfactory magistrate, but refused to be again a candidate. In September, 1890, he formed a partnership with J. A. Bernard in the abstract of title business for Sioux City and Woodbury county.

On June 2, 1885, Mr. Follis married Mary A. Mulady, a native of Sun Prairie, Wis., of Irish descent. They have three sons, named respectively: William Joseph, Lawrence Gregory and Emmett Patrick.

A. R. T. DENT, real estate and loans, Le Mars, was born in London, England, in 1861, a son of "Lady Dent," 20 Thurloe square, London. He received his education in England, and graduated from an engineering school. In 1880 he came to America, and located at Le Mars, where he became a



farmer, at which occupation he continued for four years, after which he spent a year and a half traveling. After his return, he became one of the firm of Chapman & Co., a firm engaged in the real estate, loan and insurance business, and was afterward engaged in the brewery business, but legal complications soon ended the brewery deal, and he was, until lately, associated with Francis Moreton, the firm name being Dent & Moreton, and they gave their time to real estate and loans.

In June, 1887, Mr. Dent married Ida M., the second daughter of Mr. and Mrs. N. B. Richards, formerly of Le Mars, but now of Beresford, S. Dak. Mr. Dent casts his vote with the democratic party.

E. E. SELMSER & Co., real estate dealers and brokers, Sioux City. Few young men have been more successful in business than Mr. Selmser, of the above firm. Mr. Selmser was born in Johnstown, N. Y., in 1859, and received his early education there, but completed it at New Haven, Conn., where he attended college. He commenced his business life as a clerk, and when he came to Sioux City, which was in 1882, he clerked for Jundt & Tompkins.

He was engaged in the boot and shoe business for six years, but seeing the growth of the city of his adoption, he decided to go into the real estate business, which he did two years ago, and the success he has attained bears witness to the wisdom of the move. He is engaged extensively in buying and selling real estate, and has an office in the Commercial bank building. He is a member of A. F. & A. M., and a Thirty-second degree Mason.

WILLIAM KRAMER, proprietor of Booge hotel, Sioux City, was born in Ohio in 1847. He has lived throughout the west since 1864, having resided in Montana, Dakota, Utah, Idaho and Iowa. He first came to Sioux City in 1867. For the last six years he has been engaged in the hotel business. In 1889 he purchased a half interest in the Booge hotel, and has since been the genial, hospitable proprietor of the same. In politics he is a republican.

JOHN J. LESSENICH, proprietor of the Chicago house, Sioux City, is a native of Germany, born in 1826. His parents, Engelbert and Mary Lessenich, died while our subject was quite young. He remained in Germany until 1854, when he came to America, locating in New York state, where he resided for one year. We next hear of him in Illinois, where he remained until his removal to Sioux City in 1867. The same year, he built a two-story frame hotel, twenty-four by forty-eight feet, occupying a quarter of a block, and was proprietor of the same. In 1881 this building burned down, and was replaced by the present brick block, ninety-six by one hundred feet, and two stories high, of which he is still the proprietor.

Mr. Lessenich was married, in Geneseo, Ill., in March, 1861, to Miss Mary A. Kuhri, a native of the Province of Alsace. To this union there were born five children: Josephine (Mrs. Selzer), John F., Mary L. (de-



ceased, 1887), Leonard C. and Emma L. Mr. Lessenich is a member of Landmark Lodge, No. 103, A. F. & A. M., of Western Star, No. 282, I. O. O. F. and the Turner society. Politically he has been a life-long democrat. He has been very successful in the hotel business and is the owner of a large amount of Sioux City and Plymouth county real estate.

HON. A. M. DUUS, real estate and insurance, Le Mars, was born in (Fohl) Schleswig, Holstein, in the year 1849. He came to America in April, 1870, and located at Le Mars, where he engaged as clerk with John Gordon for two years, and in 1872 started a general store at Hospers, Sioux county, which he sold after conducting it for two years, and returned to Le Mars. There he engaged in the machinery and farm implement trade until 1880, at which time he was elected auditor of the county, a position he held until 1886, when he purchased a real estate, loan and insurance business, in which he is at present engaged.

In 1888 he was elected a member of the legislature by the democratic party, and served one term, declining a renomination. He is a member of the Giblem Lodge, 322, F. & A. M. In 1873 he married Grace, daughter of U. Wynia, of Sioux county.

F. R. ROBINSON, banker, Kingsley, was born in Warwickshire, England, in July, 1848, and is a son of Rev. Gilbert and Frances (Russell) Robinson, both natives of England. His father was vicar in the same parish for forty-two years, or until his death, which occurred in 1884. His mother still resides in London.

Frederick R. went into the army at the age of nineteen years and remained seven years. He received a commission as ensign when he first went in, and was lieutenant at the close of his commission. In the winter of 1873 he took passage on the vessel Weber, and came to America, and located in California, where he ran a sheep ranch about six years, and then located in Plymouth county, Iowa, where he followed farming until the fall of 1884, at which time he went into the banking business at Adrian, Minn.

In the spring of 1889 he came to Kingsley, and formed a partnership with U. G. Mueller, in the banking business, which they have carried on successfully ever since. In September, 1886, Mr. Robinson married E. Louise Russell, of England, and they have five children: Frances M., Gilbert F., Edward M., Harrold and Margaret. Politically he is a democrat, and at present mayor of Kingsley.

JAMES M. BACON, hardware dealer, and one of the earliest settlers of Sioux City, was born in New Hampshire in 1837, and is the youngest of the nine children of Moses and Mary (Wilson) Bacon, also of New Hampshire. His father was a mechanic. James M. spent his early life in New Hampshire and Massachusetts, and received his education at Cambridge, Mass.



He began life as a dry goods clerk, and was afterward employed as a clerk in the Boston post-office.

In 1859 he came to Sioux City, where he was subsequently elected justice of the peace, succeeding Judge Allison, and held that position for two years, and was also secretary of the school board. He enlisted in Company A, Dakota cavalry, under Gen. Sully, in the volunteer army, and served three years, during which time he was quartermaster. Returning from the war with the Indians, he located in Sioux City, but had his headquarters in Dubuque. He held the position of ordnance officer of Dubuque district one year. After that he was quartermaster agent for Gen. William Myers for one year, and then closed up all the government affairs at Sioux City. He then engaged in the hardware business in Sioux City in March, 1867, and has since continued in that business in which he has made a success.

In 1855 he was joined in marriage to Helen M. Stewart, of Roxbury, Mass., and to them have been born two children. The daughter, M. Lizzie Bacon, is a very fine musician, having been a pupil of Madame Cappiani. She is the fortunate possessor of a soprano voice of rare excellence, and has quite a brilliant future before her if talent can insure it. Mr. Bacon has held various public positions; has been township trustee and alderman; also mayor of the city. He was the organizer of the Merchants' Exchange, out of which has grown the Jobbers' Association, and was president of that organization for two terms, and was unanimously elected for the third term, but declined to hold the position longer.

He has been a Mason for many years, and has been master of the Blue Lodge. He is identified with the Episcopal church, and is one of the charter members. Mr. Bacon's whole life has been devoted to the successful prosecution of his business interests, and in that he has been more than successful. In political matters he holds to the principles advanced by the democratic party.

DEIDRICH A. OLTMAN, banker, Kingsley, was born in Rock Island county, Ill., December 26, 1858, a son of Deidrich and Catharine (Herron) Oltmann, both natives of Germany. His father is still living in Rock Island county, where he is engaged in farming. Politically he is a democrat, and he and wife are members of the German Lutheran church.

Deidrich A. was born and reared on a farm in the county of his birth. He received his early education at the high schools and completed his studies at the Davenport Business college, after which he remained on the old homestead with his father two years. He then went to Ida county, where he engaged in farming until 1883, when he moved to Kingsley, Plymouth county, and engaged in the banking business, which he has since continued.

October 7, 1886, Mr. Oltmann was united in marriage with Flora McCloy,



at Ida Grove, Iowa. They have one child, Annie Fern, born February 16, 1889. Mr. Oltmann supports the democratic party; he was city treasurer of Kingsley in 1884, and is now a member of the city council, which office he has held six years; he is also school treasurer, and trustee of the Congregational church.

JACOB X. BRANDS, Sioux City, was born at Grand Rapids, Wis., September 14, 1858. His parents were of Scotch extraction, and it is perhaps to this rugged Scotch blood that a certain element of perseverance, which is noted in his character, is due. Young Jacob, or "X," as he was from earliest boyhood familiarly called, to distinguish him from his father, whose name had been bestowed upon him, lived with his parents at Grand Rapids until he was two or three years of age, when the family removed to Plover, Portage county, Wis. He went to school at Plover until 1868. His mother had died when he was seven years of age, and after spending a winter at Mosinee, Wis., the family removed to Moingona, a mining town in central Iowa, where the elder Brands had become actively interested in some mining property. Here "X" went to the public school until 1871, when an incident occurred which, it seems, decided the whole future course of his life.

Jacob X. Brands, Sr., was a subscriber to the Boone "Democrat," a weekly paper edited at the county seat by Mr. J. Hornstein. The latter made frequent visits to Moingona, in the interests of his business, and on one of these visits mentioned to Mr. Brands that he had never been inside a coal mine, and should like to go through one of the most extensive, in order to give it an intelligent write-up in his paper. Mr. Brands at once volunteered to give him the guidance of "X," which was accepted, and although the boy was but thirteen years of age, he proved to be so competent a guide, so bright and intelligent, that the editor took a great fancy to him, and before his return to Boone that evening, an arrangement had been made with the boy's father, and with his own delighted consent, that he should go to Boone to learn the printer's trade. His fancy for this business had been aroused when much younger.

A relative was publisher of the Plover "Times," and, boylike, "X" had been around the office a great deal, and conceived a liking for the trade. He remained in the Boone "Democrat" office a year, learning rapidly and giving undoubted satisfaction to his employer, and undergoing all the trials and privations which ordinarily fall to the lot of the printer's devil. The foreman of the "Democrat" office, Mr. John Stephens, took a great fancy to the boy, and in 1872 they went together to Chicago, where they soon received work in the job office of Mike Cahill, on Halsted street. It was just after the fire, and the printing business was lively in Chicago, but the office was a comparatively small one, and not fully equipped, so after some months the



two embryo tramps, one old enough and wise enough to be the father of the other, in whom he took a fatherly interest, went to Ottawa, Ill., where they worked in the Ottawa "Free Trader" office.

The subject of our sketch had developed unusual taste and skill in press-work, and made himself so valuable to the Ottawa firm of printers that they readily gave him wages almost sufficient for a man. But neither Mr. Stephens or young "X" were of that temperament to enjoy this uncertain and roving method of gaining a livelihood. During their absence from home Means & Downing had bought the Boone County "Advocate," published in Boonesboro, removed it to Boone, and changed its name to the "Republican." They wanted Mr. Stephens to take the position of foreman, and the latter consented, taking, of course, his protegee with him. Here young Brands, now rapidly developing into manhood, remained nine years, and finally became foreman of the office.

On September 3, 1879, he married Miss Carrie Diffenbacher, and soon afterward removed to Chicago, where he began to work in the Chicago Newspaper Union's huge establishment. During the early part of 1884, the Chicago Newspaper Union, in order to properly care for its rapidly increasing business in this section of the country, and recognizing Sioux City as a jobbing center of growing importance, decided to locate a branch house here.

Every man in the Chicago house, through long training in a business which peculiarly requires it, seemed to fit his own niche, and it became a serious problem who should be sent to Sioux City as manager of the new house. Mr. Strong, the general manager, and Mr. Tracy, the superintendent, held a consultation, and the latter mentioned that the only man he could suggest was one named Brands, who worked as a "make-up" in the press room. "Is he competent?" "I think he is. I was attracted to the excellence of his work when he was foreman of a country paper in Iowa, the Boone 'Republican.'" It was a typographical beauty, and every detail showed careful attention."

Mr. Strong called the young printer up, and he came, with black hands and smutty blouse and overalls, wondering what was up. "Did you ever keep books?" asked Mr. Strong. "No Sir." "Ever do any editorial work?" "No Sir." "Well when you were foreman of that country paper, out in Iowa, you had some book-keeping to do, didn't you?" "Oh, yes; I used to keep the job book, and in the illness or absence of the proprietors, I sometimes had entire charge." "Well then, you had to do editorial work. I'll tell you what we want. We are going to start a branch house in Sioux City, Iowa, and want you to take the management." Mr. Brands was thunder-struck. If this manager of the great Chicago house had told him he was



wanted as foreman, he might not have been surprised; but "manager"—he couldn't mean it. In further consultation, however, no doubt was left as to the exact meaning of the interview.

Mr. Brands was taken from the press room, and after a few weeks' training in the counting room, sent to Sioux City to take the active management of the new house. At first, much of the work, clerical, mechanical and editorial, devolved upon him, and it was that training of which we have endeavored to give a faithful sketch, by which alone he was selected for this responsible place, and which enabled him to successfully conduct the business entrusted to him.

From printing a few papers at first, the list of the Sioux City house has grown to over 200. A supply department, in which is carried all kinds of paper and printers' materials, was soon added, and this, too, has grown amazingly. In 1887 the establishment was removed from Douglas street to a building especially erected for it at 212 Pearl street, and the business, now grown to enormous proportions, is still developing at a steady pace. In 1888, Mr. Brands lost his wife, and afterward married her sister, Miss Florence Diffenbacher. He is the father of one child, a boy, who shows many of his father's characteristics.

JONAS M. CLELAND, attorney, Sioux City, son of George M. Cleland, was born at Jordanville, Herkimer county, N. Y., in 1852. After the completion of his education, he read law with Davenport & Young, at Richfield Springs, and with Hardin & Burrows, at Little Falls. In 1872 he removed to Sioux City, where he read law with Currier & Bolton, and in the fall of the same year was admitted to the bar, and has since been engaged in the practice of his profession.

He was elected city attorney, a position he held for eight years, and in 1886, Sioux City was advanced to a city of the first class, and he was elected mayor, which office he held for two terms, and it was during his administration that the plans for paving the streets and the systems of sewerage were inaugurated and successfully carried through. He feels an active interest in all matters pertaining to Sioux City, and is now commissioner of the Jobbers & Manufacturers' Association.

In 1877 he married Louise D., a daughter of Mrs. A. D. Peavey of Sioux City. They have two children. Mr. Cleland and his wife are both members of the Episcopal church.

ARTHUR P. BROWN, P. M., Le Mars, son of David L. Brown, was born at Verona, Oneida County, N. Y., in 1838. His father was a contractor, and when the subject of this sketch was quite a boy, his parents removed to Rockford, Ill., where he completed his education. However, in response to his country's calls for men in 1862, he enlisted as a private in Company K,



Seventy-fourth Illinois volunteer infantry, and while on the skirmish line near Kenesaw Mountain, Ga., he received a wound, resulting in the loss of his right leg. He received his discharge in October, 1864, having been promoted to sergeant.

He returned to Rockford, where he was made city collector for two years, and in 1872 the family removed to Le Mars, where he became engaged in the livery business, and during President Harrison's administration received the appointment of postmaster. In 1887 he was elected justice of the peace of Le Mars. January 18, 1870, he married Josephine, daughter of Walter Warner, of Roscoe, Ill., and has five children: Clifford A., Claude S., Edith A., Mollie E. and Fred W. He and his wife are both members of the Congregational church. His father died in June, 1888, while his mother still has her home here.

COL. J. H. SWAN, attorney, Sioux City, son of Silas Swan, was born at Sherbrook, Canada, in 1833. His parents were from Vermont, where they were married, but afterward removed to Canada, where they remained until 1835. They eventually moved to Medina county, Ohio, where they were engaged as farmers the rest of their life, and it was there that our subject received his education. He read law with Judge Chetfield, and in 1851 went to Minnesota, where he continued as a student of law, and in 1857 was admitted to the bar. He first practiced at Le Sueur, Minn.

In 1861 he enlisted as first lieutenant in Company I, Third Minnesota, and was afterward made captain, and remained in the service until January 1, 1865. After his return he practiced law at Little Rock, and in 1871 removed to Sioux City, where he has since been engaged in the practice of his profession.

He married Anna M. Acker, of Grant county, Wis., and they have four children—two boys and two girls: Charles M., Wallace H., Ida (now Mrs. William A. Ripple, of Holstein, Iowa), and Cora J. (now Mrs. Fred Evans, of Sioux City). His eldest son has become associated with him, the firm name being J. H. & C. M. Swan. C. M. Swan married May Shuster, of Sioux City, and they have two children.

CONSTANT R. MARKS, attorney, Sioux City, son of Almeron and Mary (Phelps) Marks, was born at Durham, Greene county, N. Y., April 11, 1841. His parents were originally from Connecticut, his mother being a descendant of one of those who perished in the massacre at Wyoming. The father of our subject was a lawyer of ability, having located in New York, where he practiced in the courts with such men as Lyman Tremain.

In 1848 Almeron Marks was elected to the legislature of the state of New York. His grandfather and great-grandfather were members of the legislature of Connecticut. The great-grandfather of Constant R. was the



first democrat elected to the legislature from his town. Almeron Marks, father of C. R., continued successfully the practice of law in New York until his decease in 1852, when the family returned to Connecticut, where C. R. made his home with his great-grandfather at Burlington, he having lived there since the Revolution.

Constant attended the Connecticut Literary institute (a preparatory school) at Suffield, Conn., until the beginning of the rebellion, when he enlisted in Company K, Eighth Massachusetts volunteer infantry, this being the second regiment to enter the service, and the one with which Ben. Butler opened the way to Washington *via* Annapolis. While stationed at Fort McHenry he was taken sick and compelled to return to his home, thus terminating his military career. He again resumed his studies, attending the Hudson River institute at Claverack, N. Y., and in 1863 entered Yale college. While there he was attacked with erysipelas in the head and was obliged to relinquish his educational projects, and received an honorable dismissal from Yale on account of ill health.

He then devoted several years to the recovery of his health, and, January 1, 1866, began reading law with E. M. Wood, at Pittsfield, Mass. He attended the Albany Law school at Albany, N. Y., and was admitted to the bar January 1, 1868. Having taken the advice of Horace Greeley, he went to Chicago, remaining there but a short time, and in April of the same year removed to Sioux City, where he has since been successfully engaged in the practice of law. In connection with W. L. Joy he built the Marks-Joy block, known as the Garretson annex.

In 1869, the year following his arrival at Sioux City, he was elected member of the legislature of Iowa, but declined further political office. He was a member of the school board nine years, and president of the board three years, retiring in 1889. He was also prominently identified with the construction of the city water works and public library, which were built by a private corporation at the request of the city, he seeing to the legal part. During a vacancy he filled the office of president of the National Bank of Sioux City.

He is a member of the I. O. O. F., and attends the Episcopal church, of which his wife is also a member. June 27, 1871, he married Josephine, daughter of Russell Kilbourn, of Great Barrington, Mass. They have three children—one girl and two boys.

HON. J. S. LAWRENCE, attorney, Sioux City, son of W. S. Lawrence, was born in Brooklyn, N. Y., in 1854, and after the completion of an academic course there, entered Madison university at Hamilton, N. Y., from which he graduated in 1875. Afterward he studied law with Henry L. Clinton of Brooklyn, and also took a course in the New York Law university, and was





*Thomas Malone*







admitted to the bar in 1877. He began practice in Herkimer county, N. Y., but removed to Sioux City in the winter of 1881, where he followed the practice of his profession. He was elected police judge, but in 1886 resigned, and was elected to the senate in the same year. He is identified with the republican party.

In 1875 he married Ima D., daughter of John M. Treadway, of Herkimer county, N. Y., and they have two children. He is stockholder in, and attorney for, the Sioux City Investment company. He began his political career as chairman of the County central committee, and is now chairman of the Judicial central committee, and one of the representative men of this representative city.

JAMES BLANCHARD SLOAN is the third of eight children born to John and Nancy (Neely) Sloan, the former a native of Ireland and the latter of Belmont county, Ohio. He was born April 4, 1847, in Belmont county, Ohio, but his parents left there when he was very young, and moved to Port Clinton, Ottawa county, Ohio, where he attended school until his fourteenth year. He was then sent to the Adrian college, at Adrian, Mich., where he remained two years, going from there to Louisa county, Iowa.

In March, 1868, he came to Sioux City to open a real estate and loan office, which was his occupation the next four years. He then closed up his real estate business here and bought 320 acres of land in Sioux City township, where he engaged in stock-raising and farming until the fall of 1890, when he sold out and removed to Sioux City, where he is at present living a retired life.

Mr. Sloan was united in marriage with Helen E., daughter of George and Adeline Schuster, pioneers of Sioux City, April 24, 1873, and five children have blessed their home, namely: Charles E., Frank B., James B. Jr., Edwin T. and John S. He is a republican in politics; socially he belongs to the I. O. O. F. and is a member of the Congregational church.

MRS. S. J. HERRON, Le Mars, is a daughter of Peter and Catherine (Feyman) Gehlen, and was born in Jackson county, Iowa, her parents being among the pioneers of Le Mars. Her father was a farmer and miller in Jackson county and came to Le Mars in 1869, where he engaged in the milling business, which he continued until his death, which occurred in 1879. They had a family of eleven children, of whom nine are now living.

The subject of this sketch was married to John Herron in 1874, a gentleman prominently identified with Plymouth county, having been one of its officials, but he died in 1882, death terminating a successful business career. J. J., M. B. and M. W. are now associated as managers of the City Roller Mill, of which Mrs. Herron is the owner. The mill has a daily capacity of sixty barrels of flour and four car-loads of feed; it is fitted out with thirteen sets of rollers and one double set of feed rollers.



PAUL L. BRICK, physician, Le Mars, was born at Colberg, Prussia, in 1846. He graduated from the Louisenstadt college at Berlin in 1864, and then attended the university there. He came to America in 1867, locating at Auburn, N. Y., but removed to Syracuse, N. Y., where he first began the practice of medicine with Dr. M. Bausinger. He afterward removed to Pennsylvania, thence to Illinois and Wisconsin, and to Burlington, Iowa, in 1871, and finally settled in Le Mars, in February, 1880. He is a member of Giblem Lodge, No. 322, F. & A. M., of the Royal Arch Chapter, No. 1, of Burlington, and of the consistory of Cedar Rapids, A. & A. S. rite. He was made city physician in 1887 and 1888, and in 1890 graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Chicago.

He married Ida, daughter of William Holdzkom, of Effingham, Ill., in 1871. She died at Burlington in 1874, and in 1877 he married Florence E., daughter of Edward Sniff, of Denmark, Iowa, who died July 7, 1882, leaving two children, Louis and Paul, of whom the latter is deceased. In August, 1890, he married Miss Eva, daughter of Capt. J. E. Braden, of Ligonier, Ind. He is a member of the Sioux City Medical society, and of the American Medical association.

MARTIN LUTHER SLOAN was born November 25, 1848, in Belmont county, Ohio, and is the third child born to John and Nancy (Neely) Sloan, the former a native of Ireland, who came to America while still a young child, and the latter a native of Jefferson county, Ohio. Our subject's parents having moved to Ottawa county, in the same state, while he was a child, it was in the latter county that he received his education. He attended the public schools until eighteen years of age, at which time the family moved to Louisa county, Iowa. He remained there with his parents, who were engaged in farming, until 1870, when he came to Sioux City.

Here he was appointed deputy auditor, under Judge G. W. Wakefield, which position he held for seven years. In the fall election of 1877, he was a candidate on the republican ticket for auditor, and was elected to that office. This office he held for the three following terms, and for three years after he served as county supervisor from Sioux City. In 1886 he engaged in his present business, that of groceryman.

May 20, 1875, he married Ida M., daughter of O. C. Hill, a native of New York state. Mr. Sloan is a republican, and carries considerable influence in his neighborhood. He is a member of the Congregational church, and has filled all the important offices in the I. O. O. F. and the K. of P. lodges.

REV. IRA N. PARDEE, D. D., secretary of the University of the Northwest, Sioux City. Among the public men connected with the promotion of the education and religious prosperity of Sioux City, there are none that are



better known than the Rev. Ira N. Pardee, both as a teacher of the divine law and a financier, the latter being shown in his shrewdness as financial agent of the University of the Northwest, which position he took in April, 1890, when the idea of the building of a university at Sioux City was yet in its infancy.

Mr. Pardee was born in Kingston, Ulster county, N. Y., July 29, 1840, and was the eldest of the three children that were born to Captain James B. and Loretta (Van Valkenburg) Pardee, the former a native of Hunter, Greene county, N. Y., and the latter a native of Lexington, Greene county, N. Y. His ancestors are of French extraction. Ira N. Pardee spent his youth in his native county, attending the Kingston academy. In his fourteenth year he entered the Amenia seminary to prepare for college, and there remained three years, then entered Wesley university and finished the course under the direction of a private tutor, Erastus Ladd Prentice, under whose instruction he remained two years. He then taught in the schools of Ulster county, N. Y., one year, then entered the ministry of the M. E. church, for which he prepared by the usual conference course of theological studies, supplemented with the course pursued in the Concord Biblical institution.

In 1864 he took charge of his first church, and since then his ministerial life has been uneventful, filling pulpits in Plymouth church, Wyoming Valley, Pa., Great Bend, N. Y., Chicago, Ill., Omaha, Fort Dodge and Sioux City. In 1882 he was made superintendent of the M. E. church of Dakota, and served in that capacity and as presiding elder four years. He was married October 12, 1869, to Mary L., daughter of George and Sarah Winchell, and granddaughter of Lord John Livingston of Scotland.

GEORGE W. OBERHOLTZER, civil engineer, Sioux City, was born in Chester county, Pa., February 24, 1847, the son of Elias Oberholtzer, a native of the same place. His father was a farmer until quite late in life, when he was elected president of the Farmers' and Mechanics' National bank, at Phoenixville, which position he filled until his death.

In tracing his ancestors back, on the paternal side, it is found they originally came from Lower Palatinate, Germany, and settled in Montgomery county, Pa., being among the first German settlers in that vicinity. A portion of the family removed to Chester county, after the Revolutionary war. Our subject's mother was Catharine (Acker) Oberholtzer, a native of the same county. Her grandfather was a Revolutionary soldier, and her father a soldier of the war of 1812.

Mr. Oberholtzer acquired his early education in the schools of his native county, and at the age of sixteen entered the State Normal school at Millersville, Pa., from which he graduated in the scientific course after three years' hard study. He taught for two years afterward, the first year as principal



of the high school at Duncannon, Pa., and at the academy of Jamaica, Long Island, one year. He then adopted the profession of civil engineer, taking his degree in 1871, at the Pennsylvania Polytechnic college, Philadelphia, Pa., after which he was employed by the B. & M. railroad, of Nebraska, until 1872. In that year he came to Sioux City, where he made surveys and locations, and had charge of the construction of the Sioux City & Pembina railroad, between Sioux City and Sioux Falls, Dak.

In 1873 he was elected city engineer of Sioux City, which position he filled for the next ten years, and was surveyor of Woodbury county four years. In 1883 he entered mercantile business as a wholesale and retail dealer in sewer, well and chimney pipe, fire and pressed brick, hydraulic cement and other building material.

Mr. Oberholtzer was married to Miss Rosa M. Allen, a teacher in the Sioux City High school, December 18, 1877. He is a trustee of the Lutheran church and a member of the Unity club, and in politics votes the republican ticket.

MATHIAS BENJAMIN TRITZ, clerk of the district court, Le Mars, is a native of Germany, born in Tuensdorf, Prussia, April 3, 1841. His parents, Adam and Mary (Wagner) Tritz, natives of the same village, immigrated to America in 1847, and settled in Tete Des Morts, Jackson county, this state. The mother died there in 1851, aged forty-six years. The father came in 1869 to Le Mars, where he died in December, 1885, at the age of eighty-five years.

Of their nine children, Mathias is the seventh. He was reared on a farm and educated in the public and parochial schools. On reaching manhood he engaged in farming till 1870, when he came to Le Mars and opened a general store. This he conducted seven years, and subsequently engaged in the agricultural implement trade. For five years he was a partner of T. J. Priestley, to whom he sold his interest on his election to his present position, in 1888. From the time of his majority to his removal from Tete Des Morts he served as township clerk, and has served America township in the same capacity. In 1880 he was a candidate on the democratic ticket for county recorder, but was defeated. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

February 27, 1867, he married Mary Kass, a native of Luxemburg, Germany, and they had eight children, of whom seven were sons: Adam, Joseph M., Nicholas, Charles, Frank, John and Mellitus. The oldest is a clerk at Alton, Iowa, and the second is preparing for the priesthood at St. Francis seminary, Milwaukee, Wis. The sixth, a daughter, was killed at the age of four by a pile of lumber falling upon her.

IRA T. MARTIN, attorney, Le Mars, was born in Racine county, Wis., in 1848, and was there educated. He read law with G. T. Crafts, of Cedar



Rapids, and was admitted to the bar in 1874. He began the practice of law at Cedar Rapids, but removed to Brooklyn, Poweshiek county, where he remained until his removal to Le Mars, which was in January, 1883. There he became engaged in the practice of his profession, and in 1886 he associated with him F. R. Gaynor, the firm name being Martin & Gaynor.

In 1863, at the age of fifteen years, he enlisted in Company B, Ninth Iowa cavalry, and served two and a half years. He was wounded in a skirmish at Sercey, Ark. After the war his regiment was engaged in the southwest, along the Rio Grande, in Texas, and in Arkansas until March, 1866. He was city solicitor of Le Mars for two terms, and is a member of Mower Post, No. 91, G. A. R. He married Jennie M., daughter of John Ray, of Peacham, Vermont, in 1876.

CRAIG L. WRIGHT, attorney, Sioux City, son of George G. Wright, was born at Keosauqua, Iowa, in 1846. He was educated at Iowa City, and graduated from the university there in 1867. In 1868 he attended a law school at Des Moines, and during that year was admitted to the bar. He returned to Sioux City in September of the same year, and began the practice of law. He was city attorney for two terms. He is a director in the Security bank, the Corn Exchange bank, in both street railroad companies, and also of the Sioux City & Northern railroad. He is a member of the republican party.

In 1873 he married Kate P. Van Dyke, of Keokuk, Iowa, and has two children. His business career has been very successful, and he has acquired the reputation of being an able and successful lawyer.

WILLIAM W. McELRATH, farmer and grain buyer, Menville, was born in Montgomery county, N. Y., in 1850, and is a son of John and Jane (Jackson) McElrath, the former a native of Scotland and the latter a native of Ireland. John McElrath was a farmer, at which occupation he was engaged in Whiteside county, Ill., at the time of his death, which occurred in 1872, his wife having preceded him about eight days. He and wife came to America in 1849; they were both members of the old Presbyterian church.

William W. was brought up on a farm, and moved with his parents to Whiteside county, Ill., when he was four years of age. He continued to reside with his parents until their death, he being the youngest child of the family. He took charge of the homestead farm, which he carried on until 1881. The last eight years of his residence in Illinois he dealt quite extensively in live stock. In 1881 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land in section nineteen, Arlington township, where he now resides. He erected a house and commenced to break his land, and has continued ever since to conduct his farm. He has since added to his property, and now owns 1,400 acres, all in one piece, where he raises a great number of live-stock of all kinds, besides the regular farm products.



In 1887 he came to Merville and commenced to buy stock and grain, in connection with his farming interests. Politically he is a republican. He is at present county supervisor, which office he holds three years, and is also a school director. He is a member of the Masonic Lodge and of the Farmers' Alliance.

In August, 1872, Mr. McElrath married Alice Heathcote, of Morrison, Ill., and there have been born to them nine children: Eva, Edith, Ray, Ralph, Maude, Allie, Willie, Minnie and Alice.

ABESALOM B. MILLER, farmer, P. O. Anthon, Woodbury county, is a son of George and Hannah Miller, both of Dutch descent, and was born in Lexington, Ky., June 4, 1814. He was educated in a common school in Lexington, until ten years of age, when he moved with his parents to Sidney, Shelby county, Ohio, where he attended school until he was twenty-two years of age. He then bought a stock of groceries and was in business for himself a year.

In 1837 he moved to Toledo, Ohio, bought a steam saw-mill, and after running that two years moved back to Sidney and farmed until 1842. He then moved to Jackson county, Iowa, worked in a grist-mill until 1852, and then bought a farm in South Fork township, where he lived until the fall of 1870, when he moved to Kedron township, Woodbury county, and bought the town site of Anthon, where he now resides.

In December, 1836, he married Mary, daughter of William and Rebecca Barley. In 1842 his wife died, leaving three children: Margaret A., George and Lucinda. In 1844 he married Jane, daughter of William Bodell, and she has borne him seven children: Albert, Laura, Nettie, William, James, Perry and Mary. He is a member of the Methodist church, and politically is a democrat.

ROBERT M. McCARTER, banker, Merville, was born in Clinton county, Iowa, February 22, 1855, and is a son of Robert and Harriet (Gorham) McCarter, both natives of New York, now residing in Merville, Woodbury county.

R. M. McCarter was brought up on a farm in Clinton county, Iowa, where he was born, and where he received his education. At the age of seventeen he left home and went to Sac county, Iowa, where he remained until 1884, when he went to Sioux county, Iowa, and was there engaged in farming for a year. He then returned to Sac county and farmed until 1887, when he went into the bank at Shaller, Iowa, as assistant cashier. In February, 1888, he came to Merville and went into the banking business with his father, Robert McCarter, which they have continued ever since. In December, 1888, William H. Barto went into partnership with them, and the bank is now known as the Farmers' bank. Politically he is a republican, a member of the town council and school board. He is a member of the United Workmen and also the Odd Fellows.



Mr. McCarter was married to Emma M. Palmer July 6, 1874, but she lived until 1876 only. He married again in September, 1877, his second wife being Jeanette L. Waugh, and they have two children: Lester A. and Emma G.

REV. CHARLTON HINES STRICKLAND, D. D., pastor of the First Baptist church, of Sioux City, Iowa, the second son of Oliver P. and Henrietta W. Strickland, is a native Georgian, his birthplace being Lawrenceville. Born December 18, 1844, of fine, healthy physique, frank open countenance, pleasant manners, and abilities above the average, he bids fair to live a long life of usefulness. When a boy he was remarkably fond of reading, sometimes poring of the pages of his favorite authors through whole nights. He had fully prepared himself for college at the Lawrenceville high school, receiving instruction under a private tutor in the languages and higher mathematics, and, determined upon receiving a thorough classical education, was about to enter college when the war broke out in 1861.

Through force of circumstances he entered the army as a volunteer, and with characteristic ardor and faithfulness performed his duties as a soldier. He rose to the rank of captain of Company C, Third Georgia battalion of sharpshooters, being recommended for promotion by Brigadier Gen. Wofford "for gallantry on the field of Spottsylvania." At the close of the war the sterner duties of life interfered with his desire and purpose to secure a collegiate education, as indeed was the case with very many southern young men of that period.

He was converted in a very unusual manner during a series of meetings held at Hebron, Gwinnett county, in August, 1865. Riding home alone one night, the Holy Spirit enabled him to realize powerfully his lost and undone condition as a sinner; and so overwhelming a sense of contrition took possession of him, that he dismounted, and, in the darkness by the roadside, pleaded for forgiveness, until for him the sun of righteousness rose with healing in his wings. Immediately in the dark and solitary forest, a sweet sense of pardon filled his soul, and sorrow for sin gave place to tears of joy and songs of praise. He was baptized by his brother, Rev. William H. Strickland, and united with the church at Hebron.

In the following October he married Miss M. E. Dunlap, and on January 30, 1870, was ordained, having felt constrained to give himself wholly to the Redeemer's service. He was first pastor of Bethel church, Walton county, and afterward of churches at the following places: Farmington, New Hope, Greene county, Greensboro and Augusta, Ga. Later he became pastor of the First Baptist church, Knoxville, Tenn., where his influence for good produced a most powerful effect. In 1883 he was called as pastor to the First Baptist church of Nashville, Tenn., which pulpit he occupied until



1889, when he received an unanimous call to fill the desk of the First Baptist church of Sioux City, Iowa. Here also his power is felt for good. The church, at the time of his taking charge, numbered about 250 members, and after a pastorate of nearly two years, numbers nearly 450 in its membership. He is strongly attached to the people of his charge, and they, in turn, highly appreciate his worth and power as a pulpit orator.

Genial and pleasant in the social walks of life, he has many ardent admirers outside of the church over which he presides. Somewhat above the medium size, he is erect in carriage, of commanding appearance, and dignified in manner. Unswerving fidelity to duty, united to great gentleness, are perhaps his most prominent characteristics, while he is endowed in an unusual degree with that quality so useful to a pastor—tact, or adaptability. As a preacher, he possesses the gift of oratory far above the mediocrity, seeming to strive for simplicity in manner and language, and for aptness in illustration; and with such earnestness and zeal does he persuade men to be saved, that his hearers recognize his heart as going with his words. As a pastor, he creates the strongest bond between himself and his people, by the genuineness of his sympathy, which makes the joys and sorrows of others his own. Both the aged and the young feel him to be their friend, and his kindly feeling toward the sorrowing draws from them the expression, "Oh, he knows just what to say and when to say it." Surely this is a rare gift in a minister.

He has held and still holds high positions of honor in the societies of Good Templars, Odd Fellows, Knights of Honor, Free Masons and Knights Templar. As a preacher, he studies earnestly and carefully, seeking all the information he can from the Scriptures, from his own well chosen library, and from the book of human nature, until he becomes full of his subject. He then meditates upon it, talks of it, prays over it, and preaches about it. Generally his preaching is blessed by the Spirit to the good of those who hear. The proud eulogy of his native state (while he was yet a young man), we find couched in the following: "He is a son whom the state can not well afford to spare, and we hope for his early recall." Sioux City has already learned to be proud of Dr. Strickland, not only as a pulpit orator, but as a most estimable citizen.

GEORGE MOLYNEUX PARDOE, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born April 1, 1841, in Elkland township, Sullivan county, Pa. His ancestors came to this country from England and settled in the trackless forests of northern Pennsylvania soon after the close of the Revolutionary war. On his father's side the family is said to be of Spanish origin, and of French origin on his mother's side, being among those who migrated to England during the Middle ages, on account of the religious wars in their own countries.



Mr. Pardoe attended the common schools during the winter months, and worked at farming and lumbering between the school terms, until the beginning of the war of 1861, when he joined Company C, Twelfth regiment of the Pennsylvania reserve corps. During his three years of service he took part in nearly every engagement of that famous division. He was twice slightly wounded and twice taken prisoner, and served a term in Libby prison. He was mustered out of the service in June, 1864.

In the fall of that year he entered the Lewisburg, Pa., academy, where he remained one year. He then began the study of law in the office of Broomall & Ward in Delaware county, Pa., and was admitted to the bar in March, 1868. He practiced his profession there until 1878, when he went to the Black Hills, in the then Territory of Dakota, where he remained one year. In June, 1879, he removed to Sioux City, where he has since resided.

In October, 1870, Mr. Pardoe married Miss M. Louise Beale Simpson, also of Pennsylvania. They have two children, Robeina Crawford and Joseph William. Mr. Pardoe and wife are connected with the First Presbyterian church, of which Mr. Pardoe is an elder and trustee. He is a member of Western Star Lodge of Odd Fellows, being a past grand of that order, and also a member, and the present commander, of Gen. Hancock post of the Grand Army of the Republic. He is a member of the firm of Pardoe & Talley, title abstractors, and a director and the vice-president of the Ballou Banking company.

JOHN CLARENCE MILLS, merchant, Pierson, was born at Hilton, Shropshire, England, March 14, 1849, and is a son of James and Mary Ann (Craik) Mills. In 1850 the family came to America and dwelt eighteen years on a farm near Rochelle, Ill. The father now resides near Woodstock, Ill., the mother being deceased.

Of seven sons and one daughter, all of whom are now living, John C. is the fourth. He attended the common schools, and remained on the home farm till 1878, when he engaged in the hotel business, and kept the Rochelle house three years. In 1880 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and was employed over four years in a wholesale hardware house at Sioux City.

For one year he was superintendent of the Sioux City water works, and in December, 1885, bought a half interest in a general store at Pierson. Since this time the business has been successfully carried on under the name of J. C. Mills & Co. Mr. Mills is a member of the Masonic order, and sustains the Methodist Episcopal church. Like his father and all his brothers, he is a republican, and sympathizes with the temperance sentiment of the state.

EDWIN DANIEL FREAR, M. D., Sloan, is the eldest of six children born to W. D. and Elizabeth B. (Parish) Frear. He was born in Beaumont, Pa.,



May 3, 1854. His grandparents, Abraham and Betsey (Williams) Frear, were of French Huguenot descent, and came to America in 1620, on account of persecution, and settled on the Hudson above New York city, and his forefathers were among the first who settled in Pennsylvania, and were in all the border warfares which settled the disputes concerning the titles of north-east Pennsylvania. His grandfather was a Methodist Episcopal minister, and his great-grandfather on his mother's side, Capt. Parish, was commissioned captain in the Revolutionary war. Two of his great-grandparents were killed in the Wyoming massacre, and his grandfather Frear was an ensign in the war of 1812. His father was the ninth in a family of sixteen children.

Edwin D. Frear was reared in the town of Beaumont, Pa., and after receiving a common-school education, attended the Monroe preparatory academy. He then taught school, and read medicine under Dr. C. A. Spencer, of Dallas, Pa., for three years, and in 1879 came to Sioux county, Iowa, going subsequently to Sloan, where he taught, and read under Dr. Ainsworth. In 1880 he attended school at Iowa City, where he graduated in March, 1882, going at once to Salix, where he began to practice and also became interested in the drug store with J. L. Follensbee, and remained there until 1886. He then came to Sloan and practiced with Dr. Ainsworth until January, 1890, since which time he has practiced alone.

September 20, 1883, Dr. Frear married Susie, daughter of Arora and Mary (Epps) Clemens, of English descent. They have three children: Edna L., Carrie and Charles E. Our subject is a member of the Masonic fraternity, the Good Templars, and the Presbyterian church; politically he is a republican. He is a member of the Woodbury county and State medical societies.

O. J. IRISH, cashier of the Sloan State bank, was born in Cortland county, N. Y., October 27, 1850, a son of Elias B. and Almira (Memcey) Irish, who were American farmers. His grandparents, Elias and Catherine (Koon) Irish, were also farmers of this country, though of English ancestry. Our subject was reared on a farm, and after receiving a common-school education he attended the State Normal, also the academies at Cortland and Homer. At the age of twenty-one he began business for himself, and taught school and farmed until 1880, when he came to Sloan and began dealing in stock, and has at present 2,200 head of cattle, and owns one quarter section of land. At the organization of the Sloan State bank he became cashier, which position he has since filled.

In 1870 he married Millie E., daughter of John W. and Betsey L. (Jackson) Chapin, the former of whom is deceased. To this union is born one child, L. Herman. Mr. Irish is in sympathy with the Congregational church, and politically is a republican.



JAMES NELON was born in Oswego county, N. Y., in 1845, a son of Dennis and Mary (Hunt) Nelon, who were natives of Ireland. His opportunities for obtaining an education were somewhat limited. He attended the public schools until sixteen years of age, and then engaged in the service of a ship that was sailing on the lakes. After six years' service he came west to Sioux City, and worked at the carpenter's trade. Later, he was elected to the police force, in which he served three years, then went to the Black Hills, but soon returned and engaged in teaming.

In 1872 he was returned to the police force; later was made deputy sheriff, but subsequently served as policeman, which he continued until 1885, when he went into business. In the fall of 1889 he was made chief of police, and held this position until March, 1890, when he retired. Since that time he has been engaged in no active business. In August, 1876, Mr. Nelon married Rosemond Dragor, a native of West Virginia. In his politics he is a republican, and is identified with the Roman Catholic church.

REV. ROBERT C. GLASS, A. M., B. D., dean of the College of Liberal Arts, University of the Northwest, Sioux City, is a man noted for the influence he has had in advancing the religious prosperity of the city. He was born August 2, 1846, in Monroe county, Ohio, a son of Thomas and Jane (Gray) Glass, the former a native of Glasgow and the latter of Edinburgh, Scotland. His parents were married in Pittsburgh, Pa., but spent some years in Monroe county, Ohio.

During our subject's infancy, they moved back to Pittsburgh, where they remained three years, then moved to Clayton county, Iowa, where Robert attended the district schools until nearly twenty years of age, teaching part of the time. In his twenty-first year he entered the State university at Iowa City, from which he graduated in June, 1873. He then went to Ireland, and attended the Assembly's college at Belfast a session, then attended the university at Bonn, Germany, another session.

After some traveling, he returned to America in October, 1874, and took a theological course at Boston university, graduating in 1875. May 12, of that year, he was united in marriage with Amy E. Kerr, of Iowa City, and began his ministerial life at Le Mars, Iowa, where he served the M. E. church three years. He then served at Webster City and at Cherokee, being three years at the latter place, then was appointed presiding elder of the Algona district. He was next returned to Le Mars, and while serving here was called to Sioux City, to take the place of the Rev. George C. Haddock, who had been assassinated for assisting in the prosecution of the offenders against the law prohibiting the sale of liquor.

While serving at Sioux City, Mr. Glass was instrumental in having the Haddock Memorial church, on the corner of Fifth and Steuben streets built.



Upon its completion he became the pastor, and served in that capacity one year. While officiating in that capacity, he had the Grace M. E. church at Morning Side erected, and was in charge there for a year, when he became one of the projectors and managers of the University of the Northwest. He was chosen by the board of regents, as dean of the College of Liberal Arts, and professor of moral and mental sciences, which positions he now holds.

He has four children, namely: Amy Luella, Rosabel, Mabel J. and Florence. Mr. Glass was a member of the general conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, which met in Philadelphia in 1884. In political matters he votes the republican ticket. He is a member of the Masonic order, and of the Beta, Theta Pi society.

W. D. BUCKLEY, attorney at law, Sloan, was born in Otsego county, N. Y., April 6, 1856. His parents, O. E. and Julia (Douglas) Buckley, were American farmers, and his grandparents, William and Elizabeth (Turner) Buckley, were also Americans, the latter being a daughter of Gen. Turner.

W. D. was reared on the farm his grandfather cleared of timber, and while there received a good education, after which he attended Unadilla academy, and then took a course in history and literature at Cornell university. He then studied law in the office of Senator Loomis, of New York, was admitted to the bar, and came to Clinton, Iowa, in 1881, where he remained in the office of Judge Cotton for some time. Mr. Buckley then went to Sioux City, where he formed a partnership with S. J. Quincy in the law practice.

In 1882 he came to Sloan and taught school one year, but opened an office in 1883, and here he has since remained. Mr. Buckley was married, in 1884, to Sarah Jeffrey, daughter of James and Georgiana Jeffrey, Scotch farmers, and their union has been blessed with three children: Margaret J., Oliver E. and Julia D. He is a Master Mason, an Odd Fellow, and a member of the Presbyterian church. In politics he supports the democratic party.

PROF. J. M. JAYNE was born in Eaton, Wyoming county, Pa., July 8, 1857. His father and mother, Porter and Sophronia (Shoemaker) Jayne, are farmers, and his grandparents, Timothy and Rachael (Evans) Jayne, were also farmers. His ancestors on his father's side were English and Welsh, and on his mother's side probably German. His great-great-grandfather, Timothy Jayne, was one of six brothers, five of whom held commissions in the Continental army, and he was a captain at the time of his capture at Flat Bush. On a tombstone, in the Old Puritan burying ground at Setauket, Suffolk county, N. Y., may be seen the following inscription: "Here lyes ye body of William Jayne. Born in Bristol, England, Jan. ye 25, 1618. Died March ye 24, 1714, aged 96 years."



John Evans, Rachel Evans' father, was born in Wales, and came to America, a commissioned British officer of high rank, and settled in Philadelphia, where he raised a family of fifteen children, Rachel being the youngest. He afterward went to Wyoming county, and there is said to have taught the first school in the county. John Taylor, father of Matilda (Taylor) Shoemaker, who is now eighty-three years old, entered the Revolutionary war at the age of sixteen and served seven years.

After receiving an education in the common schools of Wyoming county, our subject attended the Beaumont academy, and at the age of twenty-two went to Nebraska, where he taught school, afterward attending school in Chicago and teaching in Wisconsin, Illinois, Pennsylvania, and Iowa, in which latter state he was principal of the Meriden graded schools for two years, 1886-87. Since then he has been engaged as principal of the Sloan graded schools.

He was married to Sarah E., a daughter of Fred Wendorf, a German farmer, of Cherokee county, Iowa, in August, 1888. In politics he is a democrat, and is identified with the Masonic fraternity.

RICHARD H. POWLESSON. The history of the Powlesson family connects them with the early settlement of New Jersey, and later, with that of Sioux City, but the early history being lost, it becomes necessary for us to commence with the father of our subject, Isaac R. Powlesson, a native of Essex county, N. J.

Richard H. was born in the same county and on the same farm, August 1, 1821. His education was limited, receiving only such as the rural districts could afford, there being at that time but one school term of three months during the year; the rest of his time was occupied in tilling the soil of his father's farm. He remained with his parents until he became seventeen years of age, when he began to learn the carpenter's trade, working one year under instructions, then was bound as an apprentice to a contractor to serve three years.

From 1847 until 1856, he resided in Cincinnati, Ohio, and at the latter date, in company with Thomas J. Kinkaid, came to Sioux City, coming by boat to Council Bluffs, and from there to Sioux City on the steamer Omaha, in the latter part of June, 1856, the first steamer that was specially engaged between these two points. Here he worked at his trade until 1882, having put up many a building here that will be a monument to his memory and ability for many years to come.

His brother John, who was born in Essex county, N. Y., January 1, 1825, came to Sioux City, where he still lives, early in May, 1857. He is a plasterer and bricklayer by trade, but has not worked at these vocations for the past twelve or fifteen years.



Mr. Powlesson was married August 31, 1875, to Mary Stutsman, a native of Davis county, Iowa. This union has been blessed with three children: Jennie (deceased), James Speer and John Charles. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and of the I. O. O. F.

ELI LEE, retired farmer, Holly Springs, was born in Ontario county, N. Y., October 12, 1816. He was reared on a farm and received a common-school education. At the age of twenty-one he removed to Lake county, Ill., where he farmed for eight years, and in 1849 drove across the plains to California to seek for gold, and for awhile was quite successful, having made as high as \$200 per day with a tin pan. He had the misfortune, while mining, of having a number of his bones broken by falling rocks. He took sail for New York, going by the way of the Isthmus of Panama, then came to Council Bluffs, Iowa, and in 1852, to Smithland, Woodbury county, being one of the first settlers in this county.

He helped to survey and organize the county, voting at the first election, when only ten votes were cast. He remained in Smithland sixteen years, farming and working at the carpenter's trade, then homesteaded the place where he has since lived in Willow township. His parents, Benjamin and Annie (Henry) Lee, were American farmers; his grandfathers were both in the Revolutionary war, William Henry being sergeant at Bunker Hill.

In 1840 Mr. Lee married Helen Bower, whose parents, Benedict and Elizabeth (Kaile) Bower, were Germans, who came to America in 1830. They have five living children: Elizabeth, Lorenzo B., Aurilla, Alvildice and Annie; Eli, deceased, enlisted at Smithland in the Sixth Iowa cavalry, under Capt. Echer, and died August 12, 1864, at Yellowstone, Dak., of fever, while in the service; Oren lived to the age of two years. Both parents are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Lee is a republican, and has voted at every election held up to date (1891). He has been county coroner, sheriff, supervisor, trustee and school director.

THOMAS W. BUNDY, an old settler and a general farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section seven, Sloan township, was born in Geauga county, Ohio, in 1837, a son of Ransford and Polly (Young) Bundy, the father a native of Otsego county, N. Y., of English descent, the mother of Pennsylvania, also of English descent. Ransford Bundy carried on farming in Geauga county, Ohio, until his death in 1887, at the age of ninety-three years; his wife died about 1858; both were members of the M. E. church.

Thomas W. was reared in Geauga county and made his home there until 1869. In 1861 he responded to the first call for volunteers, and enlisted in Company H, Seventh Ohio volunteer infantry, and served five months, then re-enlisted in Company B, Forty-first Ohio volunteer infantry, and served eighteen months. He took part in the battle of Shiloh and the siege of Cor-



inth. He was discharged in 1862 on account of disability and varicose vein in his limb, which has been a burden to him ever since. He had attained the rank of orderly sergeant. He returned home, and as soon as able, worked at farming.

In 1869 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and engaged in farming. In 1876 he went overland with about ninety men to the Black Hills and mined about six months, then returned with about thirty others. He then purchased 120 acres of land where he now resides, and has been engaged in farming ever since. He makes a specialty of good horses and cattle, and is a breeder of trotting stock, among them Mazy B., being quite noted. Mr. Bundy was united in marriage with Celia Parish, of Trumbull county, Ohio, in September, 1878. Politically he is a republican, and has been secretary of the school board. He is a member of the G. A. R.

FLAVIUS O. HUNTING, farmer, Sloan, was born in Penobscot county, Me., in September, 1848, his parents, John and Sarah C. (Rollins) Hunting, being farmers, of English descent. His grandfather, John Hunting, was also a farmer, and was in the war of 1812. His great-grandfather, Jonathan, was among the first to land at Plymouth, Mass.

Flavius O. lived in Maine until 1863, when he came to Cedar county, Iowa, and in 1867 to Woodbury county, and located on a farm where he remained until 1889, when he moved into Sloan, where he now resides.

In December, 1873, he married Hannah Hanson, whose parents, Hans and Sapiah (Peterson) Hanson, were Scandinavian farmers. They have six children: John H., William T., Carrie E., Sarah M., Edie O. and Frederick. Mr. Hunting is a member of the Odd Fellows, and also of the Farmers Alliance. Politically he is a republican, being at present a county commissioner; he has also held the offices of trustee and justice. Mr. Hunting had two brothers, John and Allen, who died while in service in the late war, one in Louisiana and the other in Florida.

FRED MUNCHRATH was born in Ratengen, Dusseldorf, Germany, July 22, 1832, and is the son of Martin and Josephia (Schmith) Munchrath, natives of the same place. Our subject's early education was acquired in the schools of this town, attending them until about thirteen years of age, when he began to work at the mason's trade, which he followed until he came to America, in May, 1852, settling in Chicago, where he remained three years.

In 1855 he removed to Galena, Ill., where he met and married Gertrude Krudwig, a native of Germany, and at once came to Dubuque, Iowa, where he lived until 1858, when he came to Sioux City, and followed the mason's trade up to 1873. During this time he worked on many of the largest buildings in town, building the first brick residence. In 1873 he entered the book and stationery business, which he has since pursued. The family circle in-



cludes seven children, namely: Katie, Fred, Alma, Felix, Freda, Alexander and Gertrude. Mr. Munchrath is a democrat in politics and a member of the Roman Catholic church.

**THE BALLOU BANKING COMPANY.** This company is the outgrowth of a business started at Storm Lake, Iowa, in 1870, with J. A. Dean and G. S. Robinson, now one of the supreme judges of Iowa, as partners. The Storm Lake Bank was organized about fourteen years ago. Mr. James Harker was president and Mr. J. A. Dean cashier; these two being the sole proprietors.

This bank continued business for seven years, and then went into liquidation, for the purpose of organizing the First National bank of Storm Lake, and in connection with it was formed the Iowa Land & Investment company, with J. A. Dean as president. In 1888 the Ballou Banking company was formed, and February 1, 1890, began business at this place.

H. S. Ballou, capitalist, is president, and is a resident of Boston. Geo. M. Pardoe, of Sioux City, is vice-president, J. A. Dean, treasurer, and Geo. H. Eastman, who has charge of the company's business at Storm Lake, and who has been with them for fifteen years, is secretary. A. E. Webb is cashier. He entered the employ of the Storm Lake bank in 1878. Geo. B. Kerlin is the attorney for the company. Its paid-up capital stock is \$150,000.

D. P. MAGNER, sheriff, Sioux City, is of Irish descent, but was born in McHenry county, Ill., in December, 1856, and was educated in the public schools there. Mr. Magner studied for an engineer and spent eight years of his life as locomotive engineer. Woodbury county gave President Harrison a majority of its votes, but our subject, though a democrat, was elected sheriff of the county at the next election, by a majority of 1,658 votes, showing how well he stood in the esteem of his fellow-men. Our subject was married February 19, 1889. His father, P. J. Magner, is a railroad man.

A. M. HALEY, machinist, Sioux City, is a son of P. Haley, a farmer of Columbiana county, Ohio. He was born in Pittsburgh, Pa., but when quite a small lad removed to Columbiana county, Ohio, with his parents, where he remained twenty-five years. He began life poor, and was bound out as an apprentice, when he learned his trade, that of a machinist. He then engaged in the boating business and was engaged in engineering, piloting and serving as captain.

He came to Sioux City in 1868, and ran the first steam ferry at this place, crossing the Missouri River. He continued his vocation as ferryman here for ten years. He then built a steamboat, carrying freight and passengers all along the river, as far as Fort Benton, Montana. He also transported emigrants to the Black Hills of Dakota. Mr. Haley followed the occupation of a boatman for thirty years, and has run on the Ohio, Cumberland, Ten-





PHOTO BY GENFELL.

*J. S. Lynch*







nessee, Mississippi and Missouri rivers. During the war he was engaged in government transportation.

In 1885 Mr. Haley built the foundry which he now occupies, and which is 100 by 150 feet. He is now engaged in manufacturing all kinds of machinery, steam supplies and mill supplies, giving employment to fifty-two men. He is assisted in his business by three of his sons: T. S., a native of Wellsville, Ohio, born in 1862, educated in the Sioux City schools, is now manager of the business interests; Joseph A., born in 1875, and educated in the Sioux City schools, is superintendent of the works, and George P., is book-keeper.

Mr. Haley was married to Emily S. Stevenson, of Wellsville, Ohio, and to this union were born ten children—six sons and four daughters. He is a member of the Episcopal church, and a republican in politics.

COL. JOHN H. KEATLEY, attorney, Sioux City. The subject of this sketch was born in Centre county, Pa., in December, 1838. After attending the common schools in his native village until he was about twelve years old, he entered a printing office to learn that art. In 1858 he began the study of law with Messrs. Curtin & Blanchard, at Bellefonte, and was admitted to the bar in 1860, the year in which the senior member of the law firm was elected governor of Pennsylvania.

Col. Keatley, after being admitted to the bar, went to Blair county to commence practice, but the assault on Fort Sumter occurred a few days after he opened his law office, and that event suspended all thought of the law until peace should be restored. He served with distinction in the One Hundred and Fourth Pennsylvania volunteers, and in the One Hundred Twenty-fifth; and was severely wounded a number of times. While in the military service, in 1863, he was elected district attorney, but the duties of the office were discharged by others until the close of the war. In 1866 he was again elected to the same office, but resigned in the fall of 1867 to make his home in Iowa.

He was induced to make his home in Council Bluffs, and succeeded Col. John W. Chapman as editor of the daily "Nonpareil," of that city, and discharged its duties for two years. In 1870 he resumed the practice of law. In 1872 he Greeleyized, and was made chairman of the Liberal Republican State committee. In 1874 he was nominated by the democrats as the candidate for attorney general, and ran ahead of his ticket more than ten thousand votes in the state. In 1877 he was nominated for the legislature, and was beaten by only three votes, while Pottawattamie county was largely republican. In 1878, against his urgent protest, he was nominated for congress against Col. Sapp, republican, and Rev. Mr. Hicks, greenbacker, and was of course defeated. In 1876 he was elected mayor of Council Bluffs as an in-



dependent candidate. In 1885 he was elected a member of the Iowa house of representatives by a majority of 1,241 votes over Col. Sapp, his republican opponent.

When the time came to select managers on the part of the house to conduct the impeachment of State Auditor Brown, before the senate, in 1886, Col. Keatley was the only one of the seven chosen who received the unanimous vote of the house for that position. In the trial, which began May 19, 1886, he made the opening argument, on behalf of the managers, for which he was highly commended. In 1886 he was also nominated as the democratic candidate for congress, by acclamation in the Ninth district, and, though defeated by Maj. Lyman, he carried Pottawattamie county, in which both resided, by almost a thousand majority.

He was appointed chief of the law department of the second comptroller's office at Washington, in August, 1887, and in the early part of July, 1888, President Cleveland sent for him, and urged him to accept the appointment of United States district and circuit judge of Alaska. This he did, and for nearly two years discharged the duties of that office. His resignation, tendered to President Harrison, was not at first accepted, because of the fact that the business men of the territory had united, without respect to party, in a protest to the President, against the acceptance of his resignation.

Col. Keatley finally insisted upon being relieved, and upon his return to the states, made his home in Sioux City, and has resumed the practice of his profession. For many years, while engaged in the practice of law, he was editor of the daily "Globe" of that city. He has also contributed quite freely, in the intervening years, to magazines, some of his articles on industrial questions attracting wide attention. He comes of Revolutionary stock, his grandfather, Christopher Keatley, having been an officer of the Revolutionary army, under Gen. Wayne, and was severely wounded at the battle of Germantown.

JOHN HITTLE, city treasurer, Sioux City, is an Ohioan, and was born in 1835. He was educated in his native state and commenced life as a day laborer. In 1856 he came to Sioux City, and was engaged as head clerk and fur buyer for twelve years by H. D. Booge & Co. In 1886 Mr. Hittle was elected city treasurer, being the first treasurer elected after Sioux City had become a city of the first class. He was elected for his first term by a majority of 600, for his second term by a majority of 1,234, and for his third term by 2,300 majority. During his term of office, the city bonds were sold at a premium of \$20,000, and by his judgment and tact, Mr. Hittle has made a successful treasurer. For eight years he was engaged in the grocery business.

He was joined in marriage to Harriett Stafford, of Indiana, and they be-



came the parents of three sons: John W., deputy city treasurer, Benjamin and William. Mr. Hittle attends the Methodist church with his wife, who is a member. He is a democrat in politics.

ALLEN CROSSAN, real estate dealer, Sioux City, is one of the enterprising citizens who have done much to build up northwestern Iowa. He was born at Girvan, Ayrshire, Scotland, on the first day of the year 1849, and is a son of Alexander and Fanny (Long) Crossan, natives of the same locality. The parents now reside at Eldora, this state, aged respectively eighty-five and eighty years. In 1852 they came to the United States, and remained in Ohio till 1865, when they settled on a farm near Eldora, which has since been their home.

Allen Crossan attended the common schools, and took a teacher's course at Albion seminary, Marshall county, Iowa, from which he received a diploma in 1877. In 1870 he took a homestead in Centre township, O'Brien county, which he sold two years later, and has since dealt more or less extensively in farm lands. He taught thirteen terms of school in the course of five years, and in 1886 purchased the Hartley "Record," which he edited and conducted four years, in connection with his real estate business.

In the spring of 1890 he came to Sioux City and established a general real estate agency, which has proved signally successful. He is largely interested in Morning Side property, and owns lands in South Dakota, Nebraska and Iowa. In addition to his own property he handles that of others, and is one of the leaders in Sioux City real estate movements. His success is the result of his own industry and sagacious management. Mr. Crossan is a member of the Methodist church and Masonic order, and affiliates with the republican party in politics.

He has been twice married, the first time being on Christmas day, 1878, the bride being Miss Lucretia Irena Beach, a native of Iowa, of English parentage, who died in 1884, leaving a son and daughter: Alexander Cephas and Emma Gertrude. The second marriage occurred in 1886, Miss Carrie O. Baker being the bride. The infant son born to this union is named Leslie.

J. S. LOTHROP, attorney, Sioux City, was born in Dover, Maine, October 9, 1836, and was educated in that state. He removed to Illinois with his father's family in 1852, and worked on a farm continuously until September, 1859. He entered the Chicago Law school in the fall of that year, where he studied law under Prof. Henry Booth until the breaking out of the war, April, 1861.

He enlisted as a private in Company I, Eleventh Illinois infantry, and served through his period of enlistment—three months. He re-enlisted in Company E, Twenty-sixth Illinois infantry, August, 1861. He was elected orderly sergeant, and promoted in August, 1861, to second lieutenant. In



September, 1862, he was promoted to first lieutenant, and in December of the same year, to captain of the same company, and served as such through the war. Returning home at the close of the war, he engaged in the practice of law at Ottawa, Ill.

July, 1866, he removed to Champaign, Ill., and resided there in practice of law until July, 1884, when he removed to Sioux City, and there engaged in the practice of his profession, and is now living at Sioux City, engaged in the practice of law in company with R. M. Dott, the firm being Lothrop & Dott. September, 1889, he was appointed by President Harrison, collector of internal revenue for the Third district of Iowa, with headquarters at Dubuque, the district comprising forty-nine counties in the north half of the state, and he is now holding that office.

WILLIAM F. THOMAS, lawyer, Sioux City, was born January 19, 1848, at Pendleton, Madison county, Ind. His father was Levi Thomas, the son of Dr. James Thomas. William was reared on a farm, and had but the advantages of a common-school education. He read law in the office of Hon. M. S. Robinson, of Anderson, Ind., a part of the years 1868 and 1869, and graduated from the law department of the Michigan university in March, 1871.

He was married February 14, 1872, to Miss Margaret J. Nelson, eldest daughter of Daniel Nelson, of Mercer, Mercer county, Pa. To them were born two children: Ida M., December 2, 1873, and Fred N., August 21, 1877, both of whom still live. He came with his wife to western Iowa in April, 1872, settling in Ida county, where they lived until 1884, when he moved with his family to Sioux City, where he has ever since practiced his profession of law, besides dealing in real estate. In religion he is a Baptist, and in politics a republican.

G. C. MACLAGAN, banker, Le Mars, was born in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1852.

A. P. BOWMAN, physician, Le Mars, was born in Sunderland, Mass., in 1856. His parents, in 1865, removed to Keokuk, Iowa, where he completed his education. In 1872 he went to Chicago, and was engaged in mercantile business until 1875, when he began the study of medicine, and, in 1878, graduated from the Chicago Homœopathic medical college, and began the practice of medicine at Kansas City, but removed to Ottumwa, and later to Ponca, Neb., and to Le Mars in July, 1883, where he is now the only homœopathic practitioner. He is an active worker in the republican party, of which he is a member, and in 1890 was appointed as one of the board for examining pensioners.

In 1882 he married Carrie, daughter of Baker Medes, of Keokuk, and they have four children. He is a member of Le Mars Lodge, No. 255, I. O. O. F., of the Modern Woodmen, of Zeus Lodge, K. of P. In 1891 he was appointed health officer of the city of Le Mars.



A. A. ALLINE, attorney, Le Mars, was born in Washington county, Me., in 1831. After the completion of his education he was engaged in teaching for seven years. In Boston, for a time, he was a speculator, but eventually came to Black Hawk county, Iowa, and to Le Mars in 1872. Having purchased a farm here in 1868, he turned his attention to farming, until 1873, when he went into the lumber business. He also studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1876, and was one of the firm of Amos & Alline. He is now doing a land, loan, insurance and law business, being one of the firm of A. M. Duus & Co., and with the exception of two years has been continuously justice of the peace, a position he held in Maine and also in Black Hawk county.

In 1861 he enlisted in Company G, First Iowa calvary, and was in the service about four years. He is a republican and a member of Giblem Lodge, 322, F. & A. M., and of the Occidental Chapter of Le Mars, No. 114.

MICHAEL FRANK CROUCH, retired farmer, Le Mars, is a son of Walter and Annie Crouch, and a native of Pennsylvania, born in Crawford county, July 26, 1823. His maternal grandfather, Eliphalet Stewart, came of old American stock, and his paternal ancestors were probably Dutch. When six months old our subject was taken to Elicott, now the site of Jamestown, N. Y., where he was reared and educated in the rate-schools of that time and region. He has always been a farmer. In 1857 he went to Lancaster, Grant county, Wis., afterward living six years in Boscobel.

He came to Le Mars in 1878, and is now the owner of one-half of section thirty-five, Liberty township, Plymouth county, on which he dwelt several years. Both he and his wife are communicants in the Free-Will Baptist church. Mr. Crouch is a republican, having begun political action with the whigs. For two years he served as justice of the peace in Fennimore, Wis., resigning that office on his removal to Iowa.

In 1843 he married Mandana, daughter of Andrew Hogle (see his biography), a native of New York. Their children are Augusta (Mrs. Russell Taylor), Potosi, Wis.; Robert, in Merrill, Iowa; Andrew, Perry township; John, Fennimore, Wis.; James, Liberty township; William, with his parents; Lillian, who married Silas Washburn, died January 10, 1889.

W. J. WERNLI, merchant, Le Mars, was born at Oshkosh, Wis., in 1856. He completed his education at the Northwestern Normal school at Galena, Ill., after which he was engaged in the book trade at Chicago. From 1875 to 1886, he was bookkeeper for the Plymouth Roller Mill company, of Le Mars. After severing his connection with that concern he became a dealer in grain and wool at Rapid City, Dak., and in the fall of 1887 became engaged in the agricultural implement business at Le Mars. He is a member of Giblem Lodge, 322, F. & A. M., and of Occidental Chapter, 114.



In November, 1878, he married Belle, daughter of C. P. Stough, of Le Mars, and is the father of two children. He is a member of the Methodist church, and a republican in politics.

CHARLES G. MUELLER, stockman, Kingsley, was born in Germany, April 22, 1857, and is a son of Gustavus Mueller, consul general of the Kingdom of Belgium, and Louise Mueller, both natives of Germany. He received his education in the college at Berlin, and afterward took a law course at the University of Bonn, and was admitted to the bar in 1880. He entered the army in 1878, in the King's Hussars regiment, and served later on in the Queen's Cuirassiers, in which regiment he still holds a commission as "first lieutenant." In 1880 he was sent by the government to the Imperial German consulate at Cairo, Egypt, where he remained until the breaking out of the war in 1882, when he returned to Germany.

In 1887 he came to America and purchased 1,040 acres of land in Elkhorn township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he has since engaged in breeding fine stock. He has sixty head of horses, comprising the most important lot of running horses kept for breeding purposes in the entire state. He is a member of the German Jockey club, of Berlin, and an honorary member of the Le Mars Prairie club.

COL. JAMES FENTON, an old settler and the largest farmer in Henry township, residing on section eleven, was born near Rochdale, England, in 1835, and is a son of John and Hannah (Owston) Fenton, both natives of England. The father of our subject was a banker in Rochdale until his death, which occurred in July, 1863. He was a man well known, being the first member of Parliament from his district. His wife died in 1879. Both were members of the Congregational church.

James Fenton was born and reared near Rochdale, England, and received his education at a private school near London. At the age of eighteen years, he entered his father's bank and became a partner in 1860. He was considered an expert rifle shot, contesting for the yearly prizes that were offered, and succeeded in winning most of the principal ones. He took part in the great international rifle match between Great Britain and America, which occurred at Long Island, September 14, 1877.

He continued to reside in England until 1880, when he came to America, and located in Plymouth county, Iowa, where he purchased 640 acres of land where he now resides, and where he has engaged in breeding and raising fine Hereford cattle. When he purchased his land it was all wild prairie. He put out fourteen acres of trees and an orchard, and has erected a large and roomy dwelling, also barns and sheds, a wind-mill, and a large tank which will hold two thousand barrels of water. The farm is now all under a good state of cultivation and well improved. He has made an addition of



360 acres, which gives him one thousand acres in all. He has 200 head of cattle on his farm, 24 head of horses and 320 head of hogs.

Mr. Fenton was united in marriage with Frances E. Owston, in 1860, and they have nine children: James, John, Robert, Harry, Emily, Roger, Arthur, Eustace and Nora. Mr. and Mrs. Fenton are both members of the Episcopal church.

JOHN W. HAWKINS, general farmer and stock-raiser, and the first settler in Henry township, now residing on section eighteen, was born in Shenandoah county, Va., November 8, 1849, and is a son of Lorenzo and Matilda (Golladay) Hawkins, natives of Virginia. His father was of English descent, and engaged in farming until the war broke out, after which he practiced medicine until his death in 1872, at his old home in Virginia; his wife is of German descent and still living in Hawkinstown, Va., which place was laid out by our subject's great-grandfather.

John W. was born and reared on a farm in Virginia, receiving his education in the select schools, and residing with his parents until he was nineteen years of age. He then left his home and came to Dubuque county, Iowa, in 1868, where he resided, engaged in milling, until 1877, after which he farmed for two years. In March, 1879, he came to Plymouth county and located in Union township one year, then purchased 176 acres of land on section eighteen, being the northwest quarter of the same. He resided on the northeast quarter of section eighteen, which he purchased in 1886, and this is where he now resides.

When he located in Henry township there had never been a furrow turned, the entire township being wild prairie. He had the township separated from Union, and named Henry township. He has been engaged in farming ever since his residence here, and besides raising his crops he makes a specialty of thoroughbred Poland China and pure bred Ohio Chester hogs, as well as Galway cattle.

January 8, 1870, Mr. Hawkins was united in marriage with Margaret Croston, of Dubuque county, and they have two children: Ada and William. Mr. Hawkins' farm is the oldest improved in the township, is under a good state of cultivation, well watered by running streams and four wells, and also has thirty acres of fine grove. He has a large dwelling house, and has one of the best barns in the county. Politically Mr. Hawkins is a democrat, and is now justice of the peace, which office he has held since the organization of the township. He has also been assessor of the same ever since its organization, and is also president of the school board, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

ELISHA HENDERSON, an old settler of Plymouth county, now residing in Kingsley, was born in New York, in September, 1818, and is a son of Isaac



and Betsey (Brockway) Henderson. His father was a native of Vermont, of Irish descent, and his mother was a native of New Hampshire. Isaac Henderson was farming in Canada at the time of his death, which occurred in 1865; his wife died in Jones county, Iowa, in 1870; both were members of the Universalist church.

Elisha Henderson went with his parents to Canada at the age of nine years. He received a common-school education, and at the age of twenty-seven years engaged in farming for himself in Dundas county, Canada, which pursuit he followed until 1863, when he came to Clinton county, Iowa. He farmed there until 1880, when he went to Correctionville, Woodbury county, and opened a hotel, besides filling the position of justice of the peace. In 1882 he moved to what is known as the old town of Quorn, in Plymouth county, where he carried on a hotel, until the town finally moved to Kingsley, when he moved his hotel, and was there proprietor, until it was burned in 1886.

He was the first mayor of Kingsley; and has been justice of the peace eight years. In March, 1844, he married Fannie Guernsey, of Dundas county, Canada, and they have five children, viz.: Adeline, Julia, Isaac, Amanda and Samuel. Mrs. Henderson is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Henderson casts his suffrage with the republican party.

DR. E. H. BANKS, now residing in Kingsley, was born in Perry county, Ohio, in August, 1850. He is a son of Samuel and Louisa (Hammond) Banks, both natives of Maryland and both of English descent. His father is now seventy-seven years of age and resides in New Lexington, Ohio, having retired from business; the greater part of his life has been spent in mercantile business, which he pursued until 1888, when he closed out his business, and is now spending the remainder of his days in retirement. His wife died in April, 1888, at the age of seventy-three years; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Edmund H. Banks received his early education at the common schools, after which he commenced to read medicine, and graduated from the Cincinnati College of Medicine and Surgery, in June, 1871. He then went to Amesville, Athens county, Ohio, where he practiced his profession five years. In the fall of 1877 he came to Mapleton, Iowa, where he practiced eighteen months, then returned to Ohio in April, and in December of the same year, came back to Mapleton. He practiced three years in Kansas, and in 1883 settled in what is now Kingsley, and opened a drug store, which he has conducted ever since, except one year, in connection with his practice.

Dr. Banks married Lydia A. McDonald, of Morgan county, Ohio, August 26, 1871, and to them are born four children: Charles (deceased), Edmund, Samuel F. and Louisa. Politically he is a republican; socially, he is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and also the Knights of Pythias.



DR. REMALDO D. CLARK was born in Cortland county, N. Y., October 8, 1842. His father, William Clark, who was born in Cherry Valley, N. Y., in 1796, married Miss Polly Standish, and to them were born four children, three of whom are living, one having died in childhood. In 1851 they moved to Wisconsin, where their children were reared and received their educations. R. D. Clark enlisted in Company K, Wisconsin regular infantry, and served with honor to the close of the war. He attended Rush Medical college, in Chicago, from which he graduated, after which he practiced a year in Columbia, Wis.

In 1876 he married Mrs. Jane A. Davis, and moved to Akron, where for the past fourteen years he has followed his profession, and has a successful and satisfactory practice. He is a republican in politics, and in religion is a member of the Baptist church.

ROBERT CROUCH, retired farmer and dealer in stock, was born in New York state in 1847, and is the son of M. F. Crouch, who was also a farmer and a native of New York, but is now a resident of Le Mars, Iowa, and a retired gentleman of sixty-seven years. In 1857 the father and mother, with their five children, immigrated to Grant county, Wis., and there the family grew to manhood and womanhood.

Our subject, Robert Crouch, was educated in New York state, and Wisconsin schools. When sixteen years of age, in 1864, he enlisted in Company H, Twenty-fifth Wisconsin infantry, and served until the close of the war. He was through the Atlanta campaign, and was with Sherman during his famous march to the sea. He was taken prisoner July 22, 1864, and spent two months in Andersonville prison. It was in 1871 that Mr. Crouch came to Plymouth county, and homesteaded a quarter-section of land, ten miles north of Sioux City, and eighteen miles from Le Mars, and followed farming on that place until the spring of 1890. He now owns a half-section of land and has retired from farming, but is dealing in lumber and coal at Merrill, Iowa.

He was joined in marriage, in Grant county, to Miss Maria Fultz. Three children have been born to this couple: Frank W., Lilla M. and Blaine. Mr. Crouch is a member of the G. A. R. of Le Mars, and of the K. of P. He has held numerous township offices, and has won great respect by his judgment and honesty in discharging the duties of office. He is a republican politically, and has always held to the principles of that party and been a political leader in Plymouth county.

FREDERICK A. HAUSWALD, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born January 26, 1829, at Koenigstein, Saxony, Germany. Here he attended school until fourteen years of age, when he began to learn the cabinet-making trade, which was his occupation in Koenigstein, Hanover and Hamburg till he



sailed for America in 1856, landing in New York, where he worked two years and a half at his trade. He then moved to Davenport, Iowa, where he remained five years, going thence to Marengo, Iowa, where he resided until 1869. He then came to Johnson township, Plymouth county, and there took an eighty-acre homestead, where he has been a resident ever since.

Mr. Hauswald was united in the bonds of matrimony June 26, 1856, to Mary Vander Hyde, of Artlenburg, Hanover, Germany, by whom he has seven children, three of whom are dead and four living. Those living are: Louis; Fred; Caroline, wife of Nick Hauser, of Liberty township, and Augusta, wife of Wakefield Collins, of Sioux City. Mr. Hauswald is independent in politics, and has served as township clerk, trustee and school director. He belongs to the Protestant Lutheran church.

REV. DAVID L. MACKENZIE. The Mackenzies, who first came to America in 1775, from Enverness, Scotland, settled near Harrisburg, Pa. These were our subject's great-grandfather and family, which consisted of two children: Mary and John. The father, whose name was Kenneth, engaged in the protection of his adopted country, and in one of the battles was captured by the British army and was never again heard of. The son located near Duncannon, on Sherman's creek, Pa., where he took up a homestead, and bought enough land to comprise a farm of 300 acres of heavy timber land. Here he built his house and a blacksmith shop, working at the blacksmith trade, and clearing his land at his leisure. He served as a soldier in the war of 1812. He died at the age of forty-one from a wound received while shoeing a horse.

Our subject and his father, John, were both born on this homestead, and his father died there at the age of eighty-two years. David L. made it his home until 1871. He received his education there by attending the district school three months in the year, and studying as he could, working on the farm during the long vacations until seventeen years old, when he taught winters and attended the public school at Bloomfield, Perry county, until the age of eighteen years. He then entered the Normal school at Newville, Cumberland county, and later the Whitehall academy in the same county, and entered the freshman class at the Pennsylvania college of Gettysburg, in 1861.

He abandoned his studies, however, in August, 1862, to enter the 138th Pennsylvania volunteer infantry, Company B. In 1864 he was appointed regimental quartermaster, and served in this capacity until the close of the war, taking part in the battles of the Wilderness and Petersburg among others. He was under Sheridan in October, 1864, in the campaign of the Shenandoah valley, Va., until the destruction of Gen. Early's army, October 19, 1864, when he returned with his corps, the Sixth, to the south of Peters-



burg, Va., and participated in the capture of Petersburg, and at the surrender of Gen. Lee's army. He was mustered out, after the regiment was reviewed at Washington, and returned to Gettysburg, in July, 1865, to witness the unveiling of the National monument which was erected in memory of the heroes, who fell on that field.

He entered the Pennsylvania college in September of the same year, and graduated in the class of 1868, then entered the Theological seminary at Gettysburg, Pa., and graduated in the summer of 1871. He served the English Lutheran church of Frostburg, Md., seven years, then removed to Van Wert, Ohio, where he was pastor of St. Mark's church four years. He then removed to Rhinebeck, Dutchess county, N. Y., to take charge of the English Lutheran church, where he remained four years, being sent thence to Sioux City, by the general board of missions of the Evangelical Lutheran church, of the general synod of the United States, to establish an English Lutheran church. Beginning without a member, he now has an established membership of over ninety, and a Sunday-school of over one hundred members, besides one of the finest houses of worship in the city, being valued at \$20,000, and this is the work of only five years.

Mr. Mackenzie was united in marriage with Miss Mary L. Stoeever, a native of Mechanicsburg, Cumberland county, Pa., and to them three children were born: Charles, Luther (deceased) and David. In politics he is a republican, and took an active part in the Grant and Garfield campaign, making a number of speeches in Pennsylvania. He is a member of the Phi Psi, a college society, and of the Royal Arcanum.

R. A. BROADBENT, hotel-keeper and lightning-rod agent, Sioux City, son of William and Catherine (Crampton) Broadbent, was born in Lake county, Ill., in 1844. His parents were natives of England, where they married. They removed to Illinois, remaining there until 1854, when they moved to Fayette county, Iowa, having been continuously engaged in agricultural pursuits. At the beginning of the rebellion, R. A., with his brothers, entered the army. R. A. and one brother enlisted in Company F, Ninth regiment I. S. V. infantry, and remained until the close of the war, after which he returned to his former home, and in 1868 came to Sioux City, and engaged in the livery business.

July 7, 1870, he married Elizabeth, daughter of William Murray, of Fayette county. In 1885 Mr. Broadbent engaged in the lightning-rod business, and was one of the first persons in the United States to conduct that business in a straightforward, honorable, business-like way, and by fair dealing, and by making no misrepresentations, has not only made a success, financially, but also has a reputation for honesty and integrity which gives him the exclusive control of a large territory, and to-day he has a growing, pop-



ular and remunerative trade, employing none but men of well-known character and ability. He stands pre-eminently at the head in his line of business.

Mr. and Mrs. Broadbent are also proprietors of "The Oxford," a hotel of Sioux City, noted for its home surroundings, the excellence of its cuisine department, and for the courtesy shown all patrons, especially strangers. Their children are Mabel (now Mrs. T. B. Guernsey, whose husband is cashier of Weare & Allison's bank), and Nellie, a school girl. He is a member of Landmark Lodge, No. 303, of the A. O. of F. and A. M.; also of Columbia Lodge, K. of P. In politics Mr. Broadbent is a republican. After the war he was a government contractor for furnishing horses and mules in large numbers.

JARED P. BLOOD, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born in Whitefield, Coos county, N. H., January 18, 1844, a son of Arnold and Lavina (Newton) Blood. The father was born at Acworth, N. H., February 24, 1799, and died at Whitefield, January 21, 1887; the mother was born at Unity, N. H., May 25, 1800, and died at Whitefield, January 3, 1878. In addition to a common-school education, our subject attended the academy at Lancaster, N. H., during the year 1859, and the academy of West Concord, Vt., during the year 1865. The following year he entered Lombard university, of Galesburg, Ill., and there received his B. A. degree, in the class of 1870, and subsequently his M. A. degree.

In January, 1874, he came to Sioux City, and entered the law office of C. R. Marks as a student, and read law till the following May, when he was admitted to the practice of his chosen profession, the law. Forming a partnership with one M. S. Denslow, in the fall of 1874, they continued the practice of law until the winter of 1875, when said firm was dissolved and Mr. Blood entered the employment of the firm of Joy & Wright, the leading attorneys of Sioux City, with whom he remained until November, 1876, when he returned east to visit the Centennial exhibition, and his parents.

Returning to Sioux City in January, 1878, he again resumed the practice of law, this time with C. R. Marks, forming a partnership which lasted till December, 1882, at which time he opened an office, which he has since maintained, and has built up a lucrative practice. His practice increased so that he could not attend to it alone, and now he has associated with him Frank B. Robinson, under the firm name of Blood & Robinson. In the year 1864, Mr. Blood enlisted in the First regiment of the New Hampshire heavy artillery, in which he served till the close of the war.

He was married in 1870 to Miss Jennie Hewett, of Avon, Ill. No children have been born to their union. Mr. Blood is a member of Landmark Lodge, No. 103, A. F. and A. M., of Sioux City, having joined the order in



1868, and is also a comrade of Gen. Hancock Post, No. 396, G. A. R., and a member of his college secret society.

DR. ALLEN J. MOORE, Sioux City, was born in Hamilton county, Ohio, January 19, 1854, the son of Robert and Demaris (Whallon) Moore, natives of the same place. Dr. Moore's paternal ancestors came to America with William Penn, his great-grandfather being a general in the struggles of 1776. He was killed at the battle of Brandywine, September 11, 1777.

Our subject's early education was received in the district schools of Hamilton county, which he attended until fourteen years of age, when he was sent to Piqua, where he attended the high school in preparation for college, which he entered in the fall of 1872 at Hanover, Indiana. He attended this college four years, graduating in June, 1876. He then taught school and followed civil engineering five years, studying medicine at the same time, and in 1881 entered the Miami Medical college at Cincinnati, Ohio, from which he graduated with honors in 1884. During this period of schooling he was assistant to Dr. Robert Sattler, in the eye and ear clinic of Miami Medical college.

In April, 1884, he came to Vail, Iowa, and opened an office, making the treatment of the eye, ear, nose and throat his specialty. He remained here until April, 1890, when he sold out and spent the summer in the hospitals at Cincinnati. In August, 1890, he came to Sioux City and opened an office as an eye, ear, nose and throat physician. Dr. Moore was united in marriage with Miss Effie C. Woodruff, of Hamilton county, Ohio, March 25, 1884. He has two children: Myrtle Vivien, born March 26, 1885, and Allen Woodruff, born March 18, 1890. He is a democrat in politics.

CHARLES A. BROSTROM, president and superintendent of the Sioux City Plow works, was born in Westmanland, Sweden, February 9, 1846, a son of Charles and Mary (Fröman) Brostrom, who were natives of the same locality. The education he was enabled to obtain was somewhat limited, as he began at a very early age to work at the blacksmith trade, which was his occupation in Sweden until 1869. In that year he came to America and located at Rock Island, where he worked at his trade until 1880, when he moved to Sioux City. He was one of the corporators and president of a company there a year, then two years at Davenport, after which he returned to Sioux City and was one of the corporators of the Sioux City Plow company, and was elected president and superintendent.

October 31, 1868, he married Charlotte Johnson, a native of Sweden, and to them were born seven children, namely: Emma, Ellen, Olive, Lambert, Albert, Clara and Rachel. His wife died in February, 1885, and May 4, 1887, he married Martha Ostlund, and to them was born one child, Harry. In politics he sides with the republican party; in religious matters he is a



supporter of the faith as expounded by the Lutherans, being a member of the First Swedish Lutheran church.

JAMES JUNK was born in county Derry, Ireland, June 18, 1845. His parents, Zachariah and Eliza (Reynolds) Junk, were natives of the same county, immigrating to America when James was yet very young. They settled in New York city, where his mother died when he was about twelve years old, and James came west to Iowa City with a younger brother.

He remained here until 1861, when he enlisted in the Fourteenth Iowa infantry, Company A, in which regiment he served but a short time, and was transferred to the Forty-first Iowa infantry, Company A, and taken to the Seventh Iowa cavalry, in which he served until 1865, when he received his discharge and returned to Sioux City, where he has been engaged in various occupations until 1884, since which time he has been in no active business. Mr. Junk was married in October, 1868, to Miss Nora Hogan, a native of Ireland. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church and votes the democratic ticket.

ALEXANDER LARSON, merchant, Sioux City, was born in Sweden in 1847, and remained in that country until he was twenty-one years of age, when he came to America. He settled in Illinois, where he engaged in farming for the next two years, after which he removed to Van Buren county, Iowa, where he was engaged in a cheese factory two years, and afterward moved to Mount Pleasant, Iowa, where he was employed as a clerk for the succeeding eight years.

In 1881 he came to Sioux City and opened his present place of business, carrying a stock of dry goods, notions, clothing, hats and caps. Besides devoting his own energies entirely to this business, he employs six clerks. He was joined in marriage November 23, 1876, to Hilda Applegren, now deceased, and by her has two children living, Gustave and Frederick. He is a member of the Swedish Lutheran church; in politics a republican.

FRANK A. MOORE, of "Moore's Trade Palace," Sioux City, was born in New York state in 1849. His early life was spent in Lockport, N. Y. He moved to Chicago in 1884, where he remained until 1886, when he removed to Omaha, where he was engaged in the wholesale cigar business. Believing that Sioux City afforded better prospects for business than any other western city, he came to this place in 1889 and opened his present place of business, a Ladies' Emporium and fancy dry goods and notion store. He employs nine lady clerks, besides being assisted by his wife. He was married to Florence Bushnell, of Lockport, N. Y. Mr. Moore has attained success in business by devoting his entire time and attention to his business interests.

F. W. KIMBERLY, wholesale notion dealer, Sioux City, is a native of Connecticut, and was born in 1850. He came to Sioux City in 1872, and for



fourteen years was employed with Livingston & Co., dry goods merchants. In 1886 he entered into the wholesale notion business for himself, and now has a good business of his own, his store being at the corner of Third and Pearl streets. He gives employment to three men besides devoting his own attention and time to the business.

CHRISTIAN BECK, retired farmer, Leeds, is a native of Germany, where he was born in 1842. He came to America in 1859, locating in Jefferson county, Wis., and there worked on a farm until 1863, when he enlisted in Company A, Brackett's Minnesota battalion, and was in the war until March, 1866. Mr. Beck settled in Woodbury county, Iowa, in that year, and in 1867 purchased a farm of 120 acres, upon which he lived till 1890, when he sold the same to a Sioux City syndicate of real estate men, realizing a handsome profit through the advance in value of his property. He built the Beck hotel at Leeds.

In 1866 he married Caroline Stevens, who has borne him six children, all of whom are living. Mr. Beck is a member of the G. A. R., and the Lutheran church; politically he is a stanch advocate of the principles of the democratic party.

DAVID EDE, the subject of this sketch, was the first man who pitched his tent at Leeds, which place promises to be a fine manufacturing town, and is but three miles from Sioux City. He was born in Canada in 1846, and his young days were spent in his native country. When twenty-one years of age he came to the United States, and located in Delaware county, Iowa, where he engaged in farming. In 1874 he entered into mercantile and real estate business in Winnipeg, Manitoba, and took part in the great boom of 1881 and 1882, when he accumulated for himself a large fortune, the greater part of which he lost in the reaction that followed.

In 1887 he returned to Iowa and located in Sioux City, where he engaged in the real estate business. In the spring of 1889 he went to Leeds, as agent for the Leeds Improvement & Land Co., and shortly afterward built for himself the first store in this new town. He opened up with a stock of general merchandise, but in 1891 turned it into hardware exclusively. He was appointed postmaster under President Harrison's administration in August, 1890.

In the fall of 1875 he married Maggie E. Tuer, of Ontario, Canada, and their family consists of three children: St. Clair, Olive and Ruth. Mr. Ede was the first settler at Leeds, having erected a tent for his family while his house was being built. He belongs to the Masonic order, being a charter member of St. John's lodge, No. 4, G. R. M.

L. E. Sr. JOHN, physician and surgeon, Leeds, is a native of Binghamton, N. Y., where he was born March 8, 1834, a son of Birchard and Betsy



Ann (Burrows) St. John. His father, who was a Quaker, was born in Connecticut, and was of English and French descent, and his mother, who was born in Cherry Valley, N. Y., was of French descent. He is a graduate in pharmacy and medicine of the Western Reserve college, and has been a practicing physician since 1856. He came here forty years ago, after having been in Monona county, Iowa, for seven years. In June, 1890, Mr. St. John opened a drug store at Leeds, in the Beck building, where he is now engaged in business. March 11, 1862, he married Sarah Jane Orr, who was born in Michigan, in 1844, and to them three children have been born: Frank L., fifteen years old; Walter E., ten years of age, and Effie M., aged five. He is an Odd Fellow, and was reared in the faith of the Presbyterian church, his mother belonging to that church. He is a member of the democratic party, and entered largely into politics in Monona county.

LE ROY HUMBERT, Sioux City, was born in Illinois, in 1843. When quite young, he removed with his parents to Wisconsin, where his early life was spent. His education was obtained at Mineral Point seminary, in Wisconsin, then a popular school, but not now in existence. In 1862 he enlisted in Company B, Thirtieth Wisconsin infantry, and was out three years, and was detailed to service as clerk at headquarters of the department of the northwest. At the close of the war he returned to Wisconsin. He became interested with his father in the harness business in Wisconsin, and remained there five years.

In 1870 he came to Sioux City, where he at once entered into business for himself, and now occupies a business room within half a block from the room in which he began business twenty years ago. He employs twenty-five men, and is engaged in manufacturing harness and dealing in saddlery, hardware, leather and hides. He was joined in marriage with Mary E. Gorham, daughter of Dr. Gorham, one of the earliest settlers of Milwaukee, Wis. To this union were born six children, all of whom are under the parental roof. Mr. Humbert has been a successful business man. He was a member of the city council for some time. He is a member of the Congregational church, and belongs to the G. A. R. In politics he affiliates with the republican party.

CORNELIUS E. OSTRANDER, farmer, Climbing Hill, was born in Canada West, township Thurlow, Victoria district, county of Middlesex, January 24, 1827. His parents were Henry and Rachel (Bradford) Ostrander, both of Clinton county, N. Y. His grandfather, Robert Ostrander, came from Holland, and his grandfather, Elisha Bradford, came from Edinburgh, Scotland. Mr. Ostrander removed to Fond du Lac, Wis., in 1852; and engaged in coopering. In 1858, he went to Quincy, Ill., and in 1862 to Wabasha, Minn., working at his trade in both places. In 1868 he removed to his present place in Woodbury county, Iowa.





W. W. Burns







He was married in Canada, October 11, 1846, to Keziah Moore, who was born in township Whiteby, York county, Home district, Canada. Mrs. Ostrander's parents were Samuel and Abigail (Smith) Moore, both of Canadian birth. Her grandfather, Moore, came from Germany. In Mr. Ostrander's family have been ten children, of whom six are living: Ural D., born February 19, 1849, married Jennie May, and is the father of six children; Adeline, born September 3, 1850, married W. H. Olin; Justinian A., born June 13, 1856, married Sarah Carey; Francisca, born January 28, 1858, married Alonzo McClurg, and is the mother of four children; Gabriella, born May 29, 1862, married William Goodrich, and has two children; and George P., a farmer in West Fork township.

Mr. Ostrander is a self-made and self-educated man. Born of poor parents, who could not afford to pay for his schooling, a friend paid his tuition for three months, but Cornelius was expelled after three days, it being found that he belonged to the lower classes. This was in Canada. He served as a soldier in the Fifty-second regiment Illinois volunteers, and was at Fort Henry, Fort Donelson and Shiloh. He was a candidate for sheriff of Woodbury county in 1885. He is at present engaged in farming, dairying, and shipping stock, from his fine farm of 320 acres, located near Climbing Hill. In politics he is a republican.

ARTHUR H. TENNIS, stock-raiser, Climbing Hill, was born in York county, Va., August 8, 1846, a son of John A. and Elizabeth (Dawson) Tennis, both of Virginia. His grandfather came from England. In 1851 the Tennis family removed to Marion county, Iowa, and during the one-hundred-day call, Arthur enlisted in the Forty-seventh Iowa infantry as a private. After the war he made a visit to Kansas, but being dissatisfied returned to Iowa.

On February 14, 1870, he married Sarah Harrison, of Indiana. Mrs. Tennis was born November 10, 1848, and her parents, Silas and Kizzie (Moore) Harrison, were of America. Mr. and Mrs. Tennis have five children: Carl, born October 14, 1876; Lula, September 30, 1879; Effie, September 6, 1886; Clyde, August 30, 1883, and Arthur W., July 10, 1885. In 1872 Mr. Tennis came to Woodbury county, and in 1878 to his present extensive farm, where he is engaged in raising and shipping stock. He received his education in the common and high schools and at Pella university.

ANDREW W. CROUCH, farmer, Sioux City, was born in Chautauqua county, N. Y., February 16, 1849, a son of M. F. Crouch, whose biography will be found elsewhere in this volume. When our subject was nine years old he moved with his parents to Grant county, Wis., where he made his home for the next sixteen years, enjoying but limited educational advantages. In October, 1864, although but fifteen years of age, he enlisted in the first brigade of Wilson's First Wisconsin, and was in the raids through Alabama and



Georgia. The first four companies of his regiment were given a reward for the capture of Jefferson Davis. He received his discharge July 25, 1865.

September 15, 1871, he married Lena Roesch, a native of Germany, and they moved to Iowa, settling in Plymouth county. To them have been born five children, all of whom are living with their parents: Claudia M. was born February 22, 1876; Oscar W., May 1, 1877; Mabel M., December 3, 1880; Cora A., October 2, 1885, and Frankie I., October 20, 1889. Our subject suffered through the visitations of the grasshoppers, and other troubles incident to the times, but now is justly proud of his fine farm. He is justice of the peace, township trustee and chairman of the township board. He formerly belonged to the Baptist church.

WILLIAM MCCONNELL SEMPLE, clergyman, Merrill, was born in Donaghadee, county Down, Ireland, November 26, 1848. His ancestry is traced to Rev. James Semple, who migrated from Scotland during the persecution of Protestants, and settled at Kircubbin, Ireland. James Semple, grandfather of William, was a farmer, and his son James, one of twins, was born at Donaghadee, and married Mary Crothers, a native of the same place. He kept a general store there, and died in April, 1890, at the age of ninety-two years. His wife died in June following, aged seventy-seven. Of their nine children, of whom eight are now living—two sons being in Australia—William is the seventh.

He was educated at the national training school for teachers at Newtownards, and taught two years at Donaghadee and three years near Belfast. He read the entrance course for the Queen's college at Belfast, but immigrated to the United States on reaching his majority. For two years he taught school at New Diggings, Wis., and then began the four years' conference course for the Methodist Episcopal ministry. In the meantime he preached at Montfort one year, and three years on Dane circuit of the West Wisconsin Conference. After preaching two years at Monticello he returned to New Diggings and taught for two years. In 1880, he came to Iowa, and began farming in Washington township, Plymouth county, and two years later he bought his present farm of 120 acres, his residence being on section thirty-five.

He supplied the Merrill circuit from 1885 to 1887, and in the spring of 1890 he returned to the church of his fathers, the Presbyterian, and is now assistant to the pastor at Le Mars, having charge of the Merrill mission. Since becoming a citizen he has sustained the republican party, and has served Washington township as assessor and chairman of the board of trustees. December 15, 1871, he married Susan Johnson, a native of New Diggings, Wis., and daughter of Warren and Alzina (Bean) Johnson, of Ohio and Missouri birth, respectively. The children of Mr. Semple and wife are



named in order of birth as follows: Alzina Mabel, William Emmett, Allen Edgar, Olney Warren, Kitty Belle and Robert Llewellyn.

FRANK HUNT, real estate dealer, Sioux City, is one to whom the term "a self-made man" may justly be applied, for he is literally the architect of his own fortune. He was born in St. Louis, Mo., November 7, 1861, his parents being Martin and Sarah Hunt. His father died when Frank was but nine years old, from which time he not only supported himself, but provided for his widowed mother. He came to Sioux City in 1869, and was employed as check-boy on a steamboat running between the city named and Fort Benton, Montana for three years. In 1874 he was employed as night clerk in the old Hubbard house, where he remained two years, when he was made steward and manager of the hotel, serving in these positions five years. He then furnished the Merchants hotel and ran that house till the spring of 1887, when he embarked in the real estate business with J. M. Moan as partner. They bought seven hundred acres of prairie land in Nebraska just across the river and opposite Sioux City, the price per acre ranging from \$25 to \$50. They laid off and platted into lots this property, which is now selling at from \$700 to \$1,000 per lot, and called the same South Sioux City, the population at the present time (1891) being about 1,500. They have four trunk lines of railway, two banks, and several manufacturing plants. A bridge spanning the Missouri river at this point is being completed, over which an electric line of street railway will pass uniting the two cities. Mr. Hunt is president of the Citizens bank of South Sioux City, vice-president of the street railway, and secretary and treasurer of the Iowa and Nebraska Bridge company. He is also, in connection with E. C. Palmer, owner of the Floyd View addition to Sioux City. Mr. Hunt has considerable interests in Chicago property, being owner of sixty lots on Cottage Grove avenue; also the proprietor of considerable real estate in Grand Rapids, Mich. He is an energetic, progressive citizen, and is recognized as one of Sioux City's leading and wealthy business men.

OLIVER D. HEALD, postmaster of Kingsley, was born in Mahoning county, Ohio, September 19, 1839, and is a son of John and Eliza (McClun) Heald, both natives of Ohio, the former of English and the latter of Irish descent. John Heald engaged in farming in Ohio until 1849, when he came to Cedar county, Iowa, and followed the same occupation until his death, which occurred in 1875; his wife survived him until 1885.

Oliver D. Heald was reared on the farm in Ohio, and received his early education in the district schools, finishing at Cornell college, Mt. Vernon, Iowa. While attending college the war broke out, and he enlisted in Company H, Twenty-fourth Iowa regiment, infantry, for three years. He participated in the Vicksburg campaign, siege of Vicksburg and Jackson, Miss., and the Red River campaign, and through the Shenandoah Valley campaign



under Gen. Sheridan. He participated in all the battles, and went from there to Georgia, to Gen. Sherman's army at Savannah, and was with Gen. Sherman in front of Johnson's army near Goldsboro, N. C., at the windup. He participated in the following battles: Grand Gulf, Port Gibson, Raymond, Edwards Depot, Champion Hill, Canon Crow Bayou, Sabine Cross Roads and Pleasant Hill, La.; Winchester, Fishers Hill and Cedar Creek, Va., besides a number of skirmishes. He served three years and six months, and was discharged at Fort Macon, in January, 1866, as first lieutenant.

He returned to Cedar county, Iowa, and has lived in Iowa ever since, except two years in Missouri and one year in Nebraska. In 1882 he moved to Plymouth county, and from there he went to Woodbury county, where he remained five years, then returned to Plymouth county. In February, 1890, he was appointed postmaster of Kingsley.

In June, 1866, Mr. Heald married Sadie M. Winans, and they have had nine children born to them, namely: Hermina M., Della M., Ollie (deceased), Harry G., Frank, Ottie, Mabel, Nettie, and one child who died in infancy. Both parents are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Politically Mr. Heald is a republican, and has held about all the township offices. He is a member of the G. A. R., of which he was commander three years.

DR. JOHN J. WILDER, a prominent physician of Kingsley, was born in Tompkins county, N. Y., March 28, 1840. His parents, Thomas and Carrie (Wilder) Hicks, were both natives of New York, but of German descent. His mother died a few days after his birth, and he was reared by foster parents, Harry and Bethia Morey, who deserve the credit of having been a kind father and mother to him. He resided with them until he was twenty-two years of age. When he was six years old they removed to Columbus, Wis., where he received his education in the high school.

He had assumed the name of his foster parents until in 1870, by an act of the legislature of Minnesota, he was allowed to take the maiden name of his mother, whom he had not been permitted to know and be reared by, but whose memory he desired in this way to cherish. His father died in 1876. Our subject enlisted in Company G, Twenty-third Wisconsin infantry, August 14, 1862, under the name of his foster parents (Morey). He participated in the battles of Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, Greenville, and the siege of Vicksburg. During the above campaign he lost his health and was placed on detached service, and remained in that service until his discharge, June 26, 1865.

He returned to Kilbourn City, and commenced the study of medicine with Dr. George W. Jenkins, with whom he remained three years, and then graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk, Iowa. He then practiced his profession at Aetna, Minn.; Rio, Wis.; Grand Meadow,



Minn.; Lexington, Iowa, and came to Kingsley, Plymouth county, in 1885, where he opened a drug store in connection with his practice.

Dr. Wilder was married May 20, 1864, to Mida Mead, of Columbus, Wis., and to them have been born two children, both of whom are deceased: Carrie and Maude.

He is a republican in his political sentiments, is surgeon of C. & N. W. R. R. and pension examiner. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity, I. O. O. F., K. of P., Iowa Legion of Honor, Modern Woodmen of America, A. O. U. W., Select Knights and the G. A. R., of which last he is past commander.

JOHN F. VARNER, grocer, Kingsley, was born in Spencer county, Ind., October 23, 1848, and is a son of Peter and Elizabeth (States) Varner. His father is a native of Virginia and of German descent, while his mother was a native of Pennsylvania, also of German descent. Peter Varner is engaged in farming near Correctionville, but resides in the city; his wife died in the summer of 1852.

John F. was born and reared on a farm, and received a common-school education, after which he attended the college at Mount Vernon for two terms. He then engaged in farming in Clinton county, Iowa, during the summer, and taught school in the winter until 1872, when he came to Woodbury county, where he pursued the same occupations until 1880. He then engaged to E. A. Hall, at Correctionville one year, after which he moved to Plymouth county, and embarked in the mercantile business for himself at Quorn, where he remained for two years and a half, when he moved to Kingsley, where he was in the general mercantile business until 1886. He then disposed of that stock and has since been in the grocery business.

Mr. Varner married Miss Anna Ellis, May 15, 1871, and to them have been born six children, of whom two only are living: Charles E. and Nellie. He and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, and are earnest workers in the same. He sides with the republicans in politics, and has been a member of the council, as well as school director two years. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias.

JUDSON A. INGALLS, cashier of the Bank of Kingsley, was born in Jefferson county, Pa., May 29, 1852, a son of Adoniram J. and Louisa (Dean) Ingalls, both natives of America. The father of our subject was by occupation a sawyer, which business he followed in Pennsylvania until his death in February, 1852; his wife still lives, and resides in Marshall county, Iowa.

Judson A. Ingalls was taken to Wisconsin by his mother when he was about one year and six months old, and two years later to Minnesota, where they resided about eleven years, during which time he received his early education. In 1867 he went to Rock Island county, where he resided one



year, going thence to Clinton, Wis., where he lived two years. On July 5, 1870, he landed at Union, Iowa, where he engaged in the grain business and held the office of postmaster. He resided there about sixteen years, until in June, 1886, he came to Kingsley, where he soon entered the bank, where he has continued to remain.

Mr. Ingalls married Margaret M. Boyer, of Union, November 23, 1871, and they have six children, viz.: Clara D., Carlotta I., Hattie M., Louisa F., Alice E. and Calvin A., while one boy is deceased. The parents are well known in the county, and respected by all. Mr. Ingalls is a republican, and socially a member of the I. O. O. F.

CHARLES H. LORING, undertaker and dealer in furniture, Kingsley, was born in Norway, Me., June 4, 1854. His parents, Asa and Adelia (Patton) Loring, were both natives of Maine, the former was a general insurance agent in Hardin county, Iowa, having moved there in 1868. He died in Omaha about 1880, and his wife in December, 1889; both were members of the Congregational church.

Charles H. resided with his parents until twenty-one years old. He came to Plymouth county in 1875, and engaged in a lumber yard for four years, also worked at carpentering about two years. In the fall of 1883 he came to Kingsley and opened a furniture store and undertaking establishment, which he has continued ever since. His was the first furniture store in Kingsley. May 23, 1888, he married Hattie Ayres, of Lyons, Iowa, and their children are Elsie and Harry. Mr. Loring is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the K. of P., and his vote is always cast with the republicans.

JOSEPH J. HEACOCK, miller, Kingsley, was born in Stark county, Ohio, July 2, 1841. He is a son of John and Ann (Grewell) Heacock, both natives of Ohio, the father of English and the mother of French descent. John Heacock spent the early part of his life in the lumbering and saw-mill business, and the latter part in farming in Cedar county, Iowa, where he died in June, 1888, while his wife is still living and resides in West Branch, Iowa; they were both members of the Friends' church.

J. J. Heacock was reared on a farm and received his education at the district schools. At the age of twenty-two years he left home and engaged in the saw-mill business about three years. He then went to farming, which he continued a few years, building a flouring mill in West Branch, in company with others, which he ran about three years. He then sold his interest, and took a trip through California and Washington territory in search of a location, but returned in a year, and carried on the mercantile business for the following three years, then erected another mill near Rochester, Iowa, but moved it in 1881 to Quorn, and has been engaged in the flouring mill business ever since.



Mr. Heacock was united in marriage with Mrs. Anna (Stratton) Armstrong, and they had four children: Loah, Lina, William T. and Myra. The mother of these children died in Cedar county, Iowa, in 1872, and Mr. Heacock then married Mrs. Alice Gruwell Talbott, who bore him one child, Alice, adopted by John Williamson, who died in 1875. September 17, 1876, Mr. Heacock married his present wife, Luella Heald, and they have six children: Joseph W., Anna, Margaretta Lorrena, Sarah, Josephine and Grace. Mr. and Mrs. Heacock are members of the Friends' church; politically he is a republican.

REV. G. L. GRIGGS, pastor of the Methodist Episcopal church at Merrill, Iowa (1889-90), is a son of Luther and Fidelia Griggs, of Erie county, N. Y., and was born at Independence, Iowa, February 21, 1859. At the age of twelve years he came with his parents to Sioux City, and attended school till he was eighteen years of age, when he engaged in the music business, at which he was occupied for nearly six years.

Health failing him, he purchased an eighty-acre farm in Grange township, Woodbury county, where he very successfully carried on general farming for four years, and fully recovered his health. May 13, 1882, he married Mary Elizabeth, daughter of William and Elizabeth Sluyter, of New York state. During the winter of 1886-87 he engaged in evangelistic labors in the vicinity of his old home, disposed of his farm the following season, and entered Cornell college at Mt. Vernon, Iowa, in September, 1887, taking up an elective course.

In September, 1888, after two years of school and evangelistic work, he entered the Northwest Iowa conference, Smithland being his first place of labor in the regular work, and Merrill his first conference appointment. He was admitted into full connection September 19, 1890, and elected to deacon's orders and ordained by Bishop Charles H. Fowler September 21, 1890. He lost his wife by death October 7, 1886, at Sioux City. His home is University Place, Sioux City.

FRED E. ALDRICH, merchant and postmaster at Merrill, Plymouth county, was born in Suffolk, England, March 6, 1851, a son of Elias and Emily Aldrich, who were reared in the same vicinity. He attended school until fourteen years old, when he began to learn the wagon-maker's trade, at which he worked until 1867, when he went to London, where he lived nine months, then returned to his old home.

In 1871 he sailed for America, landing at Quebec, and came to Johnson county, Iowa, where he lived at Iowa City one year. He then bought eighty acres of land in Plymouth township, Plymouth county, where he lived until 1884. In that year he removed to Merrill, where he bought out a general store, which he has carried on since. May 23, 1885, he married Euphemia,



daughter of Donald and Euphemia McIntyre, who were born in Scotland. In politics Mr. Aldrich is a republican, and he is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

WILLIAM FROST, grain and stock dealer, Merrill, was born at Wallington, Suffolk county, England, February 15, 1855. At a very early age he began working on a farm, where he remained until thirteen, when he went to London and engaged in railroading for three years. He was then employed on the police force for four years, and then followed railroading until September 18, 1866, when he started for America. He labored as a farm hand in Whiteside county, Ill., for seven years, and in 1873 removed to Washington township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he took up an eighty-acre homestead in section two, where he farmed for ten years. He then rented his farm and moved to Merrill, where he has since engaged as a grain and stock dealer.

October 20, 1868, Mr. Frost married Elizabeth, daughter of William and Hannah Stinton, of Washington township, and they are the parents of nine children: Ellen, Louisa, William (deceased), Herbert (deceased), Harry, Hattie, Eva, Albert and Clara. He is a republican and has been township trustee, justice and school director. He is a member of the Presbyterian church.

WILLIAM SWAN McCURDY, farmer, Le Mars, was born in Hempfield, Westmoreland county, Pa., December 23, 1816, and is a son of Samuel and Isabelle (Monroe) McCurdy, natives of Chester and Westmoreland counties, respectively. Both his grandfathers, Samuel McCurdy and Thomas Monroe, were natives of Pennsylvania, and were of Scotch descent. When twelve years of age Mr. McCurdy removed with his parents to Center, now North Butler, Butler county, Pa., where his father engaged in farming. He remained with his parents until the age of twenty-five, when he was employed by the Brady's Bend iron works, and remained with them twelve years.

In 1854 he removed to Council Bluffs, where he engaged in the manufacture of bricks, in 1857 to Sioux City, where he continued the business until 1863, when he with his eldest son enlisted in the state service, and was stationed at Cherokee, Correctionville and Melbourne. In the spring of 1866 Mr. McCurdy took up a homestead of eighty acres in America township, to which he has since added twenty acres, and where he now resides engaged in mixed farming.

In 1841 he married Fanny Freer, who was born in Butler county, Pa., and six children were born to them, three of whom are now living, viz.: Francis, who resides in Plymouth township; Jane (Mrs. Andrew Black) lives in Garfield township, and Samuel, who lives at home. Those deceased are: One who died in Pennsylvania, aged nine months; Britta Ann, died at home, aged



twenty-five, and Isabella (McElhaney), died at the age of twenty-four. Mrs. McCurdy's death occurred in February, 1885, after a lingering illness. In politics Mr. McCurdy is a republican; he is a member of the Presbyterian church.

NEVILLE REDMON was born in Jackson township, Brown county, Ohio, November 30, 1828, a son of Alfred and Mary (Pickerill) Redmon. His grandfather, Alfred Redmon, was of English descent. Our subject was taken by his parents to Hamilton county, Ind., when he was five years of age, and there received a common-school education. When twenty years of age he learned the carpenter's trade, which he followed. He went to Fillmore county, Minn., in 1856, and came to America township, Plymouth county, Iowa, in the spring of 1878, and took up a homestead in section thirty-two, where he has since resided. For the last twenty years he has worked at carpenter work. He built the school-house in his own district, and worked on several buildings in Le Mars.

Mr. Redmon was married, in 1849, to Nancy Jane Keyst, who died four years later, leaving two sons: Alfred, who lives in Merville, and Lafayette Denis, in Le Mars. He afterward married Lucretia Low Stanton, who bore him nine children: Mary C., George S., Harriet May, Willie N., James G., Delbert Douglas, Allie Etta, Bertha D. and Maud L. Mary C. is the widow of Thomas H. Burt. Harriet Mary married Alfred Demaray, and lives at Spencer, South Dakota. Mrs. Redmon died in June, 1886. Mr. Redmon subsequently married Mary B. Robinson, who was born in Grant county, Wis. He is a member of the Baptist church, his wife being one of the charter members. He is a charter member of the Masonic lodge. In politics he is independent, and has been justice of the peace here and in Minnesota.

GEORGE THOMPSON FREER, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is a grandson of Francis Freer, a tanner, who came from Dublin to America about 1778. William Freer, son of the latter, married Charlotte Wooderson, who was, like himself, a native of Pennsylvania. To them was born, in Butler county, Pa., August 23, 1830, the subject of this sketch. William Freer was a shoemaker and his son was early taught the trade.

When twenty-one years old he left home and was employed for several years at the Brady's Bend iron works. Later he was employed at the Red Bank furnace, where he occupied the position of coker. In 1866 he removed to Plymouth county, Iowa, and entered as a homestead eighty acres on section thirty, America township, on which he has since dwelt. He is now using as a granary the first school-house built in the organized township of America.

Mr. Freer married in 1851, Isabelle Ruth, sister of W. S. McCurdy. The following are the living offspring of Mr. and Mrs. Freer: John W., Charlotte Ann (Mrs. Mathias Krudwig), Le Mars; Mary (Mrs. William Krudwig),



Le Mars; Maria (wife of William Klatt), America township; Isabel E. (widow of Eugene Chown), with parents; Melissa (Mrs. Samuel McCurdy), America township. Mr. Freer affiliates with the republican party, and served as treasurer of the school board four years, and was early elected a justice of the peace, which office he declined. He entertains the faith of the Presbyterian church.

GEORGE WASHINGTON IRWIN, farmer, P. O. Merrill, was born November 26, 1844, and is one of ten children born to Joseph and Elizabeth Irwin, of Pennsylvania. He received a good education and taught school in this vicinity until 1869, when he went to St. Paul, Minn., where he resided for one year. In 1870 he took up an eighty-acre homestead in Stanton township, Plymouth county, section eighteen, on which he resided until the spring of 1887, when he sold out and went to live on an eighty-acre farm, which he had bought in 1881, in section eleven, Plymouth township. He has since increased his farm to 320 acres, all in this neighborhood.

Mr. Irwin was married in September, 1881, to Carrie Reinard, of Pennsylvania, who departed this life June 22, 1886. He is a believer in the Methodist Episcopal doctrine, a helper in the republican cause politically, and a member of the K. of P. order. He has been a township justice, trustee and school director.

DANIEL WHITNEY, farmer and stock-raiser, resides on section thirty-one, Garfield township. He was born in Worcester county, Mass., June 22, 1825, and is a son of Timothy and Rowena (Brigham) Whitney, both natives of Massachusetts. The great-grandfather of our subject was buried in 1776, as a tombstone shows in the cemetery at Boylston, Mass. The father of our subject engaged in farming in Massachusetts until his death in 1856; his wife died in 1839.

Daniel Whitney lived on a farm until fourteen years of age, when he left home and engaged in brick-making and ship timbering, which he followed for about sixteen years. In 1851 he went to California and worked in the mines until 1855, when he went to Kendall county, Ill., and farmed until August, 1861. He then enlisted in Company E, Thirty-sixth Illinois infantry, and was discharged in February, 1864. He brought back with him a saddle mule, which died in the winter of 1889. He lived in Kendall county, Ill., until 1865, when he came to Cedar county, Iowa, where he remained until 1884, at that date coming to Plymouth county and purchasing 174 acres of land, where he now resides. He affiliates with the republican party, and is a member of the Masonic fraternity.

CORNELIUS ANDERSON, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-eight, Garfield township, was born in Warren county, N. J., January 12, 1826, and is a son of Amos S. and Mary (Silverthorn) Anderson, both natives



of New Jersey. Amos Anderson was by occupation a blacksmith, which trade he carried on in Northumberland county, Pa., until his death, which occurred about the year 1872; his wife died in 1832.

Cornelius Anderson was reared on a farm until he was sixteen years of age, and received a common-school education; he then went to Stillwater, N. J., and learned the blacksmith's trade, and there remained four years. At the age of twenty-one years he enlisted in Company E, Tenth regiment of United States infantry, to serve in the Mexican war, and took part in the battle of Monterey and served until the close of the war. He then returned to New Jersey and went to blacksmithing, which he continued until 1866, when he went to Kansas and farmed for four years. He then resided in his native state three years, thence going to Pennsylvania. In 1878 he came to Iowa county, Iowa, and farmed there until 1883, when he came to Plymouth county and purchased eighty acres of land where he now resides.

January 11, 1851, he married Margaret C. Marsh, of New Jersey, and they have one child, Alma, wife of Willis Lilly, a farmer of Garfield township. Mr. Anderson supports the republican party.

GEORGE W. REED, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section two, Garfield township, was born in Vigo county, Ind., October 15, 1836. His parents were Hugh and Mary (Miner) Reed, his father a native of Ohio, and his mother of Tennessee. Hugh Reed was a farmer, which occupation he followed in Vigo county, Ind., until his death, which occurred about 1875, his wife having died about 1851.

George W. was reared on his father's farm in Indiana, in which state he received his education in a log school-house. At the age of seventeen years he left home and worked on a farm for about five years. He then farmed for himself in Marshall county, Ill., for fifteen years. He came to Tama county, Iowa, in 1869, and farmed until 1883, when he moved to Crawford county, where he resided until 1885. He then purchased 160 acres of land in Plymouth county, where he now lives, and is engaged in farming and raising stock of all kinds.

October 3, 1861, he married Sarah B. Harris, of Putnam county, Ill., and to them have been born eleven children: Lewis, Nellie, Charles, May, Blanche, John, Eva, Maude, Grace, Clyde and Clifford. The mother of these children is a daughter of Nathaniel and Elinor (Greene) Harris, both natives of Kentucky. Her father was a farmer and resided in Putnam county, Ill., until his death, in 1875; his wife died in 1863. Mr. Reed is a democrat, and a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

SAMUEL M. HAWKINS, farmer and fruit grower, section sixteen, Garfield township, was born in Summit county, Ohio, June 6, 1836. He is a son of Samuel and Matilda (Bixby) Hawkins, both natives of Vermont and of Eng-



lish descent. Samuel Hawkins carried on farming and stock-raising in Ohio and Lee county, Ill., dying at the latter place in 1857; his wife died in 1870. Samuel M. resided with his parents until their deaths. After his father's death he moved to Benton county, Iowa, in 1860, and brought his mother with him.

In 1884 he moved to Plymouth county and purchased 320 acres of uncultivated land. He has improved the place since his residence, until he now has several different kinds of apple trees that are bearing fruit, cherries, tame plums, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, and about two thousand mulberry trees, and currants, gooseberries and elderberries. He raises some stock. He married Ellen J. Scott, of Benton county, Iowa, June 11, 1860, and to them are born five children: James E., George W., Mattie, Bradley S. and Hattie A. He is a republican in his political views.

W. G. LINN, city auditor, Sioux City, a native of Kentucky, came to Sioux City in 1879, as commercial agent for the St. Paul & Sioux City railroad company. He was elected to his present office in March, 1886, by a large majority, and has held the position by subsequent elections ever since. He was appointed to the position of city clerk by the city council, and has held it five years. He is a democrat in politics.

FLETCHER & CASE COMPANY, manufacturers and dealers in doors, windows, blinds, etc., Sioux City. The members of this firm are H. H. Case, secretary and treasurer, and C. W. Fletcher, president and manager. Mr. Fletcher is a native of New Hampshire, and came to Iowa in 1864. He came to Sioux City in 1882, and in 1889 the present company was incorporated.

Mr. Case was born in Ohio and came to Sioux City in April, 1884, and has been in the mill business with Mr. Fletcher since 1884. This is one of the most reliable firms of Sioux City, having a capital of \$100,000, with \$45,000 paid up, and both members are honest, upright men. They are engaged in the manufacturing, wholesaling and retailing of doors, windows, blinds, moldings, bank counters, church work, building paper, glass, etc.

J. K. PRUGH & Co., chinaware dealers, Sioux City. This firm was organized in 1881, by J. K. Prugh. W. I. Buchanan, his brother-in-law was admitted in 1882. Mr. Prugh was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1849. His early life, however, was spent in this state, in Burlington and in Ottumwa, where, with his parents, he removed in 1868. He was educated in the Burlington high school. He began a mercantile life as errand boy for a queensware store. He came to Sioux City in 1881, and opened this business in his present location, his store-room being 25 by 150 feet deep.

Mr. Prugh is senior member and business manager of the firm. He is vice-president of the Board of Trade committee, a charter member of the Jobbers' association, a member of the order of Odd Fellows, and lieutenant



colonel of the First regiment of the Patriarchs Militant of the I. O. O. F., of Iowa; past commander of Canton Sioux, No. 18, and one of its charter members. He is liberal in his political views.

GEO. H. HOWELL, furniture dealer, Sioux City, is a native of Brooklyn, N. Y., and was born in 1839. He began his career in business as a clerk in a New York house. He served two years and a half in the Thirteenth New York regiment, and in 1870 entered the employ of the government, as chief clerk of the quartermaster's department. In 1872 he embarked in the furniture business, and in 1889 built his fine business house, 50x135 feet, four stories high, of terra cotta and brick. He deals in furniture, mantels and tile, and his success has been attained through his integrity and industry.

ROBERT E. SACKETT, clerk of the district court, Sioux City, was born in Pittsford, New York, in 1852. His parents moved to Michigan in 1854, and he was sent to the public schools there, and also attended Olivet college in that state. He resided with his parents until 1874, when he came to Iowa, and located in Cedar Rapids, where he was employed in the office of the Iowa R. R. Land Co., and Sioux City & Pacific railroad company. Afterward he located at Denison, where he was with the W. A. McHenry bank; from there he came to Sioux City.

He was elected to his present position in the fall of 1888, by the republican party, and assumed the duties of his position in January, 1889. He was re-elected to the same position by the republican party in 1890.

S. B. JACKSON was born in Chester county, Pa., in 1842, and was educated at West Chester college. He enlisted in Company L, Seventeenth Pennsylvania cavalry, and was in service during the late war for two years. He began life as a clerk. He came to Sioux City in 1870 and engaged in the real estate business.

In 1878 he was elected mayor of Sioux City, and filled that office throughout 1878 and 1879. In 1880 he was elected sheriff of the county, and served two terms very satisfactorily. In the spring of 1887 Mr. Jackson purchased a third interest in the Highland Park property, a suburb of Sioux City. He is now engaged exclusively in the buying and selling of real estate.

TILLMAN HOWARD STEVENS, lumber dealer, Sioux City, is descended from an old American family of Scotch origin. His grandfather, Jesse Stevens, a native of North Carolina, was a soldier in the war of 1812, and in the Black Hawk Indian war. He was an early settler in Wayne county, Ind., where he located about 1827. His son, Collins S. Stevens, born in Cincinnati, was then about fifteen years old. Upon reaching maturity he became a farmer and road contractor. He married Margaret Ferrell, a native of Virginia, daughter of Jacob Ferrell, of German descent.

Their son, whose name heads this article, was born near Knightstown,



Ind., March 10, 1846. He graduated in the scientific course at Whitewater college, Centreville, Ind., in 1867. In February, 1863, he enlisted in Company I, 124th Indiana volunteers, and served under Gen. Sherman in all the battles of the Atlanta campaign, including Rocky Faced Ridge, Resaca, Dallas, New Hope Church, Kennesaw, Peach Tree Creek, Lovejoy, Rough and Ready, Columbia, Franklin and Nashville, Tenn., Kingston, Fort Anderson and Goldsboro, N. C., and was present at the surrender of Gen. Johnston at Raleigh, N. C. He was mustered out in September, 1865, and resumed his college course, which had been interrupted by his military service. On graduating he went to Kansas, and was employed for some time in contracting for buildings and railroading. In 1878 he engaged in the lumber trade at Anthony, Kas., and later added banking to his occupations, becoming president of the First National bank at that place. For ten years he served as chairman of the board of commissioners of Harper county.

In 1887 he sold out his Kansas interests, and, after spending a year in Chicago, he came to Sioux City, and established the Sioux Lumber company, which is a branch of the Inter State Lumber company of Chicago, with which he has been connected ever since. He is one of the incorporators of the Sioux and Metropolitan Investment companies of this city. Mr. Stevens is a member of the A. F. & A. M., and G. A. R. Politically he has acted with the republican party. In December, 1869, he married Miss Eva Rue, a native of Richmond, Ind., descended from an old American family of French lineage. They have three daughters and a son, namely: Maude, Ruella, Myrtle and Earle, all residing with their parents.

A. F. Cox, contractor, Sioux City. Among the leading contractors and builders of Sioux City is A. F. Cox. He is a native of England and was educated in his native country. In 1864 he came to America, and settled in Rochester, N. Y., where he remained until 1880, when he removed to Sioux City. Mr. Cox contracted for the Corn Palace of 1887 and 1888, and received a gold medal from the committee for merit shown in the construction of the first Corn Palace of the World. In 1887 he built the Tollerton & Stetson block, he also built the Sac City court house, Central & Wilkins block, and many handsome houses throughout the city, giving employment to forty men.

He built the Corn Palace train that went to Washington for the inauguration of Harrison. Mr. Cox is a practical mechanic and a splendid workman. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias, and also of the order of Odd Fellows. He affiliates with the Unitarian church, and in his political views is a republican.

KIMBALL & McNAMARA, railroad contractors and builders, Sioux City. This firm was organized in 1889. The members are F. W. Kimball, a native of



Massachusetts, but who came from Austin, Minn., to Sioux City, and associated himself with W. C. McNamara, who is a native of Vermont and has been engaged in railroad building in the west since 1879, but has been in Sioux City since 1861. Mr. Kimball is the senior member of the firm, and has been in Sioux City since 1889. He has been a contractor since 1879, and has been prominent in railroad construction in the west the past twenty years. He has been identified with the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad company for the past ten years as manager of construction, and assistant engineer.

The firm is engaged in railroad work through Iowa, Wisconsin, Illinois, Nebraska, Missouri, Kansas and Dakota, with headquarters in Sioux City. This firm is one of the largest in Sioux City and Iowa, and the members are well known and esteemed as upright business men. They give employment to 1,000 men.

JOHN BECK, builder and contractor, is a resident of Sioux City, and was born in Somerset county, Pa., March 2, 1833. His father, Nickolas Beck, was born in Germany in 1801. In March, 1831, he came to America with his family, which consisted of his wife and four children, and settled on a farm in Somerset county, Pa., where John was born, being the first born in this country, and the fifth in the family of eleven children—three daughters and eight sons. His mother died in January, 1875, and his father in November, 1879.

John's early life was spent on a farm until twenty years of age, when he learned the carpenter's trade. He was married March 24, 1857, to Miss Nancy Culbertson and came west, coming all the way from Pittsburgh by water, and arrived in Sioux City, May 8, 1857, taking one month to make the trip. This was when Sioux City was only a village. He followed his trade as a carpenter for three or four years, then formed a partnership with H. M. Sharp, under the firm name, Sharp & Beck, contractors and builders.

They continued contracting for eighteen years, building many prominent business blocks, among which is the Academy of Music, First National bank, Mrs. A. W. Hubbard's block, also the residences of James E. Booge, E. R. Kirk and many others. In 1872 they bought and rebuilt the first planing-mill, sash and door factory in Sioux City. At the close of the eighth year, Mr. Beck bought his partner's interest, continuing the business two years alone. In 1882 he sold to Andrews & Fletcher, now Fletcher & Case Co., and retired from manufacturing. He again resumed contracting and building, and up to the present time has followed his trade for thirty-five years. He was a member of the city council during the two years of 1867 and 1868.

Mr. and Mrs. John Beck are the parents of four children, three daughters and one son, William Edmund. Two daughters are at home, and one mar-



ried to Mr. A. L. Allen, of Canada, but now a resident of Sioux City. Mr. Beck and his family are all members of the Presbyterian church. His success has been entirely through his own efforts and perseverance. He has about retired from active business.

CHARLES P. IBS, Sioux City, one of the pioneer settlers of the city, was born in Germany, October 9, 1842, and is a son of John A. Ibs, who was a prominent stock dealer and farmer in Germany. Charles P., the subject of this sketch, left his native country in 1869 and came directly to Sioux City, where he at once engaged in the meat business, opening up a market, which from a small beginning has gradually increased until his market stands second to none in this flourishing city.

November 11, 1873, he married Miss Emma Daling, of Maquoketa, Iowa, who was born October 22, 1852. This union has been blessed with eight children, six of whom are still living, viz.: Bertha M., born March 26, 1875; Alvina M., born February 2, 1878; Minnie M., born April 3, 1880; Huldah A., born January 10, 1884; John A., born April 25, 1886; France, born August 11, 1889.

Mr. Ibs is a member of the Knights of Pythias, I. O. O. F., Northwestern Legion of Honor, and of the mounted division of the Knights of Pythias of Sioux City. Politically he has always worked for the interest and advancement of the democratic party. In his religious views he sustains the Lutheran church.

JOHN TUCKER, Sioux City, was born in England in 1838, a son of Anthony and Margaret Tucker. His father was engaged in the pottery business and in gardening in England. John worked with his father until fifteen years old, when he engaged in butchering. Mr. Tucker came to America in 1858, and, having traveled throughout different states, he settled in Virginia. He came to Sioux City in 1865, and located here permanently the following year, and has since been engaged in the butchering business.

He was married in 1859 to Mattie, daughter of Erby Grimes of Virginia. Three children have been born to them, two of whom, Allen and Ida (Mrs. Speares) are living. He was city marshal for one year. Politically he is a democrat, and is a member of the order of Odd Fellows. He has had a successful business career.

T. S. MARTIN, dry goods merchant, Sioux City, is a member of the firm of T. S. Martin & Co., and was born in Galena, Ill., in 1853. He is a son of James Martin. His life, up to fifteen years of age, was spent in his birth-place. At that age he came to Sioux City with his parents. He obtained his education in the schools of Galena and Sioux City. Previous to engaging in business in Sioux City, he was engaged in business in Deadwood, S. D., for two years. He is one of the original members of the firm of T. S. Martin & Co. The other members are George E. Westcott and J. P. Martin.





Allen Crossan.







Mr. T. S. Martin has been in the dry goods business for eleven years. This firm have one of the best dry goods stores in Sioux City, and their trade extends throughout the northwest. They deal in all kinds of dry goods, carpets, drapery and fret work, making a specialty of fine draperies. They give employment to thirty-five persons. This firm contemplate erecting a handsome and more commodious building on Fourth street, as their business demands it.

Mr. Martin was married to Miss A. J. Murphy, of Davenport, Iowa, a sister of T. P. Murphy, a prominent lawyer of this place. Their family consists of two children. He is one of the directors of the Security National bank; and has been quite successful in his business career.

JAMES PUCK, hotel proprietor, Sioux City, was born in Germany in 1835. He came to America in 1853 and settled in Davenport, Iowa, and was there engaged in farming for eleven years. He then removed to Idaho, where he remained four years, and in 1869 came to Sioux City. For a short time he was engaged in filling subordinate positions, and then for two years engaged in farming.

In 1872 he entered into the hotel business, and has since been engaged in that pursuit. Mr. Puck has been reasonably successful. He has been proprietor of the Chicago house, the Mountaineer house, and since 1881 of the Davenport house. He was married to Mrs. Wilkins, the result of the union being six children, five of whom are now living. He is a member of the Odd Fellows order, of the Lutheran church, and a democrat politically.

THE NATIONAL BANK OF SIOUX CITY, one of the latest financial institutions in the city, was organized in 1890 with a capital of \$1,000,000, and is the largest banking house in Iowa. Its officers, now (1891) are: president, O. J. Taylor; vice-president, T. C. Pease; C. Q. Chandler is cashier, and T. C. Beard, assistant cashier. Their place of business is in the Metropolitan block, corner of Fourth and Jackson streets, and the demand for more ready capital in the city, and the large and growing commercial interests here, caused this bank to be organized. Many investors in the east, having unbounded faith in the city, came forward and took a generous amount of the capital stock. Its officers and directors are well known men, and it is assured of a large volume of business. The directors are: A. L. Stetson, wholesale grocer; J. E. Booge, packer; D. M. Inman, banker, Vermillion, S. D.; W. H. Fowler, wholesale grocer; C. R. Marks, attorney; W. S. Woods, president of the National Bank of Commerce, Kansas City, Mo.; O. J. Taylor, T. C. Pease and C. Q. Chandler.

GEORGE NELSON SMITH, real estate dealer, Sioux City, is a great-grandson of Zadock Smith, of Sherburne, Vt. Sylvanus, son of the latter, was born in Huntington, Vt., and married Roxie Rich. Their son, Hiram, born in



Willsboro, N. Y., now resides in Norwalk, Ohio, aged seventy-seven years. For thirty-five years he was employed as a machinist by the Lake Shore & Michigan Southern railroad company, and patented many hydraulic appliances, some of which are still in use on the railroad. His wife, Mary A. Lincoln, was a native of Rutland, Vt.

The subject of this sketch is the third of their six children, and was born in Norwalk July 9, 1847, and educated in the schools of his native city. In the fall of 1865 he took employment as a United States quartermaster's clerk at Smithland, Ky. Four years later he was transferred to the pay department of the army under Maj. William Smith, now paymaster general. After serving three years in Texas, Louisiana and Florida, he came with Major Smith to Sioux City in 1872. Next year he resigned, and entered the First National bank, with which he remained four years. He then joined Gen. George P. Buell's expedition to the Big Horn country as quartermaster's clerk, remaining three years at Fort Custer, which was built by this expedition. After trading among hunters and Indians in the Yellowstone Valley for four years he went to St. Paul, Minn., where, in November, 1884, he again entered the United States service as paymaster's clerk, and, in that capacity, became once more associated with Paymaster William Smith, with whom he remained five years, two years of that time being located in Chicago. In 1889 he returned to Sioux City, and was employed for a year in the Sioux National bank.

In the fall of 1890 he opened an office for handling choice real estate, steamship tickets and foreign exchange. He acts as agent for the Sioux City Land company, an eastern corporation which deals in property on a large scale. Mr. Smith is a member of the Presbyterian church, and has always been a republican. In 1874 he married Matilda Hagy, a native of this city, daughter of John Hagy, whose biography and portrait will be found in this volume. Mrs. Smith died in October, 1882, leaving two children: Kate L. and William Hagy.

GEORGE EVERTS, farmer, Correctionville, is one of the pioneers of that place. His parents, Reuben and Clarissa (Dewey) Everts, were natives of Vermont and Connecticut, respectively, and our subject was born in Elbridge, Onondaga county, N. Y., June 5, 1829. When he was seven years old, the family moved to West Springfield, Erie county, Pa., where the father died in 1872, and the mother about 1882. George Everts is the third of eight children born to his parents. He received an ordinary education, and when nineteen years old, left home and took employment at farm labor. He spent six years in Monroe county, N. Y., and set out from there in the spring of 1854, for the west. The following year he located at Marshalltown, Iowa, and engaged in freighting goods between that point and the Mississippi river.



In 1858 he came to Correctionville and continued freighting, his terminal points being Sioux City and Marshalltown. This continued till railroads superseded the business, since which he has been exclusively engaged in farming. He purchased of the government some land in section six, Rock township, but he subsequently sold this, and now owns a farm in Kedron. He helped to organize Rock township, and has served as trustee, school director and justice of the peace. For three years he was county supervisor, and was postmaster at Correctionville and Discord for fifteen years. He has always acted with the republicans.

In September, 1854, in New York, he married Pamela M. Sherman, a native of New York, and daughter of Chester and Rebecca Sherman, natives of New York, and Vermont, respectively. Almost the entire married life of Mr. and Mrs. Everts has been passed in Iowa, and they have reared six children, viz.: Charles, Gordon, Neb.; Harlan, Kedron; Lillian (Mrs. Edson Cave), Gordon, Neb.; Jessie (wife of Allen Orner), Correctionville; Olive and Clara, with parents.

NORMAN PATTERSON (deceased) was a son of Hugh Bolton and Charlotte (Gilmore) Patterson, of Scotch ancestry, and was born in Chautauqua county, N. Y., in 1836. He died at his home on section four, Rock township, Woodbury county, in June, 1884, of paralysis, his sixth child, Norman Ray, dying about the same time, of diphtheria. When three years old, he was taken to Smeltzer, Grant county, Wis., and was educated there in the common schools and the State Normal school at Platteville. He became the owner of a small farm there, and was always engaged in farming.

September 19, 1865, he married Elizabeth H. Champion, a native of Hazel Green, Wis., and daughter of Bennett and Tirzah (Ivey) Champion, of English birth, and among the earliest settlers of Wisconsin. Mrs. Patterson was her husband's faithful helpmeet during his life, and has proved a prudent and successful manager of the estate since his demise. In 1872 they removed to that part of Rock township, now called Kedron. Later Mr. Patterson sold out and purchased 200 acres in Rock township. This has been tilled by his sons since his death, and they have added 100 acres to the estate.

The living children are Merton E., Lucy, Hugh Bennett, George W., Olive May, and Bessie and Bertha, twins. Mr. Patterson served the public as school director, township trustee, and was five years county supervisor. He was a republican, a Free Mason, and with his wife, a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

BENJAMIN SHONTZ, farmer, Correctionville, was born in Waterloo county, Canada, in 1838. His grandfather, Christian Shontz, was a native of Lancaster county, Pa., and descended from Swiss ancestors who came to America in William Penn's time. When sixteen years old Christian Shontz drove a



supply wagon for Washington's army. David P. and Sarah (Bean) Shontz, parents of our subject, were born in Pennsylvania, but passed their last days in Canada, the former dying in 1873, at the age of seventy-four, and the latter in 1889, aged seventy-eight years. Of their thirteen children Benjamin is the fifth.

He remained on the home farm till twenty-four years old, and received a common-school education. On leaving home he engaged in dressing flax, and owned and operated a flax-mill for several years. In 1874 he came to the United States, and located at Avoca, Iowa, where he sold agricultural implements and lightning rods. For four years he was deputy sheriff and jailer of Pottawattamie county. In 1886 he removed to Correctionville, where he handled agricultural implements, in partnership with his brother, for two years. During 1888 and 1889 he served as deputy sheriff and jailer at Sioux City. He is now residing on section six, Rock township, and is giving special attention to the cultivation of small fruits. He is the owner of 1,040 acres of land in this and Plymouth counties. He is a steadfast republican, and holds the religious belief of his parents—Mennonite.

In 1862, in Canada, Mr. Shontz wedded Jane, daughter of William and Jean (Anderson) Collins, all of Canadian birth and Scotch ancestry. Seven children have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Shontz. The eldest son is deputy county recorder at Sioux City, and the third the wife of Stowell Holden, of Sioux City, where the fourth is book-keeper, the others being at home. Their names are Phoebe, Maggie, Minnie, Oscar, Charles, Orpha and Robert.

CYRUS WELLINGTON SAWYER, banker, Cushing, is a grandson of Joseph Sawyer, a native of Vermont, but of Scotch descent, who was a soldier in the war of 1812. Leander Cyrenus and Lysander Cyreno Sawyer, twin sons of Joseph, now reside at Lee Center, Lee county, Ill., where they settled in 1835. They were born in Ohio, and the former married Nancy Shumway, a native of Pennsylvania, of German descent. The only son of this couple, whose name heads this sketch, was born in Lee Center, October 1, 1843.

He remained with his parents on the home farm for forty years, and was educated in the schools and academy of his native place. In 1883 he came to Ida county, Iowa, and settled on a farm of 320 acres in Douglas township. In July, 1889, in connection with the Union Trust Company, of Sioux City, he established the Bank of Cushing, which has since been succeeded by the Cushing Savings bank, with a capital of \$25,000, of which he is manager, and two months later removed from the farm to Cushing. Mr. Sawyer attends the Methodist Episcopal church, and sustains the prohibition movement, having acted with the republican party until he came to Iowa.

In 1876 he married Emma Jane, daughter of Ralph E. and Rhoda Ford, of Lee Center, Lee county, Ill. They have four children, named



Grace Blanche, Roy Cyrenus, George Ford and Nancy Pearl. In August, 1862, Mr. Sawyer enlisted in the Seventy-fifth Illinois volunteer infantry, Company E, and was discharged inside of five months, on account of being shot through the thigh at the battle of Perryville, Ky. In 1865 he joined the Sixty-fifth Illinois, Company D, and served four months. Under the first enlistment, he was made fourth sergeant.

SILAS H. STEVENS, farmer, P. O. Pierson, was for many years actively engaged in the ministry, but for the past twelve years has been farming. He was born in Little Valley, Cattaraugus county, N. Y., April 18, 1838. His grandfather, Elijah, was a native of Vermont, but of Scotch descent, Lucinda Dodge, wife of Elijah Stevens, was also of Scotch descent. Elisha, twin brother of Elijah Stevens, went to Pennsylvania, after the war of 1812, and was lost track of by his relatives. Levi and Nancy (Van Tassel) Stevens, parents of the subject of this sketch, were natives of Vermont and New York, respectively, the latter of Dutch descent. S. H. Stevens was reared on a farm and received a common-school education. In July, 1861, he enlisted as a private in the Sixty-fourth New York volunteers, Company F, and served with the army of the Potomac. At the battle of Fair Oaks he was shot through the neck, but recovered in time to take part in the battles of Antietam, Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville. In June, 1864, he was discharged on account of physical disability. Having been converted to religion at the age of sixteen, he began exhorting in the Methodist Protestant church early in the spring of 1858, and in the fall of the same year he was licensed to preach. In July, 1865, he located in Oakland county, Mich., where, a year later, he united with the Free-Will Baptist church, with which he is still identified.

March 5, 1865, he married Angie M. Bassett, who has been his faithful co-worker. In 1874 they came to Correctionville, where they at once organized a Sabbath-school, and Mr. Stevens began preaching the first Sunday after his arrival. He organized the first Free-Will Baptist churches at Sheldon, Aurelia, Cherokee and Le Mars, and preached alternately at those points and also at Correctionville for about three years. He preached two years at Monticello and Green's Prairie, Green county, Wis., and after spending two years on a farm in Dixon county, Neb., he returned to Woodbury county, Iowa.

In 1880 he bought one-fourth of section thirteen, Rutland township, to which he has since added eighty acres, and is actively engaged in preparing a home for his old age. In early life he acted with the abolitionists, and is now a prohibitionist, but acts politically with the republican party. Mrs. Stevens is a daughter of Dan C. Bassett, of Union Village, Washington county, N. Y., and Abigail Sanborn (Libbey) Bassett, of Epsom, N. H., the



latter born in Persia, Cattaraugus county, N. Y., April 5, 1838. Her sister, Miss Carrie A. Bassett, a former well known teacher and county superintendent of this county, is now an ordained preacher of the Free-Will Baptist church in Michigan. Mr. and Mrs. Stevens are the parents of two children: Howard L., a painter in Sioux City, and Mabel Angie, wife of William N. Redmon, of Le Mars, Plymouth county, Iowa.

GEORGE C. MOFFATT, an old settler and retired farmer now living in Correctionville, was born in Jefferson county, N. Y., July 11, 1833, and is a son of Melvin and Altania (Wilson) Moffatt, both natives of New York. Melvin Moffatt was of Scotch-Irish descent, and followed farming in Illinois until 1861, when he retired from active work, and spent the remainder of his days in Woodbury county with his sons. He was a soldier in the war of 1812. The mother of our subject resides with him; her parents were natives of Connecticut and Massachusetts.

George C. was born and reared on a farm in New York, receiving his education in the district schools there. He went to Illinois in 1853, where he engaged in farming in different parts of the state, until 1867, when he located in Woodbury county, Iowa, taking up a homestead of 160 acres in Union township, where he has engaged in farming ever since, though giving up active work in 1886; since then his son has had the management of the place. August 9, 1862, Mr. Moffatt enlisted in Company C, 104th Illinois infantry for three years, but on account of disability he was discharged January 20, 1863, at Bowling Green, Ky.

He was united in marriage with Julia L. Harrington, of Adams county, Ill., March 27, 1856, and six children have been born to this couple, four of whom are living, viz.: Ida, wife of Philip Carlin, of Sioux City; Hattie, wife of S. R. Bryant, a farmer of Union township; Frank, at home; and Carrie, wife of Martin McGowen, of Sioux City. Politically Mr. Moffatt is a republican, and has always supported the principles of that party. He was justice of the peace in Union township two terms. He is a member of the G. A. R.

JOHN M. FREEMAN, one of the old pioneers now living in retirement in Correctionville, was born December 17, 1814, and is a son of Alexander and Experience (Adams) Freeman, both natives of Pennsylvania, the father of English and the mother of Irish descent. Mr. Freeman spent the early part of his life in the milling business, coming to Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1860, where he engaged in farming until his retirement from business, having been identified with the history of the county for thirty years. He married Lydia Baughman, and they reared a family of nine children, viz.: Mary, Samuel, Martha, Henry, John, Enos, Sarah, Daniel and Amelia. His wife died December 23, 1872.

In March, 1879, Mr. Freeman was again married, taking as his wife



Louisa M. Hammond, of Palo Alto county, Iowa. This couple are well known and respected by all. By his last marriage Mr. Freeman has one son, Brant Hammond, born June 4, 1882. Politically Mr. Freeman is a republican, and has always supported the principles of that party since its organization, being formerly a whig. He has been justice of the peace of Union township several terms, also township trustee two terms. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church, with which he has been identified fifty-six years.

JOHN KOHLHAUFF, an old settler of Woodbury county, now residing in Correctionville, was born in Germany, August 27, 1814, and is a son of Martin and Elizabeth (Mork) Kohlhauff, both natives of Germany. His father engaged in farming until his death, in 1876, in America, his wife having died in 1824, before they left Germany. Our subject was born and reared on a farm in Germany, receiving his education at the common schools.

He came with his father to America when he was eleven years of age, in the year 1824, and settled in Illinois. In 1856 he went to Missouri, where he resided until 1861, when he came to Franklin county, Iowa, living there until 1864. He then moved to Correctionville and started the first hotel, in a log house, which was the first dwelling-house in the place, outside of the stockade. He also conducted a farm while attending to hotel business, and continued to care for the weary traveler until 1884, when he sold out and retired from active business. He votes the republican ticket and has held all the township offices. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

Mr. Kohlhauff married Margaret Bunderer, in August, 1849, and two children were born to them: Margaret, wife of John Bacon, now living in Kansas, and Katie, deceased. Mrs. Kohlhauff died April 8, 1884.

LORENZO HOLMES, a retired farmer residing in Correctionville, was born in Palmer, Mass., March 14, 1818, and is a son of John B. and Demarus (Upham) Holmes, the former a native of Vermont, and the latter a native of Massachusetts. John B. Holmes engaged in farming in Massachusetts until his death, which occurred about 1882, his wife dying in 1855; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Lorenzo Holmes spent the early part of his life in Massachusetts, and there received a common-school education. In the fall of 1852 he went to New York, where he resided a year only, going thence to Illinois, where he farmed until 1866, at which date he came to Woodbury county, and took up a homestead in Union township. In 1883, however, he gave up active work, and moved to Correctionville, and purchased a nice residence property, where he has since resided. He continued to have his farm operated until 1889, when he sold out. Mr. Holmes learned the trade of a molder in Lee, Mass.

He married Alida Bortle, of Columbia county, N. Y., March 14, 1840,



and to them were born eight children, two of whom are living: Albert, who is living at Hot Springs, Dak., and Ada, wife of Frank Watson, of Correctionville. Mr. and Mrs. Holmes are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, with which they have been identified for over fifty years. He is a republican in politics, and has been trustee of the township two terms, also director, treasurer, and held other township offices.

CHARLES GARNER, an old settler and retired farmer now residing in Correctionville, was born in Norwalk, Conn., May 15, 1820. He is a son of Charles and Betsey (Newcomb) Garner, both natives of Connecticut. The father was a farmer, which pursuit he followed in Connecticut until his death. The mother died in 1850. Charles Garner was born and reared on a farm in Connecticut, and received his education at the district school. He learned the hatter's trade, and was employed at the same for nineteen years.

He came to Winneshiek county, Iowa, in the spring of 1855, where he engaged in farming till 1866, when he came to Woodbury county, and took up a homestead of 160 acres of land in Union township. Here he farmed until 1884, when he gave up active work and moved to Correctionville, where he has since resided. He still owns 120 acres of the farm, which he rents.

Mr. Garner married Emeline Jennings, of Fairfield county, Conn., and they have had six children, only one of whom is living, Emeline A., wife of Samuel Conway, and living in Woodbury county. He and wife have been members of the Methodist Episcopal church for twenty years; politically he is a republican, has always supported that party, and has been road supervisor and trustee of Union township.

ALFRED H. PETTY, the genial landlord of the "Hotel Petty," and an old settler of Woodbury county, was born in Eaton Rapids, Mich., February 7, 1843. He is a son of Charles B. and Louisa (Hutchinson) Petty. The father was a native of New York and of French descent, and the mother a native of Ohio, of English descent. Charles Petty was engaged in farming in Michigan until 1864, when he went to Whiteside county, Ill., where he resided about three years. He then moved to Clinton, Iowa, and in 1868 to Woodbury county, and took up a homestead, where he engaged in farming until his death, which occurred July 5, 1889. His wife died while on the train going to California, in October, 1888.

Alfred H. was born and reared on a farm in Michigan. He received his education at the common school in that state, and in August, 1862, at the age of twenty, he enlisted in Company D, Twentieth Michigan infantry, under Capt. C. B. Grant, who was principal of Ann Arbor college. He participated in the battles of South Mountain, Antietam, Harper's Ferry, Horse Shoe Bend, Cumberland Gap, Vicksburg, siege of Jackson, Strawberry Plains, Loudon, Campbell Station, siege of Knoxville, and the battle of the



Wilderness, also Spottsylvania, at which latter place he was wounded in the left arm by a bullet and was taken a prisoner from the field. He was held a prisoner seven months, when he was exchanged. He served till the close of the war and received an honorable discharge June 16, 1865.

He returned to Michigan in 1866, then came to Clinton, Iowa, where he remained until 1869, when he located in Woodbury county, and took up a homestead of 160 acres in Kedron township, where he was engaged in farming for thirteen years, when he moved to Correctionville. He there started a hotel, which he has since retained, and has won a wide reputation as a first-class landlord. Politically he is a republican. He was justice of the peace twelve years, and president or secretary of the board of directors for twelve years. He was a charter member of the I. O. O. F., and was the first commander of the G. A. R., in Correctionville.

In August, 1862, he married Esther A. Perrine, of Eaton Rapids, Mich. Of their twelve children, four only are living: Milton and Millie (twins), the latter the wife of Frank Ash, Hannah and Eddie.

DANIEL K. FREEMAN (deceased), late postmaster of Correctionville, and founder of the Sioux Valley "News," was born in Johnson county, Iowa, January 30, 1857, a son of John M. and Lydia (Baughman) Freeman, whose sketch may be seen on another page of this work. John K. was born and reared on a farm in Johnson county, Iowa. He completed his studies in the high school at Sioux City, after which he taught school for three years. He then tried the mercantile trade two years and a half. May 25, 1882, he published the first newspaper in Correctionville, which was called the Sioux Valley "News," and which is still published under that name, and which Mr. Freeman made a first-class county paper.

February 19, 1885, Mr. Freeman married M. Jane Orner, of Correctionville, and they have two children: John I. and Fred C. Both parents were members of the Methodist Episcopal church, well known in the county, and held in the highest esteem by all. Mr. Freeman, who died August 19, 1890, aged thirty-three years, six months and nineteen days, was a republican in politics, and was appointed postmaster of Correctionville in 1889. He was a member of the I. O. O. F., and had held the offices of school trustee and town clerk.

GEORGE A. BAILEY, banker, Correctionville, was born in Litchfield county, Conn., June 21, 1850, and is the second and youngest child of Joseph C. and Laura (Newton) Bailey, and a grandson of Levi Bailey, of old Connecticut families, of English descent. In 1855 Joseph Bailey came with his family to Iowa, and after spending a year in Carroll county, settled at Des Moines, where he died in 1865, his widow surviving him only a year.

George A. Bailey was reared in Des Moines, and made his own way from



the age of eleven years. His first employment was in a clothing store, and he subsequently spent several years in a book and stationery store. In 1867 he went to Glenwood, Iowa, and was employed as book-keeper and cashier in a private bank. Later he became assistant cashier in the Mills county bank. He left that institution in 1882 to assist in founding the Sioux Valley State bank at Correctionville, of which he has ever since been cashier and resident manager.

Mr. Bailey is a member of the Masonic order and a supporter of the Congregational church. Politically he is a republican. His public service has consisted of eight years in the Glenwood city council, and several years as president of the Correctionville school board. In 1870 he married Mary E. Tinkel, a native of Indiana, of German descent. They have two sons, named Edgar C. and George A., Jr.

JOHN M. McALLISTER, farmer, P. O. Sloan, who settled in Woodbury county as early as 1870, is a son of James and Mary (Martin) McAllister, and was born in Berks county, Pa., February 26, 1823. His father, who was of Scotch descent, was a collier up to the time of his death, August 5, 1834. His mother, who died May 30, 1848, was of German descent.

John McAllister was born and reared on a farm in Berks county, Pa., receiving a common-school education, and assisting in the farm work until the death of his mother. Being then twenty-four years old, he started out in life for himself, and engaged in a blacksmith shop in his native village, where he worked for two years. He then spent four years in Lebanon county, and fourteen years in Schuylkill county, when, in 1865, he came to Linn county, Iowa, where he was engaged in blacksmithing for five years. Then he came to Woodbury county and located in Sloan township, where he lived three years, then purchased thirty-seven acres of land in section thirty-four, Lakeport township, where he now lives, and which he has since been engaged in farming. In 1873 the Missouri river was a mile distant from his land, but since that time it has cut away its bank so that now it is partly on his farm.

November 10, 1847, he married Mary A. Seitzinger, of Pennsylvania, and they were blessed with six children, namely: William T., Reuben R., Ellen R., Elwood M. (died in infancy), James H. and George M. Mr. McAllister suffered a great bereavement September 14, 1890, in the death of his wife. In politics he is a democrat, and has held the offices of trustee, constable and school director.

WILLIAM RICHARDS, farmer, P. O. Sloan, is one of the old settlers of Woodbury county, having purchased 166 acres of land in section twenty-four, Lakeport township, in the year 1869, on which he still resides. He was born in Clark county, Ind., April 19, 1836, a son of George and Martha



(Williams) Richards, the father of Welsh descent, the mother born in Kentucky. His parents were members of the Baptist church, but he and his wife affiliate with the Christian church.

Mr. Richards was reared on a farm, receiving such education as was obtainable in the common schools of the time. The building in which school was held was constructed of hewed logs, the seats being of split logs, having legs stuck in holes bored in the logs with a two-inch auger. He remained at home with his parents, assisting in the duties incident to farm life, until twenty-four years of age, when he started out in life for himself, and worked in various places until 1869, when he settled in Woodbury county, Iowa.

June 19, 1860, he married Sarah E. Washburn, of Indiana, and to them have been born five children, as follows: Rosa A., Charles W., Ida M., Bertha A., and Fred M. On his farm he raises live-stock of all kinds, but makes a speciality of Poland China hogs. In politics he is a republican.

LOUIS G. DEROME, one of the old settlers, and a general farmer and stock-raiser now residing on section nine, Lakeport township, was born in Canada, March 24, 1839, a son of Louis and Rachel (Bruguier) Derome. The father has retired from business and resides in Canada; both he and wife are of French descent and members of the Roman Catholic church.

Louis G. was born in St. Paul, Canada, and was there reared. He received a classical education, and at the age of twenty-one years became a notary public, which vocation he filled for three years. In 1865 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and located with Mr. Bruguier, his uncle, where he remained for seven years, then purchased 120 acres of land where he now resides, and which he has all under a good state of cultivation. He makes a specialty of Holstein cattle and Poland China hogs.

In 1872 Mr. Derome was united in marriage with Evelina Gadbois, of Canada, and to them have been born thirteen children, viz.: Joseph E., Alcide J., Louis G., Mary A., Joseph A., Josephine M., Theophilus J., Rachel M., Arthur J., Mary E., Thomas J., Anna M. and Gustave L. The parents are both members of the Catholic church. In politics Mr. Derome is a democrat, and has been justice of the peace and a school director. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

JOSEPH CHOQUETTE, an old settler, general farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section nine, Lakeport township, Woodbury county, was born in Montreal, Canada, March 23, 1843, a son of Joseph and Thais (Lapointe) Choquette. The father is still living and resides near Montreal, but the mother died in 1878; they are of French descent, and members of the Roman Catholic church.

Our subject was born and reared on a farm in Canada, and received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until seventeen



years of age, when he started out in life for himself, going first to Montreal, where he clerked in a store for one year, then went to Vermont and attended an academy one year, after which he returned to Canada and located in Belcoil, and engaged in a general store and kept a telegraph office for some time, altogether residing there six years. In 1871 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased forty acres of land, and has since added 480 acres, making in all 520 acres, all of which is under a good state of cultivation, with the exception of 100 acres in timber.

Mr. Choquette was united in marriage with Malvina Hubert, of Salix, Iowa, January 10, 1874, and to them have been born eight children, viz: Claophis, Romeo, Malvina, Albert, Philip, Joseph, Ernest and Olympia. Both he and wife are members of the Catholic church. In politics he casts his suffrage with the democratic party.

MORRIS JOEL ROGERS, Oto, is a son of Joel and Eliza (Eals) Rogers, the former a native of New York state, and the latter from Kentucky, both deceased. Our subject was born on January 4, 1820, in the state of New York, and attended public school and helped his father on his farm until 1844, when he left home, and after traveling from one place to another, finally located in Oto township, Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1856, and has remained here since.

October 13, 1844, he married Charlotte Livermore, of New York state. Seven children blessed this union, three of whom are still living. Mr. Rogers has taken an active part in political affairs, and has held such offices as justice of the peace, on the democratic ticket. He is a Congregationalist.

GEORGE FOSTER WATERMAN, M. D., was born in New York state, October 21, 1836. He is a son of James and Rachel (Raynett) Waterman, the former of Providence, R. I., and the latter of Pennsylvania. He is the eldest of fourteen children, eleven of whom are still alive. In 1858 he went to Glenwood, Iowa, and taught school. In 1862 he was admitted to the bar and practiced law in the same place. He subsequently graduated from the St. Louis College of Physicians and Surgeons, and in 1882 came to Iowa and located at Oto, where he now has a large practice.

He was first married to Eliza Ann Burkett, a native of Pennsylvania, who soon died. He then married Elizabeth Eliza Bradley, a widow, and had three children by this marriage. Dr. Waterman acted as coroner during the renowned Haddock murder case. He is a regular attendant of the Congregational church, and in politics votes the republican ticket.

WILLIAM HARRISON ADAMS, farmer and stockman, Smithland, is a son of Elijah and Bacon (Button) Adams, among the oldest settlers of Woodbury county. Elijah Adams was born in Nicholas county, Ky., June 15, 1814, and after traveling from one place to another he finally located on 640 acres



in Oto township, in 1856, and there he remained till his death, September 22, 1889.

Our subject was born in Boone county, Ind., December 11, 1843. His early life was spent with his parents, helping them on the farm in summer and attending school in winter. In 1864 he came to Iowa, where he was married to Helen Josephine Smith, daughter of the first settler in the county. Two children blessed this union. Mr. Adams is county supervisor and school treasurer. He votes the democratic ticket.

A. L. WILKINSON, farmer, Danbury, is a son of William and Jane (Guthrie) Wilkinson, of English and German descent, respectively. The father was in the war of 1812, under Gen. Trimble. A. L. Wilkinson was born in Sangamon county, Ill., July 2, 1840. Two years later his parents moved to Jo Daviess county, and here the subject of this article remained until he was nineteen years of age, when he started out to make his own living, having only the advantages afforded by the common schools. In the same year he went across the plains, and back to Jo Daviess county, where he then remained until 1869, when he moved to Stephenson county, and went into the agricultural implement business, but this not proving successful, he sold out and went to Boone county, Iowa, in 1875, and located on a farm, where he remained until 1879. In that year he came to Danbury and opened up a new farm, on which he still resides.

Among the enterprises in which Mr. Wilkinson has taken an active part, is the establishment in 1889, of the Danbury State bank, of which he is secretary and a director. Having had this object in view for a number of years, he worked earnestly for its accomplishment.

In February, 1863, he married Myra, daughter of William and Hannah Leet, both Americans, and who ended their days in Illinois, as did Mr. Wilkinson's parents. Of the five children born to Mr. and Mrs. Wilkinson, two are living, George and J. Estey; those deceased are Norman, who died in Lisbon, Iowa, while *en route* to Freeport, Ill., for better medical aid, in November, 1879, at the age of fourteen years; Sherman, at the age of twenty months, and Theron, at two years of age. Mr. Wilkinson has been county commissioner, town treasurer, and justice of the peace. In religion, he is in sympathy with all denominations; in politics, a republican.

ALLEN CLINGENPEEL, retired farmer, Danbury, was born in Preble county, Ohio, in 1822, the son of George and Elizabeth (Haileck) Clingenpeel, both of German descent. In 1838 he went to Indiana, where he lived on a farm until 1874, when he moved to Iowa and located in the Maple valley, where he has since conducted a farm and mill. In 1888 he retired from active business and came to Danbury.

In 1846 he married Sarah, daughter of James and Annie Curry, and they



have been blessed with six children, five of whom are still living, namely: George W., married and farming; Annie, married Peter Moore; Mary, deceased; James, married and farming; John, who is a miller, also married; and William, the last child, is a farmer and married, all the children having married and gone to work for themselves. Mr. Clingenpeel is a member of the Campbellite church, and in politics is a democrat.

AARON W. HERRINGTON, farmer and stock-raiser, Danbury, was born in Luzerne county, Pa., in 1837, came to Illinois with his parents in 1844, and remained there engaged in farming in Ogle and Lee counties for thirty-nine years, having started to work for himself at the age of twenty-three. In 1862 he enlisted in Company H, Ninety-second Illinois infantry, and served under Capt. Nelson and Gen. Sherman; was in the army of the Cumberland, and in several battles, among them being Chickamauga and Lookout Mountain, besides being in Sherman's march to the sea. He was mustered out at Concord, and returned to Illinois, where he worked on a farm until 1878, when he came to Iowa and located on the farm where he now resides. His parents, who were probably French, are both dead.

November 11, 1860, he married Eleanor N., daughter of Joseph and Catherine Eakle, both of German descent, and they have eight children: Cora F., Isabella M., Frank E., George E., Katie L., Clarence C., Alice P. and Albert W. Isabella married Bert Rathbun, and lives at Ida Grove, and Cora married William Brady. Mr. Herrington owns 160 acres of land, which is all under cultivation, and upon which is a fine new school-house. He is a member of the Evangelical church. Frank and George are members of the Sons of Veterans.

C. F. SEIBOLD, merchant, Danbury, is a son of W. F. Seibold, who was born at Stuttgart, Germany, March 31, 1839, and in 1855 came to Peoria, Ill., and worked on a farm. Subsequently W. F. Seibold worked two years and a half at the harness trade in that place, and then engaged in the grain business. In 1882 he came to Danbury, and dealt in lumber and grain, which business he has since followed. He was married in 1863 to Elizabeth, daughter of Jacob and Emma Krise, of German descent, and has six children: Charles F., Fred, Emma, George, Edward and Harry.

Charles F. Seibold was married in December, 1888, to Carry Ostrom, and they have one child, Dellie Hope. In his religious views he is in sympathy with the Lutheran church, and a member of the Masonic order. He and his brother Fred are engaged in the general merchandise business, which they entered in 1886. They both received their education at Chatsworth and Chicago, Ill.

GODFREY DURST was born in Rueti, Canton Zurich, Switzerland, January 31, 1847. His parents, Melchior and Rosina (Schiesser) Durst, were natives



of Canton Glarus. The mother died in Switzerland, and the father followed his son to America in 1868. Godfrey Durst was reared on a farm and attended school till seventeen years old. In 1866 he came to this country and located at New Glarus, Wis., where he took up milling.

In 1870 he came to Oto, Woodbury county, Iowa, where he operated a mill, in which he owned a half interest, for two years. In 1873, in company with his brothers, he built the Battle Creek mill, but soon sold out his interest. He again secured an interest in the Oto mill, but in 1879 sold out, and built his present mill at Danbury, which is said to be the best mill in the interior of the state. It has a capacity of 150 barrels per day, and is operated with power furnished by the Maple river.

Mr. Durst is a member of the Masonic order, and a democrat. He holds Zwinglianistic (so called after one of Switzerland's reformers, Zwingli) views on matters pertaining to theology. He has served as school director and township trustee and clerk. In 1876 he married Orient, daughter of Henry and Elizabeth Dicus, of Ohio. Mr. Durst's children are named, in order of birth, as follows: Rosa, Effie and Godfrey.

REV. TIMOTHY MEAGHER, who has faithfully served the Roman Catholic church in northwestern Iowa, has resided at Danbury since 1883, and is justly entitled to a notice in this connection. Regardless of religious beliefs and nationality, it is a common saying in the vicinity in which Father Meagher lives, that all are his personal friends. Like many another of his fellow countrymen, he not only possesses a large degree of good nature and kindheartedness, but he is also a thorough scholar, a devoted Christian and a strong factor in the church of his choice. America is proud of the many sons of Erin, who have come to our shores full of heart and intellect, with a determination to accomplish something, not for themselves alone, but for the good of mankind. In time of war, this country appreciated the skill, bravery and loyalty of the Irish people. It has not been forgotten that scores of union army officers, whose names and deeds of heroism adorn the pages of military history from 1861 to 1865, were sons of the Emerald Isle. What is true of military chieftains is true of the great leaders of the church—they are ever earnest, ever loyal to the best interests of all that is moral, religious and educational.

The man of whom we write—Father Meagher—was born at Bramblestown, county Kilkenny, Ireland, in 1855. He lived in the place of his birth until he came to Danbury, Iowa, in 1883. He received his education at St. Kierans college, Ireland. Upon coming to Danbury, he took charge of part of the seven northwestern counties of Iowa. At present, his work is confined chiefly to the parishes at Danbury and Oto. Of his parentage, it should be said that his father was Daniel Meagher, who was married to Ellen Delaney, both of whom were born, lived and died in Ireland. The family they reared



consisted of eight children—five daughters and three sons. His brother Patrick and sister Margaret came to America. The latter became the wife of James Walker, who now resides in Sioux City.

Considering the short time our subject has lived and labored in this country, together with his age, there are but few who have been instrumental in upbuilding the interests of the great church to the extent that he has. Future generations shall feel the effect of the corner-stones placed by the hands of this truly good man, for whom nature and education have done much.

PATRICK COLLINS, hotel-keeper, Danbury, was born in the parish of Bartholomew, county Cork, Ireland, July 8, 1831. His grandfather, Dennis Collins, was born in the same locality, as were his parents, John and Catharine (Curtin) Collins. In 1844 John Collins immigrated with his family to America, and settled at Fort Covington, Franklin county, N. Y., where he engaged in the occupation of his fathers—farming. In 1852 he removed to Dubuque, this state, where he died two years later at the age of fifty-seven. His widow still survives, and resides with her daughter, Mrs. Jeff. Daly, in Oto, Woodbury county.

Patrick Collins was the second of twelve children, and received a fair education. In 1860 he visited this county, going on foot from Council Bluffs to Sioux City, and thence to Waterloo. In 1863 he settled on section two, Oto township, where he owns 200 acres, and engaged in farming till 1885. He bought the Commercial hotel at Danbury in that year, and moved in November, and has conducted that house ever since. He is a leading member of St. Patrick's Roman Catholic church, and the A. O. H. Politically he is a stanch republican, and has been a member of the town council three years. While in Oto he served as township trustee and school director.

February 17, 1857, he married Anna McKenna, a native of Fermanagh Parish, county Fermanagh, Ireland. Their children are John, Mary, Patrick Henry, Margaret Ellen and Susan Honore. The last is the wife of Michael O'Gorman, of Norden, Neb.

JOSEPH H. HUMPHREYS, farmer, Battle Creek, was born at Ogdensburg, N. Y., September 11, 1841. At the age of five years he was taken to London, Canada, and in 1855 he went to Detroit, Mich. He received part of his education in Canada and part in Michigan. He also was in the United States secret service for three years. In 1865 he began teaching, and taught for twenty-four years in the states of Michigan, Illinois, Ohio and Iowa; was principal of the Wayne schools, Michigan. He came to Iowa in 1880 and located on a farm where he still remains. His father, John, died at the age of one hundred and five years, and his grandfather, John, lived to the age of



one hundred and seven years, while his mother, Jane (Warren) Humphreys, still lives. His father was an English seaman, and of Welsh descent.

Our subject was married in 1870, to Emma A., daughter of Valentine A. and Sophia (Taft) Lake, of American birth. They have three children: Frederick L., Minnie N. and Frank W. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church and of the Masonic fraternity. In politics he is a republican.

NATHANIEL EDGAR, farmer, Smithland, was born in Columbia county, Pa., October 21, 1821, and is the eldest of fourteen children born to Moses and Mary Edgar. Of this large family four are now known to be living. Nathaniel, father of Moses Edgar, was a native of England, but bore many scars received in the struggle for American independence. Frederick Winner, father of Mary Edgar, was of German birth.

He, whose name heads this sketch, was reared in Northumberland county, Pa., at a time when there were no free schools there, and is wholly self-educated. He is recognized as a well informed and valuable citizen. In 1844 he married Eliza Hill, a native of Northumberland county, daughter of Daniel and Margaret Hill, of English and German descent, respectively. In 1845, with their first-born, and the father of Mrs. Edgar, who died on the way, they set out with teams for Wisconsin. After two months' travel, they arrived in Green county, Wis., and located near Albany, where Mr. Edgar was engaged in farming operations until 1865, when he removed to Iowa. After two years' residence at Smithland he bought a farm near by in Monona county, which he tilled twelve years.

Since 1879 he has lived in Little Sioux township, the last six years being in Smithland, and has owned various properties. He is a supporter of churches and a republican in politics. Following are the names and location of his children: Charles, Charlotte (Mrs. J. C. Ruthroff), Luke J., Emma Jane (wife of T. B. Harris), Smithland; William H. and Ida May (Mrs. J. H. Belden), Rodney, Monona county, Iowa.

DANIEL POMEROY BILLINGS, clergyman, Smithland, has been for over thirty years identified with religious work in and near Woodbury county. He is a son of Daniel and Sally (Stewart) Billings, and was born in Northampton, Mass., in 1830. His ancestors were German, and were kin to the Guelph family, the present royal family of England. Their first settlement in this county was in Vermont, and Barnabas Billings, grandfather of our subject, removed in early life from Hardwick, in that state, to Northfield, Mass., where Daniel, his son, was born.

Our subject received his early education in the academy at West Brattleboro, Vt., and finished at Troy Collegiate institute, Charlottesville, N. Y. In the spring of 1857 he removed to Iowa, arriving in Sioux City in April.



Two years later he began preaching in the Methodist Episcopal church, his first charge being at Smithland. He was twice subsequently returned by the conference to the same charge, and has also ministered at Algona, Alden, Sac City, Correctionville, Sloan and Charter Oak, having organized the work at the latter place. Being possessed of a farm near Smithland, that became his permanent abode, and not being able to accept some of the ideas maintained by his brethren, he withdrew from their communion, and is now preaching to three Congregational societies: at Oto, Climbing Hill and Reding district, south of Correctionville.

Mr. Billings is earnest and zealous in his work, and has refused some flattering financial offers, because he preferred to continue his work here. Politically he has always sustained the republican party. He was married at Smithland, October 7, 1859, to Mary Ann Van Zandt, a native of Cincinnati, Ohio, and daughter of Jacob and Sarah Van Zandt, of German descent. Three children blessed this union, the eldest, Walter Pomeroy, being born at Alden, Hardin county, and the others, Ben Kirk and Nellie Mary Edith, at Smithland. The second died at the age of eleven years.

DR. CHARLES ASHWORTH, Smithland, was born in Northfield, Vt., May 21, 1823, the son of Robert and Rosina (Bishop) Ashworth. His father was born in Lancashire, England, in 1794, was a manufacturer of woolen goods, and was the father of six children, two of whom are still living.

Dr. Charles Ashworth was reared in Northfield, Vt., until he was ten years old, at which time his parents removed to Worcester, Mass., where he lived many years, engaged in different kinds of business. In 1846 he went to Manchester, N. H., where he spent two years, one of these years engaged in the study of medicine, in the office of Dr. W. W. Brown, then a leading physician in Manchester. From Manchester he removed to Chicago, where he commenced the practice of medicine. He afterward took the three years' course in the Chicago Medical college, and graduated from that school in 1869. In the great Chicago fire of 1871, he lost very heavily.

In 1876 he removed to Fort Worth, Tex., where he established a good practice in his profession, and had the honor of being elected president of the Tarrant County Medical Society, and also president of the Northwest Texas Medical and Surgical Society. In consequence of failing health, the Doctor removed to Smithland, Iowa, in 1881, where he married Elizabeth Sheldon Scribner, a native of Sheldon, Franklin county, Vt. He is a republican in politics, and is now (1890) mayor of Smithland, and president of the school board.

JOHN RAWLINGS, miller, Smithland, is an Englishman, having been born in Cornwall, England, January 9, 1839. He is the son of John and Mary (Tamlin) Rawlings, and is next to the youngest of their children. He came



to America with his father in 1850, and located in Racine county, Wis., where they remained two years, farming. They then removed to Grant county, Wis., where they remained eight years, and there the father died, in Platteville, in 1864.

March 5, 1862, our subject married Margaret Tarary, in Platteville, Grant county, Wis., his wife's birthplace. They settled in Nevada, where they remained until 1866, when they moved to Monona county, Iowa, where they lived for five years, moving to Smithland in 1871, where they are now located. He is the father of seven children—all girls—and all of whom are living, three of them being married. In political matters he is a stanch democrat. He has been trustee of the township for the past thirteen years, and is quite prominent in business circles.

HENRY HARVEY HILL, stock-breeder, Smithland, was born in Manchester, N. H., April 14, 1841, and is a son of Simon B. and Mary Hill, natives of Mt. Vernon and Manchester, N. H., respectively. John Hill, grandfather of Henry, dwelt in New Hampshire, and was a Revolutionary soldier, as was also Jonas Harvey, his maternal grandfather. Sir John Harvey, the father of Jonas, was one of the first settlers at Manchester, and his English lineage is made plain by his name and title. Simon B. Hill served through the Mexican and Civil wars, and is now living, at the age of eighty-three years (1890). He was a locomotive builder, and is now depot master at Spring street station, West Roxbury, on the Providence railroad. The father of John Hill was of Scotch and French extraction. The time of his settlement in New Hampshire is unknown.

Henry H. Hill was educated in the Manchester schools. When nine years old, he left home, and worked several years for a farmer, for his board and winter's schooling. His first wages was six dollars per month. For more than twenty-five years, beginning at the age of fourteen, he was employed by a lumber dealer at Manchester, having charge of the yards and mills for many years. In 1881, while filling the place of an absent man, he had all the fingers of his right hand severed by a saw. In 1884 he came to Iowa and purchased a farm near Smithland, which he tilled two years, and has since sold.

Since 1886 he has dwelt in the village of Smithland, and devotes much attention to the breeding of registered Berkshire, Poland and Victoria swine. April 22, 1861, Mr. Hill enlisted in Company C, Second New Hampshire infantry volunteers, and served four years and nine months as a soldier. He took part in the battles of Bull Run, Williamsburg, Fair Oaks, Seven Pines, Bermuda Hundred, Second Bull Run, South Mountain and Gettysburg. He was three times wounded, being shot in the foot at the first battle, through the hips at Second Bull Run, and through the left hand, crippling that mem-



ber, at Williamsburg. On account of his hip wounds, he was unable to march, and was transferred to the invalid corps, with which he remained till the close of the war. Mr. Hill takes an active interest in politics, working with the republicans, and March 2, 1891, was elected mayor of Smithland. He served five years in New Hampshire as selectman, and was four years in the city council of Manchester. In religious views he is a Methodist.

He has been twice married, first in 1869, to Betsey Matterson, who died in 1873, leaving two children, Leora and George Washington, and in June, 1880, to Helen Aldrich, who bore him a son, Bertie. Mrs. Hill is a daughter of Liberty and Helen Maria (Barse) Aldrich, of Vermont, and was born in Troy, that state. Liberty Aldrich served nearly a year during the Civil war, in a Vermont regiment, and is now deceased.

ISAAC PRIDGEON, farmer, Oto, is the eldest of the seven children of Richard and Elizabeth (Wiett) Pridgeon, of Lancashire, England, now deceased. Here our subject was born October 24, 1824, and, when old enough, worked with his parents, farming until August 5, 1856, when he sailed on the Isaac Bell for America, landing at New York. September 6 he went to Canada, and followed brick-laying until the war, when he enlisted in the Twenty-third Illinois regiment under Col. Mulligan. He was at the battle of Cedar Creek, and several skirmishes. After the close of the war he went to Illinois, remaining there until 1867, when he came to Miller township, Woodbury county.

Mr. Pridgeon married Nancy A. Wilcox, and of their fourteen children eleven are still living. Mr. Pridgeon holds the position of road supervisor, and votes the republican ticket.

JAMES SCOTT MILLER, farmer, Oto, was born in Tippecanoe county, Ind., January 4, 1830. His education was sadly neglected. In 1837 he came to Clinton, Iowa, but remained only a short time and then went to Illinois in 1839. He returned to Iowa, and after shifting from one county to another, he finally located on his present place in Miller township, in 1855, being one of the first settlers in this county, and has many interesting experiences to tell of the early settlement.

He was married to Ellen Collins, a native of Ireland, in 1853. Fifteen children blessed this union, thirteen of whom are still living. His parents, Samuel and Margaret (Scott) Miller, are Americans by birth, the former born in Indiana, and the latter in Ohio; both are deceased. Mr. Miller is not a believer in religion, in politics he votes the republican ticket.

GEORGE PETER HILLER, retired farmer, Anthon, was born in Germany, April 25, 1820, a son of Nicholas and Helen (Miller) Hiller, of Germany. In 1836 he came to America, and landed in New York city June 19, and worked at the shoemaker's trade there till September 15, 1837, when he went to Ohio,



where he followed his trade for eight years. He went to St. Louis in 1844, where he followed his trade for a short time, then, in 1845, came to Iowa, and located in Dubuque. May 20, 1871, he moved to Woodbury county, where he was engaged in farming.

April 25, 1848, he married Elizabeth McNear, and six children blessed their union. Mr. Hiller is a man of good intellect and judgment; while not radical in politics, he will take either side and argue with any man, and is considered well posted on the vital questions of the day. He attends the Catholic church.

EDWIN HALL, farmer, Anthon, was born at what was formerly called Hanford's Landing, where Rochester, N. Y., now is, August 27, 1833. In 1853 he came west to Chicago, and worked at the carpenter's trade until 1857. He came to Humboldt county, Iowa, in 1858, remaining there only until the fall of the same year, when he came to Woodbury county, in the Little Sioux valley. He built a saw-mill, the first water-mill in the county, and lived on the ground which is now called Oto, till 1866, when he located where he now is, in Miller township.

April 15, 1865, he married Sally Livermore, and six children have been born to this union, two of whom are dead. Mr. Hall was one of the first settlers in the county, and tells many experiences of pioneer life. In politics he is an independent. His parents, who were American-born people, were Nathaniel and Lucy (Walker) Hall, of Vermont, both of whom are now deceased.

CHARLES J. HOLMAN, senior member of the firm of C. J. Holman & Bro., dealers in general merchandise, live-stock, also manufacturers of Sergeant's Bluff brick, is a son of William P. and Louise B. (Grant) Holman, and was born in Vermont, March 1, 1840. His parents removed to Rockville, Tolland county, Conn., when he was but eighteen months old, and he lived with them there until he was sixteen years old, and attended the high school there. He then came to Woodbury county, where his parents moved in March, 1856.

In the spring of 1858, he, in company with others, went in the interest of his father, to speculate in town sites in Dakota, and took a claim of 320 acres where the town of Yankton now stands. In October of that year the Indians burned their cabin and drove them across the river. He returned home, but in the next year he started with his uncle for Pike's Peak overland. They reached Omaha safely, but there they met so many returning from their objective point, that they gave up the trip and went to Kansas City, where they remained until the spring of 1860. They then went up the Arkansas river, making their way to the mines at South Park, Colo. From there they went to the Blue River mines, and were engaged in mining for three seasons at Gold Run, French Gulch and Delaware Flats. In the fall of 1862 he



returned home, making the trip overland. The following spring he filled a wagon with provisions at Council Bluffs, and started for the mines with a team of oxen. The trip took him twenty-three days, but he sold his load of provisions and returned for another, continuing this business the entire season.

During his trips he had several narrow escapes from the Indians, having to corral his teams and wagons, and drive them off at times. In the winter of 1864 he took a load of fresh pork overland from Council Bluffs to Denver, and in returning experienced some very cold weather, having to sleep in his wagon. In 1865 he started farming, living with his father at Sergeant's Bluff, but the grasshoppers took his entire crop, so the following spring he engaged in the cattle business with his father, which they have continued ever since. In 1868 he erected a small store building and put in a stock of general merchandise, the first day's receipts being but \$1.55. In 1870 he formed a partnership with his brother, Albert, and in 1872 they built the large brick store they now occupy.

In 1867 he commenced to manufacture bricks, and has continued that business ever since, the business having increased to such an extent that it requires his entire attention, and gives employment to from forty to fifty men. Besides making some tiling, they turn out 5,000,000 brick annually, shipping to all stations within a radius of 200 miles. Mr. Holman has been identified with the county since its earliest history, and has done much to aid its growth from wild prairie land to its present state of prosperity. The Holmans own about 1,000 acres of land, and have handled and sold over 6,000 acres.

In 1872, at Cedarville, N. Y., he married Meda E. Cole, who died in 1874, leaving one child, a daughter, Clara, who died at the age of nine years. In 1879 he married again, his second wife being Kittie M. Carpenter, of Bridgewater, N. Y., who has borne him four children: Arthur P. (deceased), Alice M., Clarence J. and Helen J. He and his wife are both members of the Congregational church. In politics he is a republican, having voted that party's ticket since casting his first vote, which was for Abraham Lincoln.

LAFAYETTE FOSTER, farmer, P. O. Sergeant's Bluff, is one of the oldest settlers in Woodbury county. He resides on section five, Liberty township, and was born in Litchfield county, Conn., July 23, 1824, a son of Albert and Clarissa (Maxson) Foster, the father a native of Massachusetts and the mother a native of Rhode Island. His great-grandfather was born in Scotland. His father was a farmer, and was engaged at that occupation until his death, which occurred in New York about 1875, his wife preceding him one year; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Lafayette Foster moved from Connecticut to New York with his parents,



and located in Columbia county, N. Y. He received his education at the academy at Homer, Cortland county, N. Y. He continued to reside with his parents on the farm until 1864, when he came west with seventy families to Dakota, where he remained until September, 1864, when he came to Woodbury county, and purchased forty acres of land in Woodbury township. He worked the land in summer, and taught school in Sergeant's Bluff and vicinity several years. He remained there until 1871, when he purchased 120 acres of land where he now resides, which he has succeeded in getting under a good state of cultivation, and here he raises a general crop of farm produce, and gives considerable attention to live stock, such as Holstein cattle, Berkshire hogs and good horses.

When he came to Liberty township there were about three settlers here. He has witnessed all the improvements in the county from its infancy, and the entire growth of Sioux City. Politically he is a democrat, and has held all the offices of the township. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. September 23, 1830, he married Sarah J. Ripley, of New York, and they have three children: Albro, Emma and Ernest. Mr. and Mrs. Foster are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JAMES C. CURRIER, banker, Salix, the senior member of the firm of Currier & Sons, also a farmer and stock-raiser in section two, Lakeport township, was born in Thompson, Orange county, Vt., May 2, 1830, and is a son of Moses and Mary (Carter) Currier, both natives of New Hampshire. Moses Currier was a farmer in Orange county, Vt., until his death, in 1845; his wife lived until about the year 1875, when she died, aged eighty-eight years, a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

James C. was born and reared on a farm in Vermont. At the death of his father he started to learn the carpenter's trade, which he followed about twenty years, thirteen years of which he carried on business in Northampton, Mass. The last contract he took was to build the Memorial Hall at Northampton, at a cost of \$60,000. He then engaged in the mercantile trade at Pittsfield, Mass., for five years, and in 1878 came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 320 acres of land in Lakeport township. He has added to it since, and now owns 500 acres of land, all under a good state of cultivation.

In 1886 he erected a building in Salix and engaged in the banking business. In 1887 he also engaged in the lumber business. Politically he is a republican, and has been township trustee about four years. Mr. Currier was married in 1853 to Sarah C. Harriman, and they have two children: Ethan B. and James W. Both he and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JOHN B. BELFRAGE, farmer, Sergeant's Bluff, is a son of Robert and Ann (McLellan) Belfrage, natives of Scotland, but who lived in London, England,



the latter part of their lives. Robert Belfrage was a cabinet-maker and upholsterer, and had the contract for fitting up Buckingham Palace, the Queen's London residence, so moved to London, taking his wife with him. He died there November 5, 1846, and his wife remained near London until her death, which occurred January 23, 1869. Both were members of the Congregational church.

John B. Belfrage was born in Cairngorm, Scotland, June 16, 1837, and was only two years old when his parents moved to London. There he received his education at Maitland Park, also attending Christs Hospital college. He afterward engaged in surveying and the study of architecture, and drew the working plans of the Pompeian Court in the present Crystal Palace at Sydenham, near London, England. July 14, 1855, he took passage for America, and went to nearly all the larger cities in the east, looking for employment in his line, working in various places until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted for one hundred days in the Thirteenth Illinois volunteers, and afterward enlisted in the 105th Illinois infantry. He was in the battles of Shiloh, Resaca, Dallas, Cassville, Kenesaw Mountain, Culp's Farm, Golgotha Church, Ezra Church, New Hope Church, Peach Tree Creek, Atlanta, Lawtonville, Averysboro, and Bentonville. He was wounded at the battle of Shiloh. June 7, 1865, he was discharged, at Washington, D. C., and returned to Kane county, Ill., where he was when he enlisted.

In 1866 he went to Iowa county, Iowa, and was there eight years, farming. He then went to Guthrie county, where he remained two years, and in 1876 came to Woodbury county, and purchased 100 acres of land in section seventeen, Liberty township, where he has resided ever since. He was one of the early settlers here, and has held many of the township and county offices. He is secretary of the Soldiers Relief Commission, and was member of the legislature from Woodbury county in 1880. He is at present senior vice-commander of G. A. R. Post, No. 22, (B. F. Smith), at Sioux City, a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and in politics a republican.

November 21, 1865, he married Elizabeth J. Jones, of Kane county, Ill., and they have six children: Anna S., Jennie A., Wilfred L., Evan M., Mary A. and Thomas L.

JOSEPH DAVIS, an old settler and farmer now residing on section thirteen, Liberty township, was born in Adams county, Ohio, August 7, 1819, and is a son of William and Nancy (Zumalt) Davis. His father was engaged in farming in Polk county, Iowa, at the time of his death, which occurred in 1875. His mother died in 1887; both parents were of Welsh descent and members of the Church of Christ.

Joseph Davis was born in Adams county, Ohio, and received a common-school education in a log school-house in Rush county, Ind. He remained



with his parents until twenty-four years of age, when he started out in life for himself. He went to Allen county, Ind., and engaged in farming, purchased 160 acres of land, and resided there about ten years. His next location was in Lucas county, Iowa, where he purchased eighty acres of land, having sold his farm in Indiana. He resided on this farm about nine years, then went to Madison county, Iowa, and resided there five years.

In 1869 he came to Woodbury county and purchased 231 acres of land, where he now resides. Mr. Davis has seen this wild, uncultivated land transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes, and has witnessed the introduction of the railroads, telegraphs, electric cars, and the growth of Sioux City from its infancy. Politically he is a democrat, and has held the office of school director.

March 5, 1843, he was united in marriage with America Hood, of Indiana, and to them have been born seven children: Caroline, Arthur, Elias, Katherine, Parmelia, Emeline and McClellan. The parents are both members of the Church of Christ. Mr. Davis enlisted in the war in 1862, in Company G, Thirty-fourth Iowa infantry, and was honorably discharged in March, 1863, when he returned to his home in Lucas county, Iowa.

JOSEPH B. SMITH, one of the old settlers of Moville township, Woodbury county, and a farmer and stockman now residing on section nine, was born in Edgar county, Ill., March 10, 1834. His parents, James and Artamesia (Edwards) Smith, were natives of Washington county Tenn., the former of English and the latter of Welsh and German descent. His father farmed in Illinois until his death, which occurred about 1876, while his mother lived until July 3, 1889; both were members of the Baptist church.

Joseph B. was reared on a farm in Edgar county, Ill., and received his education at the district schools. He resided at home until he was twenty-two years of age, when he went to farming in Clark county, Ill., where he remained until 1879. He then moved to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 200 acres of land, where he now resides, the land then being in a wild state. There were about thirteen families in the township when he came, and he has seen all the wild land transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes. He did his milling at Sioux City, twenty miles away, which then had but about 5,000 inhabitants. He has succeeded in getting 440 acres of his land under a good state of cultivation and well improved. Politically he is a democrat; is school treasurer, also trustee, while socially he is a member of the Masonic lodge.

In 1859 he married Millie A. Ullery, of Clark county, Ill., and they had three children: Calvin H., Amanda A. and Elizabeth B. The mother died January 7, 1866, and April 6, 1870, Mr. Smith married again, taking for his second wife, Sarah J. Lee, of Clark county, Ill. They have five children: Era, Delia, Leona, Robert and Opal Ola.



ALONZO DEPEE, farmer, Sioux City, was born in Vigo county, Ind., June 20, 1836, and is a son of Morgan and Delilah Depee, the former of French and the latter of English descent. He received his education in the common schools of Fayette township, Vigo county. In 1856, when but nineteen years of age, he left home, settling in Richland county, Wis., where he purchased a large farm and worked it until the spring of 1869. He then sold his property and came to Iowa, locating in Concord township, Woodbury county, where he now resides.

He married Lucinda Jane, daughter of Lemuel and Martha Joseph, November 11, 1860. He enlisted in Company A, Forty-sixth Wisconsin volunteer infantry, February 14, 1865, and received his discharge in October of the same year. Mr. Depee is numbered among the leading farmers and most progressive citizens of Woodbury county. He supports the democratic party, is a strong prohibitionist, and is a member of the Baptist church.

JOSEPH VARLEY, the first butcher in Menville, now engaged in general merchandising there, was born in England in 1839, and is a son of James and Eliza (Gillard) Varley, both natives of England. His father died there about the year 1870, and his mother about 1860. Joseph lived in England until he was twenty-eight years of age. He received his education in the common schools, and worked under his father as a weaver of fine cloths until he was twenty-one years of age. He was then employed as foreman, which position he held until 1867, when he came to America and located in Dale City, Guthrie county, Iowa, where he acted as foreman in a woolen factory for eleven years. From there he went to Audubon county, Iowa, and purchased a farm, where he resided four years.

In 1882 he came to Woodbury county, and purchased a farm in Arlington township, and farmed until May, 1887, when he rented his farm and moved to Menville, and opened the first meat market there, which he continued six months, then went into the grocery trade, which he has continued ever since, now carrying a stock of general merchandise under the firm name of Varley & Son. Politically he is a democrat, and has held the position of school director.

In 1860 he married Susan Scott, of England, and they have three children: Eliza H., Samuel L. and John W. Mr. and Mrs. Varley are members of the United Brethren church.

CHRISTOPHER A. BEARD, now running a meat market in partnership with E. E. Paris, at Menville, was born in Jackson county, Iowa, in 1852. He is a son of Edward and Elizabeth (Armitage) Beard, the father a native of Maryland, of German descent, while the mother was born in Ohio, and is of German and English descent. His father was farming in Clinton county, Iowa, at the time of his death, which occurred in 1880. His mother is still living, and resides on the old homestead in Clinton county.



C. A. Beard was born and reared on a farm, receiving his early education in the district schools. He continued to reside at home until he was twenty-one years old, during which time he engaged in teaching school in the winter time. He went to Elwood, Clinton county, and bought live stock and grain there until 1882, when he went to Cedar county and farmed until the spring of 1887, when he came to Woodbury county, and located in Sioux City, but in the fall of the same year, he came to Merville and opened a meat market, which he has continued ever since. Politically he is a democrat.

In the spring of 1890 he was elected mayor of Merville. He has been constable two years, and was a member of the council in 1889. Socially he is a member of the Masonic and Odd Fellows orders. In 1878 Mr. Beard was married to Roseltha Elwood, of Jackson county, Iowa, and this union has been blessed with three children: Edith, Esther and Herbert.

B. E. Boyd, manager of the Alliance store, and postmaster at Merville, Woodbury county, was born in Susquehanna county, Pa., in 1855, and is a son of John H. and Sarah A. (Tooker) Boyd. The father was a native of New York, of Scotch-Irish descent, the mother a native of Pennsylvania, of English and German descent. His father's occupation was that of a farmer, at which he was engaged in Crawford county, Wis., when he enlisted in Company H, Thirty-sixth Wisconsin volunteers. He served until March, 1864, when he died, at City Point, Va., from chronic diarrhoea. His wife is still living, and resides at Westfield, Plymouth county, Iowa, and is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Barton E. Boyd was born and reared on a farm, until he was six years of age. He received a common-school education, and at the age of sixteen years came to Sioux City, and secured a place in the dry goods store of E. R. Kirk, where he remained about eighteen months. In 1877 he went to Smithland, Woodbury county, and clerked three years. He then went into the mercantile business for himself, which he continued until 1880. He then came to the old town of Merville, and was in the mercantile business, besides being postmaster for three years. He then sold out, and farmed in Monona county, Iowa, two years. In 1887 he came to what is now Merville, and opened the first store, where he continued in business until June, 1890, when he sold out to the Farmers' Alliance, and has since managed the stock for them. Politically, he is a republican. November 20, 1889, he was appointed postmaster; he was one of the first councilmen of Merville.

July 14, 1879, he married Tabitha L. Fox, of Smithland, Iowa, and they have four children: Ethelyn R., Beatrice E., William E. and Zermah G. Mr. and Mrs. Boyd are members of the Congregational church, and Mr. Boyd is a member of the I. O. O. F.

JOHN W. DAVIS, an old settler, farmer and stock-raiser, was born in Ohio,



April 10, 1821. He is a son of Jeremiah and Patience (Ware) Davis, both of whom are deceased. The father was a native of Pennsylvania, and was engaged in farming in Ohio at the time of his death. The mother was a native of New Jersey, and a member of the Methodist church.

John W. Davis was born on a farm in Ohio, and received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until twenty-three years of age, when he started out for himself. In 1869 he came to Madison county, Iowa, and engaged in farming there until he came to Woodbury county in 1876, and purchased a farm of 160 acres of land in section twelve, Arlington township, on which he now resides. In 1864 he enlisted in Company H, Forty-seventh Ohio infantry, and participated in Sherman's march to the sea, the battles of Atlanta, Bentonville and Columbia. He was honorably discharged May 29, 1865.

He was twice married, his first wife being Rachel Johnson, by whom he had seven children: Caleb, Elizabeth A., Hiram, Charles, George, Lucy and Amanda. This wife dying in 1862, he married Nancy Armstrong, August 30, 1864, and they have one child, Lawrence. His wife is a member of the Methodist church. Mr. Davis is a member of the G. A. R., in politics is a republican, and has held the office of president of the school board for five years.

ELIAS SHEAFFER, farmer, residing on section fourteen, Arlington township, was born in Pennsylvania, October 4, 1827, a son of Henry and Elizabeth (Albright) Sheaffer, both of whom are deceased. Henry Sheaffer was a farmer of Lancaster county, Pa., at the time of his death, and both he and wife were of Dutch descent.

Elias Sheaffer was born on a farm, and did not have the advantage of schooling, and therefore did not get a literary education. He resided with his parents until he was eight years of age, and then was put out among strangers, with whom he resided until fifteen years old, when he went to Perry county, Pa., and resided there with an uncle until twenty-two years of age. He then went to Darke county, Ohio, and engaged in farming for six years, at the expiration of which time he enlisted in the army, Company E, Fortieth Ohio infantry, and participated in the battle of Peach Creek and others. He was honorably discharged in September, 1864, and returned to Darke county, Ohio, where he continued farming for eight years more. He then came to Madison county, Iowa, and resided eighteen months, and thence moved to Woodbury county in 1874, and purchased eighty acres of land in section fourteen, Arlington township, where he now resides.

Mr. Sheaffer was married in 1850 to Mary Boyd, and they have eight children: Mary E., Sarah L., Annie L., Ellen, George H., Rhodie K., Joseph C. and Thomas J. Both he and wife are members of the United Brethren church, and Mr. Sheaffer votes the republican ticket.



ANDERSON T. WRIGHT, an old settler and farmer, was born on the Tippecanoe river, in Indiana, October 18, 1833, and is a son of Moses and Matilda (Barnes) Wright. His parents are both dead. The father was a native of Kentucky, and was engaged in farming for twenty-five years, and then went into the brick-making business, which he continued until his death. The mother was a native of Tennessee, and a member of the Methodist church.

Anderson T. was born and reared on a farm in Indiana, and received his education in the common schools. He remained with his parents until twenty-one years of age, and then came to Iowa county and commenced farming, and resided there until 1870, when he came to Woodbury county, and located in Arlington township. He lived on that property until 1880, when he moved on section twenty, and remained there until 1890, when he located on section twenty-nine, his present home, where he has built him a fine house with all modern improvements, which is surrounded with forty acres of land in a good state of cultivation. Mr. Wright has held the office of school director, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. Politically he is a republican.

Mr. Wright was united in marriage with Martha Brown, but she died in 1870, leaving four children: John, Charlie, Raphael and Arretta. He was again married in 1872, taking as his wife Rosie O'Connor, who bore him three children: Anderson T., Matilda and Enos. His second wife died in 1887, and he married his third wife, Mary Smith, in 1888, and they have one child, Edna. Mr. Wright came to this county when it was all wild prairie, and has shot the elk, deer and wolf, and has helped to cultivate a good share of this township.

ROBERT J. ANDERSON, farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section thirty-five, Arlington township, was born in Canada, July 1, 1855, and is a son of William and Alice (Lieper) Anderson. The father was engaged in farming at the time of his death. The mother is still living and resides in Ontario, Canada. They were of Scotch descent, and both were members of the Presbyterian church.

Robert J. was born and reared on a farm in Canada, and received a common-school education there. He resided with his parents until fifteen years of age, when he left home and started out for himself. He first spent five years sailing on the lakes, after which he lived four years in Canada, engaging in lumbering; thence he went to Minnesota, where he was engaged in lumbering six years. He came to Woodbury county in 1886 and commenced farming, purchasing 160 acres of land where he now resides. He aims to keep a good grade of stock, and the farm is also under a good state of cultivation. Politically he is a republican. In 1888 he was united in marriage with Nellie Irish, and they have two children: Addie C. and Robert J.



WILLIAM H. BARTO, banker, Menville, is interested in the Farmers' bank, in connection with R. M. McCarter. He was born in Perry county, Pa., April 6, 1859, and is a son of Isaac and Frances (Shellenberger) Barto, both natives of Pennsylvania, the father being a farmer in Montgomery county, Iowa, having moved to Iowa from Pennsylvania in 1875. Isaac Barto and wife are members of the Dunkard church, and the former is a republican in politics.

William H. Barto resided with his parents in Perry county, Pa., until he was sixteen years of age, when he came with them to Iowa, where he resided until twenty-one years old. He then went to Sac county, Iowa, and was engaged in farming until the fall of 1888, when he moved to Woodbury county, and located in Menville, where he has since been engaged in the banking business. In 1879 Mr. Barto married Amanda M. McCarter, and they have two children: Irvin and Ida May. In politics he is a republican.

A. B. THATCHER, editor of the Menville "Mail," was born in Kalida, Putnam county, Ohio, August 14, 1860, a son of John T. and Jane (Dicus) Thatcher (a sketch of the former appears on another page of this work). Almon B. Thatcher came with his parents to Woodbury county in 1860, and resided with them in Wolf creek township until he was twenty-one years of age. He attended the public schools, and at the age of sixteen years he commenced to teach during the winters, and continued this until he was twenty-two years of age, at which time he started a newspaper at Lucky Valley, Woodbury county. From there he moved to Sloan, and published the Sloan "Star" for six years, which paper he founded.

In 1889 he came to Menville, and took charge of the Menville "Mail," on the first of August, and there he is still engaged. He was the first recorder in Menville, and was appointed justice of the peace for Arlington township in March, 1890, to which office he was re-elected in the fall of 1890, for a term of two years. In politics he is a republican. Socially, he is a member of the I. O. O. F. August 28, 1881, Mr. Thatcher married Annie M. Ashby, and they have a family of four children: Harold, Llewellyn, Mabel and Grace.

W. G. HARCOURT VERNON, banker, Sioux City, was born in England, in October, 1860, and is the son of E. H. H. Vernon. He received his education at Uppingham school. In 1883 he left his native country for America, and upon his arrival here, located at Kingsley, Iowa, where he began the banking business. He came to Sioux City in 1889, and holds the position of vice-president of the Corn Exchange National bank.

In December, 1884, he married Helen Rebecca, daughter of J. W. Traer, of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and they have issue, Evelyn Maude, born November 5, 1887. Mr. Vernon is a Free Mason, and belongs to the Episcopal church.

GEORGE P. DAY, cashier of the Merchants' National bank, Sioux City, was born in Mona, Iowa, in 1860. He was sent to the University of Iowa to be



educated. For three years he held the position of book-keeper in the First National bank, and was afterward teller for four years, until 1888. In that year the Merchants' bank was organized as a private bank, and Mr. Day was made cashier. In 1890 the bank was reorganized under the name of the Merchants' National bank, with E. W. Rice, president; E. B. Spaulding, vice-president; George P. Day, cashier; G. N. Swan, assistant cashier, and E. G. Burkam, William Wells, N. Tiedeman, Alexander Larson and T. J. Stone as directors.

H. M. BAILEY, president of the State Savings bank, Sioux City, was born among the hills of Vermont, at Rutland. His education was acquired at a New Haven (Conn.) Scientific school, from which he graduated at the age of twenty-one. His education ably fitted him for the banking business, into which he entered, holding the position of assistant cashier of the Security National bank of Sioux City, Iowa.

November 1, 1889, the State Savings bank was organized, and Mr. Bailey was made president of this institution, with S. T. Davis, vice-president; D. L. Pratt, Jr., cashier; and Charles F. Haines, D. L. Pratt, Jr., Jeff. H. Culver, C. C. Thelander, C. C. Wales, S. T. Davis, and our subject, as directors.

REV. TIMOTHY TRACY is a native of Ireland. He was educated at Waterford, Ireland, at Milwaukee, Wis., and Dubuque, Iowa. In September, 1880, he graduated from St. Joseph's seminary, Dubuque, and was ordained by Bishop John Hennessy, on the above date, and after seven years' pastorate at Maquoketa, Iowa, came to Sioux City in October, 1887, and presides over St. Mary's Catholic church at this place.

W. A. KIFER, county treasurer, Sioux City, is a son of David Kifer, who was a farmer and miller. W. A. was born in Washington township, near Dubuque, Iowa, August 7, 1860, where he received his instruction in the public schools. He chose as his occupation telegraphy, and held a position as operator on the Pennsylvania Central R. R., for five years, and after that came to Sioux City. He was elected to the position of county treasurer in 1889 by the democratic party, of which he is a member. He belongs to the Ancient Order of United Workmen, the Masonic and Royal Arcanum orders, and is an elder in the Grace Reformed church. May 2, 1889, he married Miss Lula B. Camp, and they have one little girl, named Hattie.

E. R. SMITH, secretary and treasurer of the Union Loan & Trust Company, Sioux City, is a native of Indiana. He was educated in Sioux City, to which place he came in 1866 when but a boy. He was one of the incorporators of the Union Loan & Trust Company, and was elected secretary and treasurer of the company, and has held the position ever since.

This company has a capital of \$1,000,000. The officers are George L. Joy, president; A. S. Garretson, vice-president; our subject, secretary and



treasurer, with George L. Joy, J. W. Ellis, William L. Joy, A. S. Garretson and subject as directors. He is a member of the order of Knights of Pythias, also of the First Baptist church. In 1885 he married Angie E. Whitney, of Altoona, Ill., and they have one child, Zellah, now three years old.

IOWA LOAN & IMPROVEMENT COMPANY, Sioux City. The president of this company is Mr. C. S. McLaury, of Sheldon, Iowa, well known as a very shrewd financier. He is president of the First National bank and the Empire Loan and Investment company, of Sheldon, and holds the same position in two Lyons county banks. Mr. H. G. Fowler, of Hartford, Conn., is vice-president of this organization. The active management of affairs devolves on the secretary, John F. Ford, of Sioux City.

Mr. Ford is a native of Ross county, Ohio, and came to Sioux City in 1887, and engaged in the real estate business. November 1, 1889, he was made secretary of the Loan & Improvement company. He is a member of the Masonic order and is an Odd Fellow. The capital of this company is \$500,000, and they are engaged in negotiating farm loans, municipal bonds, and other first-class securities, and in buying and selling real estate in Sioux City.

A. D. HALLOCK, commercial agent for the Illinois Central railroad, Sioux City, was born in Port Jervis, Orange county, N. Y. He first entered the railroad business as a clerk at Waterloo, Iowa, in December, 1869, and he remained there six years. At the end of that time he removed to Le Mars and there served as agent for one year. He then removed to Cedar Falls, continuing in that place three years, and then for the same length of time was stationed at Fort Dodge. In 1883 he came to Sioux City as local agent, and while there was appointed by the Illinois Central railroad company, as commercial agent for the road.

December 14, 1875, he married Olivia Inman, and to them have been born four children—three girls and a boy. Mr. Hallock is a member of the Unitarian church, a Mason, member of the Chapter and Commandery, and also belongs to the K. of P. and A. O. U. W. A republican in politics.

AUSTIN I. BATCHELDER, attorney at law, Sioux City, son of Hon. Ira D. and Anna W. Batchelder, natives of America, was born at Beverly, Mass., in 1864. He is a graduate of Harvard and Yale Law schools, and was admitted to the Connecticut bar in 1889. He practiced ten months in his own state and then removed to Sioux City in 1890. He is engaged in the practice of law, making a specialty of patents and patent litigation exclusively.

CHARLES A. LAMBERT, harness dealer, Sioux City, was born here January 23, 1858, a son of F. J. Lambert, who was a notary public in this place. He was one of the first white boys born here, and his entire life has been spent in Sioux City. He had the educational advantages afforded by the



public schools. When quite young he learned the harness-making trade, and has been in business for himself twelve years. Mr. Lambert stands among the best harness manufacturers of Sioux City, and gives employment to three men besides his own labor. In 1889 he was married to Mina, daughter of Christian Schultz, of this city.

CHARLES E. GOETZ, assistant postmaster, Sioux City, is of German origin, and was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1849. His father was Adam Goetz, a lumber dealer of that city. Our subject was educated in the eastern part of Iowa, and commenced his business career as a merchant. In 1869 he came to Sioux City, and followed the mercantile business until 1871. During the spring of 1871 he removed to Beloit, Lyons county, Iowa, and there opened a store, with Thomas Thorson as partner, and remained at that place eight years.

In the same year (1871) he was elected county auditor, and was married to Miss Gora Thorson, April 14, 1874. For eight years Mr. Goetz held the position of station agent for the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R., at Beloit, Iowa, and Canton, S. Dak., and while at the latter place was a member of the board of education five years, and a member of the city council two years. In 1888 he returned to Sioux City from Canton, S. Dak., and was engaged in the real estate office of McFaul & Co. In September, 1889, he was appointed assistant postmaster of Sioux City, which position he now holds, he having filled the office of postmaster at Beloit for five years. He is a member of the Masonic Blue Lodge Chapter. In politics he is a republican. He is a believer in the doctrines held by, and is a member of, the Congregational church.

A. HOLT, manager of the Sioux City Plow company, forms the subject of this notice. Nine years ago this company was organized, the original founders being Andrew Peterson, Oloff Hult, N. G. Osterman, A. O. Berg, C. A. Brostrom, August Hult, L. C. Johnson, Andrew Jackson and A. H. Brown. The ground site of the building occupied by this company is 200x150 feet. The building is a two-story brick structure, the main room being sixty by eighty feet, and the smaller one forty by sixty feet. They are engaged in manufacturing plows, cultivators and harrows, employing twenty-five men. This business has steadily increased since its organization, and their trade extends over western Iowa, South Dakota, northern and eastern Nebraska and Minnesota. Five gentlemen now constitute the board and stockholders.

A. Holt, secretary, treasurer and manager of this company, is a native of Illinois, where he remained until twenty years of age. He was educated in the public schools, and began his career as a railroader. He afterward engaged in the lumber and hardware business. Mr. Holt came westward to Yankton, Dak., in 1875, and then removed to Sioux City in 1878. He has



been employed two years and a half by this company, and is also interested in the lumber business in Dakota. He belongs to the Masonic order

H. C. McNEIL & W. E. POWELL, real estate and insurance agents, Sioux City. Mr. Powell is a native of Covington, Ky., and came to Sioux City about fifteen years ago. At that time he was engaged in dealing in stock and mercantile business. He has been engaged in the insurance and real estate business with Mr. McNeil for five years. Their insurance business extends over Nebraska, Dakota and Iowa, and throughout Sioux City, and they are actively engaged in buying and selling real estate.

Mr. Powell has been a member of the city council since 1882. He belongs to the Masonic order, and is democratic in his political views. The companies which this firm represent are the Insurance Company of North America; Liverpool, London and Globe; Home; Royal; Phoenix; Commercial Union; Norwich Union; Traders; Franklin; Western; Farmers; Milwaukee Mechanics; American; City of London; Peoples; Security and Fidelity and Casualty.

DR. S. C. HATCH, dentist, Sioux City, is a native of Vermont, and was born in 1854. After attending the regular schools of his native state, he determined to become a dentist, and commenced the study of that profession in 1878. In 1880 he came to Sioux City and opened an office here, where he has since remained. He is a member of the Hawkeye club, and has been initiated into the secrets of the Knights of Pythias, and the Order of Elks.

W. L. HUNDT, druggist, Sioux City, was born in Olpe, Germany, in May, 1858. In 1871 he left his native land, and, coming to this country, attended the Chicago College of Pharmacy, from which he obtained his diploma in 1878. The following year he moved to Sioux City, having spent the intervening time as clerk in Chicago. In 1884 he embarked in the drug business for himself, and has made such a success of his venture that he now has four men in his employment. He is an excellent chemist as well, and received a medal for proficiency in that science, while attending the Chemical college.

E. E. WIGHTMAN, dentist, Sioux City, was born in Ohio in 1857. When but sixteen years of age he entered a dentist's office, and since that time has devoted his whole life to that profession. He began the practice of his profession in Ohio, and moving westward was engaged in practice in Chicago for a year and a half. He then moved to Iowa in 1878, and located in Clarence. From there he moved to Monroe, Iowa, and from there to Huron, Dak., where he remained until 1887, when he came to Sioux City, and has been engaged in the practice of his profession at this place since that time. He belongs to the Masonic order.

AUGUST ANDERSEN, of foreign ancestry, was born in Sweden, July 5, 1854. He came to America in 1870, and came at once to Sioux City, where for nine



years he was engaged in railroading. After that he engaged in stock-raising a short distance out of Sioux City. In 1883 he commenced his present business enterprise, that of furniture dealing, and now occupies three floors, 50x150 feet deep, of the fine new block known as the Massachusetts building, corner of Fourth and Jackson streets. He is the oldest member of the Swedish Augustana church in Sioux City.

J. J. JORDAN, county auditor, Sioux City, son of Jeremiah and Anna Jordan, of Irish descent, was born September 12, 1857, and was elected to the official position which he holds in Woodbury county, by his democratic friends in November, 1887. He filled the position with such satisfaction that the party re-elected him in 1889. He was born in Schenectady, N. Y., but received his education in La Porte and Elkhart, Ind. He is a machinist by trade, but has had quite a varied business career. He selected Sioux City as his home, and settled there in 1881, and September 8, of the same year, married Mary Reilley.

F. X. BABUE, contractor, Sioux City, was born in Canada in 1842. He received an education at Brothers college, Montreal. After serving his apprenticeship in New York, he began contracting in Springfield, Mass., twenty-five years ago. Mr. Babue came to Sioux City in 1875, and has since resided here. He had the contract for the construction of the Peavey Grand Opera house, the Metropolitan block, the Major block, Krumann block, Badgerow block, Tacoma block, Hampton block, Merchants Club house, Toy building, and other buildings throughout the city. Mr. Babue gives employment to some forty men.

E. C. WAKEFIELD, contractor, Sioux City, a son of Jonathan and Calista Wakefield, is a native of New York state, where he was born in Essex county, but when a child of five years came with his parents to Scott county, Iowa. He received his education in the public schools. When nineteen years of age he learned the carpenter trade, and for ten years was a ship carpenter. For five years he lived in Dubuque, where he had charge of the construction of bridges and buildings for the railroad company, having in the meantime continued house carpentering.

After leaving Dubuque he followed farming for two years, and in 1880 left that occupation and came to Sioux City and took charge of the construction of bridges and buildings for the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha railroad company, and built the first two winter bridges across the Missouri river. He remained in their employ for a year and a half, and then began contracting for himself. He built the Linseed Oil Mill, the Water Works building, Planters house, Martin block, Hogan building, Hills building, and many residences in the city. He also built the Minnekota hotel at Hot Springs, Dak., and Congregational church, Sioux City, and superintended the building of the Hotel Garretson of this city.



He then formed a partnership with D. W. Townsend, and with him was engaged in building the Security National bank, Haakinson Packing house, the trestle work of the approach to the Missouri bridge, and many of the finest residences throughout the city. Mr. Wakefield is now engaged on the stone work of the Bay State and Boston blocks, and has contract for the Public Library building. November 30, 1871, he married Sadie E. Henthorn, who passed from this life January 7, 1886.

FRANK CLARK, contractor, Sioux City, a son of William B. and Sarah A. Clark, was born in New Hampshire, January 24, 1856. He learned the carpentering trade when but fifteen years old. He has been a contractor for six years. Mr. Clark came to Sioux City in 1880, and has built many fine buildings, among them being the Bolton block, the Commercial bank building, the Tremont block, and many handsome private residences. He is now engaged on the work for the Stove works at Leeds. June 14, 1888, he married Anna J. Falkenhainer.

JOHN A. SWANSON, contractor and builder, Sioux City. In the life of our subject can easily be traced those qualities that go so far to make up the strength of this nation—pluck, industry and uprightness, combined with business sagacity. He was born at Asheda, near Vexiö, Sweden, December 7, 1853, and there remained until 1879, when he came to America to better his condition. He arrived in Sioux City without a dollar, and later on, when he married, he borrowed money with which to buy his furniture.

Twelve years later we find that he ranks among Sioux City's leading contractors and builders, as the following monuments to his skill will amply testify. He was the contractor for N. C. Sorlie's building, Rice & Cochran block, Peter Kappes block, F. C. Thompson block, Lerch block, City Water Works building, G. D. Perkins' residence, Bank Exchange block, John Horigan's block, Sioux City & Pacific railroad passenger depot, express building and the freight house for same company, the Electric street railway power house, Schenkberg wholesale grocery block, Trinity English Lutheran church, Bancroft school building, F. H. Hogan building, Friendship hotel, Hose house for city fire department, Sergeant's Bluff school building, Close Brothers block, at Sibley, Iowa, Calumite hotel at Pipe Stone, Minn., and many beautiful residences throughout Sioux City, besides the mason work and plastering on residences too numerous to mention, and his own brick residence at the corner of Eleventh and Jackson streets.

He was one of the corporators of the Sergeant's Bluff & Sioux City Terra Cotta, Tile & Brick Co., and the treasurer and manager of the same for three years; one of the corporators of the Scandia Loan & Trust Co., and one of the board of directors, and an executive, and is also vice-president and a director of the Scandia Building association, an organization that has



proved itself the best paying of any in this part of the country, and which has been the means whereby many thousand families in this city have procured their own homes.

Mr. Swanson was married February 25, 1881, to Miss Annie Thompson, a native of Norway, who came to America in 1879 with her parents. Her father, Lars Thompson, died in 1881, but her mother is still living. Mr. Swanson's father resides in Stockholm; his mother is dead. Our subject's family now consists of two children, viz.: Algoth W. L. and Emil Romanus. In 1887 they had the misfortune to lose three children with diphtheria. Mr. Swanson is a member of the I. O. O. F. and K. of P., and is a democrat in politics. He and his wife take an active part in the Lutheran church, of which they are members.

HANS LEANDER, city assessor, Sioux City, is a native of Sweden, and was born March 8, 1846. He came to America in 1872, and in that same year came to Sioux City. For ten years Mr. Leander was employed as foreman by the St. Croix Lumber company, and for the same number of years was a carpenter.

He was married to Betsey Larson, and to this union were born six children: Nellie, Emily, Jennie (deceased), Luther Nathaniel, Serphey, Sophia (deceased). Mr. Leander has been assessor for the city for the past three years, and is now serving the fourth, which position he ably fills. He is also, at the present time, contractor for water mains. He is a member of the order of Odd Fellows and Knights of Pythias, and belongs to the English Lutheran church. It has been entirely through his own efforts that our subject has met with success in business.

HENRY MIELKE, was born in Prussia, in 1834. He came to this city from New York city in 1863. After settling here, Mr. Mielke engaged in farming for fifteen years, and for eight consecutive years the grasshoppers destroyed his entire crops. He then engaged in the hotel business for eight years. For the past two years Mr. Mielke has been dealing in musical instruments, in partnership with his son-in-law, Mr. Pelle, but has now retired. He fought against the Indians in the early days of this country, under Gen. Sully.

He was joined in marriage to Caroline Gulouff, who was born in 1840, and to them were born seven children: Charles, Lydia, Julia, Mary, Edward, George (now in Chicago) and William. His success in life has been through his own perseverance and industry. He is a member of the Unitarian church; a democrat in politics.

J. J. S. MILLSAUGH, laundryman, Sioux City, was born in Middletown, Orange county, N. Y., in 1852. He began his business career in Kansas City, Mo., and remained there three years. He was then employed by a



railroad company until 1880, when he came to Sioux City, and August 15, 1885, opened the Millspaugh steam laundry, and has since continued in that business. He purchased the James Lynch building for his laundry work, and receives a liberal patronage. He belongs to the Knights of Pythias and the Railroad Conductors organization, and is a republican, politically.

JENKINSON BROS., brick contractors, Sioux City. This firm consists of three brothers: William, Edmund and Albert. They are all natives of Canada, and Edmund is the youngest. They came to Sioux City in 1872. This firm has had charge of the brick work of the Peavey Grand Opera house, Ballou block, the Hotel Gordon, the Krumann block, the Wales block, the Lexington block just completed, the tile works, the Leeds Stove works, and other prominent buildings. Edmund and William are members of the Masonic order.

SYVERSON & JOHNSON, contractors, Sioux City. Both members of this firm are natives of Norway. Mr. Syverson was born in 1852, and Mr. Johnson in 1850. The former has been thirteen years in America, and came to Sioux City in June, 1885. Mr. Johnson came to Sioux City in November, 1871, and was employed by Mr. Halseth for eight years. Mr. Syverson built and rebuilt the Union Stock Yards and Packing houses, and superintended the entire work, and Mr. Johnson was foreman of the construction of the Silberhorn packing house. Mr. Syverson, in 1889, had the contract for building Mr. Garretson's ranch barns for cattle, etc. These were 40x320 feet, and 60x575 feet, corn crib 36x180, and a two-story mace house 24x54 feet. This partnership was formed in 1890, and July 28, 1890, they were given the contract for the Corn Palace of 1890, which was the largest and finest that had yet been built. They have also built some of the finest residences in the state.

D. P. CHENEY, hotel proprietor, Sioux City, was born in New Hampshire, July 27, 1841. His early life was spent in his native state, until at the age of twenty-one, he enlisted in the Federal army, in Company E, Twelfth New Hampshire volunteers, and was in the service three years, having fought in all the engagements on the Potomac, James river, and in Virginia. He returned to New Hampshire with his regiment. He then removed to Dixon, Ill., and took charge of a hotel, and from that place removed to Sioux City, in May, 1878. He became proprietor of Cheney's Depot hotel, and has since remained such.

He was married to Miss Henrietta Rowell March 3, 1864, and to them were born three children, only one of whom, Berenice, is now living. The wife and mother died September 28, 1889, from the effects of nervous prostration, produced by the falling of Rock river bridge at Dixon, Ill., where forty-two persons were drowned. He is a member of the G. A. R., and a republican in politics.



C. BORMAN, proprietor of the Columbia hotel, Sioux City, was born in the Fatherland in 1826. He came in America in 1854 and located at Johnstown, Pa., where he followed his trade, that of a shoemaker. He came to Sioux City in 1868, and worked at his occupation until 1870, when he built the Columbia house, and has been its proprietor ever since. He was married to Fredericka, daughter of Charles Keller, in 1854, and they became the parents of five children: Lena, Mena, Ellis, Charlotte and O. C. Assisted by his wife, Mr. Borman has been quite successful. He is a member of the German Lutheran church, while he takes the democratic side in politics.

PAYETTE & COMEAN, contractors and carpenters, Sioux City. Joseph Payette, the senior member of this firm, was born in Canada in 1845. He came to America in 1863, and located in Troy, N. Y., where he engaged in carpentering. In 1866 he removed to Sioux City, where he entered into partnership with Mr. Babue, a contractor. This partnership lasted eight years, previous to which partnership Mr. Payette was engaged in contracting by himself.

M. A. Comean, the junior member of this firm, is also a native of Canada, where he was born in 1848. He came to America in 1865, and settled in Massachusetts. In 1878 he came to Sioux City. Mr. Comean has been engaged as a contractor for ten years, and has built a number of school-houses about Sioux City, and many handsome residences throughout the city. This partnership was formed in March, 1890, and, with such enterprising men as members, is certain to meet with success.

J. F. GEAREN, plumber, Sioux City, was born in Chicago in 1857. At the early age of sixteen years he learned the plumbing trade. In the fall of 1880 he came to Sioux City, and for seven years was employed as a journeyman plumber. In the spring of 1887 he began business for himself. He has a liberal share of the plumbing business of the city. He executed the plumbing work for the St. Joseph hospital, D. T. Hedges', J. H. Nason's, and Mr. Fletcher's residences, besides that of many other prominent buildings. Mr. Gearen gives employment to thirteen men, and gives his own entire time and attention to his business. In 1885 he married Miss Mina Griffin, of this county. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and a liberal democrat in politics.

BEN DAVIDSON, Sioux City, was born in September, 1858, in Sluzk, Russia. In 1880 Ben Davidson resided in a Russia town named Kovno, where he held a position as chief clerk with a rich concern, which had large government contracts. The merit of his work soon brought about jealousy with the other employes, and Ben was discharged. He knew what he could do if he had an opportunity, and at once prepared to come out to this great country,



and take the chances of success. On June 28, 1880, he landed in New York, friendless, and without a dollar, but at once set out to find work, and three days later he found employment in the India rubber comb factory, in College Point, Long Island. He worked hard for sixty to seventy-five cents a day, but he was learning the ways of the people of the new country, and felt satisfied, but not for very long, as he heard of the west, and decided to try it, and work his way up. He procured a quantity of tinware, and peddled these goods from town to town, until he reached Omaha, where he was taken sick, and had to stop.

After a three months' illness, he started out again, with \$8 worth of the same stuff, and on July 10, 1881, he reached Sioux City, where he decided to make his home, as the kind city mayor, W. Z. Swartz, had given him permission to peddle without license, and F. H. Peavey, then in the wholesale hardware business, had given him a small credit, but the main thing was that he was attracted with the city, so he resolved to anchor here, and make his mark, if such a thing were possible. For two years he sold merchandise from house to house, then he bought a horse and wagon, and started out in the neighboring country, where he made large acquaintances and lots of friends. He saved the nickles and dimes, and soon found dollars. Meanwhile, he sent after his brother Dave and sister Sippe, and in August, 1883, he rented a little storeroom, eight by twenty, on the corner of Fourth and Jennings streets, where he displayed the goods he was carrying around, and started out in the American way.

He had hand bills printed, and gave them to everyone that passed the store, and scattered them all around the city, and in two months the store was too small, and he was compelled to move into larger quarters, at the corner of Fourth and Jackson streets, in a room twenty by forty, where he enjoyed a very big trade. The room became too small again, and in May, 1884, he removed to the corner of Fourth and Nebraska streets, where at first he occupied the corner, 25x100, but six months later he took in the next room, 25x100 more, and twelve months later he took the second floor and basement, and Davidson's corner was the most popular store of any in the city.

The immense room, all in one, got to be too small for the business, and in January he rented the store at the corner of Fourth and Pierce streets, 40x100, and leased the ground back of the building, the same amount of space, and on this he erected a building, remodeled the one on the corner, and April 16, 1891, the great store of Davidson Bros. is not only the finest, but is the most popular, and central shopping place of Sioux City. On July 16, 1888, Ben Davidson married Miss Ida Frank, daughter of A. H. Frank, of this city, a girl of eighteen, and to-day Ben, Ida and the two-year old, beautiful, little Thressa are as happy a family as there is in Sioux City.



The Sioux City Daily "Times," of April 16, 1891, had in an editorial the following to say:

Truth is stranger than fiction.

The "Times" has the history of at least a dozen Sioux City men, the tales of whose lives would make absorbing books, if the general reader could believe them. We have given a brief account of the Davidson Bros., Ben and Dave. The "Times" has no hesitation in calling attention to its remarkable success and statement, for they are true. Right here we have an illustration of the boundless opportunities which this country, especially the western part, offers energetic young men. Just think of a man coming to Sioux City ten years ago, a foreigner, unable to speak our language, and completely ignorant of the ways of the country, with a pack on his back, who is to-day one of the leading merchants of the leading city of the state, and whose success seems ephemeral, but has been proved. It reads like a fairy tale, but it is simply a story of hard work and native ability.

FRED KNEEBS, horse shoer, Sioux City. Few men in this business have become so proficient as Mr. Kneebs, and throughout the city and county, he is recognized as the most reliable man in the city engaged in his business. He is a native of England, born fifty-three years ago. In 1855 he settled in Wisconsin, then moved to Iowa, and as early as 1870 came to Sioux City. At the age of fourteen he learned his trade, and has made a specialty of horse-shoeing. He married Mary Bright, of Wisconsin, who bore him three children: Elva, Mary and Nettie. Through hard work and perseverance Mr. Kneebs has been able to build up a lucrative practice, and is the owner of a fine home in the city.

M. W. STARKS, photographer, Sioux City, was born in Bradford, Lee county, Ill., in December, 1851; a son of Charles F. and Rachel (Hulbert) Starks, who were natives of Pennsylvania. In 1872 he engaged as an apprentice in photography, which business he has since followed. In October, 1883, he came from St. Louis to Sioux City, and opened the Genelli gallery, and has been successful in building up the largest trade in the city, and has a reputation for fine work throughout the adjoining towns.

Mr. Starks was married in January, 1884, to Miss Hattie I. Harvey, daughter of Leonard and Cornelia (Whittlesey) Harvey, living in Kendall county, Ill. One son, Henry Harvey, born June 13, 1887, is their only child. Mr. Starks is a member of Sioux Lodge No. 14, K. of P.

JOHN F. MEANS, proprietor of the Pearl steam laundry, Sioux City, was born in Indiana, December 28, 1855, a son of Otho and Catharine (Crouse) Means. His grandparents on his father's side were of Scotch descent, and on his mother's they were Pennsylvania Germans. He came to Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1880, and December 25, 1884, married Alice Hose, of Dal-



las Center, Iowa. They have one child, Samuel Otho, born in Danbury, in 1885. His wife's grandparents were of French and German descent.

Mr. Means came to Sioux City in 1888, and a short time since became identified with the Pearl steam laundry, which was the first of the kind in Sioux City, and until one year ago, the only one having mangle machinery. Besides giving his own energies to the business, he has twelve persons in his employ. He has made this laundry rank with the best in Sioux City. He belongs to the Masonic order, being a member of the Due Guard Lodge, No. 384, Danbury, Iowa.

FREDERICK SPENCER, boiler-maker, Sioux City, is a native of England, having been born there in county Sussex, in 1837. When fifteen years of age, he went to work in the dock yards of the British government, to learn the trade of a boiler-maker. He worked at this occupation in that country until 1867, when he came to America, settling in Dubuque, where he remained seven years. In 1882 he came to Sioux City, and was employed as foreman of the boiler-makers, in the shop of the Sioux City Foundry and Machine company. When this company moved their works to Leeds, Mr. Spencer severed his connection with them, and entered into business for himself. He built all the lard tanks for the packing-houses, and the greater number of the large boiler plants in the city. In 1857 he married Emma, daughter of John Bagshaw, master rope-maker in one of her Majesty dock yards, England. Mr. Spencer is a member of the Knights of Pythias.

LOUIS KETTLESON, plumber, Sioux City, was born in Denmark in 1848. He was educated in his native country, and when fourteen years of age commenced the study of mechanical engineering, and this has been his occupation for twenty-two successive years. In 1870 he came to America, and located in Chicago, where he remained until 1874, when he moved to Sioux City. For five years after coming here he was employed by the Sioux City Foundry and Machine Co. as a journeyman, then was appointed foreman, which position he held for seven years. He then entered into business with R. E. Purslow & Co., which partnership existed three years.

April 15, 1889, he started in business for himself, doing mechanical engineering and a general steam heating and plumbing business. He was appointed superintendent of the construction of the Water Works plant. In religious faith he affiliates with the Lutheran church, of which denomination he is treasurer; votes with the republican party, and is a member of the Odd Fellows.

ISAAC NEWTON STONE was born in Madison county, N. Y., July 20, 1839, being the second of five children born to Anson and Cornelia (Adams) Stone, natives of Madison county, N. Y. They left there in 1844 and moved to Fort Atkinson, Wis., where Isaac received his entire education, attending the



public schools until twenty years of age, when he engaged in teaching in connection with the nursery business for the following ten years. He then abandoned the profession of teaching, and gave his entire time to his nursery. Mr. Stone originated and introduced the famous Stone's Hardy blackberry and the encouragement he received from it, and his general nursery business, kept him there until the spring of 1884, when he took a trip of investigation to Sioux City.

Being well satisfied with the future outlook of this place, he at once engaged in the same business here, and in the following year returned to Fort Atkinson, disposed of his possessions there, and returned with his family to Sioux City to attend to his already well-established business. Here he has been engaged ever since, each year bringing him an increased patronage. At present his intent is that of disposing of his nursery and entering into the real estate business. Mr. Stone was married September 23, 1862, to Susan L., daughter of E. P. and Lavina Dye, of Madison county, N. Y. Both are members of the First Baptist church. Mr. Stone votes the republican ticket.

JOHN E. TODD was born in Montgomery county, Ill., May 5, 1850, and is the son of Willard and Emeline (Dryer) Todd, who were among the pioneer settlers of the above named county. His early education was received in the public schools there, which he attended until eighteen years of age, preparing for college. He entered the Ashby university at Greencastle, Ind., but after one year's attendance he abandoned his studies in order to satisfy a "western fever," and came to Sioux City, where he worked at the carpenter's trade for the following six years.

He then engaged in the service of W. E. Caton, as contractor, and went to Rosebud Agency, Neb., where the firm was putting up a government building; later on he returned, and in the spring of 1879 he engaged as a bridge foreman in the service of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad company, with which he remained four years, then returned to Sioux City to engage in his present occupation, that of house mover. His work has not only given him a reputation in Sioux City second to none, but his services are in demand in the surrounding towns.

Mr. Todd was united in marriage May 5, 1877, to Miss Florence E. Hawley, of Sioux City, and this union has been blessed with five children: Mabel, Clarence, Arthur, Ray and Ethel. The family are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Todd is identified with the Masonic fraternity, and votes the republican ticket.

FRED MUNCHRATH, JR., hotel-keeper, Sioux City. Of the twenty-one children born to Fred and Gertrude (Krudwig) Munchrath, our subject is one of the seven who are living. He was one of the first children born in



Sioux City, his parents having settled here in 1858. He attended the public schools of the time until sixteen years of age, when he began to earn his living, working at lathing and plastering until 1884.

January 27, 1885, he married Mary Fortman, a native of Germany, and they immediately engaged in the hotel business and took the Tremont hotel, which he now runs. Although a young man, Mr. Munchrath shows great ability as a landlord, as is well attested by his hotel, which at all times has all the guests for whom he has accommodations.

CHARLES J. CHAMBERLIN is a son of George W. and Martha Chamberlin, and was born in Sioux City, August 18, 1858. His parents were both natives of Vermont. His father came to Sioux City in 1854, with Dr. John K. Cook, on a government survey, and was killed by a cyclone in 1881. Our subject attended the high school until seventeen years of age, when he accepted a position with the First National bank, where he remained five years. For the following two years he was employed by the Weare Cattle company in Montana, and on his return to Sioux City in September, 1887, bought out George E. Westcott's livery stable, which he still owns, and which is considered one of the finest stables in the northwest. Politically he is a democrat.

ERASTUS D. ALLEN is a son of Amzi and Elizabeth (Johnson) Allen, natives of Morris county, N. J., and was born January 7, 1845, in that county. When about four years old they moved to Walnut Grove, where our subject's early education was obtained, and where he attended school until sixteen years old. He then worked one year on the farm for his parents, then left home and came to Morristown, N. J., where he served three years' apprenticeship to a sign painter and decorator.

He remained with him until 1866, then went to St. Louis, Mo., where he served one year under the instruction of a very skillful decorator; he then returned to Morristown and established himself in business, which he conducted until 1879, when he sold out to accept a position in a trade school, which the government was contemplating establishing at the Rose Bud Indian agency in Dakota, but which never materialized. This is said to be the only appointment of a mechanic ever proposed by the government, coming through the work of Carl Schurz, then secretary of the interior.

The following year he returned to Morristown and engaged in business again, remaining there until the fall of 1882, when he established himself in business in Sioux City. Since his residence here he has done the decorating of the finest buildings in the city, his skill being so pronounced that it led to his being selected to do the decoration on the first Corn Palace in 1887, and also the one of 1888, which was much larger and finer than the first.

In 1889, at the installation of President Harrison, a train of cars was



fitted out at Sioux City, decorated entirely with corn, under his direction. This train visited all the important cities in the east, and everywhere was pronounced the most novel and finest decorated train ever attempted. When the people of Ft. Worth, Tex., were seeking an artist to do the decoration of the Spring Palace in 1889, our subject was chosen. In 1890 another, which was nearly twice the size of the one preceding it, was built, and Mr. Allen did the work on that also. In 1890, when Sioux City's third Corn Palace was contemplated, he was again chosen to do the work. This was the grandest and finest of any ever erected. The peculiarity of this work has reached such a high artistic standard, that it has made his name famous throughout the world.

November 7, 1866, Mr. Allen married Almira Louisa Valentine, a native of New Jersey, and two children have been born to them: Minnie and Edward. Mr. Allen is a member of the M. E. church, and is known as a very prominent Mason, having filled for five terms the office of worshipful master of his lodge, one in New Jersey, and four successive years in Sioux City, besides offices in the chapter and commandery of Knight Templars.

DAVID A. WILLIAMS, hotel proprietor, Sioux City, is a son of Daniel and Margaret (Reese) Williams, natives of Wales, where their ancestors have lived for a great many years. David was born in Pennsylvania, September 27, 1846, but while he was yet an infant his parents moved to Pittsburgh, where he attended the public schools until he was eleven years of age. He then went to Iowa, and there enlisted in Company D, of the Ninth Iowa cavalry, in which he served two years and a half.

When he received his discharge he returned to Iowa and engaged in stock-raising for the next three years in Marshall county. He decided to engage in the hotel business, so sold out his stock, and after running hotels in several places in the state, finally located in Sioux City, where he built the hotel Garretson, one of the finest hotels in the state. On October 1, 1878, he married Miss Lizzie H. Martin, of Columbus, Ohio. He is a member of the G. A. R., K. P., and a Thirty-second degree Mason.

MICHAEL J. DILLON, hotel proprietor, Sioux City, was born in county Clare, Ireland, May 17, 1852, where his father, Martin, prior to his coming to America, was engaged in farming. They immigrated to America in the spring of 1853, settling on a farm near Dayton, Ohio, in which city the education of our subject was conducted. In the spring of 1870 he came west, settling at Sioux City. The first three years of his residence here he was engaged in several pursuits, but principally in railroading and steamboating on the Missouri river. In the fall of 1873 he abandoned railroading, with a view to farming, and took up a homestead in Canton county, Dak., where he remained but one season, then sold his right, and again returned to Sioux City.



In 1881 he bought out the Central house, and conducted this hotel for four years. Wishing to improve his location, he sold out, and bought the Planter house property, of which place he is still manager. In June, 1873, Mr. Dillon married Miss Annie C. McKenny. To this union have been born five children, namely: Mamie, Joseph, Michael, Annie and Robert. Mr. Dillon and family are members of the Roman Catholic church, and in political views he sides with the democratic party.

CHARLES BORNSCHIEEN was born in Saxony, Germany, July 7, 1846, where his parents, Carl and Louisa (Dackert) Bornschien, were farmers. He attended the schools there until fifteen years old, when he went to Leipzig, Saxony, where he worked in a hotel three years, then went to Bremen, Germany, and Hesse, Prussia, remaining at each place but a short time. Later on he went to Hanover, where, after working one year in a hotel, he was called back to his old home, to serve his time in the service of the German Army. His father being an ex-army officer, he was able to get our subject mustered out before his time had expired, in order that he might accompany the family to America, where they landed June 28, 1866, and immediately went to Davenport, Iowa, where he remained until 1878.

In that year he removed to Sioux City and did general labor for some time, then kept a private boarding house, and later on engaged in the hide and fur business, which he conducted until 1882. He was city assessor for a time, and was employed in various ways until 1888, when he established himself in a billiard hall, which he has conducted ever since.

On June 19, 1868, Mr. Bornschien married Miss Frederica Clauson, of Germany. Seven children were born to this union, viz.: Charles, Mary, Freda, Lillie, Ida, Fred and Willie. The family are members of the German Lutheran church. Mr. Bornschien is a member of the K. of P. lodge, and in politics is a democrat.

ELBERT H. HUBBARD, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born August 19, 1849, at Rushville, Ind., and is the son of Judge A. W. Hubbard, whose biography and portrait will be found elsewhere in this volume. He graduated at Yale college in 1872, and soon after came to Sioux City, where he read law and was admitted to the bar in 1874. He is now a member of the firm of Wright & Hubbard, and commands an extensive and lucrative practice. He served as a member of the lower house in the Nineteenth general assembly of Iowa, having been elected on the republican ticket, and discharged his duties with credit to himself and his constituency.

On June 6, 1882, Mr. Hubbard married Miss Eleanor H., daughter of Nathaniel R. and Charlotte Kirtland Cobb. Mrs. Hubbard's parents were respectively from Massachusetts and New York. Mr. Hubbard's family includes two sons and a daughter, viz.: Elbert H., Charlotte and Lyle.



JOHN ADAMS MAGOUN, retired dairyman, Sioux City, was born January 19, 1828, in Somerville, Middlesex county, Mass., receiving his education there. In 1863 he came on a prospecting tour to Iowa, and returned in 1864 for his family and removed to Sioux City, where he opened a paint shop, the first of the kind in the city or Woodbury county. He continued this business for three years, then engaged in the dairy business, which he carried on from 1870 to 1890. He then sold his interest and since that time has lived a retired life. He is a member of the A. F. & A. M., having joined the order at Sioux City in 1868.

He married Miss Ella C., daughter of Thomas and Martha W. Woodbury, of Somerville, Mass., December 12, 1853. By this union there were three sons and one daughter, two of whom are still living, John A., Jr., and Harriet A., the latter, wife of Wm. Smith of Sioux City, and the former, assistant cashier in one of the principal banks of Sioux City. Mrs. Magoun died April 16, 1884, at Sioux City. Later, Mr. Magoun married Miss Elizabeth Muelbach of Sioux City, by which union there is one son, Walter C.

JOHN FRANKLIN ALBRIGHT, county treasurer, Le Mars, is a native of Iowa, having been born in Charlotte, Clinton county, December 6, 1861. His father, Benjamin Franklin, and his grandfather, Emanuel Albright, were born in Juniata county, Pa., of German descent. His mother, Mary Albright, is a native of Ontario, Canada, of French and Irish parentage. The parents now reside in Grant township, this county, where they settled in 1871.

John Albright is the second of their four children, and was in his tenth year when they came to Plymouth county. He was educated in the common schools, and gave his attention to farming, till his election to his present office in 1889. He had previously served Grant township as assessor, and assumed his present duties in January, 1890. Mr. Albright has always affiliated with the democratic party, and is a member in good standing of the Roman Catholic church. In June, 1890, he was married at Sioux City, to Miss Susie Pierce Mallon, a native of Dubuque county, this state.

HENRY RICHARDSON, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing in section seventeen, Elkhorn township, was born in Westmoreland county, England, December 23, 1832, a son of John and Mary (Hornsby) Richardson, both natives of England. The father was a farmer and gardener, which business he followed until his death. Our subject resided with his parents until 1857, when he took passage for America, and located near Buffalo, N. Y., and worked on a farm for a short time. In the spring of 1858 he went to Pennsylvania, and worked in the lumber mills one year, and in 1859 went to Lafayette county, Wis., and engaged in mining until 1864. About this time gold was discovered in Montana, so he went there and mined until 1868, then went to Missouri, and thence to Illinois.



In 1869 he returned to his former home in Lafayette county, Wis., and in 1880 came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased eighty acres, whereon he now resides. Since then he has added 200 acres to his farm, and now keeps a good grade of stock in connection with his farming. Politically he is a republican, and is at present a trustee of Elkhorn township, and has been school director four years. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, of which he was the first president. Mr. Richardson married Ann Winskill, March 28, 1861, in Shelby county, Ill., and they have six children: Albert W., Joseph H., Sarah A., Walter W., Newton and Mary J. Mrs. Richardson has been a member of the Methodist Episcopal church since 1854. In 1889 she united with the United Brethren, but as there is now a Methodist Episcopal church convenient in Union township, she and five of the children have united with the Methodist Episcopal church.

JAMES MCDUGALL, farmer, P. O. Struble, was born in Scotland, March 2, 1818, a son of Alexander and Margaret (Graham) McDougall. He was reared in Scotland, and received his education in the public schools of that place. He learned the carpenter's trade early in life, but never made it his permanent occupation. He has been engaged in various lines of business, and has met with financial success. In 1832 he came to Canada, and in 1837 he went to Cincinnati, Ohio, and the same year to St. Louis, Mo., and engaged in railroading. In 1839 he went to La Salle county, Ill., and purchased eighty acres of land near Troy Grove, and remained there until 1846, when he went to Iowa county, Wis., and engaged in farming.

In 1870 he came to Iowa, where he now owns 160 acres of land in section two, Grant township, ten miles from Le Mars. Besides owning a good farm in Grant township, he owns one of the best buildings in Le Mars, which is now occupied by the Security bank. In 1840 he married Annie Adeline Howard, of American birth, and they are the parents of six children: Alexander, Matilda, Mary, James, Sarah and John. Politically he is a republican.

SILAS SHOEMATE, farmer, P. O. James, one of the prominent men of Hungerford township, Plymouth county, was born in Jackson county, Ohio, March 18, 1841, and is a son of Parkason and Abigail (Null) Shoemate natives of Virginia. He was reared on a farm, attending the district school, and has made farming his business. March 12, 1868, he married Elizabeth, daughter of Samuel Yeager, of German origin. Their children are Stella J., Francis, May, Edgar, Adolphus, Clarence, Wallace, Rosie, Walter and Lillie. Mr. Shoemate is a republican in politics, and has been justice of the peace and trustee of Hungerford township.

JACOB RUBEL, farmer, Le Mars, one of the pioneers of Plymouth county, was born at Baden, Germany, April 17, 1836, a son of Joseph and



Mary Rubel, who were born in about the same vicinity. He attended school there until he was about sixteen years of age, when he came to America, locating at Newark, N. J., where he remained until 1867. He then removed to Elgin township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he took up an eighty-acre homestead, in section thirty-four, where he has carried on general farming ever since. During the time that he has lived here, he has added to his farm, having at present 280 acres.

Mr. Rubel was united in the bonds of matrimony with Miss Margaret, daughter of Maleo and Jane Clark, and four children have blessed their home: Joseph, William, George and Henry. Mr. Rubel is a member of the Catholic church, and in politics a democrat.

DUNCAN McALLISTER, farmer, P. O. Hinton, the fifth of eleven children born to James and Sarah McAllister, was born in Kings county, New Brunswick, Canada, November 14, 1823. His father was a native of Ireland, having been born in Belfast, while his mother was born in New Brunswick, where our subject was reared and received his education, attending school until he was fifteen years of age. He then commenced to learn the carpenter's trade, which, with farming, was his occupation until November, 1867, when he removed to Council Bluffs, Iowa; remaining there but a short time, he went to Honey Creek, where for the winter he was engaged in falling timber.

In the spring he went to Sioux City, where he followed his trade, that of a carpenter, until March, 1869, at which time he came to Plymouth county, and took a homestead of eighty acres in Liberty township. Here he carried on general farming until about 1881, when he rented his farm and went to live with his son-in-law, who is a farmer in the same township, and now occupies his time at the carpenter's trade.

In December, 1845, he married Ann, daughter of William and Eleanor Madden, of New Brunswick. This union has been blessed with eight children, six of whom are still living. The names of their children, in the order of their birth, are John, Margaret, Sarah, Duncan (deceased), Eleanor, William, Mary, and a baby that died. In political questions Mr. McAllister takes the views advocated by the democratic party. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

OLIVER KING, farmer, Adaville, Johnson township, is one of the old pioneers of this district, and was born at Mt. Vernon, Ohio, February 5, 1843, a son of Samuel and Ruth King, of Whiteside county, Ill. He received his early education in the district school in Whiteside county, and when the war broke out enlisted in the Eighth Illinois cavalry, with which he served eighteen months. After his discharge he worked on the farm for his father, until the fall of 1867, when he attended the Illinois Soldiers' college for nine months.



January 1, 1867, he married Olive Ann Heaton, of Whiteside county, where they lived on a farm until the following spring, when they came to Liberty township, Plymouth county, and took up 160 acres of land, in the northeast corner of section six, where he still carries on general farming. He has since added eighty acres to his farm from Johnson township. Mr. and Mrs. King have been blessed with nine children, eight of whom are now living: Ruth, Alfred, Samuel, Warren, Frank (deceased), Abraham, Blaine, Vernon and Bessie. In politics he is a republican, and has been trustee and school director in Liberty township for six years, and in Johnson township was school director one year. He is a member of the G. A. R.

FRANK M. ROSEBERRY, attorney, was born September 19, 1857, at Belvidere, N. J. He completed his literary education at Princeton college, New Jersey, from which he graduated in 1881. He afterward entered the law department of the State University at Iowa City, Iowa, and graduated therefrom in 1883. He was then admitted to the bar, and began the practice of law at Le Mars, Iowa. He is an active member of the republican party, and a member of the K. of P. September 16, 1885, he married Della M., daughter of L. L. Page, of Plymouth county.

E. D. BROWER, dentist, Le Mars, was born in Leesville, Carroll county, Ohio, January 15, 1858. In 1872 his parents removed to Ackley, Iowa, where he completed his literary education, and in 1881 he graduated from the dental department of the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor, with the class of that year. In the same year he began practice at Le Mars. He is a member of the State Dental Society, and is one of the State Board of Dental examiners, a member of the Knights of Pythias, and is a past chancellor, and was representative to the Grand Lodge in 1888. November 26, 1884, he married Jessie C., daughter of Capt. A. C. Stebbins, of Le Mars.

W. S. FREEMAN, druggist, Le Mars, was born in Chittenden county, Vt., June 6, 1848, and is a son of Samuel and Elmira (Stephens) Freeman, who were natives of Vermont. He left Vermont with his parents at a very early age, and came to Genoa, Ill., where he attended school until sixteen years of age, when he enlisted in the Eighth Illinois cavalry, Company B, in which he served until July 22, 1865, taking part in every engagement in which that celebrated regiment was engaged during his term of service. He received his discharge in July, 1865, and returned to his old home. Here he remained until March 1, 1869, when he removed to Le Mars, Iowa, taking up an eighty-acre homestead in section eight, Fredonia township, where he carried on general farming until the fall of 1882. At that date he was elected county recorder on the republican ticket, which position he held four years, when he was defeated by the democratic candidate, Mr. W. Winslow, by two votes. He then returned to farming, which pursuit he followed until 1889,



when he rented his farm and removed to Le Mars, where he bought Hoffman's drug store, and now carries on the drug business.

He was married September 2, 1875, to Josephine, daughter of William and Nancy Knowlton, of Iowa, by whom he had one child. His wife died in 1882, and October 18, 1884, he married Mary, daughter of John and Charlotte Adams, of Le Mars, and by this marriage has one child also. Politically he is a republican, and is a member of the Masonic and Knights of Pythias orders.

CLARENCE WOOD, a merchant of Kingsley, was born in Clarke county, Va., in 1860. He is a son of Joseph and Rebecca L. (Shepherd) Wood, both natives of Virginia, and of English and Scotch descent. Joseph Wood was a farmer, which occupation he followed in Jones county, Iowa, until his death, which occurred July 3, 1884; his wife still lives, and resides on the old homestead in Jones county.

Clarence Wood was brought up to assist his father on the farm, and attended school regularly until he had passed through the district schools, when he went to Lenox college, at Hopkinton, Delaware county, Iowa. He also took a course in the Dubuque Business college. For four years afterward he worked on his father's farm in the summer time, and taught school during the winters. In the spring of 1884 he engaged in the grocery business, which he has continued ever since. Later he combined with his grocery stock, a line of boots and shoes. Politically he is a republican, and has always supported the principles of that party.

M. C. EVANS, a dry goods merchant of Kingsley, was born in Jackson county, Iowa, December 8, 1859, and is a son of William and Agnes (Hipschen) Evans, both natives of Germany. William Evans' occupation was that of a farmer, which he followed in Jackson county, Iowa, until his death, which occurred there February 3, 1891, having come to America in the fifties. His wife died about the year 1878.

Michael C., our subject, was born in a log house on the farm in Jackson county, and assisted with the work on the farm, attending school meanwhile, until he reached the age of eighteen or nineteen years. He then attended the college at St. Donatus, Iowa, for two terms, after which he taught school three terms. He then went to Bellevue, Iowa, where he clerked in a store for Michael Attfilisch, about a year, going thence, in 1880, to Le Mars, where he clerked for his brother, N. C. Evans, three years.

He then formed a partnership with N. Kilburg, and carried on the mercantile trade at Ireton, Iowa, for two years, at the end of which time he sold out to his partner, and started on a prospecting tour through different states. In 1885 he came to Kingsley and erected a store building, in which he opened up a general stock of dry goods, clothing, boots and shoes. Mr. Evans mar-



ried Lizzie, a daughter of Peter Kass, of Bellevue, Iowa, April 22, 1883, and they have three children: Odie N., Julian P. and Gilbert W. They are members of the Roman Catholic church, and in political questions Mr. Evans votes the democratic ticket.

CHRIS. STORTZ, of the firm of C. Stortz & Co., merchants of Kingsley, was born in Kendall county, Ill., November 29, 1862. His parents were Michael and Elizabeth (Wentz) Stortz, both natives of Germany. He was born and reared on a farm, during which time he received a common-school education at the district schools, completing his studies at the Academy of Blainstown, Iowa, after which he came to Remsen, Plymouth county, Iowa, and clerked in a store three years. He then came to Kingsley and engaged in the grocery business in partnership with Marion Doan, which he carried on one year, when he purchased the interest of Mr. Doan, and the firm is now known as C. Stortz & Co. Mr. Stortz married Mattie Lilly, of Remsen, Iowa, October 27, 1885, and they now have two children: Lillie and Pearl. Politically Mr. Stortz is a democrat, and he and wife are supporters of the Roman Catholic church.

WILLIAM RIEKE, dry goods dealer of Kingsley, was born in Lake county, Ind., January 29, 1863. His parents were Frederick and Dena (Prussner) Rieke, both natives of Germany. Frederick Rieke died in November, 1890, on his farm in Kankakee county, Ill., where his wife still resides and is a member of the Evangelical church. William Rieke was born on a farm and helped his father in the performance of the duties incident to farm life. He attended the district schools, but finished his education at Bailey's Business college, of Dubuque, Iowa. He came to Le Mars in 1880, and clerked in a general store, where he remained until December, 1883, when he came to Kingsley and opened a general dry goods store, in partnership with Charles H. Kluckhohn, of Le Mars, which he continued until 1886. Since then the firm has been known as Rieke & Co., until 1890, when the name was changed to Rieke Brothers, he having taken his brother, Charles C., into partnership with him.

September 25, 1887, Mr. Rieke married Miss Carrie S. Unz, of Reddick, Ill., by whom he has one son named Ray. Mr. Rieke usually attends the Methodist Episcopal church, of which his wife is a member. In politics he follows the lead of the republican party. He is at present (1890) presiding officer of the K. of P.

LEVI H. JOHNSON, one of the most prominent farmers of Plymouth county, residing on section twenty-seven, Garfield township, was born in St. Joseph county, Ind., January 7, 1850. He is a son of Robert and Carrie (Young) Johnson, the former a native of Virginia and the latter of Ohio. Robert Johnson is engaged in farming in Marshall county, Iowa, having



moved there in 1859. Politically he is a republican. He has reached the age of seventy-two years, and his wife that of seventy years.

Levi H. came with his parents to Iowa in 1859. He assisted on the farm until he was twenty-one years old, in the meantime having attended the district and high schools. He then engaged in farming in Marshall county for himself, about ten years, after which he sold out, and entered the drug business at Ida Grove, which he carried on two years. He then purchased 335 acres of land in Plymouth county, where he now resides. He deals quite extensively in cattle and hogs. Mr. Johnson was united in marriage with Amanda Kennedy of Marshall county, September 23, 1872, and they have two children: Harry and an infant. In politics he is a republican. Socially he is a member of the I. O. O. F., of which he is past grand, and is also a member of the Legion of Honor.

CALVIN R. WISEMAN was born February 1, 1843, in Lawrence county, Ind. His father died when our subject was quite young, and, his mother marrying again, he, at the age of seven years left home and went to live with Mr. E. B. Chitty, a relative. With him he remained until he was about fourteen years of age, moving with him from Indiana to Whiteside county, Ill. He then went to Lee county, Ill., where he worked on a farm until 1862, when he moved to Carroll county, same state, and farmed until February 3, 1864, when he enlisted in Company A, Thirty-fourth Illinois infantry. He participated in the battles from Chattanooga to Atlanta, and from there he was in Sherman's march to the sea. He lost his health through exposure, and has never fully recovered.

He was mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 19, 1865, and returned to Carroll county, where he was engaged in farming until 1872, when he went to Carroll county, Iowa, and farmed until the fall of 1875, when he took charge of a hotel for one year. He then returned to Carroll county, Ill., and farmed until 1885, when he again came to Iowa and purchased 160 acres of land in section twenty-one, Garfield township, Plymouth county, where he has since resided, and has been engaged in farming and stock-raising. He was married December 31, 1869, to Mary A. Deuel, of Carroll county, Ill., and they have two children: Ira J. and Theodore S. Mr. Wiseman is a member of the G. A. R., and the Iowa Legion of Honor; a republican in politics. Both he and his wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JOHN GRIEVE, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-three, Garfield township, was born in Scotland in March, 1834, and is a son of John and Elizabeth (Robinson) Grieve, both natives of Scotland. He came to America with his parents when ten years of age, and resided with them in Scott county, Iowa, until twenty-one years old. He then went to farming



for himself in the same county, where he remained until 1883, when he came to Plymouth county and purchased 320 acres of land in Garfield township, where he now resides.

October 13, 1859, he married Georgina Murrison, of Scotland, and to them have been born eight children: Isabella J., Ellen, Georgina, Elizabeth, Annie, Agnes, Jessie and Lundy L. All the members of the family belong to the Christian church. Mr. Grieve is a republican, and has always supported the principles of that party. Mrs. Grieve is a daughter of William and Isabella (Gordon) Murrison, both natives of Scotland, who came to America in 1851. The father engaged in farming in Scott county, Iowa, and from there moved to Poweshiek county, where he farmed until his death in 1875; his wife died in the same county in 1886.

WILLIAM GRIEVE, a farmer and stock-raiser, resides on section thirty-five, Garfield township, Plymouth county. He was born in Scotland in 1841, a son of John and Elizabeth (Robinson) Grieve, both natives of Scotland. When he was but three years of age his parents came to America, and settled in Scott county, Iowa. Here he remained with them assisting in the farm work and receiving his education, until he was twenty-seven years of age, when he started to farm on his own account, in the same county in which his father was located. This he conducted until 1883, when he came to Plymouth county, and purchased 320 acres of land in section twenty-six, Garfield township, which he farmed two years, and then leased his land and moved to Kingsley, where he engaged in the livery business four years.

He then purchased 320 acres of land in section thirty-five, where he now resides, and erected a large dwelling-house and a good barn, and now has it well improved. He still retains 160 acres of his first purchase of land, which gives him 480 acres in Garfield township. He also owns 240 acres of land in Beadle county, Dak. On his home farm he keeps a good grade of stock. He married Elizabeth Gilmour, of Canada, and they have five children: Nettie, Minnie, Willie, Olive and Roy. Mr. and Mrs. Grieve are members of the Christian church. Politically he is a republican. He has been trustee of the township, and was a member of the council four years, during his residence in Kingsley. He is a member of the K. of P.

PETER STEELE, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is a son of John and Mary (Clark) Steele, natives of Scotland, and was born in that country, June 13, 1840. His father, who was a farmer, came to America in 1856, and settled in Scott county, Iowa, where he engaged in farming up to the time of his death, 1870. Our subject was but sixteen years old when he left Scotland with his father. He stopped in Canada and engaged in farming and lumbering until 1865, when he came to Scott county, where he farmed until 1870, at that date coming to Plymouth county and taking up a homestead of eighty



acres in section thirty, Union township, where he has since resided. He planted trees, broke ground and has been continually improving his land since.

December 20, 1870, he married Agnes Hendry, of Iowa City, Iowa, and to them have been born nine children, as follows: John H., Mary J., Agnes H., Harry P., Frank J., George R., Flora A., Allen R. and Maggie M. In politics Mr. Steele is an independent, choosing his candidates from the men, not from the party. He has been school director, road supervisor and treasurer of the school board.

GEORGE W. SEVERANCE, a general farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-eight, Union township, was born in Kane county, Ill., May 22, 1844, a son of Franklin and Hannah (Winslow) Severance, both natives of Massachusetts. Franklin Severance was a farmer, which occupation he followed until 1869, when he retired from active work and moved to Hinckley, De Kalb county, Ill., where he resided until his death in 1888; his wife died in May, 1848; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

George W. Severance was reared on a farm in Kane county, Ill., and continued to reside with his parents until their retirement, when he purchased the old homestead, where he lived until 1876, when he moved to De Kalb county, where he lived two years. He then purchased 320 acres of land in Union township, Plymouth county, where he now resides, engaged in farming and stock-raising, having increased his farm to 480 acres of land. He feeds about one hundred head of cattle every year, also deals in Montana horses and Poland China hogs.

October 20, 1869, he married Mary A. Moore, of Aurora, Ill., and to them have been born three children: Albert, Edith and Bertha. Mrs. Severance is a daughter of William and Anna (Prentice) Moore, both of whom reside in Le Mars, the father a native of New York state and of Irish descent, the mother a native of Erie county, Pa.

JAMES MORGAN HOWES died July 19, 1890, in Washington township, Plymouth county, where he had settled in 1868. He was a grandson of James, and son of Thomas Howes, of London, England, where he was born May 21, 1812. After serving some years in the British army, he came to America about 1840, and in 1842 settled in La Fayette county, Wis., where he engaged in lead mining till his removal to Iowa. He took a homestead on section twenty-six, Washington township, in March, 1868, and settled thereon with his family the same year. He served as trustee, and usually acted with the republican party. In religious views he adhered to the tenets of the Episcopal church. At Cincinnati, Ohio, October 31, 1841, he married Mary, widow of Robert J. Betts, known before her first marriage as Miss Battle, of the same nativity as himself. She died in 1879, aged sixty-seven.



Their children all reside in this county: John R. B. is in Washington township; Ann Eliza Chandler (Mrs. Wm. R. Kidd), in Portland township; A. J. and George T. in Washington. The second, Mary Ann (wife of John Russell Smith), died in 1875, at the age of thirty years.

Algernon James Howes was born in Benton township, La Fayette county, Wis., April 26, 1851, and was in his seventeenth year when he came to Iowa, and was at an early age employed at farm labor, and is an intelligent farmer and citizen. He took a homestead on section twenty-six, and is now possessed of 200 acres, which he cultivates in mixed farming. He is at present a township trustee, and has always upheld the republican party in politics. In religion he embraces the faith of his fathers. In 1875 he married a native of Will county, Ill., Miss Emily Jane, daughter of Alexander and Minerva (Jennings) Calhoon, of Scotch and English descent. They have six children, as follows: Edwin Algernon, William Alexander, George Henry, David James, Mary Ellen and Walter Russell.

WILLIAM L. SANBORN, grain buyer, Merville, was born in Winnebago county, Ill., in 1865, and is a son of George W. and Grata N. (Emery) Sanborn, the father a native of Vermont, and the mother of Canada. His father also deals in grain and resides at Pecatonica, Ill. His mother is a member of the Universalist church.

W. L. Sanborn was born in Pecatonica, Ill., where he was educated at the high schools, but afterward attended business college at Rockford. Subsequently he bought grain for his father, and was employed by him keeping books. In the fall of 1887 he came to Merville, and erected a large elevator, since which time he has been engaged in buying and shipping grain quite extensively. He was one of the first aldermen of Merville. In politics he is a republican. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. Mr. Sanborn was married in August, 1887, to Isabelle V. Sloan, of Pecatonica, Ill., and to them have been born two children: G. Clifford and Florence A.

W. H. LEE, merchant, Merville, was born in Clark county, Ill., January 10, 1856, a son of Levi and Nancy J. (Randal) Lee, the father a native of Crawford county, Ill., and the mother of Kentucky. His father was a farmer, at which occupation he was engaged at the time of his death, which occurred in Clark county, Ill., April 11, 1881. His mother died September 20, of the same year. Both were members of the Baptist church.

William H. Lee was born on the farm in Clark county, Ill., receiving his education at the district schools, and assisting his father on the farm until he was twenty-two years of age. He then engaged at farming for himself until 1884, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, where he farmed until June, 1888, when he moved to Merville, and went into the mercantile trade, which he has carried on ever since. Politically he is a democrat, and is a member of the I. O. O. F.



January 19, 1879, Mr. Lee married Lida J. McCrory, a daughter of Wash. and Eliza (West) McCrory, the former a native of Indiana, and of Irish descent, and the mother a native of Kentucky, and of Scotch descent. Wash. McCrory is now farming in Clark county, Ill., and both he and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Politically Mr. McCrory is a republican.

ROBERT M. MENZIES, merchant, Luton, was born in Ontario, Canada, February 19, 1858, a son of John and Mary (McFarlane) Menzies. The father is county registrar of Lanark county, Providence, Ontario. The mother died March 6, 1888; both were members of the Presbyterian church, and of Scotch descent.

Robert M., our subject, was born and reared in the town of Almonte, Ont., and attended college in the city of Guelph two years. He resided with his parents until twenty-two years of age, then went to Grand Forks, Dak., and resided there four months, and from there went to Sheldon, Iowa. Here he resided one year, then, in 1887, came to Woodbury county, and located at Luton, where he is now doing business. He is a member of the Odd Fellows lodge. He was united in marriage with Eliza Pike, of Guelph, Canada, April 30, 1888, and they have two children: John G. and Robert M. Mr. Menzies is a member of the Presbyterian, and his wife of the Episcopalian church.

H. C. WINTERRINGER, farmer, P. O. Peiro, was born in Knox county, Ohio, November 16, 1833, and located in Iowa as early as 1850, and has since lived in this state. His parents, John and Sally (Byram) Winterringer, both deceased, were farmers in this country. Our subject was reared on the farm occupied by his parents in Ohio, assisting in the farm work and attending the common school. In the fall of 1850 he came to Iowa, and located at Tipton, Cedar county, where he lived for ten years, then came to Woodbury county and spent the next ten years in the Sioux valley. When he first came here there were plenty of Indians, and deer, and wild turkeys in abundance. He next went to Kansas, but returned to Iowa the same season, and bought a man out on Wolf creek, and homesteaded the farm whereon he now lives. He has since added to his farm, on which he raises all kinds of grains, and has also a fine grove of eight acres.

In 1857 he married Catherine, daughter of Nathan Cerfing, of German descent, and they have had ten children, five of whom only are living, namely: John N., Alie V., Ervin Boog, R. B. Hayes and Thomas H. Harrison. Those deceased were named Aurila, Oliver, Jessie, Mattie and Nellie. Of the children living, the two younger ones are the only ones living at home, the others having grown up, married, and gone to work for themselves. Mr. Winterringer votes the republican ticket, is a member of the Farmers'



Alliance, and, with his wife and three oldest children belongs to the M. E. church. September 21, 1889, he had his leg broken, which has disabled him so that he will be unable to do any hard work for the balance of his life.

PLATT SMITH HALL, farmer and stockman, is a son of Isaac Cook and Jane Elizabeth (Livermore) Hall, the former of Vermont, and the latter of Ohio. He was born in Jackson county, Iowa, January 28, 1850, and in 1856 moved with his parents to Woodbury county, and at that time there were about ten Indians to one white man there. Here, in Grant township, he has remained ever since, and says he expects to end his days here. He was married to Catharine A. Gillett, December 30, 1869, at Smithland, Iowa. Seven children have blessed this union, six of whom are still living, and at home. Our subject is one of the earliest settlers of Grant township, and is a man highly esteemed by his neighbors. He is a republican, and attends the Methodist church.

BENJAMIN W. LUSE, farmer and stockman, Merville, was born in Mercer county, Pa., March 3, 1852, a son of O. Perry and Mary E. (Hoobler) Luse. On his father's side, he is of Irish, and on his mother's of German descent. In 1855 the Luse family went to Grant county, Wis., and in 1865 to Jackson county, Iowa, where Benjamin engaged in farming. In September, 1882, he came to his present place. He was married in Jackson county, to Clara Matthews, by whom he had two children, one living, named Jessie May, born April 12, 1881.

Mr. Luse's second marriage took place in Clinton county, to Retta Estey, daughter of C. B. and Lucinda (Pulcifer) Estey. To this union are born two children, viz.: William Arthur, January 13, 1884; and Frank Elmer, April 14, 1886. Mr. Luse holds the positions of justice of the peace and trustee of the township. He is a member of the Masons, Odd Fellows, Good Templars and the Farmers' Alliance. He received his education in Lenox college, Delaware county, Iowa, and has taught school in Jackson and Woodbury counties. He has a farm of 440 acres, and is engaged in farming, stock-raising and the breeding of Englishshire and Norman Percheron horses.

JOSEPH LAW, one of the oldest settlers of Banner township, a farmer and stock-raiser residing on section thirty-two, was born in Yorkshire, England, December 16, 1826, and is a son of Isaac and Mary (Grayson) Law, both natives of England. The father was by occupation a shoemaker, which he followed until he died, in England, in 1877, the mother dying the following year; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Joseph Law was born and reared in England, where he was educated. At the age of twenty-four years he came to America, and located in Greene county, Ill., where he engaged at his trade, that of tailoring, which he had learned in England. He resided there two years, then went to Minnesota



and pre-empted some land, which he resided on seven years, then returned to Illinois, where he remained four years, and returned to Minnesota again. In 1877 he came to Woodbury county, and purchased 140 acres of land, where he now resides; since then he and his sons have purchased 260 acres, making 400 acres in all. The land is all under a good state of cultivation and has a fine grove of ten acres, which he planted himself. Mr. Law has witnessed the wild lands transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes. In politics he is independent. At present he is township clerk and school treasurer, and has been township trustee. He is a member of the Masonic order, also the I. O. O. F., and the Farmers' Alliance. July 12, 1848, Mr. Law married Mary A. Chapman, of Yorkshire, England, and to them have been born four children: Martha, Isaac, Joseph C. and Mary A.

FREDERICK W. PROUTY, farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section thirty-two, Banner township, was born in New York, in 1848, a son of Galen and Sarah (Russell) Prouty, both natives of Massachusetts. The father was by occupation a farmer, at which occupation he was engaged until he entered the mercantile business at Oneida, Ill., where he continued until his death in 1876. The mother died seven weeks previous to her husband's death; both were members of the church.

Frederick W. was born in New York, and came with his parents to Ohio when he was six years of age; there he resided eight years, then went with them to Knox county, Ill., where he was educated in the public schools, finishing in Ohio. He continued to reside with his parents until 1865, when he enlisted in Company K, Seventh Illinois cavalry, and served until August of the same year, when he was discharged on account of disability. He resided home two years, then went to Kansas, and from there to Texas for his health. He returned to Illinois in eighteen months, and six weeks later went to Monroe county, Iowa, and weighed and shipped coal for a mining company about five years. He was also a telegraph operator in connection with his other work.

In 1879 he came to Woodbury county, and located on section thirty-two, where he now resides, and has continued farming ever since. Politically he is a democrat, and is now secretary of the township, which office he has held eleven years; he was justice of the peace two years and road superintendent. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. In 1873 Mr. Prouty married Eleanor Prosser, and they have eight children: Albert, Frank, Estella, Arthur, Walter, Emery, Frederick and Eva.

JOHN LAW, an old settler and general farmer and stock-raiser, residing now on section twenty-eight, Floyd township, was born in England, April 8, 1824, and is a son of Isaac and Mary (Grayson) Law, both of English descent, and members of the church of England. He was born and reared in



Yorkshire, where he received his education, and remained with his parents until twelve years of age, at which early age he commenced work on a farm by the year. He continued to farm until twenty-seven years of age, when he, in 1851, came to America and located in Greene county, Ill. He hired out by the year to a farmer, and there worked for three years, then rented farms in Morgan and Cass counties, until 1865, when he came to Woodbury county and located on the Little Sioux.

In 1874 he purchased 160 acres of land, where he now lives, and has since added 240 acres, making his farm now one of 400 acres. In 1856 he married Jane Murphy, of Greene county, Ill., who died September 30, 1882, leaving him six children: Annie J., John F., Julia, David D., Isaac W. and Benjamin. Both he and wife are members of the Christian church. Politically he is a republican, and has held the office of school director and trustee. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, of which he has been treasurer.

ALBERT M. HOLMAN, of the firm of C. J. Holman & Bro., dealers in general merchandise, Sergeant's Bluff, was born in Rockville, Conn., March 25, 1845. He is a son of William P. Holman, whose sketch will appear on another page of this work. Albert Holman lived in his native place until eleven years of age, when he came with his parents to Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1856. He received his education in such schools as the county afforded in an early day. In 1865 he went to Montana territory, where he engaged in merchandising and mining for three years. He then returned to his home and engaged with his father and elder brother in dealing in stock. In 1872 they erected their large brick store building and put in a general stock of merchandise.

They also started the manufacture of brick in 1867, which they have continued since. They turn out about 50,000 a day, and employ forty to fifty men. W. P. Holman & Sons own about 1,000 acres of land, 800 of which is in Woodbury township, and 200 in Sloan township; 600 acres of it is under a good state of cultivation. In 1875 our subject erected a large and commodious brick dwelling with fine improvements. He has been identified with the county from its infancy, coming here with his parents when there were scarcely half a dozen settlers. He has seen all the wild land transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes, the entire growth of Sioux City, and the introduction of the railroads, etc. Politically he is a republican, and has always taken an active interest in the success of his party. In 1889 he received the nomination for representative to the legislature from Woodbury county, but was defeated, with the entire republican county ticket. Mr. Holman was one of sixty-five men who went with Col. James A. Sawyers' expedition that crossed the plains from Sioux City to Virginia City, Montana, the object being to open up a wagon road. They suffered a great many



privations and hardships on the plains during their trip of seven months, besides being compelled to fight the Indians, several of the company being killed by them. In June, 1872, he was united in marriage with Emma Webster, of Woodbury county, and to them have been born four children: Edna, Mabel, Abbie and Webster. Mr. Holman is a member of the Masonic lodge, and is a thirty-third degree Mason. His wife and children are members of the Congregational church.

BENJAMIN P. YEOMANS, is a son of Prentice and Margaret (McKenney) Yeomans, and was born July 15, 1828, in Herkimer county, N. Y. His parents, both of whom are now dead, were brought up in the Presbyterian faith, the father of English and the mother of Irish descent. Our subject remained on the farm with his parents, until he attained his majority, when he went to Oregon, crossing the plains with an ox-team. After a year's stay there, he went to California and worked in the gold mines at Indian Creek. He remained two years in California, then after visiting Crescent City, San Francisco, San Juan, Virgin Bay, Castilo Rapids and Greytown, he took passage at the latter place for New York, aboard the "Northern Light," which touched only at Key West, Fla., on the trip. He went to Chicago, from there to Burlington, and finally to his home at Lowell, Henry county, Iowa, reaching there October 20, 1855.

In the following year he located on section twenty-four, Woodbury township, Woodbury county, buying 130 acres, where he now lives. It was mostly wild land at that time, and the Indians were quite numerous in the locality then too. January 31, 1856, he married Elizabeth Smith, of Agency City, and they have seven children: Nellie, Fannie, James A., Charles P., William T., Flora M. and Bessie. Mr. Yeomans, who is one of the oldest settlers, is a republican in politics, and has held the office of assessor and trustee. He is also a trustee in the Methodist Episcopal church, to which both he and his wife belong.

DAVID M. REED, an old settler and a general farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section thirty-six, Woodbury township, was born in Washington county, Vt., October 2, 1819, a son of David and Rhoda (Goodwin) Reed. His father was engaged in farming in Vermont, at the time of his death, which occurred in January, 1869, his mother dying about three weeks later. They were of English descent and members of the Baptist church.

David M. was born and reared on a farm in Vermont, and received a common-school education. At the age of nineteen, he commenced to teach school in Vermont, and taught for eleven terms. At the age of twenty-one he started out for himself, and worked at various occupations, and finally came to Bureau county, Ill., and engaged in farming, which he continued there for sixteen years. In 1869 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 390 acres, where he now resides.



Mr. Reed was united in marriage with Dolly A. Welch, of Vermont, November 21, 1850, and they have a family of five children: Rhoda L., Frank M., Minnie D., Albert D. and Herbert O. Mr. Reed came to this county when it was nearly all wild prairie, and has done his share of work in helping to cultivate it into fertile land, as we now see it. He has hired many an Indian to hoe and gather in his corn for him, and do other work around the farm. In 1884 Mr. Reed met with a bad accident, as a railroad train ran into his wagon, and he was thrown ten feet in the air, and about three rods off, and when picked up he was insensible and was taken to the Central house, and he lay there three weeks before he could be moved home, where he soon recovered. Politically he is a republican, and has held the office of justice of the peace. He is a member of the Baptist church, and his wife of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JAMES A. TAFT, merchant and postmaster, Sergeant's Bluff, was born in Rochester, N. Y., in 1846, and is a son of James V. and Elizabeth G. (Fairchild) Taft, the father a native of Vermont and the mother of New York. His father was a merchant and carried on business until his death, which occurred at Dansville, N. Y., in 1853. His mother is still living and resides at West Exeter, N. Y., and is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

At the age of four years our subject removed with his parents to Dansville, N. Y., where he received his early education, completing it at West Exeter, N. Y. He continued to reside with his mother, his father having died, until 1862, when he enlisted in Company F, One Hundred and Twenty-first New York infantry. He participated in the first and second battles of Fredericksburg, the battles of Antietam, Gettysburg, the Wilderness, Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor, Winchester, Cedar Creek, siege of Petersburg and Sailors Creek, and remained in the army until the close of the war, when he was discharged, July 9, 1865, as second lieutenant, having been promoted from a private.

He then returned to his home and remained there until 1868, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 200 acres of land in Woodbury township, and engaged in farming about three years. He then went to the depot at Sergeant's Bluff as station agent, and three years later commenced clerking in a store, which he continued until 1881, when he went in the cheese business. In 1884 he purchased a stock of merchandise in Sergeant's Bluff, and has continued in business there since that time. Politically he is a republican, and has been township clerk. In December, 1889, he was appointed postmaster of Sergeant's Bluff, having held the office before from 1884 to 1886.

Mr. Taft was united in marriage with Josie H. Huntley, of West Exeter, N. Y., in 1867, and they have one child, Laura G. Mrs. Taft is a member of the Congregational church.



NEHEMIAH WELCH was born in Benton county, Iowa, March 15, 1860, and is a son of Robert F. G. and Anna I. (Spaulding) Welch, the father a native of Vermont, of Welsh descent, and the mother of German-Irish descent, born in Sandusky, Ohio. His father is now engaged in farming in Cherry county, Neb.; his wife died in South Dakota, July 2, 1879, a member of the First Baptist church. At the age of six years our subject was taken by his parents to Boone county, Iowa, thence to Arkansas, where they remained two years, and then returned to Benton county, Iowa. In the spring of 1871 they moved to Clay county, S. Dak., where he remained with them until twenty-one years of age, during which time he received a part of his education.

In the spring of 1881 he left home and came to Woodbury county, Iowa. He worked in the summer, attended school in the winter, and saved enough money to go to Keokuk, and take a business course in the college there. He then went to Sioux City, where he was employed in the accounting department of the Illinois Central freight office eighteen months, also for one year for the C. M. & St. P., going thence to Harrison county, where he engaged in the mercantile business one year, after which he sold out and engaged in the newspaper business at Missouri Valley six months. In March, 1887, he came to Sergeant's Bluff and engaged in the butchering business.

There being no barber in the village he learned the trade, and in 1889 gave up the butchering business and opened a good barber shop, also put in a good stock of confectionery, which business he has carried on ever since. Politically he is a democrat, and in the fall of 1888 was elected township assessor, in the fall of 1889 was elected justice of the peace, and the same year was appointed notary public. He also places insurance of all kinds, loans money, and does general collecting. He is now preparing to take a course in law at Sioux City. He is a member of the K. of P., I. O. O. F. and Knights of Labor.

ERNEST E. HUNTLEY, merchant, Salix, is postmaster, and a dealer in general merchandise, grain and live stock. He was born in Otsego county, N. Y., August 5, 1861, and is a son of Calvin and Olive (Huntley) Huntley, both natives of New York. His father was a farmer in New York until 1872, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and located at Sergeant's Bluff, where he resided until his death, in 1879. His mother is still living, and resides at Sergeant's Bluff; she is a member of the Congregational church, and the father was a deacon of the same.

Ernest E. Huntley was born in New York, where he lived with his parents until he was twelve years of age, when he came with them to Iowa, and resided with them at Sergeant's Bluff. He there received his early education, completing his studies at Iowa college, Iowa City. He then engaged as clerk for one year, after which he moved to Omaha, where he engaged as



book-keeper in a wholesale house for three years. He subsequently purchased an interest in a general store at Sergeant's Bluff, but sold out two years later, and moved to Salix, where he erected a store building, and put in a stock of general merchandise, and here he has been engaged in the mercantile business ever since. He also deals in grain and live stock quite extensively, and has recently built a grain elevator there, to facilitate his already extensive business. Politically, he is a republican, and is now school treasurer.

October, 1889, he was appointed postmaster, and is also notary public. Socially, he is a member of the I. O. O. F. Mr. Huntley was united in marriage with Anna Giacomini, November 2, 1887, and to them have been born two children: Olive L. and Mabel A.

D. STERLING WENDEL, farmer, Oto, was born in Luzerne county, Pa., March 23, 1833, a son of John Conrad and Mary (Rathborn) Wendel. He remained at home until the outbreak of the war, in 1861, when he joined the Second Iowa cavalry. He was taken prisoner near Ripley, but was shortly exchanged, and took part in the battles at Corinth, which lasted three days, Coffeeville, Booneville, the West Point raid, and many other engagements and skirmishes. At the close of the war, he went to Jackson county, Iowa, and rented a farm, remaining on it three years, when he moved to Little Sioux township, Woodbury county, by ox team, and bought 160 acres, where he is now living.

February 12, 1867, he married Martha Gordon, in Jackson county, Iowa, and three children have been born to them, all now living. Mr. Wendel is a Methodist, and is liked by all who know him. He casts his suffrage with the republican party. His father, John C. Wendel, a native of Germany, came to America in 1825, and during the war in this country was a tailor for the soldiers. His death occurred in 1865. Mr. Wendel's mother is now living in Woodbury county, at the advanced age of eighty-one years.

WILLIAM A. DUNLAP, farmer, Oto, was born in Clay county, Mo., May 26, 1837, and is a son of James and Rachel Dunlap, and the first of their four children. He was born and reared on his father's farm, and was educated in the public schools. At the age of eighteen he went to California, and engaged in mining. In December, 1857, he came to Iowa, and November 24, 1859, he married Miss Sarah A. Lewis. Five children were born to this marriage. His first wife died December 31, 1870, and December 15, 1872, he was married to Mrs. Martha L. Rimel, of Nodaway county, Mo. Six children have been born to this last marriage. Mr. Dunlap is a well-to-do farmer, owning 200 acres of land in Little Sioux township, Woodbury county.

BERRICK BENNETT, farmer, Smithland, is one of nine children born to Alvah and Charlotte (Wilson) Bennett, natives of New York state, both de-



ceased. He was born in Illinois, February 16, 1846, remaining at home with his parents until 1868, when he came to Iowa, and has remained here since. He was married at Smithland, October 12, 1870, to Laura McDonald. They have four children, one deceased. Mr. Bennett votes the republican ticket and attends the Methodist Episcopal church. He is a man of good judgment and well liked by his neighbors.

DORLEANS WARNER, farmer, P. O. Smithland, was born in Noble county, Ind., in 1848, a son of Erastus and Malvina Warner, who are now residents of Smithland. When six years old his parents decided to go west and grow up with the country, so they moved to Bremer county, Iowa, and until he was twenty-one years old he remained with his father, helping him on the farm. He then thought he would try the world for himself, and finally settled in Mills county, where he rented a farm and remained on it two years. He then bought eighty acres of land in Pottawattamie county, where he lived five years, and then moved to Little Sioux township, Woodbury county, where he purchased his present farm of 240 acres.

While in Mills county Mr. Warner married Emma Christo, daughter of a sailor in the British navy, whose family came to Mills county, Iowa, from La Fayette county, Wis. Two children have blessed this union: Alverzo E., a boy of twelve years, and Ambertes Ray, a boy eight years of age. Mr. Warner is a republican, and is a man of good standing.

JOHN RICHARD OLDIS, hotel-keeper, Smithland, was born in London, England, March 17, 1852, and is a son of Frederick Augustus and Mary Ann (Pheasant) Oldis, also natives of London. John, father of Frederick Oldis, was of Irish birth, as were his ancestors for many generations, while the Pheasant family came of ancient English lineage. In 1853 F. A. Oldis brought his family to America and spent two years in Chicago, engaged in mercantile business and auction and commission. There and in Peoria and Jacksonville, he pursued his occupation of paper-hanger and decorator at times. In 1864 he came to Iowa, and engaged in mercantile business for eighteen years in Kennebec township, Monona county.

John R. Oldis was twelve years old when he came to Iowa, and has followed farming most of the time since. In 1886 he established a livery business at Castana, and two years later removed to Smithland. In April, 1890, he opened the St. George hotel, which he conducts in addition to the livery business. For many years he was a member of the I. O. G. T., and still maintains his temperance principles. Politically he is a republican, and has served as constable and school director in Monona county. In August, 1889, he married Susie A. Foster, who was born at Saxtonville, Mass., and is a daughter of William and Susan A. (Tibbetts) Foster, natives of Germany and New Hampshire, respectively. Mr. and Mrs. Oldis have a daughter named Susan Elizabeth.



A. LIVERMORE, farmer, Oto, was born in Jackson county, Iowa, in 1834, and is a son of Abraham William Livermore. In his early life he worked for his father on the farm until the outbreak of the war, when he enlisted in Company L, Iowa infantry. He participated in the battles at Columbia and Macon, Ga., and the three days' siege at Tupelo. He was wounded in three places, and had three horses shot from under him. After the close of the war he came home and bought the place where he now lives, in Little Sioux township, Woodbury county.

August 9, 1866, he married Anna Wetherman, of Jackson county, and seventeen children were born to them, sixteen of whom are living. Mr. Livermore is living in the first frame house built in Woodbury county. The shingles were cut by his father with a draw-knife. He votes with the democratic party.

WILLIAM HARRISON NICHOLS, farmer, Smithland, was born in the state of New York, January 1, 1820. He is a son of Simon and Polly (Gleason) Nichols, both deceased. Simon Nichols was married four times, our subject being the child of his second union. William H. did not locate in this county until 1875, as, being of a roving disposition, he kept moving back and forth through Pennsylvania, Minnesota and Iowa. He married Mary Squires, April 28, 1840, and six children blessed this union, five of whom are living. In politics he votes the democratic ticket. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

JOHN MATHERS, one of the oldest settlers of Woodbury county, and a general farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section twenty-eight, Liberty township, was born in Suffolk, England, in 1827. He is a son of William and Ann (Mathers) Mathers, the father a native of England and the mother of Ireland. William Mathers came to America in 1848, and settled in Woodbury county in 1865, where he engaged in farming and stock-raising until his death, November 2, 1886; his wife died November 12, 1880; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

John Mathers came with his parents to America, and resided with them until he was seventeen years old. In 1865 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and has been engaged in farming ever since. He purchased 323 acres of land where he now lives, which is well improved. Politically he is a democrat, and has been justice of the peace. Mr. Mathers was married in June, 1859, to Honore Smith, of Jackson county, Iowa, and to their union have been born twelve children: William A., Mary A., John, Jane, Thomas, Lizzie, Annie, Joseph, Rebecca, Kate, Edwin and George. Mr. Mathers is one of the old settlers here, and has witnessed the development of the county from almost a wilderness to the present time, and has done much for the improvement of it.



**ARIEL T. BIGELOW**, farmer, Salix, is a son of Aholiab and Rebecca (Brey) Bigelow, who were natives of Massachusetts and Maine, respectively. Aholiab Bigelow was of English descent, by trade a carpenter, in which line he was employed in Bureau county, Ill. He died in 1855. His wife was of Spanish and Welsh descent. Her death occurred in 1880. Both were members of the Baptist church. A. T. Bigelow was born in Maine, in 1840, where his parents remained until he was eleven years old, when they moved to Bureau county. He resided with them, and upon the death of his father, took charge of the family, which he supported by farming. In 1862 he moved to Monona county, Iowa, and for four years he had charge of a hotel in Onawa, in connection with which he had a livery and sale stable.

In the fall of 1869 he moved to Woodbury county, and located in section thirty-three, Liberty township, on the farm where he now resides, which he had purchased in the spring, consisting at that time of 200 acres, but which he has added to until he now owns 1,600 acres all in one body, and all well cultivated. He planted corn on 700 acres this year (1890). He has built tenant houses on some of his land, and rents part of it out. He has been a very heavy sufferer by fire, having lost about \$30,000 during the last seven years. He makes a specialty of raising fine carriage horses and shorthorn cattle. Mr. Bigelow is essentially a self-made man, as he started in life with his mother and sisters to support, but by perseverance and energy he has steadily worked his way, up until he is now one of the largest farmers in the county. In politics he is a democrat; socially, a member of the Masonic order. In 1863 he married Sarah E. Beers, of Onawa, and they have a family of nine children: Rose, Charlie H., Warren, Belle, George, Fannie, Laura, Madge and Nettie.

**MICHAEL HARRINGTON**, an old settler now residing in Salix, Woodbury county, was born in Ireland about 1842, a son of Michael and Mary (Egan) Harrington, both natives of Ireland. Michael Harrington, Sr., died about 1849 in Massachusetts; his widow is still living and resides near Fort Dodge, Iowa; both were members of the Roman Catholic church. Our subject came with his parents to America when he was five years of age, and resided with his mother until he was twenty-two years old. He received a high-school education, and attended college in Wisconsin one year. He then engaged in teaching school about two years, after which he took contracts for railroad work for seven years. He built part of the railroad between Salix and Sergeant's Bluff.

In 1877 he moved to Sioux City, where he resided three years, then moved to Salix, where he has remained ever since. He owns 200 acres of improved land in Liberty township, which he has rented; he also loans money. Politically he is independent in his views; he is a member of the



Farmers' Alliance. Mr. Harrington married Jane O'Connor in 1879, and to this union were born four children: Thomas M., Mary, Agnes T. and Ignatius. Both he and wife are members of the Roman Catholic church. September 26, 1876, Mr. Harrington was admitted to the bar to practice law.

PETER IVERSON, farmer, P. O. Sergeant's Bluff, is one of the old settlers of Woodbury county, and resides on section eight, Liberty township. He was born in Denmark in 1845, a son of Thompson and Anna M. (Simpson) Iverson, both natives of Denmark. His father, who died in 1856, was a farmer in Denmark, and his mother died in 1851; both were members of the Lutheran church.

Peter Iverson was born and reared on the farm in Denmark, where he received a common-school education, and resided with his parents until their death, after which he lived with his grandparents until he was seventeen years of age. He then worked on a farm three years, and came to America in 1865, and located in Dane county, Wis., where he worked on a farm about nine months; then went to Omaha, where he remained about five months. He worked at teaming on the railroad between Little Sioux and Sioux City for a time, and then, in the winter of 1868, worked for Hurlburt Brower, in Woodbury county, until the following spring, when he rented a farm on which he resided six years.

In 1874 he purchased eighty acres where he now resides, since which time he has added to it, and now owns 340 acres of land in Liberty township, twenty of which is in timber. He has succeeded in getting his land all under a good state of cultivation, and has a good grade of stock of all kinds. He has witnessed all the improvements that have taken place in the county. Politically he is independent in his views, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. April 2, 1869, he married Sarah E. Brower, and to them have been born ten children: Frank C., Mary L., Albert B. and Hurlburt P. (twins), Carrie A., Willie P., Sarah E., Nellie G., George T. and Wood C. Mr. and Mrs. Iverson are members of the Methodist church.

E. O. B. CHADWICK, druggist, Salix, was born in Eaton county, Mich., May 6, 1847, a son of Jonathan and Lucia (Allard) Chadwick, the father a native of New Hampshire, of English descent, the mother of Vermont, of French descent. Jonathan Chadwick was a farmer in Eaton county, Mich., until his death, which occurred April 9, 1890, while his wife's death occurred just a week before; both were members of the Baptist church.

E. O. B. Chadwick was born and brought up on a farm in Michigan, and received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until he was twenty-two years of age. March 1, 1865, though but eighteen years of age, he enlisted in Company I, Twenty-fourth Michigan infantry, and served



until discharged, August 1, 1865. In April, 1869, he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 144 acres of land in Kedron township, and engaged at farming five years. He then sold out and purchased eighty acres of land in Grange township, which he farmed until 1884, when he moved to Salix and entered the dry goods business with E. E. Huntley, which he continued five years, then purchased the drug store he now owns. Mr. Chadwick affiliates with the democratic party, has been justice of the peace, and also assessor of Kedron township. He and his wife are identified with the Methodist Episcopal church, and he is a member of the Masonic order. January 1, 1869, he married Libbie A. Perrine, of Ingham county, Mich., and to them have been born five children, three of whom are now living, namely: John B., George E. and Emery O. W.

JOHN W. RITZ, one of the oldest settlers of Woodbury county, a general farmer and stock-raiser, resides in Sergeant's Bluff, while his son operates his farm, which is in Liberty township. He was born in Lancaster county, Pa., December 21, 1819, a son of Jacob and Susan (Wagner) Ritz, both natives of Lancaster county, Pa., of German descent. The father was by occupation a farmer, which vocation he followed in Lancaster county until his death, which occurred about 1860. He and his wife, who died about 1872, were both members of the Presbyterian church.

John W. Ritz was born and reared on a farm, and received his early education in the district schools, completing it at the seminary. He remained with his parents until he was twenty-one years of age, then engaged in teaching school about nine years, in different places in Maryland, Ohio and Iowa. In 1855 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and built the first house that was made of lumber sawed in the county. He entered 640 acres of land in what is now Liberty township, and one year later he moved to his farm and resided there a year, then rented and moved to Harrison county, Iowa, and taught school two years. Afterward he settled in Sergeant's Bluff, where he has resided ever since. Mrs. Ritz owns eighty acres of land, all under a good state of cultivation. In politics Mr. Ritz is a republican, and has held several of the township offices, and was postmaster in Sergeant's Bluff for nearly ten years. He married Carrie Morrison, near Cincinnati, Ohio, July 26, 1851. They have five children: John A., Charles W. (the first boy born in the western part of Woodbury county), Philip E., George E. and Willie M. Mrs. Ritz is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

DAVID TANGEMAN, grain dealer, Danbury, was born in Hanover, Germany, October 27, 1827, and is the second child of a family of eight. His parents were John G. and Adeline (Morman) Tangeman, both natives of Germany. They came to America in 1832, and located on a farm in Auglaize county, Ohio. John G. Tangeman was a farmer and general tradesman. In 1848



he moved to McGregor, Iowa, and opened up a new farm. David started out to work for himself when he was nineteen years of age, and lived on a farm for fourteen years, then he went to Allamakee county, Iowa, and went to milling on the Yellow river. In 1878 he sold a half interest in the mill, and came to Crawford county, and again located on a farm, which he retained but three months, when he traded it for an office and lumber yard in Danbury, where he now is. In 1882 he sold the yard and turned his entire attention to buying and shipping grain.

In 1842 he married Minnie, daughter of Henry Wheeler, who was a German, and of a very long-lived family. This couple had four children: Louisa, Fred, Annie and August. All these children are married and in business for themselves. Louisa married E. Mensing, and is the mother of six children; Fred and August each have one child. Mr. Tangeman's first wife died in 1856, and in 1858 he married a second time, his wife being Mary Radeneker, who bore him five children: Edward, Elsford, Mahony, Minnie and Attie. The eldest is married and lives on a farm. Elsford deals in live stock. In 1889 Mr. Tangeman went to Texas and purchased an entire section of land. In religious belief he is a Lutheran; in politics a democrat.

GEORGE NICHOLAS CASTLE, hotel-keeper, Danbury, is a grandson of John Castle, a Bavarian architect, who superintended the building of the fortifications of his native kingdom for many years. George, son of John Castle, is a cooper and builder. He married Catharine Deitzer, and in 1845 they came to America and located at Rosendale, Ulster county, N. Y., where George N. Castle was born to them April 6, 1848. In 1867 they settled on a farm in Maple township, Monona county, this state, and now reside with their son at Danbury. The latter received most of his education in the schools of Louisville, Ky., and New York city. He took a homestead in Monona county, which he sold in 1879, and then bought the hotel which has been known as the Castle house ever since.

In November, 1871, he married Almira, daughter of Benjamin and Sally Ann Smith, all of Pennsylvania birth and German descent. They have three children living, viz.: Josephine, Mack and William. Three boys died of diphtheria within one week. Mr. Castle's parents were reared in the Roman Catholic church, but joined the Methodist in this country. He is a man of liberal mind. He was formerly a republican, but is now a democrat, on account of the tariff issue. When a candidate on the democratic ticket for county recorder, he was defeated by only thirty-four votes. He has served twice as mayor of Danbury. He is scribe of the Masonic chapter at Mapleton, and an active member of his home lodge.

ISAAC B. SANTEE, cashier of the Danbury State bank, was born in Monongalia county, W. Va., March 7, 1852, and was educated at the State univer-



sity at Morgantown, W. Va., but afterward graduated from the Iron City commercial college, at Pittsburgh, Pa. He then came to Illinois and managed a general store for I. B. Santee & Co., and afterward traveled about one year, for Boyes, Fay & Conkey, of Chicago.

In 1883 he came to Danbury to manage a general store for Shepard, Field & Cook, where he gave five years' faithful work, and afterward accepted the position as cashier of the Danbury State bank, which has a paid-up capital of \$40,000. His father, Andrew J., and mother, Lucy (Shriver) Santee, were native Americans. He was married, June 16, 1877, to Addie M., daughter of James and Mary (Anthony) Gibson. Mr. Santee is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and votes with the democratic party.

CHARLIE C. COOK, merchant, Danbury, is a grandson of Philander Cook, of New York, probably of Dutch descent. His parents, Wells and Caroline F. (Williams) Cook, were also natives of New York, the latter being a descendant of Roger Williams, of Providence colony. C. C. Cook was born at Java Lake, Wyoming county, N. Y., July 28, 1855. He is the second of four children, and received his education in the schools of Eau Claire, Wis., to which city his parents moved when he was eight years old. When fifteen years of age he went to Lacon, Ill., and found employment with a railroad surveying party. Three years later he went to Council Bluffs, and began traveling as a salesman for a wholesale dry goods house. In 1882, with two partners, constituting the firm of Shepard, Field & Cook, he opened a general stock of merchandise at Danbury, and two years later he retired from the road and gave his whole attention to the store.

In 1886 Shepard & Cook bought out Field, and two years later Mr. Cook became sole proprietor of the stock, which is a large one. Politically Mr. Cook is a democrat, and entertains liberal religious views. He was married at Council Bluffs, in 1880, to Maud Knepper, of German descent, and they have a son seven years old, named Adelbert.

JOHN HOLMES OSTROM, attorney, Danbury, is a grandson of John Ostrom, of Dutch descent, who moved from Dutchess county, N. Y., to Canada. Here was born Andrew Ostrom, who married Joan, daughter of John Holmes, of English descent. They located at Castile, N. Y., where was born to them the son whose name heads this article. In 1838 they removed to Illinois, and settled on a farm near Galesburg. Andrew Ostrom was a shoemaker and also a plasterer, and plastered the first house in Galesburg. John H. Ostrom attended the country schools, and spent a year in Lombard university at Galesburg. When twenty years old, he went on the road, selling lightning rods, and later returned to the farm.

August 6, 1862, he enlisted in Company I, One Hundred and Second Illinois volunteer infantry, and served in the army of the Tennessee.



Throughout the Atlanta campaign, he was under fire nearly every day, from June to September, but escaped any injury. Immediately following his discharge, June 15, 1865, he came to Iowa, and remained four years on a farm near Victor. He then sold out and went to Brooklyn, Poweshiek county, Iowa, and read law a year, and was admitted to the bar in April, 1870. After practicing at Brooklyn four years, he went to Colorado and spent six years in mine prospecting and kindred pursuits.

Since 1880, he has been engaged in law practice and the real estate business at Danbury. Mr. Ostrom is a member of the Masonic order, and has always been a republican. He has been school treasurer four years, and is now serving his second term as mayor of Danbury. In theological matters he is inclined to fatalism, believing that whatsoever is, is for the best. May 24, 1866, he was married to Lydia A., daughter of William Korns, both of Pennsylvania birth and German ancestry. The children of Mr. and Mrs. Ostrom are named Stella, Ernest, Carrie and Elmer. The younger daughter is the wife of C. F. Seibold, of Danbury, and the elder son is editor of the Danbury "Criterion."

JOEL B. LAKE, farmer, Battle Creek, was born in Winnebago county, Ill., in 1852, where he remained until twenty-eight years of age, during which time he made a trip to Nevada, where he prospected for a year, and also came to Polk county, Iowa, but did not locate. In 1880 he came to Woodbury county, and located on a farm in Morgan township, where he has since remained. He was educated in his native county, and attended high school at Rockton, Ill. His father, V. A., is deceased, but his mother, Sophia (Taft) Lake, still lives; the former was a grain and stock dealer at Rockton.

Mr. Joel Lake was married in 1880, to Eva, daughter of Philip and Louisa (Gleasant) Gebhard, of German descent, and has one child, Roy P., now eight years old. In politics Mr. Lake is a republican; a member of the Masonic fraternity, and in sympathy with the Methodist Episcopal church.

J. H. SMITH, farmer and stockman, Battle Creek, was born in Lawrence county, Pa., March 9, 1837, a son of John and Sarah (Right) Smith, of German and Irish descent, respectively, both of whom are dead. His grandfathers, Philip Smith and Alexander Right, were both soldiers in the Revolutionary war, while his two older brothers lost their lives in the late war. Mr. Smith was married in 1858, to Miss E. J. Harbison, by whom he had four children: Addison, Amelia, Joseph and William C. His wife died in 1879, and he was again married in 1884, this time to Mrs. Etta Warner, whose maiden name was Smith; she had two children by her former husband, Frank and Cora, and they have two children, Harry and B. Mr. Smith is in sympathy with the Presbyterian church, in politics is a republican, and a member of the Farmers' Alliance. His farm consists of 240 acres, all of which is under cultivation, and he deals quite extensively in stock.



PETER PAULSON, farmer, Danbury, was born in Schleswig, Denmark, April 14, 1852, and there he was educated and afterward learned the tinner's trade. In 1869 he came to America, and for two years followed the peddling trade in Chicago. He then went to California, where he was engaged handling brick, and also handled lumber in Washington. In 1874 he returned to Chicago, where he worked at his old trade until 1884, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and located on a farm in Morgan township, where he now resides. His father and mother, John P. and A. (Kastisen) Paulson, were Danes, and he is the fifth of twelve children, six of whom are in America. He was naturalized and became an American citizen in 1876.

In 1871 he married Elizabeth, daughter of Matthew and Dorothea Muss, of German descent. They have eight children: Mary, John, Emma, Christ, Henry, Paul, Anthony and Hettie. Mr. Paulson is an Odd Fellow, and he and wife are members of the Lutheran church. He is one of the substantial farmers of this section, having a farm of 400 acres, 300 of which he cultivates, besides handling cattle and hogs extensively.

JOHN G. BILLER, M. D., a prominent physician of Correctionville, was born in Kent county, Ontario, March 6, 1859, and is a son of David and Ellen (Atkins) Biller, the former a native of Germany, and the latter of Canada; both are still living in Ontario. He was reared in Ontario, where he received his early education. At the age of twenty-two he commenced the study of medicine, attending the University of Michigan, and graduated from the Detroit Medical college in 1884. He commenced the practice of medicine in Hillsdale county, Mich., in the fall of 1884. He went to Washta, Iowa, where he practiced until April, 1887, when he came to Correctionville, where he has since been engaged at his profession, and has gained a good reputation as a physician. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity. In 1884 he married Caroline Gleason, and they have four children: Howard, Nettie, Edward and Minnie.

THOMAS FRAZIER, farmer, P. O. Rock Branch, is a pioneer of Rutland township. He was born in Salt Creek township, Muskingum county, Ohio, December 27, 1819, and is a son of Daniel and Elizabeth (Dew) Frazier, natives of Pennsylvania and Maryland, respectively. His grandfather, William Frazier, was a native of Pennsylvania, and was the son of a Scotchman, who came from Inverness, and served as a colonial soldier during the Revolution. A brother of this soldier was at the same time a colonel in the British army. Our subject was reared on a farm, receiving a limited education, as there were no free schools in his time.

In July, 1841, he married Martha Ward, a native of Perry county, Ohio, and daughter of William and Sarah (Drennan) Ward, of English descent. In 1842 they removed to Missouri, and the next year to Pike county, Ill.,



where they remained four years. After living twenty-one years on a farm in Jackson county, Iowa, they settled on section thirty-six, Rutland township, in 1868, where they still reside. In 1850 Mr. Frazier made an overland trip to California, where he remained nearly three years, engaged in moderately successful mining.

He secured the organization of Rutland township as soon as it had sufficient population, and has served as clerk, assessor and justice of the peace. He is an uncompromising democrat, and sympathizes with the Evangelical church, of which his wife is a member. He was many years an Odd Fellow, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. Following are the names and residences of his children: Almira (Mrs. B. L. Flathers), Philena (widow of J. J. Woods), Wolf Creek township; Mary (wife of Thomas Beckon), Rutland; Martha (Mrs. Alfred Bryant), Merville; Alice (Mrs. Sidel), Wolf Creek; Thomas B., at home.

J. C. FOLEY, stockman, Climbing Hill, was born in county Down, Ireland, in the year 1834. His parents' names were Matthew and Elizabeth (Copeland) Foley, both of Irish nativity. Mr. Foley was married in England, May 27, 1865, to Rosena Cleland, of Irish birth and parentage, a daughter of Robert and Elizabeth Cleland. In the same year Mr. Foley immigrated to America, and engaged in farming in Wisconsin. He went to England on a three years' visit, returning to Wisconsin, from whence he went to Kansas, remaining five years, and returning again to Wisconsin. In 1877 he came to Sioux City, and engaged in the dairy business until 1887, when he came to his present place, the Glenview stock farm, West Fork township, where he is engaged in farming and the breeding of trotting and French draft horses. Mr. and Mrs. Foley have six children—four girls and two boys, viz.: Elizabeth, aged twenty-four years, a milliner in Sioux City; Mary, aged twenty-three years, principal of one of the Sioux City schools; Sarah, aged twenty-one years, a teacher in Sioux City; Grace, aged nineteen, milliner at Sioux City; William, aged seventeen, attending business college in Sioux City; and Johnny, aged thirteen, at school in Sioux City.

PROF. N. E. PALMER was born in Sullivan, Ashland county, Ohio, November 26, 1838. His parents were Thomas M. and Aldis (Ladd) Palmer, both of whom were from Vermont. His grandfather's name was Thomas, and his great-grandfather was a soldier in the Revolution. He is of English descent on his father's side, and a mixture of German on his mother's. In 1844 the Palmers moved to Noble county, Ind., and in 1852 to Wisconsin. Here the Professor received his education, graduating in the scientific course of the Point Bluff academy. Here he engaged in teaching and in the lumber business, and held the position of clerk of the board of supervisors of Adams county. In 1869 he came to Sioux City, walking from Fort Dodge, and



worked for his board, until he secured a position as teacher, and afterward taught in different parts of the county. For three terms, including the years 1879 to 1883, and 1887 to 1889, he ably filled the position of county superintendent of schools. While in office he graded the normal institute of the county, and compiled the first syllabus for institute work used in the county. He has been closely connected with the school work of the county for more than twenty years. He was the candidate for the republicans in 1883 for representative, but was beaten by a small plurality.

Mr. Palmer was married October 31, 1877, to Miss Amelia Gillett, who was born in Clinton county, Iowa, in January, 1858, a daughter of Henry and Sarah (Sleeper) Gillett. Three children have blessed the union, namely: Hertha Edite, born April 30, 1882; Bessie May, born January 19, 1885; Edna Mabel, born August 16, 1888. When fifteen years old, Mr. Palmer lost his right arm by the accidental discharge of a gun, but even with this disability is making quite a success of farming on his half section, near Peiro, where he is at present located.

WILLIAM T. WORTH, farmer, P. O. Climbing Hill, was born in Morgan county, Ill., April 28, 1844, a son of David B. and Margaret (Eades) Worth. On his father's side he is of German, and on his mother's, of English ancestry. He came to Marion county, Iowa, in 1846, and engaged in farming there until 1880, when he came to his present place in West Fork township. He married, in Marion county, Iowa, November 28, 1868, Miss N. J. Gifford, who was born February 6, 1845. Her father, Manly Gifford, was a member of the legislature for Polk and Jasper counties, when the capital of Iowa was at Iowa City. Her mother's name was Sarah E. Davis. Mr. and Mrs. Worth have four children, viz.: Manly, born October 26, 1869; Minnie, born October 2, 1873; Elvan, born November 21, 1883; and Floy, born September 23, 1886. Mr. Worth enlisted, August 10, 1862, in Company H, Fortieth Iowa infantry, and was in the battles of Prairie D' Anne and Jenkins Ferry. He owns property in Sioux City, and has 200 acres of land in his farm. He is engaged in farming, stock-raising and horticulture. The many varieties of apple, grape, evergreen and forest trees that Mr. Worth has on his place, demonstrate the capabilities of northwestern Iowa's soil. In politics Mr. Worth is an independent.

REV. CAROLINE A. BASSETT was born in Cattaraugus county, N. Y., in the year 1841. At the early age of fifteen years, she commenced her labors as a teacher, and by careful economy and industry, saved enough to enable her to attend the State Normal school of Albany, where she graduated with honor in 1862.

In 1868 she resigned her position as principal of the Gowanda Union school and came to Correctionville, Iowa. Shortly after reaching the state,



she was engaged as principal of the Onawa school, which position she held for one year. At the close of the spring term she was appointed by the state superintendent to conduct the Monona County institute, it being the first teachers' institute ever conducted by a lady, and so successful was she that her services were sought in many of the counties of the state, and in Dakota, conducting their Territorial institute in December, 1873.

In 1870 she was appointed principal of the grammar department of the public schools of Sioux City. In the fall of 1870, she was elected by the people of Woodbury county, to the office of county superintendent of schools, which office she held for two years, retaining her place, however, in school, until the close of 1873, when she resigned to devote herself more fully to the duties of the office, and institute conductor. Under her superintendency, educational conventions were held at Correctionville, Smithland and Sioux City. These consisted of lectures, discussions, papers and illustrated lessons. Besides these conventions, two institutes were held in Sioux City—the first commenced October 7, 1872, and continued one week, conducted by Prof. James Johonnot, of the Warrensburg Normal school, Mo., and Miss Helen Potter, of New York. A normal institute was held, commencing November 17, 1873, and continued two weeks, in charge of Miss Bassett, assisted by Mrs. Randall Diehl, of New York, and the teachers of the county.

In 1871, at a celebration in Correctionville, she won the honor of being the first lady to deliver a fourth-of-July oration. Miss Bassett was prominently connected with all the educational interests of the state. In August, 1872, she presented a paper at the State Teachers' association at Iowa City, upon "Normal Training in the High School." She presented "Reading and Elocution" at the first State Normal held in Des Moines, and a paper before the same institute at Clear Lake. She also established an educational bureau at Des Moines.

In January, 1874, Miss Bassett entered the University at Evanston, Ill., for a theological course, but receiving an injury from a fall, she was unable to complete the course. In 1878 she assisted in a normal institute at Sioux City. Miss Bassett is at present pastor of the Free Baptist church of Lisbon, Mich., having been ordained by that denomination in June, 1881. She is also state superintendent of Sunday-school work in the Woman's Christian Temperance Union.

LORENZO D. WELLINGTON (deceased) was a son of Ashley and Sarah (Ford) Wellington, of German and Irish descent, and was born in Erie county, N. Y., June 11, 1824. He was reared on a farm, and resided with his parents until twenty years of age, when he started out to earn his own living. He worked in different localities until 1857, when he came to Woodbury county and purchased 160 acres of land in section twenty-nine, West Fork township, where



his family now reside. January 1, 1857, he married Elizabeth Lee, of Illinois, and to them were born eleven children, namely: Charles A., Sarah H., Loretta A., David E., Elmer L., Chester M., Nellie J., Florence L., Gracie, Willie A. and Ida L. In politics Mr. Wellington was a republican, and held the office of constable, and belonged to the Engineers' Association. He and his wife were members of the Methodist Episcopal church. His death occurred April 15, 1885. He had his farm under a good state of cultivation, and well stocked with a good grade of horses, cattle and hogs.

CHARLES BROWN, an old settler and general farmer, now residing on section fourteen, Grange township, was born in Berkshire county, Mass., January 28, 1833, a son of Samuel and Susan (Joslyn) Brown. Samuel Brown was engaged in farming in this county at the time of his death, January 7, 1879; his wife died on the same farm, October 5, 1890, at the age of eighty-five. They were of English descent, and true Christian people. Our subject resided with his parents until twenty-six years old. He came to Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1864, and located at Sioux City, but the following year went to Smithland, where he lived three years. He then purchased eighty acres of land where he now lives, which he has under a good state of cultivation. He has seen the wonderful development of the country and the growth of Sioux City from its infancy. The first school meeting of the three townships, Willow, West Fork and Grange, was held at his house. In 1857 he married Minerva West, of Pennsylvania, and to them have been born six children: Viola, Emma, Alice, Rachel, Samuel and Tillie. Viola, the eldest child, died October 26, 1875. In politics Mr. Brown is a republican. He has a record of his family extending back through five generations in America, and through six generations prior, while they were in England.

CHARLES B. NEUPAUER, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section sixteen, Moville township, was born in Austria, February 8, 1855, and is a son of Charles and Gabriella (Badstuber) Neupauer, both natives of Austria. His father is the owner of large estates in Austria, comprising between three and four thousand acres of land, and raises a large amount of grain, besides being engaged quite extensively in stock-raising.

Charles B. received a first-class education in his native land, attending the University at Prague two years, and graduating from Magyar Ovar in Hungary, and subsequently from the University of Halle, Germany. After completing his collegiate studies, he engaged in farming in Austria two years, and in 1882 sailed for America. He located in Plymouth county, Iowa, where he remained until 1889, when he purchased 320 acres of land in Moville township, Woodbury county, where he now resides, engaged in farming. He also superintends land which belongs to gentlemen in the old country. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church.



PARLEY MORRIS, farmer, P. O. Oto, was born in New York state, June 14, 1830, and is the only living child of six children born to John and Dorcas (Webb) Morris, the former of Connecticut, and the latter of Vermont. He remained at home with his parents until 1844, when he went to Ohio, and worked out at farming until he became of age, then went to Wisconsin and engaged in the lumber business, remaining until 1856, when he came to Iowa. He located on his present farm in Grant township in 1864, and has remained here since. April 26, 1865, he married Jane Elizabeth Livermore a widow. She had three children by her first marriage, but Mr. Morris has no children of his own. In politics he is a republican.

CHARLES A. HALL, farmer, P. O. Oto, was born April 25, 1859, in Jackson county, Iowa, and is a son of Isaac and Jane (Livermore) Hall, both of whom are deceased. He received a good college education, and, after moving from one place to another until 1881, he located on his present farm of 120 acres of choice land, where he raises the best of crops. He is well liked and highly esteemed by his neighbors. Mr. Hall married Josie Greener, and three children have blessed this union. In politics he is a republican.

PALMER HALL, farmer, Smithland, was born in Jefferson county, N. Y., July 22, 1831, and is a son of Thomas and Lida (Palmer) Hall, natives of New York. His father was a Whig, and followed farming. Of their two children, our subject was the elder. He was reared on a farm in Jefferson county, N. Y., and attended school until he came west in 1856. He married Elizabeth Jane Adams, who was born October 9, 1839, in Boone county, Ind., March 4, 1858. His farm consists of 405 acres, situated in the Little Sioux valley, three miles northeast of Smithland, 130 acres being under cultivation, 130 acres in pasture, 70 acres meadow, and the remainder in timber. He also has an orchard of one and one-half acres of apple trees and various kinds of small fruit. The buildings and orchard are protected on the north by a grove of three acres, consisting of cotton wood, black walnut, maple and red cedar.

To Mr. Hall and wife were born eight children, namely: William Wallace, born December 25, 1858, married November 7, 1889, to Miss Mary A. Fox, now residing in Smithland; Thomas Adams, born March 13, 1861, died November 3, 1886, from the effects of a fall from a horse; Bertha Rebecca, born August 7, 1863, was married to O. G. Buntin, November 13, 1884, and removed to Carroll county, Mo., where she now resides; Louis Napoleon, born April 5, 1867; Edith Florine, born March 16, 1870; Harry Elijah, born October 4, 1873; Nellie Viola, born August 26, 1878; Fred Parmer, born February 5, 1882. Mr. Hall and family attend the Methodist church, and he is a democrat in politics.

NICHOLAS GAMBES, farmer, Smithland, was born September 10, 1833, at Remling, canton de Volmuster, departement de la Moselle, Lorraine, France.



He received a thorough education in the public schools, and speaks French, German and English fluently. September 5, 1855, he came to America and landed at New York city. He went to Ohio, from there to Wheeling, W. Va., where he worked in a tannery till the spring of 1856, when he went to Ohio and carried on the tanning and currier business till February 15, 1865, when he sold out and came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and on March 20 of the same year, he settled on the land where he now lives. January 10, 1857, in the Catholic church at Miltonsburg, Monroe county, Ohio, he married Maria Bauer, and eleven children have blessed their union, nine of whom are still living. Mr. Gambs votes the democratic ticket. His parents are Nicholas and Barbara (Wack) Gambs, the former a native of Lorraine, France, the latter a Bavarian. Our subject was raised as a Roman Catholic, but is a free believer, his motto being, do unto others as you wish others to do unto you. He holds that one religious belief is not any better than another. He prefers to judge a man by the manner in which he conducts himself, rather than by his religious belief.

JAMES SIMON HORTON, miller, Oto, was born in Canada, January 4, 1836, and is the elder of the two children born to Elias and Mary (Fross) Horton, natives of England. He learned the mason's trade, at which he worked until he came to Iowa in 1869, when he located on a farm in Oto Township. In 1875 he went into the milling business and has since been working at that. He married Julia Anna Sherwood, who died leaving him a family of ten children. February 5, 1886, he married again, his second wife being Alice Morrison, of Galena, Ill. Mr. Horton was one of the earliest settlers of this county and relates many interesting incidents of its early time. He votes the democratic ticket.

THOMAS HERBERT, farmer, Oto, was born in England, January 10, 1828. He remained at home working with his parents, James and Sarah (Clatartion) Herbert, until 1853, when he came to Canada. He remained there a short time working at blacksmithing, and then removed to Ohio, where he stayed until the outbreak of the war. He joined the One Hundred and Fifteenth Ohio volunteers, and remained in the army till he was wounded in the leg at Stone River by a rifle ball, when he was discharged. After the close of the war he went to Ohio, but soon after removed to Iowa, where he is still living. He was married to Elizabeth Rettnan in 1837, and has a family of three children. He supports the democratic party.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN BELLOWES, architect and builder, Oto, was born March 17, 1842, in Canada. He is the second of the seven children of Moses Brown and Fanny M. (Pierce) Bellows, the former of New Hampshire, born August 11, 1808, and the latter of New York, born April 4, 1819. Our subject learned the carpenter's trade, and worked at it until 1861, when he went to



Nebraska, and joined the First Dakota cavalry, Company A, under Sully. In 1876 he came to Oto township, Woodbury county, and located, remaining here since. He was married to Hannah E. Ross, at Sioux City, January 8, 1874. Three children blessed this union, two of whom are deceased. In politics Mr. Bellows is a republican.

NICHOLAS KEITGES, farmer, P. O. Oto, was born in the village of Nothum, canton Wiltz, grand duchy of Luxemburg, May 9, 1832, and is the son of John Baptist and Susan (Mersh) Keitges. His father, who was born on the home farm which the family had owned for 200 years, immigrated to America in 1866. He was born in 1804, but as the farm was divided among all the children, according to the laws there, he thought best to sell his share and come to America. The family came to Iowa, and purchased an improved farm of 160 acres, near Independence, Buchanan county. There they lived until the father died, March 29, 1878. The mother died on the homestead in the old country, in December, 1864.

Nicholas Keitges is the eldest of their six children, and was well educated in the French and German languages before he came to this country. He was of a roving disposition, and did not settle down at once. February 27, 1868, he married Margaret Hottua, and five children have been born to them, three of whom are living. He lived in Iowa four years, most of the time in Buchanan county, though in November, 1869, he made a trip to Kansas, looking for land, but the grasshoppers were so bad that it did not look favorable to him. He owned some land in Nebraska, and was there from the fall of 1871 until July 1, 1875, and the grasshoppers having destroyed his crops there four years in succession, he was obliged to move or starve, so he left that state, and moved to Harrison county, Iowa, where he bought 140 acres, and lived eight years, and where his wife died, February 16, 1877. In 1883 he sold out, and went to Oregon with his family, and spent two months looking for land, but he was not satisfied there, and returned to Iowa, and located on his present place in Oto township. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and in political matters votes the democratic ticket.

WILLIAM C. MILLER, attorney at law, Correctionville, was born in Freeport, Ill., April 21, 1863, and is a son of E. W. and Catharine (Devore) Miller, natives of Bedford county, Pa., of German descent. The parents now reside in Rutland township, this county, where they settled in 1883. For twenty years they dwelt on a farm in Montgomery county, Mo., where our subject was reared. He attended the common schools till seventeen years old, when he entered the Missouri State university at Columbia. He taught school and practiced stenographic writing, and in 1884 was appointed court reporter for the then Fourteenth judicial district of Iowa, taking up his residence at



Ida Grove. When the present Sixteenth district was formed he continued in the same capacity, filling the position for nearly three years in all.

In 1886 he was examined by the Supreme court and admitted to practice. For the next two years he practiced in partnership with E. D. Wigton at Sioux City, settling at Correctionville in 1889. In October, 1890, he formed a partnership with Earl Edmunds for the practice of law. He is a Knight of Pythias, and acts with the republican party. In May, 1889, Mr. Miller married Miss Lou E., daughter of M. B. and Jenny (Layson) White. Mrs. Miller is a native of Missouri, and her parents of Kentucky and Missouri, respectively.

ELLIS HOGUE, an old settler in Woodbury county, and a retired farmer living in Correctionville, was born in Lawrence county, Pa., and is a son of Jonathan and Jane (Walton) Hogue, both natives of Pennsylvania, and both of Scotch-Irish descent. Jonathan Hogue was by occupation a farmer, and died in June, 1886, at the age of eighty-six years; his wife still resides in Warren county, Pa.; both were supporters of the church and esteemed by all.

Ellis Hogue was reared on a farm, and received his education in the district schools of the neighborhood. March, 1864, he enlisted in Company I, 142d Pennsylvania infantry. He was wounded at the battle of the Wilderness and was sent to the hospital, afterward going home on furlough. He subsequently returned to the army, and was discharged in June, 1865. Mr. Hogue then sold out in Pennsylvania and moved to Ohio, where he farmed three years, then came to Woodbury county, Iowa, in the fall of 1868, and settled on 160 acres of land in Rock township, which he had previously purchased. He engaged in farming there until March, 1890, when he gave up active work and retired, selling his farm and purchasing property in Correctionville. October 20, 1853, he married Elizabeth West, of Venango county, Pa.; both he and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. He is a republican, and was trustee of Rock township thirteen years, and school treasurer three years.

WILLIAM M. WRIGHT, a prominent druggist now doing business in Correctionville, was born in Washington county, Iowa, January 17, 1855, and is a son of John and Isabelle (Clarke) Wright, the former a native of Ireland, but the latter a native of Pennsylvania, of German antecedents. John Wright is by occupation a farmer, and also deals in fine stock, in which business he is now engaged, being located in Washington county, Iowa.

William M. Wright was born and reared on the farm in Washington county, Iowa, and received his early education in the common schools, but completed his studies in the Washington academy. He then engaged as clerk in a drug store, in the same county, where he remained four years. He



then went to What Cheer, Iowa, and went into the drug business for himself, where he remained a short time only, when he moved his stock to Woodbury county, and opened a store in Correctionville. This was in 1882, and he has continued in business there ever since, his business growing so large that on December 1, 1889, he was obliged to move into a larger store-room, and now has the finest store in Woodbury county outside of Sioux City. He is a republican in politics, and is a member of the council, which office he has held for four years. He was treasurer two terms. He holds membership in the Masonic, I. O. O. F. and K. of P. societies. Mr. Wright married Molly Moses, of Keota, Iowa, in June, 1882, and they have one child, Pearl. He and wife are well known in the county, and hold the respect and esteem of all their friends and acquaintances.

JOHN A. LAMBERT, an old settler now residing in Correctionville, was born in Tennessee, December 8, 1831, a son of Adam and Hannah (Crouse) Lambert, both natives of Tennessee and of German descent. Adam Lambert engaged in farming in Winneshiek county, Iowa, from 1857, when he moved there from Madison county, Ind., until his death, which occurred in 1881; his wife survived him only until the following spring.

John A. was born and reared on a farm, and resided with his parents until twenty-one years of age, when he engaged in farming for himself in Madison county, Ind. In 1857 he moved to Winneshiek county, Iowa, and in 1868 to Woodbury county, and took up a homestead in Union township, where he farmed until 1885; since then he has rented out his farm and lived in Correctionville. January 11, 1854, he married Susan Neal, and they have had eight children, all of whom are living: Florence L., wife of James Crowther, living in Nebraska; Mary I., wife of T. J. Wright, of Nebraska; William W., who is at present living in Washington; James L., living in Plymouth county, Iowa; Estella, wife of George Wilson, living in Woodbury county; Martha B., wife of William Waxler, living in Kingsley; Omer and Milbert G., both living in Correctionville. Mrs. Lambert passed to her final rest March 11, 1890, a member of the Methodist Episcopal church, and an earnest Christian woman. In politics Mr. Lambert votes the republican ticket, and has been trustee of Union township about five years, and also held the office of school director.

CHALAPHA G. GOSS, a leading merchant of Correctionville, was born in Keokuk county, Iowa, March 1, 1858, and is a son of Wesley and Elizabeth (Evans) Goss. Wesley Goss was born in Washington county, Ohio, March 16, 1815, and is a son of Solomon and Mary C. (Devall) Goss, his father being of English descent, and his mother of French descent. He engaged in farming in Hardin county, Ohio, until 1839, when he came to Iowa and settled in what is now Keokuk county, and entered 240 acres of land. He farmed



there for twenty-two years, when he sold out and moved to Mahaska county, Iowa, where he resided six years, going thence to Clay county, where he continued farming until 1882. He then retired from active work, sold his farm, and settled in Correctionville, Woodbury county, where he has resided ever since.

When he came into the state of Iowa there were about three tiers of counties west of the Mississippi river, and these were sparsely settled. He has been identified with the history of Iowa for about fifty years, and has seen the wild lands cleared and transformed into fertile farms and comfortable homes, has witnessed the introduction of railroads, the telegraph, numberless factories, and has beheld the church and school-houses erected, and the whole state filled with a happy and prosperous people. He has seen the Indians in their wigwams, and wild game of every description that lived in the woods and on the prairies of the great state of Iowa. He married Elizabeth Evans, March 17, 1836, and they have reared a family of eleven children, viz.: Eliza A., James G., Mary A., Charles W. (who was killed in the battle of Iuka, Miss.), Lucy, Elizabeth, Solomon M. (who was drowned while bathing in Skunk river), Olive A., Harlan, Chalapha and Ella R. Both parents are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, with which they have been identified fifty-six years. They are well known in Woodbury county, where they are held in the highest esteem by all. Politically Mr. Goss is a republican, and has supported the principles of that party ever since its organization. He was formerly a whig. He is also a member of the Masonic fraternity.

C. G. Goss was born and reared on a farm, and received his early education in the district schools, completing his studies in the Onawa high school. He then taught school about five years, was employed in a store until 1882, and then came to Correctionville, where he embarked in the mercantile business for himself. He is now doing a prosperous business, in a handsome brick building, which was erected by Goss & Co. He is a member of the Masonic order and of the K. of P., and politically is a republican.

JAMES O. THOMPSON, an enterprising citizen of Correctionville, was born in Oshkosh, Wis., January 7, 1852, a son of Olden and Mary J. (Westgate) Thompson. Olden Thompson was a native of Vermont, of Scotch-Irish descent, and spent a part of his life sailing on the Atlantic and Southern seas; the latter part of his life was spent in farming in Fayette county, Iowa, where he resided at the time of his death, which occurred in March, 1886; his wife was of German and English descent, a native of New York, and survived her husband but ten days. Eight children were born to this couple, five of whom are yet living: Ellen, wife of S. Stevenson, of Sturgeon Bay, Wis.; James, our subject; Myron E. and Mary E., twins; and Carrie. Both parents were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.



James O. was born and reared on a farm, and received his early education in the common schools, but completed his studies at the University of Fayette county, Iowa. He engaged in farming in the same county until 1876, when he moved to Woodbury county, and engaged in farming there until 1886. He then moved to Correctionville and took charge of his livery and sale stable which he and his brother, Myron E., are at present carrying on. They also own 340 acres of land in Woodbury county, which they hire men to operate. Myron E. owns 120 acres in Fayette county. Politically they are both republicans. James O. is at present a member of the council, and both he and brother are members of the K. of P. Our subject was united in marriage in Fayette county, Iowa, December 25, 1873, to Julia E. Dewey, born in Ohio, but who had moved to Iowa when quite young. Myron E. married Clara B. Roberts, in February, 1884. They have three children: Cecil, Myron and Pearl.

JACOB ARTHUR BUNN, farmer, Correctionville, is a native of Birkhamstead, England, as were his father James, and grandfather, John Bunn. His mother, Mary Ann (Seabrook) Bunn, was also born there, but now makes her home with Jacob. The latter was six years old when his parents came to America and located at Brooklyn, now a part of Cleveland, Ohio, where the father followed his trade, blacksmithing. In 1871 he settled on a farm in Douglas township, Ida county, this state, where he died in August, 1885, aged sixty-nine years. He had previously dwelt sixteen years at Worthington, Dubuque county. Following are the names, with residence, of his children: Isaac, Ida Grove, Ida county; Jacob A., Woodbury county; Caleb, who was in the First Iowa cavalry, Company I, three years, Silver township, Cherokee county; Sarah E. (Vanderver), Sioux Falls, S. Dak.; John and James Alfred, Washta, Cherokee county.

Jacob A. Bunn was born January 1, 1844, and remained with his parents until twenty years old, when he began working with a fence gang on the Illinois Central railroad. In 1864 he joined Company A, Forty-fourth Iowa infantry volunteers, and did Garrison duty at Memphis, Tenn., La Grange, Miss., and other points till the close of the war.

In 1869 he bought land in Douglas, Ida county, on which he dwelt eight years. Selling out, he bought land in Union township, Woodbury county, where he now has 576 acres. He raises and buys many cattle, usually feeding two car loads through the winter. He entertains liberal religious views, and affiliates with the republican party. He has served as school director and township trustee during his residence in Union. In September, 1871, he married Frances A. Pearson, a native of Livingston county, Ill. Their children are Mary Jane, Cora May, George Grey and Bird Florence. Mrs. Bunn's parents, Moses and Jane (Pindle) Pearson, were among the first set-



tlers at Correctionville, coming there in 1855, and remaining in that vicinity until 1861, when they removed to Cherokee county. They are natives of New Hampshire and Ohio, respectively, and of English descent.

WILLIAM T. MCNEAR, confectioner, now doing business in Correctionville, was born in Shelbyville, Ill., October 9, 1830, and is a son of Matthew and Maria (Sandusky) McNear, the former born in the District of Columbia, and the latter in Kentucky. Matthew was a miner by occupation. He came to Woodbury county in 1868, and here resided until his death, which occurred in 1885, at the age of eighty-four years; his wife died in 1883. William T. was born in Shelbyville, Ill., and moved with his parents to Dubuque in 1836. He remained in Dubuque until 1878, when he purchased 280 acres of land in Miller township, Woodbury county, where he engaged in farming until 1888. He then moved to Correctionville, where he opened a restaurant, which he has carried on ever since. October 1, 1878, he married Esther L. Morton, of Dubuque, Iowa, and they have three children: Mabel L., Jessie W. and Mary L. Politically Mr. McNear supports the democratic party.

LEWIS GOULD RICHARDSON, farmer, Pierson, was born in Marietta, Ohio, May 22, 1840, and is the sixth of the eight children of Reuben and Eliza (Fletcher) Richardson, natives of Boston. Henry, father of Reuben Richardson, was a Frenchman, and served as a colonial soldier during the Revolution. The Fletcher family is also of French descent. L. G. Richardson was reared on a farm, and received an ordinary education. When fourteen years old he went with an elder brother to Minnesota, and settled on the present site of Northfield. Returning to Ohio, he was employed on a river steamer, and came up the Mississippi, from New Orleans to Cairo, in May, 1861. He again went to Minnesota and bought a farm in Dakota county. In 1865 he enlisted as a recruit in the First Minnesota regiment, and witnessed the surrender of Gen. Lee's army. Next year he sold his farm and came to Union township, Woodbury county, where he took the southwest quarter of section four, as a homestead. He has since added 180 acres to his farm, and is known as a progressive farmer.

He has served as school director nearly all the time of his residence here. Politically he is a democrat, and is a Universalist in religious faith. In the spring of 1864 he married Mary Ellen Sargent, a native of Corinna, Me., and daughter of John W. and Abigail (Clark) Sargent, also natives of Maine. Mrs. Richardson's grandfather, Joseph Sargent, was born in Vermont, probably of English descent, as were her maternal grandparents, who were born in Bath, Me. Mr. Richardson's living children are as follows: Martha (wife of Samuel Payne, Breckenridge, Colo.); Lulu (Mrs. Erastus Graves, Conrad, Iowa); Guy, at home; Frank, Conrad, Irene, Nellie, Milford, Lottie and Jessie, with parents.



HENRY LANDON, farmer, Pierson, was born in Salisbury, Conn., October 30, 1821, and is a son of Allen and Sally (Sedgwick) Landon, also natives of Salisbury. His grandfather, James Landon, was a large farmer and merchant of Salisbury, and was probably born in the same township, of English ancestry. Henry Landon was reared on a farm and attended the common schools. Since he was nineteen years old he has sustained himself chiefly in farming. For some years he was a puddler in the iron works of Salisbury. In 1857 he came to Iowa, and dwelt ten years near Decorah. He then took a homestead on section five, Union township, where he now resides, and follows general farming. In religious faith he is a Methodist, and has usually supported the democratic party in politics. In 1845 he married Almeda, daughter of Charles and Betsey Dean, all of Canaan, Conn. Following are the names, with residence, of Mr. Landon's children: Ellen (wife of Lorenzo Dean), Kingsley; Jennie, with parents; Addie (Mrs. Edwin Lent), Correctionville; James and Alice, at home; Kate (wife of Arthur Baker), Union township.

QUINCY A. CHRISTY, a real estate and loan agent, now residing at Correctionville, and justice of the peace of Kedron township, was born in Wayne county, Iowa, June 11, 1858. He is a son of Josiah M. and Hannah B. (Cloyed) Christy, the former a native of Ohio, born near Rising Sun, and of Scotch-Irish descent, and the latter born in Wayne county, Ind., of Scotch-English descent. Josiah Christy moved to Wayne county, Iowa, in 1848, and is now engaged in farming. He passed through Chicago in 1833, when that place contained but fifteen houses, besides the Fort Dearborn barracks. Politically he is a republican, and has supported the principles of that party since its organization, but in the early days was a whig. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist church, and are well known and respected by all.

Quincy A. was born and reared on a farm in Wayne county, Iowa. He left home at the age of fifteen years, and worked on a farm during the summer and taught school in the winter, until he was twenty years of age. In October, 1882, he came to Woodbury county, where he worked in a store until 1888, when he went into the real estate and loan business, which he has since continued. Being a republican, he was appointed to fill a vacancy in the office of justice of the peace, which occurred in September, 1888, and in November, following, he was elected to fill the same office. He was united in marriage with Lova Furgeson, of Correctionville, May 1, 1884. They are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church, and Mr. Christy is a member of the I. O. O. F.

DUSTIN HENRY ROBBINS, farmer, Correctionville, was born at Nashua, N. H., June 2, 1834, and is a son of Levi and Sarah (Hazelton) Robbins, also



natives of New Hampshire, as was his grandfather, Ezra Robbins. The latter was the son of a Scotchman who settled in that state. The Hazelton family was also established there by a Scotchman about the same time. When seven years old our subject went with his parents to Woodstock, Vt., where he was reared on a farm, receiving a common-school education. In 1854 he came to Winneshiek county, this state, where he continued to own land till he came to Union township in 1866. He took a homestead on section fifteen, which he still retains and makes his home. He helped to organize the Methodist society of his neighborhood, in which he is now a trustee, a handsome church having been erected in 1888.

Politically he is a republican, and has served as justice of the peace fourteen years. In September, 1860, he married Martha, daughter of William and Mary Coe, all of English birth. Mrs. Robbins was four years old when her family came to America. Following are the names of her children: William, Franklin, Albert Perry, Mabel, Martha, Paul, Henry, Reuben and Clyde. On the fourth of July, 1888, Mr. Robbins lost his house, library and all furniture by fire, the family being absent.

JAMES F. SHANLEY, chief of police, Sioux City, is a native of Massachusetts, and was born in 1860. He is a son of John Shanley, of Ireland, who was inspector for the government for a number of years. He began life as a bootblack, and from that position he rose to messenger boy for the government. He then became C. S. for United States attorney, T. C. Sullivan, and then was clerk and afterward store-keeper. He remained in the employ of the government until ten years ago. He was employed by the city as watchman, then as superintendent of the city markets, then as deputy marshal, and finally as city marshal, which office he held two terms. In March, 1889, he was appointed chief of police, which position he now holds. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and takes the democratic side in politics.

LYNN & SULLIVAN, lawyers. The senior member of this firm is Mr. Lynn, a native of Missouri, who was born March 6, 1857. He received a common-school education, and began the study of law in 1878. He came to Sioux City in 1885, and was admitted to practice at this bar. For six years he held the position of district attorney in his native town in Missouri. Mr. Sullivan, the junior member, is a graduate of the Albany Law school, having graduated from that institution in 1884. He is a native of Albion, N. Y., and was born May 20, 1862. In January, 1890, the firm of Lynn & Sullivan was formed. They are both democrats in politics.

L. L. KELLOGG, manager of the Sioux City Electric Light Co., was born at Haverhill, Ohio, in 1856. At the age of fifteen he took a position as office boy with the Ironton Gas Co., Ironton, Ohio, and, step by step, was advanced, until he was elected superintendent of the company, in which position he



remained until 1883, when he resigned to take the position with McMillin & Wilson, gas works owners and lessees. While in their employ he rebuilt the gas works at Galena, Ill., and Nebraska City, Neb. He came to Sioux City in 1885, to take the position of superintendent and treasurer of the Sioux City Gas Light Co., and in February, 1889, he was elected manager of the Sioux City Electric Light Co. also, thus placing the entire lighting interests of the city under one management. During the past three years the gas works have been entirely rebuilt, and new and modern apparatus added. In addition to furnishing gas for lighting, the company pushes the fuel branch of their business for cooking purposes. The Electric Light Co.'s business consists in furnishing arc and incandescent light, and during his management the company has built an entirely new station, equipping it with the most modern apparatus. In 1884 he married Miss Lizzie Prichard, of Ironton, Ohio, and they have one child.

LUTZ & SEARS, attorneys at law, Sioux City. W. G. Sears is a native of Illinois, and for the past ten years has been a member of the bar. He is a graduate of the Iowa Law school. Eugene Lutz is a native of Switzerland, and a graduate of the University at Berne, Switzerland. He came to America in 1874, and spent nine years in West Virginia, and has been seven years in Sioux City, engaged in the practice of law. This firm has been in existence for three years, and is engaged in the practice of general law, more than criminal.

DR. G. BRASCH, Sioux City, was born in Hamburg, Germany, and received his education in his native land. In 1885 he came to Sioux City, and has been engaged in the practice of his profession since that date. He is a graduate of the Iowa State university.

J. E. NASON was born in Davenport, Iowa, in 1855, a son of J. P. and Elizabeth Nason. He has followed the occupation of general contractor fifteen years, and is a practical mechanic. He came to Sioux City in 1885, and was the builder of the Howell block, Hoyt's Vinegar works, Palace Park hotel, and Judge Wilson's, Mrs. Clarke's and C. F. Hoyt's residences, besides many others. He has had a very successful business career, and now owns a large cattle ranch in Plymouth county, covering an entire section of land. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias. October 12, 1878, he married Lydia E. Parks, of Grant City, Iowa, and they have three children.

STEPHEN W. JOHNSTON, contractor, Sioux City, was born in Canada in 1859. His early life was spent in Ohio, where he was educated in the public schools. He came to Sioux City in 1884. Mr. Johnston is a brick mason by trade. He was the contractor and builder of the Metropolitan block, T. J. Stone's residence, Howell's furniture store, W. E. Higman's fine residence, the Times building, Tacoma block, Badgerow block, tenement house for



Mr. Higman, Plymouth block, Massachusetts block, Major block, Hampton block, and many other public buildings and residences in the city.

JOHN GILLESPIE, stone cutter and contractor, Sioux City, is a native of Scotland, where he was born in 1852. He came to America in 1872, and was in New York city and vicinity for ten years. During that time he was engaged in working at his trade, stone cutting. Mr. Gillespie came to Sioux City in September, 1888. He built the stone work of the Evans block and Merchants' Club house, Dr. Marvin's residence and R. J. Chase's residence, besides many other buildings, and is going to commence the new City Library building. October 31, 1886, he married Ida A. Hurd, in Lincoln, Neb. He is a member of the Presbyterian church, and a republican in politics.

HAKON H. JOHNSON, mason contractor and builder, Sioux City, was born in Norway in 1860, where he remained until 1879, at which time he concluded that America offered better inducements to a young man, wishing to better his condition, than his native land did. Upon his arrival in the United States he came at once to Sioux City, where he has since made his home. For the first few years Mr. Johnson worked as a journeyman at his trade, but in 1887 began contracting. Four of Sioux City's fine school buildings are monuments of his success, as also the Evans block and other buildings. At the spring election of 1891, Mr. Johnson's republican friends testified their appreciation of his worth by placing him in nomination for the position of alderman in the fifth ward, and, notwithstanding that this ward is democratic, he was elected. Mr. Johnson is a member of Columbia Lodge, No. 13, K. of P., also Modern Woodmen of America. January 4, 1883, he was married to Miss Annie O. Johnson, a native of Norway, who came to this country with her parents in 1872.

HANSON BROS., stone contractors, Sioux City. Christian and William Hanson are the members of this firm. Christian is the senior member. He came to this country from Denmark in 1880, and was joined by his brother two years later. For five years after coming to Sioux City they were engaged as employees. Their first contract work was the foundation of F. C. Hill's hardware store. They had charge of the stone work of the Metropolitan block, the Peavey Grand Opera house, the Iowa Savings bank building, Eri Richardson's residence, the Leeds Stove works, two buildings for the Boston Investment company, foundations for all the packing-houses, the Evans block, and many more fine buildings throughout the town.

C. C. THELANDER, druggist, Sioux City, was born in Sweden in 1859. He came to America in 1869, and received his education at Dixon, Ill. In September, 1884, he came to Iowa, and was employed as a clerk for three years, and for a year and a half has been engaged in business for himself in Sioux City in the Wales block. Mr. Thelander is not a college graduate, but



passed a creditable examination before the state board of examiners. He is a practical druggist, having had an experience of thirteen years. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias.

O. T. BURTNESS, Sioux City, is a son of T. H. Burtness, a farmer. He was born in Wisconsin in 1856, and received his education in the public schools. In May, 1883, he came to Sioux City, and was employed in the butchering business by Mr. Wales. He entered into business for himself November 12, 1888, and occupies one entire floor and half of the basement. Mr. Burtness purchases cattle from the stock yards, which he himself kills, and ships the dressed meat to different points. He is an unmarried man; takes the republican side in politics.

J. L. BOOTH has been in Sioux City since 1885. He was born and reared on a farm, and for some time engaged in farming. He came to this place from Kansas, and opened a meat market. He buys his stock direct from the farmers of the adjoining country, and gives employment to three men, and devotes his entire time and energy to his trade. He is a member of the Episcopal church.

GEORGE CREMANSKY, Sioux City, was born in Germany in 1860. He came to America in 1876, and remained in New York city during that year. In 1877 he removed to Milwaukee, and was there employed in butchering. He came to Sioux City from Milwaukee in 1882, and was engaged as an employe until 1885, when he engaged in meat business for himself, and has since continued in the same. He was joined in wedlock to Lena Wagner. He is a member of the Odd Fellows, and is a democrat in politics.

J. F. YOUNGLOVE, contractor and builder, Leeds, Iowa, was born in Wisconsin in 1857, a son of George G. and Caroline M. Younglove, natives of New York. In 1882 he came to Sioux City, and has been engaged at his business here since, doing a general contracting business in Leeds, also furnishing sand for all building purposes, having purchased a tract of twenty acres, two miles east of Leeds. In 1884 he married Augusta, daughter of Joseph and Harriet C. Gard, of Milton, Ind., and to them have been born four children, all of whom are living. Mr. Younglove and family attend the Congregational church.

GEORGE HAWSON, contractor, Sioux City, was born in Yorkshire, England, in 1848. He came to America July 4, 1870, and settled in New Jersey, where he remained four years, having learned the carpentering trade during six years of employment in that line, before leaving his mother country. He then went back to England, and remained two years, and while there, built two blocks of stores and several residences, when he returned again to America, and remained another four years in New Jersey. At the end of that time he made another trip to England, and while there got married. Upon



his return he again settled in New Jersey. Upon again going over to England, his wife died, January, 1883. Upon returning, in May, 1883, he came to Sioux City, and for a time was an employe of Mr. F. F. Beck, but is now in business as a general contractor and superintendent. He superintended the construction of the United Bank building, the Sioux City Engine works and the Evans block, and was the contractor for the residences of J. C. French, and Dr. W. R. Smith, at Smith's Villa, the Pecault residence, the Sampson block, now known as Unity place, and numerous buildings throughout the city. He is a member of the order of Odd Fellows, and also a Mason. Mr. Hawson is a widower, and has one daughter in England, where his mother is also still living, in Yorkshire.

CLEMENTS A. SCHAFSTALL, cigar manufacturer, Sioux City, was born in Indiana, in 1854. When but fourteen years of age he learned his trade. He also learned the blacksmith's trade, and followed that for three years. He left Indiana in 1869. In 1883 he settled in Sioux City, and in the same year was married to Tillie Duerr, of McGregor, Iowa. Their family consists of two children. Mr. Schafstall entered into partnership with Joseph Hutterer, October 1, 1889. Both are practical cigar manufacturers, and give employment to eleven men, besides their own labor. Mr. Schafstall is a democrat, politically.

W. C. DAVENPORT, deputy United States marshal, Sioux City. This young, spirited and courageous official is a native of Ohio, born in 1861. His father was a merchant for a number of years, W. C. being a clerk in the store. He came to Sioux City in 1881, and for six years was deputy sheriff for McDonald and Magee. In 1889 he was appointed to his present position, that of deputy United States marshal, for the western division of the northern district of Iowa. This young officer of the law possesses every qualification necessary for the position he holds, being gentlemanly and kind, yet knowing no fear.

ED. NELSON, contractor, Sioux City, is a member of the firm of Wieners & Nelson, a native of Norway, and was born in 1854. When sixteen years of age he learned the carpentering trade, and in 1882 came to America. He has been a contractor three years and a half, and during that time has been in partnership with Mr. Wieners. He was the contractor for the Evans block, several school-houses, and many private dwellings throughout the city. He was married to Miss Mary Davidson, of Norway, in Sioux City, in 1884, and to them were born four children. Mr. Nelson has met with quite a fair degree of success in his business efforts.

LOUIS C. DE GUIBERT. As far back as the ancestry of this family has been traced, it has always been found that the eldest son was named Louis, thus leaving our subject the eldest son of Louis A., and grandson of Louis



A., a native of St. George, Normandy, France, who was a captain under the celebrated Napoleon, and who was with him at the burning of Moscow, the battle of Alexandria, and numerous other important battles. Being a member of the nobility, he was at last compelled to leave the land of his birth, and came to America, settling in Woodford county, Ill., where he engaged in farming. Here our subject was born, July 21, 1860, and attended school until twenty years old, when he graduated in the classical course, then entered the law department at the Washington university, of St. Louis, graduating the following year. He then came to Sioux City, and opened a law and real estate office, and has continued this business since. Mr. De Guibert was married July 21, 1880, to Mary Ingels, a native of La Fayette, Stark county, Ill., and they have been blessed with two children: Undina Lavergne Elizabeth and Diveda Rosa Gwendoline. In his politics he is a democrat, and has been city alderman and assessor. He is a member of the First Christian church.

THOMAS C. PRESCOTT was born November 16, 1837, in Strafford, N. H., and his early life was passed on the farm where he was born. He was educated at the Pittsfield (N. H.) academy, and the New London institute. In 1857 he went to Wisconsin, and taught school three years, returning to New Hampshire in the fall of 1860. At the breaking out of the war, he enlisted in the Eighth New Hampshire regiment, as a private soldier, and later went to New Orleans, under Gen. Butler. By meritorious services he received all the company promotions, and was adjutant of his regiment at the beginning of the Red River expedition. For commendable conduct during that arduous campaign, he was promoted to a captaincy, in May, 1864. He was transferred to the post and defenses of Natchez, as adjutant-general on the staff of Gen. Brayman, in which position he served until mustered out, in 1865.

At the close of the war he came to Iowa, and settled in Durant, engaging in mercantile business. There he held town and school offices, and served two terms on the board of county supervisors from his district. He was elected clerk of the courts for Cedar county in 1876, and served two terms in that capacity, his failing health preventing longer service. While residing at Tipton, he was a member of the town council, and president of the school board. He was cashier of the Cedar County bank, and was also engaged in mercantile business there. In 1885 he came to Sioux City, and entered the real estate business, in which he is extensively engaged. In politics Capt. Prescott has always been a republican. October 23, 1868, he married Jennie A. Washburn, a native of New York state, and four children have been born to them, two only of whom, Bertha C. and Lee Washburn, are now living.

REV. MARY AUGUSTA SAFFORD, pastor of the First Unitarian church, Sioux City, is a daughter of S. S. Safford and Louisa (Hunt) Safford, the former a



native of New Ipswich, and the latter of Peterboro, N. H. Our subject was born at Quincy, Ill., December 23, 1851, but removed from there when very young to Hamilton, Ill., where she received her early education under private tutors and in public schools. After teaching a year she entered the Iowa State university, where she pursued an elective course. She was then engaged for some years in teaching, during which she further pursued her studies. She was ordained to the ministry in 1880, at Humboldt, Iowa, and remained in charge of the church there for five years. She then came to Sioux City, and began her labors with her present charge, September 1, 1885. Rev. Oscar Clute had effected a business organization the previous March, but Miss Safford organized the church and was its first regular minister. She is an ardent worker, and her efforts have been crowned with success, the church society now having about 300 members, while a beautiful church building has been erected. She is a contributor to current literature, and gives much thought and effort to humane work.

REV. ELINOR ELIZABETH GORDON, assistant pastor of Unity church, Sioux City, was born in Hamilton, Ill., October 1, 1852. Her father, Samuel Gordon, was a native of Peterboro, N. H., of Scotch-Irish descent. The first of her ancestors who came to the United States arrived in 1745, settling in Boston, Mass. Her mother, Permelia (Alvord) Gordon, was born in Warren county, Pa., of English lineage. Miss Gordon was reared on an Illinois farm, and attended a private school until fifteen years old, when she entered the high school at Hamilton. At the age of seventeen she taught school for one year, and in the fall of 1871 entered the State university of Iowa. After pursuing a special course for one year, she resumed teaching, filling the position of assistant principal at Centreville, Iowa. She was principal of the Humboldt schools for five years. In 1885 she came to Sioux City with Miss Safford to engage in church work. After studying at Boston and Cornell university, she was ordained to the ministry, May 8, 1889, and assumed her present office September 1, of the same year.

A. GUENTHER, dealer in toys, notions, etc., Sioux City, was born in Germany in 1861, where he lived until 1880, when he came to America, and located in Milwaukee. From that place he removed to Sioux City in 1883, and opened a retail toy and fancy goods store. In 1885 he started a wholesale business in the same line, and now employs fourteen persons and three traveling salesmen. Besides occupying five rooms, he has his warehouses and storage-rooms elsewhere. He is a member of the Sons of Hermann and the Turners' organization. He is identified with the Unitarian church, and in politics is a democrat.

FOWLER & SIMME, dealers in confections, fruits, nuts, etc., Sioux City. The members of this firm are G. W. Fowler and F. P. Simme. G. W. Fowler



is a native of New York state, and came west three years ago, but has been a resident of Sioux City for only a short time. He purchased his present business place of Harry Hall, in July, 1890. He was formerly engaged in the banking business in Nebraska.

F. P. Simme is also a native of New York state. He had been in Sioux City for five years, as book-keeper for the clothing firm of Pixley & Co., until going into business with Mr. Fowler. This firm gives employment to nine men, and is known as one of the best fruit and confectionery stores in the city. In connection therewith they have a bakery and a restaurant.

MARTENS BROS., millers, Sioux City. Martin and August Martens, proprietors of the Sioux City mills, are natives of Germany, and came to America in 1869 and 1874, respectively. August Martens was born in 1847, and is the one who has charge of the business. Upon coming to America he settled in Wisconsin, and there engaged in milling for eleven years, following the vocation that his father before him had been engaged in. He came to Sioux City in 1885, and with his brother purchased the Sioux City mills, using the patent roller process, and turning out 15,000 to 20,000 barrels of flour per year. In 1874 August was married to Miss Willner. Their family consists of three children. He is a member of the Odd Fellows.

H. R. BROWN, photographer, Sioux City, was born in 1853, in Chenango, N. Y. His early life was spent in New York state, where he was reared on a farm, where educational advantages were those afforded by the public schools of Norwich, N. Y. He learned the photographer's art when eighteen years of age, and followed that business in St. Lawrence county, N. Y., and in Missouri Valley, Iowa. He came to Sioux City in 1885, and in September, 1889, entered into business for himself. His establishment requires the labor of six men besides his own undivided attention. He executes all kinds of crayon, pastel and India ink work, besides photography. He was married to Lilla B., daughter of ex-Postmaster E. B. Crawford, of this place. He is a democrat in politics.

F. A. RATHBUN, superintendent of the Rathbun Manufacturing Company, Leeds, was born in Tioga county, Pa., thirty-six years ago. He is a son of Norris Rathbun, who was a farmer of Pennsylvania. The early life of F. A. was spent on his father's farm, and upon the immigration of his parents to Kansas, he accompanied them. At the age of twelve years he commenced the trade of a machinist, having at that age built a miniature engine. He went to Chicago, and there finished his trade as a machinist, and since that time has followed his natural occupation throughout many cities of the United States. He has been many times a patentee, the most noted article of which was "The Rathbun Wheel Scraper," which has assumed such development, from which "The Rathbun Manufacturing Company" has grown. This



company was organized December, 1888, with F. W. Kimball, president; J. B. Keefe, secretary and treasurer, and F. A. Rathbun, vice-president and superintendent. In May, 1890, this company located at Leeds, where they erected a two-story brick structure, where the manufacture of Mr. Rathbun's patent will be extensively carried on.

F. A. MAGILL is a native of Pennsylvania and came to Sioux City in 1884. He was admitted to the bar of his native county in June, 1883, and has been engaged in the practice of the English common law ever since he came here, with the exception of criminal law. For the past five years Mr. Magill has also engaged in the real estate business, and owns farming land and city property.

CHARLES P. BROWN, was born in the old historical city of Salem, Mass., on the sixteenth day of March, 1855. Having a decided taste for artistic work, he selected architecture as his profession, and learned the rudiments of this art in his native city. During the course of his earlier studies in this line, his health became impaired to such a degree that a sea voyage was deemed necessary. A year or so was spent upon the ocean, and in visiting some of the noted cities of the eastern continent, when he returned recruited in health and ready for the arduous duties of the office. Upon his return he decided to make Boston the field for his labors, and there he patiently worked to attain the goal in his profession, but just as it seemed within his grasp the great financial crash of 1875 came, and this obliged him seek other fields of labor. He went west and entered the employment of E. E. Myers, of Detroit, where he worked for some time, after which he obtained a lucrative position with Wilson Bros. & Co., of Philadelphia, architects and engineers of the Pennsylvania railroad. Here he remained six years, devoting his entire time to his work, and solid study, and he obtained a valuable experience in all work appertaining to iron construction, trusses, engineering, etc.

August 28, 1886, he moved to Sioux City, where he opened an office for the practice of his profession, and in which he has achieved a great success. Notable among his works are the Security National bank, the Metropolitan block, the Massachusetts building, the Lexington block, Geo. H. Howell's furniture warehouse, Y. M. C. A. building, the Swedish Lutheran E. V. church, Krummann building, Evans bank building, occupied by the Union Trust Company, Sioux City public library building, business blocks for Wm. Lerch and Mrs. Dorcas Hampton, and a great many of the finest residences in the city. He was also the architect of the celebrated Sioux City Corn Palace of 1890 and the magnificent Coal Palace at Ottumwa, Iowa, also in 1890, being the recipient of a beautiful gold medal received in competition for the best design for said Coal Palace.



Mr. Brown was married April 12, 1881, to Nannie A. T. Briggs, who was born in Salem, Mass. Two children are the result of this union, one of whom is now living.

E. M. DONALDSON, banker, Sioux City, was born near Atchison, Kas., July 19, 1858. He was reared on a farm in central Kansas, and obtained such education as he could in the public schools of the state. He comes of good sturdy parentage, his father of Scottish, his mother of Dutch descent. He has prospered well in all his business transactions, and holds many positions of trust, among them that of secretary of the Union Trust company, of Sioux City, Iowa, president of the First National bank of Ida Grove, Iowa, vice-president of the First National bank of Marion, Kas., and cashier of the Northwestern National bank, Sioux City. In November, 1882, he married Minnie F. Spees, and they have two children: Estelle E., born in May, 1887, and Erle H., born in May, 1890.

J. L. KENNEDY, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born in Jackson county, Iowa, in 1862. He prepared himself for the study of law at the Iowa university, and commenced to study law in 1885. He was admitted to the bar in 1887. In 1890 he was elected city attorney by a republican majority of 226, and was the only republican elected to a city office at that time. In 1883 he was made assistant postmaster, which position he held four years.

N. J. BROCKMANN, manager of the lumber yard at Kingsley, was born in Germany, in April, 1853, and is a son of Claus and Abl (Stewart) Brockmann, both natives of Germany. His father followed farming and raising live stock in Germany until his death, which occurred in 1863, his wife surviving him nearly nineteen years. Nicholas J., our subject, was reared on a farm in Germany, during which time he received his education at the common schools. At the age of seventeen he left his native land and came to America. He settled in Davenport, Iowa, and there engaged to work on a farm for a short time, going thence to Tama county, where he entered the mercantile trade, in which line he remained for four years. In 1884 he came to Kingsley and worked at the lumber business for two years; then worked for Cathcart Bros. in a hardware store until the spring of 1888, when he was employed to manage the lumber yard established in Kingsley by D. Joyce, of Lyons, Iowa. Mr. Brockmann was united in marriage with Bertha Gebauer, of Lyons, January 16, 1883, and they have one child, Roy. He was a member of the council of Kingsley one year, having been elected on the democratic ticket. He is a member of the Masonic order.

DR. R. D. MASON, now residing and practicing in Kingsley, was born in Toledo, Tama county, Iowa, August 8, 1859. He is a son of Abijah and Mary D. (Dodd) Mason, both of English descent, the former of New York, and the latter of Ohio. Abijah B. Mason was a dealer in real estate in



Toledo until his death in 1865; his wife is still living and resides with her son in Kingsley, a member of the Presbyterian church. Dr. Mason can trace his ancestry on his father's side back for seven generations, to a Capt. Hugh Mason, who was born in England in 1606, and who is supposed to be a brother to John Mason, the celebrated Indian fighter of colonial days, who was instrumental in subduing and exterminating the Pequot tribe.

Dr. Mason received his literary education at the high school of Toledo, and at the age of eighteen years began to teach school, which he continued for some time. He afterward entered the Iowa State university, where he studied medicine, and graduated in the spring of 1887, after which he went to Delaware, Iowa, and practiced medicine until the fall of 1888. He then came to Kingsley, where he has since engaged in the practice of his profession. October 16, 1884, he married Helen Stone, of Early, Iowa, and they have one child, Florence. Both parents are members of the Congregational church, and Dr. Mason votes the republican ticket.

STEPHEN CREASEY, farmer and stock-raiser, was born in Columbia county, Pa., July 15, 1839. He is a son of John and Margaret (Deitrich) Creasey, both natives of Pennsylvania, his father of English and his mother of German descent. John Creasey carried on farming in Columbia county, Pa., until his death, August 14, 1845, his wife surviving him until September, 1872. Stephen Creasey was reared on the farm where his father died, and was but five years of age when this occurred, but as he grew up he helped his mother and brothers on the farm, where he remained until twenty-four years old. In 1869 he went to Michigan, and there farmed until 1881, when he moved to Mills county, Iowa, living there two years, going thence to Ida county, where he lived the same length of time. In 1885 he came to Plymouth county, and purchased 320 acres of partly improved land in section four, Garfield township, where he has been engaged in farming and stock-raising ever since.

November 16, 1865, Mr. Creasey married Adelaide Collver of Three Rivers, St. Joseph county, Mich., and there were four children born to them, three of whom are living: Margaret, wife of A. T. Thomson resides in Henry township; William H.; A. Smith, and Alva E., deceased. Mrs. Creasey is a daughter of Peter and Margaret (Morgan) Collver. Both her parents were natives of New York, the father of Dutch descent, and the mother of Scotch and Welsh descent. Peter Collver spent the early part of his life in farming, and the latter part in retirement. He died at Three Rivers, Mich., in April, 1888, and his wife in 1872. Politically Mr. Creasey is a greenbacker. He is a member of the Masonic order.

JOHN R. McCracken, a prominent farmer and stock-raiser, section four, Garfield township, was born in Maryland in October, 1856. His parents



were William and Margaret (White) McCracken, both natives of Ireland; the father was a farmer until his death, which occurred in Marshall county, Iowa, in 1882; the mother died in 1860, in Maryland. John R. resided in Baltimore, Md., until twelve years old, and there received a high-school education. He came with his parents to Marshall county, in 1867, and remained with them until 1879, when he farmed for himself until 1883. He then came to Plymouth county, and in 1885 purchased 160 acres, which he has continued to operate ever since. He is one of the most progressive farmers in his township, and keeps a good grade of stock on his farm, paying most attention to hogs. He married Elenora Hotopp, of Marshall county, in 1879, and four children have been born to them: Agnes, Elizabeth, Dora and Clinton. He supports the democratic party, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

FRED J. LAUDE, a general farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-seven, Garfield township, was born in New York, July 18, 1846, and is a son of Peter and Mary A. (Roux) Laude, both natives of France. Peter Laude was by occupation a farmer, and died in Garfield township, June 28, 1890; his wife died in 1874; both were members of the Presbyterian church.

Fred J. Laude came with his parents to Iowa when but four years of age, and resided with them in Dubuque county until he was twenty-two years old. He worked at various occupations until 1875, when he engaged in farming on the old homestead in Dubuque county, where he remained until 1884, when he came to Plymouth county, and purchased 160 acres of land where he now resides. He makes a specialty of fine hogs and chickens, blooded horses, and a good grade of cattle. February 2, 1875, he married Elizabeth Bachler, of Dubuque county, Iowa, but a native of Switzerland. Their family consists of seven children: Ida M., John H., Maggie, Harvey L., Vincent L., Elizabeth and an infant. Both parents are members of the Congregational church. In politics Mr. Laude sympathizes with the republican party, and has held the office of school director. He is a trustee of the Congregational church and has been a deacon in the same two years.

IRA Z. PATTERSON, an old settler of Plymouth county, Iowa, now residing in Kingsley, was born in Springboro, Crawford county, Pa., February 5, 1846, and is a son of Samuel and Catharine (Coon) Patterson. The father is a native of Springboro, Pa., and is of English and Scotch descent; his wife was a native of New York and of German descent. Samuel Patterson was a ship builder in the early part of his life, and during the latter part has been engaged in house building. He now resides with his son Ira in Kingsley, at the ripe old age of seventy-seven years; his wife died January 21, 1872; both were members of the Baptist church.

Ira Z. Patterson lived in Pennsylvania until he was nine years of age, when he accompanied his parents to Waverly, Bremer county, Iowa, where



he resided eleven years. He received his education at the high school of Waverly, after which he served an apprenticeship at the harness-maker's trade, which business he followed until 1868. He then returned to Springboro, Pa., and worked in a hardware store and at various occupations, until 1878, when he returned to Waverly and engaged as a clerk in a grocery store, remaining there until 1884, when he came to Kingsley, Plymouth county, and engaged in business in the grocery trade with Clarence Wood, with whom he has since continued. Mr. Patterson married Lodoiska E. Hill, of Springboro, Crawford county, Pa., August 18, 1868, and of the five children born to them none are now living. He and wife are members of the Baptist church, and he is identified with the Masonic lodge, the Legion of Honor and United Workmen. He casts his suffrage with the republican party.

W. H. MILLER, a prominent merchant of Kingsley, was born in Canada, November 14, 1862. His parents are Henry and Maria (Steiss) Miller, both natives of Germany. Henry Miller is one of the leading merchants of Le Mars, having moved there in 1885. William H. was born and reared in Canada, receiving his early education in the common schools, but he afterward attended the British North American Business college at Toronto. After completing his studies he came to Kingsley, Iowa, in 1882, and managed a half interest in a general store for C. H. Kluckhohn, of Le Mars, until 1885, when he opened a general store for himself, and has continued in the mercantile trade ever since. Mr. Miller married Emma Meyer, of Odebolt, Iowa, in 1885, and they have three children, viz.: Maude, Paul and Kathleen. He and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, and in politics he is a believer in the democratic doctrine.

CLAY W. WILSON, a druggist of Kingsley, was born in Canada West, October 1, 1863, and is a son of Ira and Olivia (Wilson) Wilson, both natives of Canada West. Ira Wilson is by occupation a farmer, and is now engaged in that pursuit in Greene county, Iowa, having moved there in 1874, though he came to the state four years previous. He and his wife are both members of the Baptist church.

Clay W. was born and reared on a farm, having assisted his father while attending the district schools and the Scranton high school. He left home at the age of nineteen years, and entered into the drug business in Sac county, Iowa, where he remained until 1885, when he came to Kingsley and opened a drug and book store, which he has continued ever since. He graduated from the Chicago College of Pharmacy in 1888. January 6, 1886, he was united in marriage with Ella Pressnell, of Scranton, Iowa, and they have two children, Helen and Ralph. The parents are members of the Methodist Episcopal church, are well known in the county, and held in the highest



esteem by all. Mr. Wilson is a member of the Masonic and Odd Fellows' orders, and votes the republican ticket.

WILLIAM F. SMITH, agent for the C. & N. W. R. R., at Kingsley, was born in Defiance county, Ohio, July 20, 1858. His parents were Nathaniel and Ruth V. (Spurrier) Smith, both natives of Ohio, the latter of Welsh and German descent. Nathaniel Smith farmed in Ohio until the war broke out, when he enlisted in Company E, Twenty-first Ohio infantry, and went to the war; he was wounded in the battle of Stone River, and died in the hospital seventeen days later; his wife is still living, and resides in Nevada, Iowa.

William F. was born and brought up on a farm, and received a common-school education at the district schools. At the age of seventeen years he began teaching school in the winters, and working on the farm in the summers. This he continued until he was twenty-one years of age, when he went to Edgerton, Ohio, and learned telegraphy, after which he worked for the L. S. & M. S. R. R. for a time. He then went to Chicago, and after serving a short time in the private office of H. H. Porter, president of the C., St. P., M. & O. R. R., he came to Iowa, and was employed by the C. & N. W. R. R., with which company he has worked ever since. He came to Kingsley and took charge of the office in 1888. December 27, 1882, he married Nellie Mooers, of Quarry, Iowa, and they have two children: Eva May and Bernard Orrice. Mr. and Mrs. Smith are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Politically he is a republican; socially a member of the I. O. O. F.

JONATHAN M. HIGGINS, proprietor of George's hotel, Kingsley, was born in Clinton county, Iowa, June 15, 1861, and is a son of Israel and Hannah (Daniels) Higgins. His father is a native of New Jersey, and his mother of Virginia, and of English descent. Israel Higgins is a grain dealer and also deals in stock extensively, being located at De Witt, Iowa, having moved from Flemington, N. J., to Illinois, thence to Clinton county, Iowa, in 1858. Politically he is a republican, and is a member of the I. O. O. F. and A. O. U. W. He and wife are both members of the Congregational church.

Jonathan M. completed his studies at the Davenport Business college. During his early life he assisted his father in buying stock and grain, but at the age of twenty-two years, he took possession of his father's farm, which he operated two years. In the fall of 1883 he came to Plymouth county, and purchased a farm of 160 acres in Garfield township, on which he lived three years, when he leased it and moved to Kingsley, and ran the hotel known as the Curtis house for six months, when he started in the draying business, which he has continued ever since, running two drays. April 28, 1890, he took charge of George's hotel, which he is now conducting, besides running



his drays and his farm. He also owns the ice-house there, and retails ice in connection with his other business. He married Mary F. McCarl, of Clinton county, Iowa, August 18, 1881, and they have one child, Florence E. He is a republican in politics, and was elected marshal of Kingsley, for one year, in the spring of 1889. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. and K. of P.

PETER ELLIOTT, a veterinary surgeon, residing on section thirteen, Garfield township, Plymouth county, was born in England, May 16, 1833. His parents, Peter and Alice (Taylor) Elliott, were both natives of England. His father died in England, January 1, 1854, and his mother also died in England, about the year 1887. Peter Elliott came to America in 1866, and settled in Bureau county, Ill., where he followed his profession, having graduated at North Derby, England, and served seven years' apprenticeship. He went to Moline and stayed two years, thence to Cass county, Iowa, where he remained thirteen years, practicing his profession. In 1882 he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land in Garfield township, where he engaged in farming. His son now operates the farm, while he has his office in Kingsley and attends to his veterinary practice. He also owns eighty acres of land in section fourteen, Garfield township, and his son owns eighty acres in section fourteen, township ninety-three, range forty. In 1867 he married Jane Turner, and of their eight children two only are living: Peter and Joseph. Mrs. Elliott died in October, 1879. He is a good worker for, and a believer in, the principles of the democratic party. He is road supervisor, also assessor, of Garfield township, which latter office he has held two years.

BENJAMIN HASBROUCK, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, came to Plymouth county and entered eighty acres of land in section four, Union township, in 1868, when the land was yet unbroken prairie, and the home of the deer, elk and wolves. He set out trees on sixteen acres of his land, and they have grown so nicely that they now have the appearance of a natural grove. He was born in New York state, in February, 1840, a son of Abel and Pruda (Hoyt) Hasbrouck, both of whom were natives of New York, of German descent. Our subject was brought up on the farm in New York, and remained with his parents until twenty-five years of age, when he went to Vernon county, Wis. He remained there but a short time, then in 1868 came to his present home. He has since added 240 acres to his farm, giving him now 320 acres of well improved land. February 7, 1865, he married Sophia Devall, and to them have been born five children, as follows: Bertha, Josephine, Burton, Effie and Roe. In politics Mr. Hasbrouck is a republican, and has held the office of justice of the peace two years, township trustee four years, and has held about all the township offices. His wife is a member of the M. E. church.



ROBERT BOA, a son of William and Helen (Clapperton) Boa, was born in Canada in 1834. The uncle, Hugh Clapperton, is mentioned in history as one of a party who went from Scotland, his native land, on an exploring expedition to Africa. The parents of Robert Boa, who were natives of Scotland, were members of the Presbyterian church. The father was engaged in farming in Canada until 1879, when death cut short his earthly labors. Robert, who was with his parents until nineteen years of age, thought he would prefer another line of business than farming, and in 1856 came to the United States, and was in Monroe, Wis., for a year, then went to Minnesota, where he remained two years, after which he went to Green Bay, Wis., and engaged in lumbering, which business he followed with considerable success for fifteen years. The cyclone which devastated the adjoining country, and swept the town of Pensaukee out of existence, destroyed property of his to the extent of \$12,000, and left him penniless. He made a start again, trying lumbering in Virginia for a year, but at the end of that time he came to Iowa, locating at Clinton, where he followed the same business for the next ten years.

In the spring of 1889 he came to section twenty-four, Union township, Plymouth county, where, in 1885, he had bought a farm of 160 acres. Here he built a nice dwelling, good barns and cribs, and devoted his time to farming and stock-raising. He has among his stock, an imported, thoroughbred Clydesdale stallion. On September 7, 1874, he married Susan D. Chapman, of Ellington, Conn., and to them have been born three children, Carrie A., Milton C. and Susie A. Mr. Boa, though having received only a common-school education, can read and write both English and French. In politics he is a republican, and is president of the Farmers' Alliance in Union township. He and wife are members of the Congregational church.

WILLIAM LADDUSAW was the second settler in Union township, Plymouth county, where he now resides on a farm of 320 acres in section four. He is a son of John and Ruhama (Shannon) Laddusaw, and was born in Dearborn county, Ind., in 1837. His parents are both living and reside with him. His father is a native of Indiana, of French descent, and his mother of Ohio, of English descent. When he was seven years of age his parents moved to Henry county, Iowa, where they remained eight years, then moved to Decatur county. At these two places our subject received his education in the public schools. In 1862 he enlisted in Company I, Thirty-fourth Iowa infantry, and took part in the battles of Chickasaw Bayou, Arkansas Post, Vicksburg, Missionary Ridge and with Grant through the wilderness and was in the fight of Washington City. He received his discharge October 16, 1865, and returned to Decatur county, where he remained until 1869, when he moved to Plymouth county and entered 320 acres, which he has since been engaged farming, together with raising live stock of all kinds. He married Miss Mary



Wood in 1859, and to them have been born seven children, namely: Rohanna, John, Sherman, Thomas, Columbus, Samuel and Joseph. His wife died in 1875. In political matters he sides with the republicans.

ALANSAN L. HENRY, a general farmer and stock-raiser, P. O. O'Leary, residing on section twenty-seven, Union township, was born in Chenango county, N. Y., June 7, 1847, a son of William and Sarah (Close) Henry, both natives of New York. William Henry was of English descent, and traced his ancestry back to the time of Patrick Henry, the first of the name to immigrate to America. He was farming in Kane county, Ill., at the time of his death; his widow is still living, and resides in De Kalb county, Ill., a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

A. L. Henry, our subject, was reared on a farm and received a common-school education. He came with his parents from New York to Illinois when ten years of age. On the death of his father he took charge of the family, and remained with them until thirty-two years of age. He then engaged in farming for himself, and in 1884, purchased 160 acres of land in Plymouth county, where he has since resided. He keeps a good grade of stock. Politically he is a stanch republican, and has served as school director; is also a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

Mr. Henry married Maria L. Jones, of Utica, N. Y., January 23, 1880, and to their marriage are born four children, viz.: Charles R., Margaret H., La Motte and Sarah A. Mrs. Henry is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

JOHN W. WARNER, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section twenty-six, Union township, was born in Lake county, Ill., September 1, 1852, a son of Chase and Melinda (Pearce) Warner, the father a native of New York state, of Welsh descent, and the mother born in Ohio, of Irish descent. Chase Warner was a farmer, and resided in Lake county, Ill., at the time of his death, which occurred in 1877; his widow is still living, and resides with our subject.

John W. Warner was born and reared on a farm until eighteen years of age. He then left home and worked at various occupations until 1875, when he came to Plymouth county, and purchased 160 acres of land in Henry township. He farmed in various parts of Union township until 1882, when he purchased his present farm of 160 acres, afterward adding eighty acres, making 240 in all. He makes a specialty of shorthorn cattle, also good grades of horses and hogs. Politically he is a republican, and has held the office of town clerk for eight years, and is at present secretary of the school board. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. In May, 1889, he was united in marriage with Effie Cope, and they have a young son named Harry. The wife is a member of the Episcopal church.



J. T. MARTIN, farmer, of Kingsley, was born in England, in 1842, a son of John and Frances (Tyzzler) Martin. His father, John, who was an engineer, came to America, bringing our subject with him, in 1855, and, after staying a few months with a brother in Racine county, Wis., located at New Diggings, La Fayette county, Wis., where his wife died, in 1879, he surviving her but a year. Both were members of the M. E. church. James was twelve years of age when brought to America, and resided with his parents until twenty-one. He then commenced to work in the mines of Wisconsin, which he continued until 1863. In the fall of that year he went to Livingston county, Ill., where, after a hard struggle, he was admitted to the Miners' Union, and was duly installed in the coal mines, where he remained until the spring of 1864; then he, with adventurous spirits, organized a small company to cross the plains for the gold mines. Leaving Fairbury, Ill., about April 1, with horse teams, they reached Omaha, Neb., May 1. Omaha at that time was the limit of civilization. They traveled with a company of California emigrants as far as Fort Laramie. The Indians in that year being decidedly hostile, at Laramie they joined a company, consisting of one hundred and forty wagons, who were to travel a new route to the then newly discovered gold mines of Montana. After encountering considerable hardships and numerous adventures, they reached Virginia City, M. T., and July 15, Alder Gulch, probably the best placer mining camp ever discovered in Montana. In February, 1865, after meeting with fair success, our subject left Alder Gulch, and stampeded to Last Chance, 140 miles distant. Helena City of to-day is on discovered claim of Last Chance Gulch, consisting at that time of one miner's cabin and a small log bakery. Mr. Martin continued to mine for three years, owning several claims, but was never very lucky. Thinking stock-raising a safer business, he entered into that line of business, which he continued until the fall of 1873. He then sold his business, and returned to Wisconsin. The spring of 1874 found him in Houghton county, Mich., where he followed engineering, having learned the craft from his father in earlier years.

The Black Hills gold excitement breaking out in 1877, Mr. Martin went there, but, to his disgust, he found the placer mines as nothing compared with the Montana mines. After remaining a short time, he went to Denver, Colo., and in a few months he again returned to Wisconsin, this time to engage in mining, with somewhat better success than usual. In 1881, the mines failing, he moved to the Fort Dodge coal mines. At the end of about two years, finding the work unprofitable, he moved to Morton county, Dak., on the Northern Pacific railroad, and stayed there about eighteen months, often earning \$135 per month for hard work. Tiring of the mines, he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and settled on 160 acres of land in section twenty-



three, Union township, which he had purchased in 1880, and where he now resides. In 1873 he married Lizzie A. Raine, of Benton, Wis., and they now have a family of six children, as follows: May F., Carrie L., Gertie E., James B., Gracie J. and Nina E. In politics Mr. Martin is independent, and is an earnest member of the Farmers' Alliance.

DAVID OLMSTEAD MARCHANT, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born in Catherine, now Schuyler county, N. Y., September 11, 1841, and is a son of Arlo J. and Eliza Ann (Olmstead) Marchant, natives of New York. Arlo Marchant died in 1851, in Winnebago, Ill., whither he had come from New York the year previous. His widow died August 7, 1890, in Rockford, Iowa, at the age of eighty-six years. Of their seventeen children, the subject of this sketch is the twelfth. Two died in childhood, three died while serving as soldiers in the Civil war, and the rest are living. Of the thirteen sons, eleven were soldiers. Just before reaching his majority, August 9, 1862, D. O. Marchant enlisted in Company C, Seventy-fourth Illinois volunteer infantry. With the army of the Cumberland he was in twenty-one battles, beginning with Perrysville, Ky., and closing with the capture of Atlanta. During the siege of the latter city he was ninety days under fire, but in all his service was never struck except by spent balls. He was discharged June 10, 1865, and returned to Winnebago, where he engaged in farming. November 7, 1868, he married Hattie M., daughter of Peter Mabie, of German descent. They have two daughters, Carrie E. and Alice H. In 1871 he came to Stanton township, and took a homestead on section ten, where he has ever since dwelt. His wife died November 10, 1890, after twenty-two years of happy married life. He is a member of the G. A. R., and an earnest republican. He has served the township as justice of the peace, and is at present constable.

HENRY NASSAW NEWELL, farmer, Le Mars, was born in North Dorchester, Middlesex county, Ontario, November 8, 1855, and is the eldest of nine children of Alexander and Lorena (Demaray) Newell, who now reside on a farm in Adelaide, Ontario. The mother, born at Whitby, was descended from early French settlers of Quebec (province). James Newell, of Armagh, Ireland, came to Canada in 1832, having been preceded one year by his son, Robert. The latter, born in Armagh, July 1, 1805, is the grandfather of our subject, and is still living. James Newell, with his nine children, settled on the Ottawa river, and many of his descendants now reside in the western part of Ontario.

Henry Newell received an ordinary education, and is an intelligent citizen. On reaching his majority he came to the United States, and in March, 1879, he bought the southeast quarter of section four, Stanton township, on which he has dwelt since, engaged in general farming. He has served as justice of the peace, and for seven years as school director, having been presi-



dent of the board, and for the last three years secretary. In October, 1879, he married a second cousin, Eliza, daughter of Richard and Ann Jane (McNeil) Demaray, of Canadian and Irish birth. Mrs. Newell was born in Victoria county, Ontario, and is the mother of two children: Melvin Cecil and Armina Arvilla.

JOHN M. C. EASTMAN was born in North Gower, Carleton county, Ontario, February 18, 1837, and is the eldest of the five children of Almon and Matilda (McCarter) Eastman, also of Canadian birth. The father is still living at North Gower, aged seventy-seven years. Matilda Eastman died in 1850, at the age of thirty-five. Samuel, father of Almon Eastman, was a native of Canada, of English descent. John Eastman was put to work at an early age, and had no educational advantages. In 1857 he left home and went to Faribault, Minn., where he was employed for three years in a livery stable. He then went to New Diggings, Wis., where he engaged in farm labor. August 10, 1862, he enlisted in Company C, Thirty-third Wisconsin infantry volunteers, and served till August 9, 1865, with the army of the Tennessee. He was in the following battles and campaigns: Coldwater, siege of Vicksburg, Jackson, Meridian expedition, Pleasant Hill Landing, Centreville, Cane River, Bayou Balf, Marksville, Tellow Bayou, Tupelo, Nashville and Spanish Fort.

After his discharge he engaged in teaming and farming in Benton, La Fayette county, Wis., till 1878, when he came to Plymouth county and purchased land on section thirty-four, Washington township, where he is now the owner of 200 acres, and carries on mixed farming. He is a member of the M. E. church, as are the members of his family. He is an active temperance advocate, and adheres to the republican party in politics. In March, 1866, he married Mary Johnson, a native of New Diggings, and daughter of Warren and Alzina (Bean) Johnson, of New York and Missouri birth, respectively. A son and daughter complete the family of Mr. Eastman, namely: William Warren and Florence Belle.

WILLIAM STINTON (deceased) was born in Cambridgeshire, England, December 24, 1823, and was a son of Robert and Mary Stinton, of the same locality. His opportunities of acquiring an education were very limited, as at a very early age he was obliged to assist his father with the work always at hand on a farm. He remained on his father's farm until he came of age, when he married Miss Hannah Andus, and commenced to work at day labor. He continued to earn his living in this manner until the spring of 1851, when he came to America. Landing in New York city, he went to Staten Island and was there two years, farming, but learning of the opportunities in the west he moved to Iowa, and bought eighty acres of land near Deep Creek, in Jackson county, and there he remained until 1873. In that year he sold



his farm and came to Washington township, Plymouth county. January 28, 1879, he was hurt by being caught under a crotch of a falling tree, from which death resulted on the fifth of the following month.

His first wife, who died in November, 1855, left him two children: Lizzie and Frank. November 18, 1864, he married his second wife, Hannah, widow of George Tutton, of Lyons, Clinton county, Iowa. By her first marriage she had three children: Henry, Sarah and Emily, and by her second husband, the subject of this memoir, she bore eight children, namely: Fred, Mary, William, Nettie, Ira, George, Robert and Walter. In politics Mr. Stinton supported the principles of the republican party; in religion he was a member of the United Brethren church.

CHARLES JEFFERSON YOUNG was born April 2, 1835, at Cicero, Onondaga county, N. Y., a son of Christian and Bulah Young. When he was seven years old his parents moved to West Bend, Washington county, Wis., where he received his education. After leaving West Bend, at fourteen years of age, he led a wandering life, traveling through the southern, central and western states until the breaking out of the Civil war, when, in response to the call for men for the three months' service, he enlisted in the First Iowa infantry, and afterward re-enlisted in the Eighth Iowa, was taken prisoner at Shiloh, remained in prison six months, then re-enlisted in the Thirty-third Illinois, and at the end of the war received an honorable discharge. Upon leaving the army he went to Scott county, Ill., where he stayed five years, after which he moved to Christian county, where he remained until 1872. In that year he came to Washington township, Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 120 acres of land in section one, and there carried on general farming until 1879, when he moved one and a half miles east of Le Mars. Here he remained two years, then moved back to the old home in Washington township, where he now resides. April 10, 1864, he married Sarah Guthrie, by whom he has two children: George Adelbert and William Grove. He is a member of the M. E. church; in politics a republican; has been school director six years and township clerk one term.

GEORGE E. KING, merchant, Le Mars, son of Henry King, was born at Galena, Ill., in 1860. He received his education there, and in the winter of 1880 and 1881, came to Le Mars and engaged in the grocery business, which he continued until 1888, when he sold out and was an employe in the post-office at Le Mars until January 1, 1890, when he purchased a stock of goods of A. B. Steiner & Co., now known as "King's Palace Book Store." While in business during the year 1887, a disastrous conflagration destroyed his place of business and stock, entailing a heavy loss upon him, but, with perseverance characteristic of the man, we find him now behind the desk, manager of one of the important institutions of Le Mars. He is a member of Giblem



Lodge, No. 322, F. & A. M., and No. 502, I. O. O. F., and a member of the fire company. He served five years in the Iowa State guards, stationed at Le Mars, receiving an honorable discharge in 1889, for having served the term of his enlistment. June 15, 1889, he married L. L., daughter of C. F. Jaquith, of Cedar Falls, Iowa.

ALFRED C. COLLEDGE, successor to Chapman & Co., is an investment broker, pays taxes for non-residents, does a real estate, loan, insurance and collection business. He was born in 1860, and received his education in England. In 1880 he came over to America and located at Le Mars, Iowa. He is a member of the Episcopal church.

In his vicinity he represents the following insurance companies: The Liverpool & London & Globe, the London Assurance, the Phoenix Assurance of London, the London & Lancashire, the Firemans Fund of California, the Des Moines, also the Travelers Life & Accident insurance company of Hartford, Conn.

FRANK W. BURNS, miller, Le Mars, was born at Milford, Hillsboro county, N. H., in 1844. His father removed to Rutland, La Salle county, Ill., in 1856, where he was in the real estate business, but later removed to San Diego, Cal., where he died. Frank W., after the completion of his education, engaged in the milling business, and in 1862 enlisted in Company I, 104th Illinois volunteers, remaining until the close of the war. He was wounded at Hartsville, Tenn., on one of Morgan's raids. He was division postmaster of the First division, Fourteenth corps, under Gen. Thomas, and afterward under Gen. Jefferson C. Davis. After attending school, following the close of the war, he went into the milling business with his brother, Fred W. Burns. He, however, had become interested in business at Le Mars in 1876, and two years later removed to that place and erected the old mill (which was destroyed by fire in 1884), it having a daily capacity of 250 barrels of flour and eight car-loads of feed. Immediately following the fire, he constructed the Plymouth Roller mills, with capacity of 300 barrels of flour and twelve car-loads of feed. It has twenty-eight sets of rolls, and is known as the Plymouth Roller Milling Company's mill.

C. H. KLUCKHOHN, merchant, Le Mars, was born in Lake county, Ind., in 1854, and began his business career at Le Mars in 1875. He purchased a building and became a dealer in general merchandise. His place was destroyed by fire, and in 1887 he erected the Kluckhohn block, and occupied double stores for business purposes. This property he sold in 1888, and became associated with Herman Kerberg, the firm name being Kluckhohn & Kerberg, dealers in general merchandise, and in 1890 they bought the property back. Mr. Kluckhohn devotes his time principally to land, loan and insurance business, he having become one of the firm of Wernli & Kluckhohn.



He is a member of the Knights of Pythias, of Le Mars Lodge, No. 255, I. O. O. F., and is a republican in politics.

J. H. WINCHEL, Le Mars, is a son of John H. Winchel, and was born at Dubuque, Dubuque county, Iowa, in 1857. His father came to Iowa about the year 1820, and was one of the pioneers in that part of the state. He and Dr. Ketler cleared the brush on what was the military road from Dubuque to Cascade, and lived near what is now Cascade. He took up 1,200 acres of land from the government near Whitewater, and between that town and Cascade. During the early period in which he lived he was quite a prominent man. He died in 1864 leaving two children: Sarah (now Mrs. C. W. Wells, of Marshall county, Iowa, whose husband is one of the prominent stock-growers of the state) and J. H., our subject. Their father purposed to leave them quite a large estate, but many years of litigation have left them but very little.

In 1879 our subject came to Remsen, and lived in a covered wagon one summer, engaged in breaking prairie. He helped organize the township, there being but few families there, and the county being in a primitive state. He finally bought a farm, and erected the first building at Remsen, and in addition to farming, became a dealer in coal, grain and stock, which he continued until 1883, when he moved to Le Mars. He sold his lands and was engaged in selling agricultural implements. For a time he was on the road as manager of northwestern Iowa for the Champion Machine company, but in January, 1890, he severed his connection with that well-known firm, and is now engaged in the real estate, loan and collection business, and is proprietor of the Le Mars Water and Light Works. In 1883 he married Emma K., daughter of H. W. Alline, of Hawarden, formerly of Plymouth county, of which county he was one of the earliest settlers. Mr. Winchel is a member of Giblem Lodge, No. 322, A. F. & A. M., and of the Chapter. In politics he is a republican.

H. J. MORETON, assistant cashier of the Le Mars National bank, Le Mars, is a son of Capt. R. and C. C. (Dunlop) Moreton, and was born at Leicester-shire, England, in 1862. He was educated there, and with his parents came to America in 1880, locating at Le Mars, and being among the first arrivals of those who constituted the English colony here. Captain Moreton became extensively engaged in farming, remaining here until 1885, when he removed to Illinois and since then to Canada. Our subject is one of a family of three boys and two girls. He was for a time engaged with his father on the farm, but in November, 1888, entered the Le Mars National bank as assistant cashier. In June, 1889, he married the widow of Col. Ball. He is a democrat, and a member of Giblem Lodge, No. 322, F. & A. M., and of the Chapter.

J. U. SAMMIS, attorney, Le Mars, was born at Polo, Ill., in 1863. He graduated from the high school at Oregon, Ill., in 1881, after which he at-



tended Bailey's Business college at Dubuque, Iowa. He was, for a period of several years, engaged as book-keeper in that city. He, however, removed to Le Mars, where he studied law with Curtis & Durley, afterward becoming a partner with Mr. Durley, the firm being Durley & Sammis, but they eventually dissolved, since which time Mr. Sammis has been engaged in the practice of his profession. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias, Modern Woodmen and Masons. He married Miss Fannie, daughter of L. D. Randall, of Dubuque, Iowa, in 1888. In politics he is a member of the republican party.

JOHN C. HICKEY, brick manufacturer, Le Mars, was born in county Clare, Ireland, in 1850. In 1863 he came to America with his parents, and located at Taunton, Mass., where they remained until 1875, when they came to Le Mars. John C. Hickey bought property, and engaged in the manufacture of brick, having the only plant of the kind here, and which has a capacity of 25,000 daily. He has made the brick for nearly every block in Le Mars, and finds a ready sale in this locality for all his output. Both he and his wife are members of the Roman Catholic church.

ANTHONY THOMA, merchant, Le Mars, son of John and Mary (Hoffman) Thoma, was born in Luxemburg, Germany, in 1858. With his parents he came to America in 1863, and located at Aurora, Ill., where they engaged in farming, remaining there four years, when they removed to Jackson county, Iowa, and in 1879 retired from active work. Their children were John, Peter A., Anthony, J. P., Maggie, Annie, and five others deceased. Anthony first began business for himself in the fall of 1879, but had previously attended St. John's university, at St. Joseph, Stearns county, Minn., from which he graduated in 1879. He was for a time with Franz Miller & Co., grocers, but August 7, 1881, he went into the grocery and crockery trade. In 1886 he added dry goods, and in 1888, boots and shoes, and took a partner, Peter Mich, the firm name being Thoma, Mich & Co. They have a large and remunerative trade. Mr. Thoma is a democrat and a farmer, as well as a merchant, growing from twenty to thirty acres of potatoes annually, finding market for them in the west and south. He married Annie, daughter of Nicholas Hoffman, of Le Mars, in 1881, and has four children: Mary, John, Joseph and Peter F. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

ROBERT FENNER, mechanical engineer, and superintendent for the construction of water-works systems, was born in Connecticut, August 29, 1833, and is of English descent. He began at a very early age to assist his father, who was a machinist, and was employed for many years in a lock factory in New Haven. For eight years he made his home in Des Moines, having charge of the steam department of the glucose works, which consisted of a battery of six boilers, two engines (one a double upright engine, the other a



horizontal one), seven steam pumps and three injectors. Later on he was again in charge of a steam department at the Atlas distillery, where he had under his supervision six boilers, one large vertical engine and ten steam pumps. He assisted in putting in two new pumping outfits for the Des Moines water works. The water-works plant for the town of Victor, Iowa, was also put in by him. Among other works done under his supervision, was the erection of a steam plant for the machine shop, foundry, and barb-wire factory at South Hutchinson, Kas. He went to Le Mars in 1888, and superintended the construction of the water-works system there. After its completion he was retained in charge of its operation. Mr. J. H. Winchel is its present proprietor.

Mr. Fenner is a patentee for an apparatus for removing all impurities of the feed water, and also heating it before it enters the steam boilers, thus keeping them clean and free from mud and scales, and has invented several other valuable improvements. He entertains very liberal religious views, and is independent in politics. He is a member of the Masonic order. In 1863 he married Sarah, the daughter of George and Margaret Grove, of Ohio, and of French and German descent. Two daughters complete Mr. Fenner's family: Margaret and Edith. Margaret, the elder, graduated from the East Des Moines high schools, with highest honors of the class of 1886, and is now teaching in the public schools there. Edith resides with her parents.

GEORGE EDWARD PEW, dealer in machinery, Le Mars, is a son of Francis and Ann Pew, and was born at Omro, Wis., July 4, 1850. His grandfather, Patrick Pew, came from Ireland and settled in St. Lawrence county, N. Y., very early in the history of that region. Here both of our subject's parents were born. His maternal grandfather, John Hogarty, left Ireland when fifteen years old, and subsequently served as a United States soldier in the war of 1812. Having been stationed at Fort Howard, Wis., he settled there on leaving the army. His daughter, now Mrs. Pew, made several journeys to St. Louis when there were no white inhabitants in interior Wisconsin. Mr. and Mrs. Francis Pew now reside in Oshkosh, Wis. Of their eleven children nine are now living, George being the fifth of these.

He was educated in the common schools of Omro, and when twenty years old went to Blue Earth county, Minn., where he engaged in farming. In 1873 he went to Nobles county, in the same state, and two years later he came to Le Mars. For two years he was employed by H. W. Van Sickel, a dealer in hardware and machinery. With L. G. La Rue he then bought out the business, and the firm of Pew & La Rue continued until the latter died in 1881. In February, 1882, Mr. Pew associated with himself his brothers, Michael A. and Frank, the business being continued under the style of Pew Brothers. They handle hardware, agricultural implements, harness and



buggies. Mr. Pew has served three terms in the city council, and also as county supervisor. He affiliates with the democratic party, and embraces the faith of the Roman Catholic church. In 1878 he married Belle, daughter of Thomas and Catherine Burrows, all natives of Connecticut. Two children complete the family of Mr. Pew, viz.: George Vincent and Gladys Marie.

NICHOLAS B. KAISER, shoe dealer, Le Mars, was born in the city of Luxemburg, Germany, August 15, 1833, and is a son of Laurens and Anna (Feuren) Kaiser, natives of the same city, and his grandfather was mayor of the city. When fourteen years old Nicholas began to learn the shoemaker's trade. In 1853 he came to America, and during the same year opened a shoe store at St. Ignatius, Jackson county, Iowa. He continued there until 1875, when he removed to Le Mars, and in the fall of that year, built the brick block on Main street, which he now occupies. He had previously purchased land in Plymouth and Sioux counties, and now has his home on a fine farm adjoining Le Mars. His father came to America in 1869, and died in Le Mars, July 20, 1885, aged ninety-eight years. The mother died in Germany in 1853. Nicholas is the youngest of their four children. He is a member of St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church, and politically is a democrat. In 1857 he married Annie Knabel, a native of Germany, and they have three children: Katie, Mary (Hanson) and Margaret (Nimmerts).

GEORGE HAYLOCK, general store keeper, Merrill, was born in the parish of Rumburgh, Suffolk county, England, January 6, 1844, and is a son of James and Rebecca Haylock, of the same place. His early education was very limited, and at an early age he began to learn the engineer's trade, which he followed in England for fourteen years. In the spring of 1879 he started for America, landing in Quebec, Canada. He came through to Iowa City, Iowa, where he remained ten months, then homesteaded eighty acres in Plymouth township, Plymouth county, where he carried on general farming until September, 1885. He then rented his farm and came to Merrill, where, in partnership with Mr. Aldrich, he went into the general merchandising business. October 20, 1861, Mr. Haylock married Betsy, daughter of George and Hannah Hencer, of Suffolk county, England. He is a member of the Episcopal church, and in politics is a democrat.

ADOLPH WITT, farmer, P. O. Remsen, residing on section four, Henry township, was born in Germany in 1855, a son of John and Annie (Delfs) Witt, both natives of Germany. His father is a representative man in Germany, and holds the office of inspector of foreign goods; he is a member of the Lutheran church. His mother died in 1866. Adolph Witt was born and reared in Germany, and received a good education. At the age of fifteen years he left his native land and came to America, locating in Scott county, Iowa, where he worked on a farm until 1880. He then went to Pottawat-



tamie county, where he resided three years, and in 1884 came to Plymouth county and purchased eighty acres of land where he now resides. He has since added eighty acres, making 160 acres in all, which he now farms. November 10, 1887, Mr. Witt married Mary Harnack, of Plymouth county, Iowa, and they have one child, John. The parents are supporters of the Lutheran church. Politically Mr. Witt is a democrat, and is trustee of Henry township.

JOHN BLEWETT, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section fifteen, Henry township, was born in Cornwall, England, August 14, 1825, and is a son of John and Jane (Date) Blewett, both natives of Cornwall, England. His father was a farmer, and came to America in 1845; he resided in Taylor county, Iowa, at the time of his death, which occurred in August, 1881, his wife having died two years previously. John Blewett was born and reared in Cornwall, England, and received a common-school education. At the age of twenty years, he came to America with his parents, and resided with them in Wisconsin four years, then went to farming for himself in La Fayette county, Wis., where he resided until 1884, when he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land, where he now resides.

Mr. Blewett was married to Mary Ann Hind, of England, April 9, 1849, and there have been ten children born to them: Hannah, John, Jane, Richard, George, Charles, Albert, Henry, Emma and Joseph. Politically, Mr. Blewett is a democrat, and is now trustee and road supervisor of Henry township.

HENRY MUNDT, farmer, P. O. Remsen, residing on section five, Henry township, was born in Germany, in 1854, and is a son of Peter and Annie (Lutt) Mundt, both natives of Germany. His father still resides in Germany, but his mother died in 1888. Our subject lived with his parents until sixteen years old, when he left his native land, and came to America, arriving in New York April 25, 1870. He came west, located in Benton county, Iowa, where he worked on a farm three years. He then farmed for himself, and in 1883 came to Plymouth county, and purchased 160 acres of land, which he subsequently sold, but now leases. He keeps a good grade of stock, such as hogs and shorthorn cattle. In 1883 he married Caroline Sage, of Tama county, and they have three children: Arthur, Annie and Johnnie. Politically, Mr. Mundt is a democrat; is now constable, town clerk and secretary of the school board.

JOSEPH STINTON, farmer, P. O. Adaville, is a son of Robert and Mary Stinton, of Cambridgeshire, England, and was born February 14, 1826. He attended school until ten years old, when he began to work on his father's farm, where he remained until he was married, in the fall of 1846, to Esther, daughter of John and Mary Fletcher, of the same place. He then began



to peddle peat, which he did until he sailed for America, in the spring of 1852. He landed at New Orleans, then took a boat up the Mississippi river to Davenport, Iowa, where he took a train for Lyons, Clinton county; at that place he resided seven years, going thence to Elk River, where he lived until 1873, at that date coming to Johnson township, Plymouth county, where he bought 160 acres in section thirty-four. In 1889 he removed to section twenty-eight of the same township, where he now resides.

By his first marriage Mr. Stinton was the father of six children: Alfred, Esther, Emily, George, and Silas and Urias (twins). Mrs. Esther Stinton, died in the fall of 1867, and Mr. Stinton then married, in England in the following spring, Sophia, sister of his first wife, and widow of James Houghton. She was the mother of three children by her first marriage: Mary, James and John, who returned with Mr. Stinton. Mr. Stinton and wife are the parents of five children: Sylvester, Josiah, May, James and Telitha. He votes with the republican party, and is a member of the United Brethren church.

T. WARD LEWIS, farmer, P. O. Akron, was born in Whiteside county, Ill., December 4, 1849, a son of Ward P. and Susan Lewis. He attended a common school until eighteen years of age, when he began work on his father's farm, where he remained until 1876. He then moved to Liberty township, Plymouth county, Iowa, and there bought a homestead right of John Wade, where he lived until the winter of 1887, when his house was burned to the ground. In the following spring he built in Johnson township, where he now lives. Mr. Lewis was married in the summer of 1873, to Hattie E., daughter of Charles F. and Harriet Bevins, of Warren county, N. Y. The happiness of their home has been increased by the birth of six children: Ola B., Le Roy W., Edna M., Guy A., Maud S. and Harry Lee. Edna M. and Guy A. died in infancy. Mr. Lewis is a member of the Farmers' Alliance and belongs to Freedom Lodge, No. 434, A. F. & A. M., Akron, Iowa.

ALFRED FLETCHER, farmer, P. O. Adaville, was born January 16, 1845, at Isleham, Cambridgeshire, England, a son of John and Mary Fletcher, who were born near the same place. He attended school there until about eight years old, when he began helping his father. In 1855 he set sail for America, and landed in New Orleans, where he took a boat up the Mississippi river to St. Louis. At that point the river became so solidly frozen that they were delayed six weeks; when they reached Davenport he hired a team and came overland to Lyons, Clinton county, Iowa, where he remained one year, then moved to Whiteside county, Ill. He lived in the latter place with a cousin seven years, then located in Johnson township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he took up an eighty-acre homestead, and added, the same year, eighty acres. Five years later he bought 120 acres in Liberty township.



Mr. Fletcher was married February 14, 1867, to Mary Ann, daughter of Elijah and Esther Stinton, of Whiteside county, Ill., by whom he has seven children: Ella, Ada, Minnie, Sarah, Clara, Mary and Mabel. In politics he is a republican, and has been township trustee ten years, and school director for some time.

ANDREW WILSON, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born at the home of his parents, William and Margaret Wilson, of Venango county, Pa., October 19, 1836. He attended school till about ten years of age, when he began to earn his own living, which he did by helping his neighbors on the farm, until twenty years of age. He then came to Jackson county, Iowa, where he farmed until 1862, when he enlisted in the Thirty-first Iowa volunteer infantry, Company K, and served three years. After receiving an honorable discharge he returned to Jackson county, where he resided until 1870, at which time he took up a homestead on section twenty-two, Johnson township, where he now carries on general farming. Since then he has added 160 acres to his farm. Mr. Wilson was married, December 27, 1858, to Ellen, daughter of Warren and Esther Doty, of Johnson township. He is a republican in politics, and has filled the offices of township clerk, trustee, school director, and has been a member of the board of supervisors. He is a member of the Masonic order.

NATHANIEL McARTHUR, farmer, Seney, was born in Scotland, July 29, 1828, and is a son of Duncan and Sarah McArthur. He worked on his father's farm until he was twenty-seven years old, and received a moderately good education. May 11, 1855, he married Miss Fanny, daughter of John and Mary McKerlie, of Wellington, Canada, and in 1874, he came to the United States, and settled in Jackson county, Iowa, where he remained until 1886. Then he moved with his family to Seney, Plymouth county, and purchased 400 acres of land in Elgin township, in sections eighteen and fourteen. Mr. McArthur has made farming the vocation of his life, and has made a financial success of it, which is entirely due to his industry and economy. His children are John, Daniel, William, Alexander, Duncan, Sarah and Mary. He is a member of the Presbyterian church, and politically a republican.

WILLIAM MANDELKOW, farmer, P. O. Struble, is a son of John and Margaret Mandelkow, and was born in Germany, January 9, 1846. There he attended school till he was fifteen years of age, when he started as an apprentice to a wagon-maker, which occupation he followed till the fall of 1876, when he came to America, landing at New York city, but proceeded at once to Bloomington, Ill., where he stayed till the spring of 1877, when he moved to Le Mars. He bought 240 acres of land in section twenty-eight, Grant township, on which he resided till 1886, when he sold out and moved to El-



gin township, and bought 640 acres in section eight, where he now carries on general farming. Mr. Mandelkow was married to Minnie Detloff, of Germany, in 1865, and this union has been blessed with four children, viz.: Minnie, William, Elmer and John. He holds the political views of the democrats, and is a member of the German Lutheran church.

LUKE WHEELER was born in Barnstead, Belknap county, N. H., September 7, 1838, and is the fifth of the eight children born to Hazen and Jane (Jewett) Wheeler, both natives of New Hampshire, the former born at Salem, and the latter at Barnstead, where she still resides at the ripe old age of ninety-two years. Our subject attended the public schools until fifteen years of age, after which he spent six months at the academy at Pittsfield, and the same length of time at Gilmanton. He then went to Muscatine county, Iowa, where he was engaged in farming for two years and a half, after which he returned east, going to Boston, Mass., where he was engaged in the produce business until September 19, 1881. At that date he came again to Iowa and settled at Westfield, where for the next five years he was engaged in buying and selling stock. He then opened a general store which he has been conducting ever since.

February 22, 1865, he married Angie M., daughter of James and Betsy N. Hodgdon, of Barnstead, N. H. Mrs. Wheeler has been postmistress at Westfield for the past seven years. Mr. Wheeler always votes the republican ticket, and in religious matters is a member of the Congregational church.

WILLIAM MILCHRIST, attorney, Sioux City, was born on the Isle of Man in 1846, but came to America with his parents when he was but one year of age, and located in Peoria county, Ill. His parents soon removed to Stark county, Ill., where he received his education. He studied law with his brother and attended law school at Chicago, and was admitted to the bar in 1875. He first began practice at Storm Lake, Iowa, and in 1887 removed to Sioux City, where he now has a reputation as an able and industrious attorney. He is a Mason and a member of the Chapter.

LOHR & LOHR, attorneys at law, Sioux City. These rising young attorneys, successors to the firm of Wigton & Lohr, are brothers, sons of Peter and Anna E. (Apel) Lohr, who migrated from Blankenheim in the electorate of Hesse Cassel, in 1851 and 1852, respectively, and removed to Osage, Mitchell county, Iowa, in May, 1856, where the father was, until May, 1890, a furniture dealer, when he was succeeded by another son, Frank S. Lohr, born November 13, 1862.

William F. is the senior member of the firm, and was born August 25, 1854, at Norwalk, Ohio. He is a graduate of the collegiate and law departments of the State university, and was admitted to practice by the supreme court of Iowa, in June, 1888, and entered into the practice of his profession



in December of that year, at Sioux City, Iowa, and has since continued, having been in partnership at first with E. D. Wigton.

Frederick W. Lohr, the junior member, was born at Osage, Iowa, January 23, 1866. He is also a graduate of the State university, having finished his course in the collegiate department in June, 1888, and in the law department in June, 1890. He began practice in August, 1890, entering into partnership with his brother at that time. They are both young men of ability, and will persevere in their chosen profession until success is theirs. W. F. Lohr entered the State university in 1874, but owing to failing health was not graduated with his class. He spent some time in Dakota on account of his health, and was in the government service nearly four years, at Washington and elsewhere. He re-entered the University in January, 1887, and was graduated from both departments in June, 1888. They have two brothers, George C. (born August 2, 1856), and Charles H. (born February 27, 1859), in the drug business at Estelline, South Dakota, the firm name being also Lohr & Lohr. George C. is postmaster, and Charles H. is one of the county commissioners of Hamlin county, S. Dak.

H. F. HOGAN, plumber and gas-fitter, Sioux City, is a native of Ireland, and came to America with his parents when seven years old. They settled in Chicago, and our subject was reared in that city, where he commenced to learn the plumbing business when twelve years of age. He came to Sioux City in 1872, and was the first plumber here. He was married in this city to Ellen T., daughter of John Kelly. Mr. Hogan has been successful in his line of business, and this success is due to his own efforts. He owns considerable property here and also in Chicago. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and an independent democrat in politics.

V. C. SHERMAN, attorney at law, Sioux City, is a native of Wisconsin. He was born in 1862. He received a liberal education in his native state, and began the study of law in Sioux City in 1883, with Mr. O. J. Taylor. He was admitted to the bar in 1885, and has since been engaged in the practice of his profession. He entered into partnership with L. M. Kean in 1889. January 20, 1891, he married Miss Leora M., daughter of Capt. and Mrs. R. J. Chase, of Sioux City.

STURGES BROS., harness manufacturers, Sioux City. These brothers, E. F. and C. L. Sturges, are natives of Illinois, and came west with their parents, settling in Cedar county, Iowa. At the age of thirteen years they learned the harness trade of their father, who is at present mayor of Mechanicsville, Iowa, and who has been in the harness business for thirty years. Of a family of six sons all followed the vocation of their father, and are engaged in the manufacture of harness. E. F. came to Sioux City in 1885, and was employed as agent for L. Humbert. His brother joined him here



later, and they entered into business for themselves. They employ two men and give their own time and labor to their trade.

GEORGE MARTIN, contractor, Sioux City, was born in New York state, April 23, 1838. At the age of twenty-three years he learned the carpentering trade, which he followed for eleven years at Le Mars, Cedar Falls, and different places throughout the state of Iowa. He came to Sioux City in May, 1887. He has built the Booge tenement house, the Hess residence and many other buildings throughout the city. Mr. Martin has been twice married, his first wife having been a New York lady. The second time he married a Sioux City lady, by whom was born one child, a daughter. Mr. Martin has been quite successful in business, and has been in constant demand for building since he came to Sioux City.

J. A. HARRIS, plumber, agent for Spence hot water heater, Sioux City, son of John A. and Mary (Pressinger) Harris, was born in Newark, N. J., in 1848. His father was a native of London, England, and his mother of New York. At the age of fifteen he became an apprentice to the plumbing and gas fitting business and has followed that vocation since that time. He first engaged in business for himself in Newark, N. J., in 1880, and two years later removed his business to Orange, N. J. He came to Iowa in 1887 and settled in Sioux City in 1889. He was married in 1870 to Susie Edwards (now deceased). Five children were born to them—three sons and two daughters. The eldest daughter died at the age of three months. His sons are members of the Baptist church. He is a member of the order of Odd Fellows; politically he is a republican. He is an exempt member of the fire department of Newark, N. J.

H. H. McLAURY, attorney at law, Sioux City, son of H. W. and Anna A. McLaury, is a native of New York state, where he was born in 1856. He received an academic education, and was admitted to practice at the bar in O'Brien county, Iowa, in 1884. In 1889 he came to Sioux City. Ever since its organization Mr. McLaury has been with the Iowa Loan & Improvement company as attorney. He practices general law, and was admitted to the practice of law in New York. He has been engaged in teaching, farming and the newspaper business. He is a member of the U. P. church, the Knights of Pythias, and votes the republican ticket.

GEORGE A. MILLER, contractor, Sioux City, is a native of Illinois, and was born in Stark county, that state, in 1856. He received his education at La Salle and Marshall, Ill. He came to Sioux City in January, 1888, and was for a time engaged with Mr. Cox. With him he assisted in the construction of the Corn Palace of 1888, the Tollerton & Stetson building, the Sack county court-house, and aided in building and decorating the Corn Palace train that went to Washington at the time of Harrison's inauguration.



Mr. Miller is now in business alone. Among other buildings he has constructed are W. A. Keifer's residence, Byam & Jackson Tile Works, and the buildings at Riverside Park.

T. A. THOMPSON, treasurer of the Reliance Trust company, is a native of Elgin, Ill., where he was born in 1859. He was educated at Ann Arbor, Mich. For the past eight years he has been identified with the northwest, and in 1888 came to Sioux City and organized the Reliance Trust company, which represented a capital stock of \$100,000, but has since been increased to \$250,000, prominent eastern capitalists being largely interested in the business. Mr. Thompson is a thorough business man, a gentleman in every respect, calculated to make a success out of the already prosperous business, of which he is the head.

J. HERMANN, physician and surgeon, Sioux City, was born in Dubuque, Iowa. He was reared in Chicago, and attended various schools. He graduated from a Chicago Homeopathic college, and practiced first in Quasqueton and Waterloo, Iowa, and for one year in Chicago. He came to Sioux City in 1889, and has rooms in the Metropolitan block. Dr. Hermann is of the homeopathic school of physicians, and has received a fair patronage from the people of Sioux City.

AUGUST EGERS, physician and surgeon. Among the prominent young physicians of Sioux City is Dr. Eggers, a native of Norway, and born in 1862. His parents were August Ditlew and Cato (van Kervel) Eggers, natives of Norway, where the former died, in 1888. He graduated from Christiania university, in Norway, in December, 1889, and then came to America, landing here February 2, 1890. He first practiced his profession here, having, according to the laws of his native country, studied seven years. He began the practice of his profession in Sioux City in April, 1890. Dr. Eggers is the only Norwegian physician in Sioux City.

Dr. WILLIAM JEPSON. Among the young physicians of Sioux City who have come prominently to the front in the practice of their profession is Dr. William Jepson. He was born at Aarhus, Denmark, June 29, 1863, and is the eldest of three living children of a family of nine. His eldest brother, George, is at present a practicing attorney and justice of the peace in Sioux City, while his younger brother, Christian, is in college. At the age of seven he came with his parents to America, settling at Seymour, Iowa. When ten years of age his father died, leaving his education to the fostering care of his mother and his own endeavors.

At the age of seventeen he began the study of medicine with Dr. Earnest, of Seymour. After studying in the office of that gentleman for two years, he entered the medical department of the State university of Iowa, where he attended lectures during the winter sessions for three years, the summer



months being spent in study with Dr. Middleton, of Davenport, Iowa. During his second year at this university, he was honored by being appointed assistant to the professor of physiology, while during his third year he was assistant demonstrator of anatomy.

In March, 1886, he graduated from this institution, after which he immediately located in Oakland, Neb., where he began his professional career with much success, but being desirous of larger fields for work, at the end of six months he moved to Sioux City, where he has since resided.

In September, 1890, he went to Philadelphia to perfect his studies in the hospitals of that city, remaining there until May, 1891. At the commencement of the Jefferson Medical college, in April, 1891, the degree of doctor of medicine was again conferred upon him by that institution, and the University of Pennsylvania conferred the same degree upon him at its commencement in May, 1891. Dr. Jepson is professor of anatomy, and assistant in clinical surgery, and secretary of the medical faculty of the University of the Northwest. He is also visiting surgeon to St. Joseph's hospital, as well as coroner of Woodbury county. He is a member of the Sioux City Medical, Missouri Valley Medical and the State Medical societies. December 21, 1886, he married Miss Beatrice Baker, of Le Mars, Iowa, and three children have blessed this happy union, two of whom are now living.

F. E. GILL, attorney at law, Sioux City, a son of Joseph and Mary Gill, was born at Philadelphia, Pa., in 1865, but when only a year and a half old his parents moved to Manchester, Iowa. He is a graduate of the State university of Iowa, having finished the curriculum of that institution in 1889. In August, 1889, he came to Sioux City, and is engaged in the practice of general law. Mr. Gill, who is a leader in politics, is a republican and a fine speaker.

KRIDLER & FLACK, hardware dealers, Sioux City. The members of this firm are W. H. Kridler, of Illinois, and John D. Flack. The latter was born in Germany, in 1865. He came to Sioux City in November, 1888, and opened the present place of business. For five years Mr. Flack clerked in a clothing store, and afterward was employed in the hardware business. Our subject superintends and manages the entire business of the firm. He has been very successful for a young man, and is straightforward and honest in all his business transactions. He is a member of the Turners organization.

C. H. MARTIN, dealer in pianos and organs, Sioux City, was born in central Ohio. He came to Sioux City in 1886, as manager, at Sioux City, of a branch of Lyon & Healy's music house, Chicago, and served in that capacity till 1889, at which time he purchased the business from Lyon & Healy, and is now proprietor of his "Steinway Hall" music house, in the Jandt & Tompkins block, and is the principal dealer in pianos and organs in Sioux City,



and is sole agent for Steinway, Weber, A. R. Chase, Fischer, Decker, Newby & Evans, and Martin pianos, and Clough & Warren, and Story & Clark organs. He is president of the C. H. Martin Co., of St. Paul, Minn., which company was organized August 1, 1890. He is the patentee and manufacturer of the celebrated Martin Piano Trucks, with a factory located at Sioux City. He employs the "K. P." band three months, or during the summer season, to give open air concerts in front of Steinway Hall, which entertainments are greatly appreciated by the people.

RAGNVALD KREFTING, chemist and druggist, is a native of Norway. He was educated in Norway university and in Germany, and graduated from the University of Christiania. He came to Sioux City in November, 1887, and began business in his present location February 4, 1888. He employs three men. Mr. Krefting is a practical chemist, having had practical experience in that branch since he was fourteen years old, and he has had sixteen years' experience in the drug business.

L. P. KNOS, druggist and chemist, Sioux City, is a native of Sweden, and was born December 26, 1859. He was educated in his native country, and commenced the study of pharmacy in 1875, and in 1880 graduated at Stockholm, Sweden. He came to America in 1881, and located in Des Moines, and was examined and passed by the Board of Pharmacy, of Iowa. Mr. Knos came to Sioux City in 1888, and was engaged one year as a clerk, and then took possession of his present business place, corner of Pearl and Sixth streets. He is a member of the Lutheran church.

L. M. KEAN, attorney at law, Sioux City, is a native of Albemarle county, Va. He was born January 11, 1856. He received his academic education at the private school of Dr. C. L. C. Minor and at the Episcopal high school of Virginia, near Alexandria, and at the University of Virginia. He is also a graduate of the law department of the University of Virginia, having graduated in 1877. He practiced his profession at Lynchburg, Va., from July, 1877, until October, 1887, in partnership with his father, R. G. H. Kean, a prominent member of the Virginia bar. Mr. Kean came to Sioux City in October, 1887, and in February, 1889, formed a partnership with Mr. V. C. Sherman, which is still in existence. He is engaged in the practice of corporation and commercial law.

CARTER & BROWN, attorneys at law, Sioux City. John R. Carter is a native of the state of New York. He graduated from the Boston University School of Law in 1885, and removed to Sioux City in the fall of the same year. He was admitted to the bar in Iowa in 1886, and commenced practice with J. P. Blood, of the firm of Blood & Carter. In April, 1887, he entered into partnership with A. D. Tollefson, of the firm of Tollefson & Carter. In August, 1889, the firm was changed to Tollefson, Carter & Brown, and in



July, 1890, the firm became Carter & Brown, the present firm, Mr. Tollefson retiring.

J. M. Brown is a native of Wayne county, Ind., and came to Iowa with his parents when three years of age, and has lived in the state ever since. He graduated from the academical department of Simpson college at Indianola, Iowa, in 1877, and two years later was admitted to the bar at the same place, and went to Guthrie county, same state, where he practiced his profession for six years. In the fall of 1886 he removed to Sioux City, and for a time was a member of the law firm of Magill & Brown. Afterward he formed a partnership with J. R. Carter, and is now a member of the firm of Carter & Brown, engaged in a general law practice.

RANDALL & NEWCOMB, civil engineers, Sioux City. The individual members of this firm are C. D. Randall, of Flint, Mich., and J. N. Newcomb, of Winnipeg, Canada. Mr. Randall came to Sioux City in 1885, and Mr. Newcomb in 1888. Mr. Newcomb is a graduate of Royal Military college, Kingston, Ont., and has been engaged in engineering since 1888. The firm are engaged in general engineering business.

T. F. H. SPRENG, physician, Sioux City, is a native of Ohio. He was educated at Northwestern college, Naperville, Ill., and commenced the study of medicine in 1877. In 1879 he graduated from Hahnemann Medical college, Chicago, and from March, of that year, to March, 1880, he was house physician and surgeon to the Hahnemann hospital, Chicago, and the three succeeding years he was the associate of Prof. A. E. Small, M. D., president of the Hahnemann Medical college and hospital. He afterward practiced in Buchanan, Mich., for five years, and came to Sioux City in 1889, and ranks with the best physicians of the city. He is a member of the American Institute of Homœopathy, a member of the Hahnemann Medical Society of Iowa, and is, at present, its vice-president, and is president of the Woodbury County Homœopathic Medical Society. He is a member of the order of Knight Templars, and belongs to the Congregational church.

WILLIAM W. SOULE, attorney at law, Sioux City, is a son of Charles S. and Ellen Frances Soulé. Mr. Soulé's ancestors, who were natives of Maine and New York at the time of the Rebellion, took part in that war, and the war of 1812. This rising young lawyer was born at Beaver Dam, Dodge county, Wis., in 1861. He was educated at the public schools, and attended Coe college, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and began the study of law when a boy, being admitted to the bar September 6, 1883. He studied under J. W. Taylor, of Canton, Dak. For two years and four months Mr. Soulé held the position of police judge of this city. He is among the foremost of the young lawyers of the city, and takes an ardent interest in the doings of the democratic party, and was chairman of the county central committee when twenty-



one years of age. In June, 1886, he married Miss Marion E. Frisbie, of Sioux City, and they have two children—a son four years of age, and an infant daughter.

HOWARD S. BAKER, born June 20, 1861, is among the enterprising and successful young men of Sioux City. He is a native of Syracuse, N. Y. He came to Sioux City about six years ago, and engaged in the drug business, retiring in 1888, after which he was one of the organizers of the American National bank, of Sioux City. Mr. Baker is engaged in the mortgage and loan business in the Chamber of Commerce building; he is also a member of the Chamber of Commerce. June 10, 1886, he married Mary G. Childs, of Syracuse, N. Y. In political matters he is a republican.

C. FRED GOULD is a native of Massachusetts, and was born in 1863. He was educated in Philadelphia, and graduated from the College of Pennsylvania, in 1886. As his grandfather, father and uncle had all been dentists, Mr. Gould followed in their footsteps, and fitted himself for that profession. He came to Sioux City in July, 1889. Mr. Gould is a rising young dentist, and has an exceedingly large practice.

W. E. BOSSHARD, druggist, Sioux City, was born in Wisconsin in 1863. He attended Wisconsin college at La Crosse, and first engaged in the drug business at Elroy in 1883. He came to Sioux City in 1888, and opened his present place of business in the Opera House block, in partnership with Mr. Burdin. This partnership existed for a year and a quarter, when Mr. Bosshard bought out his partner, and is now conducting the business alone, with the assistance of three men who are employed by him. While not a college graduate, Mr. Bosshard is a careful, practical, thoroughgoing druggist and business man.

C. B. FRENCH, JR., son of C. B. and Maria L. French, is a native of Illinois, and was born in 1862. He is a nephew of A. Z. French (deceased), a prominent early pioneer of this state, and a large land owner. Our subject was educated at Oberlin, Ohio. He immigrated to the west in 1887, and engaged in the banking business in Wayne county, Neb., and was assistant cashier of the bank there, but has since become president, and is principal stockholder in the Winside State bank, of Winside, Neb., a thriving bank, with a capital of \$30,000, in a good town. Mr. French was assistant cashier in the National Bank of Sioux City, which has a capital of \$1,000,000, but has recently sold his interest. His brother, B. T. French, is in the real estate business. C. B. French owns considerable city property in Sioux City. In 1888 he married Minnie F. Skeel, of Hennepin, Ill., and they have two children.

U. G. WHITNEY, attorney at law, Sioux City, was born in Hardin county, Iowa, in 1864. He was educated in the common schools, and was then sent to Cornell college, Iowa. He entered law school in the fall of 1889, and



graduated at Drake university, at Des Moines, in the spring of 1890. He is engaged in the practice of general law. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias organization, and attends the Congregational church. Mr. Whitney is among the rising young lawyers of Sioux City, and is held in high esteem by all who know him. Politically he is a republican.

**INDEPENDENT LUMBER COMPANY**, Sioux City. This company is a new one, having located here in the year 1889. The members are S. Barrow and J. H. Valteau. The lumber belonging to this firm is sold by car-load lots, and consists of lumber from the Minnesota, Wisconsin and Iowa forests. Although a new organization, this firm has received a goodly patronage, and with its enterprising members, success awaits it.

**C. H. CLARK**, proprietor of the Northwestern Business college, Sioux City, is a native of New York state, but his early life was spent in Illinois. He was educated in the public schools of Woodstock and the Normal school at Danville, Ill. He graduated in penmanship and completed the business course at Quincy, Ill. For two years he was in San Antonio, Tex., one year in Missouri, and also at Quincy, Ill., as instructor in penmanship and book-keeping. As a penman Mr. Clark stands high in his profession. At the International Fair association, San Antonio, Texas, 1889, he won the gold medal, which gave him the honor of being the finest penman in the south.

Mr. Clark was married to Miss Bessie Smallwood, of San Antonio, May 17, 1890, and took charge of the Northwestern Business college the following June. He is a member of the Baptist church and the Y. M. C. A.

**DR. GUY C. RICH**, Sioux City, was born at Saratoga Springs, N. Y., in 1861. After completing his course in the common schools, he utilized the advantages afforded by the high school of his native town, and in 1880 began the study of dentistry. In 1882 he graduated from the Pennsylvania college of Dental Surgery. In the meantime he had been studying medicine, and after finishing his course in dental surgery, he entered Jefferson Medical college at Philadelphia, from which he graduated in 1885. From 1885 to 1887 he was engaged in practicing his profession at Mount Sinai hospital, New York city. He came to Sioux City in 1889, where he is engaged in practicing his profession, and is a prominent young physician. Politically he is a republican.

**H. WEBER**, dealer in meats, Sioux City, was born in Germany, August 4, 1849. He is a son of Henry and Elizabeth Weber, the former a farmer. Our subject was left an orphan at six years of age, and remained in Germany until nineteen years old (spring of 1868), at which time he came to America. He worked on a farm near Davenport, Iowa, and remained there nine months. He then went to Lansing, Iowa, where he remained nineteen years. He came to Sioux City in 1888, and entered into the meat market business. In



1874 he was joined in marriage to Elizabeth Ofterdinger, and one child, Bertha, has been born to them. Mr. Weber has been successful in his business. He is a member of the order of United Workmen, and is democratic in his political views.

SIMS BROTHERS, editors of Leeds "Leader," Sioux City. This firm consists of two brothers, H. F. Sims and W. W. Sims. The former was born in Illinois in 1865. For ten years he has been a resident of Iowa, but came to Woodbury county in July, 1890. He has been in the newspaper business eleven years, and was formerly editor of the Monona county "Gazette," published at Onawa, Iowa, and afterward of the Hartington "Herald," Neb.

W. W. Sims was born in Alabama in 1859, and has been in this branch of business for two years. They are the proprietors of the Leeds "Leader," a weekly paper with a circulation of 1,000. It was started at Leeds, July 17, 1890, and with such enterprising young men at its head, success awaits it. Both are members of the K. of P.

THE HANFORD PRODUCE COMPANY, Sioux City, was incorporated May 9, 1890, representing a capital stock of \$50,000, A. S. Hanford being president, John Stough, vice-president, W. D. Hanford, secretary, all of whom are directors, as is also Alexander Day, of Holyoke, Mass. A. S. Hanford, the founder of this company, built the present building in Sioux City in the fall of 1888, having branch houses at Centerville and Correctionville, Iowa, and Mankato, Minn. Some fifty to seventy-five men are employed by this company to carry on its business, buying and selling butter, eggs and poultry, the markets for which are in the east and west.

L. J. HERZOG, the "Royal Tailor," is a native of Austria. He came to America in 1879. Since the early age of fourteen years, he has been employed in the tailoring business, and is a graduate of Mitchell's Cutting school of New York. Mr. Herzog came to Sioux City a year ago, and occupies the Badgerow building. He gives employment to some twenty men, employing two cutters besides himself. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias.

GEORGE A. STAEBLER was born in Le Mars in 1861. He is a contractor of ten years' experience. He was joined in marriage to Maggie Hann, of Le Mars, and one child, Rosa, has been born to them. He is a member of the Evangelical church, and belongs to the Odd Fellows order. He gives his entire time and attention to his business interests, which are principally at Leeds.

REV. E. W. FOWLER is a native of St. Louis, Mo., and was born October 23, 1860. He was educated at the St. Louis university, until reaching the age of fifteen years, when he entered St. Charles university, at Baltimore. He afterward attended college at Niagara Falls, and then took a seminary course



at St. Francis, Milwaukee. His first appointment was as assistant to St. Patrick's church, Dubuque. He was afterward appointed pastor of a church in Osage, Iowa, where he labored four years. From there he came to Sioux City in June, 1890, and took charge of St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church. This church is a handsome brick structure, erected at a cost of \$40,000.

E. H. GILMORE, of the firm of Gilmore & Co., proprietors of "The Fair," Sioux City, has been identified with the business interests of this place since September 13, 1889. They are located at 320 Fourth street. E. H. Gilmore has been a prominent salesman for many years, and is superintendent and general manager of the company in Sioux City, and its success is, to a large extent, due to his business tact and honest dealing.

PROF. ERNEST T. BEHR is a son of Ernest and Laura (Rishpler) Behr, and was born in Dresden, Saxony, September 22, 1861. At an early age he began to follow the profession of his father—fresco painting—so his father sent him to a school of arts, from which he graduated in his twentieth year. At that time he went to Austria-Hungary, thence to Germany and Prussia, visiting various important places of art, spending five years and four months in these and other European countries. He then came to America, located in Chicago, engaged in the service of the Phillipson Decorative company, and was sent by them to do historical and decorative painting on the capitol at Springfield, Ill., and did finishing work on the best theaters and churches in Chicago. He also did work in the cathedrals at Dubuque, Iowa.

He came to Sioux City in 1886, and opened an office, and during the period that he has been a resident here, has done work on many of Sioux City's handsomest houses and business blocks, among them the Iowa Savings bank, the First National bank, Northwestern National bank, the Massachusetts block, the residences of A. S. Garretson, James A. Jackson, Joseph Sampson, T. J. Stone, L. Desparois and many more. He is a member of the Unitarian church, the Lieder-Kranz and the K. of P. order. For more than two years he has been connected with the late Conservatory of Music and School of Art of this city, where he taught drawing and painting.

HERBERT C. JOHNSON, inspector of sewer construction, Sioux City, was born in Delaware county, N. Y., October 26, 1850, and is a son of Griswold and Mary (Cook) Johnson, the former a native of Connecticut, and the latter of England, who came to this country when twelve years old; both are still living in New York state. Mr. Johnson received his education in the common schools of Delaware county, and at Delaware Literary institute. Graduates from the latter institution were permitted to enter college in the sophomore class. In 1876 Mr. Johnson left his native state, and settled at Norway, Benton county, Iowa, where he remained for three years, then removed to Storm Lake, Iowa, where he resided until his removal to Sioux



City in 1887. During his residence in Storm Lake he followed various occupations, among which were general merchandise for two years, served as deputy sheriff and wrote some insurance. Since coming to Sioux City he has been employed by the city as above stated. Mr. Johnson is a member of the A. F. & A. M., and politically gives his support to the republican party. In 1874 he was united in marriage, at Franklin, N. Y., to Miss Gertrude Rikard, a native of that county. This union has been blessed with the following children: Stanley M., Leone, Ray (deceased) and Neva.

ALEXANDER FIFFE, foreman of the Sioux City engine works foundry, was born April 15, 1852, in the county of Forfarshire, Scotland. At the age of fourteen years he was apprenticed to the Cox Brothers Co., which had foundry works at Dundee, Scotland. There he served for six years at his trade. In 1872 he left Scotland for America, and settled in Ottawa county, Canada, where he worked as journeyman for two years, then crossed over to Detroit, Mich., where he worked for one year. He remained in northern Michigan until 1880, then went to Chicago, Ill., and engaged with Fraser & Chalmers (foundrymen), where he worked for six years. He then established business in his own name at the corner of Center avenue and Fifteenth street, Chicago, where he conducted work for two years, but finding competition too sharp, closed business, sold out, and removed to Des Moines, Iowa, taking charge of the Eagle Iron works conducted by the Perkins Co., but soon was offered the position of foreman of the Sioux City Engine works foundry, which he promptly accepted, some time in 1888. He married Miss Nyda, daughter of Frank Kennedy, of Jackson, Mich. He is a member of the A. O. U. W., which order he joined at Sioux City, January 1, 1891.

M. ELLIS WILSON, secretary of the Boston Real Estate and Trust Company, Sioux City, was born April 20, 1864, in Wayne county, Ohio, a son of L. Wilson, who was a native of the same state, and Sarah (Miller) Wilson, a native of Pennsylvania, who were married January 1, 1863. Our subject, who was their only child, after attending the public schools, entered the Baldwin university at Berea, Cuyahoga county, Ohio. Here he remained one year, then entered Duff's Commercial college, Pittsburgh, Pa., graduating in the class of 1885. He then engaged with Fox Brothers, of Hayesville, Ohio, in general merchandising, but after six months he made up his mind to try his fortune in the west, so, in 1886, removed to Storm Lake, Buena Vista county, Iowa, where he engaged with H. S. Ballou & Co., the predecessor of the Ballou Banking Co. In April, 1887, this firm opened a branch in Sioux City, and in 1889 Mr. Wilson removed to Sioux City, where he has since been. In April, 1890, a number of the stockholders of the Ballou Banking Co. organized the Boston Real Estate & Trust Co., and Mr. Wilson was chosen as secretary.



JAMES H. MEANS, dealer in agricultural implements, Menville, was born in Kosciusko county, Ind., December 9, 1853, and is a son of Otho and Catharine (Crouse) Means, the father being a native of Virginia, of Scotch-Irish descent, while the mother was a native of Pennsylvania, of German descent. The father is now living in retirement in Shelby county, Iowa, his wife having died in January, 1885; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church. James H. lived in Indiana until twelve years of age, when he came with his parents to Johnson county, Iowa, in 1865, and resided with them until he was twenty-two years of age. He then purchased a farm in Pottawattamie county, Iowa, on which he resided about five years, then went into the implement business at Shelby, Iowa, which he continued four years, when he came to Woodbury county in 1885. He purchased 480 acres of land in Menville township, which he farmed until the spring of 1890, when he rented his farm and went into the implement business in Menville. In politics Mr. Means affiliates with the republican party, and has been school director, also township trustee. He is a member of the Masonic order.

FRANCIS B. ALLAN (deceased) was a farmer and stock-raiser on section four, Menville township. He was born in Pittsburgh, Pa., in 1830, a son of Robert and Anna (Leslie) Allan, both natives of Scotland. The father was by occupation a weaver, but spent the latter part of his days in retirement in Westmoreland county, Pa., where he died about 1875. His mother is still living and has reached the age of ninety years. Both parents were members of the Covenanter church.

Francis B. was reared in Pittsburgh, and there received a common-school education. He went with his parents to Westmoreland county when they moved, and there resided with them until 1856, when he engaged in farming for himself, following that pursuit in that county until 1884, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa. He purchased 294 acres of land on section four, Menville township, where he continued farming until his death, which occurred November 22, 1889. November 27, 1859, Mr. Allan married Sarah Pace, and to them were born six children: Margaret P., Robert, George J., Anna B., Mattie M. and Clara E. He was a member of the United Presbyterian church, as is also his wife. Upon his death the son Robert took charge of the farm, which he still continues to operate. He is a republican in politics, secretary of the school board, and a member of the Farmers' Alliance. Mrs. Allan is a daughter of David and Margaret (Woods) Pace, the former a native of England and the latter of the north of Ireland. Her father was by occupation a gardener and fruit grower, which business he carried on in Allegheny county, Pa., until his death, in March, 1879; his wife died in 1864. Mr. Pace came to America in 1822, and soon after, located in Allegheny county. Both he and wife were members of the United Presbyterian church.



JOHN F. BUTTERS, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section thirty-six, Moville township, was born in Jackson county, Iowa, May 10, 1846, and is a son of John S. and Eunice (Grace) Butters. His father was a native of New York, of Scotch descent, and his mother was born in Pennsylvania, of German descent. John S. Butters farmed in Jackson county, Iowa, until his death, which occurred in 1878, having come to Iowa about the year 1841; his wife is still living, and resides at Algona, Kossuth county, Iowa, a member of the Christian church, as was her husband. John F. Butters was born and reared on a farm, receiving his education at the district schools. He continued to reside with and assist his parents on the farm until the spring of 1864, when he enlisted in Company I, Twelfth Iowa regiment. He took part in the battles of Tupelo, Miss., Nashville, Spanish Fort, and Blakely, La. He was wounded in the battle of Tupelo, and honorably discharged January 26, 1866. He then returned home, where he remained two years, then engaged in farming for himself until 1869, when he moved to Jones county, Iowa, and farmed there until 1880; at that date he located in Woodbury county, and resided for two years in Grant township, then purchased 400 acres of land in Moville township, where he has since lived. Mr. Butters makes a specialty of fine Galloway cattle, and has sixty head on his farm at present, and also keeps a good grade of horses and hogs.

March 26, 1868, he married Louisa Moyer, and to them have been born four children: Osce, Elsie, Stella and Anna. He is a republican, a member of the I. O. O. F. and Farmers' Alliance. Mrs. Butters is a daughter of Levi and Sophia (Moyer) Meyers, whose names were afterward changed to Moyer. Both parents were natives of Ohio, and of German descent. Levi Moyer engaged in farming, excepting the years 1851, 1852 and 1853, until his death, which occurred at Galena, Ill., in 1856, the result of an accident. His wife is still living, and resides at Maquoketa, Iowa. In March, 1851, he went to California and was engaged in prospecting and gold mining until May, 1854, when he returned to Ohio, then moved with his family to Jackson county, Iowa, in 1855. He was a member of the Presbyterian church, and his wife is a member of the Baptist church.

WILBUR S. METCALF, farmer, residing on section twenty-seven, Moville township, was born in Steuben county, N. Y., in 1854, a son of Mendel L. and Rachel (Munks) Metcalf, the father a native of New York, of English descent, the mother of Pennsylvania, of German and Irish descent. His father was a farmer in West Fork township, Woodbury county, having come to the county in 1855; his death occurred in 1884, his wife having died in 1871; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Wilbur S. came from Steuben county, N. Y., to Woodbury county with his parents when one year old, and remained with them until twenty years of age, receiving



such an education as was to be had in the district schools. At the age of twenty he engaged in farming for himself. In 1875 he went to Washington territory, where he resided two years, working at clearing timber land and logging. In June, 1877, he returned to Woodbury county and purchased eighty acres of land, where he now resides, having since added eighty-five acres, all of which was in a wild state, but which he has now well improved. He casts his suffrage with the republican party, and has been road supervisor, school director and secretary. In 1880 he married Hattie E. Baker, and they have four children: Joanna B., Harlin P., Maria P. and Thomas W. Mr. and Mrs. Metcalf are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

A. J. VARVEL, farmer, P. O. Correctionville, is a son of Daniel and Margaret Varvel, and was born in Jones county, Iowa, July 11, 1842. His father was a native of Kentucky and his mother of New York. He attended the common schools of Jones county until nineteen years of age, when he finished his education in a college in Delaware county, where he was in school one year. In 1862 he went to Wisconsin, where he worked in the pineries one year, after which he went to Denver, Colo., where he engaged in freighting groceries from Omaha. He then came back to Jones county and farmed for his father until the spring of 1869, when he moved to Kedron township, Woodbury county, where he now resides. September 5, 1868, Mr. Varvel married Nellie, daughter of Seth and Eliza Peck, and to them is born one child, named Minnie. Politically Mr. Varvel is a democrat and a strong advocate of prohibition.

LEONARD KOENIG, one of the leading farmers of Plymouth county, was born in Germany, February 28, 1827, a son of Ulrich and Mary Koenig, also of Germany. He attended school there until ten years of age, when he came with his parents to America, settling in Baltimore, Md., where he engaged in gardening until 1869. He then removed to Plymouth township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he bought eighty acres of land, and has since carried on general farming. He has added to his farm, and now owns 750 acres of land. Mr. Koenig married Miss Mary, daughter of Russell Strickstra, of Germany, in February, 1850, and they are the parents of nine children: Annie, William, Dora, Sarah, John, Matilda, George, Philip and Henry. In politics he is a democrat, and was elected by that party to the board of county commissioners, which position he has held six years. He has also filled the offices of township trustee and school director. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the Evangelical church.

ALEXANDER ELLIOTT, farmer, Sioux City, is a son of Robert and Sarah (McLeon) Elliott, and was born in Ireland, August 14, 1828. His parents were of Scotch descent and members of the Presbyterian church. His father, who was a farmer, died in 1863, and his mother two years later. Alexander



Elliott is one of the old settlers of Woodbury county, having come here before there was a frame house where Sioux City now stands. The prairie was then nothing but wild land, and the deer and wolves were then roaming all around. Prairie fires did great damage too, our subject alone having had between 300 and 400 tons of hay swept away by them. He was educated in Ireland, where he remained and assisted his father with the farm work until he attained his majority. In 1850 he came to America and farmed in New York until 1856, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 320 acres of land in section twenty-nine, Floyd township, where he now resides, to which he has since added 1,280 acres, and is engaged in a very extensive manner in farming and stock-raising.

February 19, 1863, he married Harriet E. Todd, of Sioux City, and to them have been born nine children, namely: Mary, Carrie H., Eddie R., Sarah, Alexander, John, Harriet, George and Frank. In religious matters Mr. Elliott holds to the faith of the Presbyterians; in politics he is a republican, and has been treasurer, trustee and school director.

EDWIN P. WEBSTER, an old settler, farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section twenty-one, Woodbury township, was born in Albany, N. Y., March 7, 1838, a son of Joshua and Eliza (Phillips) Webster. The father had retired from active work at the time of his death, which occurred September 9, 1878; he was of Welsh and the mother of English descent, the latter a member of the Congregational church. Edwin P. was born and reared in New York, and received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until 1856, when he came west, stopping in Omaha one year, and in Nebraska for three years. He came to Woodbury county about 1860, and located in Sioux City, residing there seven years, and then came to Woodbury township, where he bought 1,010 acres of land. May 14, 1876, he married Ellen Davis, of New York, and they have one child, Florence. Mr. Webster affiliates with the republican party, and has held the office of school director, and now holds that of treasurer of the district. Mrs. Webster is a member of the Congregational church.

JAMES S. CLARK, one of the old settlers, farmers and stock-raisers, now residing on section thirty-three, Woodbury township, was born in Lawrence county, Pa., October 21, 1841, a son of James and Margaret (Brown) Clark, both deceased. James Clark was a farmer of Irish descent, and both he and wife were members of the Union church. James S. was born and reared on a farm in Pennsylvania, and received a common-school education. He came to Woodbury county in 1860 with his parents, and resided with them until their death. He then took charge of the farm of eighty acres, and has since added 240 acres, making in all 320 acres of land. When Mr. Clark came to this county it was all wild prairie, and he has done his share in helping to



build it up. September 23, 1889, he married Annie Johnson, of Sioux City. Politically, Mr. Clark is a republican, and has held the office of supervisor. He is identified with the Methodist Episcopal church.

JOHN T. SCHWARTZ, JR., farmer, Sergeant's Bluff, is a native of Iowa, having been born in Linn county, June 23, 1855. His parents, who are now residing in Sioux City, are John and Charlotte (Laflesh) Schwartz, the former of Dutch and the latter of French descent. The father is operating a large farm, which he owns, and which is north of Sergeant's Bluff. John T. was reared on a farm, receiving such an education as he could obtain at the public schools. His parents moved to Woodbury county, when he was nine years of age, and he resided with them there until he was twenty, when he bought eighty acres of land, broke it for farming, and built a house on it. He afterward sold that and purchased the twenty acres he is now living upon, and which, being within a quarter of a mile of the corporate limits of Sioux City, has a value of not less than \$7,000.

In 1876 he married Nettie Streeter, of Harrison county, and to them three children have been born: Gertie M., Merton A. and Ervie M. The country around here was wild land when Mr. Schwartz came, and he has seen the deer and wolf running wild, and even some Indian wigwams dotting the prairies. Even Sioux City was a small place, containing only six or seven stores, and he has helped to transform this wild country to one of well cultivated farms, and has seen the extraordinary growth of Sioux City. In politics he is a democrat.

GEORGE H. DULA, farmer, Sergeant's Bluff, is a son of Alfred and Elizabeth (Watkins) Dula, of English and Scotch-Irish descent, respectively. His mother died in 1877 and his father was an invalid from then till the time of his death in 1879. George H. was born on a farm in Wilkes county, N. C., October 17, 1840, and when seven years old, went to live with some relatives in Caldwell county, same state, and there he was educated and remained until 1860, when he went north, and in 1861 enlisted at Anderson, Ind., in Company K, Indiana infantry. He was in the battles of Rich Mountain, Va., Pea Ridge, Champion Hill, the siege of Vicksburg, and the surrender at Mobile, Ala. In May, 1864, he was honorably discharged, and then went to McLean county, Ill., and taught school in different localities for a number of years. In 1868 he came to Woodbury county, and purchased forty acres of land in section thirty-one, Woodbury township, where he now resides.

He married Mary A. Woodford, September 22, 1879, and has five children: Bertha A., Addie, Lucy, Woodford and Mary. Mr. Dula, who served nearly four years in the army, and was a commissioned officer, now draws a pension, as he was badly broken down in health, from the long and severe service. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist Episcopal



church; in politics he is a republican, and has held the office of justice of the peace and school director, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

JOHN CHARLES RUTHROFF, undertaker, Smithland, is a native of Bavaria, Germany, born at Bamberg, April 9, 1846. His parents were Henry and Margaret (Reider) Ruthroff, who set out with their family for America in 1849. They settled in Chicago, where both died of cholera in 1857. At the age of thirteen, John C. Ruthroff began learning the carpenter's trade, to which he subsequently added cabinet-making. In 1861 he came to Smithland, and in the spring of 1863 he enlisted in Company L, Fourth Iowa cavalry, serving till June, 1865, in the western army. He was in the battles of La Grange, Jackson, Meridian, Guntown, Tupelo, Tallahatchie Creek and Oxford. At Tupelo he received a shell wound in the right hip. While in camp at Gravel Springs, Ala., he was detached for band duty (the only cavalry band in the service), and received a sunstroke while on duty, in February, 1865, by which he was prostrated for four months, being insensible five days. He was sent to the hospital at Jeffersonville, Ind., and from there discharged. From the effects of this injury he has never fully recovered.

Returning to Smithland, he continued building operations till 1879, when he bought out and operated a wagon-repair shop. In 1882 he began undertaking, and to this in 1887 added a furniture shop. He had completed and stocked a store, twenty by forty feet, which was totally destroyed, with a large undertaking stock, by fire in December, 1889. Nothing daunted, he built a small store the following spring, and started in to recover from his crippling loss. In religious views Mr. Ruthroff sympathizes with the Seventh Day Advent church, and is an ardent republican. In 1869 he married Charlotte, daughter of Nathaniel Edgar, whose sketch will be found in this volume. Mrs. Ruthroff was born in Green county, Wis., and is the mother of thirteen children, of whom the following are living: Josephine, Cora, Charles, Jessie, Florence, Pearl, Fay, Ardilla, Viva and Floyd, Grace, Myrtle and Leroy being deceased.

MYRON ALBERT CLARK, real estate dealer, Smithland, was born at Benton Center, Lackawanna county, Pa., August 8, 1859, and is a son of Perry and Ruth E. (Bailey) Clark, natives of Rhode Island. In 1871 the family removed to Woodbury county, settling in Little Sioux township, where they now reside. Our subject remained on the home farm until he was sixteen years of age, and then taught school until he arrived at his majority. In 1881 he engaged in the real estate and loan business, in which he has been very successful. He is a leading citizen of the town, having served as member of the school board for six years. In 1883 he was married to Tillie Hawkins, of Boone, Iowa, and their family consists of three children, namely: Clyde P., Florence M. and Harrison B. Mr. Clark takes a leading part in the councils of the republican party.



JACOB WELTE, merchant, Danbury, was born in Austria, March 16, 1843, and came to America in 1852 with his parents, who located in New Orleans. Two years later they moved to Jackson county, Ill., and here the subject of this sketch was mostly educated, and is able to speak and write both English and German. At the age of eighteen he started out to earn his own living, as a cooper, and went to Guttenberg, Iowa. He worked at his trade in Clinton and Winneshiek counties for about eighteen years, then came to Danbury, and opened a general merchandise store. His parents were Joseph and Mariana (Matt) Welte, both Germans, but who spent the latter part of their lives in this country, both having died in Iowa. In 1868 Mr. Welte married Theresa, daughter of Chris and Malburga (Sheable) Warner, and to them have been born nine children: Rosina, John, Joe, Lizzie, Jacob, Mary, Carrie, Frank and Hugo, all of whom are at home. Mr. Welte is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

MATTHEW FLOOD, farmer and stock dealer, Battle Creek, was born in county Wexford, Ireland, in 1846, and received his entire schooling in Ireland. He came to America in 1868, and located in Springfield, Ill., and was naturalized in 1878. After remaining in Illinois eight years, he came to Dallas county, Iowa, and in 1883 to Woodbury county, always engaged as a farmer. His parents, Matthew and Kate (Furlong) Flood, were Irish, and are both deceased. In 1871 the subject of this sketch married Bridget Diskin, whose parents, Michael and Mary (Cusic) Diskin, are both dead. He has five children: Mary Ellen, Katie, Maggie, Mattie and John. All are members of the Catholic church. Mr. Flood is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. He has a farm of 320 acres, all under cultivation, on which he raises mostly corn. At the present time (1890) he has 100 head of cattle and 200 head of hogs.

ADOLPHUS HUFFMAN, farmer, Anthon, was born in Germany, January 20, 1848, and there attended school. At the age of twenty-three years he came to America and located in Linn county, Iowa, where he remained eight years, then moved to Shelby county, and from there to Woodbury county, in 1883, and located on the farm in Morgan township, where he still resides. His parents, George and Anna Huffman, were Germans, both now deceased. He is the fifth of six children, and with one brother the only ones of his family who came to America. In 1876 he married Barbara, daughter of Godfrey and Annie Irion, who were Germans. They have two children, Fred W. and Charles G., and belong to the Lutheran church. Mr. Huffman's farm consists of 400 acres, 300 of which he cultivates. He is engaged extensively in buying and selling live stock.

CHRISTOPHER CAMARIGG, farmer, Correctionville, is a native of Switzerland, where he was born June 27, 1837. His father, Flish Camarigg, was born in



1811; his mother's name was Dorothy Camarigg. He came to America in 1847, and after spending one year in Burlington, Wis., he settled in Trenton township, Waupun P. O., Dodge county, the same state. In 1875 he moved to Clinton, Iowa, nine years later to Cushing, same state, and soon after bought a farm in section four, Morgan township, Woodbury county, where he now lives. November 8, 1860, he married Miss Katherine Geiger, also a native of Switzerland. Mr. Camarigg is a republican in politics, and a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. He and wife are the parents of six children: Lydia, Walter, Maggie, Katie, Della and Henry.

WESLEY ELI OSBORN, farmer, Danbury, was born in Illinois, November 20, 1861, and is one of seven children (four of whom are living) born to Abel Griffith and Rosanna (Foster) Osborn, both natives of Pennsylvania and of English descent. He is one of five children who are now living, born to his parents, and was reared on a farm, and has always followed farming. In 1884 he bought the farm where he now lives, paying ten dollars per acre then, which consists of one hundred and twenty acres of what is now choice land. It is in section twelve, township eighty-six, range forty-three, Woodbury county. November 25, 1888, he was married at Danbury, to Eva Jackson, of this state, by whom he has one child, Clements Abel. Mr. and Mrs. Osborn are both members of the Methodist church. In political matters he is a republican.

SAMUEL C. GARBER, farmer, Oto, is the youngest of eight children born to Samuel C. and Rebecca (Davis) Garber, the latter of Welsh descent, and was born in Lancaster county, Pa., February 7, 1834. He is of Hessian descent, his great-grandfather having been one of the prisoners captured by Washington at the battle of Trenton, who, when paroled, settled in Lancaster county, Pa. At the age of nineteen the subject of this sketch graduated from Franklin and Marshall college, where he was educated with the object of following the medical profession. After reading medicine two years and attending one course of lectures at the medical college of Philadelphia, while assisting at a surgical operation, he was so overcome at the sight of human blood that he concluded to abandon the profession, and then learned the carpenter's trade.

In 1855 he moved to Scott county, Iowa, and went into the stock business. In the spring of 1861, while on a visit to his old home in Pennsylvania, he enlisted in the Sixteenth Pennsylvania volunteers for ninety days; his term of enlistment expired July 7, but he remained with his regiment till after the first battle of Bull Run, and on being discharged returned to his home in Iowa. In 1863 he again enlisted, this time in Company G, Thirty-fifth Iowa volunteers, for three years; after serving nine months he was discharged on account of disabilities incurred during his first enlistment. On



October 23, 1866, Mr. Garber married Hattie A. Bentley, who died August 1, 1878, leaving two children. July 26, 1881, he married Melinda A. Walker. He has 200 acres of good land, a part of which he rents out. He has been a resident of Woodbury county ten years. Politically he is a republican.

JOHN MAHONEY, farmer, Oto, was born in the county of Cork, Ireland, and came to America in 1835. He married Ellen Mahoney in his native country, and they have a family of thirteen children. They have a fine farm of 260 acres. Both parents belong to the Roman Catholic church, and Mr. Mahoney supports the democratic party.

HERMAN ALFRED CUTTING, butcher and farmer, Oto, was born in Corydon, N. H., September 21, 1855, the son of Minor and Mary (Lock) Cutting, and is one of eight children. He was married to Mrs. Joseph Wetherman, March 14, 1883, at Sioux City, and then moved to Oto, where he is now located and engaged in the butcher business. He is a man of good education, and has taught school. He supports the democratic party, and attends the Methodist Episcopal church.

BENONI CONRAD BOWEN, farmer, Smithland, is a son of Henry and Armanda (Conrad) Bowen, who live in New York state, where he was born, December 28, 1839. He remained at home with his parents, working on the farm until he was thirty years of age, when he came to Iowa, and bought his present place of abode in Oto township, Woodbury county. He married Julia Smith, and has a family of seven children. He supports the democratic party, but attends no church regularly.

W. W. SCOTT, farmer, Danbury, was born in Clinton county, Iowa, March 24, 1853, and is a son of William and Harriet (Pearsall) Scott, the former of New York state, and the latter of Indiana. He is the fifth in a family of seven children, six of whom are living. He lived near his birth-place until he came to Woodbury county in 1885. He married Emma Hooper, of Clinton county, Iowa, November 30, 1877, and three children have blessed this union: Clyde, Archie and Seth, all of whom are at home. Mr. Scott is not a member of any church, nor does he take an active part in politics, but votes for the best man. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

LEMUEL BURNS, farmer, Holly Springs, was born in Belmont county, Ohio, April 25, 1835, and there he was reared on a farm and attended the common schools. At the age of twenty-one he came west to Princeton, Ill., and began business for himself, and remained there until 1857, when he went to Minnesota, where he attended select school for one year. In 1860 he turned his attention to farming, but losing his crops by hail, went to Texas, but came back to Mitchell county, Iowa, in 1861. He enlisted December 7, of the same year, in Company H of the Sixteenth Iowa infantry, under Capt. Newton and Col. Chambers. He was in the battles of Shiloh,



Corinth, Iuka, Vicksburg, Atlanta, and went with Sherman to the sea. He was mustered out at Louisville, August 19, 1865, and was in the review at Washington. After the war he went to Houston county, Minn., where he ran a hotel for three years, then went to Kansas, but returned to Woodbury county, Iowa, where he lived in the town of Smithland for two years, then located on the farm where he now resides. His father, George N., and mother, Eliza (McFarlin) Burns, are deceased; during life they were farmers. His grandparents, Ignatius and Basby (Nicholas) Burns, were among the first settlers of Ohio.

Our subject was married, November 13, 1866, to Hattie, whose father and mother, David and Harriet (Thompson) Kellogg, were English. They have eight children: Frank B., Gussie E., Ralph C., George F., Don D., Willie B., Paul E. and Edith M., all at home. Their religious views are liberal. Mr. Burns is a member of the Farmers' Alliance and a republican. He has held the offices of clerk, school director and trustee. His farm consists of 325 acres, of which 150 are under cultivation. He has been quite successful in feeding cattle and hogs, and also handles graded horses.

ROBERT HADDOCK, farmer and stock dealer, Holly Springs, was born in Ireland August 18, 1837. At about the age of nine years he came with his parents to America and located in Philadelphia, Pa., and there he received his education. In 1857 he removed to Iowa City, Iowa, where he lived until 1863, when he enlisted in the Twenty-second Iowa infantry, Company G, under Capt. Shockey and served under Gens. Sheridan and Sherman in the Shenandoah valley. He was in the battles of Cedar Creek, Winchester, Fishers Hill, Opequon, and was mustered out at Davenport, in August, 1865. He then went to Dallas county, Iowa, and in 1876 came to Woodbury county, where he had been six years before, and being satisfied with the county, located where he has since lived. At that time the grass was higher than his house, and wolves were his only neighbors. His father and mother, John and Ellen (McBride) Haddock, were Scotch Quakers, linen and carpet makers by trade, the former was naturalized in 1859. His grandparents, John and Agnes (Boyd) Haddock, were descendants of Scotch nobility, and never came to America.

May 25, 1862, Robert Haddock married Minerva Baker, daughter of Samuel and Eliza (Lewis) Baker, of Dutch descent, who were living in Cedar county, Iowa. They have eight children: Ella, Robert J., Eliza, Harvey H., Samuel G., Minerva, Daisy L. and James William. Mr. Haddock is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. Politically he is a republican. His farm consists of 300 acres, 180 under cultivation and a six-acre grove. His crops consist principally of corn, which he feeds to both hogs and cattle, which he raises for shipping. His wife and all his children are members of the Methodist Episcopal church.



EDWIN NELSON SEWARD, farmer, P. O. German city, was born in the town of Guilford, Conn., May 7, 1845, a son of Martin N. and Mary E. (Hull) Seward, American farmers. His grandfather, Martin Seward, was a cabinet-maker, in Connecticut. When two years old, Edwin's parents moved to Jefferson county, Wis., where he was brought up and received a common-school education. In 1870 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and bought a piece of railroad land, where he proceeded at once to build a home. In September, 1873, he married Aurilla F. Metcalf, whose maiden name was Lee, her parents being Eli and Helen (Bower) Lee, the latter of German descent. They have been blessed with four children: Arthur P., Gertrude R., Martin M. and Clarence H. His wife had two children by her first husband: Florence E., who is now married to V. Steel, and Cora M. Metcalf. They are members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Seward now owns a fine farm of 120 acres, seventy of which he cultivates, the rest being in pasture and hay land, except four acres, which is in a grove and orchard. He handles stock and blooded hogs extensively. In politics he is a republican, and has held the official positions of assessor, clerk, trustee and treasurer.

ANDREW R. GARDNER, hotel proprietor, Holly Springs, was born November 27, 1856, in Warren county, N. J., a son of Elisha K. and Mary Ann Maria (Raupe) Gardner, the former born in the same county and state, in the year 1830, the latter a Pennsylvanian of German descent, who, as well as her husband, was a devoted Methodist. Andrew R. Gardner was born on a farm, and was reared as a farmer's boy, receiving such education as was obtainable in the public schools. December 31, 1884, he was married to Miss Rose, daughter of Morris P. Metcalf, and to them have been born two children, both boys: Morris L., born January 10, 1887, and Ary Owen, born September 6, 1890. Previous to engaging in the hotel business, Mr. Gardner was engaged in farming, but finding he would make a genial "host" he gave up farming, and is now conducting the insurance business, in connection with his hotel, and is also a notary public. He has been a life-long democrat, and has served as school director, road supervisor, and at the election in November, 1890, was elected assessor of Willow township, Woodbury county.

WHARTON D. UTTER, hardware merchant, Sloan, was born in New York in 1833, a son of Daniel and Lydia Utter, both deceased. His grandparents, Elijah and Ann (Chapin) Utter, were of Dutch descent. He grew to manhood in New York, where he received a common-school education, and began farming for himself at the age of thirty. In 1880 he came to Sloan, where he farmed until 1886, when he retired from business for two years. In 1888 he, with his son, went into the hardware business, in which he is still engaged. He also owns 160 acres of land, which he rents out. In January, 1860, he married Ann B., daughter of Wesley and Betsey (Jackson) Chapin. They



have two children, Daniel M. and Ina A. Mr. Utter is a member of the Masonic fraternity, and of the Methodist Episcopal church; politically he is a republican.

GEORGE D. MONTROSS, druggist, Sloan, was born in Beaumont, Wyoming county, Pa., January 20, 1858. His parents, Elijah and Charity (Casebeer) Montross, were Americans, the former a merchant. His grandparents, Peter and Lovia (Jackson) Montross, were American farmers, and his great-grandfather, Daniel Montross, was a physician. George D. received a common-school education at Beaumont and Tunkhannock, where he remained until he was twenty-one years of age, when he came to Iowa, locating the next summer in Sloan, where he first taught school, and in 1880-81 clerked in a store for J. B. Croford. He then went to Salix, where he, with Frank Morehouse, opened the first drug store in that place, but subsequently he returned to Sloan, where he has since remained, the proprietor of the only drug store of that place. Mr. Montross has been a registered pharmacist since January 17, 1888.

In 1884 he married Ida A., daughter of F. M. and Mary (Arnold) Corr, and to them have been born three children: Lila, Lloyd G. and Frank, the two latter only, living, Lila having died May 30, 1888, at the age of three years. Mr. Montross is a member of the Odd Fellows, and in religion has liberal ideas. He is a republican in politics, and has held the offices of township clerk, assessor and treasurer of the school board.

GEORGE S. JEFFREY, cashier of the Farmers' State bank, Sloan, was born in Simper, Scotland, in 1856, a son of James and Georgiana S. (Narian) Jeffrey, who were farmers of Scotland. His paternal grandfather, James Jeffrey, never came to America, but his parents immigrated here when he was but eighteen months old, and located at Burlington, Iowa, but subsequently removed to Kirkwood, Ill., and in 1877 to Woodbury county, Iowa. After graduating at the high school at Burlington, George S. attended business college, after which he and his father carried on a carriage and wagon shop in Kirkwood until they came to Woodbury county, where they farmed until 1885. In that year Mr. Jeffrey became book-keeper for Chapin Bros.' bank, and in 1889 joined in partnership with H. H. Clough, and started the Farmers' bank, which was succeeded by the Farmers' State bank, of which he is cashier. In 1886 he married Harriet I., daughter of Adam Hannaker, and they have two children: Cecelia I. and Georgiana S. He is a member of the Congregational church; in politics he is a republican, and a member of the town council. Wherever Mr. Jeffrey is known, he has a reputation for truth and uprightness of which anyone might well be proud.

JOHN T. FRY, farmer, Sloan, was born in Rush county, Ind., September 21, 1847. He is of German descent, but his ancestors have been in America



since his great-grandfather, who was the one to come across the ocean. His grandparents were Thomas and Mary (Care) Fry, who were engaged in farming, as were his parents, Luke and Phœbe (Abraham) Fry. When our subject was four years old, his parents moved to Howard county, where he was reared on a farm, and received his education in the common schools. At the age of twenty-one he moved to Illinois and commenced farming for himself. In 1882 he came to Iowa, and farmed for one year in Plymouth county, then moved to the place where he now is and where he owns 160 acres of land, all under cultivation, and on which he raises almost all the cereals indigenous to the state, besides handling considerable stock, all of which is graded. In 1874 he married Martha, daughter of Thomas and Cynthia (Mason) Bennington, Americans, who was born July 9, 1849, at Belle Plain, Marshall county, Ill. They have two children: Otis G. and Fred A. Mr. Fry is member of the republican party, and is a school director. He and his wife are both members of the Christian church.

SAMUEL P. BEAVER, farmer, Sloan, was born in Pennsylvania in 1823, the son of John and Mary (Berry) Beaver (both deceased), who were farmers, as were his grandparents, George and Susan Beaver, who were of German descent. He was reared on a farm, spending a part of his youth in New York state, but when twenty-one he returned to Pennsylvania, where he remained on a farm until 1854, when he moved to McLean county, Ill., where he farmed and worked at the carpenter's trade until 1882, when he came to his present location. He owns 160 acres of land, which is well cultivated. On his farm he has a nice grove of young maple trees. He gives special attention to raising hogs and cattle. In 1860 Mr. Beaver married Mary, daughter of John and Frances (Thomas) Watson, Americans, of Scotch descent. They have been blessed with five children: Fanny W., Minnie E., Lillie F., Etta B. and Samuel L., the latter living in Nevada, Iowa. Mr. and Mrs. Beaver are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church. He is a republican in politics.

WILLIAM WENBOURNE, farmer, Rock Branch, was born in Kent county, England, in 1828. He received only a limited education, and was in the naval service of England for two years, after which time he came to America, and settled in New York, where he remained for only a short time, when he came to Rutland township, Woodbury county, Iowa. William Wenbourne, father of our subject, was born in 1798 and died in 1884; his wife, Mary Wenbourne, was born in 1812, and died in 1878. Our subject was married, in 1858, to Mary Osborn, of Kent county, England. He was an active member of the order of Foresters for a number of years.

BENJAMIN HAYLOR, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, was born in Marcellus, Onondaga county, N. Y., in 1840. His parents, William and Harriet Haylor,



were natives of London, England, the former born in 1814. Our subject came from New York to Tama county, Iowa, in 1865, from there moved to Mills county, thence to Crawford county, and then to Woodbury county, where he now resides. His opportunities to receive an education were fairly good, and he took advantage of every opportunity for improvement, and, being a man of energy, he generally accomplished his end in the shortest possible time. He married Matilda Graves, of Fayette county, Iowa, in 1885. In politics Mr. Haylor votes the republican ticket.

JOSEPH W. TROSTLE, minister and farmer, Kingsley, was born in Adams county, Pa., in 1839. He is a son of Michael and Susanna Trostle, both natives of Adams county, Pa., and of German descent. His father was a farmer all his life, and was born in 1803 and died in 1888. George, grandfather of Joseph W., was born in Adams county, Pa., in 1778, and died in 1863. Michael Trostle reared a family of seven children, of whom our subject is the second. Joseph W. married Susanna Vannorsdel, of Lee county, Ill., in 1865. She is a daughter of Isaac Vannorsdel, who was born in 1800, and lived until 1887. In 1867 our subject moved to Marshall county, Iowa, where he followed the carpenter's trade for sixteen years, when he moved to Woodbury county. Since 1877 he has been working in the ministry, in the German Baptist or Brethren church. Mr. Trostle is a man of influence in his neighborhood, and feels interested in the welfare of his neighbors. He casts his suffrage with the republican party.

JOSEPH OLIVER JERMAN, farmer, P. O. Lucky Valley, was born in Farmers' Creek, Jackson county, this state, February 6, 1855, and comes of French-Canadian ancestry. Both his grandfathers, Joseph Jerman and Joseph Gothier, were natives of Canada, as was also his father, Oliver Jerman. His mother, Mary E. Gothier, was born in St. Louis, Mo., and is still living. Mr. Jerman received a common-school education, and has always been a farmer. In 1877 he purchased a farm on section thirty-five, Wolf Creek township, where he has dwelt ever since. He is now the owner of 340 acres, and breeds and deals extensively in cattle and horses. He is a director and vice-president of the Anthon State bank, recently organized. He is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and affiliates with the democratic party. He has served as township trustee, and is now chairman of the county board of supervisors. In 1878 Mr. Jerman married Mary Roark, a native of Cincinnati, Ohio, and daughter of Martin and Catharine Roark, of Irish birth. The family of our subject includes five children, viz.: Catharine, Oliver, Walter, Lucy and Ellen.

JAMES H. STRONG, stock-raiser, and large feeder and breeder of fine horses, Climbing Hill, was born in Streetsville, Wilmot county, Ont., April 3, 1848, a son of James Strong, of Ireland, and Amy (Bolster) Strong, of Vermont.



His grandfather, Chapin Bolster, was from Vermont. In 1856 Mr. Strong came to Bennington, Vt., and worked in a woolen factory. In 1871 he came to Sioux City, and the following year to West Fork township.

He was married, November 3, 1872, to Adeline Bayne, who was born in Switzerland county, Ind., November 29, 1854. Her parents were Henry Bayne, of Ohio, and Elizabeth (Gustin) Bayne, of Indiana. This union has been blessed with eight children, viz.: Alfred, born August 13, 1873; Sanford, June 1, 1875; Elmer, July 22, 1877; Wilfred, December 24, 1879; Carrie, July 1, 1882; Clarence, March 5, 1884; Willie, May 2, 1887, and Earl, May 4, 1890. Mr. Strong received a very limited education in the common schools. He is at present engaged in raising and shipping stock on his extensive farm, known as Crescent Lawn Stock farm, near Climbing Hill. In the great blizzard of 1873, he and two others were in the woods at Lamb Branch, a distance of twelve miles from his home, when the storm commenced, and in a short time the air was so full of snow and ice that one could see nothing. They lost their way, and in order to find the road, one went about ten rods from the team, and another a little farther, and the other man still farther, and then they hallooed to each other. Mr. Strong became so cold and numb that he could not keep up with the others, and then got on his load to die, and let the team go, and would have frozen to death, but for the assistance of his companions. As it was he froze his hands and feet and other parts of his body. In politics he is a republican.

GEORGE T. ANDREWS, farmer, Peiro, was born in Carlinville, Ill., May 20, 1857, a son of Thompson and Ellen (Hankins) Andrews. His father was from England, and his mother from New Jersey. His grandfather on his mother's side, David Hankins, is still living. In 1858 the Andrews family moved to Fort Worth, Tex. During the latter part of the Civil war his father died, and Mrs. Andrews brought her family back to Illinois. In 1864 they went to Nebraska, and three years afterward to Monona county, Iowa. Here George attended the high school at Onawa. In 1869 he came to Woodbury county, and has been engaged in different parts of the county, farming and stock-raising ever since. He was married, July 4, 1878, to Ida R. Camp, who was born in Woodbury county, August 12, 1859. Her parents were G. R. Camp, of Pennsylvania, and Harriet (Smith) Camp, of Canada. Mr. and Mrs. Andrews have been blessed with four children, three of whom are living: Myrtie I., born September 10, 1879; Effie B., born October 24, 1882, and Jay V., born September 1, 1888. Mr. Andrews has 160 acres in his farm, all of which is cultivated. In politics he is a democrat.

PETER J. MOMMENS, farmer, Peiro P. O., was born in Hude amt Husum, Germany, July 12, 1839, a son of Claus and Mary (Jacobs) Mommens, both Germans. He came to Davenport, Iowa, in 1864, and worked for farmers.



Coming to Sioux City, he worked at different times in a hotel, brewery and brickyard until 1880, when he came to his present place. He was married in Sioux City, July 10, 1869, to Miss Anna Volkam, who was born in Suederstapel, near Frederickstadt, October 27, 1848. Her parents were John and Margaret (Meyer) Volkam. He has a farm of 320 acres, and is engaged in farming and stock-raising.

PETER CORNILS, farmer, Peiro P. O., was born at Humus, Germany, November 18, 1840, a son of Claus and Kate (Frahn) Cornils. In 1862 he came to Davenport and engaged in blacksmithing. The following year he enlisted in Company A, Eighth Iowa infantry, and was in the battle of Spanish Fort. In 1868 he came to Sioux City, and the next year moved to his present place. He was married in Belle Plaine, Iowa, to Miss Erker Hansen, who was born in Germany, May 21, 1842. Her parents were Carson and Mary (Peterson) Hansen. Mr. and Mrs. Cornils have had nine children, seven of whom are living, viz.: Will, born December 5, 1872; Edward, born December 1, 1874; Mary, born November 9, 1876; Kate, born November 15, 1878; Lizzie, born June 4, 1880; Agnes, born October 13, 1881; Charley, born November 27, 1884. Mr. Cornils is a member of the Knights of Pythias. He has 360 acres in his farm, and is engaged in farming and raising stock.

MRS. MARY TABKE was born in Germany, August 12, 1837, a daughter of John Adam La Camp. The La Camps came to Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1844, where Mary was married to William Tabke, who was born in Germany, August 24, 1834, a son of Charles Tabke. Mr. Tabke and wife came to Sioux City in 1870, and to their present place of residence in West Fork township the following year. From 1885 to 1888 they kept a hotel in Sioux City, but owing to Mr. Tabke's poor health they returned to the farm in 1888. They were the parents of ten children, viz.: Ernest William, born January 9, 1860, married Josie Larson; Johanna Elizabeth, born November 13, 1862 (married); Antonia Josephine, born January 3, 1864, married Joe Barcal; Mary Elizabeth, born August 27, 1866; August Fern, born August 16, 1869, married Agnes Richardson; Anne A., born September 27, 1871; Rosedene, born April 1, 1874; John Henry, born November 2, 1876; Emma Matalina, born April 11, 1879; Lauren Augustus, born April 15, 1871. Mr. Tabke died January 14, 1889, and Mrs. Tabke is carrying on the farm of 200 acres. She is a member of the German Catholic church.

WILLIAM R. GIFFORD, farmer, P. O. Climbing Hill, was born in Rush county, Ind., August 5, 1842, a son of Manly and Sarah (Davis) Gifford. On his father's side he is of Scotch-English, and on his mother's, of German, descent. Two years after the birth of the subject of this sketch, the Gifford family came to Jasper county, Iowa, where William R. was reared and edu-



cated, and there remained until 1862, when he went to Oregon and engaged in mining and other occupations. He returned to Jasper county in 1866, and was married, October 27, 1867, to Harriet E. Anderson, who was born August 10, 1846. Her parents were William and Mary Ann (Townsend) Anderson. Mr. Gifford went to Kansas in 1868, but removed to Jasper county two years later. Then, at various times he lived in Nebraska, Marion county, Iowa, and Monroe, Jasper county, Iowa. In 1882 he came to his present place in West Fork township, Woodbury county, where he has since been engaged in farming and raising stock. Mr. and Mrs. Gifford have four children, viz.: Alice E. (a teacher), born November 10, 1868; Francis R., born February 25, 1870; Charles H. (a teacher), born November 17, 1871; and Ada E., born April 18, 1885. Mr. Gifford has 120 acres in his farm. In politics he is a democrat.

URAL D. OSTRANDER, farmer, P. O. Climbing Hill, residing on section nine, West Fork township, was born in Canada, February 19, 1849, and is a son of Cornelius and Kezia (Moore) Ostrander, of German descent, and members of the Congregational church. The father is engaged in the dairy business in this county. Ural D. resided with his parents until twenty-one years of age, when he started out in life for himself. He came to Woodbury county in 1868, and worked during the summer of 1870 on a dairy farm. He then engaged at bridge-building and carpentering until 1875, when he purchased 160 acres of land where he now resides. He has since added 160 acres to his farm, making in all 320 acres. He makes a specialty of English shire horses, Holstein cattle and Poland China hogs. December 31, 1874, Mr. Ostrander married Jane W. May, of Sioux City, and they have six children: Herbert H., William C., Marion M., Ural J., Jay E. and Edith F. The parents are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church. In 1889 Mr. Ostrander's house was burned to the ground, and all its contents destroyed, each of the family having to borrow clothes to wear until they could go to town for clothing. Politically he is a republican, and has held the office of school director. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and of the Masonic order.

DAVID H. HARRIS, farmer, Correctionville, was born in Wales, July 25, 1832, and in 1855 came to America and settled in Danville, Montour county, Pa. After living in the last named place two years, he moved to Rock Island, Ill., where he engaged in mining and farming. In 1882 he moved to Correctionville, Woodbury county, Iowa, and located in section seven, in Rock township, all of which section he owns. H. Harris, father of our subject, was born in Wales, and was agent for the copper works in his locality; his wife, Mary (Williams) Harris, was born in Wales in 1810. David H. married Martha Morris, October 19, 1857, and of their children one only is living, James D.



His first wife died February 15, 1866, and March 12, 1868 he married Martha Jones, and to this union eight children have been born, namely: Daniel, born February 16, 1869; Mary, born May 17, 1870; Lewis, born February 15, 1872; Henry, born December 16, 1873; Matthew, born October 31, 1875; William, born November 29, 1877; Sadie, born January 19, 1885. and Maud, September 7, 1889. Mr. Harris is a member of the Baptist church, and belongs to the Masonic order: Politically he is a republican.

BENJAMIN A. DELAMATER, farmer, Correctionville, was born in Claridon, Geauga county, Ohio, in July, 1853. His early life was spent on a farm, and he spent some time in lumbering, living two years in Michigan. In 1878 he came to Sioux City, and soon after, bought the southwest quarter of section eight, Rock township. He built thereon his present residence, the lumber for which he hauled from Sioux City, a distance of forty-three miles. March 23, 1878, he married Ida Peck, a native of Farmington, Trumbull county, Ohio, where her parents, Fletcher and Coresta (Smith) Peck, are now living. Mr. Delamater is a member of the Masonic order, and is a democrat in politics. His father, John Delamater, was a graduate of the Philadelphia Medical college, and practiced medicine in Cleveland. He was of French descent, and his wife, Rosetta (Allen) Delamater, was of English ancestry.

THOMAS D. LAKE, Cushing, was born in St. Lawrence county, N. Y., December 17, 1825, a son of Garrett and Phoebe (Walker) Lake, the former of whom was foreman of the Rochester Flouring mills, and the latter was a native of New York of English descent. He entered the Mexican war in 1846, enlisting in Company E, United States infantry, and was under Gen. Scott during the bombardment of Vera Cruz. October 30, 1848, he was discharged from service on account of disability at Jefferson Barracks, Mo. In 1849 he removed to De Kalb county, Ill. August 25, 1861, he enlisted in the Thirty-fourth Illinois infantry, and served until 1865. He married Sarah I., daughter of Reuben and Jane Skinner. Mr. Lake settled in Woodbury county, Iowa, in 1881. He is a member of the Methodist church, and has been a successful worker in the ministry for about thirty years. He and wife have three children: Emily A., Garrett R. and Phoebe J. In politics he votes the republican ticket.

REUBEN R. ROGERS, druggist, Cushing, was born in New London, Huron county, Ohio, September 14, 1864. Reuben Rogers, father of our subject, married Emily E. Clark, of Huron county, and they were the parents of four children: Upton, Joel S., Reuben R. and Willie H. Reuben R. received a common-school education and lived on his father's farm until eighteen years of age, when he took up the study of medicine. He was a student of the Chicago College of Pharmacy, from which institution he graduated in 1889, locating the same year in Cushing. Mr. Rogers married Miss Fannie Will-



iams, daughter of John Williams, Jr., and grand-daughter of John Williams, of Indiana. Her mother, Delba (Wendenhall) Williams, was also born in Indiana. Mrs. Rogers is a teacher in the public school of Cushing. Mr. Rogers is a member of the Northwestern Legion of Honor.

MRS. CARRIE M. SPARKS was born in Trimble, Athens county, Ohio, September 13, 1842. She is a daughter of George and Catherine (Smith) Hake, the former a cooper by trade, and the latter a native of Ohio, of German descent. She received a common-school education, and was married to John M. Sparks in 1866. The latter was born in Mifflin, Iowa county, Wis., a son of John and Mary Sparks. He enlisted in Company E of the Thirtieth regulars of Wisconsin, on August 13, 1862. Mr. Sparks moved with his family to Correctionville, Iowa, in 1872, and bought 130 acres of land in section three, Rock township. He was frozen to death on the bleak prairies of western Iowa in 1874, leaving four children: Wesley, William, Nellie and John.

ISAAC GUTRIDGE, farmer, Correctionville, was born in Eagle township, Brown county, Ohio, February 17, 1827, and is a son of Benjamin and Rachel Gutridge, of Kentucky birth and probably of English descent. His maternal grandfather, Isaac Edgington, was one of the pioneers of Brown county, Ohio. Isaac Gutridge was reared on a farm and educated in the subscription schools of the period. In 1849 he went to Livingston county, Ill., and was subsequently engaged in farming there and in Ohio. In 1867 he became a resident of Iowa, taking a homestead in the northeast quarter of section three, Union township, where he now lives. His present substantial residence was erected in 1879. Mr. Gutridge is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and has always been a democrat. In religious faith he coincides with the Disciples. He has served as school director and was elected township trustee, but refused to qualify. In 1851 he married, in Illinois, Sarah Sellman, a native of the same township as himself, and daughter of John and Hannah Sellman, of Welsh and English descent. Mr. Gutridge is the father of four sons (one of whom is dead), and a daughter. Those living are Revilok, Hannah A., James B. and John L., the eldest being a resident of Arlington township, the others being still at home.

SYLVESTER ROBINSON BRYANT (deceased) was born near Greenville, Darke county, Ohio, January 22, 1851, a son of Enos and Sarah Ann (Townsend) Bryant, natives respectively of Butler and Darke counties, same state. His grandfather, David Bryant, was born in New Jersey, and reached the age of eighty-four years, ending his days at Dayton, Mich., in 1886. Enos Bryant and wife now reside at "The Palms," near Los Angeles, Cal., where they settled in 1885. They came to Woodbury county in 1870, and engaged in farming in Union township. After keeping a store three years at Kingsley, Mr. Bryant removed to California, as above noted. He is an active temper-



ance worker, and a member of the United Brethren church. He served as school director while a resident of Union, and affiliated with the republican party in politics.

Sylvester R. was the eldest of their eight children. The others are David, Joseph, Alfred, Wesley, Edward, Eva (Mrs. Frank McDonald) and Emma. Our subject was reared on a farm and educated in the common schools, finishing at Correctionville. He taught fifteen terms of school in various states. He came with his parents to Union, and on reaching his majority went to Dakota and took a homestead. He soon disposed of that, and went to Beaver City, Furnas county, Neb., where he owned a quarter-section of land at the time of his death. He also owned an eighty-acre farm on section seventeen, Union township, where he had dwelt since 1882. He embraced the faith of the M. E. church, and was a republican in politics. While in Nebraska he served as justice of the peace, and in that capacity performed a marriage ceremony. In 1877 Mr. Bryant was married to Miss Hattie, daughter of G. C. Moffatt, whose biography will be found in this volume. They have one son, Rolla Calvin, born April 7, 1881, in Richmond, Neb. August 21, 1890, Mr. Bryant fell a victim to that grim destroyer, Death, an attack of pneumonia causing his decease. His remains were placed in Union Ridge cemetery. His gentleness of manner and purity of life will be long held in remembrance by his acquaintances, which in number were such as a man of his character would attract, and few persons would be more generally mourned than he. He died trusting in the faith of the Lord.

HUGH MASON, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section thirty-two, Elkhorn township, was born in Wales in August, 1846, and is a son of John and Mary (Whilding) Mason, both natives of Wales. The father was a blacksmith by trade, which occupation he followed in Wales until his death, which occurred in 1852, the mother dying in 1850. Hugh Mason was born and reared in Wales until the age of ten years, when he came with his uncle to America, and with whom he resided in Wisconsin until he was eighteen years of age. In 1863 he enlisted in Company D, First Wisconsin heavy artillery, and served until 1865, when he was discharged and returned to Wisconsin, where he remained until 1869. He then came to Plymouth county and homesteaded 160 acres where he now resides, and has continued farming ever since. He now owns 480 acres of land, and keeps a good grade of stock of all kinds. In June, 1872, Mr. Mason married Susan Trow, and they have four children: William H., John O., Annie G. and Pearl S. Mr. and Mrs. Mason are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Mason affiliates with the republican party, and has held about all the township offices. He is a member of the G. A. R. and the Farmers' Alliance.

GEORGE EVANS, farmer, Kingsley, was born in Herefordshire, England, in March, 1850. His parents were both natives of England, where his father



died when our subject was but one year old. His mother came to America upon the death of her husband, and located in Greene county, Wis., where she remained until her death in 1879. George remained with his mother until he was seventeen years old, when he started out to work on a farm. He continued at this employment until he was twenty-three years old, when he moved to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land in Elkhorn township, which he farmed until the fall of 1888. After a year's stay in Salt Lake City, Utah, he came back to Iowa, and purchased 120 acres in section thirty-six, Elkhorn township, where he has since been engaged in farming and stock raising. In February, 1878, he married Evangeline Trow, of Albany, Greene county, Wis., and to them have been born two children, Bertha A. and Erma E. In politics Mr. Evans is a republican, has been township trustee, school treasurer eight years, and after being for five years on the board of supervisors, resigned. His wife is a member of the United Brethren church.

PAUL J. WARD, one of the oldest settlers of Plymouth county, and a general farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-four, Elkhorn township, was born in Indiana in 1842, a son of Samuel J. and Margaret (Douglas) Ward, the father a native of Virginia of English descent, the mother a native of Pennsylvania of Scotch descent. His parents are both deceased. He was reared on a farm in Tazewell county, Ill. August 9, 1862, he enlisted in Company I, Forty-seventh Illinois infantry. He took part in the siege of Vicksburg, went through the Red River expedition, and was in the siege of Spanish Fort. He served until the close of the war, and was discharged at Selma, Ala., July 20, 1865. He then returned to his home in Tazewell county, Ill. The following spring he took a team and wagon and passed through southern Iowa, and went down in Missouri, and returned in the fall of the same year, going to Guthrie county, Iowa, where he farmed for two years.

In the spring of 1869 he came to Plymouth county, and homesteaded forty acres, subsequently purchased forty more, and there he now resides. His farm at the time of his arrival was wild, uncultivated prairie; deer and elk roamed the prairies, and there was not a tree or shrub in sight. He erected a log cabin, the second in the township, and at once commenced the work of improving his land. He set out six acres of trees, which now present the appearance of natural growth. He has continued farming ever since, except a year and a half, which time he spent with his family on the Pacific coast. His log cabin used to be the headquarters for religious meetings, and the preachers always stopped there on their visits. It was the half-way house between Le Mars and Correctionville, and Close Bros. used to make their headquarters with him. Mr. Ward was united in marriage



with Nancy J. North, January 5, 1869, and they are both members of the Methodist Episcopal church. Politically Mr. Ward is a republican, and was a delegate to the state convention one year. He has taken an active part in prohibition in his section of the country. He is a member of the G. A. R.

JOHN D. TROW, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, now residing in Elkhorn township, section thirty-six, was born in Wales in 1844, and is a son of James and Martha (Griffith) Trow, both natives of England. When our subject was but three years of age his parents left the old country for America, but his mother died while on the ocean. His father went to Greene county, Wis., where he was farming until his death, which occurred in 1872. He and his wife were both members of the Methodist Episcopal church. John D. resided with his father in Green county, Wis., until 1873, during which time he received a common-school education. In the spring of 1873 he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land in Elkhorn township, and has continued farming, principally, ever since. In October, 1863, he enlisted in Battery D, First Wisconsin heavy artillery, and served till May 18, 1865, when he was discharged. Mr. Trow is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. Politically he is a republican, and has held the offices of trustee, town clerk, which latter office he now holds, also secretary of the school board. He is a member of the G. A. R., and the Farmers' Alliance.

HAIO OLTMANNS DOERING, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born August 9, 1845, in Germany, a son of Albert and Catherine Doering, who were also born in Germany. He attended school until about fourteen years old, when he began to work for his father on the farm, where he remained until he was eighteen years old. He then came to America, landing at New York, where he stayed but a few days, then went through to Dixon, Lee county, Ill., where he engaged in farming, working by the month. He stayed there four years, then went to Monticello, Jones county, Iowa, where he remained five years. He then came to Grant township, Plymouth county, where he bought 160 acres in section twenty-five, where he now carries on general farming. Since he first came to Grant township he has increased his farm to 700 acres. October 26, 1869, Mr. Doering married Maria, daughter of John and Rebecca Roehris, of Germany, and they are the parents of six children: John H., George H., Albert, Rose, Willie and Henry Otto. In politics he is a democrat, and has been a trustee of the township and school director. He and wife are members of the German Lutheran church.

WILLIAM PECKS, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is one of the pioneer residents of Grant township, and was born May 5, 1834, at Hanover, Germany. He is a son of Henry and Tillie Pecks of the same place. He attended the public schools until about fourteen years of age, when he began to work on a



farm in his neighborhood. In June, 1857, he started for America, going, upon his arrival, to Lee county, Ill., where he was employed as a farm hand until 1862. He then enlisted in Company C, Fourteenth Illinois volunteers, and served three years, when he received his discharge and returned to Lee county. In a short time, however, he removed to Jones county, Iowa, where he resided until 1870, when he bought eighty acres of land in section thirty-two, Grant township, Plymouth county, where he has since carried on general farming. He now owns 240 acres in that vicinity. Mr. Pecks married Annie Madde, in 1866, and they are the parents of eight children: Matilda, Minnie, Henry, Frederick, Bennett, Herd, Annie and William. In politics he is a democrat, and is a member of the German Lutheran church.

LYMAN WILLIAMS SIBLEY, farmer, Le Mars P. O., is a grandson of Nathan and Rachel (Studley) Sibley, of Massachusetts. His earliest known ancestor was an Englishman, who came to Massachusetts in 1628. Isaac, son of Nathan Sibley, married Mary Burbank, like himself, a native of Massachusetts, and settled in Cuba, Allegany county, N. Y., where was born to them, May 21, 1825, the subject of this sketch. Of their eight children, six of whom grew to maturity, he is the seventh. He was educated in the common schools, and has always engaged in farming. He is possessed of an independent, reflective mind, and makes a progressive citizen.

In 1845 he married Mary Hammond, a native of Rushford, Allegany county, N. Y., and daughter of John and Eliza (Butterfield) Hammond, born in New York and Massachusetts, respectively. Mrs. Sibley's grandparents, Luthan and Mary (Rood) Hammond, were also natives of New York. Mr. Sibley engaged in farming in Cuba till 1864, when he removed to Franklin, Story county, this state, and came thence to America, Plymouth county, in 1872. Here he purchased 240 acres in section thirty-five, and thereon carries on general farming. While enjoying the fruits of a life of industry, he is surrounded by the following children: Floyd B.; Stanton; Ada Rosalia (Mrs. George W. McLain), Le Mars; Clarence Hammond; Evangeline, a teacher, at home; Ruth Elizabeth (wife of Carey G. Williams, America) and Samuel Edward, at home. Politically Mr. Sibley is an independent republican, and religiously a free thinker. He has served as school director and township trustee.

CHARLES BURNS, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born in Conarragh, county Wicklow, Ireland, May 29, 1832, a son of Harry and Ann (O'Neal) Burns. His grandfather was Thomas Burns, also of county Wicklow. In 1841 he immigrated with his parents to Canada, shortly after to Ohio, and later to Pennsylvania, where his father died. Of eleven children, Charles was the eldest. He received a very limited education, never attending school in this country. He has been engaged quite extensively in railroad building; helped



lay the tracks from Pittsburgh to Steubenville; was section foreman for two years, and traveled as such, south, building levees and ditching. He was afterward employed as a farm laborer in Illinois. In 1867 he took up a homestead in section thirty-two, America township, where he now lives. He has added 100 acres to his domain, and follows general farming. Mr. Burns was married in 1865 to Ann Toole, a native of the same place as himself. Their first-born child, Maggie, died at the age of twenty-one, and the fifth, Mary, when two years old; the living are William, Lizzie, James, Charles and Mary. Mr. Burns is a member of St. James Roman Catholic church, Le Mars, and has always been a democrat.

JOHN BECKER, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is the eldest of ten children born to Casper and Elizabeth Becker, and was born April 7, 1849, in Clayton county, Iowa. He attended school until twelve years old, then assisted his father on the farm until sixteen, when he finished his education by taking four terms at the Briggs academy at Garnavillo, Clayton county. He remained in Clayton county until the spring of 1874, when he removed to Plymouth county, buying 320 acres of land in section twenty-five, on which he has carried on general farming ever since. January 21, 1878, Mr. Becker married Amelia, daughter of Henry and Clara Niemyer, of Guttenburg, by whom he has five children: Clara, John, Elizabeth, Henry and Emily. In politics he is a democrat, being elected by that party as a member of the board of county commissioners. In religion he is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

NICHOLAS FREYMANN, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born, February 22, 1854, in Jackson county, Iowa, and is the youngest of six children born to Charles and Mary Freymann, of Luxemburg, Germany. He attended school until fourteen years of age, and worked on the farm for his father until twenty-two years old, when he went to St. Paul, and was engaged as a day laborer until the fall of 1877. He then came to Le Mars, where he was engaged in the City Rolling mills until 1883, when he built on his farm of 220 acres, in section thirty-four, America township, which farm he had bought in 1880, and has lived there since, engaged in farming and stock-raising. He has since added forty acres to the original farm. March 10, 1888, he married Maggie Kleitsch, of Linn county, Iowa, and by her has one child, Charlie. His first wife having died December 15, 1884, September 27, 1887, he married Lizzie, daughter of Garhart and Kate Wentink, of Port Washington, Wis., and one child, Johnnie, has blessed their union. In politics Mr. Freymann is a democrat; he is a member of the Roman Catholic church.

HERBERT E. ROUNDS, miller, Hinton, is a son of Harley and Elizabeth Rounds, of New York state, and was born at Eureka, Winnebago county, Wis., June 27, 1868. He attended school at the latter place until twelve years old, when his parents moved to Clear Lake, Iowa, where they remained



until 1885, during which time he attended the public school there. He then moved to Sioux City, where he attended the Northwestern Business college, from which he graduated when in his twentieth year. His father then built a flour-mill at Rock Valley, Sioux county, which Herbert E. had charge of for the following two years, then came to Hinton, Hungerford township, Plymouth county, where he at present runs the Floyd Valley mills, under the firm name of E. A. Rounds & Co., the members of the firm being the widow and children of the late H. M. Rounds, of Sioux City.

GEORGE FLETCHER, farmer, Adaville, was born in Cambridgeshire, England, February 17, 1840, a son of John and Mary Fletcher. He has one brother named Alfred. His opportunity for obtaining an education was very limited, as at quite an early age he commenced to assist his father in cutting peat, at which he was occupied until 1852, when, with his father, five brothers and one sister, he came to America, and settled at Lyons, Clinton county, Iowa, where he remained two years. He then went to Whiteside county, Ill., where for ten years he was engaged in farming. He then came again to Iowa, and homesteaded eighty acres in Liberty township, Plymouth county, on which he has lived ever since, carrying on general farming. He has purchased 200 acres, which now gives him a farm of 280 acres. March 4, 1876, he married Elizabeth Whitney, of Plymouth county, and nine children have blessed their union, namely: Martha, Carrie, Emma, Abbie, John, Samuel, Rose, Hattie and Reuben. Mr. Fletcher is a firm follower of the doctrines advanced by the democratic party.

MILTON COOLBAUGH, farmer, P. O. Seney, was born in Bradford county, Pa., November 29, 1839, a son of Harry and Polly (Bailey) Coolbaugh, who were natives of Pennsylvania, and had grown up near each other. Our subject began at an early age to assist his father with the farm work, and obtained such an education as was possible in the common schools of his time. At the age of twenty he worked as a farm hand for the neighbors, continuing at this work until September 17, 1861, when he enlisted in Company C, Fifty-second Pennsylvania volunteers, in which he served nine months, when he was transferred to the Seventh New York light artillery. He remained in the service until honorably discharged in the summer of 1865, and returned to his home in Pennsylvania. Here he remained until October, 1869, when he came to Iowa, and took a homestead of eighty acres, in section twenty, Fredonia township, Plymouth county, to which he has since added forty acres, and where he now lives. In 1867 he married Lucy Preston, of Pennsylvania, but she died in 1875, leaving him two children: Charles Lincoln, who died before his mother, and Edith. He married again, December 24, 1885, taking as his second wife Clara Porter, of Christian county, Ill., who has borne him two children, Blanche and Bessie. In politics he is a republican.



WATSON L. FREEMAN, farmer, P. O. Seney, was born May 20, 1840, in Chittenden county, Vt., and is a son of Walter and Mary Freeman. He was educated in the district schools, and chose farming as his occupation. At the breaking out of the war, he enlisted as a private, August 27, 1861, in Company B, Eighth Illinois cavalry, and participated in several engagements. He was married, November 24, 1851, to Barbara, daughter of Joseph and Jane Jackson. In 1869 he moved to Le Mars, Plymouth county, Iowa, and bought eighty acres of land in Elgin township, where he has lived ever since. They are the parents of four children: William J., Mary E., Fred B. and Roy W. Mr. Freeman is a republican in politics, belongs to the Masonic order, and is a member of the Methodist church.

JAMES C. SANFORD, farmer, P. O. Merrill, was born in the township of Cornwallis, King county, Nova Scotia, November 12, 1841, and is the third of the twelve children born to James and Harriet Sanford, who were also born in King county. When twenty years of age he commenced farming for himself, on 157 acres, and was thus engaged until March, 1864, when he sold a part of his farm, and rented the remainder, until he returned, in August, 1864, from a trip to Boston. He then kept bachelor's hall until December 31, 1867, when he was united in the bonds of matrimony with Annie, daughter of John and Lydia Eaton, also of King county, N. S. In the spring of 1870 he sold out, and went to Boston, Mass., where he lived until 1874, when he moved to Cass county, Iowa, and rented a farm, on which he lived two years. From there he moved to Caldwell county, Mo., where he stayed only three months, going thence to Boston, Mass., but in the following May he returned to Le Mars, where he engaged in farming one year. He then bought an eighty-acre homestead in Plymouth township, on which he has since lived, having added to his farm 400 acres. Mr. Sanford has the reputation, second to none, as a dairyman, and is known quite extensively as the owner of a very fine herd of Holstein cattle. To Mr. and Mrs. Sanford have been born seven children, six of whom are living: Fred, Maud, Clara, Welcome, Willie (deceased), Florence May and Myrtle Goldey. In politics he is with the republican party.

WILLIAM HOESE, farmer, P. O. Merrill, was born August 25, 1819, in Germany, and attended school there until fourteen years old, when he began to learn the miller's trade, which was his occupation until he came to America in the spring of 1856. Landing at New York city, he came through to Dixon county, Neb., where he bought a farm and carried on general farming for eleven years, then removed to Hinton, Hungerford township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he ran a flour-mill for five years. He then came to Plymouth township, Plymouth county, and bought 160 acres of land, on which he has lived ever since, and to which he has added until he now has



580 acres. Mr. Hoes was married in October, 1851, to Henrietta, daughter of John and Wilhelmina Bandt, of Germany, and four children have blessed this union. Louisa, Clara, Frank and William. Mr. Hoes is a republican in politics, and is a member of the German Lutheran church.

JOHN MCGILLVREY was born at Toronto, Ontario, Canada, April 24, 1843, of Scotch parents. When he was two years old, his father died, and his mother moved to Rochester, N. Y., leaving John in the care of his uncle, William Russell, with whom he remained and attended school until twelve years of age, when his mother married again, her second husband being Isaac Haygreen, of Rochester. She then returned to Canada to get her son, and took him to New York state, where they lived two years, then moved to Du Page county, Ill., where they lived only one year, then moved to St. Charles, Kane county, Ill., at which place they lived until the death of his mother, two years later. His step-father then went to Burlington, Kane county, taking John with him. John lived there one year, then returned to Du Page county, where he stayed until the war broke out. He enlisted in Company F. One Hundred and Fifth Illinois volunteer infantry, in which he served three years. On receipt of his discharge he returned to Burlington, and bought a forty-acre farm, on which he lived two years. Selling out, he then moved to Preston township, Plymouth county, Iowa, where he took up a 160-acre homestead, on which he now lives. He has added to his farm since, and now has 440 acres.

In 1866 Mr. McGillvrey married Christine Johnson, of Burlington, and they are the parents of ten children: Susan, Emma, John, Laura, Laurn, William, Arthur, Herbert, Christine, and an infant, dead. He lost his wife by death June 16, 1890. In politics he is a republican; he belongs to the Presbyterian church.

LEWIS SHADDINGER, the eldest of seven children born to Abraham and Annie Shaddinger, was born March 2, 1836, in Bucks county, Pa., where he attended school until nineteen years of age. He then began to learn the carpenter's trade, at which he worked in Philadelphia, until the breaking out of the war, when he enlisted in Company A, 104th Pennsylvania volunteers, in which he served three years, then received his discharge. He returned to Bucks county on a visit, remaining eight months, then came west to Christian county, Ill., here he stayed one year, then went to Omaha, Neb., where he also spent one year, then went to Wyoming, where he was two years on the plains in the service of the government, after which he returned to Des Moines, but stayed there only eight months, then went to Sioux City, which he made his home until 1881, when he went to Le Mars, where he lived five years, after which he located on 160 acres of land in Preston township, Plymouth county, in 1886. Mr. Shaddinger was united in marriage with



Charlotte McKay, May 5, 1881, and to this union was born one child, Anna-bel. In politics he is a republican; he belongs to the Presbyterian church.

J. S. HOYT, liveryman, Le Mars, of the firm of Hoyt & Gondie, was born in Cleveland, Ohio, in 1856. His parents were George C. and Rosamond (Sears) Hoyt, who eventually removed to Aurora, Ill., where they lived until death called them from this world. J. S. attended school there, and at the beginning of his business life was a farmer in Illinois, but in 1880 removed to Le Mars, and engaged in the livery business. In September, 1889, he became associated with Thomas Gondie, the firm being as above given. Mr. Hoyt married, September, 1876, Sarah E., daughter of Ezekiel Pierce, of Oswego, Ill.

DANIEL PEARCE, one of the old settlers of Union township, Plymouth county, where he resides in section fifteen, was born in Kendall county, Ill., in 1834. He is a son of Daniel and Sarah (Teitsworth) Pearce, the former a native of Maryland, of English descent, and the latter a native of Pennsylvania, of German descent. His father was farming in Kendall county until his death, which occurred in 1878. In this county our subject was born and grew to manhood. Brought up a farmer's boy, he has always adhered to that occupation as a means of livelihood, if not following it actively. In 1865 he moved to De Kalb county, where he farmed for the next ten years. In 1875 he moved to Aurora, and here made his home. He came to Plymouth county, Iowa, the same year, and purchased 160 acres of land, and erected a large dwelling, and has a tenant operate the farm for him, he spending part of his time here, and part in Aurora with his family. He takes much pride in the stock which he raises, and to which he gives his personal attention. In 1857 he married Miss Hellenda L. Bennett, and to them have been born three children: Charles G., Nellie L. and Addie L. Mr. Pearce is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. In politics Mr. Pearce upholds the principles of the democratic party.

ISAAC B. CRAFTS, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, is a son of Thomas and Elizabeth (Blackburn) Crafts, and was born in Ontario, Canada, in 1841. His father was born in Nova Scotia, of Irish descent, while his mother, who was born in Ontario, was of German and Welsh descent. His parents, who were members of the Baptist church, are both dead, his mother having died December 24, 1859, and his father about the year 1870. Isaac B. was brought up to work on a farm, and, upon the death of his father, took charge of the family and resided with them until they were all grown up. In 1882 he sold out and came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 320 acres of land on section twenty-three, Union township, where he still resides. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., the Farmers' Alliance, and the prohibition party in politics.



JOHN COATSWORTH, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section twenty-three, Union township, was born in England in 1841, a son of Robert and Susanna (Smedley) Coatsworth, both natives of England. The father was a farmer until his death, which occurred in 1850; his wife died in 1881, a member of the Primitive Methodist church. John Coatsworth was reared on a farm in England, where he received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until twenty-two years of age, then engaged in mining until 1868, when he left England, and located in La Fafayette county, Wis., where he followed the same occupation for awhile. For a few years he then followed the trade of stone mason and plasterer, and in 1886 came to Union township, Plymouth county, and commenced farming, where he now resides. In November, 1863, Mr. Coatsworth married Jane Forrester, and to them are born nine children, as follows: Elizabeth, Robert, Abraham, William, Matthew H., John S., Susanna J., Oliver F. and Alvin G. Mr. Coatsworth and wife are members of the Primitive Methodist church.

COPSLEY E. CLARKE, P. O. O'Leary, residing on section fourteen, Union township, was born in Green Lake county, Wis., July 31, 1863, a son of John and Ann (Stevens) Clarke, both of English descent. His father is engaged in writing for different periodicals; his mother died in 1871, a member of the Congregational church. He was born and reared on a farm in Wisconsin, receiving a common-school education, and resided with his parents until twelve years of age, when he went to Marshall county, Iowa, where he remained two years, then returned to Wisconsin for a year, thence came with his parents to Plymouth county in 1878. After a stay of only four months, he went back to Marshall county, where he remained one year, going then to Michigan in 1879, where he lived a year. In 1881 he located in Plymouth county, where he now resides. December 6, 1888, he married Lizzie Gannon, and to this union is born one child, Harry S. Mrs. Clarke is a member of the Roman Catholic church. Politically Mr. Clarke affiliates with the democratic party, and at present holds the office of assessor. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

PETER MARKEY has been a resident of Plymouth county since 1873. He was born in New Bedford, Mass., November 16, 1851, a son of Bartholomew and Mary (Campion) Markey, the former born in Dorsetshire, England, and the latter in Ireland. When Peter was three years old his parents moved to Du Page county, Ill., where they remained thirteen years and where our subject received his education. When he was sixteen years of age they moved to Kane county, Ill., where they remained until 1873, when they all came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and bought a farm on section seven, Union township, where the father farmed until the time of his death, May 20, 1873. Upon the death of his father, Peter took charge of the farm, which he is still



conducting, and upon which he raises both grain and live stock. His mother, who is a member of the Roman Catholic church, resides with him. In politics he is a democrat, and has been school director and road supervisor.

GEORGE T. W. HOWES is a son of James M. Howes (whose biography will be found elsewhere in this work), and was born in Benton, Wis., September 26, 1853. He was in his fifteenth year when the family settled in Plymouth county, and has always followed farming, with the exception of brief periods at railroad grading on the Illinois Central, and coal digging at Fort Dodge. He received a common-school education, and is a shrewd business man. He took a homestead on section thirty, Washington township, where he now has a quarter-section. Since the spring of 1890 he has been buying stock at Merrill, and contemplates the removal of his family to that growing village. He is a steadfast republican, and accepts the creed of the Methodist Episcopal church.

July 4, 1876, he married Margaret C. Hoover, a native of Monroe county, Wis. Their living children are named respectively: Alice J., Herbert J., George and Maud M. Mary, the first born, and Annie, the third, died after reaching the age of four years each, and one died in infancy. James and Elizabeth (Johnson) Hoover, the parents of Mrs. Howes, were among the earliest settlers of Washington township, where they settled on a homestead in the spring of 1868, having spent the previous year on the Missouri, above Sioux City.

ALEXANDER THOMPSON, a pioneer resident of Plymouth county, was born in Blanford, Canada, June 7, 1857. His father, bearing the same name, was born in Paisley, Scotland, and married Grace Craig, of the same nativity. Their golden wedding was celebrated May 13, 1890. In 1858 they removed to northern Michigan, and from there came to Iowa about 1870. Mr. Thompson took a homestead in Grant township, as did his sons, James and Matthew, and daughter, Margaret. In 1885 he sold out and now resides in Webster City, Iowa. Following are the names of their children: Jeanette, John, Ellen, Matthew, James, Margaret, George, Alexander and Mary Jane. The husbands of the daughters, in the same order, are as follows: Donald McLean, Le Sueur, Minn.; William Davis, Marquette, Mich.; Richard Nesbit, Van Meter, Iowa; William Turner, Dakota.

Alexander Thompson, Jr., was early in life employed in the Michigan Iron mines, and received most of his education in this county. For ten years he engaged in farming in Grant township, and sold out in 1885 and bought one-fourth of section thirty-two, Washington township, where he now resides, engaged in mixed farming. He helped build the first Presbyterian church in Johnson, and is still a member of that society. Politically he is an independent republican, as are his father and brothers. November 1, 1882, he married



Mary, daughter of Joseph and Emma Warren, all of English birth. Their children are Grace, Pearl, Mary Jeannette and Sarah Hershel.

JOHN HOPKINS BROWN (deceased) was a farmer at the time of his death, though he had also learned the carpenter's trade. He was born in West Well, Kent county, England, January 18, 1836, but at a very early age came, with his parents, to America. They located in New York state, but remained there only a short time, moving to Sussex, Waukesha county, Wis., where his mother, who is eighty-three years of age, still resides. He attended the common schools until old enough to earn his living, and with this end in view, he learned the carpenter's trade, which he followed until he came to Iowa in 1875. He bought the southwest quarter of section nine, Washington township, Plymouth county. In 1885 he added a quarter of section seventeen to his farm, and this he operated until death ended his earthly labors, October 19, 1889. December 16, 1867, he married Bethiah, widow of Edwin Norton, of Brownsville, Minn., by whom he had two children: Ida Marah and Catherine Elizabeth. Mr. Brown served three years in the Civil war, enlisting in 1861 in the Sixth Minnesota volunteers, second division of the Second brigade.

JAMES G. GRIEVE, proprietor of the Grieve livery barn, of Kingsley, was born in Scott county, Iowa, February 11, 1847. He is a son of John and Elizabeth (Robinson) Grieve, both natives of Scotland. John Grieve was a blacksmith, which trade he carried on in Scotland until 1845, when he came to America and located in Scott county, Iowa, where he carried on the same trade for a few years. He then purchased a farm in the same county, which he worked until his death, in 1875; his wife died in 1865; both were members of the Campbellite church.

James G. assisted his father on the farm until he was twenty-two years of age, when he farmed for himself until 1883 in the same county. He then purchased 320 acres of land in Garfield township, Plymouth county, which he farmed for four years, then rented it and moved into Kingsley, since when he has been engaged in the livery business. December 25, 1873, he married Jeanette Hardie, of Scott county, and they have four children: John, George, Frank and Jeanette. The parents are members of the Christian church, and Mr. Grieve votes the republican ticket.

FINLEY HEARN, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-two, Garfield township, was born in Huntingdon county, Pa., March 23, 1852, and is a son of Thomas and Margaret (Hopple) Hearn, both natives of Pennsylvania, and of German descent. Thomas Hearn carried on farming in Pennsylvania until 1855, when he moved to Scott county, Iowa, where he soon died, while his widow survived him until 1881. Finley Hearn was taken to Scott county by his parents when he was about three years of age. As he



grew up he assisted his brothers on the farm, and received his education at the district schools. He remained at home until 1881, when he began farming for himself near the homestead. He remained there three years, until 1884, when he came to Plymouth county and purchased 160 acres in section twenty-four, Garfield township, where he farmed until the fall of 1889, when he traded for 320 acres where he now resides. Mr. Hearn married Isabella Grieve, of Scott county, September 8, 1881, and they have two children: Francis and Thomas. The parents are supporters of the Christian church, the mother being a member. Mr. Hearn casts his suffrage with the republican party. He has been school director, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance.

ELI PETERS, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section eight, Garfield township, was born in Hardin county, Iowa, July 4, 1861, and is a son of John and Rebecca (Van Sycles) Peters, the former a native of Pennsylvania, of German and French descent, and the latter a native of Virginia, and of Irish and Spanish descent. John Peters is engaged in farming in Hardin county, Iowa, where he came in 1854; he has now reached the ripe old age of eighty-one years, and is very active for one of his years. Politically he is a republican, and has supported the principles of that party since the time of Buchanan. Eli Peters resided with his parents until twenty-one years old. In 1881 he came to Plymouth county and purchased 640 acres of land, where he now resides. The land was in a wild state, but since his residence there he has succeeded in getting it under a good state of cultivation. On his farm can be found a stock of Percheron and Clyde horses, and he also keeps a good grade of cattle and hogs. Politically he is a republican. In the fall of 1888 he was elected supervisor of district No. 4, which includes eight townships. He is a member of the K. of P.

DAVID HARDIE, farmer and stock-raiser, resides on section twenty-four, Garfield township, Plymouth county. He was born in Scott county, Iowa, January 14, 1852. His parents, David and Crawford (Robertson) Hardie, both natives of Scotland, were among the first settlers of Iowa, there being then but two log houses in Davenport. His father was a farmer in Scott county until 1885, when he sold out his interests in this country and returned to Scotland, intending to spend the remainder of his days in his native country. His wife, who was a member of the Presbyterian church, died in this country in 1857. David Hardie was born and brought up on a farm in Scott county, attending school in the winters and assisting his father with the work on the farm during the summer seasons. When he was twenty-one years of age he commenced to farm on his own account, and was so engaged until 1885, when he sold his farm in Scott county, and, coming to Plymouth county, purchased 160 acres where he now resides, and which



he has since farmed. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance; in politics he is a republican. January 9, 1879, he married Mary J. Martindale, of Scott county. Both are members of the Christian church. They have one child, Clara E.

HENRY DE LAMBERT, a general farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section thirty-six, Garfield township, was born in New York, June 12, 1852, and is a son of Joseph and Julia (Prine) De Lambert, the former a native of Canada, of French descent, the latter a native of New York, of German descent. Joseph De Lambert carried on farming until his death, which occurred in Berrien county, Mich., in 1885; his wife died in the same county, in March, 1889. Our subject was taken to Michigan, by his parents, when he was two years of age, and there he received his education in the common schools, residing with his parents until sixteen years of age. He then worked out two years, after which he farmed for himself in Berrien county, until 1885, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, where he remained four years. He then purchased 320 acres of land in Plymouth county, where he now resides. He married Maria S. Lauman, of Berrien county, Mich., December 24, 1874, and they have three children: Claude F., Mabel F. and Burton R. They are both members of the Christian church, and politically he is a democrat.

HENRY SNYDER, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-five, Garfield township, was born in Scott county, Iowa, June 3, 1862, the son of John and Catharine (Larkins) Snyder, both natives of Pennsylvania. John Snyder carried on farming, in Scott county, until his death, in 1884; his wife is still living and resides on the old homestead, a member of the Methodist Episcopal church; both were of German descent. Henry Snyder resided with his parents until twenty-one years of age, when he commenced farming for himself in Scott county, which he continued two years. In 1886 he came to Plymouth county and farmed three years, then purchased 160 acres in Garfield township, where he now resides. He married Georgina Grieve, in November, 1883, and they have one child, Clifford J. In politics Mr. Snyder is a republican, and both he and wife are members of the Christian church.

FRANK MECHNIG, farmer and stock-raiser, residing on section twenty-three, Garfield township, was born in Bavaria, Germany, in September, 1850, a son of Anton and Susanna (Schmidt) Mechnig, both natives of Germany, who lived and died there. He was reared and educated in Germany, and came to America in 1872, locating in Tama county, Iowa, where he worked out three years, then purchased a farm and commenced farming for himself. In 1883 he sold out and came to Plymouth county, where he purchased 160 acres of land, on which he now resides, having since added 160 acres to his first purchase. On this farm can be found a good grade of stock of all kinds.



Mr. Mechnig married Elizabeth Mathern, of Tama county, Iowa, April 19, 1875, and they have four children: Victor K., Elizabeth, Leon and Margaret. Both parents are members of the Roman Catholic church. Politically he is a democrat.

JAMES A. LEINBAUGH, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section thirty-one, Garfield township, was born in Maquoketa, Iowa, November 24, 1857, a son of Adam and Elizabeth (Fisher) Leinbaugh. The parents are both living, and the father is engaged in farming in Clinton county, Iowa. They are natives of Pennsylvania, and members of the German Reformed church. James A. resided in Maquoketa until nine years of age. He then went to Clinton county, where he resided some twenty years, when he purchased eighty acres of land in Elwood and farmed until 1888. At that date he came to Plymouth county, where he purchased 160 acres of land where he now lives. He makes a specialty of Red Poll cattle and Poland China hogs. Mr. Leinbaugh married Martha Whitsell, of Elwood, Iowa, in 1881, and to them have been born four children: Laura M., William W., Harry L. and Mattie A. Mrs. Leinbaugh is a member of the Congregational church. Politically he is a democrat, and has held the office of constable four years. He is a member of the Knights of Pythias.

ULRICH G. MUELLER, banker, Kingsley, of the firm of Mueller & Robinson, was born in Germany, July 11, 1860. He is a son of Gustavus Mueller, consul general of the kingdom of Belgium, and late president of the Deutsche bank of Berlin, Germany, in which city he died in July, 1889, leaving a very large estate to be divided among four children. Our subject served a few years in the German cavalry, and then went to England, where he was employed in a large London banking house. He came to America in 1887, and located in Plymouth county, Iowa, where he purchased about 1,000 acres of land, and engaged in stock-breeding, which he still carries on. He went into the banking business, in the spring of 1889, with F. R. Robinson.

JACOB C. MILLER, a general farmer and stock-raiser, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section thirty-five, Henry township, was born in Washington county, Md., in 1859, a son of Daniel and Mary (Lambert) Miller, both natives of Maryland, the father of English and German descent, and the mother of English descent. The father is by occupation a farmer, and resides in Ogle county, Ill.; both he and wife are members of the Dunkard church. Jacob C. was born and reared on a farm and came to Ogle county, Ill., with his parents when four years of age. He received a common-school education, and resided with his parents until he was nineteen years of age, when he commenced farming for himself in Ogle county. In 1885 he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and purchased 320 acres of land, which he farmed two years, then sold out and purchased 160 acres of land where he now resides.



February 25, 1880, Mr. Miller married Amelia Ackert, of Lee county, Ill., and they have two children: Ada M. and Vernon L. In politics he votes the republican ticket.

OLIVER MILLER, farmer, P. O. Merrill, was born in East Vincent township, Chester county, Pa., October 27, 1859, a son of Franklin and Martha Miller. He attended school there until thirteen years of age, and then assisted his father on the farm. When seventeen years old, he came to Plymouth county, Iowa, with his brother-in-law, George Irwin, and bought an eighty-acre homestead claim, in section eighteen, Stanton township, on which he carried on general farming until 1886. He then sold out, and moved to Plymouth township, on a 160-acre farm that he had bought some time before, and on which he now resides. Mr. Miller was married in October, 1879, to Angie Irwin, of Chester county, Pa., which place he has visited twice since he has lived here, first in 1881, and again in 1883, the last time to attend the funeral of his father. He votes with the republican party, and is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

WILLIAM CRANE, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is the eldest of four children born to William and Olive Crane, of New York state, and was born in Geauga county, Ohio, May 30, 1843. He left Ohio with his parents when six years old, and moved to Dane county, Wis., where he attended school until eighteen years of age. He then worked on his father's farm until the war broke out, when he enlisted in Company I, Twenty-third Wisconsin infantry, with which he served one year, then enlisted in Company B, Thirty-sixth infantry, with which he served until July, 1865, when he received an honorable discharge, and returned to Wisconsin. In the fall of 1878 he moved to Plymouth county, Iowa, but soon after to Liberty township, Plymouth county, where he bought eighty acres of land on section two, on which he lived two years. He then sold out, and came to Plymouth township, where he bought 160 acres of land, on which he has since lived. March 4, 1872, Mr. Crane married Elizabeth, daughter of James and Ann Davison, of Dane county, Wis., and their union has been blessed with five children: Olive, Eugene (deceased), Nellie, William and Charles. In politics he is a republican.

JOSEPH SHEIRBON, farmer, P. O. Merrill, was born in Grant county, Wis., May 10, 1848, a son of John and Hannah Sheirbon, who were born near Hull, Wis. He attended school until sixteen years of age, then farmed until twenty-one, when he married Eliza, daughter of William and Mary Smith, of Wisconsin. The following year he moved to Nodaway county, Mo., where he worked as a farm hand one year, then returned to Wisconsin, where he carried on farming in La Fayette county for three years. He then successively teamed in Norway, Wis., threshed in La Fayette county, farmed near Darlington, Wis., and in Gratiot county, Mich., a short time in each



place. He then went to Jo Daviess county, Ill., where he carried on general farming for four years, after which he went to Plymouth county, Iowa, where he bought eighty acres of land south of Le Mars. After a short sojourn, however, he sold out and bought 120 acres in Plymouth township, Plymouth county, where he now resides. Mr. Sheirbon is the father of six children: Mary Melissa, Willie (deceased), Willis Leroy, Libbie Merilda, Eliza Nellie and Wilber Harrison. In politics he is a republican, and has been president of the Farmers' Alliance of Plymouth county. He is a member of the Presbyterian church.

JAMES THOMAS HARKER is the eldest of seven children born to John and Alice Harker. His parents were from Arkendale, Yorkshire, England, but were living in Jo Daviess county, Ill., at the time of his birth, September 4, 1854. Two years later they moved to Lafayette county, Wis., and here he was reared and attended school until he was eighteen years of age, when he went to work on a farm, at which labor he was employed until twenty-seven years old. He then came to Plymouth county, Iowa, and worked at farming and blacksmithing in Stanton township for two years, after which he moved to Le Mars, where he stayed another two years, after which he came to Merrill, Plymouth township, where, in connection with Max Suther, he opened a blacksmith shop, in which business he has since been engaged. Mr. Harker was united in the bonds of matrimony with Rosina, daughter of Michael and Sarah Holmes. They have a family of five children, namely: Lida, Charley, Frankie, Lillie and Eliza. In political matters Mr. Harker takes the republican side; in religious faith he holds to the views advanced by the Presbyterian church.

JAMES R. KNOX, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, is a son of James and Lasira Knox of Whiteside county, Ill., and was born October 5, 1859. He attended the Normal school of Valparaiso, Ind., after which he attended the Normal school at Fulton, Ill., for a time. January 15, 1882, he married Cynthia, daughter of Rosseel and Lucinda Lewis, of Whiteside county, Ill., and worked a part of his father's farm until the following year, when he came to Johnson township, Plymouth county, where he bought 120 acres of land in sections twenty-three and twenty-six, where he carried on general farming. In 1886 he went to Yuba county, Cal., for his health, and remained one year, after which he resided in Whiteside county, Ill., for two years before returning to Johnson township, Plymouth county. Mr. and Mrs. Knox are the parents of one child, Amy. He is a member of the I. O. O. F., and in politics is a republican.

GEORGE DARVILL, farmer, P. O. Seney, was born near New London, England, June 7, 1847, and is a son of Henry and Ann (Cartes) Darvill, who came to America in 1854 and settled in Marengo, McHenry county, Ill., and



engaged in farming. George worked with his father on the farm, and attended the common school. In 1870 he moved to Le Mars, Plymouth county, Iowa, and took a homestead of eighty acres in Elgin township, where he has since lived. September 20, 1868, he married Miss Elsie Reeves, of Batavia, Ill., and they have a family of six children: Bertha L., Mina C., Minnie M., Abbie M., Gracie M. and Harrison Morton. Mr. Darvill is a member of the Methodist church, and in politics is a republican.

WILLIAM HODGSON, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section nine, Elkhorn township, was born in Durham county, England, in April, 1854, a son of William and Jane (Lowes) Hodgson, both natives of England. The father was a lead miner, which occupation he followed in England until 1872, when he came to America, but died two weeks after his arrival; the wife died in 1877; both were members of the Methodist Episcopal church.

William Hodgson was born and reared in England, where he received a common-school education. At the age of eighteen years he came to America with his parents, and located at Fort Dodge, Iowa, and was there engaged in mining coal for five years, thence came to Plymouth county in 1877, and, in company with his brother, purchased eighty acres of land in Stanton township, where he farmed until 1885, when he purchased the eighty acres in Elkhorn township whereon he now resides, and which he has since farmed. Politically he is a republican, and a member of the Farmers' Alliance. In religion he holds to the views of the United Brethren church.

WILLIAM SUMMERS, farmer, Kingsley, is a son of George and Jane (Adamson) Summers, natives of England, but who were living in Quebec, Canada, at the time our subject was born, August 17, 1832. His father, who died in 1856, was a farmer in England, but when he immigrated to Canada he commenced teaching in Quebec, where he remained till 1841, when he moved to Ontario and commenced farming near London, which he continued until he died.

William Summers remained on the farm with his parents until their death, when he commenced farming for himself near London, Canada. After a few years he removed to Michigan and engaged in lumbering. At this he was engaged for three years, then moved to Dixon, Ill., where he remained for several years, in the employment of Daniel Bovey, a lumber and grain dealer. In 1882 he came to Plymouth county, and purchased 160 acres of land in section three, Elkhorn township, which he has since farmed. He also raises considerable stock and is taking some pains to have it brought to a better grade. In 1880 he married Mary A. Couch, and by her has two children: Charlotte A. and May. He was married twice before, and by his former wives has six children, as follows: Edmond O., Charles H., William R., Emma, Mary J. and George D.



Edmond Summers, the eldest son, was born in Canada in 1858, and came to the United States with his parents when but seven years of age. He has always remained with his father, and now in his declining years and failing health, he takes full charge of the farm, and stands ready to assist his father in every way possible, as he always has done.

HERMAN C. EGER, farmer, P. O. Kingsley, residing on section thirty-three, Elkhorn township, was born in Germany in 1849, a son of Jacob and Mary (Hegel) Eger, both natives of Germany. His father, who is now farming in Indiana, is a republican in politics, and both he and his wife are members of the Evangelical church. Herman C. Eger remained in Germany until fourteen years of age, when he came to America with his parents and resided with them until he was twenty-one years of age. He then came to Clinton county, Iowa, and clerked in a store in Clinton five years, then engaged in farming in the same county, at which occupation he continued until 1885, when he came to Plymouth county and farmed there until 1887. At that date he located in Elkhorn township, where he bought 160 acres of land, and has farmed ever since. Mr. Eger married Mary Pearce, of Clinton, Iowa, in 1875. He was formerly a greenbacker in politics, but now supports the democratic ticket. He is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. Mrs. Eger is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church.

ARCHIE PATTERSON DRESSER (deceased) was born February 5, 1835, in Schuyler county, N. Y., where he was reared, and where such education as he did receive, which was very limited, was obtained. At a very early age he began to learn the harness-maker's trade, which was his occupation until the breaking out of the war of 1861. He then enlisted as engineer in Company M, Fiftieth regiment New York volunteers, with which company he served until June 19, 1865, when he received his discharge at Fort Berg, Va. He returned to his old home to make a visit, then settled in Dubuque county, Iowa, where he worked at his trade until he came to Le Mars. After coming here he was for some time engaged in teaming on the railroads, then started a city dray, which he ran for the next five or six years, then started a railroad eating house. This he conducted until his death, May 27, 1884. May 15, 1870, he married Emma, daughter of Caleb and Elizabeth Reed, of New Hampshire, by whom he had four children: Lottie, Hattie, Josie and Helen. In his political views he was with the republican party.

EDWIN H. LOWE, of the firm of E. H. Lowe & Co., hardware dealers, now doing business at Salix, was born in Rockingham county, N. H., October 14, 1863, a son of John H. and Mary A. (Wilson) Lowe, both natives of the same county in New Hampshire, the father of English and Irish descent, and the mother of Irish and Scotch descent. John H. Lowe is by occupation a farmer and fruit-grower, in Rockingham county, N. H.; he and wife attend the Presbyterian church.



Edwin H. Lowe was born and reared on a farm in New Hampshire, and received his education at the Pinkerton academy, at Derry, N. H. He resided with his parents until he was eighteen years old, when he went to De Kalb county, Ill., where he lived until 1885, at which date he came to Woodbury county, and worked at various places until 1887. He then purchased a half interest in the hardware store in which he is now doing business. Politically he is a republican. Mr. Lowe married Anna Lawson, December 29, 1889; his wife is a member of the Lutheran church.

ALFRED FESSENDEN (deceased), whose family now reside on section nineteen, Floyd township, was born in New York, December 2, 1841, a son of William and Rachel (Bowen) Fessenden. His father was a farmer until his death, which occurred in 1887. Our subject was born and reared on a farm in New York, and received a common-school education. He resided with his parents until the war broke out, when he enlisted in Company C, Thirty-second Wisconsin infantry. He participated in the battle of Memphis and several others, and was honorably discharged in 1865. He then went to Green Lake county, Wis., where he purchased 120 acres of land, and commenced farming for himself. He continued to farm this land for seven years, then traded that farm for one of 160 acres, which he farmed for three years. In 1878 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 200 acres of land, on which he resided until his death, which occurred November 22, 1883. He was united in marriage with Rachel Semple, of Canada, in 1865, and to them were born four children: Clara, Eleanor F., Alfred and Alice. In politics Mr. Fessenden was a republican.

WILLIAM TURMAN (deceased) was one of the earliest pioneers of Woodbury county. He was a native of Montgomery county, Va., and was born in 1798, and died May 24, 1876. His parents were John and Rachael Turman, of English and Welsh descent. Mr. Turner was reared on the Big Sandy river in Kentucky, and in 1827 went to Lafayette county, Wis., where he was employed in a lead smelter. Later he returned to Virginia, where he was married, and in 1836 again went to Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming. In 1853 he removed to Iowa, settling on section fifteen, Little Sioux township, where he remained until his death. His wife survived him nine years, dying in May, 1885, in the eighty-first year of her age. Mr. Turman inclined to the Dunkard faith and was widely respected. He was an active republican, but never sought or accepted office. His six children are all living, viz.: Charles Wesley, La Barge, Wyo.; Anthony M., Oto, Iowa; Mary (wife of Minor Mead), Grant township; Melissa (Mrs. C. W. Shattuck), Smithland; William S., on homestead; Sarah Elizabeth (wife of Jesse Hendrick), Mount Coffin, Oregon.

OLIVER CHAPMAN BELL, farmer, Smithland, is a son of Stephen and Mary (Button) Bell, natives of Glastonbury, Conn., and is of Scotch descent. He



is the younger of two boys, the only children born to his parents. He was born in Portland, Conn., March 15, 1846, and remained at home until 1867, working with his father at stone masonry and farming. He then came to Iowa and rented a farm, remaining on it four years, when he bought the 150 acres he is now on in Little Sioux township, Woodbury county. He married, November 4, 1872, Lida Jane Hiett, a resident of Ohio. They have had seven children born to them, all of whom are living at home. Mr. Bell is a republican, but takes no active part in politics. He is highly esteemed among his neighbors, and is a man of good business ability.

EDWIN AUGUST MILLER, farmer, Smithland, was born in New Lyne, Ash-tabula county, Ohio, February 21, 1835. He is the eldest of three children of Ersia Beckwith and Sophronia Baldwin Miller, both natives of America. He came to Iowa in 1856, and in 1861 enlisted for the war in Company I, Ninth Iowa infantry, under Julius H. Powers. Mr. Miller was in several skirmishes, but his company guarded bridges most of the time. At the end of eight months he was taken sick and discharged. He draws a pension now. In 1863 he came west and located in Dakota, remaining there four years. Each year the grasshoppers completely destroyed his crops. In 1867 he came to Iowa. He was married to Phoebe Ann Bishop, in Pennsylvania, December 4, 1854. This union has been blessed with nine children, eight of whom still live. Mr. Miller is not a church member, but inclines toward the Seventh Day Adventists doctrine. In politics he is a republican.

ALBERT ELI ALDRICH, farmer, Smithland, was born in Franklin county, Vermont, October 12, 1851, and is a son of Liberty and Maria (Barch) Aldrich, natives of New York state. Liberty Aldrich was a farmer, and had a family of five children. Our subject was reared on a farm, attending the public schools in the winter. He was married to Flora Huntly, a native of New York. He came to Iowa in 1880 and bought 160 acres, which he soon after disposed of and bought his present farm, consisting of 120 acres, in 1886. His family consists of five children, all living at home. Mr. Aldrich has held the township office of justice of the peace, being elected on the republican ticket.

ALTON J. WARNER, farmer, Smithland, son of Erastus and Melvina Warner, was born in Bremer county, Iowa, August 4, 1859, where he attended school and remained at work on his father's farm until 1882. December 30, that year, he married Ida, daughter of Dennis and Hannah Sanford, and then removed to Little Sioux township, Woodbury county, where he now has a farm of 240 acres. His family consists of three children—one boy and two girls—all living at home. Mr. Warner is a republican in politics.

BENJAMIN WILLIAM WASSICK, farmer, Smithland, was born in Holland, December 7, 1859, and is the son of John Henry and Anna Gertrude (Gro-



chen) Wassick, natives of Holland. His father came to America in 1869, and engaged in farming and stock-buying in Wisconsin. The early members of the family were identified with the Methodist church. Our subject joined the army in Holland, in 1869, but deserted, and came to America. He did odd jobs of work, hiring out as a farm hand, steamboating, and spent two years in the pineries of Wisconsin. In 1876 he came to Pottawattamie county, Iowa, and rented a farm, remaining on it until 1885, when he bought the eighty acres he now lives on, in Little Sioux township. He married Gennette Hiet, of Iowa, December 14, 1876, and to their union are born six children. Mr. Wassick is a democrat, and a member of the Presbyterian church.

WILLIAM DEBOAR, farmer, Danbury, was born in Holland, July 21, 1850. At the age of two years he was taken by his parents to America, and they first lived two years in New Jersey, and then went to Livingston county, Ill. At the latter place our subject attended the common schools, and at the age of twenty-two years came to Cherokee county, Iowa, where he lived on a rented farm until 1878, at which time he came to Morgan township and squatted on a school section, and in 1882 bought and located on the farm where he now lives. His parents, John and Annie Deboar, are farmers in Illinois. William Deboar was married, in 1873, to Euretia Smith, whose parents, James and Emily (Benedict) Smith, were of Irish descent. They have eight children: Horace A., Katie, John, Damie, Walter, May, Melissa and Agnes. Politically Mr. Deboar is a republican, and has liberal views in regard to religion. He was one of the earlist settlers of Morgan township, having helped to organize the same, and has held the position of road supervisor.

FRANK M. KESEL, farmer, Danbury was born in the state of Baden, Germany, December 28, 1841. In April, 1854, he with his parents came to America and located at Mendota, Ill., where he was engaged as brakesman, night watchman and baggage-master with the Illinois Central railway until 1883, when he came to Woodbury county, and located where he now resides. William Kesel, his father, and Joanna (Roth) Kesel, his mother, were Germans. William Kesel was a mason by trade, and was naturalized in 1857. Our subject was married in 1866 to Marian Geddes, whose father, Robert Geddes, is Scotch. They have nine children: Annie, Lizzie, Frank, Aggie, Maggie, Robert, Charles, William and John (twins). The daughter Annie is married to C. Kelcher, and lives in Danbury, and Lizzie lives with an aunt in Illinois. Mr. Kesel is a member of the Catholic church, and his wife of the Presbyterian. Politically he is a democrat, and has held the position of school director. His farm consists of 120 acres of land, and has on it a fine grove.

LAFAYETTE D. ROBBINS, farmer, Danbury, was born in Franklin county, Ohio, August 11, 1839. There he attended school, and at the age of eight-



een moved to Clinton county, Ind., and then, in 1868, came to Crawford county, Iowa, and in 1884 to his present location. He is next to the youngest in a family of six children, two of whom served four years each in the war. His parents, Thomas and Eleanor (Garlinghouse) Robbins, were Americans, and lived on a farm. Both his grandfathers, John Robbins and Thomas Watts, were in the Revolutionary war, and took part in the battles of Bunker Hill, Monmouth, Quebec and Saratoga. Lafayette Robbins was married September 12, 1870, to Amanda Hunt, whose father, Amos A., was killed in the late war, having enlisted in Omaha, Neb., in Company D, of the cavalry. They have five children: Henry, Mary E., Amos A., Levi D., and Charles R. One son, Clay, died in 1886, at two years of age. Mr. Robbins has 160 acres of land under cultivation, with running water, and five acres in a nice grove. He is in sympathy with the Methodist Episcopal church, and politically is a republican.

HENRY T. WILCOX, harness-dealer, Danbury, is a son of Samuel R. and Mary (McDowell) Wilcox, who were of Scotch descent. Henry T. Wilcox is the fourth in a family of nine children, and was born in Allamakee county, Iowa, April 23, 1857. In 1864 he moved, with his parents, to Freeborn county, Minn., where they remained until 1871, when they went to Dixon county, Neb., where he made his home until 1881. He received most of his education in Minnesota, and while in Nebraska served an apprenticeship of two years and a half at his trade. He has traveled over the greater part of Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota and Dakota. In 1883 he married Emma P. Dicks, and they have two children: Eva M. and Bertha. Mr. Wilcox is in sympathy with the Methodist Episcopal church, a republican in politics, and has been through the blue lodge in Masonry.

JOHN KAMPMEYER, merchant, Danbury, is a son of Henry and Mary (Lake) Kampmeyer, and was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, June 28, 1859, where he remained until nine years old, when he came to Clayton county, Iowa, with his parents, and there he was educated in the common schools, afterward taking a classical course in the college at Prairie du Chien, Wis. Before taking this latter course of study, he was employed in a store at New Vienna, Dubuque county, for three years, and spent another three years at similar employment immediately after completing his education. In August, 1886, he went into general merchandising on his own account, as a member of the firm of Adams & Kampmeyer, at Danbury, but a year later he bought out his partner, and has since conducted the business himself. His father and mother were both Germans, and came to this country in 1848, and both are still living. Of their nine children our subject was the second. He was married November 16, 1886, to Mary, daughter of Anthony and Margaret (Nihil) Jordan, and has two children: Anthony H. and Mary M. He is a



member of the Roman Catholic church, one of the city council, and a democrat in politics.

W. B. BOOHER was born in Huntingdon county, Pa., January 16, 1854, and in 1864 came with his mother to Johnson county, Iowa, where his mother died in 1878, and where he received a common-school education, after which, with his brothers and sisters, he went to Shelby county, where he farmed for himself until 1878. He then spent three years working at the carpenter's trade, and in 1882 came to Danbury and went into the implement business; six months later he added furniture to his stock, and again, in 1887, hardware and buggies. His parents were Samuel and Elizabeth (Snyder) Booher, both Americans; his grandfather was Samuel, and grandmother, Hannah Booher. His father died in the Civil war. He had seven children, of whom W. B. Booher was the eldest. Our subject was married in 1885 to Louisa, daughter of John Ehrke, and they have one child, Edith. In his religious views he is in sympathy with the Methodist Episcopal church, in politics, is a republican, and a member of the town council.

JAMES LEE, farmer, Danbury, was born in London, England, October 18, 1840, and came to America in 1854 with his father, William Lee, his mother, Mary (Rouch) Lee, coming two years later. He attended school in London and Chicago, after which he located on a farm in Marquette county, Wis.; from there he went to Madison, Wis., and attended high school. Returning to the farm he remained one year, and then left home at the age of seventeen, and worked by the month until 1861, when he enlisted in Company H, Eleventh Wisconsin infantry, under Gen. Steele. In July, 1870, he came to Iowa and has farmed ever since. He is of Irish descent, and the fourth of eight children born to his parents. October 10, 1863, he married Edna Smith, and they have seven children: Mary, Will, Steve, Charles, Lillie, George and Ethel. Mary is married to Frank Schrunk, and lives in Wheeler county, Neb. Mr. Lee is a member of the Seventh Day Adventists, and votes the republican ticket.

JOHN HERRINGTON, farmer and stock-dealer, Danbury, was born in Luzerne county, Pa., in 1841, but three years later came with his parents to Illinois. In 1867 he went to Woodbury county, Iowa, where he took a homestead, and has since remained there, now having one of the best farms on the Maple river. His parents, John and Theresa (Townsend) Harrington, probably of French descent, came with him to Iowa, and took up a homestead adjoining him, and there lived seventeen years; both are now deceased. Our subject was married, in 1869, to Mahala Koker. They are the parents of seven children: Charles, Addie, Merat, Earl, Flossie, Archey and Harvey, all of whom are still at home. Mr. Herrington was a soldier, having enlisted in Company H, Ninety-second Illinois regulars. In religion he favors the tenets of the Methodist Episcopal church, and in politics he votes the democratic ticket.



JOHN GLEASON was born in county Cork, Ireland, in 1839. In 1848 he crossed the ocean, his father having preceded him five years. They lived in Chester and York counties, Pa., for twenty years, most of the time on a farm. John attended schools in both counties, and at the age of eighteen started to work for himself, and for a number of years worked out on farms and nurseries. During the war he was engaged as teamster, and was in the front many times. In 1872 he came to Carroll, Iowa, and in 1881 to Woodbury county, locating on a farm near Danbury, where he has since remained. Mr. Gleason was married in 1869 to Catherine E., daughter of Patrick and Mary (McGan) Conley, of Irish descent. They have five children: Frank, Mary E., William, Edward and Thomas M. Mr. Gleason is a member of the Roman Catholic church, and is a republican in politics.

JAMES M. CLINGENPEEL, farmer, Danbury, was born in Indiana, July 18, 1856, and there he lived and attended school until he was eighteen years old, when he started to work for himself, working by the month until 1877; in that year he married Olive, daughter of James White, and has since been farming for himself in Liston township, Woodbury county. To Mr. and Mrs. Clingenpeel have been born three children: Allen L., Lester and Arthur. While not a member of any church, our subject believes in religion. He is a member of the labor party.

WILLIAM CASTLE, Correctionville, was born at Spencer, Tioga county, N. Y., August 25, 1817, and is a grandson of Daniel Castle, of New York. The latter was early left an orphan, and was reared by his maternal grandfather, Samuel Monroe. Samuel Castle, father of our subject, was a native of Dutchess county, N. Y., and was a major in the militia of that state. Luccetta (Gridley) Castle, his wife, was of Connecticut birth, both coming of old New England families. In 1836 they removed to Springfield, Erie county, Pa., where William Castle first started in business as a broom manufacturer. In 1856 he came to Iowa, and remained fourteen years in Buchanan county, where he dealt in lands. In 1870 he came to Kedron township, Woodbury county, and bought land. Three years later he settled in Correctionville, and made an addition of twenty-five acres to the town plat. In 1854 he married Melissa Lewis, a native of Potter county, Pa., who has borne him nine children. He had previously married Mary Ann Whiting, of Speedville, N. Y., who died, leaving four children. Following are the names of Mr. Castle's offspring, in the order of their birth: Gridley W., Jane A., Frank W., Laucetta, Luetta, George, Oscar and Orson (twins), Lily, Christine, Cornelia, Nettie, William and Annie.

ORSON D. CASTLE, of the firm of Orson D. Castle & Bro., jewelers, Correctionville, was born December 25, 1860, and is a son of William and Melissa (Lewis) Castle. He is a native of Buchanan county, Iowa, and was



reared on a farm in Woodbury county. He learned the carpenter's trade, which he followed until 1886, when he went into the jewelry business at Correctionville. In 1889 his twin brother, Oscar D., went into partnership with him and put in a stock, which, with that of his brother, makes one of the largest stocks of jewelry in the county, outside of Sioux City. They are both energetic business men. Politically they are both republicans. Orson is a member of the K. of P. and Oscar of the I. O. O. F. In 1888 Orson D. Castle married Dollie Roby, of Correctionville.

WILLIAM M. RHEUBOTTOM, harness dealer, Correctionville, was born in Ashtabula, Ohio, January 23, 1846, and is a son of Allen and Mary Ann (Potter) Rheubottom, natives of New York, the former of English descent, and the latter of German and English ancestry. Allen Rheubottom was a manufacturer of woolen goods, which business he carried on in Ashtabula, Ohio, until his death in 1848; his wife is still living and resides at Chautauqua Lake, N. Y. William M. was born in Ashtabula, Ohio, but was taken to New York by his mother when he was but two years of age. He received a common-school education at the high school of Chautauqua Lake, and at the age of nineteen commenced to learn the harness-maker's trade, which he continued to follow until 1874, when he moved to Grant county, Wis., where he resided two years. He then moved to Clinton county, Iowa, and remained there until 1884, when he located in Correctionville and opened a harness shop in the following spring. He chose his wife in the person of Miss Annie E. Dearborn, and they were married in March, 1878, and have two children: Cora and Fred. He casts his vote for the nominees on the republican ticket. He is a member of the Masonic and K. of P. societies.

FERDINAND SPENGLER, miller, Correctionville, was born in Inspruch, Baden, Germany, August 24, 1841. His parents, Joseph and Theresa (Schemel) Spengler, brought him to America when he was but ten years old. They settled on a farm in Harlem, Stephenson county, Ill., and later moved to Shannon, Carroll county, same state. Here the mother still resides, the father having died in 1886, aged seventy-seven years. Of their fifteen children, nine grew to maturity, Ferdinand being the fourth. He enjoyed the advantage of both German and English education. When nineteen years old he began to learn the carpenter's trade, which occupation he followed for several years. In 1863 he came to Iowa, and enlisted in the same year in the Seventh Iowa cavalry, Company K, and served two years on the western frontier. For some time he engaged in farming on section one, Kedron, and then traded his farm for a mill property on section thirty-four, Union township, where he now dwells. For twenty years he has engaged in bridge building in this region, and for twelve years that has been his chief occupation. In 1889 he built fifty-six bridges, wood and iron. Mr. Spengler is



treasurer of the local Catholic church society, in which his family are communicants. Politically he is an independent republican, and is a member of the G. A. R. October 17, 1869, he married Lydia Amanda, daughter of Joseph and Mary (Olmstead) Devore, of French and German extraction, respectively. Following are the names of Mr. and Mrs. Spengler's children: Mary Theresa, Edward Leo, Joseph Benedick, Amire, Victoria May, Tresence, John and Emma. The eldest is the wife of Charles Wolff, of Dayton, Iowa.

DAVID B. SHONTZ, machine dealer, Correctionville, was born in Platts-ville, Oxford county, Canada, in 1856. (See sketch of Benjamin Shontz for ancestry.) He was reared on a farm in his native town, and educated in the common schools. When seventeen years old he went to learn the machinist's trade at Mitchell, and followed that occupation for thirteen years, including four years of apprenticeship. In 1878 he went to Minneapolis, and six years later to Brainerd, Minn., where he was employed nearly three years in the railroad shops. In March, 1886, he came to Correctionville, and engaged in the implement trade in company with his brother. This was succeeded by the hardware trade, which, after two years, he sold out in the spring of 1890. Mr. Shontz is a member of the Masonic order and K. of P., and a steadfast republican. He holds the religious faith of his fathers, and is regarded as an upright and successful business man. In February, 1887, he married Daisy Catherine Paine, who was born in Nebraska. Her parents, William and Annie Paine, are natives of Dublin, Ireland, and now reside in Brainerd, Minn. Two children bless the home of Mr. Shontz, named William Earl and Ethel Geraldine.

JOHN THOMAS THATCHER, farmer, Wolddale, was born one mile north of Paris, Clinton county, Ohio, July 13, 1829, and is a son of Samuel and Sarah (Matson) Thatcher, of Pennsylvania and Virginia birth, respectively. His grandfather was Elijah Thatcher, probably of English lineage. When John was nine years old his parents moved to Putnam county, Ohio, where he was reared on a farm, receiving such education as the rate schools afforded. He remained with his parents till their death, which took place when he was twenty-six years old. He afterward learned the carpenter's trade, and became the owner of forty acres of land, which he tilled. August 10, 1862, he enlisted in the Ninety-ninth Ohio infantry, Company I, and served in the army of the Cumberland, till discharged for disability March 12, 1863. He was in skirmishes at Paris and Butler Station, and the battles of Perryville, Stone River and Murfreesboro. Recovering as far as possible from his disability, which was a serious rupture of the abdominal skin and muscles, he enlisted for guard duty in January, 1864. He was stationed at Bowling Green, Chattanooga, Knoxville and other points, and was one of the defend-



ers of Athens Court House, Tenn., also helped build a fort at Clinch Gap, and was a member of the expedition to release prisoners at Salisbury, N. C.

In 1867 he left his Ohio home, with a team for Iowa, and in April, 1868, settled on his present farm, the southeast quarter of section twenty-two, Wolf Creek, which he secured as a homestead. He helped to organize the township, and was one of its first trustees. Previous to his army experience he was a democrat, but has since been a stanch republican. In religious faith he coincides with the Baptists. In October, 1858, he married Rebecca Jane, sister of Henry Dieus. (See sketch of latter for her parentage.) Following are the names, with residence, of Mr. Thatcher's children: Almon B., Merville; Orlando M., Sioux City; John Sherman, with parents; Cora, wife of Lorenzo Baker, Wolf Creek; Hattie May, wife of Martin Sinkey, the same; Ulysses C., George E., Orin F., Leona R., Samuel and Claude Howard, at home.

F. H. FARLEY, barber, Sloan, was born in Washington county, Iowa, in 1841, a son of Sylvester and Candace A. (Barnett) Farley. He belongs to a very long-lived family, his great-grandfather, Francis Farley, who went through the Revolutionary war, having lived to the age of one hundred and four years; his grandfather, Edward, died at the age of sixty-eight, but he has four sons over seventy years of age, one of whom, Drewy, was ninety-four. Edward Farley's children were Frank, Silas, Elias (deceased), Drewy (deceased), John (deceased), Edward (deceased), Joseph (deceased), Nancy Parker (in Iowa, aged eighty-six), Jane Hinkell (in Texas), and Sylvester, the father of our subject, who is eighty years old.

F. H. Farley grew to manhood on the farm in Washington county, and October 17, 1861, he enlisted in the Thirteenth Iowa and was in the battles of Shiloh, Corinth, Vicksburg, and was taken prisoner, July 22, 1864, during the siege of Atlanta, and was put in Andersonville prison, but after three months' confinement he was transferred to Florence. He remained there until March, 1865, having been in prison eight months and twenty-three days, when he was let out on parole, and the following June he was mustered out at Davenport, Iowa, at the expiration of service for his regiment, Eleventh, Thirteenth, Fifteenth and Sixteenth, known as Crocker's Brigade, having made a special record through the entire war. He tried farming and several other businesses after leaving the army, but his health had been too much impaired while in prison to allow him to follow an active business, so in 1880 he went to Pottawattamie county, and learned the barber's trade, and in 1883 came to Sloan, and has since followed that trade. In 1876 he married Mary Clemins, and they have one child, Rolla, and have adopted a daughter, Susie. Mr. Farley is senior warden and charter member of the Masonic order, Attica Lodge 502, and also belongs to the G. A. R., and the I. O. O. F. In politics he is a republican, and is liberal in religious views.



HENRY BIERWITH, farmer, Peiro P. O., was born in Ostrodde, Hanover, February 15, 1832, a son of Conrad and Elizabeth (Barnar) Bierwith, both natives of Germany. In 1857 he came to Plattsmouth, Neb., thence went to Pacific City and St. Mary's, laboring in each place. In 1860 he went to Pike's Peak and the Rocky mountains, engaging in mining. Returning to Plattsmouth, he worked in a flour-mill for a short time, and then went to St. Louis, Mo., where he enlisted in Company C, First Missouri regiment, light artillery, serving in the war eighteen months, and taking part in the battle of Nashville. After the war he worked in a brewery at Council Bluffs, and in 1867 came to Sioux City, where he had a cooper shop. In 1877 he came to his present place, where he has farmed and raised stock ever since. He married Mary Cornils, of Sioux City, September 28, 1868. She was born in Schlawig, Germany, September 29, 1832. To their union are born three children: Rudolph, July 10, 1869; Annie, March 15, 1871; Andrew, January 1, 1873. Mr. Bierwith has 450 acres in his farm.

PETER A. SMITH, farmer, Correctionville, was born in Delhi, Delaware county, N. Y., September 16, 1834, and is a son of William and Polly (Place) Smith, also natives of New York, but of Holland descent. He received a common-school education, and was reared a farmer. In 1855 he moved to Pecatonica, Winnebago county, Ill. July 30, 1864, he enlisted in Company C, One Hundred and Forty-sixth Illinois volunteer infantry. In 1866 he moved to Fayette county, Iowa, and in June, 1868, to Saline county, Kas., and took a homestead and proved up on it. In 1874 he moved to Harlan, Shelby county, Iowa, where he remained until 1880, when he came to Correctionville, Woodbury county, and purchased the place he now owns in section twenty-three, Rock township. He is a member of the Methodist church. April 15, 1869, he married Susan Ashmore. This couple were the parents of five children, two of whom are yet living. Mrs. Smith died April 25, 1878. In 1882 he married Miss Josephine, daughter of William and Judith (Robinson) McCarty. He votes the republican ticket.

GEORGE A. DEWELL, farmer, Cushing, was born in Dayton township, Cedar county, Iowa, August 17, 1859, and is a son of Nathaniel and Winnie (McHowe) Dewell, natives of Indiana. His ancestors were of French descent. His mother's death occurred in March, 1865, but his father survived until March, 1890. George A. was reared on a farm, and received a common-school education. He has made farming his permanent business, and financially has been successful so far in his life. The farm on which he now resides consists of 120 acres. February 27, 1879, he married Agnes Moore, also of Cedar county, and of English and Irish descent. Mr. Dewell is a republican, and a member of the Methodist church. He and wife have six children: Maud A., Blanche M., Edith, Cora, George and Wilbur.



WILLIAM A. BACON, farmer, P. O. Pierson, was born in Cayuga county, N. Y., in 1843, a son of Amos and Achsah (Merritt) Bacon. Amos Bacon was born in Fulton county, N. Y., in 1802, and his wife in Connecticut in 1806. They reared a family of eleven children, of whom our subject is the ninth. William A. received a fair education in his early life in the common schools. In 1864 he married Miss Emma Carson, of Cayuga county, N. Y., and daughter of John and Eliza (Smith) Carson, the latter a daughter of Ward and Mary Smith, of New York. They moved to Whiteside county, Ill., where they lived until 1874, when they moved to Shelby county, Iowa, where they were engaged in farming until they came to Woodbury county in 1883. They settled on the eastern half of section twenty-eight, Rutland township, and have since added to their farm the northern half of the north-east quarter of section eighteen. They have had six children, of whom five are now living: Harry L., born in 1867, died the same year; Charles C., born in 1869; Archa R., born in 1873; Amos A., born in 1876; Myrtle A., born in 1878; Edison C., born in 1881. Mr. and Mrs. Bacon are both members of the Evangelical association, as are all of the children. In politics he is a republican.

ALICE J. WRIGHT, manager of a farm, P. O. Kingsley, was born in Allegheny county, Pa., in 1841, but when about two years old her family moved to Washington county, Pa., where she lived with them for about fourteen years. In 1856 she was married to William M. Greenly, of Iowa county, Iowa, to which place they moved and lived for seventeen years, and from there she removed to Rutland township, Woodbury county, in May, 1874. She was married, a second time, in 1867, to Enos Wright, of Iowa county, Iowa. She has two children: W. R., who married Mary McKee, of Sioux City, in 1882; and Christina, married to Isaac Hathaway, of Woodbury county, in 1885. Mrs. Wright is a member of the Christian church. Could she cast a vote it would be of assistance to the democratic party, as she thinks the principles of that party are the ones she could best uphold. Thomas J. Elliott, father of our subject, was born in Pennsylvania in 1810, and died in 1844; his wife was born in 1814, and died in 1856. Thomas Elliott, her grandfather, emigrated from Ireland in 1790. Her maternal grandfather, Zephaniah Barnett, was a Scotchman, and married Liddie Pearce; they came to this country in 1785.

PLATT ARMSTRONG, farmer, P. O. Pierson, was born in the eastern district of Canada West, a son of Henry and Martha (Guernsey) Armstrong, the former a native of Canada, of Irish descent, and the latter a native of Vermont. Henry Armstrong was born in 1800, and lived until 1874. John Armstrong, the paternal grandfather of our subject, and his wife, Sarah Wolrey, were of Irish and Scotch descent. Samuel Guernsey, his maternal grandfather, was born in Vermont, and married Miss Sally Bull, of Canada.



Mr. Armstrong came to Clinton county, Iowa, in 1854, and lived there twenty-three years, carrying on farming. In 1877 he moved to Sac county, on a farm of 640 acres, and in 1880 bought 200 acres at Wall Lake, and in 1881 laid out an addition to Lake View, on Wall Lake proper. He bought a fine residence in Le Mars the same year, and there resided until 1889, when he moved on his farm near Pierson. He owns 1,306 acres of well-improved land, 720 acres lying in the fertile parts of southern Minnesota. He served three years in the late rebellion, having enlisted in the Twenty-sixth Iowa volunteers. In 1852 Mr. Armstrong married Emelie McCarter, of St. Lawrence county, N. Y. She bore him one child, Alden, born in 1853. His first wife having died in December, 1855, he married a second time, taking as his wife Amanda McCarter, who bore him the following children: Kimball, born in 1856; Moody L., born in 1858; Rufus, born in 1860; Milly, born in 1862; Guernsey, born in December, 1866, died in 1868; Nina L., born in 1868, and Lowry, born in 1872. The parents of Mrs. Armstrong, Robert and Amanda (Marshall) McCarter, were natives of Washington county, N. Y., the former born in 1793. Her grandfather, Stephen Marshall, was born in Boston, and married a Miss Cunningham, of the same locality. Her paternal grandparents, Joseph McCarter and wife, were born in Ireland. Mr. and Mrs. Armstrong are "New," or known as Swedenborgian churchmen in principle and doctrine. He is a republican and a member of the G. A. R.

SAMUEL S. STROHM, farmer, P. O. Pierson, was born in Ohio in 1851, a son of Samuel and Anna E. (Satamen) Strohm, natives of Pennsylvania. His father was born in 1816 and died in 1876; his mother was born in 1830 and died in 1877. His maternal grandfather, Jacob Satamen, was born in Germany. Samuel S. Strohm received a fair education in the common schools in the early part of his life. He located in Woodbury county in 1876. In 1872 he married Mary E. Goodnow, of Clinton county, Iowa, a daughter of James G. and Elizabeth Goodnow, natives of Vermont. They have a family of six children, all but one of whom are yet alive: Bertha B., born in 1873, died in 1881; Anna G., born in 1876; James W., born in 1879; John A., born in 1881; Curtis G., born in 1887; Flotilla, born in 1889. Mr. Strohm votes with the democratic party.

GEORGE P. McKENNA, farmer, Oto, was born in Dubuque county, Iowa, June 22, 1848, where he remained with his parents, William and Susan (Mulligan) McKenna, until he was of age. In 1870 he moved to Woodbury county, and located in Miller township, where he now resides. He was married to Millie Follis, of Jackson county, this state, and has six children, all under nine years of age, living at home. Mr. McKenna is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, votes the democratic ticket, and attends the Roman Catholic church.



ROBERT TINSLEY ARNOLD, farmer and stockman, Anthon, was born in England, April 7, 1850. In 1851 he was brought to America, and received his education in Illinois, where he remained until 1881, when he came to his present abode in Miller township, Woodbury county. He was married to Anna Cox, of England, February 9, 1871, in Illinois. They are the parents of six children. Mr. Arnold at one time held the office of justice of the peace. He votes the republican ticket, and both he and his wife are members of the Baptist church.

JOSEPH MALCOM, farmer, Athon, is the son of Horatio and Lucina (Streator) Malcom, of Connecticut. He was born April 12, 1835, in New York state, but when three years of age his parents removed to Michigan, where he was reared and educated. At the age of sixteen he went to Illinois, and worked at the shoemaker's trade till he was twenty-one years old; then he devoted ten years of his life in seeing the west, traveling through Idaho, California, Arizona, and other parts of the west, until 1881, when he came to Iowa and located on the 160 acres he now owns. He married Parmelia A. Payne, in September, 1868. Mr. Malcom is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and in politics is a republican.

LEVI ANDERSON CREAGER, farmer, Oto, was born in the state of Ohio, January 8, 1824. When three years of age, he removed with his parents to Indiana, and remained there till the outbreak of the Civil war, when he enlisted in Company I, One Hundred and Fifty-fourth Indiana regiment, Gen. Grant, chief commander. He was not engaged in any pitched battles, but twice was lined up in action. He was in several skirmishes, was discharged, on account of poor health, and now draws a pension. After the close of the war, he removed to Michigan, then to Indiana, and then, in 1882, to Iowa, on his present place. He married Margaret Faulk, who died, leaving him six children. On September 16, 1861, he was again married, his second wife being Harriet Susan Wresler, and this union has been blessed with three children. Mr. Creager votes the republican ticket.

CHARLES DONERY, farmer, Oto, was born in Albany, N. Y., March 31, 1835, where he was reared and educated, and where he remained until of age. He then went to Illinois, but soon moved to Iowa, in 1866. October 5, 1879, he married Mary T. Murphy, a resident of Iowa. They have five children. Our subject's father was John Donery, of Ireland. Mr. Donery has one of the best farms in Woodbury county. In politics he is a democrat, and a member of the Roman Catholic church.

PETER SORENSON, farmer, Anthon, was born in Denmark, May 13, 1857, and when a boy learned the cooper's trade and worked at it till he came to America, in 1877, and located in Shelby county, Iowa. After farming for a few years, he went to Council Bluffs and engaged in the milk business, and



there remained till 1883, when he came to Miller township, Woodbury county, and bought 160 acres of choice land, which he is now farming. April 13, 1886, he was married, at Danbury, Iowa, to Maggie Johnson, a native of Denmark. His parents, S. P. and Anna (Christison) Sorenson, natives of Denmark, are both deceased.

DAVID LOW, a farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section thirty-four, Banner township, was born in Dundee, Scotland, November 25, 1842, a son of James and Eason (Will) Low, both natives of Scotland. His father was engaged in farming in Will county, Ill., at the time of his death, which occurred May 12, 1879. His mother died September 27, 1859, a member of the Reformed Presbyterian church, as was her husband. David Low was born in Scotland, and came with his parents to America when he was eighteen months old. He continued to reside with them until he reached the age of twenty-one, when he received a fracture of the right arm, from which he was a cripple for five years. At the age of twenty-three he commenced school teaching and the manufacture of patent wire window screens, then, at the age of twenty-eight years, he commenced carpentering in Chicago, which occupation he followed seven years. He then took charge of his father's farm for three years, and in March, 1880, came to Woodbury county, and purchased 160 acres of land in Banner township, where he now resides, and has continued farming ever since. He affiliates with the republican party, and is a member of the Farmers' Alliance. November 25, 1870, Mr. Low married Miss Agnes B. Davidson, of Glasgow, Scotland. Both he and wife are members of the Presbyterian church. Since their residence in the county they have been active in Sunday-school and church work, having aided in the building up of some churches, and the organization of others.

JAMES ELDRIDGE, farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section thirteen, Banner township, was born in England, June 3, 1837, and is a son of Benjamin and Mary (Smail) Eldridge. The father was a contractor of the Illinois canal at the time of his death. The mother died in 1859. Both Benjamin Eldridge and wife were of English descent, and members of the Church of England. James Eldridge was born and brought up on a farm in England, where he received his education. He came to America in 1850 and located in Cook county, Ill., where he remained until 1861, when he enlisted in the army, Company B, Eighth Illinois infantry. He participated in the battle of Gettysburg, among others, and was honorably discharged in June, 1865. He then resided in Colorado two years, and in 1870 came to Woodbury county, and purchased 160 acres of land where he now resides, and is one of the oldest settlers. Mr. Eldridge affiliates with the republican party, and has held the office of township trustee. In 1871 he married Rosetta Lutz. Both he and wife are members of the United Brethren church.



THOMAS JAMES BAKER, farmer, was born in Wisconsin, December 15, 1853, and after receiving a fair education and helping his parents until 1877, he went to Iowa and located in Pottawattamie county, remaining there until he came to Grant township, Woodbury county, in 1882. His parents were both of English birth. He was married to Julia A. Thompson, January 9, 1883, at Edmund, Wis., and two children have come to them. Our subject is the son of Francis and Mary (Dony) Baker, of English descent. Mr. Baker votes the republican ticket.

WILLIAM PALMER, farmer, P. O. Peiro, was born in Rock Island, Ill., January 25, 1841, and is the son of Benjamin and Albina (White) Palmer, the former born in Indiana, and the latter in Tennessee. He remained on the home farm until 1852, when, in the spring of that year, he came to Council Bluffs, Iowa, and lived with his parents in that state until 1864. After two years in Council Bluffs they moved to Big Grove, where they remained ten years. Our subject then went to New Town, or what is now called Avoca, Iowa. He lived there seventeen years, and in 1881 came to Woodbury county, where he has since resided. August 25, 1864, he married Cora A. Sin Clair, at Avoca, and twelve children have blessed this union, eleven of whom are still living. Mr. Palmer is a member of the Farmers' Alliance, and votes the republican ticket.

ANDREW J. CONNETT, farmer, P. O. Oto, was born in Cass county, Ind., in 1844, a son of Isaac and Margaret (Gillen) Connett, American farmers. His grandfather, Nicholas Connett, came from England, and was somewhat noted there as a soldier. At the age of five years Andrew J. was taken to Jasper county, Iowa, where he was reared on a farm. In 1863 he enlisted in the Third Iowa cavalry, and was in Steele's raid at Little Rock, Ark. He was under A. J. Smith in 1864, and under Gen. Willson in 1865. He was mustered out in August, 1865, at Davenport, Iowa, after which he returned to the farm in Jasper county, where he remained two years. He then went to Dakota, where he took up a homestead and farmed until the flood of April 1, 1881, when he lost all he had. He then went to Woodbury county, Iowa, where he opened up a new farm of 160 acres, which is all under cultivation, and on which he raises all kinds of cereals and handles stock. He has a grove of five acres, and a four-year-old orchard, with all small fruits. In 1867 Mr. Connett married Martha E., daughter of John and Rachel Gilbert, of Dutch descent; and this union has been blessed with nine children, eight of whom are living: Gilbert G., Emma, Ellis, Melvin B., Ella, Lottie, Elmer and Roy, and one child, Rosa, who died at the age of fourteen, November 12, 1885. Mr. Connett is a member of the G. A. R.; politically he is a republican, and liberal in his religious views.

C. H. WILSON, Sioux City, is a native of Illinois, in which state he re-



ceived his education. For nine years Mr. Wilson has been engaged in the wool, hide and tallow business. He was, until lately, in the employment of H. M. Hosick & Co., having entire charge of the affairs of their office in Sioux City. The house established in Sioux City is one of eight belonging to this firm, and employs seven men here. The entire wages of this company amounts to about \$75,000 per annum. Mr. Wilson belongs to the Masonic order.

S. L. STAEBLER and his partner, lumber dealers, came to Leeds, Iowa, and commenced business in January, 1890. They have entered into business in quite an extensive manner, their buildings now covering five lots, and their business is already extended throughout Woodbury county. They also handle lime and stucco, and are engaged in buying cattle and hogs. They were formerly of Ontario, Canada.

W. A. DEAN & COMPANY, music house, formerly at No. 416, Fourth street, Sioux City. This musical emporium was established in Sioux City, in November, 1883, the proprietors being W. A. Dean and W. S. Stratton. They took rank among the leading business houses in the city, and handled such musical instruments as the Weber, Decker Brothers, Everett and Kimball pianos, Estey, Mason & Kimball organs, and kept a fine stock of all kinds of musical instruments. Their business grew to quite extensive proportions, caused largely through the fair treatment extended to their patrons, but January 1, 1891, they saw fit to dissolve the firm, which was done.

H. P. CHESLEY, manager of the Union Stock Yards company, Sioux City, was born in New York state in 1855. His early life was spent in railroading, which vocation he followed fifteen years. During that time he was employed in telegraph operating as station agent at several of the most important stations, and as traveling freight agent for the Illinois Central railroad company. In January, 1890, he was appointed to his present responsible position as general manager of the Union Stock Yards company, which position he fills very creditably. In 1880 he married Miss Anna F. Tyson, of St. Paul, Minn. Mr. Chesley is a member of the Masonic order, and of the Unitarian church.

DR. J. M. HENRY is a native of Huntingdon county, Pa., and was born in 1859. He attended Huntingdon university, Pa. In 1884 he entered Baltimore Medical college, and graduated from that institution in 1887. From the time of his graduation until February, 1890, he practiced his profession in Baltimore, but at that time he came to Sioux City. Dr. Henry makes a specialty of the throat, nose and lungs. He receives a liberal patronage of the Sioux City people. He is a republican in politics.

E. J. TOBIN was born in Dayton Ohio, in 1868, and graduated from the Cincinnati Law college May 28, 1890. He was admitted to the bar in Sioux City, and began practice here. In politics he is a democrat.



M. H. MORRISON & Co. liverymen, Sioux City. M. H. Morrison is now the sole owner and proprietor of this firm. He is a native of Sibley, Iowa, and has been in Sioux City but a short time. When he first came he entered into partnership with W. A. Waldo, who is a native of Wisconsin, and came to Sioux City nineteen years ago, but for the three years previous to August of this year (1890), he was engaged in the livery business in California. This firm entered into business in Sioux City in August, 1890, on Iowa street, opposite the Hotel Gordon. Mr. Morrison has twenty-two head of horses and a fine line of carriages, and gives his entire attention to his business interests.

JAMES LESTER, dealer in light and heavy horses, Sioux City, was born November 17, 1865, in Hamilton county, Canada West. His father, John L., was born in Pennsylvania, and his mother, Eliza (Henitt) Lester, was born in Benbrook county, Canada. To the union of John L. Lester and wife were born six sons and two daughters, of whom four sons and one daughter are still living. John Lester, with his family, removed to Detroit, Minn., in 1877, remaining there until his death, September 6, 1885. He was in early life a shipbuilder at Montreal and Quebec, Canada, but later turned his attention to farming and stock-growing, which business he conducted on a large scale up to the time of his death. In 1886 Mrs. Lester, with her family, removed from Detroit, Minn., to Bassett, Neb., where she remained until the following year, when she bought real estate in Sioux City, where she, with her sons, James and Arthur, engaged in the stock business, making fine horses a specialty. The business interests were divided July 1, 1890. James, the subject of the sketch, married Miss Olive, daughter of Milton and Sarah Swalley, of Sergeant's Bluff, Iowa, July 6, 1890.

JOSEPH HUTTERER, cigar manufacturer, Sioux City, is a member of the firm of Hutterer & Schafstall, and was born in Canada in 1856. He learned his trade when but thirteen years of age, and has followed it ever since, in different states. He was married in 1883 to Bell Kaiser, and one child has been born to them. He entered into partnership with Mr. Schafstall, October 1, 1889. They give employment to eleven men, and are both practical cigar manufacturers. Mr. Hutterer is a member of the Roman Catholic church and a democrat in politics.

GEORGE H. BROWN, general manager and treasurer of the Sergeant Bluff and Sioux City Brick company, has charge of the general office of this company at Sioux City. The company makes a specialty of paving bricks. Mr. Brown has been with this firm the past year. A description of the works which he represents appears elsewhere in this book. The above company was reorganized in October, 1890, by Mr. Brown, with a capital of \$150,000. Nearly \$100,000 has been expended during the past winter in



erecting a mammoth plant with a capacity for 80,000 brick per day, the plant consisting of the best and most complete machinery which the market affords for the manufacture of paving brick, and of five down draft kilns, lined throughout with fire brick, to burn the product in, these latter costing \$22,500. The company's real estate holdings now consist of 188 acres of clay land, and they are in a position to increase their capacity to 120,000 brick per day at very little expense, should the demand for paving material justify such a course.

PHILIP WEBER, farmer, P. O. German City, was born in Monroe county, Ohio, in March, 1838, a son of Henry and Margaret (Yockey) Weber, both deceased. His parents were German farmers, who came to this country from Germany about 1840. He was reared on a farm, and did not receive the advantages of an education. In 1865 he came to Iowa, and lived in Smithland for a short time, then located in Willow township, Woodbury county, where he has since made his home. He was married, in 1860, to Margaret, daughter of Jacob and Elise Stimber, who came from Germany at an early day. They have two children, Arthur Edward and Clement William. Mr. Weber owns 400 acres of land, mostly used for pasture, but which includes four acres in a grove and orchard. He handles hogs and cattle quite extensively. In his political belief he is democratic.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN BALL, farmer, Rodney, is a son of James and Diana (Howard) Ball, and is of Scotch descent. He was born in Rock Island, Ill., on April 26, 1862, and has followed farming since he was twenty-five years of age. Mr. Ball is a man of good education, and has taught school until the past five years. He came to Iowa in 1872, and lived with his father on the farm he now owns, until 1889, when he bought it, and now is farming 120 acres. He was married, February 15, 1888, to Phoebe Ann Chapman, and has one child, Laura Effil, a baby of eleven months. Mr. Ball is a member of no particular denomination, but is always ready and willing to support them. Politically he is a republican.

JOHN C. SCHWABLAND, farmer, P. O. Glen Ellen, residing on section thirty-four, Woodbury township, was born in Germany, April 14, 1844, a son of John and Margaret (Keithley) Schwabland. The father was a farmer in Wisconsin at the time of his death, which occurred in 1888; the mother is still living; both were of German descent, and members of the Methodist Episcopal church. John C. was born in Wittenburg, Germany, but came to America in 1851 and located in New York city, where he continued to reside until 1860, when he came to Wisconsin and remained there until 1866. He then went to Minnesota and resided there until 1871, when he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 160 acres of land, subsequently selling it, however, and buying 100 acres where he now resides, and which he



has under a good state of cultivation. He was united in marriage with Ma-linda Aughenbaugh, of Minnesota, in 1868, and they have ten children: John, Frank, Andrew J., Margaret, William T., Benjamin, Wallace, Amanda, Harvey and Eliza. The mother is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. Mr. Schwabland is a democrat in politics, and has held the office of school director.

JACOB MARQUART, farmer and stock-raiser, now residing on section twenty-seven, Banner township, was born in Germany, February 15, 1844, and is a son of Philip and Barbara (Cotzimoyer) Marquart. The father is now engaged in farming in Cedar county, Iowa, and both he and wife are members of the Reformed church. Jacob Marquart was born and reared on a farm in Germany, and received a common-school education. In 1846 he came with his parents to America and located in Ohio, where he resided ten years, and then removed to Cedar county with his parents, where he lived until 1881. At that date he located in Woodbury county, where he now resides, purchasing 160 acres of land, to which he has since added 240 acres, making 400 in all. Politically he is a democrat, and has held the office of trustee for two years. He is a member of the Farmer's Alliance. In 1878 Mr. Marquart married Mary A. Willer, and to this union have been born three children: Charles F., George A. and Philip H. The family are members of the Reformed church.

HENRY C. BAPPE, a farmer, now residing on section twenty-seven, Banner township, was born in Shelingstadt, Germany, May 22, 1826, and is a son of Christopher and Margaret Bappe, both deceased. The father was a cooper by trade, and was engaged in that occupation at the time of his death. Both he and his wife were members of the Lutheran church. Henry C. was born and reared on a farm, where he received his education. He was but six months old when his father died, and his mother's death occurred when he was ten years of age, but he resided in Germany until twenty-five years of age, when he came to America (after three years' service in the Prussian army) and located in New York. He remained there one year only, when he moved to Michigan, and resided there one year, and thence went to Indiana, remaining one year, and from there came, in 1854, to Cass county, Iowa. He farmed there three years, then moved to Page county and farmed three years, then moved back to Cass, where he farmed twenty years, then came to Woodbury county, in 1883, where he now resides, and purchased 240 acres of land. Politically he is a republican. Mr. Bappe married Sarah J. Porter, a native of Lawrence county, Ohio, in 1857, and to their union have been born eight children: Henry P., William P., Emma J., Ella R., Sarah I., George T., John E. and Julia E. Mrs. Bappe is a member of the Presbyterian church.



JOSEPH VIGARS, farmer, was born in Michigan, April 21, 1850. His parents were Joseph and Mary (Down) Vigars. The father is engaged in farming in Hardin county, Iowa. The mother is deceased. Both were of English birth and members of the Methodist church. They came to America in 1848, and in 1852 settled in Iowa. Joseph Vigars was born in Copper Harbor, near Lake Superior, and resided with his parents until he was sixteen years of age, when he started out for himself. He then went to Hardin county, Iowa, and engaged in farming until 1882, when he came to Woodbury county, and located on section twenty-three, Arlington township, where he now resides. Mr. Vigars was united in marriage with Sarah Hoover, in November, 1872, and they have five children: Effie M., William, Alice, Jennie and John. The mother is a member of the Baptist church. Mr. Vigars belongs to the republican party.

RODNEY W. RICE, residing on section eleven, Grange township, was born in Pennsylvania, September 5, 1845, and is a son of Gilbert and Remembrance (Jones) Rice. His father, who died in October, 1886, was a farmer, while his mother is still living, and resides in Jones county, Iowa. Rodney W. was reared on a farm in Iowa, and resided with his parents until eighteen years of age, when he left home and started out in life for himself. He enlisted for the war in Company H, 31st Iowa infantry, and participated in the battles of Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, Atlanta, Savannah, Bentonville and Jonesboro. He was honorably discharged August 5, 1865, and returned to his home in Jones county, Iowa. He went to Omaha, where he resided one year, and then returned to Jones county, and resided there two years, after which he spent a year in Ft. Dodge, then went to Dakota county, Neb., where he resided five years. In 1875 he came to Woodbury county, and lived in Smithland seven years, after which he lived in Sioux City five years. He then purchased a farm of 200 acres of land, where he now resides. April 2, 1872, Mr. Rice was united in marriage with Emma E. Myers, of Jackson, Neb., and to them have been born three children: William, Edward and Charles G. Mrs. Rice is a member of the Catholic church. Politically he is a republican; is a member of the G. A. R., Hancock Post and the Masonic order.

W. W. MARPLE, who has been among the foremost merchant tailors of Sioux City was born in Chester county, Pa. He has been engaged in merchant tailoring for fourteen years. He was in the business at Norfolk, Neb., for eight years, and came from that place to Sioux City quite recently, and opened one of the finest merchant tailoring and gents' furnishing goods stores in the city, occupying three floors of the Krumann block, and gave employment to fifty men. Mr. Marple also had a branch store in the Black Hills. He was joined in marriage to Miss Ada Ruster, a Missouri lady, and



to this union one child, a son, has been born. He belongs to the Masonic order.

**THE CORN PALACE LAUNDRY.** The present organization of this prominent Sioux City industry was completed April 14, 1890. The individual proprietors are H. C. Miller and W. H. Knowlton, the former a native of Iowa, and the latter of Massachusetts. The location of this laundry is at 415 and 417 Water street, and under the present management has become one of the leading, if not the most reliable laundry, in the city.

**MRS. MARY WELTER,** Le Mars, was born in Belgium, August 28, 1852. In 1862 fire destroyed her parents' home, and five years later she came to America. November 7, 1870, she married Clement Welter, and settled at Waterloo, where they remained until 1871, when they came to Le Mars. Her husband was in the saloon business, and by fortunate real estate investments, secured a competency, consisting of property in Sioux City and Le Mars. He died in 1883. Mrs. Welter inherited his property, and by judicious investments, is constantly adding to her wealth.

**LOUIS PETRY,** barber and ladies' hairdresser, Le Mars, was born in the city of Darmstadt, Grossherzogthum, Hessen, Germany, February 17, 1855. His grandfather, Ludwig Petry, was a farmer in Wichshausen, Kreis, or near Darmstadt, where his father, Carl August Petry, was born June 22, 1824. His relations on his father's side were all Protestants, while his mother and her relatives were Catholics. His mother, Katrina (Faerster) Petry, was born in Nierstein am Rhein, August 7, 1836, but was brought up at Worms am Rhein by an aunt, sister of her mother, named Glock, afterward Götz, with whom she lived until fifteen years of age, then went to Darmstadt, where she lived with her mother prior to her marriage. Louis Petry's mother's father was a carpenter by trade, and died young, also the one brother she had. Carl A. Petry started to learn the barber and hairdresser's trade at Frankfurt am Main, but afterward entered the German army, as he had an uncle named Petry who was captain of the Hessen army at Darmstadt at that time, and then served thirty-two years in the army, and took part in the revolution of 1848, and the wars of 1866 and 1870-71, retiring with the rank of sergeant-major. He died July 14, 1881, aged fifty-seven years, while his widow survived him three years, when her demise occurred October 2, 1884, at the age of forty-eight years.

Our subject is the eldest of nine children, eight of whom are still living, one sister, Yeda, having died July 9, 1877, at the age of five years. For eight years he attended school at Worms am Rhein, where the First Hessen regiment, No. 115, infantry, to which his father belonged, had been stationed for eleven years, prior to 1871. At the age of fourteen he began to learn the trade of a barber there, under a prominent barber and hair-dresser



named Valentine Lerch, but as his father's regiment was ordered back to Darmstadt a year later, he went there three months after, and spent the next two years in learning hair-work and ladies' hairdressing, under W. Shaefer, ladies' hairdresser and perfumer, at the Royal Theatre. For the next ten years he traveled through Germany, Switzerland and Belgium as a journeyman, and worked in the cities of Frankfurt am Main, Mannheim, Stuttgart, Newschatel, Geneva, Berne, then at Bonn am Rhein, Bad-Kreutznach, Cologne and Liegé. October 7, 1882, at Nippes, near Cologne am Rhein, he married Eliza Bohné, a native of Brussels, Belgium, born November 30, 1854, and one of sixteen children born to Johann Baptist and Katrina Louise Bohné. Her father was born at Brussels in July, 1830, and her mother at the city of Luxemburg, August 20, 1828. In 1831 she moved with her parents to Brussels, where she was married, August 23, 1852, to J. Bohné. The Bohné family moved to Cologne am Rhein, Germany, in the fall of 1867, then to Nippes, near Cologne, where, January 26, 1875, the mother died, the father surviving her five years, when his demise occurred at Cologne, in August, 1880. Of their family, six children only are living, four being still in Cologne, one brother having been a dentist there for the last ten years, the other brother was a soldier, having served three years in the German regiment, No. 99, at Strassburg am Rhein; one sister married and one single. They are a Roman Catholic family.

Louis Petry was not an active soldier in the old country, but was in the First class Ersatz reserve infantry. He came to America in October, 1882, landed at Philadelphia with his wife and child, and as he had an aunt, on his father's side, Mrs. Kehres, afterward Mrs. Miller (widow), whose daughter had married Professor J. Wernli, and who was living at Le Mars, he located there November 1, of that year. In the following year he started in business with a barber, Charles Shroer, locating under the First National bank. This partnership lasted but four months; in March, 1890, after being there six years, he purchased from A. R. T. Dent the building which he now occupies on Sixth street, two doors west of the Union hotel, and follows his trade there, having bath rooms besides. He is a member of the German M. E. church, of the Swiss society, and the I. O. O. F., his wife belonging to the Rebecca degree of that order. They have four children: Fina (Josephina) Louisa, born at Cologne am Rhein, July 9, 1880; Dora Katrina, born at Le Mars, August 17, 1883; Carl August, born February 9, 1886; and Louis Emil, born November 5, 1888.

Mr. Petry has three sisters: Anna, Elise and Emilie, and two brothers: Henri and William. His brother William, who is twenty-six years old and unmarried, learned the barber's trade with him, then worked in Sioux City and Ponca, Neb., and now works with him again in his barber shop; his



brother, Henri, who is twenty-three years of age and single, is a machinist in St. Louis, Mo. Two of his sisters, Anna, aged thirty-four years, and Emilie, aged twenty years, both single, are in Sioux City, working for Banker French, while Elise is married to W. Bosek, a machinist, and a native of Shwerin, Germany, who lives in Brooklyn, N. Y. These brothers and sisters came to America from three to six years after he did. He has two other brothers married, living in Darmstadt; one, George, thirty-two years old, a machinist, who was three years in the army, Hess artillery, No. 25, at Darmstadt, and the other, Carl August, thirty years of age, is employed in the railroad car factory and repair shops there. He has relatives on his side by the name of Shuchmann living in Darmstadt, Blösser at Koenigstädten, Kehres at Wichshausen, and Faerster at Nierstein am Rhein, Germany, while on his wife's side there are relatives living in Brussels, Belgium, named Waxweiler (a brother of her mother), a brother of her father in Bruges, Belgium, and another in Paris, France.† One brother of Mrs. Louis Petry, Franz Bohné, a cook by trade, about thirty-four years old, has not been heard from for the last twelve years. He started from Brussels in 1877 to travel, and was working in Bad Ems, Germany, in a hotel, the last heard from. It is not known whether he is now alive or not.

JACOB GOTTLIEB KOENIG, barber, Le Mars, a native of Germany, is the fourth of eight children of Christian and Elizabeth (Moebus) Koenig, of Hesse-Kassel. He was born in Meimbressen, Hesse-Kassel, March 10, 1840, and attended school till fourteen years old, after which he became a hotel waiter. His grandfather, George Koenig, was a laborer, and his father a shoemaker and musician. In 1858 he came to America, and learned his present trade in Baltimore, Md., where he began business on his own account in 1865. Four years later his parents came to Baltimore, where the father died, in 1889, aged eighty-three years. The mother died, while on a visit to Europe, at the age of seventy-two. In 1871 J. Gottlieb Koenig came to Plymouth county, and bought land in Plymouth township, where he engaged in farming for ten years. He then sold out and moved to Le Mars, and opened his present shop, which he owns, in 1882. He is a member of the German Evangelical church, the I. O. O. F., the Masonic order and Iowa Legion of Honor. Politically, he was a Stephen A. Douglas democrat till 1863, since which time he has acted with the republicans. In September, 1865, he married Mary Elizabeth Gorden, a native of Georgetown, D. C., and daughter of James and Elizabeth Gorden, of American and German parentage. Their living children are Carrie Virginia, Lillian, Ida Cordelia, Florence Estella, Herbert D. Elroy, Jacob G., Jr., and George Walter. The eldest is the wife of Philip Schneider, of Hungerford township. The second, Jacob Merriman, died at the age of thirteen months.



R. R. HAMMOND, veterinary surgeon, Le Mars, was born in Townsend township, Norfolk county, Canada, in 1860, where he was reared and studied veterinary surgery, and began its practice. He had a school at Sincoe, and remained there until 1886, when he removed to Le Mars, where he has an office and enjoys an extensive practice. He is a member of Giblem Lodge, 322, F. & A. M., and of Occidental Chapter 114. In October, 1889, he married Ida Clouse, of Canada.

R. J. CHESTER, cigar manufacturer, Le Mars, was born at Suffield, Conn., in 1857, and was reared and educated at Westfield, Mass. He learned the cigar trade, and was in business there as a manufacturer of cigars until he removed to Indiana, and in 1883 to Le Mars, where he is now engaged in the same line, employing four men and making from 160,000 to 180,000 cigars annually. He is a member of the Le Mars Lodge, I. O. O. F., No. 255. In 1879 he married Nellie Brass. They have four children.

EDWIN WESLEY LENT, blacksmith, Correctionville, is a native of Illinois, born at Naperville in 1855, and is a son of Norman and Matilda (Richmond) Lent, natives of Pennsylvania and New York, respectively. His grandfather, William Lent, was a native of New York, of Dutch descent, while his mother came of English lineage. Edwin Lent was educated in the schools of his native city, and began to learn his trade with his father at the age of eighteen. In 1877 he came to Correctionville, and started in business for himself. He now owns a valuable property, including his shop and residence. He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church, and I. O. O. F. Politically he is a republican, and has been a member of the town council six years. In 1879 he married Addie Landon, a native of Winneshiek county, this state, and a daughter of Henry and Almeda Landon, of Connecticut. They have three children: Ernest, Ralph and Ila. George Lent, brother and assistant of Edwin, was born in 1862, and joined the latter here in 1880.

ALFRED HOLCOMB, farmer and stock-dealer, Correctionville, was born in Mendota, La Salle county, Ill., August 6, 1865. His parents were Warren and Sarah (Livingston) Holcomb. His ancestors were natives of Scotland. His parents moved to Grand Mound, Iowa, March 17, 1879, when he was but fourteen years old, and he lived there until March 1, 1883, when he came to Correctionville, Woodbury county, Iowa, and bought 320 acres of land in section twenty-five, Rock township, which he still occupies as a farm, and for the raising of fine stock. December 16, 1880, he married Elizabeth Alleson, of Grand Mound, Iowa, and they have two children, Robert and Alma.

ISAAC H. VANNORSDEL, farmer, Pierson, was born in York county, Pa., in 1854. His parents, Isaac and Mary (Heighes) Vannorsdel, were of York county, Pa., and of German descent. They reared a family of thirteen children, of whom Isaac H. is the youngest. He moved to Lee county, Ill., in



1863, and in 1874 to Marshall county, Iowa, where he was quite successful as a farmer for eleven years. In 1883 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and settled on the northeast quarter of section four, Rutland township. He married Helen Vanwarn, of Marshall county, Iowa, in 1879, and they have a family of four children: Ethel, born in 1880; Dana, born in 1882; Roy, born in 1885, and Rosco, born in 1887. Mr. Vannorsdel is a republican and a man of good moral character.

SAMUEL CURREN BOOHER, farmer, Danbury, was born in Huntingdon county, Pa., July 14, 1864, and is one of seven children of Samuel and Elizabeth (Snyder) Booher, natives of Pennsylvania, both deceased. He has followed farming nearly all his life, having been raised on a farm until about eighteen years of age, when he learned the carpenter trade. He worked at one place and another until 1887, when he bought the eighty acres on which he now lives in Oto township. When work is slack on the farm he now falls back on carpentering. He married Ella Martin, January 2, 1887, and two children have blessed this union: Eva, two years old, and Clayton Ellis, born in April, 1890. Mr. and Mrs. Booher attend the Methodist church. In politics he is a republican.

JOSEPH MONTAG, farmer, P. O. Ireton, was born in Germany in January, 1836, and is a son of Henry and Clara Montag. He came to America in 1856, landing at Castle Garden, where he remained but a few days, then proceeded to Chicago, where he stayed until the fall of that year, when he removed to Grant county, Wis., and there farmed. August 4, 1862, he enlisted in the Twenty-fifth Wisconsin volunteers, Company I, and served till June 15, 1865, when he received an honorable discharge and returned to Wisconsin. In the spring of 1871 he moved to Le Mars, Plymouth county, where he homesteaded 160 acres on section eighteen, Grant township, on which he moved the same fall, and where he has carried on general farming ever since. Mr. Montag married Miss Catherine Maring, of Wisconsin, in April, 1862, and they have three children: John F., Joseph P. and George D. In politics he sympathizes with the republican party.

PATRICK HENRY COLLINS, farmer, Oto, was born in Dubuque county, Iowa, July 1, 1861. When an infant his parents moved to the place where he now lives, and where he was reared and educated. He remained there until 1886, when he went to Danbury and engaged in the livery business, remaining there until 1890, when he returned to his old home, and now owns and runs the farm. January 7, 1890, he married Maggie Fitzpatrick. Mr. Collins does not mix in politics, but votes for the best man. He is a Roman Catholic.

OCKHE OSTERBUHR is the eldest son of Ockhe and Annie (Albers) Osterbühr, and was born August 26, 1840, in Germany. He was reared on a farm and received a common-school education. He worked for his father and



neighbors on farms until October, 1862, when he came to America, landing at New York city. He came right through to Dixon, Lee county, Ill., where he remained but a short time, going thence to Monticello, Jones county, Iowa, where he resided six years. He then came to Le Mars, Plymouth county, where he lived but a short time, and then bought 160 acres of land in Grant township, on which he moved and has since lived, carrying on general farming. Mr. Osterbuhr married Miss Mary Hartman, of Germany, in 1864, and they have six children: Lizzie, Gerdie, Annie, Willie, Otto and Fred. In politics he is a democrat. He is a member of the German Lutheran church.

JURGEN RENKEN, farmer, P. O. Le Mars, was born in Hanover, Germany, November 8, 1850, and is a son of Henry Renken, of the same place. His education was very limited, as his parents were in very humble circumstances, which made it necessary for him to strive for a living for himself at a very early age. He worked for his neighbors until twenty-two years old, by which time he had saved enough money to bring himself and mother to America, his father having died when he was quite young. They landed at New York, and came through to Jones county, Iowa, where he worked on a farm for five years, then moved to Grant township, where he bought eighty acres of land in sections fourteen and fifteen. He has since added 240 acres to his farm. June 26, 1881, Mr. Renken married Miss Augusta, daughter of William Burk, of Monticello, Iowa, by whom he has four children, viz.: Herman, John, Gertrude and Wilhelmina. He is a democrat, and belongs to the German Lutheran church.

MADS WESTAD, farmer, P. O. Climbing Hill, was born in Jovik, Norway, April 12, 1858. His parents were Andrew and Margaret (Hubred) Westad. His grandparents, on his father's side, were named Mads and Martha Westad. He attended the common schools in Norway. In 1867 he came to Monona county, Iowa, where he engaged in farming until 1879, when he came to his present place in West Fork township, Woodbury county. He has 200 acres of fine land, and is engaged in farming and stock-raising. He is a member of the Lutheran church; in politics a republican.

ANTON SOLBERG, farmer, P. O. Climbing Hill, was born near Jovik, Norway, September 30, 1848. His parents were Ola and Nicollene (Olkytrud) Solberg. In 1866 he came to Dane county, Wis., and engaged in farming until 1868, when he came to Monona county, Iowa, and in 1882 to his present place in West Fork township. He was married in 1870 to Martha Maria Westad, who was born in Norway. Her parents were Andrew and Margarete (Hubred) Westad. Mr. and Mrs. Solberg have had eight children, six of whom are living, viz.: Nettie, born January 25, 1872; Annie, born January 30, 1874; Oscar, born July 12, 1876; Minnie, April 28, 1878; Ed-



win, born March 8, 1886; Alma, born September 14, 1888. Mr. Solberg has 100 acres of land, and is engaged in farming and stock-raising. He received his education in the schools of Norway. In politics he is a republican.





SKETCHES RECEIVED AFTER PRECEDING MATTER WAS IN PRINT.

---

HON. F. T. EVANS was born November 28, 1835, in Geauga county, Ohio. He left the boyhood home in 1855, to seek his fortune in the wild, wild west, making his first stop near Stevens' Point, Wis. In the fall of 1856, in company with two other young men, he took a skiff and pulled down the river to Davenport, from whence they traveled by rail to Iowa City. From Iowa City the trio walked to Kaneshville (Council Bluffs), a then Mormon outfitting post. Barefooted and out of money, they drifted into Omaha in search of work, and through Mr. Evans secured a contract of wood chopping at \$1 per cord. Mr. Evans soon found that his companions presumed too much on his superior strength, and were too willing to have him do all the chopping, while they did the housekeeping, hence he determined to leave the camp and seek more lucrative employment. This he apparently found in a logging camp, where he spent the winter of 1856-57. When the dial pointed to '58, he was the sole owner of a fine yoke of oxen. With these he continued the logging business during the year, never losing a day's time, although from frequent attacks of ague his body was often racked with pain. He shook regularly each alternate day, and often had to climb upon the log his trusty cattle were dragging, while his frame was burning with fever.

In 1859, in company with a party of eight, he purchased an outfit and started for Pike's Peak. Rumor reached them that Pike's Peak was a humbug, and after reaching the summit of the Rockies, the parties held a council, and decided to go either to California or to Washington, to decide which, each man cut a pole and stood the pole on the summit, and agreed to take the course indicated by the falling pole. This resulted in five of the party going to the Walla Walla valley in Washington, and three of the number going to California, Mr. Evans being one of the number that landed in Walla Walla valley. In 1860 he returned with a herd of ponies to Missouri Valley. In 1861 he bought a ranch near Grand Island, Neb. This proved his mascotte. Here he gathered a thousand head of cattle, and was also very successful in raising horses, sheep and hogs, and in general farming. Here he became the first custodian of Hall county's cash, and, later, represented his county in the Nebraska Territorial legislature. And here too, near the banks of the ever-changing Platte, Cupid first shied an arrow through his great, throbbing heart, and in the year 1863, when the wild flowers were just peeping



into life, he took for "better" Miss Theresa M. Beal. Many spring flowers have bloomed and faded, and many dark clouds have hovered so close and heavy as to almost shut out the light, but the lovely Theresa M. (Beal) Evans has ever been the gentle, guiding star that kept hope high, and ambition unfaltering, until to-day, Mr. Evans is one of the most successful business men in the northwest.

In this same fertile valley Fred T. Evans, Jr., the eldest of the four children that added cheer and comfort to this happy union, first saw the light. The scene changes, in 1868, from the valley of the Platte to the valley of the "Big Muddy." In this year Mr. Evans founded the town of Sloan, Iowa. After making purchase of a large body of land, he platted the town, and established a general store, in addition to his many other enterprises. From his timberland he furnished ties to build the Illinois Central railway from Le Mars to Sioux City, and also furnished lumber for depots and bridges. In 1871 he removed to Sioux City and engaged with Mr. Frank Peavey in the hardware and agricultural implement business.

The year 1875 found this man of nerve launched in a new and untried field. This year he organized the Black Hills Transportation company, and here begins a chapter in the career of this truly courageous man, for which time and space only allow the merest mention. Mr. Evans, as superintendent and manager of the Black Hills Transportation company, purchased his outfit, and made up his party to go gold hunting. The company's train consisted of six four-mule teams. About two hundred men constituted the party, many farmers joining in the procession with their private teams. The freight Mr. Evans' company had contracted to carry, consisted largely of seventy men and their baggage. Their route lay across Nebraska, through Covington, Creighton, O'Neill, and through the sand hills to Chadron. Many little clouds flitted over the bright sky of anticipation of this hopeful company of men who were ever eager for the almighty dollar, but nothing serious occurred until the train reached about the point where Gordon now stands. On going into camp they noticed a company of United States cavalry headed toward them, but nothing heeded until the camp was surrounded by the blue-coats. Capt. Walker commanding, called for Mr. Evans and informed him that he was under arrest by order of General Sherman, orders having been given that no white man should cross the Indian reservation. The next morning, vexed, disappointed and weary, the train was headed for Fort Randall as prisoners under conduct of the soldiers. When they came near the crossing of the Niobrara river, Mr. Evans discovered that he was not on the reservation, and that Capt. Walker had exceeded his authority. He therefore refused to go farther, after he had posted his men, and had succeeded in taking his mules from the wagons and stamped



them up into the sand hills. When Capt. Walker discovered that he had been outwitted and outgeneraled, he was very wrathful, and ordered fifteen soldiers to place Mr. Evans under arrest and take him into the fort. But after a few minutes' red-hot contest, the captain recalled his order. Mr. Evans succeeded in getting away with two wagons and all of his mules, and returned to Sioux City, and the gallant (?) captain piled up and burned the remaining wagons.

The following year Mr. Evans, in company with John Hornick, formed the Evans & Hornick Transportation company, running a steamboat from Sioux City to Pierre, and from Pierre, freighting goods into the Black Hills, with mule and bull trains. Mr. Evans also fitted out the first transportation trains between Chamberlain and the Black Hills. He continued his freighting business until the advent of the Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley railroad into Rapid City, July 4, 1886. During these years of freighting Mr. Evans passed through untold trials and difficulties that only a man of almost superhuman power could undergo. His trains were often attacked by Indians, and often almost buried in black mud. In 1880 his men entered into a conspiracy and general strike. Many knives were whetted for his blood and many "44-calibres" were primed to pierce his heart. Only a man of his undaunted courage could have escaped with his life.

Later Mr. Evans was one of the incorporators of the Union Stock Yards company at Sioux City; he built and operated Sioux City's first street railway, and assisted in the organization of the Northwestern National bank of Sioux City, of which he is now president. The crowning effort of his life, however, is the development of the Dakota Hot Springs, which promises to be the leading health and pleasure resort in the west. He has twice visited Europe, thoroughly acquainting himself with all important "watering" places, and adopting such ideas as are practical in making his already famed resort the best.

HON. ISAAC S. STRUBLE, of Le Mars, was born near Fredericksburg, Va., November 3, 1843. His parents were Isaac and Emma (Teasdale) Struble, natives of New Jersey. In 1845 they moved to Ohio, with their family, remaining there until 1857, when they came to Iowa, and settled on a farm near Iowa City. Mr. Struble's early education was received in the common schools of Ohio and Iowa, but after the war he attended the Iowa State university, studied law, and was admitted to practice in 1870, and later was admitted to practice in the United States supreme court.

At the age of eighteen he enlisted, in August, 1862, in Company F, of the Twenty-second Iowa infantry, marching in the ranks as a private until after the battle of Cedar Creek, Va., in 1864, when he was promoted to the rank of sergeant. The Twenty-second Iowa was a regiment of fighters, and



among Iowa's distinguished soldiers it holds a proud place. With his regiment, Mr. Struble saw hard service, until he was mustered out, July 25, 1865. Besides others of less historic interest, Mr. Struble was a participant in the battles of Port Gibson, siege of Vicksburg, battle and siege of Jackson, Miss., and Cedar Creek, Va.

In 1866 he went to St. Louis, where he remained about a year, as book-keeper in the wholesale house of J. H. Teasdale & Co., his uncle being the senior partner. After admission to the bar, in 1870, he began the practice of law, at Polo, Ill., where he remained until 1872, when he removed to Le Mars. Here he applied himself closely to his profession, and never held any public office until elected to the Forty-eighth congress, in 1882.

In 1884, 1886 and 1888, Mr. Struble was renominated by acclamation, having the distinguished honor of being three times returned without opposition in his own party. At his last election, in 1888, he received a majority of 6,259 votes over his democratic opponent. In 1890, on the forty-third ballot, the nomination went to Hon. George D. Perkins, of Woodbury county. Mr. Struble entered actively and vigorously into the campaign which followed, giving unqualified support to Mr. Perkins' candidacy. Of his career in congress, the congressional record is the best evidence. He was always considered a strong member. Himself a soldier, he devoted much time to the interests of his soldier constituents, as many a veteran will testify. Of his persistency and vigorous efforts in advocacy of measures receiving his personal attention, the Sioux City public building bill, which became a law during the last session of the Fifty-first congress, is a good illustration. Mr. Struble occupied prominent positions on several committees, but it was in the committee on Territories that he figured most prominently. During his entire term of service he was a member of that committee. His speech on Oklahoma showed so thorough a grasp of territorial matters that he became authority on affairs pertaining to that and other Territories. He was made chairman of the committee on Territories of the Fifty-first congress, and as such had much to do in shaping legislation in reference to the organization of the Territory of Oklahoma, other important territorial legislation, and the admission of the new states of Idaho and Wyoming.

When Mr. Struble returned from congress to settle down to the practice of law, at Le Mars, his neighbors and friends turned out, regardless of party, and gave him a grand reception at the opera house. The following from his home paper indicates the cordial spirit in which this demonstration was made:

"After a man has closed his official career, when he comes home to his neighbors and friends to settle down to private life, and gather up the ends of private business, to make a living for himself and family, then, when



postoffices and fat appointments are no longer in his hands to dispense, that is the time when true and unselfish regard and friendship shows itself. That is the time when a public ovation means a sincere endorsement of the man and his work that has been done, rather than an enthusiastic prediction of future greatness, or a bid for future patronage."

During the winter of 1890-91 Mr. Struble received a very strong endorsement from the Iowa bar and press, as well as from business men, led by the almost unanimous petition of the Sioux City bar, for his appointment to the vacancy probably to be caused on the U. S. District bench, by the promotion of Judge O. P. Shiras.

At present he is actively pursuing his profession, and engaged in his duties as president of the Western Investment company, of Le Mars. He was married, June 3, 1874, at Unity, Maine, to Addie E. Stone, daughter of Jonathan and Sarah (Stevens) Stone, of Puritan stock. Their family consists of Guy Treat, born June 3, 1875; Dwight Stone, born July 9, 1877; George Freeman, born May 5, 1878; Myrtle Adelaide, born April 8, 1880; and Isaac Irving, born August 18, 1884. Mr. and Mrs. Struble are members of the Congregational church, and he is an honored member of the Masonic, Knights of Pythias, and Grand Army orders, at Le Mars.

CHARLES FRANKLIN HOYT, capitalist, Sioux City, was born in Tennessee, McDonough county, Ill., November 13, 1842, and comes of old New England stock. His grandfather and father, both of whom bore the name of Jonathan, were natives of New Hampshire, the latter being born in 1808; the former was noted as a very strong man, and often gave exhibitions of his prowess, in carrying great weights, at militia trainings. His wife was Jemima Ford, and both were probably descended from English ancestry. Elizabeth Rowley, mother of Mr. Hoyt, was born in Syracuse, N. Y., in 1819. Our subject was reared on the farm and attended the common schools. In his twenty-second year he set out with two companions for the mining regions of Idaho. They took turns in driving the team so that each walked two-thirds of the distance. Mr. Hoyt spent three years prospecting and mining, in Idaho and Montana, with moderate success, and during this time he became noted for his ability in finding his way over the rugged, snow-capped mountains of that region. He then spent three years in traveling, and during his wanderings he learned the art of photography.

In 1870 he came to Sioux City, and soon formed a partnership with J. H. Hamilton, which continued four years, in conducting a gallery. Mr. Hoyt then engaged in the manufacture of vinegar and pickling materials, in which he continued till 1890, being the founder of the Sioux City Vinegar and Pickling works. He was also active in establishing the Sioux City Brick and Tile works, of which he is president, and is the founder of the Sioux



City Stoneware works. He is president of the Sioux Paving Brick company, which is a growing and valuable industry. Mr. Hoyt is largely interested in real estate operations in Sioux City, and is an extensive landholder in Kansas. He laid out Highland, Springdale, Edgewood Terrace and North Riverside, second filing. He is a member of the I. O. O. F. and the K. of P. lodges. He entertains liberal religious views, and politically is a democrat. He served six years as a member of the city council, and an unexpired term as mayor, to which office he was elected for the succeeding term. In 1871 Mr. Hoyt married Miss Martha Goldie, a native of Leroy, N. Y., and daughter of William Harris, of England. They have five living children, viz.: Charles L., Frank A., Mattie, Harry and Edna. Ralph, the fourth, died in infancy.

THOMAS HUBERT CONNIFF (deceased) was born, May 19, 1816, in the city of Athlone, Ireland. His early education was acquired in the private schools of his native city, where he lived with his parents until seventeen years old. At that early age he enlisted in the British army, serving in the Eighty-eighth infantry. With his regiment he was quartered for some years in the East Indies, during the rebellion of that country. Returning to England, he was chosen one of the body guard that accompanied Lord Durham to Canada when he was made Governor General of that province. While stationed at Niagara Falls his term of service expired, and he crossed to the United States, to make it his future home, settling at Lewiston, N. Y. Here he met and wedded Sarah McSpadden, July 14, 1842, who still survives him.

In Lewiston he began the study of law, but gave it up on the outbreak of the Mexican war, and offered himself as a volunteer in the service of his adopted country. He was with Scott's army that marched from Vera Cruz to the City of Mexico. After the surrender of the army of Santa Anna, he, with his regiment, was stationed at Fort Mackinac, Mich., where he received his discharge, after three years of good and faithful service. He located on a farm near Neenah, Wis., where he remained with his family for five years. Disposing of his interests there he located at Houston, Minn., where he turned his attention again to law. During his residence in Minnesota he was early identified with the political history of the state, holding several public offices at various times. He was a member of the Constitutional convention that made Minnesota a state; afterward was a member of the lower house of the general assembly. In 1856 he was elected district attorney, which office he held for three terms. At the outbreak of the Rebellion he was one of the first to offer himself in the service of his country, being at that time colonel of the Second Minnesota guards. He was ordered to the front to engage in the first battle of Bull Run, but was relieved of command on account of age and delicate health, much to his regret. He served as



recruiting officer during the last years of the war, in which position he did much valuable service. At the expiration of his term of office as district attorney, he moved to Iowa, locating on a farm near Sioux City. Here he lived quietly, taking great interest in educational and political questions, and devoting his time to farming and stock-raising.

He died August 6, 1885, after a brief illness, while on a visit to his son and daughter living at Bridgewater, S. Dak. His aged widow, six sons and three daughters, survive him, as follows: Mrs. J. A. Eberly, of Bridgewater, S. Dak.; Mrs. O. E. Comstock, Hutchinson, Kas.; Mrs. J. A. Blandel, Sioux City; Thomas H., Pierre, S. Dak.; Edwin R., Bridgewater, S. Dak.; Fred, Denver, Col.; and William, George and Robert, Sioux City. Mr. Conniff was a man whom it was a pleasure to know, possessing a kind and jovial disposition and a knowledge of current events that was remarkable. He always made and kept friends. He was a close student of the political history of the times, engaging actively in politics and educational matters.

DAVID KIFER, farmer, residing on section fifteen, Floyd township, was born in Westmoreland county, Pa., January 5, 1822, and is a son of Jacob and Mary (Byerley) Kifer, both natives of Pennsylvania, the former of German descent and the latter of English descent. Jacob Kifer was a stone mason by trade and followed that occupation in Westmoreland county, Pa., until his death, which occurred in 1846; his wife died in 1872. Jacob Kifer was a member of the German Reformed church and his wife of the Lutheran church.

David Kifer was born and grew to manhood in Westmoreland county, receiving a common-school education there. He resided with his parents until the death of his father and the re-marriage of his mother, when he started out for himself. He learned the trade of milling, which he followed in Westmoreland county about five years. In the spring of 1850 he came to Dubuque county, Iowa, and six years later built a flouring mill, which he operated about twelve years. He then returned to his old home in Pennsylvania and built a mill, which he operated nine years. In 1883 he came to Woodbury county, Iowa, and purchased 640 acres of land, which he has farmed ever since. In 1847 Mr. Kifer married Lucinda Miller, of Westmoreland county, and to this union have been born three children: George, William A. (who is county treasurer of Woodbury county) and Mary C. Both he and wife are members of the Reformed church, and he is democratic in politics.



## INDEX.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Acts of Boards of Supervisors.....	81	Becker, John.....	965
Adams, William H.....	826	Beggs, G. W.....	962
Advertisement, Odd.....	72	Behr, Prof. E. T.....	940
Agricultural Society (Plymouth Co.).....	470	Belfrage, John B.....	91, 837
Agricultural Society (Woodbury Co.).....	120	Bell, Oliver C.....	980
Ainslie, J. M.....	489	Bellows, B. F.....	405, 893
Akron.....	434, 560	Bennett, Berrick.....	878
Albright, E. F.....	714	Benton Group.....	44
Albright, J. F.....	861	Betsworth, B. F.....	593, 597, 696
Aldrich, A. E.....	881	Bierwith, Henry.....	989
Aldrich, Fred E.....	554, 803	"Big Muddy".....	13, 50
Allan, Francis P.....	942	Big Sioux Bridge.....	253
Allan, Robert.....	942	Big Sioux River.....	18, 30, 32, 46
Allen, E. D.....	195, 858	Big Sioux Valley.....	32, 44
Alline, A. A.....	608, 620, 783	Big Whiskey Creek.....	20, 21
Allison, John P.....	61, 84, 93, 151, 172, 196, 224, 680	Big Whiskey Slough.....	341
America Township (Plymouth Co.).....	590	Bigelow, A. T.....	881
American District Telegraph Co.....	231	Billar, Dr. J. G.....	324, 887
American Fur Company.....	50	Billings, Rev. D. P.....	831
American National Bank.....	220	Black, Andrew.....	726
Amos, Col. Frank.....	477	Black, Rev. William.....	65, 309
Andersen, A.....	845	Black Hills Expedition.....	927
Anderson, Cornelius.....	806	Clewett, John.....	780
Anderson, R. J.....	843	Blood, J. P.....	32
Andrews, G. T.....	956	Bluff Formation.....	916
Anthony.....	89, 346	Boa, Robert.....	82
Appleton, Hon. A. R.....	61, 91, 154, 183, 688	Board of Supervisors, First.....	104, 124, 115
Appleton, Mrs. H. A.....	689	Boehmier, Mrs.....	91, 95
Argo, G. W.....	144, 261, 476	Bolton, James H.....	61, 72
Arlington Township (Woodbury Co.).....	375	Booge, Charles F.....	61, 72
Armstrong, Mrs. Mary.....	670	Booge, James E.....	61, 223, 226, 236, 720
Armstrong, Platt.....	900	Booher, S. C.....	1004
Armstrong, Prof. Allen.....	103, 669	Booher, W. B.....	372, 984
Arnold, R. T.....	962	Booth, J. L.....	853
Artesian Well.....	25, 29	Borman, C.....	860
Ashworth, Dr. Charles.....	300, 832	Bornschien, Charles.....	937
Assassination of Rev. G. C. Haddock.....	265	Bosshard, W. E.....	82
Austin, C. H.....	230	Bounty Fund.....	950
Babbitt, Joseph P.....	80, 95, 265	Bowen, B. C.....	782
Babue, F. X.....	849	Bowman, A. P.....	481, 611, 622
Bacon, James M.....	196, 752	Bowman, Dr. H. P.....	379, 380, 841
Bacon, William A.....	990	Boyd, B. E.....	230
Badgerow, G. R.....	636	Bradstreet's Commercial Agency.....	754
Bailey, Dr. John.....	638	Brands, J. X.....	205, 902
Bailey, George A.....	323, 325, 823	Brasch, Dr. G.....	51
Bailey, H. M.....	229, 845	Brasos, Johnny.....	482
Baker, Howard S.....	937	Breen, Dr. Mary.....	739
Baker, T. J.....	994	Brenan, John.....	481, 762
Baker, W. F. & Son.....	221	Brick, Dr. Paul L.....	36
Bali, A. L.....	997	Brick Clay.....	79
Ballou Banking Company, The.....	229, 776	Bridge, First.....	452
Banking, Sioux City.....	224	Brink, Dr. Henry J.....	789
Banks, Dr. E. H.....	485, 511, 514, 786	Broadbent, R. A.....	910
Banner Township (Woodbury Co.).....	385	Brockman, N. J.....	791
Bappe, Henry C.....	958	Brostrom, C. A.....	608, 621, 864
Barrett, William.....	414	Brower, Dr. E. D.....	598, 756
Barron, Rev. J. P.....	617	Brown, A. P.....	339, 801
Barrow & Valleau.....	938	Brown, Charles.....	900
Barrow, S.....	219, 938	Brown, Charles P.....	221, 906
Barto, W. H.....	844	Brown, George H.....	972
Bassett, Rev. Carrie A.....	94, 114, 115, 889	Brown, J. H.....	936
Batchelder, A. L.....	846	Brown, J. M.....	908
Bates, Gipson.....	76, 283, 705	Brown, H. R.....	972
Bates, Leonard.....	76, 93, 272, 283	Brown, Mrs. B. M.....	689
Beard, C. A.....	379, 840	Bruguier, Theophile.....	51, 53, 61, 79, 95, 270, 330, 689
Beaver, S. P.....	954	Bryant, S. R.....	960
Beck, Christian.....	793	Buchanan, J. C.....	487
Beck, F. F.....	730	Buchanan, W. I.....	92, 746
Beck, John.....	811	Buckley, W. D.....	394, 772



	PAGE.
Bundy, Thomas W.	774
Bunn, J. A.	808
Burns, Charles.	904
Burns, F. W.	922
Burns, Lemuel.	391, 950
Burns, W. B.	736
Burness, O. T.	904
Butters, J. F.	943
Byrne, Miss Carrie.	457
Canarigg, C.	948
Cameron, Samuel.	62, 82, 95
Campbell, Judge, J. L.	81, 93, 441
Canadian-French.	55
Carter, John R.	935
Carter & Brown.	935
Cassady, Mrs. S. H.	54
Cassady, Samuel H.	75, 79, 91, 93, 136, 172
Cassady & Moore.	66, 79, 224
Castle, George N.	372, 884
Castle, Orson D.	324, 985
Castle, Oscar D.	324, 985
Castle, William.	904
Cemansky, George.	904
Chadwick, E. O. B.	335, 882
Chamberlin, C. J.	858
Chambers, John.	12
Chappel, Frank.	56, 89, 131
Charles, John H.	61, 249, 661
Charles & Stutsman.	66
Chase, R. J.	654
Chassell, E. D.	488, 608, 619, 745
Cheney, D. P.	195, 236, 852
Cheney, Maj. J. T.	686
Chesley, H. P.	995
Chester, R. J.	1003
Chicago & Northwestern R. R.	122, 467
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R.	124, 467
Chicago Newspaper Union.	231
Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis & Omaha R.R.	123, 467
Child, First Born in Sioux City.	54, 79
Choquette, Joseph.	825
Christy, Mrs. Q. A.	323
Christy, Q. A.	900
Churches, Sioux City.	192
City Hall and Public Library.	177
Civil War Period.	166
Claim Club.	70
Clark, C. H.	112, 938
Clark, Dr. R. D.	485, 500, 787
Clark, Frank.	205, 850
Clark, James S.	945
Clark, M. A.	947
Clark, T. Elwood.	75, 81, 86, 93, 95, 106, 136, 272, 283
Clark & Lewis Expedition.	50
Clarke, C. E.	970
Clarke, Hon. Willis G.	91, 144, 261, 749
Cleland, Jonas M.	184, 756
Climbing Hill.	356
Clingenpeel, A.	827
Clingenpeel, James M.	985
Coatsworth, John.	970
Cole, R. W.	121
Collidge, A. C.	611, 922
Collins, Charles.	61, 102
Collins, Patrick.	372, 830
Collins, P. H.	1004
Commercial Interests of Sioux City.	221
Commercial State Bank.	226
Concord Township (Woodbury Co.).	383
Connett, A. J.	994
Connitt, Thomas H.	1012
Cook, C. C.	372, 835
Cook, Dr. John K.	53, 59, 61, 65, 74, 79, 89, 93, 136, 153, 171, 179, 184, 202, 623
Coolbaugh, Milton.	505, 966
Corkery, C. E.	611
Corn Exchange National Bank.	225
Corn Palace Laundry.	1090
Corn Palace of 1890, View of.	247
Corn Palaces.	249-252
Corn Palace City.	60, 176

	PAGE.
Corn Palace Trains.	222
Cornils, Peter.	957
Correctionville.	89, 111, 322
Cox, A. F.	810
Crafts, I. B.	969
Craig, W. T.	667
Crane, William.	976
Crawford, E. B.	183, 714
Creager, L. A.	911
Creasey, Stephen.	164, 373
Criterion, The.	75, 81, 155
Crockwell, Dr. J. D. M.	781
Crossan, Allen.	548, 797
Crouch, Andrew W.	783
Crouch, M. F.	548, 787
Crouch, Robert.	219
Crowell & Martin.	668
Culver, C. G.	61, 65, 121, 132, 150, 171
Currier, John.	353, 837
Currier, J. C.	411
Curry, J. B.	90, 343
Curtis, Hon. H. C.	144, 440, 475, 604, 616, 620, 699
Cushing.	165, 405
Cutting, F. H.	405, 950
Cutting, Herman A.	517
Dailey, George.	162
Daily Times, The.	42
Dakota Group.	435, 687
Dakota Indians.	435, 687
Dalton.	587, 602, 606, 737
Dalton, P. F.	601
Dalton's Opera House.	89, 371
Danbury.	495, 977
Darville, George.	905
Davenport, W. C.	853
Davidson, B.	82, 95
Davis, F. W.	841
Davis, John W.	638
Davis, Joseph.	186, 229, 638
Davis, S. T.	61, 66, 81, 143, 150, 161, 172, 183, 184, 186, 229, 638
Day, A. V. P.	475
Day, George P.	229, 844
Deadman's Run.	290
Dean, W. A. & Co.	935
Deane, Prof. Charles W.	103
Deboar, William.	905
De Gubert, L. C.	959
Delamater, B. A.	974
De Lambert, H.	489
Democrat, The.	435, 611, 750
Dent, A. R. T.	440, 603, 694
Dent, Hon. William H.	840
Depee, Alonzo.	825
Derome, L. G.	982
Desparois, N.	589
Dewell, George A.	510, 735
Dewey, John A.	359
Dicus, Henry.	839
Dillon, M. J.	213
Directory of Sioux City, 1860.	54, 79
Dodson, Charles.	53
Dodson, David.	963
Doering, H. O.	910
Donaldson, E. M.	992
Donery, Charles.	411
Dornidy, James.	61, 62
Doss, Christian, Fred and John.	411
Downing, Thomas.	93
Drainage Commissioners (Woodbury Co.).	979
Dresser, A. P.	979
Dresser, Mrs. E. H.	979
Dubuque & Pacific R. R.	63, 403
Dubuque & Sioux City R. R.	403
Dula, George H.	293, 946
Duncan, Josephus.	738
Dunlap, William A.	878
Durley, A. W.	475, 476
Durst, Godfrey.	372, 828
Duus, Hon. A. M.	440, 611, 752
Early Settlers of Floyd Valley.	411
East Addition to Sioux City.	89



	PAGE.		PAGE.
East Sioux City.....	89	Frontier Guards.....	166
Eastman, J. M. C.....	920	Frost, William.....	554, 804
Eberley, P. C.....	83, 96	Fry, J. T.....	983
Ede, David.....	793	Fur Trade.....	71
Edgar, Nathaniel.....	831	Fyffe, Alex.....	941
Educational (Plymouth Co.).....	449	Gagnon, C.....	81
Educational (Woodbury Co.).....	100	Gambis, Nicholas.....	892
Edwards, John S.....	82, 95	Garber, S. C.....	949
Eger, H. C.....	979	Gardner, A. R.....	390, 952
Eggers, Dr. Aug.....	933	Garfield Township (Plymouth Co.).....	507
Eisenbraut, George.....	713	Garner, Charles.....	822
Eldredge, Ira E.....	496	Garretson, A. S.....	195, 209, 214, 229, 236, 340
Eldridge, James.....	983	Gaynor, F. R.....	608, 765
Election, First General (Woodbury Co.).....	76	Gearen, J. F.....	853
Election Returns (Plymouth Co.).....	441	Gendreau, A. R.....	343, 709
Elephas Primigenious.....	36	Geological Formation.....	25
Elevated Railway.....	236	Geology.....	14
Elgin Township (Plymouth Co.).....	492	Gere, T. P.....	129, 214, 221, 225, 677
Elkhorn Township (Plymouth Co.).....	498	German City.....	390
Elliott, Alex.....	945	Gifford, W. E.....	957
Elliott, Peter.....	352, 915	Gill, F. E.....	954
Ellis, Dr. G. V.....	485	Gillespie, John.....	903
Ellis, John S.....	509, 511, 700	Gilmore, E. H.....	940
Emmick, J. M.....	380	Glass, Rev. R. C.....	194, 195, 209, 771
Emsminger, Dr. W. H.....	480	Gleason, John.....	985
Evans, F. T., Jr.....	204, 1008	Globe, The.....	489
Evans, F. T., Sr.....	222, 1007	Goetz, Charles E.....	847
Evans, George.....	439, 961	Goldie, Richard.....	490
Evans, M. C.....	885	Golwey, John.....	62, 95
Everts, George.....	95, 342, 816	Gordon, Rev. Elmor E.....	907
Fahs, Rev. D. W.....	458	Gordon, William.....	744
Farley, F. H.....	988	Gore, Mahlon.....	161
Farm Statistics.....	119	Goss, C. G.....	323, 325, 896
Farmers' Exponent, The.....	165	Grand Army Record and National Guardsman.....	163
Felt, G. W.....	185, 662	Grange Township (Woodbury Co.).....	336
Fenner, Robert.....	606, 924	Grant Township (Plymouth Co.).....	516
Fenton, Col. James.....	527, 784	Grant Township (Woodbury Co.).....	362
Ferryboat.....	79, 81, 213	Grasshoppers.....	239, 415, 431
Fessenden, Alfred.....	980	Green, Thomas.....	220, 690
Fessenden, Mrs. R.....	980	Greenland Trees.....	37
Pink, Mike.....	51	Grieve, James G.....	511, 972
First National Bank.....	224	Grieve, John.....	867
First Newspaper.....	60, 160	Grieve, William.....	868
First Wedding.....	54	Griffey, Hon. Thomas L.....	52, 73, 76, 94, 265, 717
First White Child.....	54	Griffin, A. B.....	82, 95
First White Woman.....	54	Griggs, Rev. George L.....	557, 803
Flag Presentation.....	174	Groninger, A.....	61, 94
Flack, J. D.....	934	Gould, C. F.....	937
Fletcher, Alfred.....	928	Guenther, A.....	967
Fletcher, George.....	966	Gutridge, Isaac.....	313, 960
Fletcher & Case Co.....	221, 808	Haakinson, Ed.....	83, 98, 96, 222, 236, 393, 650
Flinn, M. L.....	745	Hackett, Dr. C. J.....	480
Flood, Matthew.....	948	Haddock, Rev. George C.....	194, 255
Flood of 1881.....	241	Haddock, Robert.....	951
Flour Mill.....	79	Hagy, John.....	61, 674
Floyd, Sergt. Charles.....	50, 89, 265	Hale, Amos.....	749
Floyd River.....	20, 24, 32, 50	Haley, A. M.....	776
Floyd Township (Woodbury Co.).....	381	Hall, Edwin.....	352, 401, 835
Floyd's Bluff.....	64, 73, 76, 86, 264	Hall, Corydon.....	411
Foley, J. C.....	888	Hall, C. A.....	882
Follett, J. L.....	61, 83, 96, 681	Hall, Palmer.....	892
Follis, W. S.....	750	Hall, P. S.....	872
Ford, Judge Henry.....	121, 140, 473	Hall, William.....	543
Foster, G. W., M. D.....	458	Hallock, A. D.....	846
Foster, L.....	836	Halseth, A.....	203, 221, 719
Fourth of July Celebration.....	160, 254	Hammond, R. R.....	611, 1003
Fowler, Rev. E. W.....	939	Hancock Township (Plymouth Co.).....	523
Fowler & Simme.....	967	Hand, Walter.....	372
Fraternal Societies, Sioux City.....	201	Hanford Produce Co.....	322, 939
Frazier, Thomas.....	349, 887	Hanson Bros.....	903
Frear, E. D.....	395, 769	Hardie, David.....	973
Fredonia Township (Plymouth Co.).....	503	Harker, Jas. T.....	554, 977
Freeman, D. K.....	322, 324, 823	Harrington, M.....	881
Freeman, John M.....	313, 316, 820	Harris, D. H.....	958
Freeman, Watson L.....	504, 967	Harris, J. A.....	932
Freeman, W. S.....	864	Hart, C. H.....	478
Freer, George T.....	805	Hasbrouck, Ben.....	915
Fremont, Elkhorn & Missouri Valley R. R.....	123	Hatch, Dr. S. C.....	848
French, C. B., Jr.....	987	Hauswald, F. A.....	532, 737
French-Canadians.....	55	Haviland, Mrs. S. W.....	707
Frentes, T. W.....	372	Haviland, Squire W.....	91, 121, 707
Freymann, N.....	965	Hawkins, J. W.....	526, 527, 785



	PAGE.
Hawkins, S. M.	807
Hawson, Geo.	904
Haylock, George.	554, 926
Haylor, Benj.	954
Heacock, J. J.	508, 802
Head, Oliver D.	510, 515, 799
Hearn, Finley.	972
Hedges, Charles E.	61, 84, 93, 121, 136
Hedges, D. T.	61, 84, 93, 171, 184, 213, 222, 225, 236, 341, 354
Henderson, Elisha	785
Henn, Bernhart	64, 180
Henn, William & Cook	59, 89
Henn, A. L.	917
Henry, Dr. J. M.	995
Henry Township (Plymouth Co.)	526
Herbert, Thos.	893
Hermann, Dr. J.	933
Herold, The.	489
Herrington, A. W.	828
Herrington, John	984
Herron, Mrs. S. J.	605, 761
Herzog, L. J.	939
Hickey, John	608
Hickey, J. C.	924
Higgins, J. M.	914
High Deputy Sheriff	133
Highland Park Motor Line	235
Higman, W. E.	209, 216, 230, 706
Hilbert, M.	599, 608, 611, 617, 620, 743
Hill, H. H.	833
Hillebrand, Dr. C. M.	482
Hiller, G. P.	834
Hills, F. C.	129, 702
Hines, Dr. J. W.	481
Hinton.	530
Hirsch, Prof. J. F.	458
Hittle, John	61, 185, 780
Hodgson, Wm.	978
Hoeses, F.	968
Hoeses, Wm.	967
Hogan, H. F.	931
Hogie, Andrew L.	737
Hogue, Ellis	895
Holcomb, Alfred	1003
Holly Springs.	390
Holman, A. M.	574
Holman, Chas. J.	121, 292, 835
Holman, W. P.	82, 83, 95, 106, 275, 283, 685, 821
Holmes, Lorenzo	847
Holt, A.	225
Home Savings Bank	90, 391
Hornick.	216, 219, 225, 634
Hornick, John	83, 95, 401, 803
Horton, J. S.	61, 94, 113, 136, 151, 188, 211, 648
Hoskins, J. A. C.	79
Hotels, First	79
Houses, First	216, 230, 800
Howell, Geo. H.	216, 230, 870
Howes, A. J.	870, 971
Howes, Geo. T. W.	869
Howes, J. M.	184, 230, 233, 1011
Hoyt, Chas. F.	969
Hoyt, J. S.	611, 969
Hoyt & Gondie	61, 62, 91, 92, 129, 136, 169, 224, 245, 623
Hubbard, Hon. A. W.	91, 142, 201, 860
Hubbard, E. H.	66, 100, 150
Hudson & Joy	948
Huffman, Adolphus	216, 794
Humbert, Leroy	830
Humphreys, J. H.	848
Hundt, W. L.	411, 419, 529
Hungerford, E. S.	528
Hungerford Township (Plymouth Co.)	61, 66, 94, 113, 154
Hunt, Dr. A. M.	790
Hunt, Frank.	489
Hunt, G. W.	392, 775
Hunting, F. O.	877
Hunley, E. E.	336, 877
Hutchins, James	61, 676
Hutterer, Jos.	996

	PAGE.
Ibs. C. P.	812
Illinois Central R. R.	123
Incomes in 1868.	62
Indian Depredations	64, 166
Indian Scare	414
Indians, Treaty with	12
Independent Lumber Co.	219, 938
Industrial Review, The	163
Ingalls, J. A.	509, 515, 801
Inoceramus Beds.	46
Iowa Territory Organized.	12
Iowa Falls and Sioux City R. R.	123, 416, 463
Iowa Liberal	489
Iowa Loan & Improvement Co.	846
Iowa Savings Bank	225
Iowa State National Bank	225
Irish, O. J.	394, 770
Irwin, G. W.	806
Iverson, Peter.	882
Jackson, James A.	195, 212, 236
Jackson, S. B.	184, 809
James	434, 530
Jayne, Prof. J. M.	772
Jeffrey, Geo. S.	394, 953
Jenkinson Bros.	933
Jepson, Dr. Wm.	955
Jerman, J. O.	219
Jobbers & Manufacturers' Ass'n, Sioux City.	515
Johnson, Lee	866
Johnson, Levi H.	940
Johnson, H. C.	903
Johnson, H. H.	531
Johnson Township (Plymouth Co.)	902
Johnston, S. W.	11, 59, 64, 129, 180
Jones, Gen. George.	96, 296, 304, 396, 695
Jones, M. L.	849
Jordan, J. J.	226
Joy, Hon. Wm. L.	61, 62, 91, 140, 150, 172, 226, 229, 626
Judicial (Plymouth Co.)	473
Junk, James	792
Kaiser, N. B.	608, 926
Kampmeyer, Jno.	372, 983
Kean, L. M.	955
Keatley, Col. John H.	779
Keaton Township (Woodbury Co.)	444
Keittges, Nicholas.	895
Kelley, J. C.	162, 231
Kelley, Joseph C.	477
Kellogg, Geo. W.	261, 710
Kellogg, L. L.	204, 901
Kellogg, Mrs. Eva D.	904
Kennedy, J. L.	910
Kennedy, James Y.	83, 96
Kent, Charles.	61, 84, 93, 113, 154
Kernan, Wm.	488
Kesel, Frank M.	982
Kettleson, Louis	222, 856
Kiefter, J. P.	492
Kifer, David.	1013
Kifer, W. A.	845
Kimball & McNamara.	810
Kimberly, F. W.	792
King, G. E.	921
King, Oliver	863
Kingsley.	435, 508
Kingsley Times.	491, 511
Kingsnorth, Geo. W.	61, 94
Kinkaid, Thos. J.	61, 82, 204, 213, 688
Kirk, E. R.	61, 62, 172, 183, 206, 213, 233, 240, 682
Kirkie, "Wild Frenchman"	56
Kluckhohn, C. H.	608, 621, 853
Kneebes, Fred.	935
Knos, L. P.	977
Knox, J. R.	977
Koenig, J. G.	613, 621, 1002
Koenig, Leonard	553, 944
Kohlhauf, John.	322, 821
Kramer, Wm.	751
Kreffing, R.	935
Kridler & Flack	934
Krumann Samuel.	61



	PAGE.
Ladd, Hon. S. M.	475
Laddusaw, Wm.	582, 916
Lake, J. B.	886
Lake, T. D.	344, 959
Lakeport Township (Woodbury Co.)	326
Lamb, Curtis	93, 132, 265, 289
Lambert, Chas. A.	716, 846
Lambert, F. J.	61, 94, 95, 140, 716
Lambert, J. A.	896
Lamoreaux, Clement	76
Land Office	186
Landon, Henry	900
La Plant, John	51
Larimer, Judge A. V.	236, 698
Larson, Alex	229, 792
Laude, F. J.	512, 912
Law, John	332, 873
Law, Joseph	385, 872
Lawrence, Hon. A. H.	440, 476
Lawrence, Job A. H.	91
Lawrence, J. S.	144, 758
Lawrence, W. J.	554, 619
Leader, The	165
League of the Cross, The	163
Leader, Hans	851
Lee, Eli	80, 82, 94, 95, 265, 269, 353, 386, 384
Lee, James	380, 870
Lee, Wm. H.	90, 185
Leeds	90, 185
Leinbaugh, J. A.	975
Le Mars	433, 596-622
Banking	602
Churches	612
Commercial	599, 608
County Seat	597
Early Settlers	597
First Events	598
First Railroad	598
Flour Mills	605
Gas Works	607
Hotels	600
Incorporation	598
Location	596
Mayors	599
Newspapers	487, 601
Opera House	601
Origin of Name	596
Post Office	598
Recorders	599
Schools	598
Secret Societies	618
Water Works	599, 606
Le Mars Sentinel	487
Lent, Edwin W.	322, 324, 1003
Leonais, Joseph	51, 52, 56, 60, 61, 270
Lester, James	996
Letitler, L.	61
Lewis, Hon. C. H.	140, 261, 474, 633
Lewis, John W.	61, 95
Lewis, T. W.	928
Liberty Township (Plymouth Co.)	536
Liberty Township (Woodbury Co.)	332
Library, City	216
Life in the Fifties	65
Lincoln Township (Plymouth Co.)	540
Linn, W. G.	185, 808
Linsseed Oil Mill	221
Liston	110
Liston Township (Woodbury Co.)	366
Little Sioux River	21-23, 30, 32
Little Sioux Township (Woodbury Co.)	272, 293
Little Whiskey Creek	20
Livemore, A.	306, 889
Livingston, W. H.	213, 682
Lohr, F. W.	931
Lohr, William F.	930
Lohr & Lohr	930
Loring, C. H.	506, 510, 514, 802
Lothrop, J. S.	781
Loueks, R. H.	371, 372, 726
Low, David	993

	PAGE.
Lowe, E. H.	979
Lucky Valley	89, 364
Luse, B. W.	872
Luton	341
Lutz & Sears	902
Lynch, J. S.	709
Lynn	185
Lynn & Sullivan	391
McAllister, Duncan	863
McAllister, D. W.	539
McAllister, John M.	824
McArthur, N.	929
McCarter, R. M.	379, 380, 766
McCollum, Hon. D. D.	475
McCracken, John R.	911
McCurdy, W. S.	590, 594, 804
McDougall, James	862
McDuffie, I. J.	477
McElrath, W. W.	96, 376, 379, 785
McGillivray, John	968
McKenna, George P.	991
McLaury, H. H.	932
McMahan, Dr. J. C.	481
McNamara, W. C.	811
McNear, Thomas	324
McNear, W. T.	890
McNeill, H. C.	848
McSparran, J. S.	106, 110, 164, 394, 395
Mackenzie, Rev. D. L.	788
MacLagan, G. C.	609, 782
Magill, F. A.	909
Magner, D. P.	776
Magoun, J. A.	861
Mahoney, James V.	129, 219
Mahoney, John	350
Major, R. O.	710
Malcom, Joseph	392
Malone, Thomas	185, 729
Mandelkow, William	829
Marchant, D. O.	589, 919
Marion Township (Plymouth Co.)	542
Market Report, 1857	71
Markey, Peter	970
Marks, Hon. C. R.	91, 204, 220, 230, 234, 424, 757
Marple, W. W.	999
Marquart, Jacob	908
Marriage, First in Plymouth County	436
Marriage, First in Woodbury County	85
Martens Bros.	908
Martin, C. H.	219, 221, 934
Martin, George	932
Martin, Ira T.	608, 764
Martin, J. T.	918
Martin, T. S.	812
Marvin, Dr. H. N.	705
Mason, Hugh	499, 861
Mason, Dr. E. D.	485, 511, 512, 910
Mathers, John	334, 880
Mathers, William	82, 95
Mead, George A.	221
Meadow Township (Plymouth Co.)	745
Meagher, Rev. T.	829
Means, J. F.	855
Means, James H.	942
Meekin, Frank	974
Meeks, E. W.	477
Melbourne	413, 434
Menzies, R. M.	871
Merchants National Bank	229
Merrill	435, 553
Merrill Record, The	490
Metcalf, Wilbur	365
Metcalf, W. S.	943
Melke, Henry	851
Michigan, Territory of	11
Michrist, William	930
Mill, First (Plymouth Co.)	413
Mill, First (Woodbury Co.)	76
Millard, Capt. A. J.	61, 63, 169, 172, 174, 686
Miller, A. B.	766
Miller, E. A.	981
Miller, George A.	932



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Miller, Jacob C.	975	Pearce, Daniel	969
Miller, James S.	352, 834	Pearl Steam Laundry	855
Miller, Oliver	976	Pease, Thomas C.	230
Miller, William C.	324, 326, 894	Peavey, James F.	219, 225, 235, 719
Miller, W. H.	514, 913	Peaut, Gustave	51, 52, 61
Miller Township (Woodbury Co.)	351	Pecks, William	963
Mills, Hon. D. M.	411, 413, 415, 419, 576, 718	Pelro	364
Mills, J. C.	350, 769	Peltier, Albert	51
Millsbaugh, J. J. S.	851	Pendleton, Judge Isaac	61, 66, 91, 139, 150, 170,
Missouri Bluffs	30		261, 473
Moffatt, G. C.	820	Perkins, Henry A.	91, 161
Mommens, P. J.	956	Perkins, Hon. George D.	91, 92, 161, 233, 240, 673
Montag, Joseph	1004	Perry, Robert	52, 53
Montross, George D.	394, 933	Perry Township (Plymouth Co.)	547
Moore, Dr. A. J.	791	Peters, E. C.	236, 728
Moore, Frank A.	792	Peters, Eli	973
Moore, M. F.	61, 79, 91, 186	Petry, Louis	1090
Moriton, H. J.	619, 923	Petry, Alfred H.	324, 822
Morf, J. H.	213, 554, 586, 619, 701	Pew, George E.	608, 925
Morgan Township (Woodbury Co.)	350	Phelps, George H.	725
Mormons	56	Physicians (Plymouth Co.)	479
Morning Side	181, 185	Physicians (Woodbury Co.)	153
Morris, Parley	892	Pierce, John	129
Morrison, M. H. & Co.	996	Pierson	89, 350
Moville	90, 110, 379	Plymouth City	434
Moville Mail, The	165, 380	Plymouth County	490
Moville Township (Woodbury Co.)	364	Plymouth Agricultural Society	470
Mueller, C. G.	784	Board of Supervisors	420
Mueller, U. G.	752, 975	Finances	430
Munchrath, Fred, Jr.	857	Organization	419
Munchrath, Fred, Sr.	62, 211, 775	Political History	439
Mundt, Henry	527, 927	Population	435
Murphy, George	61, 224	Plymouth Township (Plymouth Co.)	412, 550
Murphy, T. P.	747	Pontoon Bridge	254
Myers, J. W.	602, 603, 619, 743	Poor Farm	83
Naming of Whiskey Creek	71	Population (Plymouth Co.)	436
Nason, J. E.	902	Population (Woodbury Co.)	86
National Bank of Sioux City	250, 815	Portland Township (Plymouth Co.)	553
Nelson, James	771	Post Office, First	76
Nelson, Miss B. M.	104, 115	Powell, W. E.	185, 848
Nelson, Ed.	905	Powlesson, Richard H.	773
Nelson, Hiram	59, 80, 89, 94, 265, 289	"Prairie Flower"	70
Neupauer, C. B.	891	Prescott, T. C.	906
Newell, H. N.	919	Preston Township (Plymouth Co.)	564
Newspapers (Plymouth Co.)	486	Fridgeon, Isaac	834
Newspapers (Woodbury Co.)	159	Private Schools	112
Nicholson, James B.	747	Prohibition, Votes on	99
Nichols, William H.	880	Projected Railroads	130
Niobrara Group	43, 46	Prosser, Dr. W. O.	481
Niobrara Route	244	Prouty, F. W.	873
Normal Institutes	115	Prugh, J. K.	205, 216, 808
Northwestern Business College	112	Public School, First (Plymouth Co.)	413
Northwestern Normal School	458	Puck, James	815
Oberholtzer, George W.	763	Purchase from Indians	435
Oldest Brick Building	59	Quinn	335, 590
Olids, John R.	309, 879	Racsdale, G. H.	441, 488
Oliver, Hon. Addison	146, 473	Railroad Land Grants	462
Oltman, D. A.	512, 753	Railroads (Plymouth Co.)	462
Ongie, Victoria	70	Railroads (Woodbury Co.)	122, 214
Ongie War, The	70	Railroads, Miles in Plymouth Co.	468
Orner, A.	323, 325	Railroads, Miles in Woodbury Co.	130
Orr, Charles C.	709	Railroads, Projected	130
Osborn, W. E.	949	Randall & Newcomb	936
Osterbuhr, O.	1004	Rapid Transit Lines	824
Ostrander, C. E.	355, 794	Rathbun, F. A.	908
Ostrander, U. D.	358	Rawlings, John	832
Ostrander, J. H.	372, 885	Rea, A. E.	420, 529
Oto	89, 110, 404	Receivers of Land Office	186
Oto Township (Woodbury Co.)	399	Redmon, Neville	805
Oyens	435, 545	Reed, D. M.	675
Pacific Short Line	126	Reed, George W.	807
Pacquette, Paul	51, 52, 61, 81	Registers of Land Office	486
Palmer, Hon. E. C.	185, 254, 743	Reliance Trust Company, The	433
Palmer, Prof. N. E.	94, 114, 115, 888	Rensen	434, 568
Palmer, William	994	Rensen Bell, The	491, 569
Pardee, Rev. Ira N.	209, 762	Rensen Glocke	492
Pardee, George M.	768	Rensen Township (Plymouth Co.)	567
Patterson, Ira Z.	912	Renken, Jargen	1005
Patterson, M. E.	817	Rheubottom, William	323, 325, 986
Patterson, Norman	83, 96, 817	Rice, Dr. R.	91
Paulson, Peter	887	Rice, Rodney W.	999
Payette & Comean	853	Rieh, Dr. Guy O.	938



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Rieh, Prof. A. M.	459	Shoup, Prof. J. S.	94, 106, 111, 114, 115, 164, 738
Richards, William	824	Sibley, L. W.	964
Richardson, Erl.	226, 747	Silberhorn, W. H. Co.	223
Richardson, Henry	861	Simms Bros.	939
Richardson, L.	313	Sioux City.	13, 49, 60, 74, 76, 79, 89, 176-224
Richardson, L. G.	839	Banking	192
Richey, Dr.	481	Churches	192
Rieke, William	510, 514, 866	Civic Societies	201
Rishel, P. S.	477	Commercial Interests	211
Ritz, John W.	883	Corn Palaces	249
Riverside	185	Directory, 1866	213
Robbins, D. H.	313, 900	Early Settlement	49
Robbins, L. D.	982	Library	210
Robes, Thomas	76	Mayors	184
Robinson, F. R.	752	Old Settlers	182
Robinson, Liege	59	Population	182
Rochel, John	733	Population, 1856	63
Rock Branch	350	Schools	100
Rock Township (Woodbury Co.)	342	Suburbs of	185
Rogers, M. J.	82, 826	Water Works	233
Rogers, R. R.	344, 959	Sioux City a Railway Center	214
Roney, Barney	411	Sioux City & Northern Railroad	126, 468
Roseberry, F. M.	608, 864	Sioux City & Northwestern Railroad	129, 249
Rounds, Herbert E.	965	Sioux City & Pacific Railroad	122
Rowe, Alfred, The	54, 70	Sioux City & Pembina Railroad	124
Rowe, Mrs.	104	Sioux City & St. Paul Railroad	123
Rubel, Jacob	493, 862	Sioux City Brick and Tile Works	220
Ruthroff, J. C.	309, 947	Sioux City Butter Tub Factory	221
Rutland Township (Woodbury Co.)	349	Sioux City Cable Railway	233, 235
Sackett, R. E.	809	Sioux City Cavalry	173
Sacs and Foxes	12	Sioux City Courier, The	162
Safford, Rev. Mary A.	906	Sioux City Daily and Weekly Times	162
St. John, Dr. L. E.	793	Sioux City Electric Co.	232
St. Mary's Academy	112	Sioux City Engine Works	220
St. Patrick's School	112	Sioux City Gas Light Co.	232
Salix	89, 110, 335	Sioux City Iowa Eagle	50, 71, 160
Sammis, J. U.	608, 621, 923	Sioux City Journal	161
Sanborn, Luther C.	680	Sioux City Library	210
Sanborn, W. L.	379, 870	Sioux City Linseed Oil Works	221
Sand Hill Lake	17	Sioux City Market Report, 1857	71
Sanford, James C.	967	Sioux City Register	161
Sangster, Mrs. Charles	54, 79	Sioux City Savings Bank	229
Santee, I. B.	372, 884	Sioux City Stock Exchange	162
Santee Sioux Indians	64	Sioux City Street Railway Co.	235
Saturday Chronicle	163	Sioux City Tribune	162
Saville, J. J.	61, 94, 100, 154, 201	Sioux City Volksfreund	163
Saw-mill, First	76	Sioux City's Infancy	64
Sawyer, C. W.	818	Sioux City's Wholesale Trade	215
Sawyers, J. A.	61, 244, 715	Sioux Indians	166, 410
Schafstall, C. A.	905	Sioux National Bank	229
Schlawig, John J.	62, 733	Sioux Township (Plymouth Co.)	575
School Fund Commissioners	113	Sioux Valley Journal	491
School Statistics	104	Sioux Valley News	164, 324
Schuster, C. H.	675	Skinner, D. H. & Co.	390
Schwabland, John O.	967	Skinner, E. W.	691
Schwartz, J. T., Jr.	946	Sloan	89, 110, 393
Schwind, Dr. Peter	481	Sloan, James B.	761
Scott, William W.	950	Sloan, M. L.	95, 96, 221, 762
Security National Bank	226	Sloan Star, The	164, 395
Seibold, C. F.	372, 828	Sloan Township (Woodbury Co.)	391
Selmsier, E. E. & Co.	751	Slyter, W. O.	82, 95
Semple, William M.	798	Smith, C. K.	56, 61, 172, 182, 184, 202, 214, 553, 674
Seney	436, 496	Smith, Dr. Wm. R.	61, 92, 121, 153, 169, 169, 171, 174, 184, 186, 196, 240, 242, 642
Sergeant's Bluff	50, 74, 89, 106, 264, 292	Smith, E. R.	845
Sergeant's Bluff and S. C. Terra Cotta, Tile and Brick Co.	220	Smith, G. N.	815
Sergeant's Bluff City	74, 86	Smith, J. B.	365, 839
Sergeant's Bluff Township (Woodbury Co.)	264, 272	Smith, John H.	846
Severance, G. W.	869	Smith, O. B.	63, 81, 93, 105, 265, 269, 295, 300
Seward, E. N.	386, 390, 952	Smith, Peter A.	989
Shadlinger, Lewis	565, 968	Smith, William	637
Shanley, James F.	901	Smith, W. F.	511, 914
Sheaffer, Elias	842	Smithland	89, 105, 369
Shertz, A. C.	172, 201, 411, 415, 419	Snuffy Bear	50
Sheridon, Joseph	976	Snyder, Henry	674
Sherwin, G. W. F.	420	Social Societies, Sioux City	265
Sheppard, F. T.	491	Solberg, Anton	1005
Sherman, V. C.	931	Sorenson, Peter	992
Shoemate, Silas	862	Soulé, W. W.	936
Shontz, B.	817	Sparks, Mrs. Carrie M.	960
Shontz, D. B.	326, 987	Spencer, Frederick	855
		Spreng, Dr. T. F. H.	936



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Spengler, Ferd .....	313, 986	Union Township (Plymouth Co.).....	582
Staebler, George A .....	939	Union Township (Woodbury Co.).....	311
Staebler, S. L. ....	995	United States Land Office .....	186
Stanton Township (Plymouth Co.).....	579	University of the Northwest .....	112, 209
Starks, M. W. ....	855	University of the Northwest, View of .....	117
State Representatives .....	91	Utter, W. D. ....	394, 952
State Savings Bank.....	229	Vaileau, J. H. ....	219, 938
Steele, Peter .....	583, 988	Valuations in 1900 (Woodbury Co.).....	129
Stevens, S. H. ....	819	Vannorsdel, Isaac H. ....	1003
Stevens, T. H. ....	195, 809	Van O'Linda, Judge William .....	254, 412, 419, 441
Stinton, Joseph .....	534, 927	Varley, J. ....	380, 840
Stinton, Mrs. Hannah .....	921	Varner, J. F. ....	509, 510, 511, 514, 801
Stinton, William .....	920	Varvel, A. J. ....	944
Stock Raising (Plymouth Co.).....	469	Vernon, W. G. H. ....	225, 514, 844
Stock Raising (Woodbury Co.).....	120	Vigars, Joseph .....	999
Stone, L. N. ....	195, 231, 856	Votes for Governor (Woodbury Co.).....	92
Stone, Thomas J. ....	61, 93, 133, 184, 224, 229, 625	Votes for President (Woodbury Co.).....	92
Stortz, C. ....	510, 866	Walshaw .....	73
Strange Bros .....	341	Wakefield, E. C. ....	849
Strange, Walter .....	728	Wakefield, Hon. George W. ....	95, 149, 226, 233, 262, 475, 658
Strickland, Rev. C. H. ....	767	Wakefield, L. F. ....	736
Strohm, Samuel S. ....	991	Walcutt, Dr. J. W. ....	485
Strong, J. H. ....	955	Wall, James P. ....	692
Struble .....	440, 435, 498	Ward, P. J. ....	499, 962
Struble, Hon. I. S. ....	440, 476, 1009	War Eagle, Chief .....	51, 180
Struble, J. H. ....	476	Warner, A. J. ....	981
Sturges Bros .....	931	Warner, Doreans .....	879
Stylus, The .....	163	Warner, J. W. ....	917
Summers, E. O. ....	979	Washington Township (Plymouth Co.).....	585
Summers, William .....	978	Wassick, Benjamin W. ....	981
Sun, The .....	490	Waterman, Dr. G. F. ....	405, 826
Sunday Telegram .....	163	Weare, George. 61, 66, 81, 113, 132, 184, 196, 224, 667	
Swamp Lands .....	99	Weare & Allison .....	75, 83, 214, 224
Swan, Col. J. H. ....	757	Weber, H. ....	938
Syversen & Johnson .....	852	Weber, Philip .....	997
Swanson, John A. ....	203, 860	Webster, E. P. ....	293, 945
Swiggett, Seth W. ....	60, 100	Weeks, Dr. A. J. ....	94, 96, 322, 324, 708
Tabeke, Mrs. Mary .....	957	Welch, N. ....	293, 877
Taft, James A. ....	876	Wellington, Elizabeth W. ....	891
Tangenman, David .....	372, 883	Wellington, L. D. ....	84, 890
Taylor, Henry .....	518	Welte, Jacob .....	372, 948
Taylor, O. J. ....	230, 661	Weiter, Mary .....	1000
Teachers' Institute .....	114	Wenbourne, William .....	954
Tennis, A. H. ....	797	Wendel, D. S. ....	983
Thatcher, A. B. ....	165, 379, 380, 844	Wernli, G. L. ....	602
Thatcher, John T. ....	359, 987	Wernli, Prof. J. ....	455, 458, 619, 630
Thelander, C. C. ....	203, 903	Wernli, W. J. ....	606, 608, 616, 619, 783
Thoma, A. ....	608, 924	Westad, Mads .....	1005
Thomas, W. F. ....	782	Western Bugle .....	73
Thompson, Alex. ....	971	Western Delta, The .....	491
Thompson, J. O. ....	322, 897	Western Independent .....	161
Thompson, T. A. ....	933	Western Farmers' Stockman .....	163
Thompson, William B. ....	12, 13, 51, 56, 74, 76, 80, 131, 264, 281	Westfield .....	454, 588
Thompstontown (Floyd's Bluff) .....	60, 76, 86	Westfield Township (Plymouth Co.).....	537
Tiedemann, N. ....	608	West Fork Township (Woodbury Co.).....	353
Tobin, E. J. ....	995	We-Washeta .....	55
Todd, Edward .....	642	Wheeler, Luke .....	589, 930
Todd, John E. ....	857	Whitfield, Rev. Wilmot. ....	195, 200, 712
Topography .....	14	Whitney, Daniel .....	514, 806
Townsend, Dr. Justus .....	155	Whitney, U. G. ....	937
Township History (Plymouth Co.).....	492-595	Wholesale Trade, Sioux City .....	214
Township History (Woodbury Co.).....	264-405	Wightman, E. E. ....	848
Townley, Marshall .....	59, 74, 80, 93, 133, 265, 282	Wilcox, H. T. ....	372, 55
Tracy, Rev. T. ....	845	Wild Game .....	55
Treaty with Indians .....	12	Wilder, Dr. J. J. ....	485, 511, 514, 800
Tredway, O. C. ....	61, 66, 143, 150, 698	Wilkins, Miss Mary E. ....	80, 100, 160
Tredway, William B. ....	61, 65, 82, 121, 132, 676	Wilkinson, A. L. ....	96, 372, 827
Tripp, Howard C. ....	491, 515, 671	Williams, D. A. ....	859
Tritz, M. B. ....	764	Willow Township (Woodbury Co.).....	386
Trostle, Joseph W. ....	955	Wilson, Andrew .....	532, 929
Trotting Park Association .....	470	Wilson, Charles H. ....	913
Trow, John .....	499	Wilson, Clay W. ....	600
Trow, J. D. ....	963	Wilson, G. W. ....	941
Tucker, John .....	812	Wilson, M. Ellis .....	510
Turman, William .....	272, 295, 302, 306, 980	Winchel, J. H. ....	599, 607, 611, 923
Turman, William S. ....	980	Winchel, Mrs. J. H. ....	571
Ulrich, Fred .....	411	Winterringer, H. C. ....	871
Union Pacific Railroad .....	125	Wisconsin, Territory of .....	11
Union Planing Mill Co. ....	222	Wiseman, C. R. ....	867
Union Stock Yards and Packing Houses .....	222	Witt, Adolph .....	926
Union Stock Yards State Bank .....	226		



	PAGE.		PAGE.
Wixon, Dr. Franklin.....	672	Population .....	86
Wolf Creek.....	21	Railroads .....	122
Wolf Creek Township (Woodbury Co.).....	356	Recorded Plats.....	86
Wood, Clarence.....	510, 865	Woodbury and Plymouth Counties, Map of 9, 10	
Woodbury County.....	51, 73	Woodbury, Hon. Levi.....	73
Acts of Board of Supervisors.....	81	Woodbury Township (Woodbury Co.).....	279
Agricultural Society.....	83, 120	Woodford, Luther.....	82, 93, 95, 106, 121, 283, 680
Agriculture.....	116	Worth, W. T.....	889
Bench and Bar.....	131	Wright, Alice J.....	990
Buildings.....	75	Wright, A. T.....	376, 843
Court.....	81	Wright, C. L.....	121, 129, 225, 765
Court House.....	84	Wright, W. M.....	322, 326, 895
Court House, View of.....	77	Wurth, Mat.....	489, 734
County Seat.....	74	Wynn, Leighton.....	226, 727
Educational.....	100	Wynn, Mrs. Leighton.....	154
First Events.....	76	Yeomans, B. P.....	875
First Settlers.....	76	Yeomans, Dr. S. P. 64, 75, 100, 121, 155, 180, 186, 254	
Government.....	80	Yokey, L.....	82, 95
Indian Troubles.....	106	Young, C. J.....	586, 921
Marriage Record.....	93-99	Young, G. W.....	724
Officials.....	93-99	Younglove, J. F.....	904
Organization.....	73	Y. M. C. A. Building.....	207
Physicians.....	153	Ziebach, F. M.....	75, 161, 186, 283
Political History.....	90	Zuver, Hon. J. R.....	149, 474



D-7

D-7





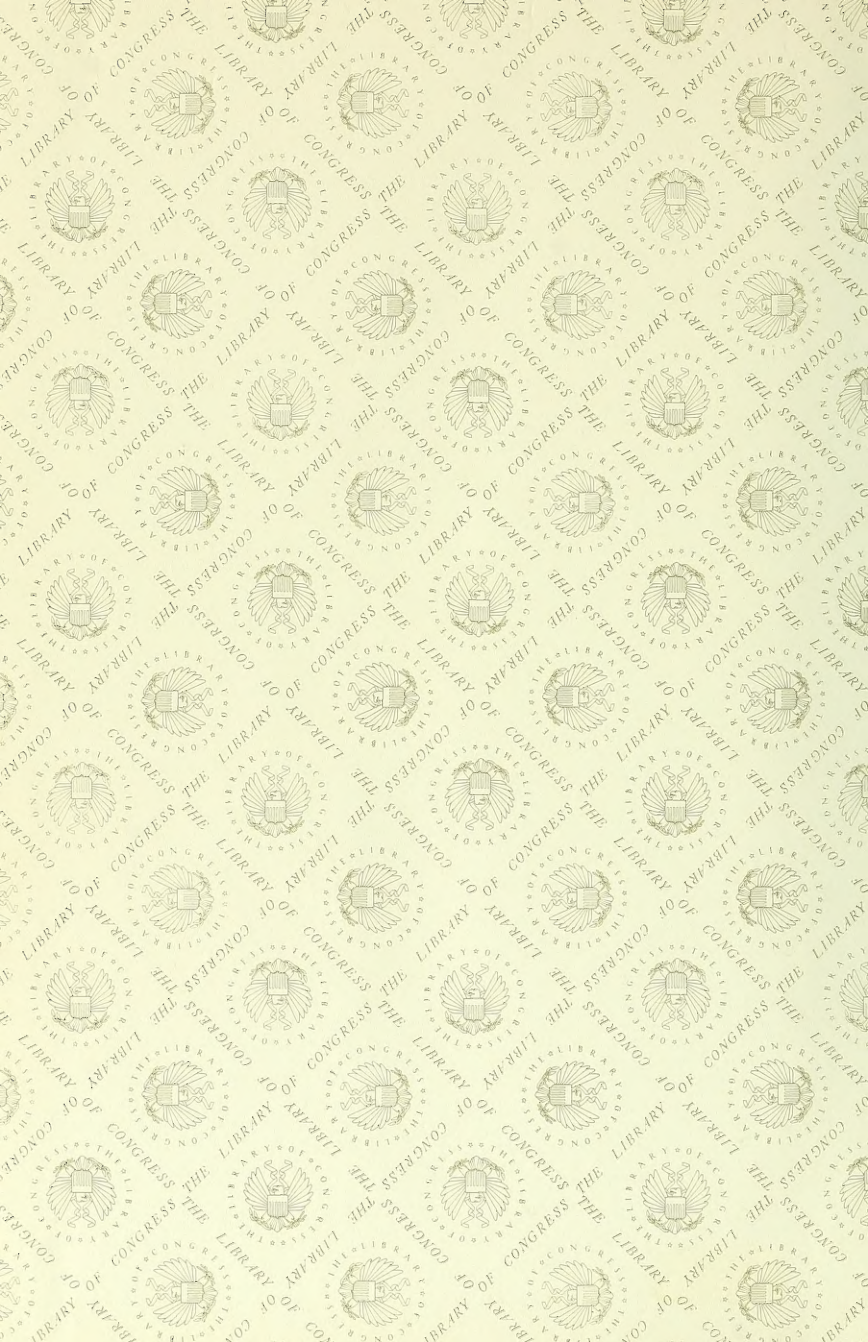
















DOBBS BROTHERS  
LIBRARY BINDING CO., INC.  
ST. AUGUSTINE, FLA.



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 016 086 571 4

